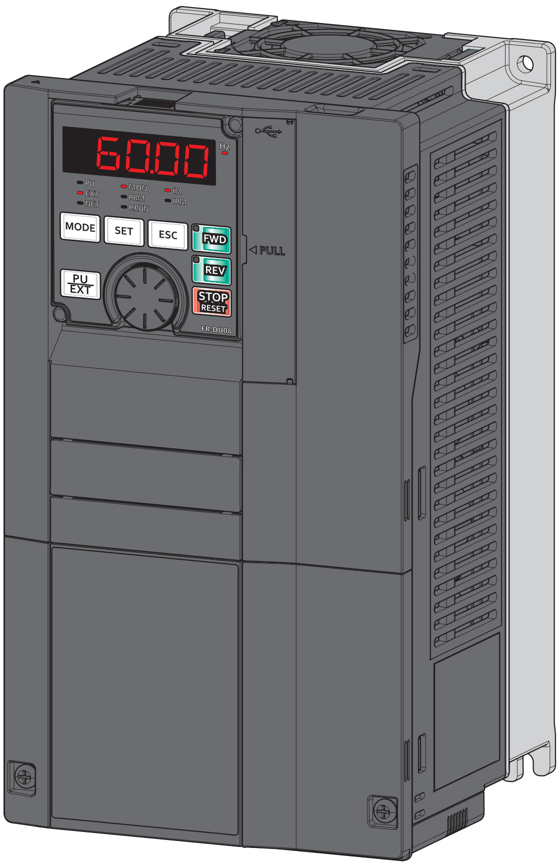
MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC

# INVERTER

# FR-A800

# INSTRUCTION MANUAL (DETAILED)

## FR-A820-00046(0.4K) to 04750(90K)
## FR-A840-00023(0.4K) to 06830(280K)
## FR-A846-00250(7.5K) to 00470(18.5K)





| | |
|---|---|
| INTRODUCTION | 1 |
| INSTALLATION AND WIRING | 2 |
| PRECAUTIONS FOR USE OF THE INVERTER | 3 |
| BASIC OPERATION | 4 |
| PARAMETERS | 5 |
| PROTECTIVE FUNCTIONS | 6 |
| PRECAUTIONS FOR MAINTENANCE AND INSPECTION | 7 |
| SPECIFICATIONS | 8 |

Thank you for choosing this Mitsubishi inverter.
This Instruction Manual (Detailed) provides instructions for advanced use of the FR-A800 series inverters.
Incorrect handling might cause an unexpected fault. Before using this inverter, always carefully read this Instruction Manual and the Instruction Manual (Startup) [IB-0600493] packed with the product to use the equipment to its optimum performance.

## Safety Instructions

Do not attempt to install, operate, maintain or inspect the product until you have read through this Instruction Manual (Detailed) and appended documents carefully and can use the equipment correctly. Do not use this product until you have a full knowledge of the equipment, safety information and instructions.
Installation, operation, maintenance and inspection must be performed by qualified personnel. Here, an expert means a person who meets all the conditions below.
• A person who took a proper engineering training. Such training may be available at your local Mitsubishi Electric office. Contact your local sales office for schedules and locations.
• A person who can access operating manuals for the protective devices (e.g. light curtain) connected to the safety control system. A person who has read and familiarized himself/herself with the manuals.

In this Instruction Manual (Detailed), the safety instruction levels are classified into "Warning" and "Caution"

| | |
|---|---|
| ⚠Warning | Incorrect handling may cause hazardous conditions, resulting in death or severe injury. |
| ⚠Caution | Incorrect handling may cause hazardous conditions, resulting in medium or slight injury, or may cause only material damage. |

The ⚠Caution level may even lead to a serious consequence according to conditions. Both instruction levels must be followed because these are important to personal safety.

### ◆ Electric Shock Prevention

**⚠Warning**

- While the inverter power is ON, do not open the front cover or the wiring cover. Do not run the inverter with the front cover or the wiring cover removed. Otherwise you may access the exposed high voltage terminals or the charging part of the circuitry and get an electric shock.
- Even if power is OFF, do not remove the front cover except for wiring or periodic inspection. You may accidentally touch the charged inverter circuits and get an electric shock.
- Before wiring or inspection, LED indication of the operation panel must be switched OFF. Any person who is involved in wiring or inspection shall wait for at least 10 minutes after the power supply has been switched OFF and check that there are no residual voltage using a tester or the like. The capacitor is charged with high voltage for some time after power OFF, and it is dangerous.
- This inverter must be earthed (grounded). Earthing (grounding) must conform to the requirements of national and local safety regulations and electrical code (NEC section 250, IEC 536 class 1 and other applicable standards). A neutral-point earthed (grounded) power supply for 400V class inverter in compliance with EN standard must be used.
- Any person who is involved in wiring or inspection of this equipment shall be fully competent to do the work.
- The inverter must be installed before wiring. Otherwise you may get an electric shock or be injured.
- Setting dial and key operations must be performed with dry hands to prevent an electric shock. Otherwise you may get an electric shock.
- Do not subject the cables to scratches, excessive stress,heavy loads or pinching. Otherwise you may get an electric shock.
- Do not change the cooling fan while power is ON. It is dangerous to change the cooling fan while power is ON.
- Do not touch the printed circuit board or handle the cables with wet hands. Otherwise you may get an electric shock.
- When measuring the main circuit capacitor capacity, the DC voltage is applied to the motor for 1s at powering OFF. Never touch the motor terminal, etc. right after powering OFF to prevent an electric shock.
- An PM motor is a synchronous motor with high-performance magnets embedded in the rotor. Motor terminals holds high-voltage while the motor is running even after the inverter power is turned OFF. Before wiring or inspection, the motor must be confirmed to be stopped. In an application, such as fan and blower, where the motor is driven by the load, a low-voltage manual motor starter must be connected at the inverter's output side, and wiring and inspection must be performed while the motor starter is open. Otherwise you may get an electric shock.

### ◆ Fire Prevention

**⚠Caution**

- Inverter must be installed on a nonflammable wall without holes (so that nobody touches the inverter heatsink on the rear side, etc.). Mounting it to or near flammable material may cause a fire.
- If the inverter has become faulty, the inverter power must be switched OFF. A continuous flow of large current may cause a fire.
- When using a brake resistor, a sequence that will turn OFF power when a fault signal is output must be configured. Otherwise the brake resistor may excessively overheat due to damage of the brake transistor and such, causing a fire.
- Do not connect a resistor directly to the DC terminals P/+ and N/-. Doing so could cause a fire.
- Be sure to perform daily and periodic inspections as specified in the Instruction Manual. If a product is used without any inspection, a burst, breakage, or a fire may occur.

### ◆ Injury Prevention

**⚠Caution**

- The voltage applied to each terminal must be the ones specified in the Instruction Manual. Otherwise burst, damage, etc. may occur.
- The cables must be connected to the correct terminals. Otherwise burst, damage, etc. may occur.
- The polarity (+ and -) must be correct. Otherwise burst, damage, etc. may occur.
- While power is ON or for some time after power-OFF, do not touch the inverter as it will be extremely hot. Touching these devices may cause a burn.

### ◆ Additional Instructions

The following instructions must be also followed. If the product is handled incorrectly, it may cause unexpected fault, an injury, or an electric shock.

**⚠Caution**

Transportation and Mounting

- Any person who is opening a package using a sharp object, such as a knife and cutter, must wear gloves to prevent injuries caused by the edge of the sharp object.
- The product must be transported in correct method that corresponds to the weight. Failure to do so may lead to injuries.
- Do not stand or rest heavy objects on the product.
- Do not stack the boxes containing inverters higher than the number recommended.
- When carrying the inverter, do not hold it by the front cover; it may fall off or fail.
- During installation, caution must be taken not to drop the inverter as doing so may cause injuries.
- The product must be installed on the surface that withstands the weight of the inverter.
- Do not install the product on a hot surface.
- The mounting orientation of the inverter must be correct.
- The inverter must be installed on a strong surface securely with screws so that it will not drop.
- Do not install or operate the inverter if it is damaged or has parts missing.
- Foreign conductive objects must be prevented from entering the inverter. That includes screws and metal fragments or other flammable substance such as oil.
- As the inverter is a precision instrument, do not drop or subject it to impact.
- The surrounding air temperature for LD,ND (initial setting), and HD models must be between -10 and +50°C (non-freezing). The surrounding air temperature for SLD must be between -10 and +40°C (non-freezing). Otherwise the inverter may be damaged.
- The ambient humidity must be 95%RH or less (non-condensing). Otherwise the inverter may be damaged. (Refer to page 26 for details.)

## ⚠Caution

**Transportation and Mounting**

- The storage temperature (applicable for a short time, e.g. during transit) must be between -20 and +65°C. Otherwise the inverter may be damaged.
- The inverter must be used indoors (without corrosive gas, flammable gas, oil mist, dust and dirt etc.) Otherwise the inverter may be damaged.
- The inverter must be used at an altitude of 2500 m or less above sea level, with 5.9$m/s^2$ or less*1 vibration at 10 to 55Hz (directions of X, Y, Z axes). Otherwise the inverter may be damaged. (Refer to page 26 for details.)
- If halogen-based materials (fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine, etc.) infiltrate into a Mitsubishi product, the product will be damaged. Halogen-based materials are often included in fumigant, which is used to sterilize or disinfest wooden packages. When packaging, prevent residual fumigant components from being infiltrated into Mitsubishi products, or use an alternative sterilization or disinfection method (heat disinfection, etc.) for packaging. Sterilization of disinfection of wooden package should also be performed before packaging the product.

**Wiring**

- Do not install a power factor correction capacitor or surge suppressor/capacitor type filter on the inverter output side. These devices on the inverter output side may be overheated or burn out.
- The output side terminals (terminals U, V, and W) must be connected correctly. Otherwise the motor will rotate inversely.
- PM motor terminals (U, V, W) hold high-voltage while the PM motor is running even after the power is turned OFF. Before wiring, the PM motor must be confirmed to be stopped. Otherwise you may get an electric shock.
- Never connect an PM motor to the commercial power supply.
  Applying the commercial power supply to input terminals (U,V, W) of an PM motor will burn the PM motor. The PM motor must be connected with the output terminals (U, V, W) of the inverter.

**Trial run**

- Before starting operation, each parameter must be confirmed and adjusted. A failure to do so may cause some machines to make unexpected motions.

*1 2.9 $m/s^2$ or less for the FR-A840-04320(160K) or higher.

## ⚠Warning

**Usage**

- Everyone must stay away from the equipment when the retry function is set as it will restart suddenly after a trip.
- 

Since pressing a key may not stop output depending on the function setting status, separate circuit and switch that make an emergency stop (power OFF, mechanical brake operation for emergency stop, etc.) must be provided.
- OFF status of the start signal must be confirmed before resetting the inverter fault. Resetting inverter fault with the start signal ON restarts the motor suddenly.
- Do not use an PM motor for an application where the PM motor is driven by its load and runs at a speed higher than the maximum motor speed.
- Use this inverter only with three-phase induction motors or with an PM motor. Connection of any other electrical equipment to the inverter output may damage the equipment.
- Performing pre-excitation (LX signal and X13 signal) under torque control (Real sensorless vector control) may start the motor running at a low speed even when the start command (STF or STR) is not input The motor may run also at a low speed when the speed limit value = 0 with a start command input. It must be confirmed that the motor running will not cause any safety problem before performing pre-excitation.
- Do not modify the equipment.
- Do not perform parts removal which is not instructed in this manual. Doing so may lead to fault or damage of the product.

## ⚠Caution

**Usage**

- The electronic thermal relay function does not guarantee protection of the motor from overheating. It is recommended to install both an external thermal and PTC thermistor for overheat protection.
- Do not use a magnetic contactor on the inverter input for frequent starting/stopping of the inverter. Otherwise the life of the inverter decreases.
- The effect of electromagnetic interference must be reduced by using a noise filter or by other means. Otherwise nearby electronic equipment may be affected.
- Appropriate measures must be taken to suppress harmonics. Otherwise power supply harmonics from the inverter may heat/damage the power factor correction capacitor and generator.
- When driving a 400V class motor by the inverter, the motor must be an insulation-enhanced motor or measures must be taken to suppress surge voltage. Surge voltage attributable to the wiring constants may occur at the motor terminals, deteriorating the insulation of the motor.
- When parameter clear or all parameter clear is performed, the required parameters must be set again before starting operations. because all parameters return to their initial values.
- The inverter can be easily set for high-speed operation. Before changing its setting, the performances of the motor and machine must be fully examined.
- Stop status cannot be hold by the inverter's brake function. In addition to the inverter’s brake function, a holding device must be installed to ensure safety.
- Before running an inverter which had been stored for a long period, inspection and test operation must be performed.
- Static electricity in your body must be discharged beforeyou touch the product.
- Only one PM motor can be connected to an inverter.
- An PM motor must be used under PM sensorless vector control. Do not use a synchronous motor, induction motor, or synchronous induction motor.
- Do not connect an PM motor in the induction motor control settings (initial settings). Do not use an induction motor in the PM sensorless vector control settings. It will cause a failure.
- In the system with an PM motor, the inverter power must be turned ON before closing the contacts of the contactor at the output side.

**Emergency stop**

- A safety backup such as an emergency brake must be provided to prevent hazardous conditions to the machine and equipment in case of inverter failure.
- When the breaker on the inverter input side trips, thewiring must be checked for fault (short circuit), and internalparts of the drive unit for a damage, etc. The cause of the trip must be identified and removed before turning ON the power of the breaker.
- When a protective function activates, take an appropriate corrective action, then reset the inverter, and resume the operation.

**Maintenance, inspection and parts replacement**

- Do not carry out a megger (insulation resistance) test on the control circuit of the inverter. It will cause a failure.

**Disposal**

- The inverter must be treated as industrial waste.

## General instruction

- Many of the diagrams and drawings in the Instruction Manual show the product without a cover or partially open for explanation. Never operate the product in this manner. The cover must be always reinstalled and the instruction in the Instruction Manual must be followed when operating the product. For more details on the PM motor, refer to the Instruction Manual of the PM motor.

## CONTENTS


# 1 INTRODUCTION 11

1.1 Product checking and accessories 12

1.2 Component names 14

1.3 Operation steps 15

1.4 About the related manuals 16

# 2 INSTALLATION AND WIRING 17

2.1 Peripheral devices 18

2.1.1 Inverter and peripheral devices ..... 18
2.1.2 Peripheral devices ..... 20

2.2 Removal and reinstallation of the front cover 22

2.3 Installation of the inverter and enclosure design 26

2.3.1 Inverter installation environment ..... 26
2.3.2 Cooling system types for inverter enclosure ..... 28
2.3.3 Inverter installation ..... 29
2.3.4 Heatsink protrusion attachment procedure ..... 31

2.4 Terminal connection diagrams 33

2.5 Main circuit terminals 37

2.5.1 Details on the main circuit terminals ..... 37
2.5.2 Terminal layout of the main circuit terminals, wiring of power supply and the motor ..... 38
2.5.3 Applicable cables and the wiring length ..... 41
2.5.4 Earthing (grounding) precautions ..... 44

2.6 Control circuit 45

2.6.1 Details on the control circuit terminals ..... 45
2.6.2 Control logic (sink/source) change ..... 49
2.6.3 Wiring of control circuit ..... 51
2.6.4 Wiring precautions ..... 53
2.6.5 When using separate power supplies for the control circuit and the main circuit ..... 54
2.6.6 When supplying 24 V external power to the control circuit ..... 56
2.6.7 Safety stop function ..... 57

2.7 Communication connectors and terminals 59

2.7.1 PU connector ..... 59
2.7.2 USB connector ..... 60
2.7.3 RS-485 terminal block ..... 61

2.8 Connection of motor with encoder (vector control) 62

2.9 Connection of stand-alone option units 71

2.9.1 Connection of the dedicated external brake resistor (FR-ABR) ..... 71
2.9.2 Connection of the brake unit (FR-BU2) ..... 73
2.9.3 Connection of the brake unit (FR-BU) ..... 75
2.9.4 Connection of the brake unit (BU type) ..... 75
2.9.5 Connection of the high power factor converter (FR-HC2) ..... 76
2.9.6 Connection of the power regeneration common converter (FR-CV) ..... 77
2.9.7 Connection of the power regeneration converter (MT-RC) ..... 78

2.9.8 Connection of the DC reactor (FR-HEL) ..... 79

# 3 PRECAUTIONS FOR USE OF THE INVERTER 81

## 3.1 Electro-magnetic interference (EMI) and leakage currents 82

3.1.1 Leakage currents and countermeasures ..... 82
3.1.2 Countermeasures against inverter-generated EMI ..... 84
3.1.3 Built-in EMC filter ..... 86

## 3.2 Power supply harmonics 87

3.2.1 Power supply harmonics ..... 87
3.2.2 Harmonic suppression guidelines in Japan ..... 88

## 3.3 Installation of a reactor 90

## 3.4 Power-OFF and magnetic contactor (MC) 91

## 3.5 Countermeasures against deterioration of the 400 V class motor insulation 92

## 3.6 Checklist before starting operation 93

## 3.7 Failsafe system which uses the inverter 95

# 4 BASIC OPERATION 97

## 4.1 Operation panel (FR-DU08) 98

4.1.1 Components of the operation panel (FR-DU08) ..... 98
4.1.2 Basic operation of the operation panel ..... 99
4.1.3 Correspondences between digital and actual characters ..... 100
4.1.4 Changing the parameter setting value ..... 101

## 4.2 Monitoring the inverter status 102

4.2.1 Monitoring of output current and output voltage ..... 102
4.2.2 First monitored item ..... 102
4.2.3 Displaying the set frequency ..... 102

## 4.3 Easy operation mode setting (easy setting mode) 103

## 4.4 Frequently-used parameters (simple mode parameters) 104

4.4.1 Simple mode parameter list ..... 104

## 4.5 Basic operation procedure (PU operation) 106

4.5.1 Operating at a set frequency (example: operating at 30 Hz) ..... 106
4.5.2 Using the setting dial like a potentiometer to perform operation ..... 107
4.5.3 Setting the frequency by switches (multi-speed setting) ..... 108
4.5.4 Setting the frequency with analog signals (voltage input) ..... 109
4.5.5 Using an analog signal (current input) to give a frequency command ..... 110

## 4.6 Basic operation procedure (External operation) 111

4.6.1 Using the frequency set by the operation panel ..... 111
4.6.2 Setting the frequency by switches (multi-speed setting) (Pr.4 to Pr.6) ..... 113
4.6.3 Setting the frequency with analog signals (voltage input) ..... 114
4.6.4 Changing the frequency (60 Hz, initial value) at the maximum voltage input (5 V, initial value) ..... 115
4.6.5 Using an analog signal (current input) to give a frequency command ..... 116
4.6.6 Changing the frequency (60 Hz, initial value) at the maximum current input (at 20 mA, initial value) ..... 117

4.7 Basic operation procedure (JOG operation) 118
4.7.1 Performing JOG operation using external signals ........ 118
4.7.2 JOG operation from the operation panel ........ 119

# 5 PARAMETERS 121

5.1 Parameter List 122
5.1.1 Parameter list (by parameter number) ........ 122
5.1.2 Group parameter display ........ 144
5.1.3 Parameter list (by function group) ........ 145

5.2 Control method 154
5.2.1 Vector control and Real sensorless vector control ........ 157
5.2.2 Changing the control method ........ 160
5.2.3 Selecting the Advanced magnetic flux vector control ........ 167
5.2.4 Selecting the PM sensorless vector control ........ 169
5.2.5 Low-speed range torque characteristics ........ 173

5.3 Speed control under Real sensorless vector control, vector control, PM sensorless vector control 174
5.3.1 Setting procedure of Real sensorless vector control (speed control) ........ 177
5.3.2 Setting procedure of vector control (speed control) ........ 178
5.3.3 Setting procedure of PM sensorless vector control (speed control) ........ 179
5.3.4 Setting the torque limit level under speed control ........ 181
5.3.5 Performing high-accuracy, fast-response control (gain adjustment for Real sensorless vector control, vector control and PM sensorless vector control) ........ 188
5.3.6 Troubleshooting in the speed control ........ 194
5.3.7 Speed feed forward control and model adaptive speed control ........ 196
5.3.8 Torque bias ........ 198
5.3.9 Avoiding motor overrunning ........ 202
5.3.10 Notch filter ........ 204

5.4 Torque control under Real sensorless vector control and vector control 205
5.4.1 Torque control ........ 205
5.4.2 Setting procedure of Real sensorless vector control (torque control) ........ 209
5.4.3 Setting procedure for vector control (torque control) ........ 210
5.4.4 Torque command ........ 211
5.4.5 Speed limit ........ 213
5.4.6 Torque control gain adjustment ........ 219
5.4.7 Troubleshooting in torque control ........ 221
5.4.8 Torque control by variable-current limiter control ........ 222

5.5 Position control under vector control and PM sensorless vector control 223
5.5.1 About position control ........ 223
5.5.2 Setting procedure of vector control (position control) ........ 225
5.5.3 Set the procedure of PM sensorless vector control (position control) ........ 226
5.5.4 Simple positioning function by parameters ........ 227
5.5.5 Position control by inverter pulse train input ........ 239
5.5.6 Electronic gear setting ........ 242
5.5.7 Position adjustment parameter settings ........ 244
5.5.8 Position control gain adjustment ........ 245
5.5.9 Troubleshooting in position control ........ 246

5.6 Real sensorless vector control, vector control, PM sensorless vector control adjustment 248
5.6.1 Speed detection filter and torque detection filter ........ 248
5.6.2 Excitation ratio ........ 249

5.7 (E) Environment setting parameters 250
5.7.1 Simple clock function 251
5.7.2 Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection 252
5.7.3 PU display language selection 254
5.7.4 Buzzer control 254
5.7.5 PU contrast adjustment 254
5.7.6 Display-off mode 255
5.7.7 Resetting USB host errors 255
5.7.8 Setting dial potentiometer mode/key lock operation selection 256
5.7.9 Frequency change increment amount setting 257
5.7.10 Multiple rating setting 258
5.7.11 Using the power supply exceeding 480V 259
5.7.12 Parameter write selection 260
5.7.13 Password function 262
5.7.14 Free parameter 264
5.7.15 Setting multiple parameters as a batch 264
5.7.16 Extended parameter display and user group function 268
5.7.17 PWM carrier frequency and Soft-PWM control 270
5.7.18 Inverter parts life display 271
5.7.19 Maintenance timer alarm 274
5.7.20 Current average value monitor signal 275

5.8 (F) Setting of acceleration/deceleration time and acceleration/deceleration pattern 278
5.8.1 Setting the acceleration and deceleration time 278
5.8.2 Acceleration/deceleration pattern 283
5.8.3 Remote setting function 288
5.8.4 Starting frequency and start-time hold function 291
5.8.5 Minimum motor speed frequency and hold function at the motor start up 292
5.8.6 Shortest acceleration/deceleration and optimum acceleration/deceleration (automatic acceleration/deceleration) 293
5.8.7 Lift operation (automatic acceleration/deceleration) 296

5.9 (D) Operation command and frequency command 298
5.9.1 Operation mode selection 299
5.9.2 Startup in Network operation mode at power-ON 307
5.9.3 Start command source and frequency command source during communication operation 308
5.9.4 Reverse rotation prevention selection 314
5.9.5 Frequency setting via pulse train input 315
5.9.6 JOG operation 318
5.9.7 Operation by multi-speed setting 319

5.10 (H) Protective function parameter 321
5.10.1 Motor overheat protection (electronic thermal O/L relay) 322
5.10.2 Fault definition 328
5.10.3 Cooling fan operation selection 329
5.10.4 Earth (ground) fault detection at start 330
5.10.5 Varying the activation level of the undervoltage protective function 330
5.10.6 Initiating a protective function 330
5.10.7 I/O phase loss protection selection 331
5.10.8 Retry function 332
5.10.9 Limiting the output frequency (maximum/minimum frequency) 334
5.10.10 Avoiding the mechanical resonance points (frequency jump) 335
5.10.11 Stall prevention operation 336
5.10.12 Motor overspeeding detection 342

5.11 (M) Monitor display and monitor output signal 343
5.11.1 Speed display and rotations per minute setting 344
5.11.2 Monitor indicator selection using operation panel or via communication 346
5.11.3 Monitor output to Terminal FM/CA and FM/AM 356

5.11.4 Monitor display selection for terminals FM/CA and FM/AM ........ 361
5.11.5 Energy saving monitor ........ 365
5.11.6 Output terminal function selection ........ 370
5.11.7 Output frequency detection ........ 378
5.11.8 Output current detection function ........ 381
5.11.9 Output torque detection ........ 383
5.11.10 Remote output function ........ 384
5.11.11 Analog remote output function ........ 385
5.11.12 Fault code output selection ........ 387
5.11.13 Pulse train output of output power ........ 388
5.11.14 Detection of control circuit temperature ........ 389

5.12 (T) Multi-Function Input Terminal Parameters 390

5.12.1 Analog input selection ........ 391
5.12.2 Analog input terminal (terminal 1, 4) function assignment ........ 395
5.12.3 Analog input compensation ........ 396
5.12.4 Analog input responsiveness and noise elimination ........ 398
5.12.5 Frequency setting voltage (current) bias and gain ........ 400
5.12.6 Bias and gain for torque (magnetic flux) and set voltage (current) ........ 406
5.12.7 Checking of current input on analog input terminal ........ 412
5.12.8 Input terminal function selection ........ 416
5.12.9 Inverter output shutoff signal ........ 419
5.12.10 Selecting operation condition of the second function selection signal (RT) and the third function selection signal (X9) ........ 420
5.12.11 Start signal operation selection ........ 422

5.13 (C) Motor constant parameters 424

5.13.1 Applied motor (Pr.71, Pr.450) ........ 424
5.13.2 Offline auto tuning ........ 428
5.13.3 Offline auto tuning for a PM motor (motor constants tuning) ........ 438
5.13.4 Online auto tuning ........ 445
5.13.5 Signal loss detection of encoder signals ........ 448

5.14 (A) Application parameters 449

5.14.1 Commercial power supply-inverter switchover function ........ 450
5.14.2 Self power management ........ 455
5.14.3 Brake sequence function ........ 457
5.14.4 Stop-on-contact control ........ 462
5.14.5 Load torque high speed frequency control ........ 465
5.14.6 Traverse function ........ 467
5.14.7 Vibration contarol ........ 469
5.14.8 Orientation control ........ 471
5.14.9 PID control ........ 483
5.14.10 Changing the display increment of the numerical values used in PID control ........ 496
5.14.11 PID pre-charge function ........ 499
5.14.12 Dancer control ........ 503
5.14.13 Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure/flying start with an induction control ........ 511
5.14.14 Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure/flying start with an IPM motor ........ 517
5.14.15 Offline auto tuning for a frequency search ........ 519
5.14.16 Power failure time deceleration-to-stop function ........ 523
5.14.17 PLC function ........ 527
5.14.18 Trace function ........ 529

5.15 (N) Operation via communication and its settings 536

5.15.1 Wiring and configuration of PU connector ........ 536
5.15.2 Wiring and configuration of RS-485 terminals ........ 538
5.15.3 Initial setting of operation via communication ........ 541
5.15.4 Initial settings and specifications of RS-485 communication ........ 544
5.15.5 Mitsubishi inverter protocol (computer link communication) ........ 546
5.15.6 Modbus-RTU communication specification ........ 560

5.15.7 USB device communication .... 574
5.15.8 Automatic connection with GOT .... 575

5.16 (G) Control parameters 576

5.16.1 Manual torque boost .... 577
5.16.2 Base frequency, voltage .... 578
5.16.3 Load pattern selection .... 580
5.16.4 Energy saving control .... 582
5.16.5 Adjustable 5 points V/F .... 583
5.16.6 DC injection brake, zero speed control, and servo lock .... 584
5.16.7 Output stop function .... 590
5.16.8 Stop selection .... 592
5.16.9 Regenerative brake selection and DC feeding mode .... 593
5.16.10 Regeneration avoidance function .... 599
5.16.11 Increased magnetic excitation deceleration .... 601
5.16.12 Slip compensation .... 602
5.16.13 Encoder feedback control .... 603
5.16.14 Droop control .... 605
5.16.15 Speed smoothing control .... 607

5.17 Parameter clear / all parameter clear 608

5.18 Copying and verifying parameters on the operation panel 609

5.18.1 Parameter copy .... 609
5.18.2 Parameter verification .... 611

5.19 Copying and verifying parameters using USB memory 612

5.20 Checking parameters changed from their initial values (Initial value change list) 615

# 6 PROTECTIVE FUNCTIONS 617

6.1 Inverter fault and alarm indications 618

6.2 Reset method for the protective functions 618

6.3 Check and clear of the faults history 619

6.4 Faults history and the list of fault displays 621

6.5 Causes and corrective actions 623

6.6 Check first when you have a trouble 643

6.6.1 Motor does not start .... 643
6.6.2 Motor or machine is making abnormal acoustic noise .... 645
6.6.3 Inverter generates abnormal noise .... 645
6.6.4 Motor generates heat abnormally .... 646
6.6.5 Motor rotates in the opposite direction .... 646
6.6.6 Speed greatly differs from the setting .... 646
6.6.7 Acceleration/deceleration is not smooth .... 647
6.6.8 Speed varies during operation .... 648
6.6.9 Operation mode is not changed properly .... 649
6.6.10 Operation panel (FR-DU08) display is not operating .... 649
6.6.11 Motor current is too large .... 649
6.6.12 Speed does not accelerate .... 650
6.6.13 Unable to write parameter setting .... 651
6.6.14 Power lamp is not lit .... 651

# 7 PRECAUTIONS FOR MAINTENANCE AND INSPECTION 653

7.1 Inspection item 654

7.1.1 Daily inspection.....654
7.1.2 Periodic inspection.....654
7.1.3 Daily and periodic inspection.....655
7.1.4 Checking the inverter and converter modules.....657
7.1.5 Cleaning.....657
7.1.6 Replacement of parts.....658
7.1.7 Inverter replacement.....662

7.2 Measurement of main circuit voltages, currents and powers 663

7.2.1 Measurement of powers.....665
7.2.2 Measurement of voltages and use of PT.....665
7.2.3 Measurement of currents.....666
7.2.4 Use of CT and transducer.....666
7.2.5 Measurement of inverter input power factor.....666
7.2.6 Measurement of converter output voltage (across terminals P and N).....666
7.2.7 Measurement of inverter output frequency.....667
7.2.8 Insulation resistance test using megger.....667
7.2.9 Pressure test.....667

# 8 SPECIFICATIONS 669

8.1 Inverter rating 670

8.2 Motor rating 672

8.3 Common specifications 675

8.4 Outline dimension drawings 677

8.4.1 Inverter outline dimension drawings.....677
8.4.2 Dedicated motor outline dimension drawings.....682

# APPENDIX 687

Appendix1 For customers replacing the conventional model with this inverter..... 688

Appendix 1.1 Replacement of the FR-A700 series.....688
Appendix 1.2 Replacement of the FR-A500(L) series.....689

Appendix2 Specification comparison between PM sensorless vector control and induction motor control..... 690

Appendix3 Parameters (function codes) and instruction codes under different control methods..... 691

Appendix4 For customers using HMS network options..... 708

# MEMO

# 1 INTRODUCTION

This chapter contains the descriptions that must be read before using this product.

Always read the instructions before using the equipment.

For "INTRODUCTION" of the IP55 compatible model, refer to FR-A806 Instruction Manual (Hardware).

**1.1 Product checking and accessories........................................12**
**1.2 Component names...................................................................14**
**1.3 Operation steps.......................................................................15**

<Abbreviations>

DU ................................................. Operation panel (FR-DU08)
PU ................................................. Operation panel (FR-DU08) and parameter unit (FR-PU07)
Inverter .......................................... Mitsubishi inverter FR-A800 series
Pr. ................................................. Parameter number (Number assigned to function)
PU operation ................................. Operation using the PU (FR-DU08/FR-PU07)
External operation .......................... Operation using the control circuit signals
Combined operation ...................... Combined operation using the PU (FR-DU08/FR-PU07) and External operation
Mitsubishi standard motor .............. SF-JR
Mitsubishi constant-torque motor ... SF-HRCA
Vector control dedicated motor ...... SF-V5RU
Mitsubishi IPM motor ..................... MM-CF

<Trademarks>

- Microsoft and Visual C++ are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and other countries.
- Other company and product names herein are the trademarks and registered trademarks of their respective owners.

<Notes on descriptions in this Instruction Manual>

- Connection diagrams in this Instruction Manual suppose that the control logic of the input terminal is the sink logic, unless otherwise specified. (For the control logic, refer to page 49.)

| Harmonic Suppression Guidelines |
| --- |
| All the models of the inverters used by specific consumers are covered by "the Harmonic Suppression Guidelines for Consumers Who Receive High Voltage or Special High Voltage". (For details, refer to page 88.) |

# 1.1 Product checking and accessories

Unpack the product and check the capacity plate on the front cover and the rating plate on the side to ensure that the model agrees with the order and the product is intact.

**●Inverter model**

| Symbol | Voltage class |
|---|---|
| 2 | 200V class |
| 4 | 400V class |

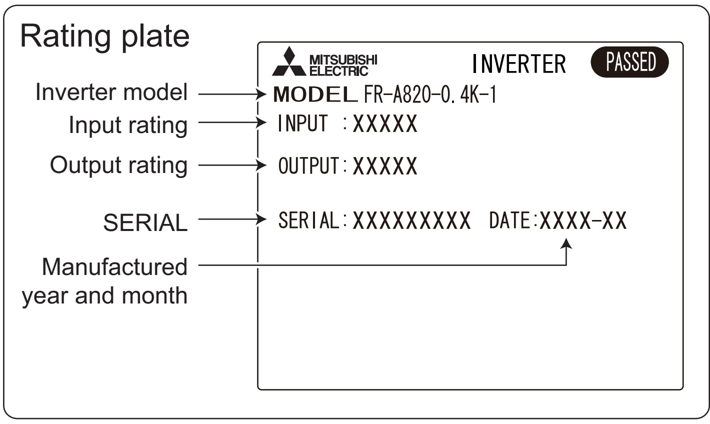
| Symbol | Structure, functionality |
|---|---|
| 0 | Standard model |
| 6 | IP55 compatible model |

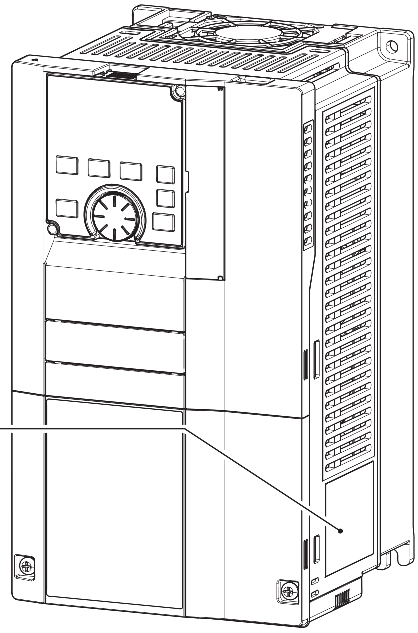
| Symbol | Description |
|---|---|
| 0.4K to 280K | ND rated inverter capacity (kW) |
| 00023 to 06830 | SLD rated inverter current (A) |

| Symbol | Type*1 |
|---|---|
| -1 | FM |
| -2 | CA |

F R - A 8 2 0 - 0.4K - 1 □

| Symbol | Circuit board coating (3C2) | Plated conductor |
|---|---|---|
| Not used | Not used | Not used |
| -60 | With | Not used |
| -06 | With | With |



*1 Specification differs by the type as follows.

| Type | Motor output | Initial setting | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Built-in EMC filter | Control logic | Rated frequency | Pr.19 Base frequency voltage |
| FM (terminal FM equipped model) | Terminal FM (pulse train output)<br>Terminal AM (analog voltage output (0 to ±10 VDC)) | OFF | Sink logic | 60 Hz | 9999 (same as the power supply voltage) |
| CA (terminal CA equipped model) | Terminal CA (analog current output (0 to 20 mADC))<br>Terminal AM (analog voltage output (0 to ±10 VDC)) | ON | Source logic | 50 Hz | 8888 (95% of the power supply voltage) |

**REMARKS**

- Hereinafter, the inverter model name consists of the rated current and the applicable motor capacity. (Example) FR-A820-00046(0.4K)

## ● Accessory

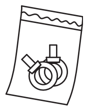
- Fan cover fixing screws

  These screws are necessary for compliance with the EU Directives. **(Refer to Instruction Manual (Startup).)**

| Capacity | Screw size (mm) | Quantity |
|---|---|---|
| FR-A820-00105(1.5K) to FR-A820-00250(3.7K)<br>FR-A840-00083(2.2K), FR-A840-00126(3.7K) | M3 × 35 | 1 |
| FR-A820-00340(5.5K) to FR-A820-00490(7.5K)<br>FR-A840-00170(5.5K) to FR-A840-00250(7.5K) | M3 × 35 | 2 |
| FR-A820-00630(11K) to FR-A820-01250(22K)<br>FR-A840-00310(11K), FR-A840-00620(22K) | M4 × 40 | 2 |

- Eyebolt for hanging the inverter

| Capacity | Eyebolt Size | Quantity |
|---|---|---|
| FR-A840-04320(160K) to FR-A840-06830(280K) | M12 | 2 |



## ● How to read the SERIAL number

Rating plate example

□ ○ ○ ○○○○○○

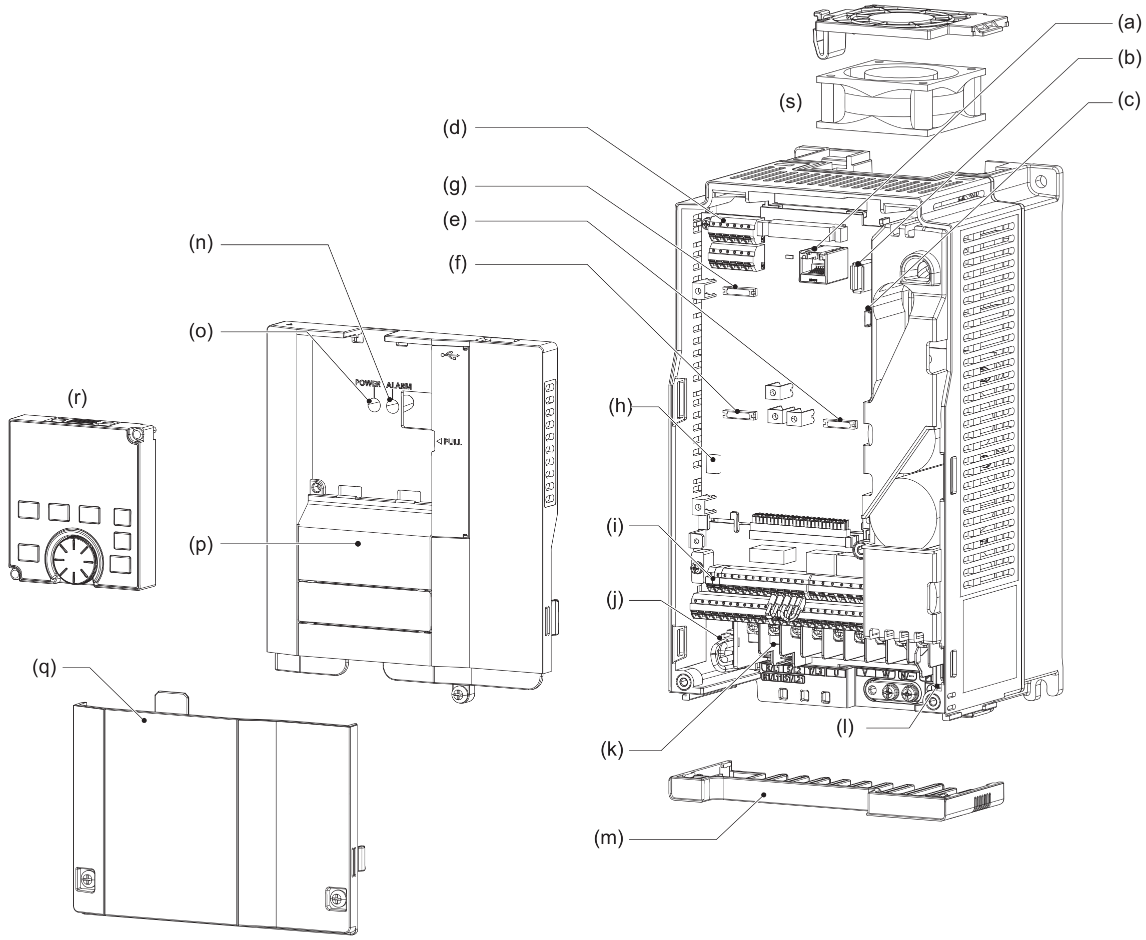
Symbol Year Month Control number

SERIAL

The SERIAL consists of one symbol, two characters indicating the production year and month, and six characters indicating the control number. The last digit of the production year is indicated as the Year, and the Month is indicated by 1 to 9, X (October), Y (November), or Z (December.)

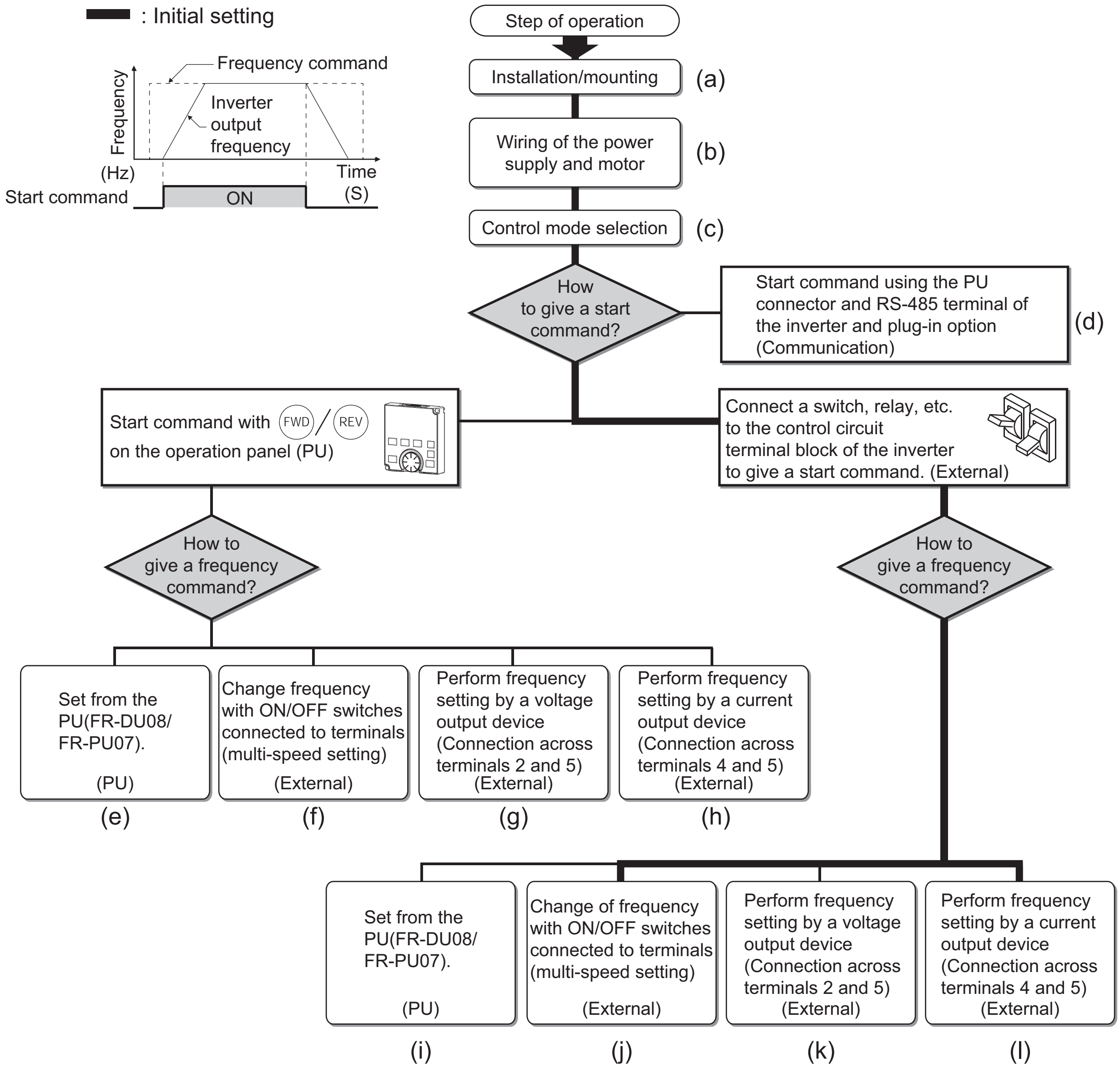
# 1.2 Component names

Component names are shown below.




| Symbol | Name | Description | Refer to page |
|---|---|---|---|
| (a) | PU connector | Connects the operation panel (FR-DU08) or the parameter unit (FR-PU07). This connector also enables the RS-485 communication. | 59 |
| (b) | USB A connector | Connects a USB memory device. | 60 |
| (c) | USB mini B connector | Connects a personal computer and enables communication with FR Configurator2. | 60 |
| (d) | RS-485 terminals | Enables RS-485, Modbus-RTU communication. | 61 |
| (e) | Plug-in option connector1 | Connects a plug-in option or a communication option. | Instruction Manual of the option |
| (f) | Plug-in option connector2 | | |
| (g) | Plug-in option connector3 | | |
| (h) | Voltage/current input switch | Selects between voltage and current for the terminal 2 and 4 inputs. | 391 |
| (i) | Control circuit terminal block | Connects cables for the control circuit. | 45 |
| (j) | EMC filter ON/OFF connector | Turns ON/OFF the EMC filter. | 86 |
| (k) | Main circuit terminal block | Connects cables for the main circuit. | 37 |
| (l) | Charge lamp | Stays ON while the power is supplied to the main circuit. | 38 |
| (m) | Combed shaped wiring cover | This cover is removable without unplugging cables. (FR-A820-01250(22K) or lower, FR-A840-00620(22K) or lower) | 40 |
| (n) | Alarm lamp | Turns ON when the protective function of the inverter is activated. | 38 |
| (o) | Power lamp | Stays ON while the power is supplied to the control circuit (R1/L11, S1/L21). | 38 |
| (p) | Front cover | Remove this cover for the installation of the product, installation of a plug-in (communication) option, RS-485 terminal wiring, switching of the voltage/ current input switch, etc. | 22 |
| (q) | Terminal block cover | Remove this cover for wiring. | 22 |
| (r) | Operation panel (FR-DU08) | Operates and monitors the inverter. | 98 |
| (s) | Cooling fan | Cools the inverter. (FR-A820-00105(1.5K) or higher, FR-A840-00083(2.2K) or higher.) | 659 |

# 1.3 Operation steps




| Symbol | Overview | Refer to page |
|---|---|---|
| (a) | Install the inverter. | 26 |
| (b) | Perform wiring for the power supply and the motor. | 38 |
| (c) | Select the control mode (V/F control, Advanced magnetic flux vector control, vector control, or PM sensorless vector control). | 160 |
| (d) | Input the start command via communication. | 536 |
| (e) | The PU gives both start and frequency commands. (PU operation mode) | 106 |
| (f) | The PU gives a start command, and inputs to terminal RH, RM, and RL give a frequency command. (External/PU combined operation mode 2) | 108 |
| (g) | The PU gives a start command, and voltage input to terminal 2 gives a frequency command. (External/PU combined operation mode 2) | 109 |
| (h) | The PU gives a start command, and current input to terminal 4 gives a frequency command. (External/PU combined operation mode 2) | 110 |
| (i) | Inputs to terminal STF and STR give a start command, and the PU gives a frequency command. (External/PU combined operation mode 1) | 111 |
| (j) | Inputs to terminal STF and STR give a start command, and inputs to terminal RH, RM, and RL give a frequency command. (External operation mode) | 113 |
| (k) | Inputs to terminal STF and STR give a start command, and voltage input to terminal 2 gives a frequency command. (External operation mode) | 114 |
| (l) | Inputs to terminal STF and STR give a start command, and current input to terminal 4 gives a frequency command. (External operation mode) | 116 |

# 1.4 About the related manuals

The manuals related to FR-A800 are shown below.

| Manual name | Manual number |
|---|---|
| FR-A800 Instruction Manual (Startup) | IB-0600493 |
| FR-A806 Instruction Manual (Hardware) | IB-0600531ENG |
| FR-A800 PLC function programming manual | IB-0600492ENG |
| FR Configurator 2 Instruction Manual | IB-0600516ENG |
| FR-A800 Safety stop function instruction manual | BCN-A23228-001 |

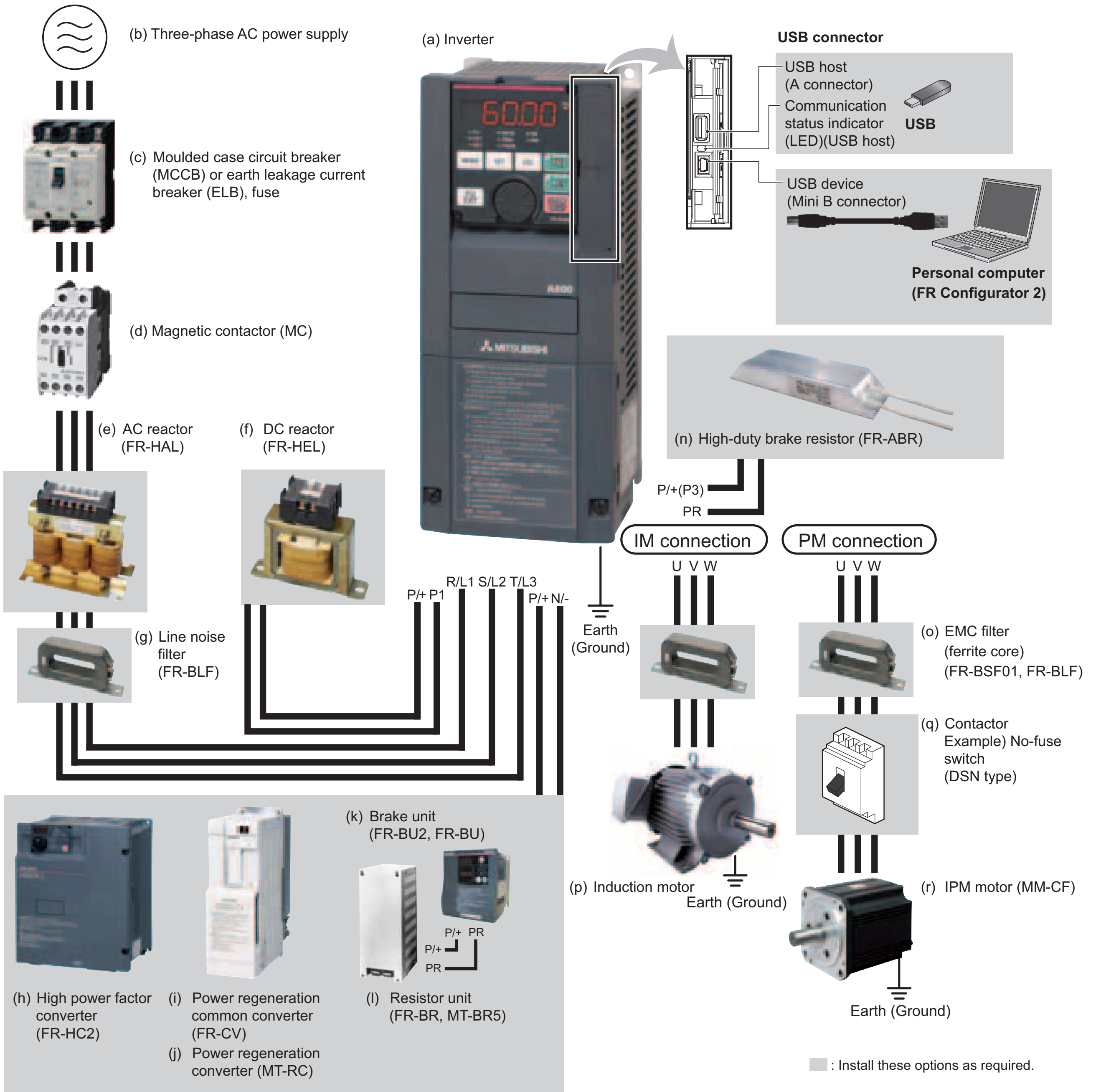
# 2 INSTALLATION AND WIRING

This chapter explains the "installation" and the "wiring" of this product.
Always read the instructions before using the equipment.
For "INSTALLATION AND WIRING" of the IP55 compatible model, refer to FR-A806 Instruction Manual (Hardware).


**2.1 Peripheral devices ........ 18**
**2.2 Removal and reinstallation of the front cover ........ 22**
**2.3 Installation of the inverter and enclosure design ........ 26**
**2.4 Terminal connection diagrams ........ 33**
**2.5 Main circuit terminals ........ 37**
**2.6 Control circuit ........ 45**
**2.7 Communication connectors and terminals ........ 59**
**2.8 Connection of motor with encoder (vector control) ........ 62**
**2.9 Connection of stand-alone option units ........ 71**

# 2.1 Peripheral devices

## 2.1.1 Inverter and peripheral devices




**REMARKS**

- To prevent an electric shock, always earth (ground) the motor and inverter.
- Do not install a power factor correction capacitor or surge suppressor or capacitor type filter on the inverter's output side. Doing so will cause the inverter to trip or the capacitor and surge suppressor to be damaged. If any of the above devices is connected, immediately remove it. When installing a molded case circuit breaker on the output side of the inverter, contact the manufacturer of the molded case circuit breaker.
- Electromagnetic wave interference
  The input/output (main circuit) of the inverter includes high frequency components, which may interfere with the communication devices (such as AM radios) used near the inverter. In this case, activating the EMC filter may minimize interference. (Refer to page 86.)
- For details of options and peripheral devices, refer to the respective Instruction Manual.
- A PM motor cannot be driven by the commercial power supply.
- A PM motor is a motor with permanent magnets embedded inside. High voltage is generated at the motor terminals while the motor is running. Before closing the contactor at the output side, make sure that the inverter power is ON and the motor is stopped.

| Symbol | Name | Overview | Refer to page |
|---|---|---|---|
| (a) | Inverter (FR-A800) | The life of the inverter is influenced by the surrounding air temperature. The surrounding air temperature should be as low as possible within the permissible range. This must be noted especially when the inverter is installed in an enclosure.<br>Incorrect wiring may lead to damage of the inverter. The control signal lines must be kept fully away from the main circuit lines to protect them from noise.<br>The built-in EMC filter can reduce the noise. | 26<br>33<br>86 |
| (b) | Three-phase AC power supply | Must be within the permissible power supply specifications of the inverter. | 670 |
| (c) | Molded case circuit breaker (MCCB), earth leakage circuit breaker (ELB), or fuse | Must be selected carefully since an inrush current flows in the inverter at power ON. | 20 |
| (d) | Magnetic contactor (MC) | Install this to ensure safety.<br>Do not use this to start and stop the inverter. Doing so will shorten the life of the inverter. | 91 |
| (e) | AC reactor (FR-HAL) | Install this to suppress harmonics and to improve the power factor.<br>An AC reactor (FR-HAL) (option) is required when installing the inverter near a large power supply system (1000 kVA or more). Under such condition, the inverter may be damaged if you do not use a reactor.<br>Select a reactor according to the applied motor capacity. | 90 |
| (f) | DC reactor (FR-HEL) | Install this to suppress harmonics and to improve the power factor.<br>Select a reactor according to the applicable motor capacity.<br>For the FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher, FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher, or a motor with 75 kW or higher, always connect FR-HEL.<br>When using the DC reactor with the FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower, FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower, remove the jumper across terminals P/+ and P1 before connecting the DC reactor to the inverter. | 90 |
| (g) | Noise filter (FR-BLF) | The FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower, FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower are equipped with the common mode choke. | 84 |
| (h) | High power factor converter (FR-HC2) | Suppresses the power supply harmonics significantly. Install this as required. | 76 |
| (i) | Power regeneration common converter (FR-CV*1) | Provides a large braking capability. Install this as required. | 77 |
| (j) | Power regeneration converter (MT-RC*2) | | 78 |
| (k) | Brake unit (FR-BU2, FR-BU*1) | Allows the inverter to provide the optimal regenerative braking capability. Install this as required. | 73 |
| (l) | Resistor unit (FR-BR*1, MT-BR5*2) | | |
| (m) | USB connection | A USB (Ver. 1.1) cable connects the inverter with a personal computer.<br>A USB memory device enables parameter copies and the trace function. | 60 |
| (n) | High-duty brake resistor (FR-ABR*3) | Improves the braking capability of the inverter built-in brake.<br>Remove the jumper across the terminals PR and PX to connect this. (7.5K or lower)<br>Always install a thermal relay when using a brake resistor whose capacity is 11K or higher. | 71 |
| (o) | Noise filter<br>(FR-BSF01, FR-BLF) | Install this to reduce the electromagnetic noise generated from the inverter. The noise filter is effective in the range from about 0.5 MHz to 5 MHz.<br>A wire should be wound four turns at maximum. | 84 |
| (p) | Induction motor | Connect a squirrel-cage induction motor. | — |
| (q) | Contactor<br>Example) No-fuse switch (DSN type) | Connect this for an application where a PM motor is driven by the load even while the inverter power is OFF. Do not open or close the contactor while the inverter is running (outputting). | — |
| (r) | IPM motor (MM-CF) | Use the specified motor. An IPM motor cannot be driven by the commercial power supply. When using a PM motor other than MM-CF, contact your sales representative. | 674 |

*1 Compatible with the FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower and FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower.
*2 Compatible with the FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher.
*3 Compatible with the FR-A820-01250(22K) or lower and FR-A840-00620(22K) or lower.

## 2.1.2 Peripheral devices

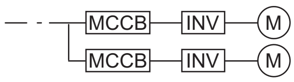
Check the model of the inverter you purchased. Appropriate peripheral devices must be selected according to the capacity. Refer to the table below to prepare appropriate peripheral devices.

**200 V class**

| Motor output (kW) *1 | Applicable inverter model | Molded case circuit breaker (MCCB) *2 or earth leakage circuit breaker (ELB) (NF, NV type) | | Input-side magnetic contactor *3 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Power factor improving (AC or DC) reactor | | Power factor improving (AC or DC) reactor | |
| | | Without | With | Without | With |
| 0.4 | FR-A820-00046(0.4K) | 5A | 5A | S-N10 | S-N10 |
| 0.75 | FR-A820-00077(0.75K) | 10A | 10A | S-N10 | S-N10 |
| 1.5 | FR-A820-00105(1.5K) | 15A | 15A | S-N10 | S-N10 |
| 2.2 | FR-A820-00167(2.2K) | 20A | 15A | S-N10 | S-N10 |
| 3.7 | FR-A820-00250(3.7K) | 30A | 30A | S-N20, N21 | S-N10 |
| 5.5 | FR-A820-00340(5.5K) | 50A | 40A | S-N25 | S-N20, N21 |
| 7.5 | FR-A820-00490(7.5K) | 60A | 50A | S-N25 | S-N25 |
| 11 | FR-A820-00630(11K) | 75A | 75A | S-N35 | S-N35 |
| 15 | FR-A820-00770(15K) | 125A | 100A | S-N50 | S-N50 |
| 18.5 | FR-A820-00930(18.5K) | 150A | 125A | S-N65 | S-N50 |
| 22 | FR-A820-01250(22K) | 175A | 150A | S-N80 | S-N65 |
| 30 | FR-A820-01540(30K) | 225A | 175A | S-N95 | S-N80 |
| 37 | FR-A820-01870(37K) | 250A | 225A | S-N150 | S-N125 |
| 45 | FR-A820-02330(45K) | 300A | 300A | S-N180 | S-N150 |
| 55 | FR-A820-03160(55K) | 400A | 350A | S-N220 | S-N180 |
| 75 | FR-A820-03800(75K) | — | 400A | — | S-N300 |
| 90 | FR-A820-04750(90K) | — | 400A | — | S-N300 |

*1 Assumes the use of an IPM motor MM-CF or a Mitsubishi 4-pole standard motor with the power supply voltage of 200 VAC 50 Hz.

*2 Select an MCCB according to the power supply capacity.
Install one MCCB per inverter.
For the use in the United States or Canada, provide the appropriate UL and cUL listed fuse or UL489 molded case circuit breaker (MCCB) that is suitable for branch circuit protection. (Refer to **the Instruction Manual (Startup)**.)




*3 The magnetic contactor is selected based on the AC-1 class. The electrical durability of magnetic contactor is 500,000 times. When the magnetic contactor is used for emergency stops during motor driving, the electrical durability is 25 times.
If using an MC for emergency stop during motor driving, select an MC regarding the inverter input side current as JEM1038-AC-3 class rated current. When using an MC on the inverter output side for commercial-power supply operation switching using a general-purpose motor, select an MC regarding the rated motor current as JEM1038-AC-3 class rated current.

**REMARKS**

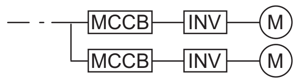
- When the inverter capacity is larger than the motor capacity, select an MCCB and a magnetic contactor according to the inverter model, and select cables and reactors according to the motor output.
- When the breaker on the inverter's input side trips, check for the wiring fault (short circuit), damage to internal parts of the inverter etc. The cause of the trip must be identified and removed before turning ON the power of the breaker.

### 400 V class

| Motor output (kW) *1 | Applicable inverter model | Molded case circuit breaker (MCCB) *2 or earth leakage circuit breaker (ELB) (NF, NV type) | | Input-side magnetic contactor *3 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Power factor improving (AC or DC) reactor | | Power factor improving (AC or DC) reactor | |
| | | Without | With | Without | With |
| 0.4 | FR-A840-00023(0.4K) | 5A | 5A | S-N10 | S-N10 |
| 0.75 | FR-A840-00038(0.75K) | 5A | 5A | S-N10 | S-N10 |
| 1.5 | FR-A840-00052(1.5K) | 10A | 10A | S-N10 | S-N10 |
| 2.2 | FR-A840-00083(2.2K) | 10A | 10A | S-N10 | S-N10 |
| 3.7 | FR-A840-00126(3.7K) | 20A | 15A | S-N10 | S-N10 |
| 5.5 | FR-A840-00170(5.5K) | 30A | 20A | S-N20, N21 | S-N11, N12 |
| 7.5 | FR-A840-00250(7.5K) | 30A | 30A | S-N20, N21 | S-N20, N21 |
| 11 | FR-A840-00310(11K) | 50A | 40A | S-N20, N21 | S-N20, N21 |
| 15 | FR-A840-00380(15K) | 60A | 50A | S-N25 | S-N20, N21 |
| 18.5 | FR-A840-00470(18.5K) | 75A | 60A | S-N25 | S-N25 |
| 22 | FR-A840-00620(22K) | 100A | 75A | S-N35 | S-N25 |
| 30 | FR-A840-00770(30K) | 125A | 100A | S-N50 | S-N50 |
| 37 | FR-A840-00930(37K) | 150A | 125A | S-N65 | S-N50 |
| 45 | FR-A840-01160(45K) | 175A | 150A | S-N80 | S-N65 |
| 55 | FR-A840-01800(55K) | 200A | 175A | S-N80 | S-N80 |
| 75 | FR-A840-02160(75K) | — | 225A | — | S-N95 |
| 90 | FR-A840-02600(90K) | — | 225A | — | S-N150 |
| 110 | FR-A840-03250(110K) | — | 225A | — | S-N180 |
| 132 | FR-A840-03610(132K) | — | 400A | — | S-N220 |
| 150 | FR-A840-04320(160K) | — | 400A | — | S-N300 |
| 160 | FR-A840-04320(160K) | — | 400A | — | S-N300 |
| 185 | FR-A840-04810(185K) | — | 400A | — | S-N300 |
| 220 | FR-A840-05470(220K) | — | 500A | — | S-N400 |
| 250 | FR-A840-06100(250K) | — | 600A | — | S-N600 |
| 280 | FR-A840-06830(280K) | — | 600A | — | S-N600 |

*1 Assumes the use of an IPM motor MM-CF or a Mitsubishi 4-pole standard motor with the power supply voltage of 400 VAC 50 Hz.

*2 Select an MCCB according to the power supply capacity.
Install one MCCB per inverter.
For the use in the United States or Canada, provide the appropriate UL and cUL listed fuse or UL489 molded case circuit breaker (MCCB) that is suitable for branch circuit protection. (Refer to **the Instruction Manual (Startup)**.)




*3 Magnetic contactor is selected based on the AC-1 class. The electrical durability of magnetic contactor is 500,000 times. When the magnetic contactor is used for emergency stops during motor driving, the electrical durability is 25 times.
If using an MC for emergency stop during motor driving, select an MC regarding the inverter input side current as JEM1038-AC-3 class rated current. When using an MC on the inverter output side for commercial-power supply operation switching using a general-purpose motor, select an MC regarding the rated motor current as JEM1038-AC-3 class rated current.

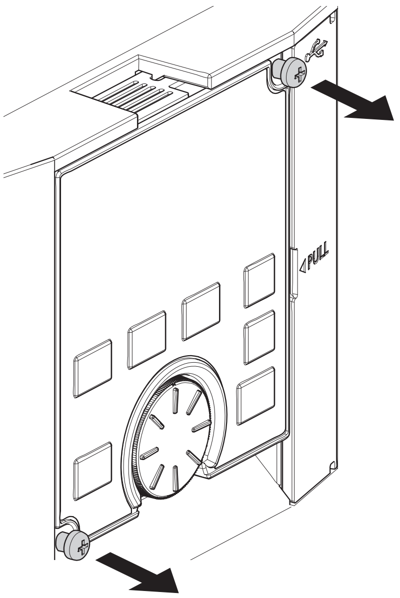
**REMARKS**

- When the inverter capacity is larger than the motor capacity, select an MCCB and a magnetic contactor according to the inverter model, and select cables and reactors according to the motor output.
- When the breaker on the inverter's input side trips, check for the wiring fault (short circuit), damage to internal parts of the inverter etc. The cause of the trip must be identified and removed before turning ON the power of the breaker..

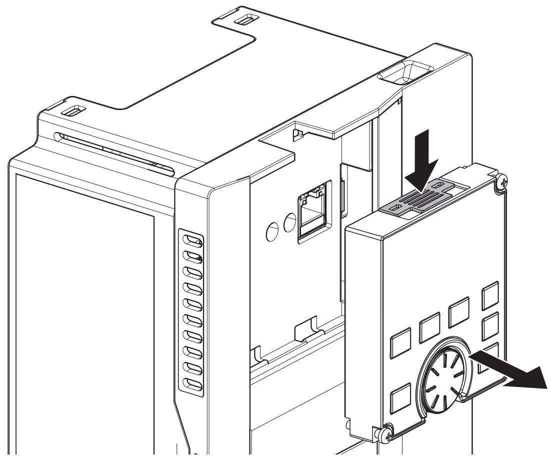
# 2.2 Removal and reinstallation of the front cover

**●Removal and reinstallation of the operation panel**

(1) Loosen the two screws on the operation panel.
(These screws cannot be removed.)

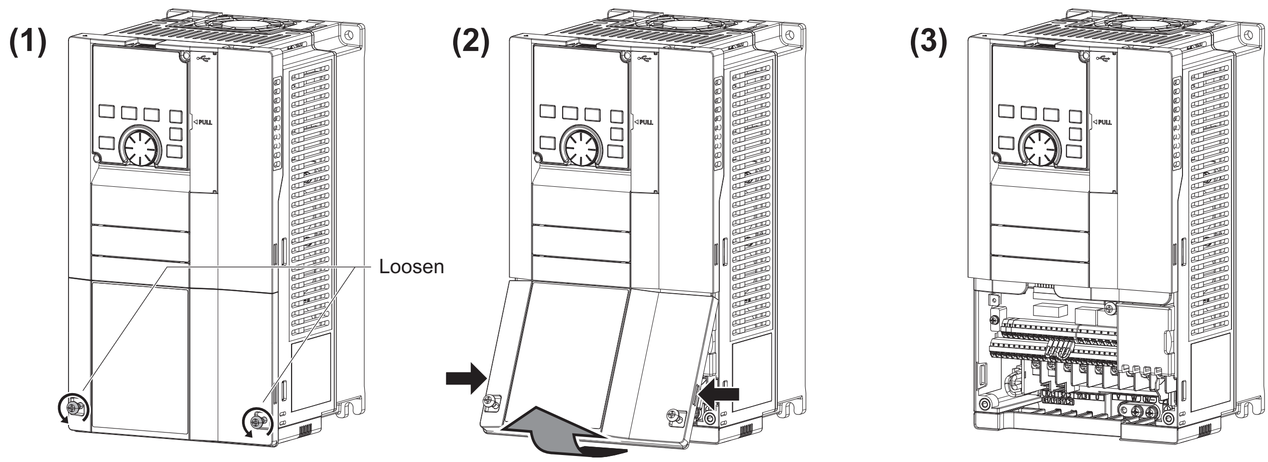


(2) Press the upper edge of the operation panel while pulling out the operation panel.



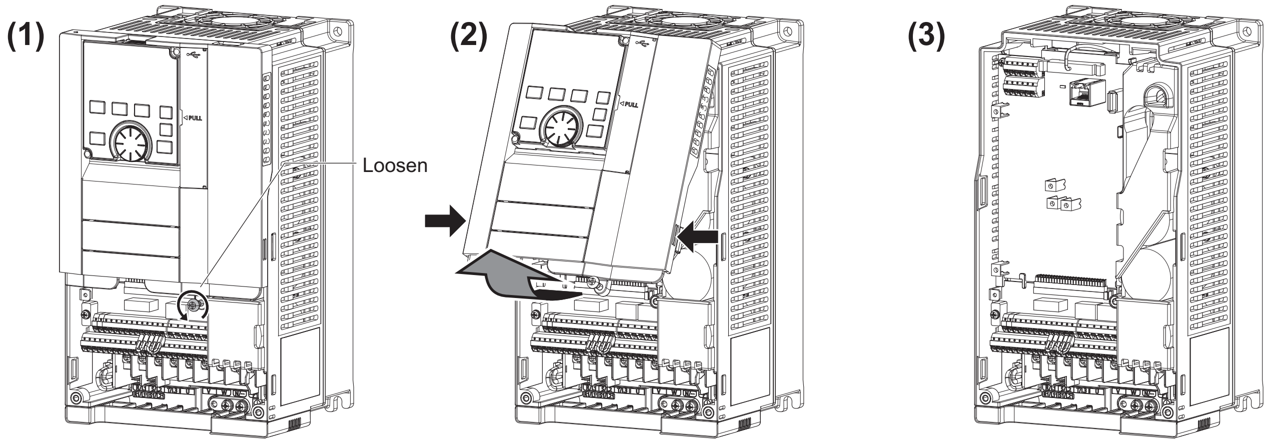
To reinstall the operation panel, align its connector on the back with the PU connector of the inverter, and insert the operation panel. After confirming that the operation panel is fit securely, tighten the screws. (Tightening torque: 0.40 to 0.45 N·m)

**●Removal of the terminal block cover (FR-A820-01540(30K) or lower, FR-A840-00770(30K) or lower)**




(1) Loosen the screws on the terminal block cover. (These screws cannot be removed.)
(2) While holding the areas around the installation hooks on the sides of the terminal block cover, pull out the terminal block cover using its upper side as a support.
(3) With the terminal block cover removed, wiring of the main circuit terminals and control circuit terminals can be performed.

### ●Removal of the front cover (FR-A820-01540(30K) or lower, FR-A840-00770(30K) or lower)

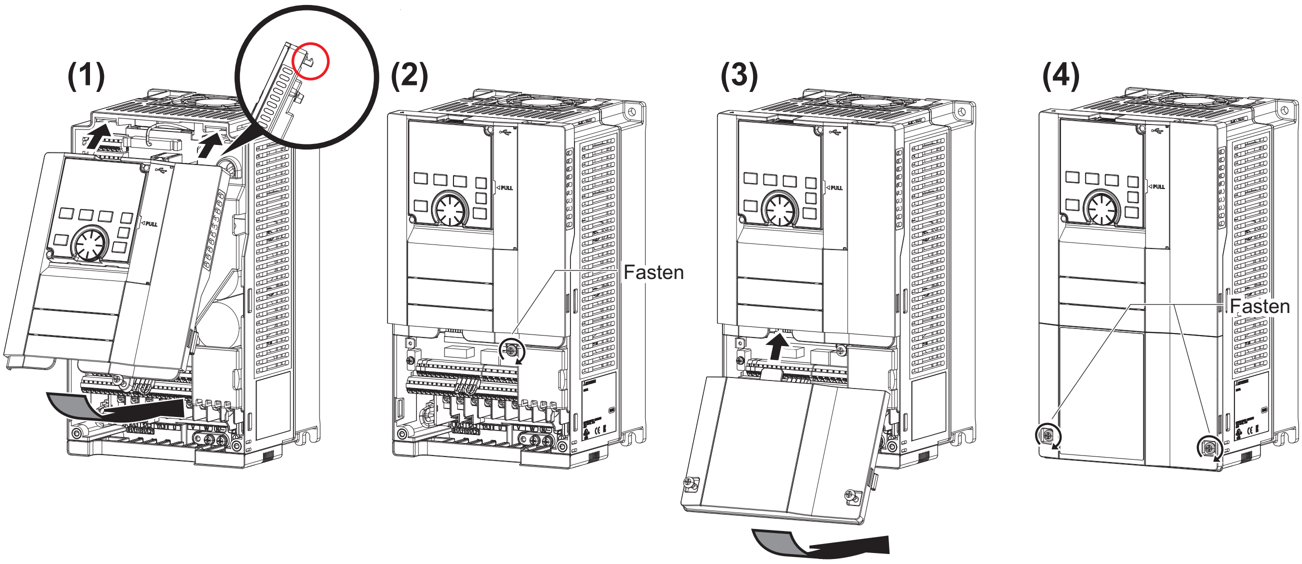



(1) With the terminal block cover removed, loosen the mounting screw(s) on the front cover.(The screw(s) cannot be removed.)
(FR-A820-00340(5.5K) to FR-A820-01540(30K) and FR-A840-00170(5.5K) to FR-A840-00770(30K) have two mounting screws.)

(2) While holding the areas around the installation hooks on the sides of the front cover, pull out the cover using its upper side as a support.

(3) With the front cover removed, wiring of the RS-485 terminals and installation of the plug-in option can be performed.

### ●Reinstallation of the front cover and the terminal block cover (FR-A820-01540(30K) or lower, FR-A840-00770(30K) or lower)




(1) Insert the upper hooks of the front cover into the sockets of the inverter.
Securely install the front cover to the inverter by fixing the hooks on the sides of the cover into place.

(2) Tighten the mounting screw(s) at the lower part of the front cover.
(FR-A820-00340(5.5K) to FR-A820-01540(30K) and FR-A840-00170(5.5K) to FR-A840-00770(30K) have two mounting screws.)

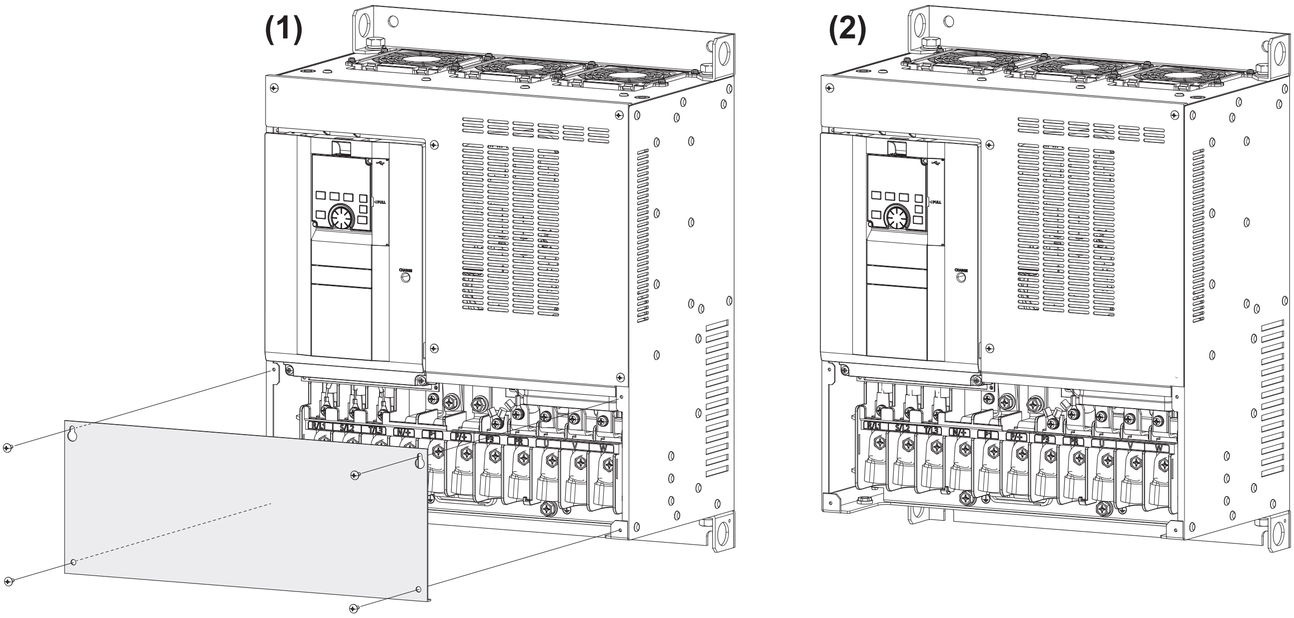
(3) Install the terminal block cover by inserting the upper hook into the socket of the front cover.

(4) Tighten the mounting screws at the lower part of the terminal block cover.

**REMARKS**

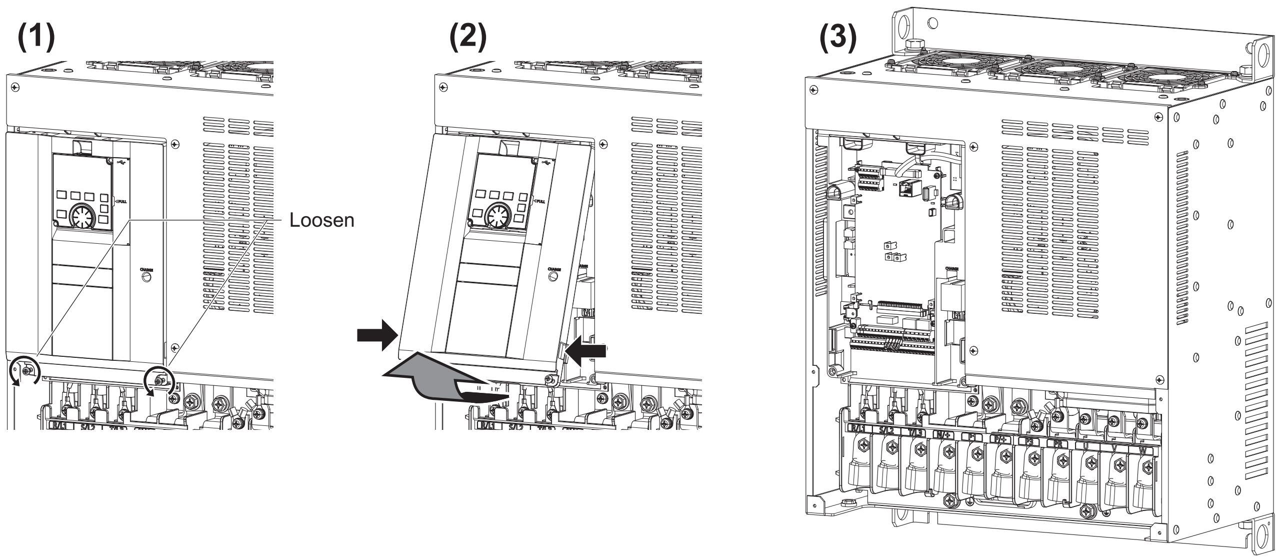
- When installing the front cover, fit the connector of the operation panel securely along the guides of the PU connector.

●**Removal of the terminal block cover (FR-A820-01870(37K) or higher, FR-A840-00930(37K) or higher)**



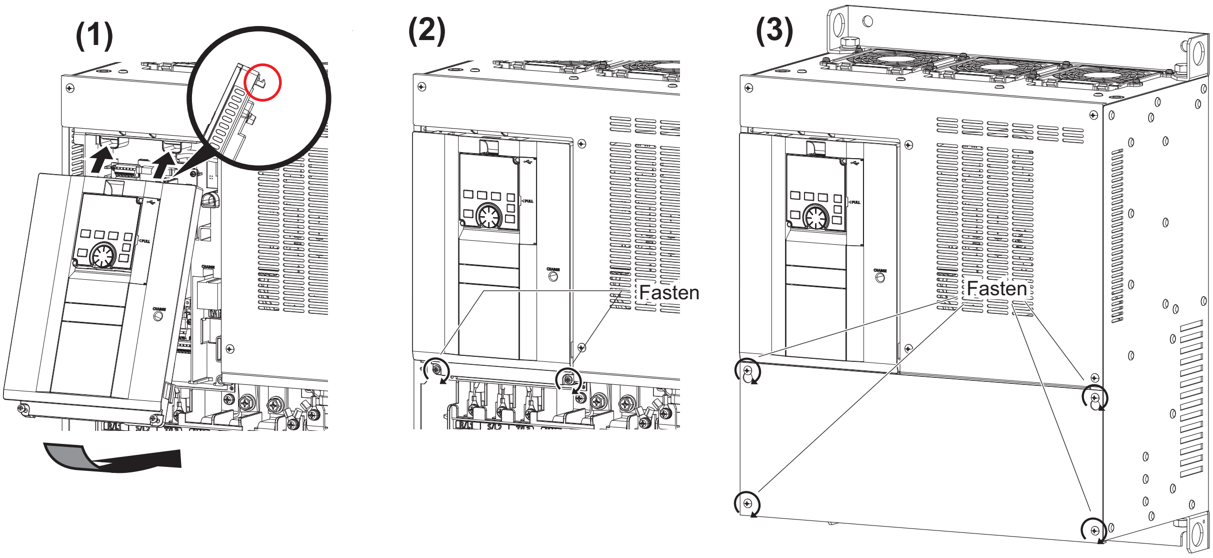

(1) When the mounting screws are removed, the terminal block cover can be removed.
(2) With the terminal block cover removed, wiring of the main circuit terminals can be performed.

●**Removal of the front cover (FR-A820-01870(37K) or higher, FR-A840-00930(37K) or higher)**




(1) With the terminal block cover removed, loosen the mounting screws on the front cover. (These screws cannot be removed.)
(2) Holding the areas around the installation hooks on the sides of the front cover, pull out the cover using its upper side as a support.
(3) With the front cover removed, wiring of the RS-485 terminals and installation of the plug-in option can be performed.

**●Reinstallation of the front cover and the terminal block cover (FR-A820-01870(37K) or higher, FR-A840-00930(37K) or higher)**




(1) Insert the upper hooks of the front cover into the sockets of the inverter.
Securely install the front cover to the inverter by fixing the hooks on the sides of the cover into place.

(2) Tighten the mounting screw(s) at the lower part of the front cover.

(3) Fasten the terminal block cover with the mounting screws.

**REMARKS**

- Fully make sure that the front cover, and the terminal block cover are installed securely. Always tighten the mounting screws of the front cover, the terminal block cover.
- The same serial number is printed on the capacity plate of the front cover and the rating plate of the inverter. Before reinstalling each cover, check the serial numbers to ensure that the cover removed is reinstalled to the inverter from where it was removed.

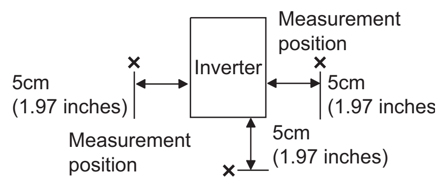
# 2.3 Installation of the inverter and enclosure design

When designing or manufacturing an inverter enclosure, determine the structure, size, and device layout of the enclosure by fully considering the conditions such as heat generation of the contained devices and the operating environment. An inverter unit uses many semiconductor devices. To ensure higher reliability and long period of operation, operate the inverter in the ambient environment that completely satisfies the equipment specifications.

## 2.3.1 Inverter installation environment

The following table lists the standard specifications of the inverter installation environment. Using the inverter in an environment that does not satisfy the conditions deteriorates the performance, shortens the life, and causes a failure. Refer to the following points, and take adequate measures.

### (1) Standard environmental specifications of the inverter

| Item | | Description | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Surrounding air temperature | LD, ND (initial setting), HD | -10 to +50°C (non-freezing) |  |
| | SLD | -10 to +40°C (non-freezing) | |
| Ambient humidity | | With circuit board coating: 95% RH or less (non-condensing), Without circuit board coating: 90% RH or less (non-condensing) | |
| Storage temperature | | -20 to +65°C*1 | |
| Atmosphere | | Indoors (free from corrosive gas, flammable gas, oil mist, dust and dirt) | |
| Altitude | | Maximum 1,000 m above sea level.*2 | |
| Vibration | | 5.9 $m/s^2$ or less*3 at 10 to 55 Hz (directions of X, Y, Z axes) | |

*1 Temperature applicable for a short time, e.g. in transit.
*2 For the installation at an altitude above 1,000 m (3280.80 feet) up to 2,500 m (8202 feet), derate the rated current 3% per 500 m (1640.40 feet).
*3 2.9 $m/s^2$ or less for the FR-A840-04320(160K) or higher.

### (2) Temperature

The permissible surrounding air temperature of the inverter is between -10°C and +50°C (-10°C and +40°C at the SLD rating). Always operate the inverter within this temperature range. Operation outside this range will considerably shorten the service lives of the semiconductors, parts, capacitors and others. Take the following measures to keep the surrounding air temperature of the inverter within the specified range.

(a) Measures against high temperature
- Use a forced ventilation system or similar cooling system. (Refer to page 28.)
- Install the enclosure in an air-conditioned electric chamber.
- Block direct sunlight.
- Provide a shield or similar plate to avoid direct exposure to the radiated heat and wind of a heat source.
- Ventilate the area around the enclosure well.

(b) Measures against low temperature
- Provide a space heater in the enclosure.
- Do not power OFF the inverter. (Keep the start signal of the inverter OFF.)

(c) Sudden temperature changes
- Select an installation place where temperature does not change suddenly.
- Avoid installing the inverter near the air outlet of an air conditioner.
- If temperature changes are caused by opening/closing of a door, install the inverter away from the door.

### (3) Humidity

Operate the inverter within the ambient air humidity of usually 45 to 90% (up to 95% with circuit board coating). Too high humidity will pose problems of reduced insulation and metal corrosion. On the other hand, too low humidity may cause a spatial electrical breakdown.
The insulation distance defined in JEM1103 "Control Equipment Insulator" is humidity of 45 to 85%.

(a) Measures against high humidity

- Make the enclosure enclosed, and provide it with a hygroscopic agent.
- Provide dry air into the enclosure from outside.
- Provide a space heater in the enclosure.

(b) Measures against low humidity

Air with proper humidity can be blown into the enclosure from outside. Also when installing or inspecting the unit, discharge your body (static electricity) beforehand, and keep your body away from the parts and patterns.

(c) Measures against condensation

Condensation may occur if frequent operation stops change the in-enclosure temperature suddenly or if the outside air temperature changes suddenly.
Condensation causes such faults as reduced insulation and corrosion.

- Take the measures against high humidity in (a).
- Do not power OFF the inverter. (Keep the start signal of the inverter OFF.)

### (4) Dust, dirt, oil mist

Dust and dirt will cause such faults as poor contacts, reduced insulation and cooling effect due to the moisture-absorbed accumulated dust and dirt, and in-enclosure temperature rise due to a clogged filter. In an atmosphere where conductive powder floats, dust and dirt will cause such faults as malfunction, deteriorated insulation and short circuit in a short time.
Since oil mist will cause similar conditions, it is necessary to take adequate measures.

Countermeasure

- Place the inverter in a totally enclosed enclosure.
  Take measures if the in-enclosure temperature rises. (Refer to page 28.)
- Purge air.
  Pump clean air from outside to make the in-enclosure air pressure higher than the outside air pressure.

### (5) Corrosive gas, salt damage

If the inverter is exposed to corrosive gas or to salt near a beach, the printed board patterns and parts will corrode or the relays and switches will result in poor contact.
In such places, take the measures given in (4).

### (6) Explosive, flammable gases

As the inverter is non-explosion proof, it must be contained in an explosion-proof enclosure. In places where explosion may be caused by explosive gas, dust or dirt, an enclosure cannot be used unless it structurally complies with the guidelines and has passed the specified tests. This makes the enclosure itself expensive (including the test charges). The best way is to avoid installation in such places and install the inverter in a non-hazardous place.

### (7) High altitude

Use the inverter at an altitude of within 1000 m. For the installation at an altitude above 1,000 m (3280.80 feet) up to 2,500 m (8202 feet), derate the rated current 3% per 500 m (1640.40 feet).
If it is used at a higher place, it is likely that thin air will reduce the cooling effect and low air pressure will deteriorate dielectric strength.

### (8) Vibration, impact

The vibration resistance of the inverter is up to 5.9 $m/s^2$ (2.9 $m/s^2$ or less for the FR-A840-04320(160K) or higher) at 10 to 55 Hz frequency and 1 mm amplitude for the directions of X, Y, Z axes. Applying vibration and impacts for a long time may loosen the structures and cause poor contacts of connectors, even if those vibration and impacts are within the specified values.
Especially when impacts are applied repeatedly, caution must be taken because such impacts may break the installation feet.

Countermeasure

- Provide the enclosure with rubber vibration isolators.
- Strengthen the structure to prevent the enclosure from resonance.
- Install the enclosure away from the sources of the vibration.

## 2.3.2 Cooling system types for inverter enclosure

From the enclosure that contains the inverter, the heat of the inverter and other equipment (transformers, lamps, resistors, etc.) and the incoming heat such as direct sunlight must be dissipated to keep the in-enclosure temperature lower than the permissible temperatures of the in-enclosure equipment including the inverter.

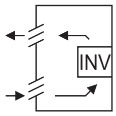
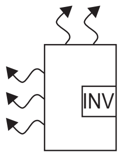
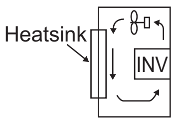
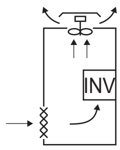
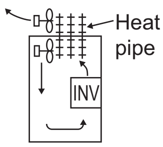
The cooling systems are classified as follows in terms of the cooling calculation method.

(a) Cooling by natural heat dissipation from the enclosure surface (totally enclosed type)

(b) Cooling by heatsink (aluminum fin, etc.)

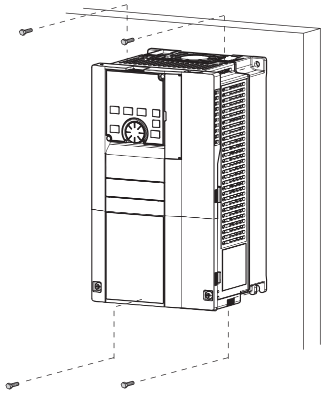
(c) Cooling by ventilation (forced ventilation type, pipe ventilation type)

(d) Cooling by heat exchanger or cooler (heat pipe, cooler, etc.)

| Cooling system | | Enclosure structure | Comment |
|---|---|---|---|
| Natural cooling | Natural ventilation (enclosed, open type) |  | This system is low in cost and generally used, but the enclosure size increases as the inverter capacity increases. This system is for relatively small capacities. |
| | Natural ventilation (totally enclosed type) |  | Being a totally enclosed type, this system is the most appropriate for hostile environment having dust, dirt, oil mist, etc. The enclosure size increases depending on the inverter capacity. |
| Forced cooling | Heatsink cooling |  | This system has restrictions on the heatsink mounting position and area. This system is for relatively small capacities. |
| | Forced ventilation |  | This system is for general indoor installation. This is appropriate for enclosure downsizing and cost reduction, and often used. |
| | Heat pipe |  | This is a totally enclosed for enclosure downsizing. |

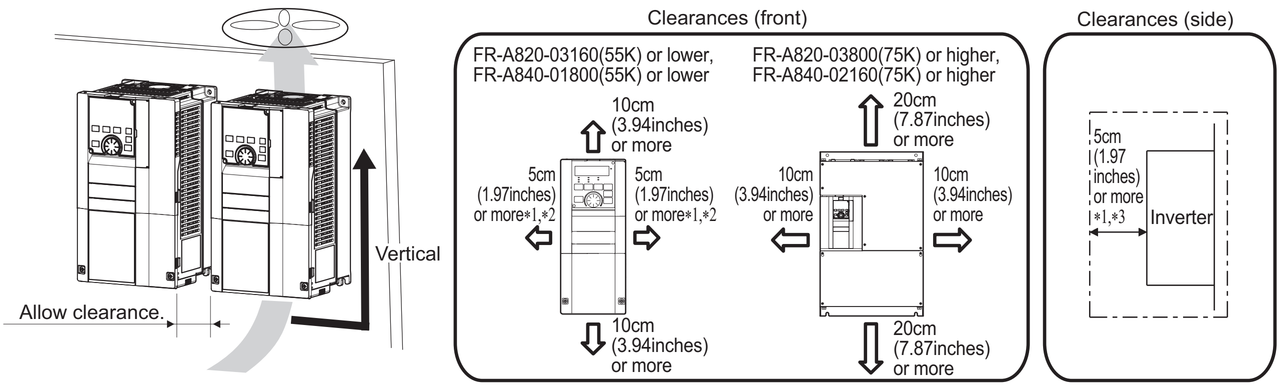
## 2.3.3 Inverter installation

### (1) Inverter placement



Fix six positions for the FR-A840-043

- Install the inverter on a strong surface securely with screws.
- Leave enough clearances and take cooling measures.
- Avoid places where the inverter is subjected to direct sunlight, high temperature and high humidity.
- Install the inverter on a nonflammable wall surface.
- When encasing multiple inverters, install them in parallel as a cooling measure.
- For heat dissipation and maintenance, keep clearance between the inverter and the other devices or enclosure surface. The clearance below the inverter is required as a wiring space, and the clearance above the inverter is required as a heat dissipation space.




*1 For the FR-A820-00250(3.7K) or lower and FR-A840-00126(3.7K) or lower, allow 1 cm (0.39 inches) or more clearance.

*2 When using the FR-A820-01250(22K) or lower and FR-A840-00620(22K) or lower at the surrounding air temperature of 40°C (104°F) or less (30°C (86°F) or less for the SLD rated inverter), side-by-side installation (0 cm clearance) is available.

*3 For replacing the cooling fan of the FR-A840-04320(160K) or higher, 30 cm (11.81 inches) of space is necessary in front of the inverter. Refer to page 659 for fan replacement.

### (2) Installation orientation of the inverter

Install the inverter on a wall as specified. Do not mount it horizontally or in any other way.

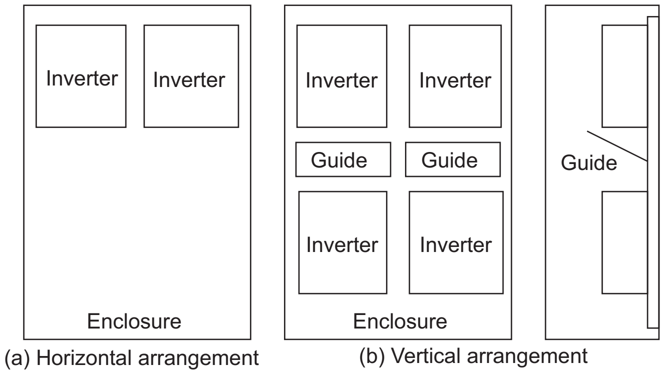
### (3) Above the inverter

Heat is blown up from inside the inverter by the small fan built in the unit. Any equipment placed above the inverter should be heat resistant.

### (4) Arrangement of multiple inverters

When multiple inverters are placed in the same enclosure, generally arrange them horizontally as shown in the right figure (a). When it is inevitable to arrange them vertically to minimize space, take such measures as to provide guides since heat from the bottom inverters can increase the temperatures in the top inverters, causing inverter failures.

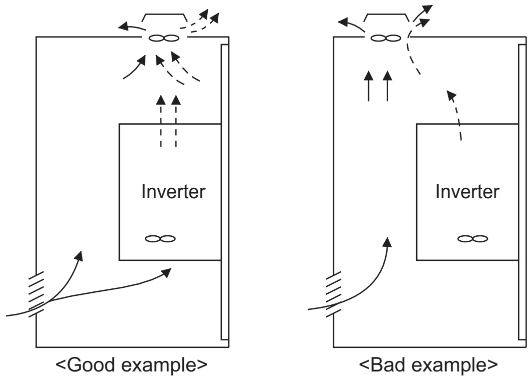
When mounting multiple inverters, fully take caution not to make the surrounding air temperature of the inverter higher than the permissible value by providing ventilation and increasing the enclosure size.




**Arrangement of multiple inverters**

### (5) Arrangement of the ventilation fan and inverter

Heat generated in the inverter is blown up from the bottom of the unit as warm air by the cooling fan. When installing a ventilation fan for that heat, determine the place of ventilation fan installation after fully considering an air flow. (Air passes through areas of low resistance. Make an airway and airflow plates to expose the inverter to cool air.)



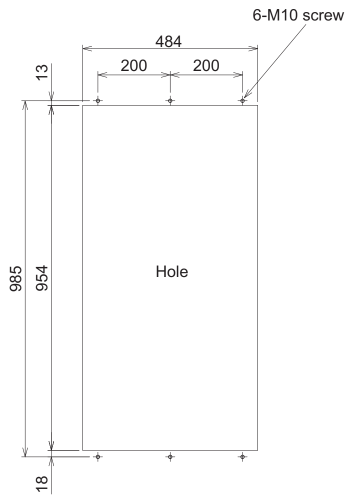
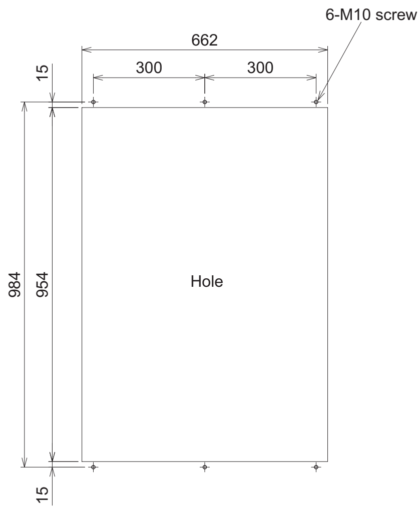

**Arrangement of the ventilation fan and inverter**

## 2.3.4 Heatsink protrusion attachment procedure

When encasing FR-A840-04320(160K) or higher to an enclosure, the heat generated in the enclosure can be greatly reduced by protruding the heatsink of the inverter.
When installing the inverter in a compact enclosure, etc., this installation method is recommended.

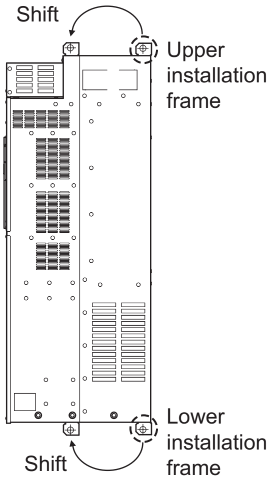
### (1) Panel cutting

Cut the panel of the enclosure according to the inverter capacity.

| | |
|---|---|
| FR-A840-04320(160K)<br>FR-A840-04810(185K)<br><br><br>Unit: mm | FR-A840-05470(220K)<br>FR-A840-06100(250K)<br>FR-A840-06830(280K)<br><br><br>Unit: mm |

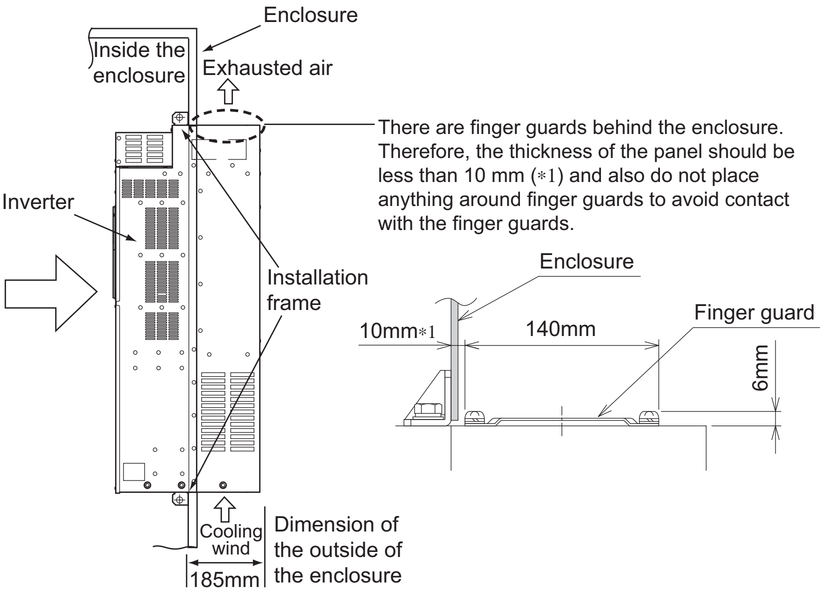
### (2) Shift and removal of a rear side installation frame

One installation frame is attached to each of the upper and lower parts of the inverter. Change the position of the rear side installation frame on the upper and lower sides of the inverter to the front side as shown on the right. When changing the installation frames, make sure that the installation orientation is correct.




### (3) Installation of the inverter

Push the inverter heatsink portion outside the enclosure and fix the enclosure and inverter with upper and lower installation frame.

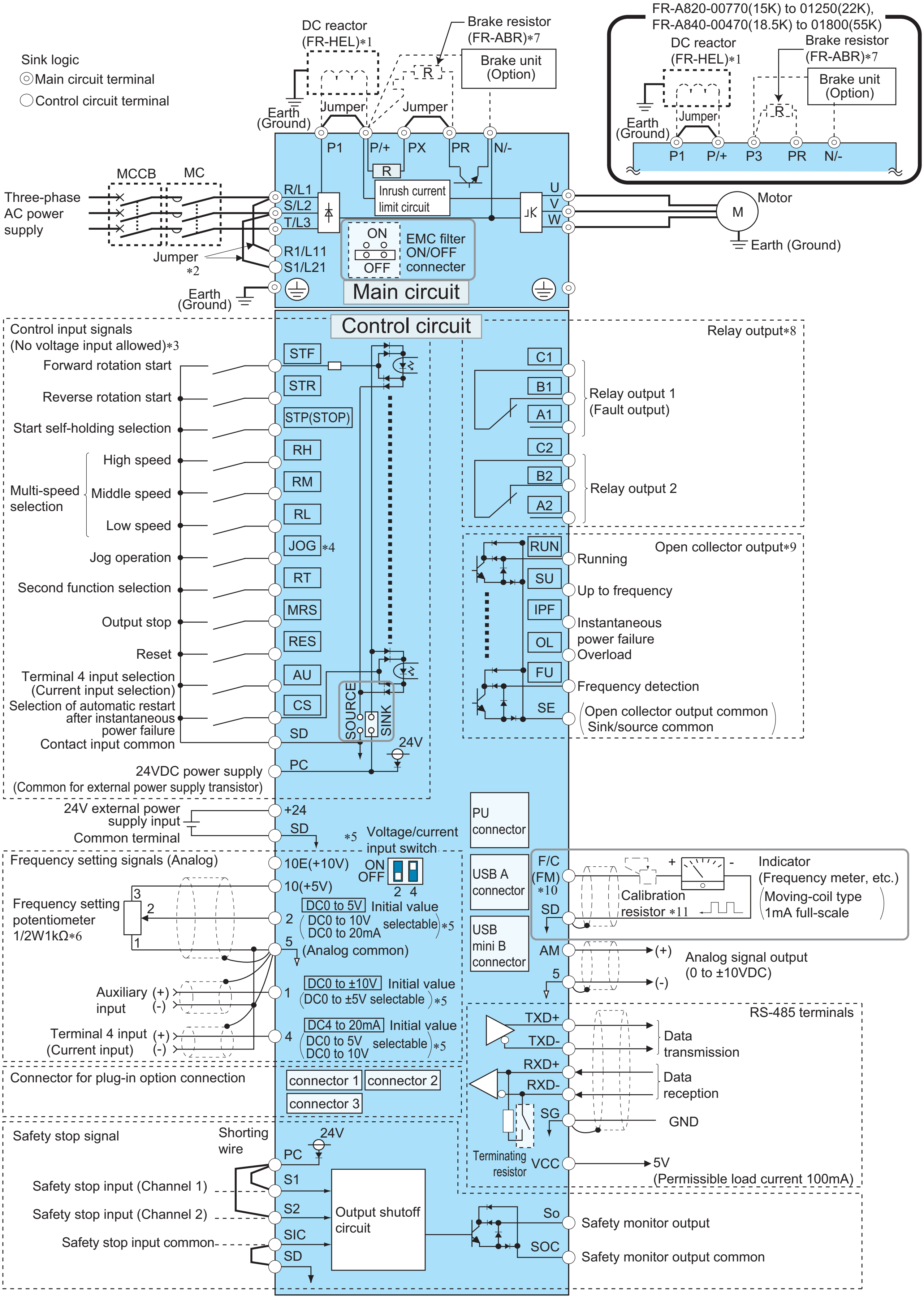



**CAUTION**

- Having a cooling fan, the cooling section which comes out of the enclosure cannot be used in the environment of water drops, oil, mist, dust, etc.
- Be careful not to drop screws, dust etc. into the inverter and cooling fan section.

# 2.4 Terminal connection diagrams

## (1) FM type




2

## Terminal connection diagrams

*1 FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher, always connect an optional DC reactor (FR-HEL). (To select a DC reactor, refer to **page 670**, and select one according to the applicable motor capacity.) If a jumper is installed across the terminals P1 and P/+, remove the jumper before installing the DC reactor.

*2 When using separate power supply for the control circuit, remove the jumper between R1/L11 and S1/L21.

*3 The function of these terminals can be changed with the input terminal assignment **(Pr.178 to Pr.189)**. (Refer to **page 416**.)

*4 Terminal JOG is also used as a pulse train input terminal. Use **Pr.291** to choose JOG or pulse.

*5 Terminal input specifications can be changed by analog input specification switchover **(Pr.73, Pr.267)**. To input a voltage (0 to 5 V/0 to 10 V), set the voltage/current input switch OFF. To input a current (4 to 20 mA), set the voltage/current input switch ON. (Refer to **page 391**.)

*6 It is recommended to use 2W1kΩ when the frequency setting signal is changed frequently.

*7 Remove the jumper between PR and PX to connect the brake resistor. (FR-A820-00490(7.5K) or lower and FR-A840-00250(7.5K) or lower). The terminal PR is equipped in the FR-A820-01250(22K) or lower and FR-A840-00620(22K) or lower. Install a thermal relay to prevent overheating and damage of discharging resistors. (Refer to **page 71**.)

*8 The function of these terminals can be changed with the output terminal assignment **(Pr.195, Pr.196)**. (Refer to **page 370**.)

*9 The function of these terminals can be changed with the output terminal assignment **(Pr.190 to Pr.194)**. (Refer to **page 370**.)

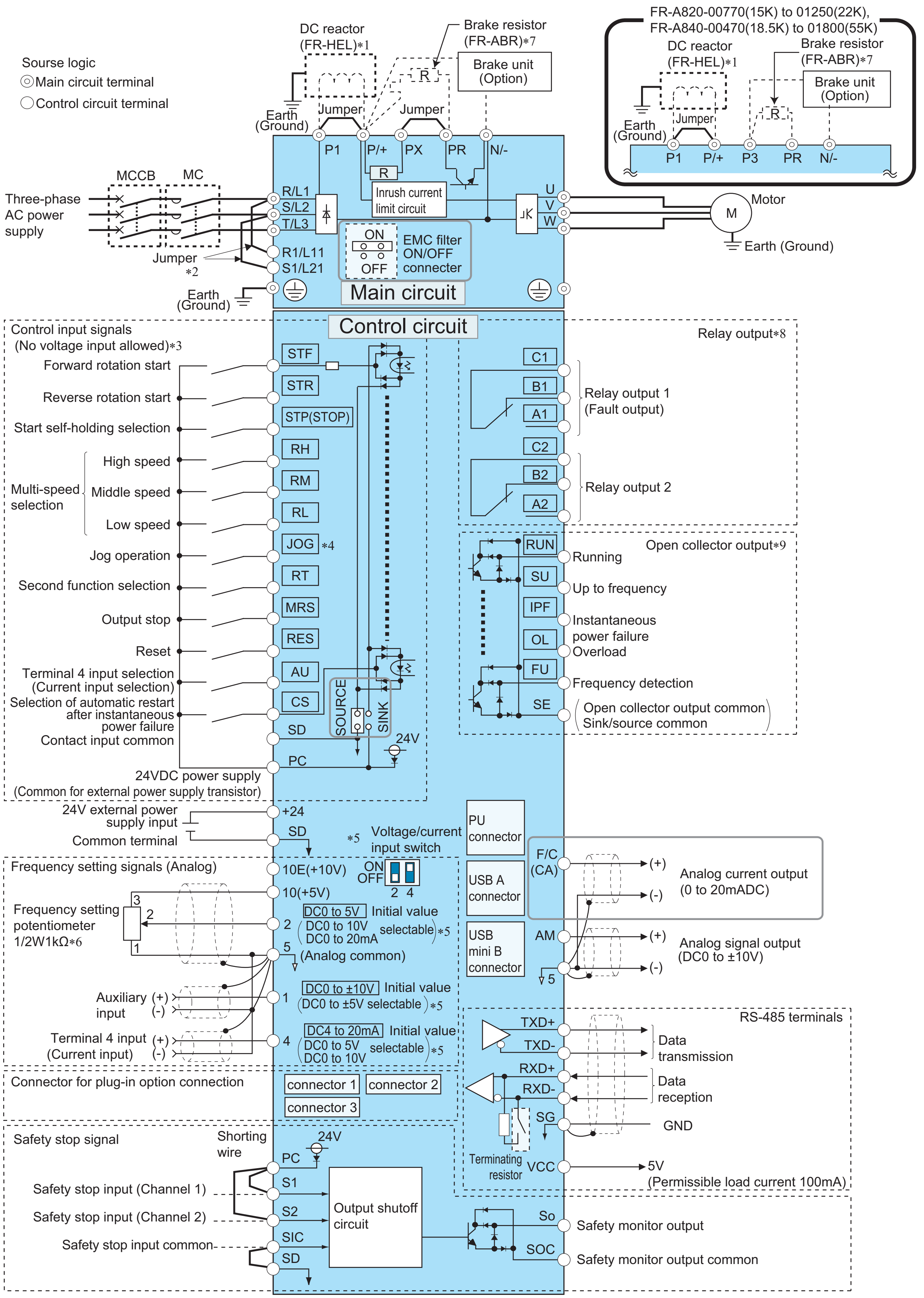
*10 The terminal FM can be used to output pulse trains as open collector output by setting **Pr.291**.

*11 Not required when calibrating the scale with the operation panel.

**REMARKS**

- To prevent a malfunction due to noise, keep the signal cables 10 cm (3.94 inches) or more away from the power cables. Also, separate the main circuit cables at the input side from the main circuit cables at the output side.
- After wiring, wire offcuts must not be left in the inverter.
  Wire offcuts can cause an alarm, failure or malfunction. Always keep the inverter clean.
  When drilling mounting holes in an enclosure etc., take caution not to allow chips and other foreign matter to enter the inverter.
- Set the voltage/current input switch correctly. Incorrect setting may cause a fault, failure or malfunction.

## (2) CA type



Sourse logic
Main circuit terminal
Control circuit terminal
DC reactor
(FR-HEL)*1
Brake resistor
(FR-ABR)*7
Brake unit
(Option)
R
Earth
(Ground)
Jumper
Jumper
P1
P/+
PX
PR
N/-
FR-A820-00770(15K) to 01250(22K),
FR-A840-00470(18.5K) to 01800(55K)
DC reactor
(FR-HEL)*1
Brake resistor
(FR-ABR)*7
Brake unit
(Option)
Earth
(Ground)
Jumper
R
P1
P/+
P3
PR
N/-
MCCB
MC
Three-phase
AC power
supply
R/L1
S/L2
T/L3
R
Inrush current
limit circuit
U
V
W
Motor
M
Earth (Ground)
Jumper
*2
R1/L11
S1/L21
ON
OFF
EMC filter
ON/OFF
connecter
Earth
(Ground)
Main circuit
Control circuit
Control input signals
(No voltage input allowed)*3
Forward rotation start
Reverse rotation start
Start self-holding selection
Multi-speed
selection
High speed
Middle speed
Low speed
Jog operation
Second function selection
Output stop
Reset
Terminal 4 input selection
(Current input selection)
Selection of automatic restart
after instantaneous
power failure
Contact input common
24VDC power supply
(Common for external power supply transistor)
STF
STR
STP(STOP)
RH
RM
RL
JOG
*4
RT
MRS
RES
AU
CS
SD
PC
SOURCE
SINK
24V
Relay output*8
C1
B1
A1
Relay output 1
(Fault output)
C2
B2
A2
Relay output 2
Open collector output*9
RUN
Running
SU
Up to frequency
IPF
Instantaneous
power failure
OL
Overload
FU
Frequency detection
SE
Open collector output common
Sink/source common
24V external power
supply input
Common terminal
+24
SD
*5
Voltage/current
input switch
PU
connector
USB A
connector
USB
mini B
connector
F/C
(CA)
(+)
(-)
Analog current output
(0 to 20mADC)
AM
(+)
(-)
Analog signal output
(DC0 to ±10V)
5
Frequency setting signals (Analog)
10E(+10V)
10(+5V)
ON
OFF
2 4
Frequency setting
potentiometer
1/2W1kΩ*6
3
2
1
2
5
DC0 to 5V
Initial value
DC0 to 10V
DC0 to 20mA
selectable
*5
(Analog common)
Auxiliary
input
(+)
(-)
1
DC0 to ±10V
Initial value
DC0 to ±5V selectable
*5
Terminal 4 input
(Current input)
(+)
(-)
4
DC4 to 20mA
Initial value
DC0 to 5V
DC0 to 10V
selectable
*5
Connector for plug-in option connection
connector 1
connector 2
connector 3
RS-485 terminals
TXD+
TXD-
Data
transmission
RXD+
RXD-
Data
reception
SG
GND
Terminating
resistor
VCC
5V
(Permissible load current 100mA)
Safety stop signal
Shorting
wire
24V
PC
Safety stop input (Channel 1)
S1
Safety stop input (Channel 2)
S2
Safety stop input common
SIC
SD
Output shutoff
circuit
So
Safety monitor output
SOC
Safety monitor output common


2

*1 FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher, always connect an optional DC reactor (FR-HEL). (To select a DC reactor, refer to **page 670**, and select one according to the applicable motor capacity.) If a jumper is installed across the terminals P1 and P/+, remove the jumper before installing the DC reactor.

*2 When using separate power supply for the control circuit, remove the jumper between R1/L11 and S1/L21.

*3 The function of these terminals can be changed with the input terminal assignment **(Pr.178 to Pr.189)**. (Refer to **page 416**.)

*4 Terminal JOG is also used as a pulse train input terminal. Use **Pr.291** to choose JOG or pulse.

*5 Terminal input specifications can be changed by analog input specification switchover **(Pr.73, Pr.267)**. To input a voltage (0 to 5 V/0 to 10 V), set the voltage/current input switch OFF. To input a current (4 to 20 mA), set the voltage/current input switch ON. (Refer to **page 391**.)

*6 It is recommended to use 2W1kΩ when the frequency setting signal is changed frequently.

*7 Remove the jumper between PR and PX to connect the brake resistor. (FR-A820-00490(7.5K) or lower and FR-A840-00250(7.5K) or lower). The terminal PR is equipped in the FR-A820-01250(22K) or lower and FR-A840-00620(22K) or lower. Install a thermal relay to prevent overheating and damage of discharging resistors. (Refer to **page 71**.)

*8 The function of these terminals can be changed with the output terminal assignment **(Pr.195, Pr.196)**. (Refer to **page 370**.)

*9 The function of these terminals can be changed with the output terminal assignment **(Pr.190 to Pr.194)**. (Refer to **page 370**.)

**REMARKS**

- To prevent a malfunction due to noise, keep the signal cables 10 cm (3.94 inches) or more away from the power cables. Also, separate the main circuit cables at the input side from the main circuit cables at the output side.
- After wiring, wire offcuts must not be left in the inverter.
  Wire offcuts can cause an alarm, failure or malfunction. Always keep the inverter clean.
  When drilling mounting holes in an enclosure etc., take caution not to allow chips and other foreign matter to enter the inverter.
- Set the voltage/current input switch correctly. Incorrect setting may cause a fault, failure or malfunction.

# 2.5 Main circuit terminals

## 2.5.1 Details on the main circuit terminals

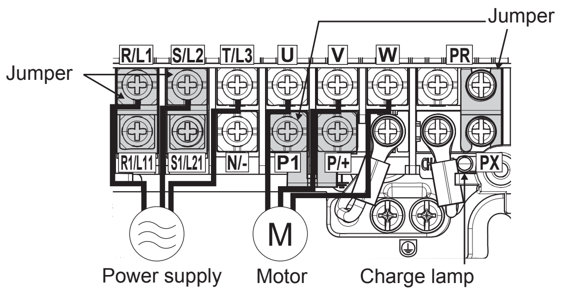
| Terminal symbol | Terminal name | Terminal function description | Refer to page |
|---|---|---|---|
| R/L1,<br>S/L2,<br>T/L3 | AC power input | Connect these terminals to the commercial power supply.<br>Do not connect anything to these terminals when using the high power factor converter (FR-HC2) or the power regeneration common converter (FR-CV). | — |
| U, V, W | Inverter output | Connect these terminals to a three-phase squirrel cage motor or a PM motor. | — |
| R1/L11,<br>S1/L21 | Power supply for the control circuit | Connected to the AC power supply terminals R/L1 and S/L2. To retain the fault display and fault output, or to use a high power factor converter (FR-HC2) or a power regeneration common converter (FR-CV), remove the jumpers across terminals R/L1 and R1/L11 and across S/L2 and S1/L21, and supply external power to these terminals.<br>The power capacity necessary when separate power is supplied from R1/L11 and S1/L21 differs according to the inverter capacity.<br>FR-A820-00630(11K) or lower, FR-A840-00380(15K) or lower<br>60 VA<br>FR-A820-00770(15K) or higher, FR-A840-00470(18.5K) or higher<br>80 VA | 54 |
| P/+, PR | Brake resistor connection<br>FR-A820-00630(11K) or lower<br>FR-A820-00770(15K) or lower | Connect an optional brake resistor (FR-ABR) across the terminals P/+ and PR. Remove the jumper across the terminals PR and PX for the inverter capacity that has the terminal PX.<br>Connecting a brake resistor increases the regenerative braking capability. | 71 |
| P3, PR | Brake resistor connection<br>FR-A820-00770(15K) to 01250(22K)<br>FR-A840-00470(18.5K) to 01800(55K) | Connect an optional brake resistor across the terminals P3 and PR.<br>Connecting a brake resistor increases the regenerative braking capability. | |
| P/+, N/- | Brake unit connection | Connect the brake unit (FR-BU2, FR-BU, BU), power regeneration common converter (FR-CV), power regeneration converter (MT-RC), high power factor converter (FR-HC2), or DC power supply (under DC feeding mode).<br>When connecting multiple inverters, FR-A820-00770(15K) to 01250(22K) or FR-A840-00470(18.5K) to 01800(55K), in parallel using the FR-CV, FR-HC2, or DC power supply, always use either of the terminal P/+ or P3 for the connection. (Do not use the terminals P/+ and P3 together.) | 73 |
| P3, N/- | Brake unit connection<br>FR-A820-00770(15K) to 01250(22K)<br>FR-A840-00470(18.5K) to 01800(55K) | | |
| P/+, P1 | DC reactor connection<br>FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower<br>FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower | Remove the jumper across terminals P/+ and P1, and connect a DC reactor.<br>When a DC reactor is not connected, the jumper across terminals P/+ and P1 should not be removed.<br>When using a motor with 75 kW or higher, always connect an optional DC reactor. | 79 |
| | DC reactor connection<br>FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher<br>FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher | Always connect an optional DC reactor. | |
| PR, PX | Built-in brake circuit connection | When the jumper is connected across terminals PX and PR (initial status), the built-in brake circuit is valid.<br>The built-in brake circuit is equipped in the FR-A820-00490(7.5K) or lower and FR-A840-00250(7.5K) or lower. | — |
| ⏚ | Earth (ground) | For earthing (grounding) the inverter chassis. This must be earthed (grounded). | 44 |

**REMARKS**

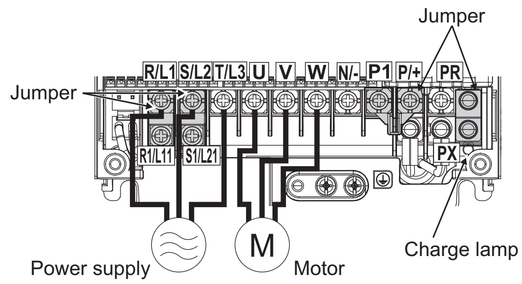
- When connecting an optional brake resistor (FR-ABR) or a brake unit (FR-BU2, FR-BU, BU), remove the jumpers across the terminals PR and PX. For the details, refer to page 71.

## 2.5.2 Terminal layout of the main circuit terminals, wiring of power supply and the motor

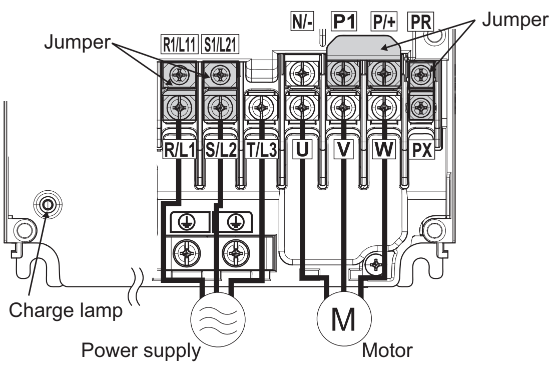
FR-A820-00046(0.4K), FR-A820-00077(0.75K)



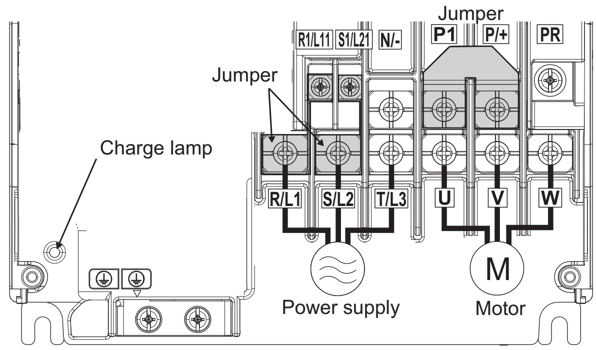

FR-A820-00105(1.5K) to FR-A820-00250(3.7K)
FR-A840-00023(0.4K) to FR-A840-00126(3.7K)



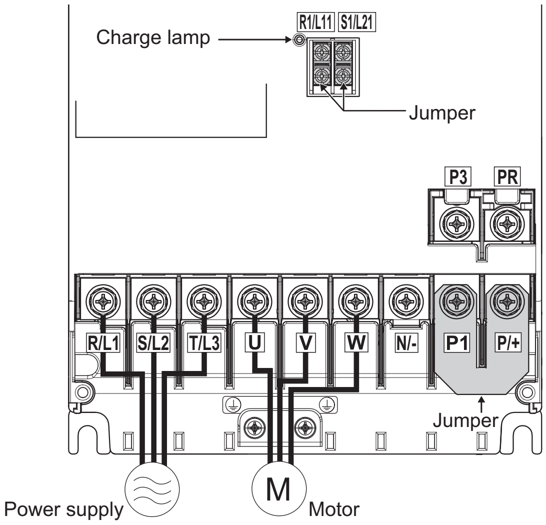

FR-A820-00340(5.5K), FR-A820-00490(7.5K)
FR-A840-00170(5.5K), FR-A840-00250(7.5K)



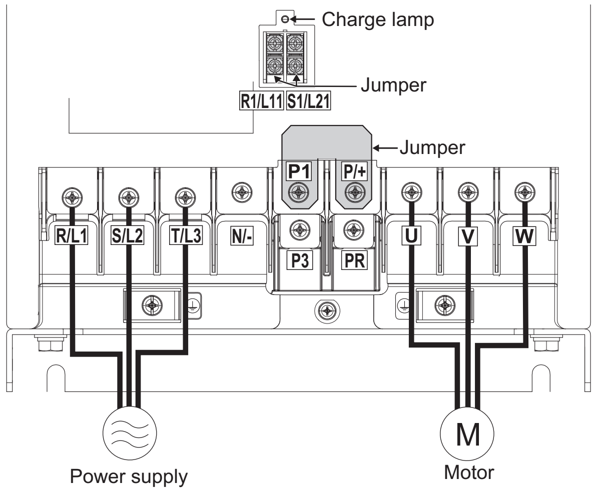

FR-A820-00630(11K)
FR-A840-00310(11K), FR-A840-00380(15K)



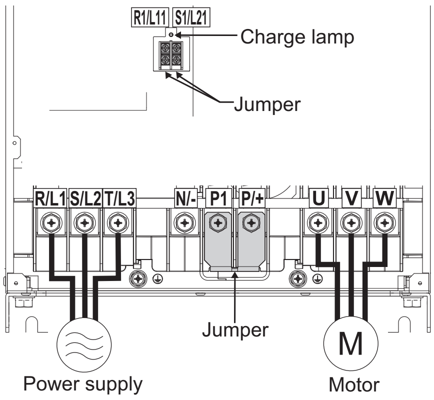

FR-A820-00770(15K) to FR-A820-01250(22K)
FR-A840-00470(18.5K), FR-A840-00620(22K)



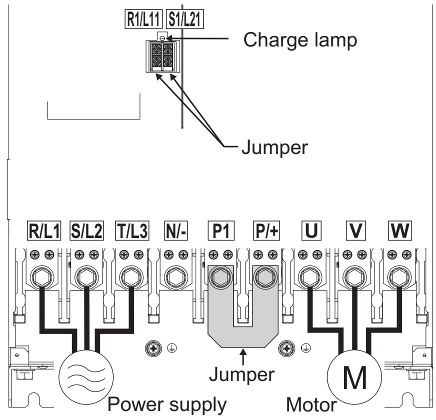

FR-A820-01540(30K)*1
FR-A840-00770(30K)



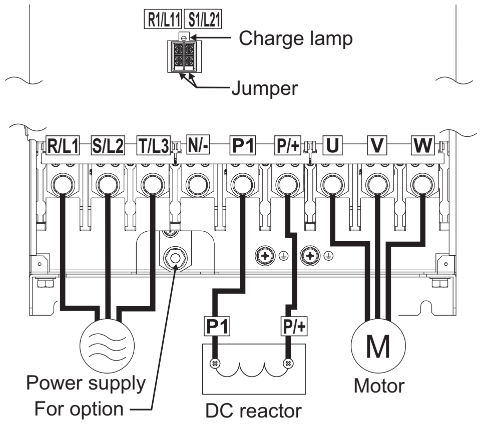
FR-A820-01870(37K), FR-A820-02330(45K)*1



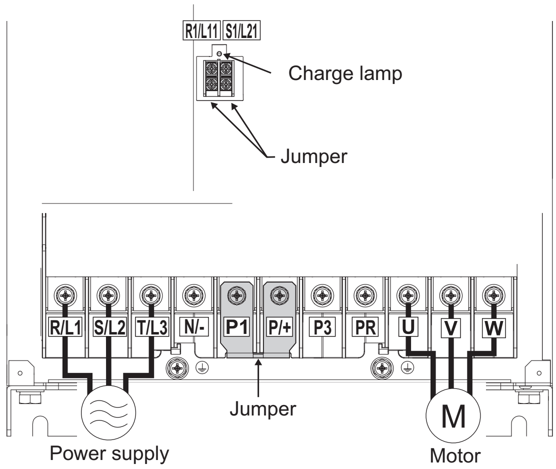

FR-A820-03160(55K)



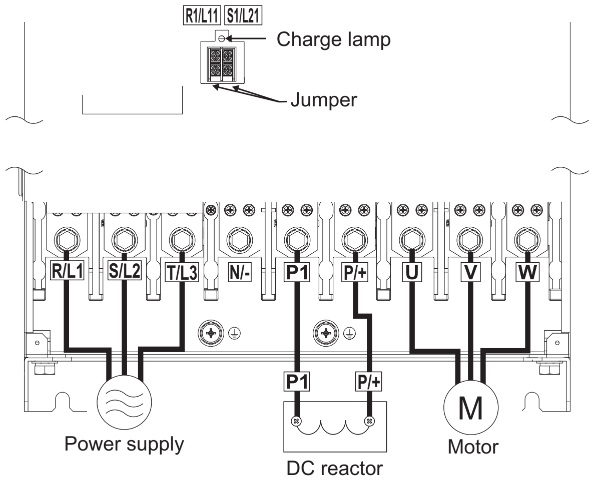

FR-A820-03800(75K), FR-A820-04750(90K)
FR-A840-03250(110K) to FR-A840-04810(185K)



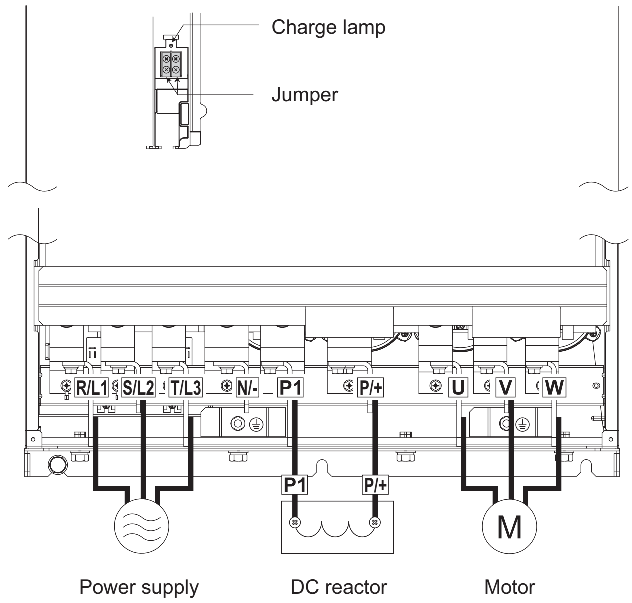

FR-A840-00930(37K) to FR-A840-01800(55K)




FR-A840-02160(75K), FR-A840-02600(90K)



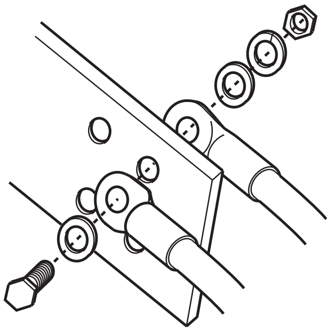

FR-A840-05470(220K) to FR-A840-06830(280K)




*1 Terminals P3 and PR of the FR-A820-30K(01540) to 45K(02330) are not provided with a screw. Do not connect anything to this.

**REMARKS**

- Make sure the power cables are connected to the R/L1, S/L2, and T/L3. (Phase need not be matched.) Never connect the power cable to the U, V, and W of the inverter. Doing so will damage the inverter.
- Connect the motor to U, V, and W. The phase need to be matched.
- When wiring the inverter main circuit conductor of the FR-A840-05470(220K) or higher, tighten a nut from the right side of the conductor. When wiring two wires, place wires on both sides of the conductor. (Refer to the drawing on the right.) For wiring, use bolts (nuts) provided with the inverter.



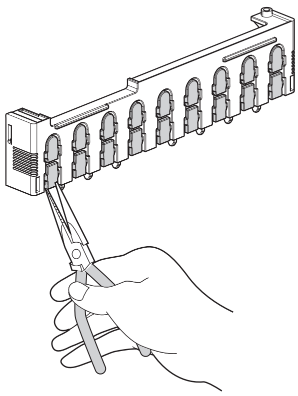
## ● Handling of the wiring cover

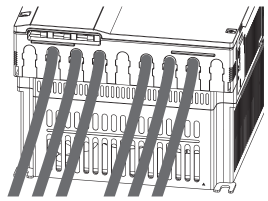
(FR-A820-00630(11K) to 01250(22K), FR-A840-00310(11K) to 00620(22K))

For the hook of the wiring cover, cut off the necessary parts using a pair of needle-nose pliers etc.

**REMARKS**

- Cut off the same number of lugs as wires. If parts where no wire is put through have been cut off (10 mm or more), protective structure (JEM1030) becomes an open type (IP00).





## 2.5.3 Applicable cables and the wiring length

Select a recommended cable size to ensure that the voltage drop will be 2% or less.
If the wiring distance is long between the inverter and motor, the voltage drop in the main circuit wires will cause the motor torque to decrease especially at a low speed.
The following table indicates a selection example for the wiring length of 20 m.

### 200V class (220V power reception (with 150% rated current for one minute))

| Applicable inverter model FR-A820-[ ] | Terminal screw size*4 | Tightening torque N·m | Crimping terminal | | Cable gauge: HIV cables, etc. ($mm^2$)*1 | | | | Cable gauge: AWG/MCM*2 | | Cable gauge: PVC cables, etc. ($mm^2$)*3 | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | U, V, W | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | U, V, W | P/+, P1 | Earthing (grounding) cable | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | U, V, W | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | U, V, W | Earthing (grounding) cable |
| 00046(0.4K) to 00167(2.2K) | M4 | 1.5 | 2-4 | 2-4 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 14 | 14 | 2.5 | 2.5 | 2.5 |
| 00250(3.7K) | M4 | 1.5 | 5.5-4 | 5.5-4 | 3.5 | 3.5 | 3.5 | 3.5 | 12 | 12 | 4 | 4 | 4 |
| 00340(5.5K) | M5(M4) | 2.5 | 5.5-5 | 5.5-5 | 5.5 | 5.5 | 5.5 | 5.5 | 10 | 10 | 6 | 6 | 6 |
| 00490(7.5K) | M5(M4) | 2.5 | 14-5 | 8-5 | 14 | 8 | 14 | 5.5 | 6 | 8 | 16 | 10 | 16 |
| 00630(11K) | M5 | 2.5 | 14-5 | 14-5 | 14 | 14 | 14 | 8 | 6 | 6 | 16 | 16 | 16 |
| 00770(15K) | M6 | 4.4 | 22-6 | 22-6 | 22 | 22 | 22 | 14 | 4 | 4 | 25 | 25 | 16 |
| 00930(18.5K) | M8(M6) | 7.8 | 38-8 | 38-8 | 38 | 38 | 38 | 14 | 2 | 2 | 35 | 35 | 25 |
| 01250(22K) | M8(M6) | 7.8 | 38-8 | 38-8 | 38 | 38 | 38 | 22 | 2 | 2 | 35 | 35 | 25 |
| 01540(30K) | M8(M6) | 7.8 | 60-8 | 60-8 | 60 | 60 | 60 | 22 | 1/0 | 1/0 | 50 | 50 | 25 |
| 01870(37K) | M10(M8) | 14.7 | 80-10 | 80-10 | 80 | 80 | 80 | 22 | 3/0 | 3/0 | 70 | 70 | 35 |
| 02330(45K) | M10(M8) | 14.7 | 100-10 | 100-10 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 38 | 4/0 | 4/0 | 95 | 95 | 50 |
| 03160(55K) | M12(M8) | 24.5 | 100-12 | 100-12 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 38 | 4/0 | 4/0 | 95 | 95 | 50 |
| 03800(75K) | M12(M10) | 24.5 | 150-12 | 150-12 | 125 | 125 | 125 | 38 | 250 | 250 | — | — | — |
| 04750(90K) | M12(M10) | 24.5 | 150-12 | 150-12 | 150 | 150 | 150 | 38 | 300 | 300 | — | — | — |

### 400 V class (440 V input power supply (with 150% rated current for one minute))

| Applicable inverter model FR-A840-[ ] | Terminal screw size*4 | Tightening torque N·m | Crimping terminal | | Cable gauge: HIV cables, etc. ($mm^2$)*1 | | | | Cable gauge: AWG/MCM*2 | | Cable gauge: PVC cables, etc. ($mm^2$)*3 | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | U, V, W | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | U, V, W | P/+, P1 | Earthing (grounding) cable | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | U, V, W | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | U, V, W | Earthing (grounding) cable |
| 00023(0.4K) to 00126(3.7K) | M4 | 1.5 | 2-4 | 2-4 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 14 | 14 | 2.5 | 2.5 | 2.5 |
| 00170(5.5K) | M4 | 1.5 | 2-4 | 2-4 | 2 | 2 | 3.5 | 3.5 | 12 | 14 | 2.5 | 2.5 | 4 |
| 00250(7.5K) | M4 | 1.5 | 5.5-4 | 5.5-4 | 3.5 | 3.5 | 3.5 | 3.5 | 12 | 12 | 4 | 4 | 4 |
| 00310(11K) | M5 | 2.5 | 5.5-5 | 5.5-5 | 5.5 | 5.5 | 5.5 | 5.5 | 10 | 10 | 6 | 6 | 10 |
| 00380(15K) | M5 | 2.5 | 8-5 | 8-5 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 5.5 | 8 | 8 | 10 | 10 | 10 |
| 00470(18.5K) | M6 | 4.4 | 14-6 | 8-6 | 14 | 8 | 14 | 8 | 6 | 8 | 16 | 10 | 16 |
| 00620(22K) | M6 | 4.4 | 14-6 | 14-6 | 14 | 14 | 22 | 14 | 6 | 6 | 16 | 16 | 16 |
| 00770(30K) | M6 | 4.4 | 22-6 | 22-6 | 22 | 22 | 22 | 14 | 4 | 4 | 25 | 25 | 16 |
| 00930(37K) | M8 | 7.8 | 22-8 | 22-8 | 22 | 22 | 22 | 14 | 4 | 4 | 25 | 25 | 16 |
| 01160(45K) | M8 | 7.8 | 38-8 | 38-8 | 38 | 38 | 38 | 22 | 1 | 2 | 50 | 50 | 25 |
| 01800(55K) | M8 | 7.8 | 60-8 | 60-8 | 60 | 60 | 60 | 22 | 1/0 | 1/0 | 50 | 50 | 25 |
| 02160(75K) | M10 | 14.7 | 60-10 | 60-10 | 60 | 60 | 60 | 22 | 1/0 | 1/0 | 50 | 50 | 25 |
| 02600(90K) | M10 | 14.7 | 60-10 | 60-10 | 60 | 60 | 80 | 22 | 3/0 | 3/0 | 50 | 50 | 25 |
| 03250(110K) | M10(M12) | 14.7 | 80-10 | 80-10 | 80 | 80 | 80 | 38 | 3/0 | 3/0 | 70 | 70 | 35 |
| 03610(132K) | M10(M12) | 14.7 | 100-10 | 100-10 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 38 | 4/0 | 4/0 | 95 | 95 | 50 |
| 04320(160K) | M12(M10) | 24.5 | 150-12 | 150-12 | 125 | 150 | 150 | 38 | 250 | 250 | 120 | 120 | 70 |
| 04810(185K) | M12(M10) | 24.5 | 150-12 | 150-12 | 150 | 150 | 150 | 38 | 300 | 300 | 150 | 150 | 95 |
| 05470(220K) | M12(M10) | 46 | 100-12 | 100-12 | 2×100 | 2×100 | 2×100 | 60 | 2×4/0 | 2×4/0 | 2×95 | 2×95 | 95 |
| 06100(250K) | M12(M10) | 46 | 100-12 | 100-12 | 2×100 | 2×100 | 2×125 | 60 | 2×4/0 | 2×4/0 | 2×95 | 2×95 | 95 |
| 06830(280K) | M12(M10) | 46 | 150-12 | 150-12 | 2×125 | 2×125 | 2×125 | 60 | 2×250 | 2×250 | 2×120 | 2×120 | 120 |

*1 For the FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower and FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower, it is the gauge of a cable with the continuous maximum permissible temperature of 75°C (HIV cable (600 V grade heat-resistant PVC insulated wire), etc.). It assumes a surrounding air temperature of 50°C or lower and the wiring distance of 20 m or shorter.
For the FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher, FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher, it is the gauge of the cable with the continuous maximum permissible temperature of 90°C or higher. (LMFC (heat resistant flexible cross-linked polyethylene insulated cable), etc.). It assumes a surrounding air temperature of 50°C or lower and in-enclosure wiring.

*2 For all the 200 V class capacities and FR-A840-01160(45K) or lower, it is the gauge of a cable with the continuous maximum permissible temperature of 75°C (THHW cable). It assumes a surrounding air temperature of 40°C or lower and the wiring distance of 20 m or shorter.
For the FR-A840-01800(55K) or higher, it is the gauge of a cable with the continuous maximum permissible temperature of 90°C (THHN cable). It assumes a surrounding air temperature of 40°C or lower and in-enclosure wiring. (Selection example for use mainly in the United States.)

*3 For the FR-A820-00770(15K) or lower and the FR-A840-01160(45K) or lower, it is the gauge of a cable with the continuous maximum permissible temperature of 70°C (PVC cable). It assumes a surrounding air temperature of 40°C or lower and the wiring distance of 20 m or shorter.
For the FR-A820-00930(18.5K) or higher and the FR-A840-01800(55K) or higher, it is the gauge of a cable with the continuous maximum permissible temperature of 90°C (XLPE cable). It assumes a surrounding air temperature of 40°C or lower and in-enclosure wiring. (Selection example for use mainly in Europe.)

*4 The terminal screw size indicates the size of terminal screw for R/L1, S/L2, T/L3, U, V, W, PR, PX, P/+, N/-, P1, and a screw for earthing (grounding).
The screw size for PR and PX terminals of FR-A820-00340(5.5K) and FR-A820-00490(7.5K) is indicated in parentheses.
The screw size for earthing (grounding) of FR-A820-00930(18.5K) or higher and FR-A840-04320(160K) or higher is indicated in parentheses.
A screw for P/+ terminal for option connection of the FR-A840-03250(110K) and FR-A840-03610(132K) is indicated in parentheses.

The line voltage drop can be calculated by the following formula:

$$\text{Line voltage drop [V]} = \frac{\sqrt{3} \times \text{wire resistance[m}\Omega\text{/m]} \times \text{wiring distance[m]} \times \text{current[A]}}{1000}$$

Use a larger diameter cable when the wiring distance is long or when it is desired to decrease the voltage drop (torque reduction) in the low speed range.

**REMARKS**

- Tighten the terminal screw to the specified torque.
  A screw that has been tightened too loosely can cause a short circuit or malfunction.
  A screw that has been tightened too tightly can cause a short circuit or malfunction due to the unit breakage.
- Use crimping terminals with insulation sleeves to wire the power supply and motor.

### (1) Total wiring length

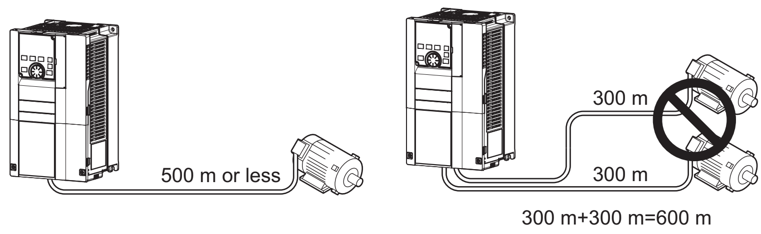
**●With induction motor**

Connect one or more induction motors within the total wiring length shown in the following table. (The wiring length should be 100 m or shorter under vector control.)

| Pr.72 setting (carrier frequency) | FR-A820-00046(0.4K) FR-A840-00023(0.4K) | FR-A820-00077(0.75K) FR-A840-00038(0.75K) | FR-A820-00105(1.5K) or higher FR-A840-00052(1.5K) or higher |
|---|---|---|---|
| 2 (2 kHz) or lower | 300 m | 500 m | 500 m |
| 3 (3 kHz) or higher | 200 m | 300 m | 500 m |

∗The wiring length should be 100 m or less under vector control.

Total wiring length (FR-A820-00105(1.5K) or higher, FR-A840-00052(1.5K) or higher)




When driving a 400 V class motor by the inverter, surge voltages attributable to the wiring constants may occur at the motor terminals, deteriorating the insulation of the motor. In this case, take one of the following measures.

- Use a "400 V class inverter-driven insulation-enhanced motor" and set **Pr.72 PWM frequency selection** according to the wiring length.

| Wiring length 50m or shorter | Wiring length 50 m to 100 m | Wiring length longer than 100 m |
|---|---|---|
| 15 (14.5 kHz) or lower | 9 (9 kHz) or lower | 4 (4 kHz) or lower |

- For the FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower and the FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower, connect a surge voltage suppression filter (FR-ASF-H/FR-BMF-H) at the output side of the inverter. For the FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher and the FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher, connect a sine wave filter (MT-BSL/BSC) at the output side of the inverter.

**●With PM motor**

The wiring length should be 100 m or shorter when connecting a PM motor.
Use one PM motor for one inverter. Multiple PM motors cannot be connected to an inverter.
When the wiring length exceeds 50 m for a 400 V class motor driven by an inverter under PM sensorless vector control, set "9" (6 kHz) or less in **Pr.72 PWM frequency selection**.

**REMARKS**

- Especially for long-distance wiring or wiring with shielded cables, the inverter may be affected by a charging current caused by stray capacitances of the wiring, leading to an activation of the overcurrent protection, malfunction of the fast-response current limit operation, or even to an inverter failure. It may also cause a malfunction or fault of the equipment connected ON the inverter output side. Stray capacitances of the wiring differ by the installation condition, use the total wiring length in the table above as reference values. If the fast-response current limit function malfunctions, disable this function. (Refer to **Pr.156 Stall prevention operation selection** on page 336.)
- A surge voltage suppression filter (FR-ASF-H/FR-BMF-H) can be used under V/F control and Advanced magnetic flux vector control. A sine wave filter (MT-BSL/BSC) can be used under V/F control. Do not use the filters under different control methods.
- For the details of **Pr.72 PWM frequency selection**, refer to page 270.
- Refer to page 92 to drive a 400V class motor by an inverter.
- The carrier frequency is limited during PM sensorless vector control. (Refer to page 270.)

### (2) Cable size for the control circuit power supply (terminals R1/L11 and S1/L21)

- Terminal screw size: M4
- Cable gauge: 0.75 $mm^2$ to 2 $mm^2$
- Tightening torque: 1.5 N·m

## 2.5.4 Earthing (grounding) precautions

• Always earth (ground) the motor and inverter.

### (1) Purpose of earthing (grounding)

Generally, an electrical apparatus has an earth (ground) terminal, which must be connected to the ground before use.
An electrical circuit is usually insulated by an insulating material and encased. However, it is impossible to manufacture an insulating material that can shut off a leakage current completely, and actually, a slight current flows into the case. The purpose of earthing (grounding) the case of an electrical apparatus is to prevent operators from getting an electric shock from this leakage current when touching it.
To avoid the influence of external noises, this earthing (grounding) is important to audio equipment, sensors, computers and other apparatuses that handle low-level signals or operate very fast.

### (2) Earthing (grounding) methods and earthing (grounding) work

As described previously, earthing (grounding) is roughly classified into an electrical shock prevention type and a noise-influenced malfunction prevention type. Therefore, these two types should be clearly distinguished, and the following work must be done to prevent the leakage current having the inverter's high frequency components from entering the malfunction prevention type earthing (grounding):

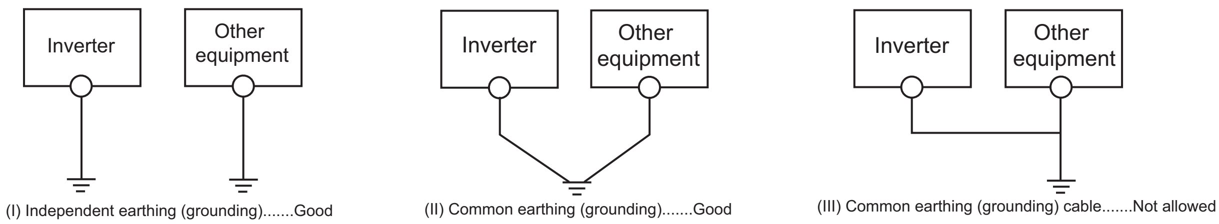
(a) Whenever possible, use the independent earthing (grounding) for the inverter.
If independent earthing (grounding) (I) is not available, use (II) common earthing (grounding) in the figure below where the inverter is connected with the other equipment at an earthing (grounding) point. Do not use the other equipment's earthing (grounding) cable to earth (ground) the inverter as shown in (III).
A leakage current containing many high frequency components flows into the earthing (grounding) cables of the inverter and peripheral devices. Because of this, the inverter must be earthed (grounded) separately from EMI-sensitive devices.
In a high building, it may be effective to use the EMI prevention type earthing (grounding) connecting to an iron structure frame, and electric shock prevention type earthing (grounding) with the independent earthing (grounding) together.

(b) This inverter must be earthed (grounded). Earthing (Grounding) must conform to the requirements of national and local safety regulations and electrical codes. (NEC section 250, IEC 536 class 1 and other applicable standards).
A neutral-point earthed (grounded) power supply for 400 V class inverter in compliance with EN standard must be used.

(c) Use the thickest possible earthing (grounding) cable. The earthing (grounding) cable should be the size indicated in the table on page 41.

(d) The earthing (grounding) point should be as close as possible to the inverter, and the earth (ground) wire length should be as short as possible.

(e) Run the earthing (grounding) cable as far away as possible from the I/O wiring of equipment sensitive to noises and run them in parallel in the minimum distance.




**To be compliant with the EU Directive (Low Voltage Directive), refer to the Instruction Manual (Startup).**

# 2.6 Control circuit

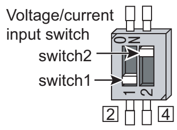
## 2.6.1 Details on the control circuit terminals

Input signal function of the terminals in [ ] can be selected by setting **Pr.178 to Pr.196 (I/O terminal function selection)**. (Refer to page 416.)

### (1) Input signal

| Type | Terminal Symbol | Terminal name | Terminal function description | Rated specification | Refer to page |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Contact input | STF | Forward rotation start | Turn ON the STF signal to start forward rotation and turn it OFF to stop. When the STF and STR signals are turned ON simultaneously, the stop command is given. | Input resistance 4.7 kΩ<br>Voltage when contacts are open: 21 to 27 VDC<br>When contacts are short-circuited: 4 to 6 mADC | 422 |
| | STR | Reverse rotation start | Turn ON the STR signal to start reverse rotation and turn it OFF to stop. | | |
| | STOP | Start self-holding selection | Turn ON the STOP signal to self-hold the start signal. | | 422 |
| | RH, RM, RL | Multi-speed selection | Multi-speed can be selected according to the combination of RH, RM and RL signals. | | 319 |
| | JOG | Jog mode selection | Turn ON the JOG signal to enable JOG operation (initial setting) and turn ON the start signal (STF or STR) to start JOG operation. | | 318 |
| | | Pulse train input | Terminal JOG is also used as a pulse train input terminal. To use as a pulse train input terminal, change the **Pr.291** setting. (maximum input pulse: 100k pulses/s) | Input resistance 2 kΩ<br>When contacts are short-circuited: 8 to 13 mADC | 315 |
| | RT | Second function selection | Turn ON the RT signal to enable the second function.<br>When the second function such as "second torque boost" and "second V/F (base frequency)" is set, turning ON the RT signal enables the selected function. | Input resistance 4.7 kΩ<br>Voltage when contacts are open: 21 to 27 VDC<br>When contacts are short-circuited: 4 to 6 mADC | 420 |
| | MRS | Output stop | Turn ON the MRS signal (20 ms or more) to stop the inverter output.<br>Use this signal to shut off the inverter output when stopping the motor with an electromagnetic brake. | | 419 |
| | RES | Reset | Use this signal to reset a fault output provided when a protective function is activated. Turn ON the RES signal for 0.1 s or longer, then turn it OFF.<br>In the initial setting, reset is set always-enabled. By setting **Pr.75**, reset can be set enabled only at fault occurrence. The inverter recovers about 1 s after the reset is released. | | 252 |
| | AU | Terminal 4 input selection | The terminal 4 function is available only when the AU signal is turned ON.<br>Turning the AU signal ON makes terminal 2 invalid. | | 391 |
| | CS | Selection of automatic restart after instantaneous power failure | When the CS signal is left ON, the inverter restarts automatically at power restoration. Note that restart setting is necessary for this operation. In the initial setting, a restart is disabled. | | 511, 517 |
| | SD | Contact input common (sink)*2 | Common terminal for the contact input terminal (sink logic), terminal FM. | ------ | - |
| | | External transistor common (source)*3 | Connect this terminal to the power supply common terminal of a transistor output (open collector output) device, such as a programmable controller, in the source logic to avoid malfunction by undesirable current. | | |
| | | 24 VDC power supply common | Common terminal for the 24 VDC power supply (terminal PC, terminal +24)<br>Isolated from terminals 5 and SE. | | |
| | PC | External transistor common (sink)*2 | Connect this terminal to the power supply common terminal of a transistor output (open collector output) device, such as a programmable controller, in the sink logic to avoid malfunction by undesirable currents. | Power supply voltage range 19.2 to 28.8 VDC<br>Permissible load current 100 mA | 50 |
| | | Contact input common (source)*3 | Common terminal for contact input terminal (source logic). | | |
| | | 24 VDC power supply | Can be used as a 24 VDC 0.1 A power supply. | | |

## Control circuit

| Type | Terminal Symbol | Terminal name | Terminal function description | Rated specification | Refer to page |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Frequency setting | 10E | Frequency setting power supply | When connecting the frequency setting potentiometer at an initial status, connect it to the terminal 10.<br>Change the input specifications of the terminal 2 using **Pr.73** when connecting it to the terminal 10E. | 10 VDC ±0.4 V<br>Permissible load current 10 mA | 391 |
| | 10 | | | 5 VDC ±0.5 V<br>Permissible load current 10 mA | 391 |
| | 2 | Frequency setting (voltage) | Inputting 0 to 5 VDC (or 0 to 10 V, 0 to 20 mA) provides the maximum output frequency at 5 V (10 V, 20 mA) and makes input and output proportional. Use **Pr.73** to switch among input 0 to 5 VDC (initial setting), 0 to 10 VDC, and 0 to 20 mA. Set the voltage/current input switch in the ON position to select current input (0 to 20 mA). *1 | When voltage is input:<br>Input resistance 10 kΩ ±1 kΩ<br>Maximum permissible voltage 20 VDC | 391 |
| | 4 | Frequency setting (current) | Inputting 4 to 20 mADC (or 0 to 5 V, 0 to 10 V) provides the maximum output frequency at 20 mA and makes input and output proportional. This input signal is valid only when the AU signal is ON (terminal 2 input is invalid). Use **Pr.267** to switch among input 4 to 20 mA (initial setting), 0 to 5 VDC, and 0 to 10 VDC. Set the voltage/current input switch in the OFF position to select voltage input (0 to 5 V/0 to 10 V). *1 Use **Pr.858** to switch terminal functions. | When current is input:<br>Input resistance 245 Ω ±5 Ω<br>Permissible maximum current 30 mA<br><br> | 391 |
| | 1 | Frequency setting auxiliary | Inputting 0 to ±5 VDC or 0 to ±10 VDC adds this signal to terminal 2 or 4 frequency setting signal. Use **Pr.73** to switch between input 0 to ±5 VDC and 0 to ±10 VDC (initial setting). Use **Pr.868** to switch terminal functions. | Input resistance 10 kΩ ±1 kΩ<br>Permissible maximum voltage ±20 VDC | 391 |
| | 5 | Frequency setting common | Common terminal for frequency setting signal (terminal 2, 1 or 4) and analog output terminal AM, CA. Do not earth (ground). | ------ | 391 |
| Thermistor | 10<br>2 | PTC thermistor input | For receiving PTC thermistor outputs.<br>When PTC thermistor is valid (**Pr.561** ≠ "9999"), the terminal 2 is not available for frequency setting. | Applicable PTC thermistor specification<br>Overheat detection resistance:<br>0.5 to 30 kΩ<br>(Set by **Pr.561**) | 322 |
| External power supply input | +24 | 24 V external power supply input | For connecting a 24 V external power supply.<br>If a 24 V external power supply is connected, power is supplied to the control circuit while the main power circuit is OFF. | Input voltage 23 to 25.5 VDC<br>Input current 1.4 A or less | 56 |

*1 Set **Pr.73**, **Pr.267**, and the voltage/current input switch correctly, then input an analog signal in accordance with the setting.
Applying a voltage with the voltage/current input switch ON (current input is selected) or a current with the switch OFF (voltage input is selected) could cause component damage of the inverter or analog circuits of output devices. (For the details, refer to **page 391**.)

*2 Sink logic is initially set for the FM-type inverter.

*3 Source logic is initially set for the CA-type inverter.

## (2) Output signal

| Type | Terminal Symbol | Terminal name | Terminal function description | | Rated specification | Refer to page |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Relay | A1, B1, C1 | Relay output 1 (fault output) | 1 changeover contact output that indicates that an inverter's protective function has been activated and the outputs are stopped.<br>Fault: discontinuity across B and C (continuity across A and C), Normal: continuity across Band C (discontinuity across A and C) | | Contact capacity 230 VAC 0.3 A (power factor = 0.4)<br>30 VDC 0.3 A | 370 |
| | A2, B2, C2 | Relay output 2 | 1 changeover contact output | | | 370 |
| Open collector | RUN | Inverter running | Switched to LOW when the inverter output frequency is equal to or higher than the starting frequency (initial value 0.5 Hz). Switched to HIGH during stop or DC injection brake operation. | | Permissible load 24 VDC (maximum 27 VDC) 0.1 A<br>(The voltage drop is 2.8 V at maximum while the signal is ON.)<br>LOW is when the open collector output transistor is ON (conducted).<br>HIGH is when the transistor is OFF (not conducted). | 370 |
| | SU | Up to frequency | Switched to LOW when the output frequency is within the set frequency range ±10% (initial value). Switched to HIGH during acceleration/deceleration and at a stop. | Fault code (4 bits) output. (Refer to page 387.) | | 378 |
| | OL | Overload warning | Switched to LOW when stall prevention is activated by the stall prevention function. Switched to HIGH when stall prevention is canceled. | | | 342 |
| | IPF | Instantaneous power failure | Switched to LOW when an instantaneous power failure occurs or when the undervoltage protection is activated. | | | 511, 523 |
| | FU | Frequency detection | Switched to LOW when the inverter output frequency is equal to or higher than the preset detection frequency, and to HIGH when it is less than the preset detection frequency. | | | 378 |
| | SE | Open collector output common | Common terminal for terminals RUN, SU, OL, IPF, FU | | ------ | - |
| Pulse | FM *1 | For meter | Outputs a selected monitored item (such as output frequency) among several monitored items. The signal is not output during an inverter reset.<br>The output signal is proportional to the magnitude of the corresponding monitoring item.<br>Use **Pr.55**, **Pr.56**, and **Pr.866** to set full scales for the monitored output frequency, output current, and torque.<br>(Refer to page 356.) | Output item:<br>Output frequency (initial setting) | Permissible load current 2 mA<br>For full scale 1440 pulses/s | 356 |
| | | NPN open collector output | | This terminal can be used for open collector outputs by setting **Pr.291**. | Maximum output pulse 50k pulses/s<br>Permissible load current 80 mA | 315 |
| Analog | AM | Analog voltage output | | Output item:<br>Output frequency (initial setting) | Output signal 0 to ±10 VDC, Permissible load current 1 mA<br>(load impedance 10 kΩ or more) Resolution 8 bits | 356 |
| | CA *2 | Analog current output | | | Load impedance 200 Ω to 450 Ω<br>Output signal 0 to 20 mADC | 356 |

*1 Terminal FM is provided in the FM-type inverter.
*2 Terminal CA is provided in the CA-type inverter.

### (3) Communication

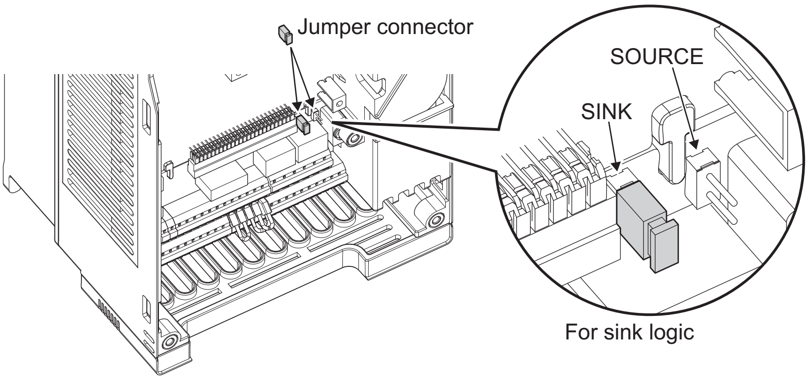
<table>
<tr><th>Type</th><th colspan="2">Terminal Symbol</th><th>Terminal name</th><th colspan="2">Terminal function description</th><th>Refer to page</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="6">RS-485</td><td colspan="2">—</td><td>PU connector</td><td colspan="2">With the PU connector, communication can be made through RS-485. (For connection on a 1:1 basis only)<br>• Conforming standard: EIA-485 (RS-485)<br>• Transmission format: Multidrop link<br>• Communication speed: 4800 to 115200 bps<br>• Overall length: 500 m</td><td>536</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="5">RS-485 terminals</td><td>TXD+</td><td rowspan="2">Inverter transmission terminal</td><td colspan="2" rowspan="5">The RS-485 terminals enables the communication by RS-485.<br>• Conforming standard: EIA-485 (RS-485)<br>• Transmission format: Multidrop link<br>• Communication speed: 300 to 115200 bps<br>• Overall length: 500 m</td><td rowspan="5">538</td></tr>
<tr><td>TXD-</td></tr>
<tr><td>RXD+</td><td rowspan="2">Inverter reception terminal</td></tr>
<tr><td>RXD-</td></tr>
<tr><td>SG</td><td>Earthing (grounding)</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">USB</td><td colspan="2" rowspan="2">—</td><td>USB A connector</td><td>• A connector (receptacle)<br>• A USB memory device enables parameter copies and the trace function.</td><td rowspan="2">• Interface: Conforms to USB1.1 (USB2.0 full-speed compatible)<br>• Transmission speed: 12 Mbps</td><td>60</td></tr>
<tr><td>USB B connector</td><td>• Mini B connector (receptacle)<br>• Connected to a personal computer via USB to enable setting, monitoring, test operations of the inverter by FR Configurator2.</td><td>60</td></tr>
</table>

### (4) Safety stop signal

<table>
<tr><th>Terminal Symbol</th><th>Terminal name</th><th>Terminal function description</th><th>Rated specification</th><th>Refer to page</th></tr>
<tr><td>S1</td><td>Safety stop input (Channel 1)</td><td rowspan="2">The terminals S1 and S2 are used for the safety stop input signal for the safety relay module. The terminals S1 and S2 are used at the same time (dual channel).<br>Inverter output is shutoff by shortening/opening between terminals S1 and SIC, or between S2 and SIC.<br>In the initial status, terminals S1 and S2 are shorted with the terminal PC by shorting wires. The terminal SIC is shorted with the terminal SD. Remove the shorting wires and connect the safety relay module when using the safety stop function.</td><td rowspan="2">Input resistance 4.7 kΩ<br>Input current 4 to 6 mADC (with 24 VDC input)</td><td rowspan="5">57</td></tr>
<tr><td>S2</td><td>Safety stop input (Channel 2)</td></tr>
<tr><td>SIC</td><td>Safety stop input terminal common</td><td>Common terminal for terminals S1 and S2.</td><td>------</td></tr>
<tr><td>SO</td><td>Safety monitor output (open collector output)</td><td>Indicates the safety stop input signal status.<br>Switched to LOW when the status is other than the internal safety circuit failure. Switched to HIGH during the internal safety circuit failure status.<br>(LOW is when the open collector output transistor is ON (conducted). HIGH is when the transistor is OFF (not conducted).)<br>Refer to the Safety stop function instruction manual (BCN-A23228-001) when the signal is switched to HIGH while both terminals S1 and S2 are open. (Please contact your sales representative for the manual.)</td><td>Permissible load D24 VDC (27 VDC at maximum), 0.1 A (The voltage drop is 3.4 V at maximum while the signal is ON.)<br>(The voltage drop is 3.4 V at maximum while the signal is ON.)</td></tr>
<tr><td>SOC</td><td>Safety monitor output terminal common</td><td>Common terminal for terminal SO.</td><td>—</td></tr>
</table>

## 2.6.2 Control logic (sink/source) change

Change the control logic of input signals as necessary.
To change the control logic, change the jumper connector position on the control circuit board.
Connect the jumper connector to the connector pin of the desired control logic.
The control logic of input signals is initially set to the sink logic (SINK) for the FM type.
The control logic of input signals is initially set to the source logic (SOURCE) for the CA type.
(The output signals may be used in either the sink or source logic independently of the jumper connector position.)




**REMARKS**

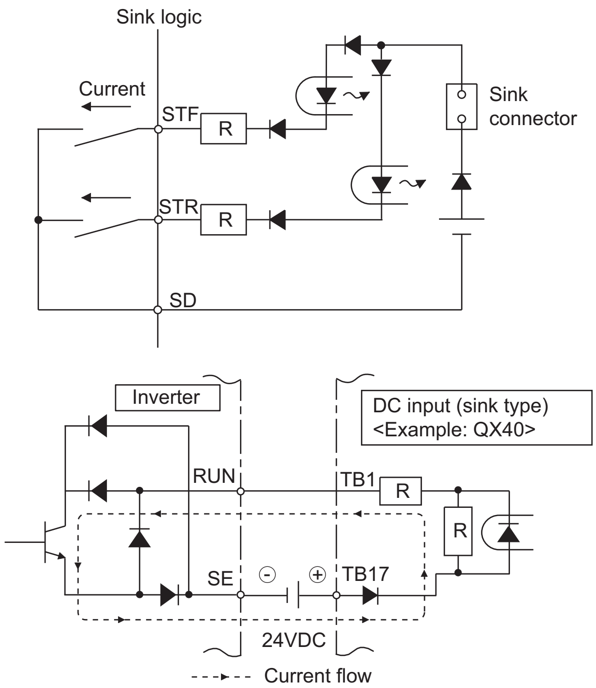
- Make sure that the jumper connector is installed correctly.
- Never change the control logic while power is ON.

## Control circuit

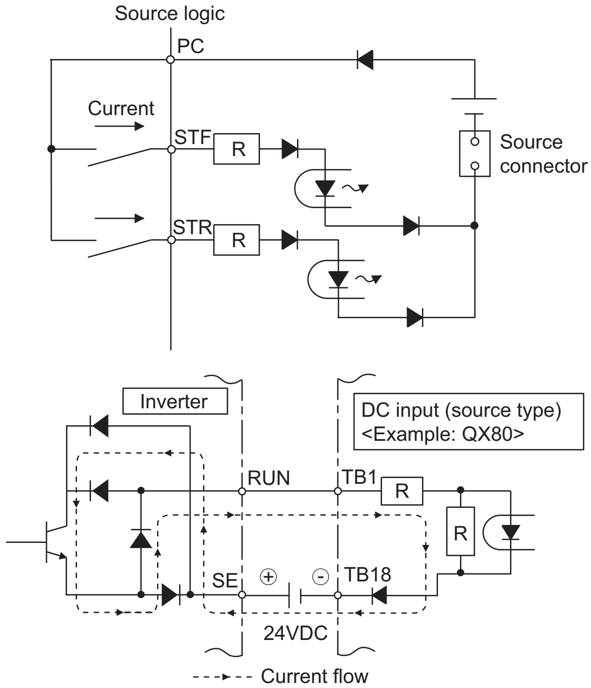
### (1) Sink logic and source logic

- In the sink logic, a signal switches ON when a current flows from the corresponding signal input terminal.
  Terminal SD is common to the contact input signals. Terminal SE is common to the open collector output signals.
- In the source logic, a signal switches ON when a current flows into the corresponding signal input terminal.
  Terminal PC is common to the contact input signals. Terminal SE is common to the open collector output signals.

**●Current flow concerning the input/output signal when sink logic is selected**



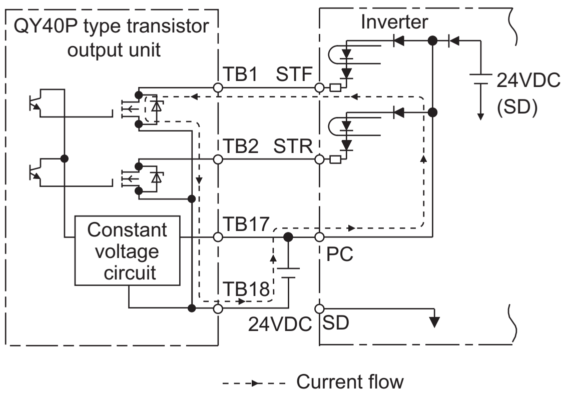

**●Current flow concerning the input/output signal when source logic is selected**




- When using an external power supply for transistor output

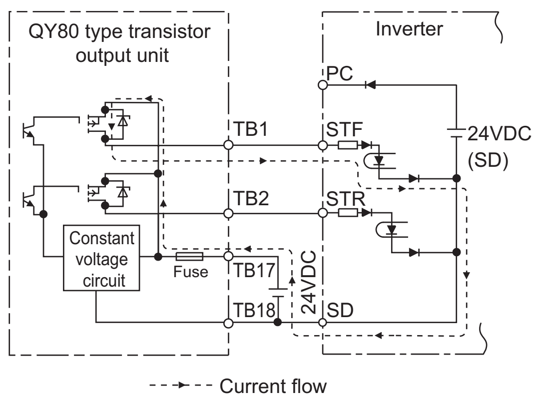
Sink logic

Use the terminal PC as a common terminal, and perform wiring as shown below. (Do not connect terminal SD of the inverter with the terminal 0 V of the external power supply. When using terminals PC-SD as a 24 VDC power supply, do not install an external power supply in parallel with the inverter. Doing so may cause a malfunction in the inverter due to undesirable currents.)



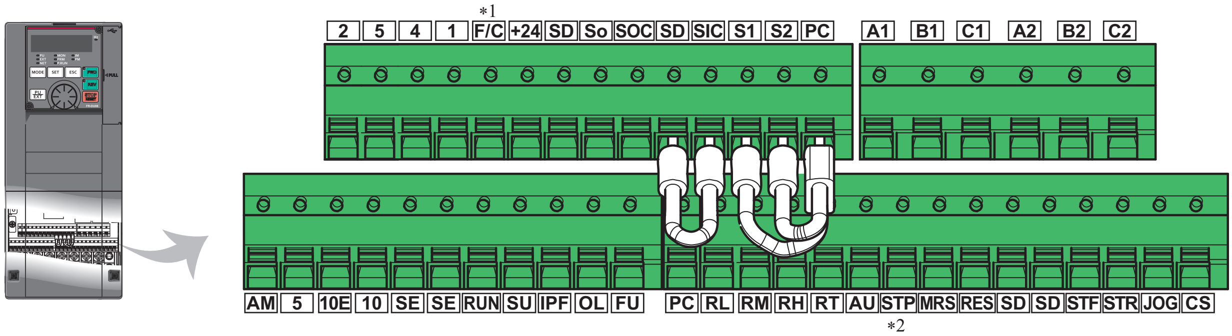

Source logic

Use the terminal SD as a common terminal, and perform wiring as shown below. (Do not connect terminal PC of the inverter with the terminal +24 V of the external power supply. When using terminals PC-SD as a 24 VDC power supply, do not install an external power supply in parallel with the inverter. Doing so may cause a malfunction in the inverter due to undesirable currents.)



## 2.6.3 Wiring of control circuit

### (1) Control circuit terminal layout




*1 This terminal operates as the terminal FM for the FM type, and as the terminal CA for the CA type.

*2 Represents the terminal STOP.

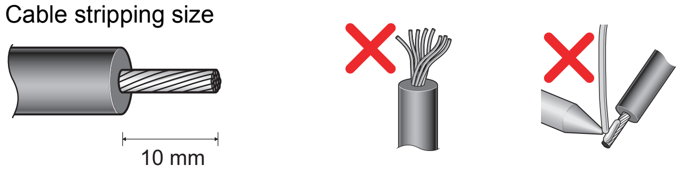
### (2) Wiring method

● Power supply connection

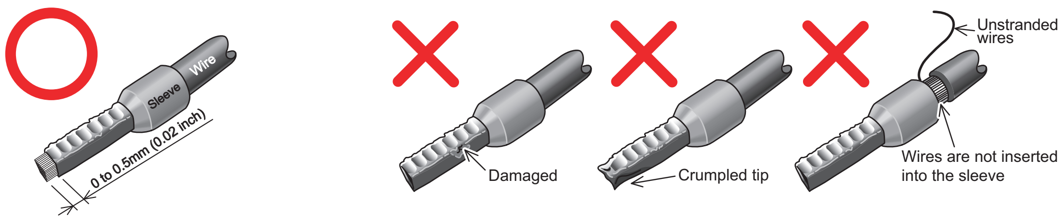
For the control circuit wiring, strip off the sheath of a cable, and use it with a blade terminal. For a single wire, strip off the sheath of the wire and apply directly.
Insert the blade terminal or the single wire into a socket of the terminal.

1) Strip off the sheath for the below length. If the length of the sheath peeled is too long, a short circuit may occur with neighboring wires. If the length is too short, wires might come off.
Wire the stripped cable after twisting it to prevent it from becoming loose. In addition, do not solder it.

Cable stripping size




2) Crimp the blade terminal.
Insert wires to a blade terminal, and check that the wires come out for about 0 to 0.5 mm from a sleeve.
Check the condition of the blade terminal after crimping. Do not use a blade terminal of which the crimping is inappropriate, or the face is damaged.




• Blade terminals commercially available (as of February 2012)

Phoenix Contact Co., Ltd.

| Cable gauge ($mm^2$) | Blade terminal model | | | Crimping tool name |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | With insulation sleeve | Without insulation sleeve | For UL wire*1 | |
| 0.3 | AI 0,5-10WH | - | - | CRIMPFOX 6 |
| 0.5 | AI 0,5-10WH | - | AI 0,5-10WH-GB | |
| 0.75 | AI 0,75-10GY | A 0,75-10 | AI 0,75-10GY-GB | |
| 1 | AI 1-10RD | A 1-10 | AI 1-10RD/1000GB | |
| 1.25, 1.5 | AI 1,5-10BK | A 1,5-10 | AI 1,5-10BK/1000GB*2 | |
| 0.75 (for two wires) | AI-TWIN 2 × 0,75-10GY | - | - | |

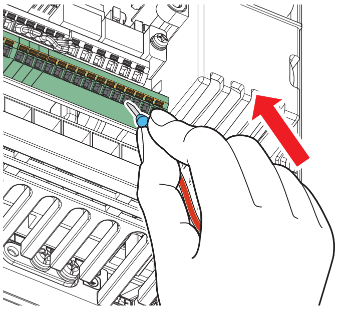
*1 A blade terminal with an insulation sleeve compatible with the MTW wire which has a thick wire insulation.

*2 Applicable for the terminal A1, B1, C1, A2, B2, C2.

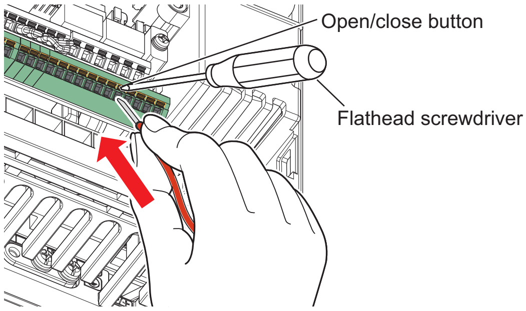
NICHIFU Co.,Ltd.

| Cable gauge ($mm^2$) | Blade terminal product number | Insulation product number | Crimping tool product number |
|---|---|---|---|
| 0.3 to 0.75 | BT 0.75-11 | VC 0.75 | NH 69 |

3) Insert the wires into a socket.



When using a single wire or stranded wires without a blade terminal, push the open/close button all the way down with a flathead screwdriver, and insert the wire.

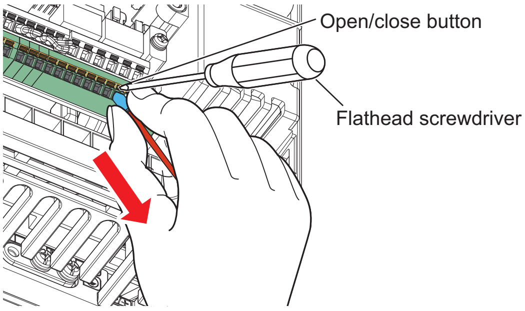



**REMARKS**

- When using stranded wires without a blade terminal, twist enough to avoid short circuit with a nearby terminals or wires.
- Place the flathead screwdriver vertical to the open/close button. In case the blade tip slips, it may cause an inverter damage or injury.

● Wire removal

Pull the wire while pushing the open/close button all the way down firmly with a flathead screwdriver.




**REMARKS**

- Pulling out the wire forcefully without pushing the open/close button all the way down may damage the terminal block.
- Use a small flathead screwdriver (tip thickness: 0.4 mm/tip width: 2.5 mm).
  If a flathead screwdriver with a narrow tip is used, terminal block may be damaged.
  Commercially available products (as of February 2012)

| Name | Model | Manufacturer |
|---|---|---|
| Driver | SZF<br>0- 0,4 × 2,5 | Phoenix Contact Co., Ltd. |

- Place the flathead screwdriver vertical to the open/close button. In case the blade tip slips, it may cause an inverter damage or injury.

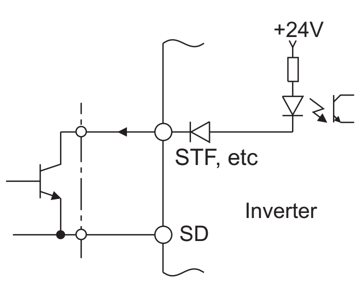
### (3) Common terminals of the control circuit (SD, PC, 5, SE)

- Terminals SD (sink logic), PC (source logic), 5, and SE are common terminals (0V) for I/O signals. (All common terminals are isolated from each other.) Do not earth (ground) these terminals. Avoid connecting the terminal SD (sink logic) with 5, the terminal PC (source logic) with 5, and the terminal SE with 5.
- In the sink logic, terminal SD is a common terminal for the contact input terminals (STF, STR, STOP, RH, RM, RL, JOG, RT, MRS, RES, AU, CS) and the pulse train output terminal (FM*1). The open collector circuit is isolated from the internal control circuit by photocoupler.
- In the source logic, terminal PC is a common terminal for the contact input terminals (STF, STR, STOP, RH, RM, RL, JOG, RT, MRS, RES, AU, CS). The open collector circuit is isolated from the internal control circuit by photocoupler.
- Terminal 5 is a common terminal for the frequency setting terminals (2, 1 or 4) and the analog output terminals (AM, CA*2). It should be protected from external noise using a shielded or twisted cable.
- Terminal SE is a common terminal for the open collector output terminals (RUN, SU, OL, IPF, FU). The contact input circuit is isolated from the internal control circuit by photocoupler.

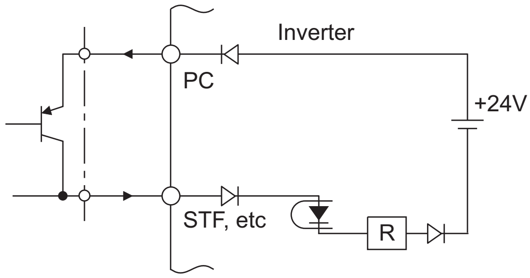
*1 Terminal FM is provided in the FM-type inverter.
*2 Terminal CA is provided in the CA-type inverter.

### (4) Signal inputs by contactless switches

The contact input terminals of the inverter (STF, STR, STOP, RH, RM, RL, JOG, RT, MRS, RES, AU, CS) can be controlled using a transistor instead of a contact switch as shown below.



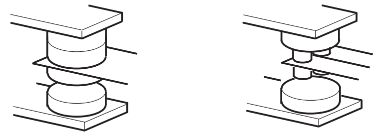

External signal input using transistor
(sink logic)




External signal input using transistor
(source logic)

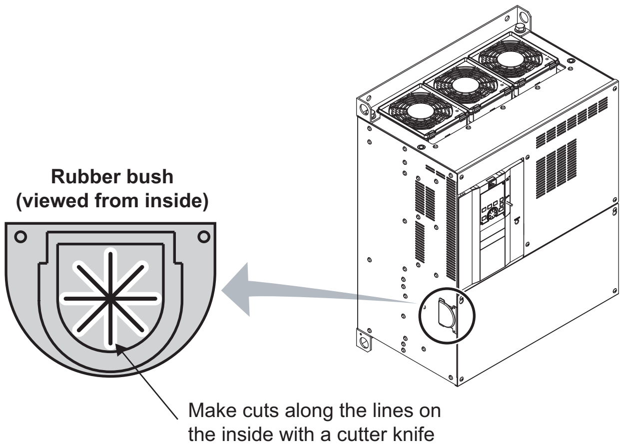
## 2.6.4 Wiring precautions

- It is recommended to use a cable of 0.75 mm$^2$ for the connection to the control circuit terminals.
- The wiring length should be 30 m (200 m for the terminal FM) at the maximum.
- Use two or more parallel micro-signal contacts or twin contacts to prevent contact faults when using contact inputs since the control circuit input signals are micro-currents.

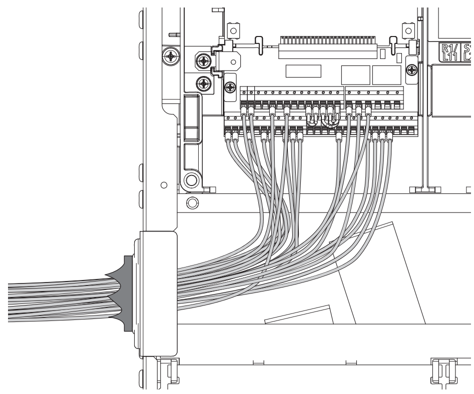


Micro signal contacts    Twin contacts

- To suppress EMI, use shielded or twisted cables for the control circuit terminals and run them away from the main and power circuits (including the 200 V relay sequence circuit). For the cables connected to the control circuit terminals, connect their shields to the common terminal of the connected control circuit terminal. When connecting an external power supply to the terminal PC, however, connect the shield of the power supply cable to the negative side of the external power supply. Do not directly earth (ground) the shield to the enclosure, etc.
- Do not apply a voltage to the contact input terminals (STF, etc.) of the control circuit.
- Always apply a voltage to the fault output terminals (A1, B1, C1, A2, B2, C2) via a relay coil, lamp, etc.
- For the FR-A820-03160(55K) or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher, separate the wiring of the control circuit away from the wiring of the main circuit.
  Make cuts in rubber bush of the inverter side and lead the wires through.

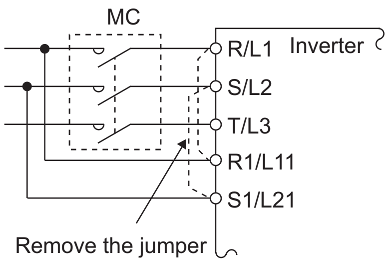



**<Wiring example>**



## 2.6.5 When using separate power supplies for the control circuit and the main circuit

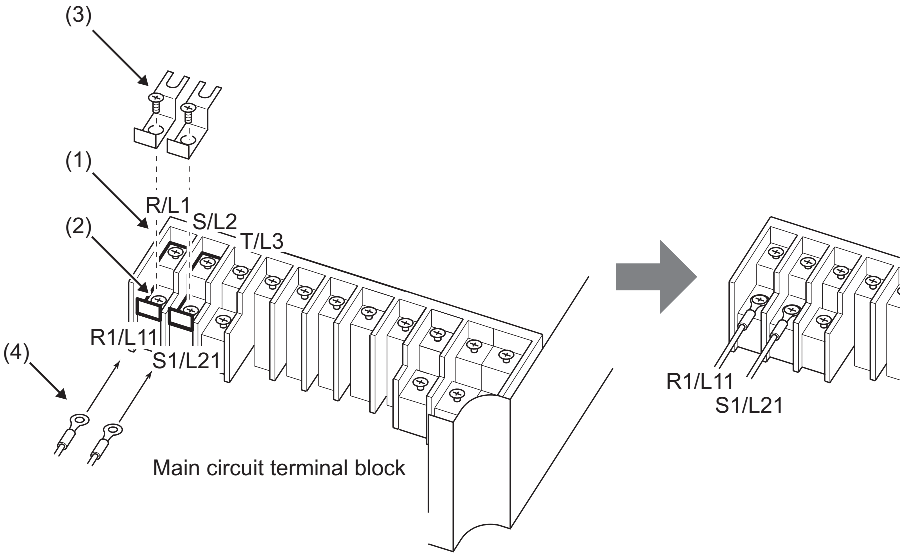
<Connection diagram>




When a fault occurs, opening of the electromagnetic contactor (MC) on the inverter power supply side results in power loss in the control circuit, disabling the fault output signal retention. Terminals R1/L11 and S1/L21 are provided to hold a fault signal. In this case, connect the power supply terminals R1/L11 and S1/L21 of the control circuit to the input side of the MC.
Do not connect the power cable to incorrect terminals. Doing so may damage the inverter.

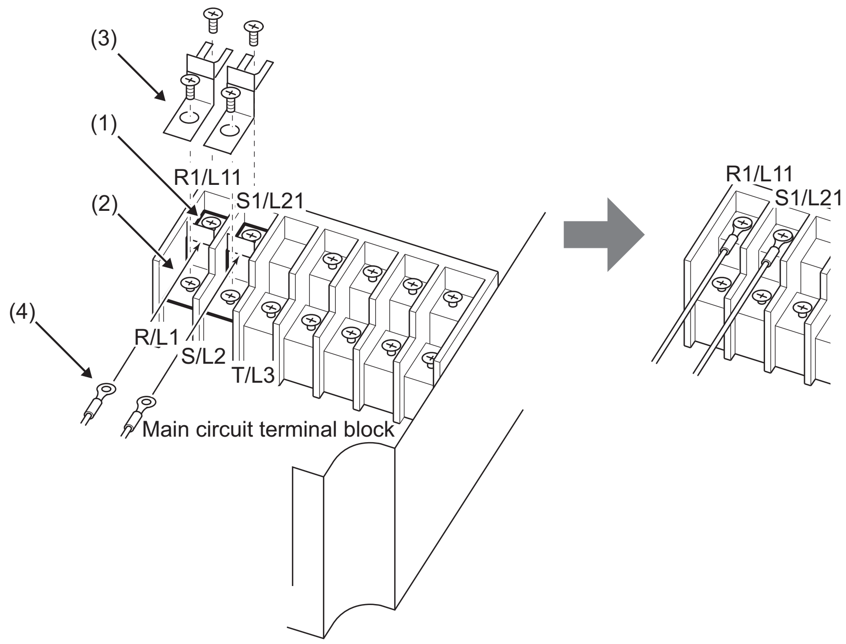
**●FR-A820-00250(3.7K) or lower, FR-A840-00126(3.7K) or lower**

(1) Remove the upper screws.
(2) Remove the lower screws.
(3) Remove the jumper.
(4) Connect the separate power supply cable for the control circuit to <u>the lower terminals (R1/L11, S1/L21)</u>.



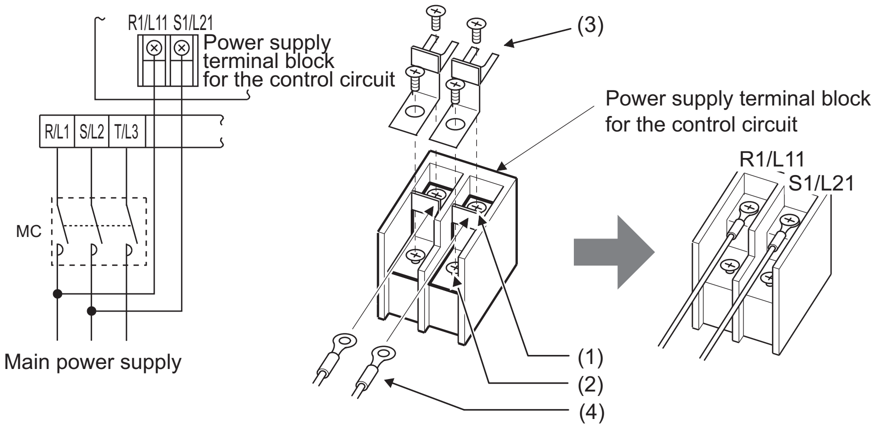

**●FR-A820-00340(5.5K) to FR-A820-00630(11K), FR-A840-00170(5.5K) to FR-A840-00380(15K)**

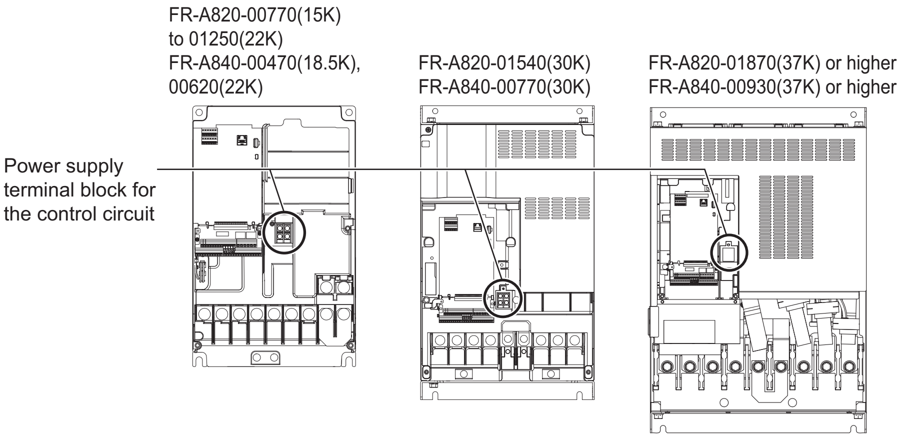
(1) Remove the upper screws.
(2) Remove the lower screws.
(3) Remove the jumper.
(4) Connect the separate power supply cable for the control circuit to <u>the upper terminals (R1/L11, S1/L21)</u>.



### ●FR-A820-00770(15K) or higher, FR-A840-00470(18.5K) or higher

(1) Remove the upper screws.
(2) Remove the lower screws.
(3) Pull the jumper toward you to remove.
(4) Connect the separate power supply cable for the control circuit to the upper terminals (R1/L11, S1/L21).




**REMARKS**

- When using separate power supplies, always remove the jumpers across terminals R/L1 and R1/L11 and across S/L2 and S1/L21. The inverter may be damaged if the jumpers are not removed.
- The voltage should be the same as that of the main control circuit when the control circuit power is supplied from other than the input side of the MC.
- The power capacity necessary when separate power is supplied from R1/L11 and S1/L21 differs according to the inverter capacity.

| Inverter | Power supply capacity |
|---|---|
| FR-A820-00630(11K) or lower<br>FR-A840-00380(15K) or lower | 60 VA |
| FR-A820-00770(15K) or higher<br>FR-A840-00470(18.5K) or higher | 80 VA |

- If the main circuit power is switched OFF (for 0.1 s or more) then ON again, the inverter is reset and a fault output will not be held.

# 2.6.6 When supplying 24 V external power to the control circuit

Connect a 24 V external power supply across terminals +24 and SD. Connecting a 24 V external power supply enables I/O terminal ON/OFF operation, operation panel displays, control functions, and communication during communication operation even at power-OFF of inverter's main circuit power supply. When the main circuit power supply is turned ON, the power supply source changes from the 24 V external power supply to the main circuit power supply.

### (1) Specification of the applicable 24 V external power supply

| Item | Rated specification |
|---|---|
| Input voltage | 23 to 25.5 VDC |
| Input current | 1.4 A or less |

Commercially available products (as of October 2013)

| Model | Manufacturer |
|---|---|
| S8JX-N05024C *1<br>Specifications: Capacity 50 W, output voltage (DC) 24 V, output current 2.1 A<br>Installation method: Front installation with cover<br><br>or<br><br>S8VS-06024 *1<br>Specifications: Capacity 60W, output voltage (DC) 24 V, output current 2.5A<br>Installation method: DIN rail installation | OMRON Corporation |

*1 For the latest information about OMRON power supply, contact OMRON corporation.

### (2) Starting and stopping the 24 V external power supply operation

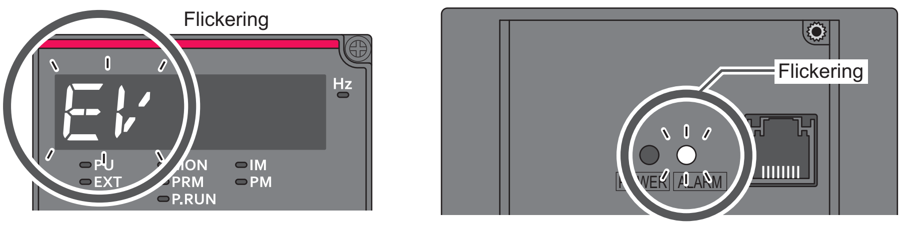
- Supplying 24 V external power while the main circuit power is OFF starts the 24 V external power supply operation. Likewise, turning OFF the main circuit power while supplying 24 V external power starts the 24 V external power supply operation.
- Turning ON the main circuit power stops the 24 V external power supply operation and enables the normal operation.

**REMARKS**

- When the 24 V external power is supplied while the main circuit power supply is OFF, the inverter operation is disabled.
- In the initial setting, when the main power supply is turned ON during the 24 V external power supply operation, a reset is performed in the inverter, then the power supply changes to the main circuit power supply. (The reset can be disabled using **Pr.30**. (Refer to **page 593**))

### (3) Confirming the 24 V external power supply input

- During the 24 V external power supply operation, "EV" flickers on the operation panel. The alarm lamp also flickers. Thus, the 24 V external power supply operation can be confirmed even when the operation panel is removed.




- During the 24 V external power supply operation, the 24 V external power supply operation signal (EV) is output. To use the EV signal, set "68 (positive logic) or 168 (negative logic)" in one of **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)** to assign function to an output terminal.

### (4) Operation while the 24 V external power is supplied

- Faults history and parameters can be read and parameters can be written (when the parameter write from the operation panel is enabled) using the operation panel keys.
- The safety stop function is invalid during the 24 V external power supply operation.
- During the 24 V external power supply operation, monitored items and signals related to inputs to main circuit power supply, such as output current, converter output voltage, and IPF signal, are invalid.
- The faults, which have occurred when the main circuit power supply is ON, continue to be output after the power supply is changed to the 24 V external power supply. Perform the inverter reset or turn OFF then ON the power to reset the faults.
- The retry function is invalid for all faults during the 24 V external power supply.
- If the power supply changes from the main circuit power supply to the 24 V external power supply while measuring the main circuit capacitor's life, the measurement completes after the power supply changes back to the main circuit power supply (**Pr.259** = "3").
- The output data is retained when "1 or 11" is set in **Pr.495 Remote output selection**.

**REMARKS**

- Inrush current equal to or higher than the 24 V external power supply specification may flow at power-ON. Confirm that the power supply and other devices are not affected by the inrush current and the voltage drop caused by it. Depending on the power supply, the inrush current protection may be activated to disable the power supply. Select the power supply and capacity carefully.
- When the wiring length between the external power supply and the inverter is long, the voltage often drops. Select the appropriate wiring size and length to keep the voltage in the rated input voltage range.
- In a serial connection of several inverters, the current increases when it flows through the inverter wiring near the power supply. The increase of the current causes voltage to drop further. When connecting different inverters to different power supplies, use the inverters after confirming that the input voltage of each inverter is within the rated input voltage range. Depending on the power supply, the inrush current protection may be activated to disable the power supply. Select the power supply and capacity carefully.
- "E.SAF or E.P24" may appear when the start-up time of the 24 V power supply is too long (less than 1.5 V/s) in the 24 V external power supply operation.
- "E.P24" may appear when the 24 V external power supply input voltage is low. Check the external power supply input.
- Do not touch the control circuit terminal block (circuit board) during the 24 V power supply operation (when conducted). Otherwise you may get an electric shock or burn.

## 2.6.7 Safety stop function

### (1) Function description

The terminals related to the safety stop function are shown below.

<table>
<tr><th>Terminal symbol</th><th colspan="2">Terminal function description</th></tr>
<tr><td>S1 *1</td><td>For input of the safety stop channel 1.</td><td rowspan="2">Between S1 and SIC, S2 and SIC<br>Open: In safety stop mode<br>Short: Other than the safety stop mode.</td></tr>
<tr><td>S2 *1</td><td>For input of the safety stop channel 2.</td></tr>
<tr><td>SIC *1</td><td colspan="2">Common terminal for S1 and S2.</td></tr>
<tr><td>SO</td><td>Outputs when an alarm or failure is detected.<br>The signal is output when no internal safety circuit failure*2 exists.</td><td>OFF: Internal safety circuit failure*2<br>ON: No internal safety circuit failure*2</td></tr>
<tr><td>SOC</td><td colspan="2">Open collector output (terminal SO) common</td></tr>
</table>

*1 In the initial status, terminals S1 and PC, S2 and PC, and SIC and SD are respectively shorted with shorting wires. To use the safety stop function, remove all the shortening wires, and then connect to the safety relay module as shown in the following connection diagram.

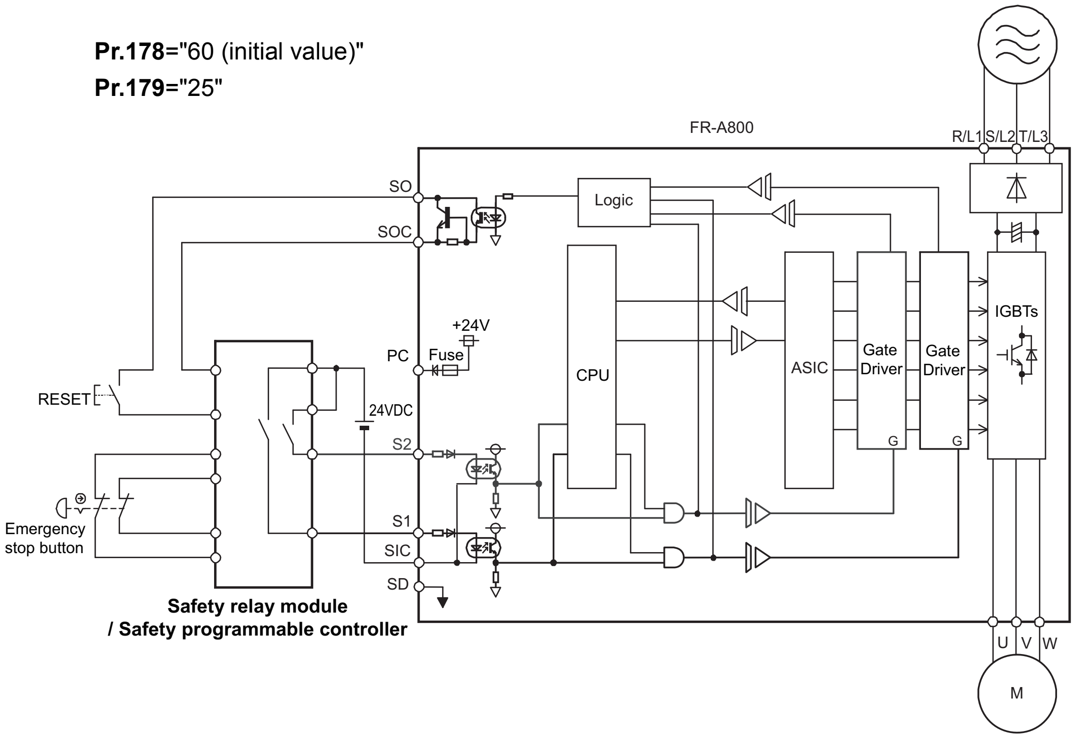
*2 At an internal safety circuit failure, the operation panel displays one of the faults shown on the next page.

**REMARKS**

- Use the terminal SO to output a fault and to prevent restarting of the inverter. The signal cannot be used as safety stop input terminal to other devices.

## (2) Connection diagram

To prevent automatic restart after a fault occurrence, connect the reset button of a safety relay module or a safety programmable controller across the terminals SO and SOC. The reset button acts as the feedback input for the safety relay module or the safety programmable controller.




## (3) Safety stop function operation

| Input power | Input signal S1-SIC | Input signal S2-SIC | Internal safety circuit failure *1 | Output signal SO *3 | Inverter running status |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| OFF | - | - | - | OFF | Output shutoff (Safe state) |
| ON | Short | Short | Without | ON | Drive enabled |
| | | | With | OFF | Output shutoff (Safe state) |
| | Open | Open | Without *2 | ON | Output shutoff (Safe state) |
| | | | With | OFF | Output shutoff (Safe state) |
| | Short | Open | N/A | OFF | Output shutoff (Safe state) |
| | Open | Short | N/A | OFF | Output shutoff (Safe state) |

N/A denotes a condition where circuit fault does not apply.

*1 At an internal safety circuit failure, the operation panel displays one of the faults shown in (4).

*2 SA is displayed when both of the S1 and S2 signals are in open status and no internal safety circuit failure exists.

*3 ON: Transistor used for an open collector output is conducted.
OFF: Transistor used for an open collector output is not conducted.

## (4) Internal safety circuit failure

At an internal safety circuit failure, the terminal SO turns OFF.
The following faults can cause the internal safety circuit failure (terminal SO - OFF).

| Fault record | Operation panel indication |
|---|---|
| Option fault | E.OPT |
| Communication option fault | E.OP1 |
| Parameter storage device fault | E.PE |
| Retry count excess | E.RET |
| Parameter storage device fault | E.PE2 |
| Operation panel power supply short circuit<br>RS-485 terminals power supply short circuit | E.CTE |
| 24 VDC power fault | E.P24 |
| Safety circuit fault | E.SAF |

| Fault record | Operation panel indication |
|---|---|
| Overspeed occurrence | E.OS |
| Speed deviation excess detection | E.OSD |
| Signal loss detection | E.ECT |
| Excessive position fault | E.OD |
| Brake sequence fault | E.MB1 to E.MB7 |
| Encoder phase fault | E.EP |
| CPU fault | E.CPU<br>E.5 to E.7 |
| Internal circuit fault | E.13 |

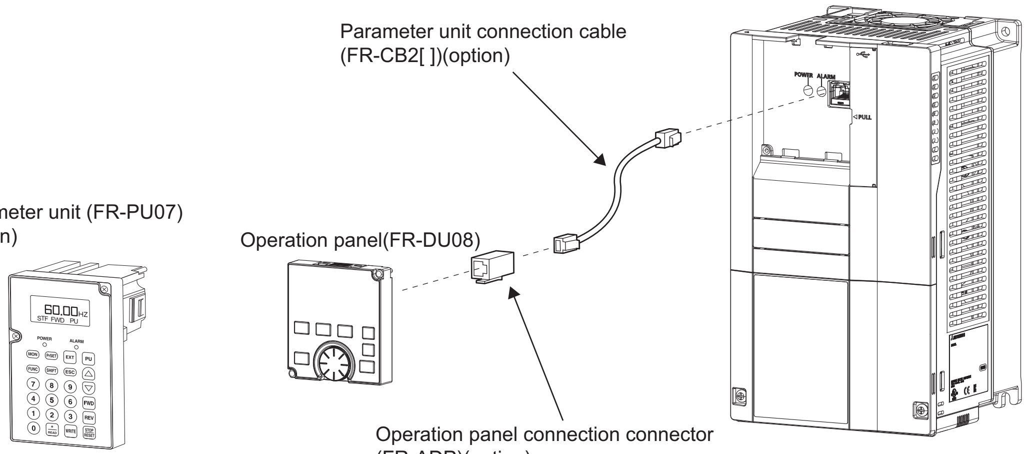
For more details, refer to the Safety stop function instruction manual (BCN-A23228-001). (Find a PDF copy of this manual in the CD-ROM enclosed with the product.

# 2.7 Communication connectors and terminals

## 2.7.1 PU connector

### (1) Mounting the operation panel (FR-DU08) or parameter unit (FR-PU07) on the enclosure surface

- Having an operation panel (FR-DU08) or a parameter unit (FR-PU07) on the enclosure surface is convenient. With a connection cable, the operation panel (FR-DU08) or the parameter unit (FR-PU07) can be mounted to the enclosure surface and connected to the inverter.
  Use the option FR-CB2[ ], or connectors and cables available on the market.
  (To mount the operation panel (FR-DU08), the optional connector (FR-ADP) is required.)
  Securely insert one end of the connection cable until the stoppers are fixed.




**REMARKS**

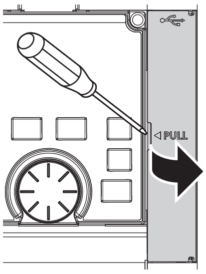
- Refer to the following table when fabricating the cable on the user side. Keep the total cable length within 20 m.
- Commercially available products (as of February 2012)

| Name | Model | Manufacturer |
|---|---|---|
| Communication cable | SGLPEV-T (Cat5e/300 m)<br>24AWG × 4P | Mitsubishi Cable Industries, Ltd. |
| RJ-45 connector | 5-554720-3 | Tyco Electronics |

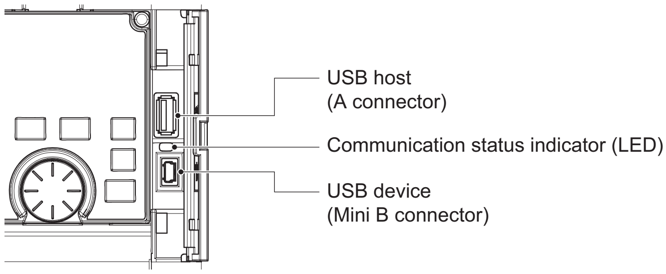
### (2) Communication operation

- Using the PU connector enables communication operation from a personal computer, etc. When the PU connector is connected with a personal, FA or other computer by a communication cable, a user program can run to monitor the inverter or read and write parameters.
  Communication can be performed with the Mitsubishi inverter protocol (computer link operation).
  For the details, refer to page 536.

# 2.7.2 USB connector




Place a flathead screwdriver, etc. in a slot and push up the cover to open.




## (1) USB host communication

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Interface** | | Conforms to USB1.1 |
| **Transmission speed** | | 12 Mbps |
| **Wiring length** | | Maximum 5 m |
| **Connector** | | USB A connector (receptacle) |
| **Compatible USB memory** | **Format** | FAT32 |
| | **Capacity** | 1 GB or more (used in the recorder mode of the trace function) |
| | **Encryption function** | Not available |

- Different inverter data can be saved in a USB memory device.
  The USB host communication enables the following functions.

| Function | Description | Refer to page |
|---|---|---|
| Parameter copy | • Copies the parameter setting from the inverter to the USB memory device. A maximum of 99 parameter setting files can be saved in a USB memory device.<br>• The parameter setting data copied in the USB memory device can be copied to other inverters. This function is useful in backing up the parameter setting or for sharing the parameter setting among multiple inverters.<br>• The parameter setting file can be copied onto a personal computer from the USB memory device and edited using FR Configurator2. | 612 |
| Trace | • The monitored data and output status of the signals can be saved in a USB memory device.<br>• The saved data can be imported to FR Configurator2 to diagnose the operating status of the inverter. | 529 |
| PLC function data copy | • This function copies the PLC function project data to a USB memory device when the PLC function is used.<br>• The PLC function project data copied in the USB memory device can be copied to other inverters.<br>• This function is useful in backing up the parameter setting and for allowing multiple inverters to operate by the same sequence programs. | 527 |

- When the inverter recognizes the USB memory device without any problem, USb.-A is briefly displayed on the operation panel.
- When the USB memory device is removed, USb.-- is briefly displayed on the operation panel.
- The operating status of the USB host can be checked on the LED display of the inverter.

| LED display status | Operating status |
|---|---|
| OFF | No USB connection. |
| ON | The communication is established between the inverter and the USB device. |
| Flickering rapidly | The USB memory device is being accessed. (Do not remove the USB memory device.) |
| Flickering slowly | Error in the USB connection. |

- When a device such as a USB battery charger is connected to the USB connector and an excessive current (500 mA or more) flows, USB host error UF (UF warning) is displayed on the operation panel.
- When the UF warning appears, the USB error can be canceled by removing the USB device and setting **Pr.1049** = "1". (The UF warning can also be canceled by resetting the inverter power or resetting with the RES signal.)

**REMARKS**

- Do not connect devices other than a USB memory device to the inverter.
- If a USB device is connected to the inverter via a USB hub, the inverter cannot recognize the USB memory device properly.

### (2) USB device communication

The inverter can be connected to a personal computer with a USB (Ver. 1.1) cable.
Parameter setting and monitoring can be performed by FR Configurator2.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Interface** | Conforms to USB1.1 |
| **Transmission speed** | 12 Mbps |
| **Wiring length** | Maximum 5 m |
| **Connector** | USB mini B connector (receptacle) |
| **Power supply** | Self-powered |

**REMARKS**

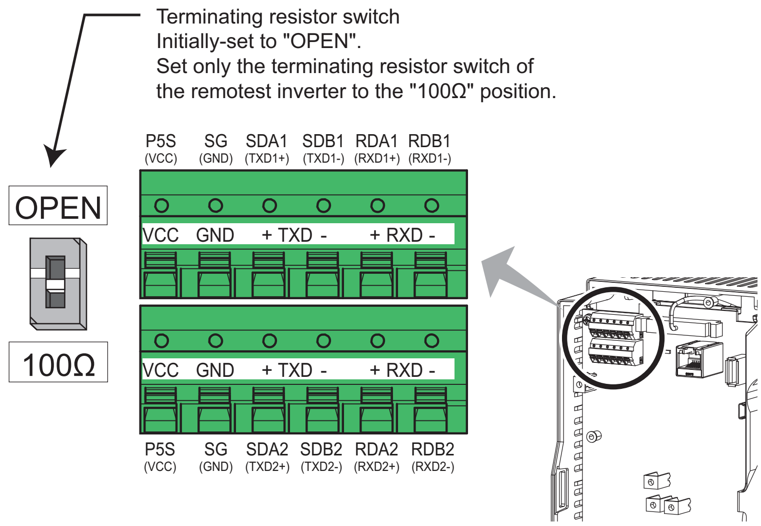
- For the details of FR Configurator2, refer to the Instruction Manual of FR Configurator2.

## 2.7.3 RS-485 terminal block

### (1) Communication operation

| | |
|---|---|
| **Conforming standard** | EIA-485 (RS-485) |
| **Transmission format** | Multidrop link |
| **Communication speed** | maximum 115200 bps |
| **Overall length** | 500 m |
| **Connection cable** | Twisted pair cable (4 pairs) |

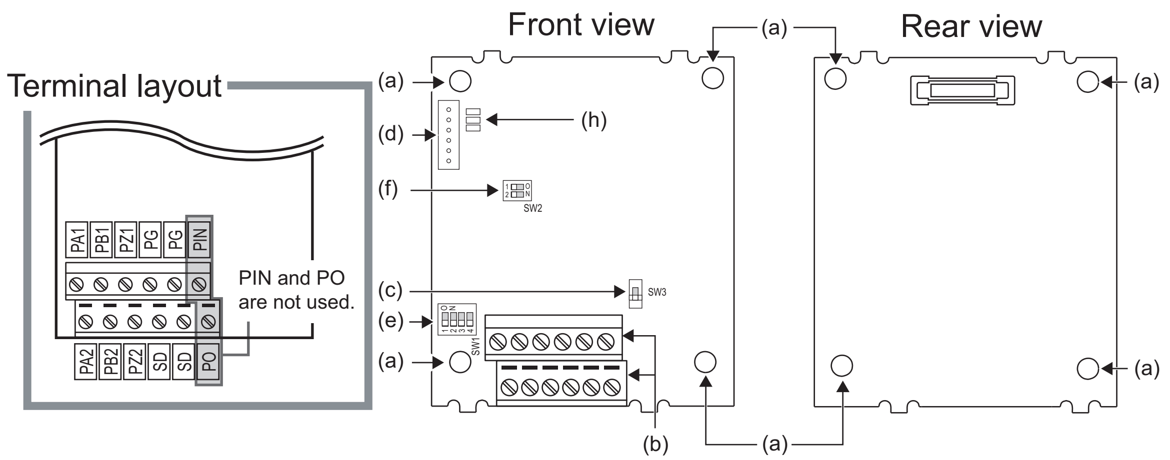
The RS-485 terminals enable communication operation from a personal computer, etc. When the PU connector is connected with a personal, FA or other computer by a communication cable, a user program can run to monitor the inverter or read and write parameters.
Communication can be performed with the Mitsubishi inverter protocol (computer link operation) and Modbus-RTU protocol.
For the details, refer to page 538.



# 2.8 Connection of motor with encoder (vector control)

Using an encoder-equipped motor together with the plug-in option FR-A8AP enables speed, torque, and positioning control operations under orientation control, encoder feedback control, and full-scale vector control.

(1) Appearance and parts name of FR-A8AP




| Symbol | Name | Description | Refer to page |
|---|---|---|---|
| a | Mounting hole | Used for installation to the inverter. | — |
| b | Terminal block | Connected with the encoder. | 65 |
| c | Encoder type selection switch (SW3) | Switches the encoder type (differential line driver/complementary). | 63 |
| d | CON2 connector | Not used. | — |
| e | Terminating resistor selection switch (SW1) | Switches ON or OFF the internal terminating resistor. | 63 |
| f | Switch for manufacturer setting (SW2) | Do not change from the initially-set status. (Switches 1 and 2 are OFF .) | — |
| g | Connector | Connected to the option connector of the inverter. | 14 |
| h | LED for manufacturer check | Not used. | — |

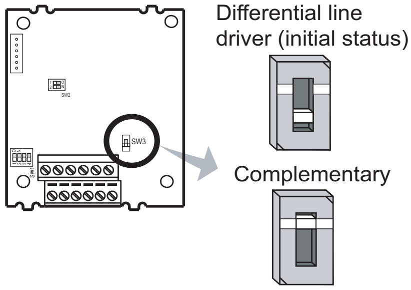
(2) Terminals of the FR-A8AP

| Terminal symbol | Terminal name | Description |
|---|---|---|
| PA1 | Encoder A-phase signal input terminal | A-, B- and Z-phase signals are input from the encoder. |
| PA2 | Encoder A-phase inverse signal input terminal | |
| PB1 | Encoder B-phase signal input terminal | |
| PB2 | Encoder B-phase inverse signal input terminal | |
| PZ1 | Encoder Z-phase signal input terminal | |
| PZ2 | Encoder Z-phase inverse signal input terminal | |
| PG | Encoder power supply (positive side) input terminal | Input terminal for the encoder power supply. Connect the external power supply (5 V, 12 V, 15 V, 24 V) and the encoder power cable. When the encoder output is the differential line driver type, only 5 V can be input. Make the voltage of the external power supply same as the encoder output voltage. (Check the encoder specification.) |
| SD | Encoder power supply ground terminal | |
| PIN | Not used. | |
| PO | | |

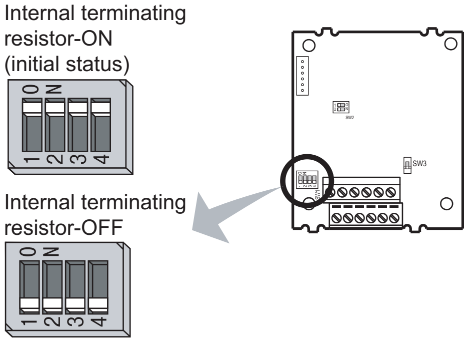
**REMARKS**
- When the encoder's output voltage differs from its input power supply voltage, the signal loss detection (E.ECT) may occur.
- Incorrect wiring or faulty setting to the encoder will cause a fault such as an overcurrent (E.OC[ ]) and an inverter overload (E.THT). Correctly perform the encoder wiring and setting.

(3) Switches of the FR-A8AP

- Encoder type selection switch (SW3)
  Selects either the differential line driver or complementary setting.
  It is initially set to the differential line driver. Switch its position according to the output circuit.




- Terminating resistor selection switch (SW1)
  Selects ON/OFF of the internal terminating resistor.
  Set the switch to ON (initial status) when an encoder output type is differential line driver, and set to OFF when complementary.
  ON: with internal terminating resistor (initial status)
  OFF: without internal terminating resistor




**REMARKS**
- Set all switches to the same setting (ON/OFF).
- Set the switch "OFF" when sharing an encoder with another unit (NC (computerized numerical controller), etc.) having a terminating resistor under the differential line driver setting.

- Motor and switch setting

| Motor | | Encoder type selection switch (SW3) | Terminating resistor selection switch (SW1) | Power supply specification*2 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Mitsubishi standard motor with encoder | SF-JR | Differential | ON | 5 V |
| Mitsubishi high-efficiency motor with encoder | SF-HR | Differential | ON | 5 V |
| | Other | *1 | *1 | *1 |
| Mitsubishi constant-torque motor with encoder | SF-JRCA | Differential | ON | 5 V |
| | SF-HRCA | Differential | ON | 5 V |
| | Other | *1 | *1 | *1 |
| Vector control dedicated motor | SF-V5RU | Complementary | OFF | 12 V |
| Other manufacturer's motor with encoder | | *1 | *1 | *1 |

*1 Set according to the motor (encoder).
*2 Prepare an encoder's power supply (5 V/12 V/15 V/24 V) according to the encoder's output voltage. When the encoder output is the differential line driver type, only 5 V can be input.

**REMARKS**
- The SW2 switch is for manufacturer setting. Do not change the setting.

- Encoder specification

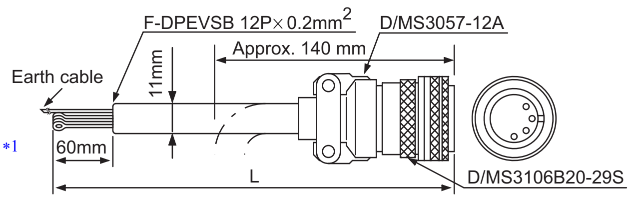
| Item | Encoder for SF-JR | Encoder for SF-V5RU |
|---|---|---|
| Resolution | 1024 pulses/rev | 2048 pulses/rev |
| Power supply voltage | 5 VDC ±10% | 12 VDC ±10% |
| Current consumption | 150 mA | 150 mA |
| Output signal form | A, B phases (90° phase shift)<br>Z phase: 1 pulse/rev | A, B phases (90° phase shift)<br>Z phase: 1 pulse/rev |
| Output circuit | Differential line driver 74LS113 equivalent | Complementary |
| Output voltage | H level: 2.4 V or more<br>L level: 0.5 V or less | H level: (Power supply for encoder-3 V) or more<br>L level: 3 V or less |

## Connection of motor with encoder (vector control)

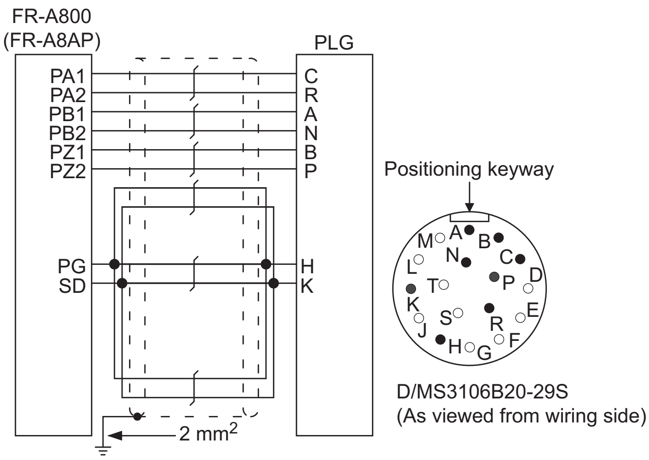
(4) Encoder cable

| SF-JR/HR/JRCA/HRCA with encoder | SF-V5RU, SF-THY |
|---|---|

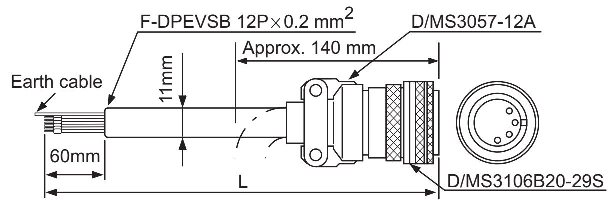
**SF-JR/HR/JRCA/HRCA with encoder**




| Model | Length L (m) |
|---|---|
| FR-JCBL5 | 5 |
| FR-JCBL15 | 15 |
| FR-JCBL30 | 30 |

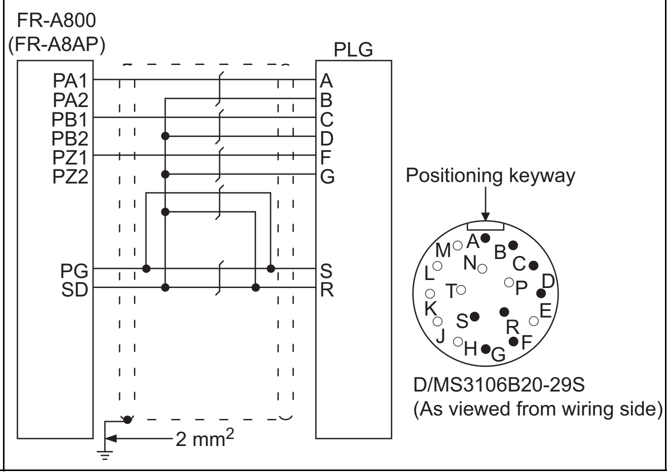



**SF-V5RU, SF-THY**



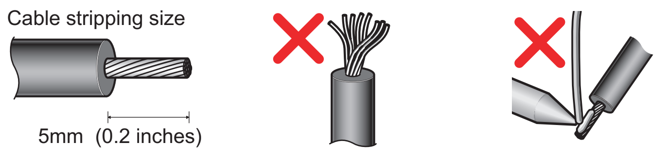

- A P clip for earthing (grounding) a shielded cable is provided.

| Model | Length L (m) |
|---|---|
| FR-V7CBL5 | 5 |
| FR-V7CBL15 | 15 |
| FR-V7CBL30 | 30 |




*1 As the terminal block of the FR-A8AP is an insertion type, cables need to be treated. (Refer to the following description.)

- When using an encoder cable (FR-JCBL, FR-V5CBL, etc.) dedicated to the conventional motor, cut the crimping terminal of the encoder cable and strip its sheath to make its cable wires loose.
  Also, treat the shielding wires of the shielded twisted pair cable to ensure that they will not contact conductive areas.
  Wire the stripped cable after twisting it to prevent it from becoming loose. In addition, do not solder it.




**REMARKS**

Information on blade terminals

Commercially available products (as of February 2012)

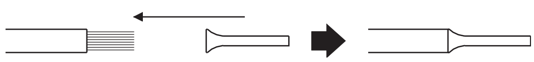
- Phoenix Contact Co., Ltd.

| Terminal screw size | Cable gauge (mm$^2$) | Blade terminal model | | Crimping tool name |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | With insulation sleeve | Without insulation sleeve | |
| M2 | 0.3, 0.5 | AI 0,5-6WH | A 0,5-6 | CRIMPFOX 6 |

- NICHIFU Co.,Ltd.

| Terminal screw size | Cable gauge (mm$^2$) | Blade terminal product number | Insulation product number | Crimping tool product number |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| M2 | 0.3 to 0.75 | BT 0.75-7 | VC 0.75 | NH 69 |

When using a blade terminal (without insulation sleeve), take caution that the twisted wires do not come out.

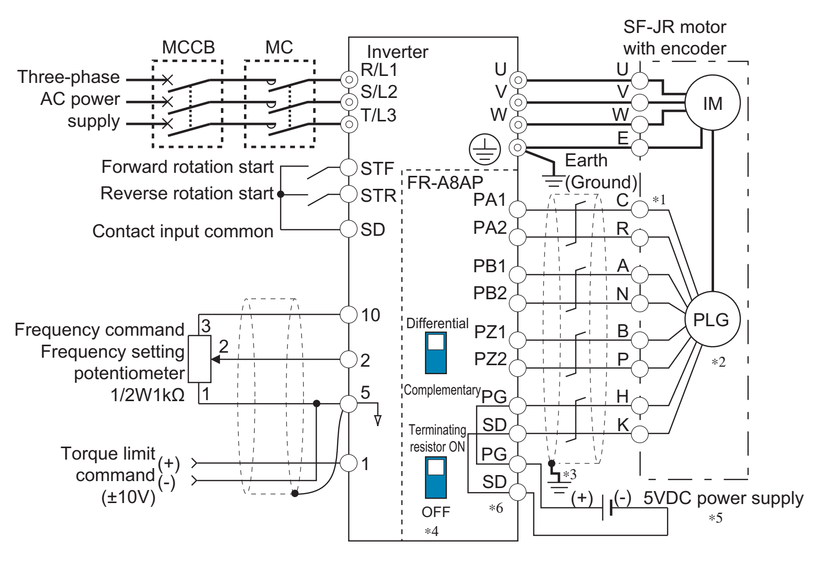
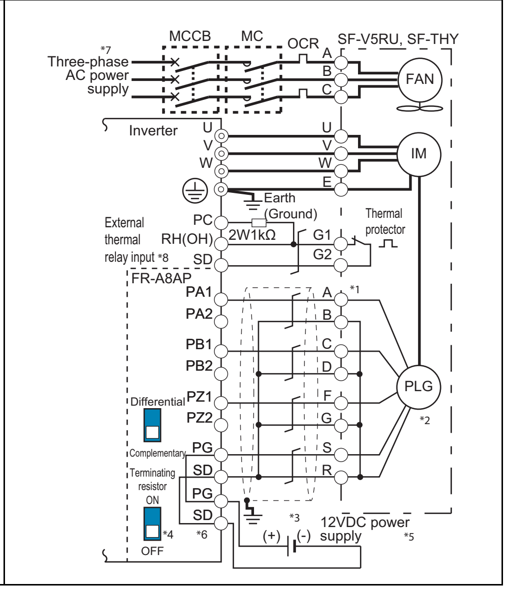


• Connection terminal compatibility table

| Motor | | SF-V5RU, SF-THY | SF-JR/HR/JRCA/HRCA (with encoder) |
|---|---|---|---|
| Encoder cable | | FR-V7CBL | FR-JCBL |
| FR-A8AP terminal | PA1 | PA | PA |
| | PA2 | Do not connect anything to this. | PAR |
| | PB1 | PB | PB |
| | PB2 | Do not connect anything to this. | PBR |
| | PZ1 | PZ | PZ |
| | PZ2 | Do not connect anything to this. | PZR |
| | PG | PG | 5E |
| | SD | SD | AG2 |

(5) Wiring example

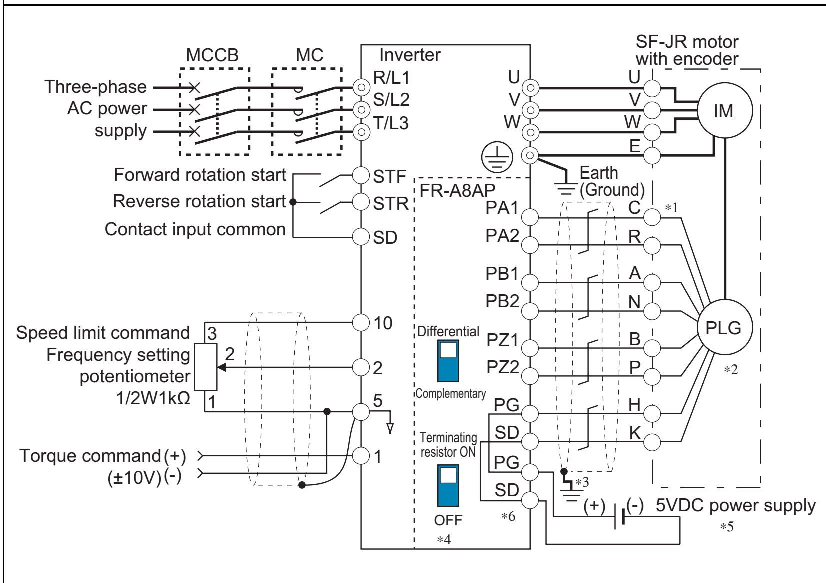
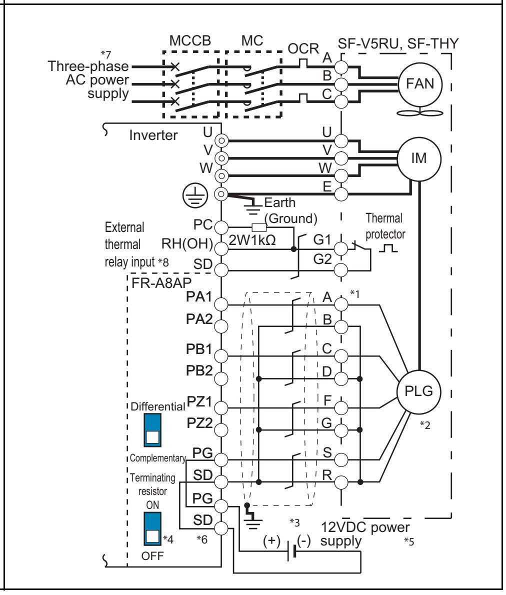
• Speed control

| Standard motor with encoder (SF-JR), 5 V differential line driver | Vector control dedicated motor (SF-V5RU, SF-THY), 12 V complementary |
|---|---|
|  |  |





• Torque control

| Standard motor with encoder (SF-JR), 5 V differential line driver | Vector control dedicated motor (SF-V5RU, SF-THY), 12 V complementary |
|---|---|
|  |  |





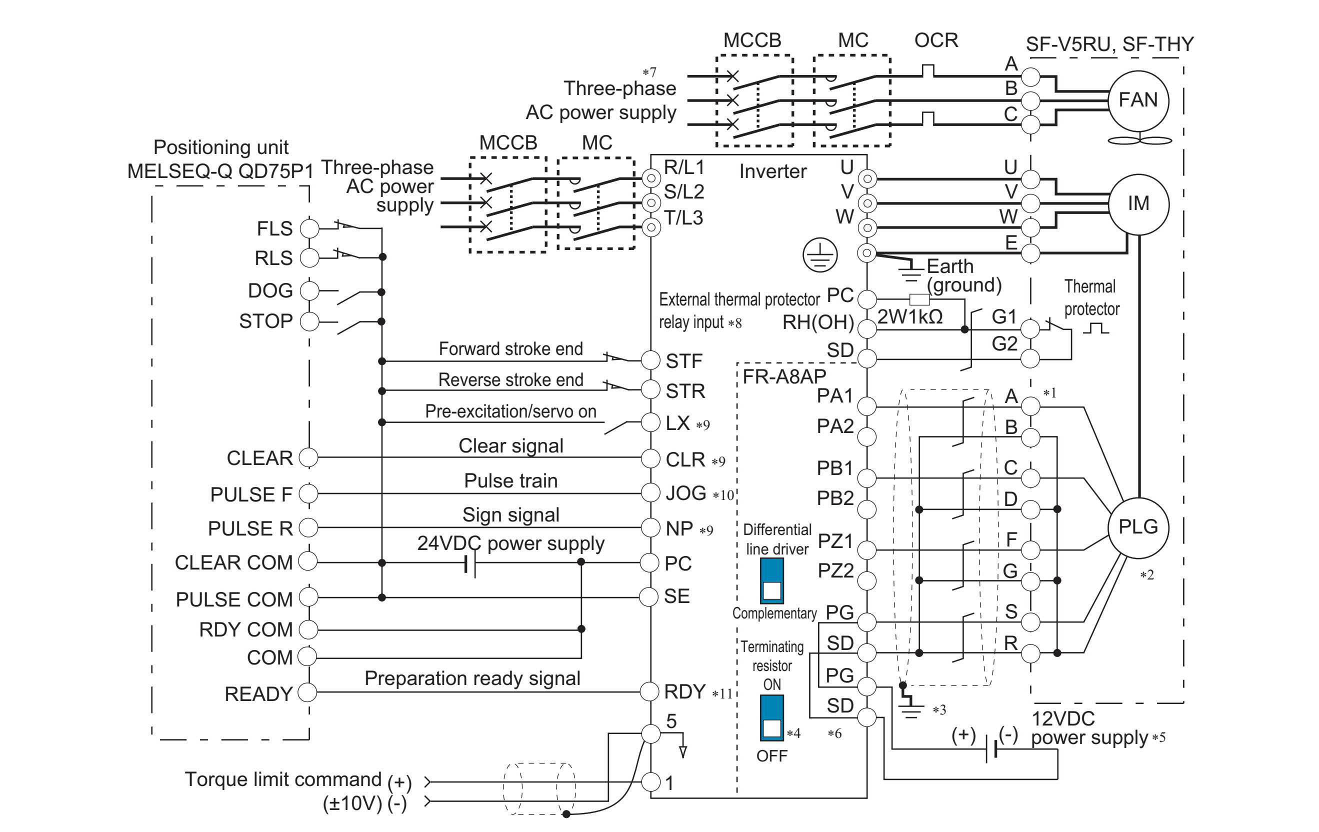


2

## Connection of motor with encoder (vector control)

- Position control

**Vector control dedicated motor (SF-V5RU, SF-THY), 12 V complementary**




*1 The pin number differs according to the encoder used.
Speed, control, torque control, and position control by pulse train input are available with or without the Z-phase being connected.

*2 Connect the encoder so that there is no looseness between the motor and motor shaft. Speed ratio must be 1:1.

*3 Earth (ground) the shield of the encoder cable to the enclosure using a tool such as a P-clip. (Refer to **page 67**.)

*4 For the complementary, set the terminating resistor selection switch to OFF position. (Refer to **page 63**.)

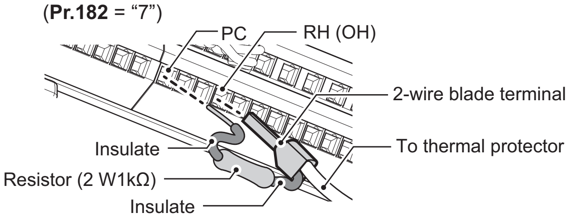
*5 A separate power supply of 5 V/12 V/15 V/24 V is necessary according to the encoder power specification.
When the encoder output is the differential line driver type, only 5 V can be input.
Make the voltage of the external power supply the same as the encoder output voltage, and connect the external power supply across PG and SD.

*6 For terminal compatibility of the FR-JCBL, FR-V7CBL, and FR-A8AP, refer to **page 65**.

*7 For the fan of the 7.5 kW or lower dedicated motor, the power supply is single phase. (200 V/50 Hz, 200 to 230 V/60 Hz)

*8 Connect the recommended 2W1kΩ resistor between the terminal PC and OH. (Recommended product: MOS2C102J 2W1kΩ by KOA Corporation)
Insert the input line and the resistor to a 2-wire blade terminal, and connect the blade terminal to the terminal OH. (For the recommended 2-wire blade terminals, refer to **page 51**.)
Insulate the lead wire of the resistor, for example by applying a contraction tube, and shape the wires so that the resistor and its lead wire will not touch other cables. Caulk the lead wire securely together with the thermal protector input line using a 2-wire blade terminal. (Do not subject the lead wire's bottom area to an excessive pressure.)
To use a terminal as the terminal OH, assign the OH (external thermal O/L relay input) signal to an input terminal. (Set "7" in any of **Pr.178 to Pr.189**. For details, refer to **page 416**.)

When OH signal is assigned to terminal RH
(**Pr.182** = “7”)




*9 Assign the function using **Pr.178 to Pr.184, Pr.187 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)**.

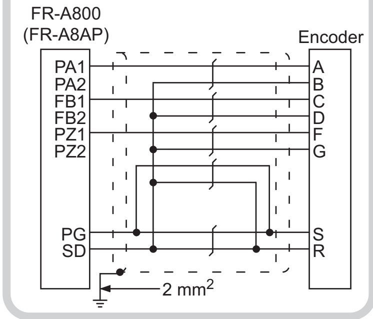
*10 When position control is selected, terminal JOG function is invalid and simple position pulse train input terminal becomes valid.

*11 Assign the function using **Pr.190 to Pr.194 (output terminal function selection)**.

(6) Instructions for encoder cable wiring

- Use shielded twisted pair cables (0.2 $mm^2$ or larger) to connect the FR-A8AP. For the wiring to the terminals PG and SD, use several cables in parallel or use a thick cable, according to the wiring length.
  To protect the cables from noise, run them away from any source of noise (such as the main circuit and power supply voltage).

**Example of parallel connection with two cables (with complementary encoder output)**

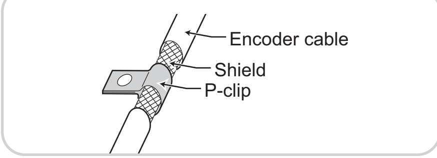



| Wiring length | Parallel connection | | Larger-size cable |
|---|---|---|---|
| Within 10 m | At least two cables in parallel | Cable gauge 0.2 $mm^2$ | 0.4 $mm^2$ or larger |
| Within 20 m | At least four cables in parallel | | 0.75 $mm^2$ or larger |
| Within 100 m* | At least six cables in parallel | | 1.25 $mm^2$ or larger |

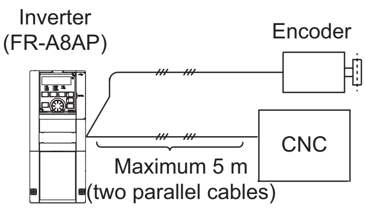
* When differential line driver is set and a wiring length is 30 m or more.
The wiring length can be extended to 100 m by increasing the 5 V power supply (approximately to 5.5 V) while using six or more 0.2 $mm^2$ gauge cables in parallel or a 1.25 $mm^2$ or larger gauge cable. The voltage applied must be within power supply specifications of encoder.

- To reduce noise of the encoder cable, earth (ground) the encoder's shielded cable to the enclosure (as close as possible to the inverter) with a P-clip or U-clip made of metal.

Earthing (grounding) example using a P-clip



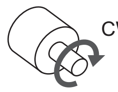
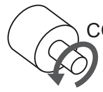

- When one encoder is shared between FR-A8AP and CNC (computerized numerical controller), its output signal should be connected as shown below. In this case, the wiring length between FR-A8AP and CNC should be as short as possible, within 5 m.




**REMARKS**
- For the details of the optional encoder dedicated cable (FR-JCBL/FR-V7CBL), refer to page 64.
- The FR-V7CBL is provided with a P-clip for earthing (grounding) shielded cables.

## Connection of motor with encoder (vector control)

(7) Parameter for the encoder (**Pr.359, Pr.369**)

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 359<br>C141 | Encoder rotation direction | 1 | 0 | Set when using a motor for which forward rotation (encoder) is clockwise (CW) viewed from the shaft<br><br>CW | Set for the operation at 120 Hz or less. |
| | | | 100 | | Set for the operation at a frequency higher than 120 Hz. |
| | | | 1 | Set when using a motor for which forward rotation (encoder) is counterclockwise (CCW) viewed from the shaft<br><br>CCW | Set for the operation at 120 Hz or less. |
| | | | 101 | | Set for the operation at a frequency higher than 120 Hz. |
| 369<br>C140 | Number of encoder pulses | 1024 | 0 to 4096 | Set the number of encoder pulses output.<br>Set the number of pulses before it is multiplied by 4. | |

* The above parameters can be set when the FR-A8AP (option) is mounted.

(8) Parameter settings for the motor under vector control

- Values in ☐ indicate initial values.

| Motor name | | Pr.9 Electronic thermal O/L relay | Pr.71 Applied motor | Pr.80 Motor capacity | Pr.81 Number of motor poles | Pr.359 Encoder rotation direction | Pr.369 Number of encoder pulses |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Mitsubishi standard motor | SF-JR | Rated motor current | 0 | Motor capacity | Number of motor poles | 1 | 1024 |
| | SF-JR 4P 1.5 kW or lower | Rated motor current | 20 | Motor capacity | 4 | 1 | 1024 |
| | SF-HR | Rated motor current | 40 | Motor capacity | Number of motor poles | 1 | 1024 |
| | Others | Rated motor current | 0(3) *1 | Motor capacity | Number of motor poles | *2 | *2 |
| Mitsubishi constant-torque motor | SF-JRCA 4P | Rated motor current | 1 | Motor capacity | 4 | 1 | 1024 |
| | SF-HRCA | Rated motor current | 50 | Motor capacity | Number of motor poles | 1 | 1024 |
| | Others | Rated motor current | 1(13) *1 | Motor capacity | Number of motor poles | *2 | *2 |
| Vector control dedicated motor | SF-V5RU (1500 r/min series) | 0 *3 | 30 | Motor capacity | 4 | 1 | 2048 |
| | SF-V5RU (except for 1500 r/min series) | 0 *3 | 1(13) *1 | Motor capacity | 4 | 1 | 2048 |
| | SF-THY | 0 *3 | 30(33) *1 | Motor capacity | 4 | 1 | 2048 |
| Other manufacturer's standard motor | — | Rated motor current | 0(3) *1 | Motor capacity | Number of motor poles | *2 | *2 |
| Other manufacturer's constant-torque motor | — | Rated motor current | 1(13) *1 | Motor capacity | Number of motor poles | *2 | *2 |

*1 Offline auto tuning is required (Refer to **page 428**.)
*2 Set this parameter according to the motor.
*3 Use the thermal protector input provided with the motor.

- When using the inverter with the SF-V5RU (1500 r/min series), refer to the table below to set **Pr.83 Rated motor voltage** and **Pr.84 Rated motor frequency**. For the setting of the SF-V5RU1, 3, and 4, refer to page 428.

| Motor capacity | SF-V5RU | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 200 V | | 400 V | |
| | Pr.83 (V) | Pr.84 (Hz) | Pr.83 (V) | Pr.84 (Hz) |
| 1.5 kW | 188 | 52 | 345 | 52 |
| 2.2 kW | 188 | 52 | 360 | 52 |
| 3.7 kW | 190 | 52 | 363 | 52 |
| 5.5 kW | 165 | 51 | 322 | 51 |
| 7.5 kW | 164 | 51 | 331 | 51 |
| 11 kW | 171 | 51 | 320 | 51 |
| 15 kW | 164 | 51 | 330 | 51 |

| Motor capacity | SF-V5RU | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 200 V | | 400 V | |
| | Pr.83 (V) | Pr.84 (Hz) | Pr.83 (V) | Pr.84 (Hz) |
| 18.5 kW | 171 | 51 | 346 | 51 |
| 22 kW | 160 | 51 | 336 | 51 |
| 30 kW | 178 | 51 | 328 | 51 |
| 37 kW | 166 | 51 | 332 | 51 |
| 45 kW | 171 | 51 | 342 | 51 |
| 55 kW | 159 | 51 | 317 | 51 |

- When using the inverter with the SF-V5RU1, SF-V5RU3, or SF-V5RU4, refer to the table below to set **Pr.83 Rated motor voltage** and **Pr.84 Rated motor frequency**.

| Motor model | Pr.83 setting | | Pr.84 setting |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 200 V class | 400 V class | |
| SF-V5RU1-30kW or lower | 160 V | 320 V | 33.33 Hz |
| SF-V5RU1-37kW | 170 V | 340 V | |
| SF-V5RU3-22kW or lower | 160 V | 320 V | |
| SF-V5RU3-30kW | 170 V | 340 V | |
| SF-V5RU4-3.7kW and 7.5kW | 150 V | 300 V | 16.67 Hz |
| SF-V5RU4 and motors other than described above | 160 V | 320 V | |

(9) Combination with the vector control dedicated motor

When using the inverter with a vector control dedicated motor, refer to the table below.

- Combination with the SF-V5RU and SF-THY

| Voltage | 200 V class | | | 400 V class | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Rated speed | 1500 r/min | | | | | |
| Base frequency | 50 Hz | | | | | |
| Maximum speed | 3000 r/min | | | | | |
| Motor capacity | Motor frame number | Motor model | Inverter model FR-A820-[] | Motor frame number | Motor model | Inverter model FR-A840-[] |
| 1.5 kW | 90L | SF-V5RU1K | 00167(2.2K) | 90L | SF-V5RUH1K | 00083(2.2K) |
| 2.2 kW | 100L | SF-V5RU2K | 00250(3.7K) | 100L | SF-V5RUH2K | 00083(2.2K) |
| 3.7 kW | 112M | SF-V5RU3K | 00340(5.5K) | 112M | SF-V5RUH3K | 00126(3.7K) |
| 5.5 kW | 132S | SF-V5RU5K | 00490(7.5K) | 132S | SF-V5RUH5K | 00250(7.5K) |
| 7.5 kW | 132M | SF-V5RU7K | 00630(11K) | 132M | SF-V5RUH7K | 00310(11K) |
| 11 kW | 160M | SF-V5RU11K | 00770(15K) | 160M | SF-V5RUH11K | 00380(15K) |
| 15 kW | 160L | SF-V5RU15K | 00930(18.5K) | 160L | SF-V5RUH15K | 00470(18.5K) |
| 18.5 kW | 180M | SF-V5RU18K | 01250(22K) | 180M | SF-V5RUH18K | 00620(22K) |
| 22 kW | 180M | SF-V5RU22K | 01540(30K) | 180M | SF-V5RUH22K | 00770(30K) |
| 30 kW | 200L*2 | SF-V5RU30K | 01870(37K) | 200L*2 | SF-V5RUH30K | 00930(37K) |
| 37 kW | 200L*2 | SF-V5RU37K | 02330(45K) | 200L*2 | SF-V5RUH37K | 01160(45K) |
| 45 kW | 200L*2 | SF-V5RU45K | 03160(55K) | 200L*2 | SF-V5RUH45K | 01800(55K) |
| 55 kW | 225S*1 | SF-V5RU55K | 03800(75K) | 225S*1 | SF-V5RUH55K | 02160(75K) |
| 75 kW | 250MD | SF-THY | 04750(90K) | 250MD | SF-THY | 02600(90K) |
| 90 kW | — | — | — | 250MD | SF-THY | 03250(110K) |
| 110 kW | — | — | — | 280MD | SF-THY | 03610(132K) |
| 132 kW | — | — | — | 280MD | SF-THY | 04320(160K) |
| 160 kW | — | — | — | 280MD | SF-THY | 04810(185K) |
| 200 kW | — | — | — | 280L | SF-THY | 05470(220K) |
| 250 kW | — | — | — | 315H | SF-THY | 06830(280K) |

## Connection of motor with encoder (vector control)

- Combination with the SF-V5RU1, 3, 4, and SF-THY

| | SF-V5RU[ ]1 (1:2) | | | SF-V5RU[ ]3 (1:3) | | | SF-V5RU[ ]4 (1:4) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Voltage | 200 V class | | | | | | | | |
| Rated speed | 1000 r/min | | | 1000 r/min | | | 500 r/min | | |
| Base frequency | 33.33 Hz | | | 33.33 Hz | | | 16.6 Hz | | |
| Maximum speed | 2000 r/min | | | 3000 r/min | | | 2000 r/min | | |
| Motor capacity | Motor frame number | Motor model | Inverter model FR-A820-[] | Motor frame number | Motor model | Inverter model FR-A820-[] | Motor frame number | Motor model | Inverter model FR-A820-[] |
| 1.5 kW | 100L | SF-V5RU1K1 (Y) | 00167(2.2K) | 112M | SF-V5RU1K3 (Y) | 00167(2.2K) | 132M | SF-V5RU1K4 (Y) | 00167(2.2K) |
| 2.2 kW | 112M | SF-V5RU2K1 (Y) | 00250(3.7K) | 132S | SF-V5RU2K3 (Y) | 00250(3.7K) | 160M | SF-V5RU2K4 (Y) | 00250(3.7K) |
| 3.7 kW | 132S | SF-V5RU3K1 (Y) | 00340(5.5K) | 132M | SF-V5RU3K3 (Y) | 00340(5.5K) | 160L | SF-V5RU3K4 | 00340(5.5K)*4 |
| 5.5 kW | 132M | SF-V5RU5K1 (Y) | 00490(7.5K) | 160M | SF-V5RU5K3 (Y) | 00490(7.5K) | 180L | SF-V5RU5K4 (Y) | 00490(7.5K) |
| 7.5 kW | 160M | SF-V5RU7K1 (Y) | 00630(11K) | 160L | SF-V5RU7K3 (Y) | 00630(11K) | 200L | SF-V5RU7K4 (Y) | 00630(11K) |
| 11 kW | 160L | SF-V5RU11K1 (Y) | 00770(15K) | 180M | SF-V5RU11K3 (Y) | 00770(15K) | 225S | SF-V5RU11K4 (Y) | 00770(15K) |
| 15 kW | 180M | SF-V5RU15K1 (Y) | 00930(18.5K) | 180L | SF-V5RU15K3 (Y) | 00930(18.5K) | 225S | SF-V5RU15K4 | 00930(18.5K)*4 |
| 18.5 kW | 180L | SF-V5RU18K1 (Y) | 01250(22K) | 200L | SF-V5RU18K3 (Y) | 01250(22K) | 250MD | SF-THY | 01250(22K) |
| 22 kW | 200L | SF-V5RU22K1 (Y) | 01540(30K) | 200L | SF-V5RU22K3 (Y) | 01540(30K) | 280MD | SF-THY | 01540(30K) |
| 30 kW | 200L*3 | SF-V5RU30K1 (Y) | 01870(37K) | 225S*1 | SF-V5RU30K3 (Y) | 01870(37K) | 280MD | SF-THY | 01870(37K) |
| 37 kW | 225S | SF-V5RU37K1 (Y) | 02330(45K) | 250MD*1 | SF-THY | 02330(45K) | 280MD | SF-THY | 02330(45K) |
| 45 kW | 250MD | SF-THY | 03160(55K) | 250MD*1 | SF-THY | 03160(55K) | 280MD | SF-THY | 03160(55K) |
| 55 kW | 250MD | SF-THY | 03800(75K) | 280MD*1 | SF-THY | 03800(75K) | 280L | SF-THY | 03800(75K) |

Models surrounded by black borders and 400 V class are developed upon receipt of order.

*1 The maximum speed is 2400 r/min.

*2 80% output in the high-speed range. (The output is reduced when the speed is 2400 r/min or faster.)

*3 90% output in the high-speed range. (The output is reduced when the speed is 1000 r/min or faster.)

*4 For motors with overload capacity 150% 60 s ("Y" at the end of their model names), contact your sales representative.

# 2.9 Connection of stand-alone option units

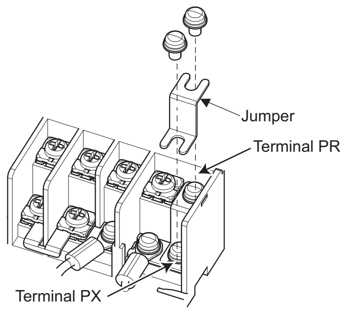
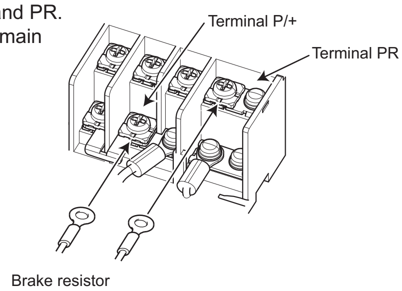
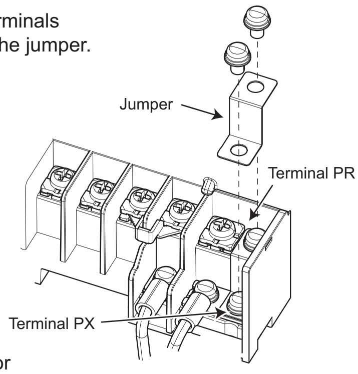
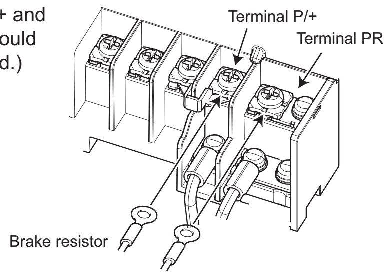
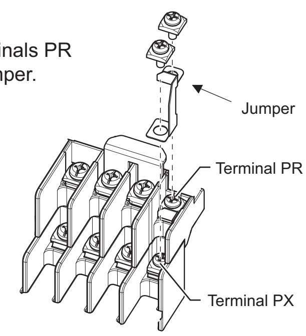
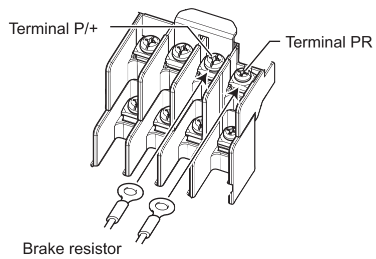
The inverter accepts a variety of stand-alone option units as required.
Incorrect connection will cause inverter damage or accident. Connect and operate the option unit carefully in accordance with the corresponding option unit manual.

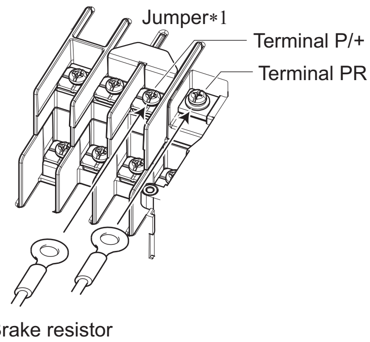
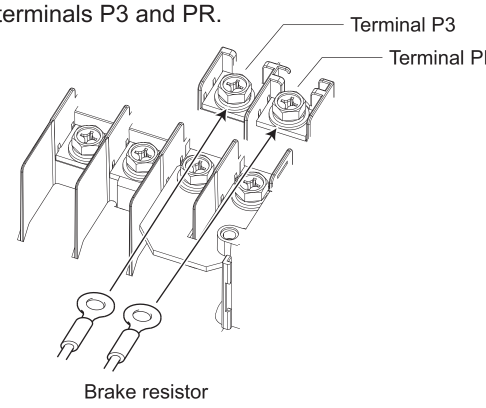
## 2.9.1 Connection of the dedicated external brake resistor (FR-ABR)

For FR-A820-00490(7.5K) or lower and FR-A840-00250(7.5K) or lower, the plug-in brake resistor is connected across terminals P/+ and PX.
When the plug-in brake resistor does not have enough thermal capability for high-duty operation, install an external dedicated brake resistor (FR-ABR). At this time, remove the jumper from across terminals PR and PX and connect the FR-ABR across terminals P/+ and PR. (For the locations of terminal P/+ and PR, refer to the terminal block layout (page 38).)
Removing jumpers across terminals PR and PX disables the plug-in brake resistor (power is not supplied). The plug-in brake resistor can be left connected to the inverter, and so is the plug-in brake resistor's lead wire connected to the terminal.
The FR-ABR can be applicable to FR-A820-01250(22K) or lower and FR-A840-00620(22K) or lower.
Set parameters as below.

- **Pr.30 Regenerative function selection** = "1"
- **Pr.70 Special regenerative brake duty** = "7.5K or lower: 10%, 11K or higher: 6%"

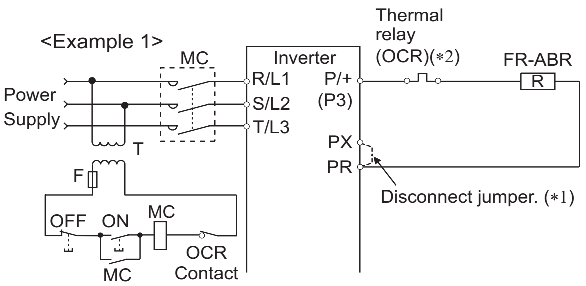
(Refer to page 593.)

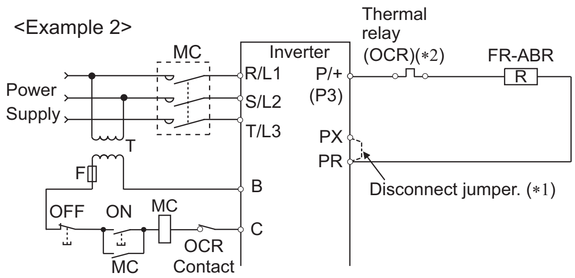
<table>
<tr><th>FR-A820-00046(0.4K), FR-A820-00077(0.75K)</th><th>FR-A820-00105(1.5K) to FR-A820-00250(3.7K),<br>FR-A840-00023(0.4K) to FR-A840-00126(3.7K)</th></tr>
<tr><td>1) Remove the screws in terminals PR and PX and remove the jumper.<br>
<br>2) Connect the brake resistor across terminals P/+ and PR. (The jumper should remain disconnected.)<br>
</td>
<td>1) Remove the screws in terminals PR and PX and remove the jumper.<br>
<br>2) Connect the brake resistor across terminals P/+ and PR. (The jumper should remain disconnected.)<br>
</td></tr>
<tr><th colspan="2">FR-A820-00340(5.5K), FR-A820-00490(7.5K), FR-A840-00170(5.5K), FR-A840-00250(7.5K)</th></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">1) Remove the screws in terminals PR and PX and remove the jumper.<br>
<br>2) Connect the brake resistor across terminals P/+ and PR. (The jumper should remain disconnected.)<br>
</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>FR-A820-00630(11K),<br>FR-A840-00310(11K), FR-A840-00380(15K)</th><th>FR-A820-00770(15K) to FR-A820-01250(22K),<br>FR-A840-00470(18.5K), FR-A840-00620(22K)</th></tr>
<tr><td>Connect the brake resistor<br>across terminals P/+ and PR.<br>
</td><td>Connect the brake resistor<br>across terminals P3 and PR.<br>
</td></tr>
</table>

∗1 Do not remove the jumper across terminals P/+ and P1 except when connecting a DC reactor (FR-HEL).

- When the regenerative brake transistor is damaged, the following sequence is recommended to prevent overheat and burnout of the brake resistor.

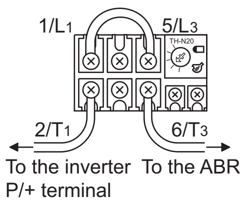



∗2 Since the FR-A820-00630(11K) or higher and FR-A840-00310(11K) or higher are not provided with the PX terminal, a jumper need not to be removed.

∗3 Refer to the table below for the thermal relay types for each capacity. Refer to the diagram below for the connection. Always install a thermal relay when using a brake resistor whose capacity is 11K or higher.

| Power supply voltage | High-duty brake resistor brake resistor | Thermal relay type (Mitsubishi product) | Contact rating |
|---|---|---|---|
| 200 V | FR-ABR-0.4K | TH-N20CXHZ-0.7A | 110 VAC 5A, 220 VAC 2A (AC11 class) 110 VDC 0.5A, 220 VDC 0.25A (DC11 class) |
| | FR-ABR-0.75K | TH-N20CXHZ-1.3A | |
| | FR-ABR-2.2K | TH-N20CXHZ-2.1A | |
| | FR-ABR-3.7K | TH-N20CXHZ-3.6A | |
| | FR-ABR-5.5K | TH-N20CXHZ-5A | |
| | FR-ABR-7.5K | TH-N20CXHZ-6.6A | |
| | FR-ABR-11K | TH-N20CXHZ-11A | |
| | FR-ABR-15K | TH-N20CXHZ-11A | |
| | FR-ABR-22K | TH-N60-22A | |
| 400 V | FR-ABR-H0.4K | TH-N20CXHZ-0.24A | |
| | FR-ABR-H0.75K | TH-N20CXHZ-0.35A | |
| | FR-ABR-H1.5K | TH-N20CXHZ-0.9A | |
| | FR-ABR-H2.2K | TH-N20CXHZ-1.3A | |
| | FR-ABR-H3.7K | TH-N20CXHZ-2.1A | |
| | FR-ABR-H5.5K | TH-N20CXHZ-2.5A | |
| | FR-ABR-H7.5K | TH-N20CXHZ-3.6A | |
| | FR-ABR-H11K | TH-N20CXHZ-6.6A | |
| | FR-ABR-H15K | TH-N20CXHZ-6.6A | |
| | FR-ABR-H22K | TH-N20-9A | |



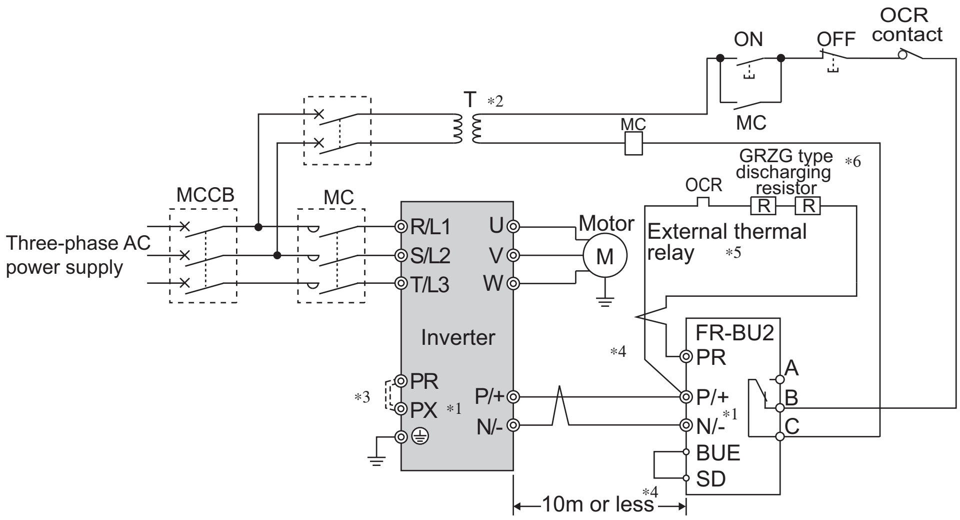

**REMARKS**

- Always use the dedicated brake resistor.
- For FR-A820-00490(7.5K) or lower and FR-A840-00250(7.5K) or lower, the jumper across terminals PR and PX must be disconnected before connecting the dedicated brake resistor. Doing so may damage the inverter.
- A brake resistor cannot be used with options such as brake units, high power factor converters, and power regeneration converters.
- For the use of a brake resistor other than FR-ABR, contact your sales representative.

## 2.9.2 Connection of the brake unit (FR-BU2)

Connect the brake unit (FR-BU2(H)) as shown below to improve the braking capability during deceleration.

### (1) Connection example with the GRZG type discharging resistor




*1 When wiring, make sure to match the terminal symbol (P/+, N/-) at the inverter side and at the brake unit (FR-BU2) side. (Incorrect connection will damage the inverter and brake unit.)

*2 When the power supply is 400 V class, install a stepdown transformer.

*3 Be sure to remove the jumper across terminals PR and PX when using the FR-BU2 with the inverter of FR-A820-00490(7.5K) or lower, FR-A840-00250(7.5K) or lower.

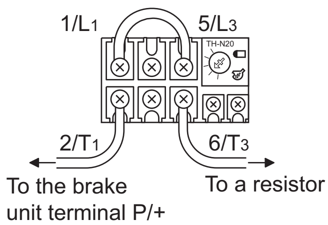
*4 The wiring distance between the inverter and brake unit (FR-BU2), and between the brake unit (FR-BU2) and discharging resistor must be within 5 m. Even when the wires are twisted, the cable length must be within 10 m.

*5 It is recommended to install an external thermal relay to prevent overheat of the discharging resistor.

*6 For the connection method of the discharging resistor, refer to the Instruction Manual of the FR-BU2.

• Recommended external thermal relay

| Brake unit | Discharging resistor | Recommended external thermal relay |
|---|---|---|
| FR-BU2-1.5K | GZG 300W-50Ω (one) | TH-N20CXHZ 1.3A |
| FR-BU2-3.7K | GRZG 200-10Ω (three in series) | TH-N20CXHZ 3.6A |
| FR-BU2-7.5K | GRZG 300-5Ω (four in series) | TH-N20CXHZ 6.6A |
| FR-BU2-15K | GRZG 400-2Ω (six in series) | TH-N20CXHZ 11A |
| FR-BU2-H7.5K | GRZG 200-10Ω (six in series) | TH-N20CXHZ 3.6A |
| FR-BU2-H15K | GRZG 300-5Ω (eight in series) | TH-N20CXHZ 6.6A |
| FR-BU2-H30K | GRZG 400-2Ω (twelve in series) | TH-N20CXHZ 11A |

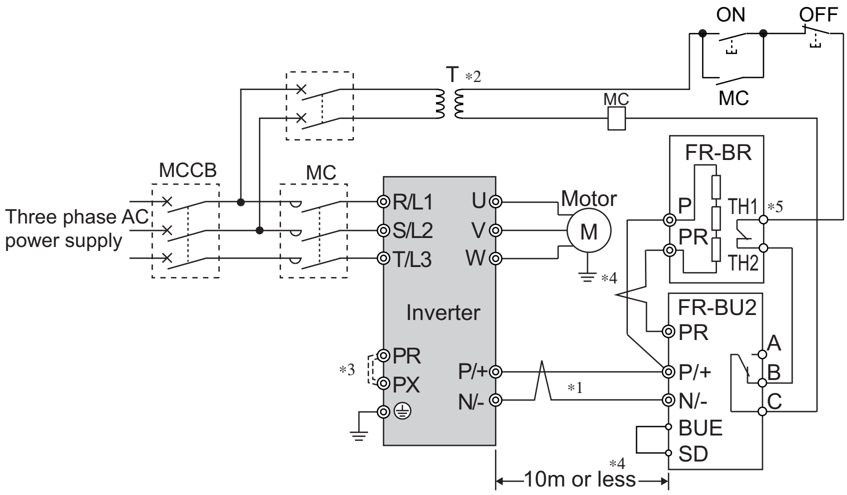





**REMARKS**

- Set "1" in **Pr.0 Brake mode selection** of the FR-BU2 to use a GRZG type discharging resistor.
- Do not remove the jumper across terminals P/+ and P1 except when connecting a DC reactor (FR-HEL).

## (2) Connection example with the FR-BR-(H) resistor unit




*1 When wiring, make sure to match the terminal symbol (P/+, N/-) at the inverter side and at the brake unit (FR-BU2) side. (Incorrect connection will damage the inverter and brake unit.)

*2 When the power supply is 400 V class, install a stepdown transformer.

*3 Be sure to remove the jumper across terminals PR and PX when using the FR-BU2 with the inverter of FR-A820-00490(7.5K), FR-A840-00250(7.5K) or lower.

*4 The wiring distance between the inverter and brake unit (FR-BU2), and between the brake unit (FR-BU2) and resistor unit (FR-BR) must be within 5 m. Even when the wire is twisted, the cable length must be within 10 m.

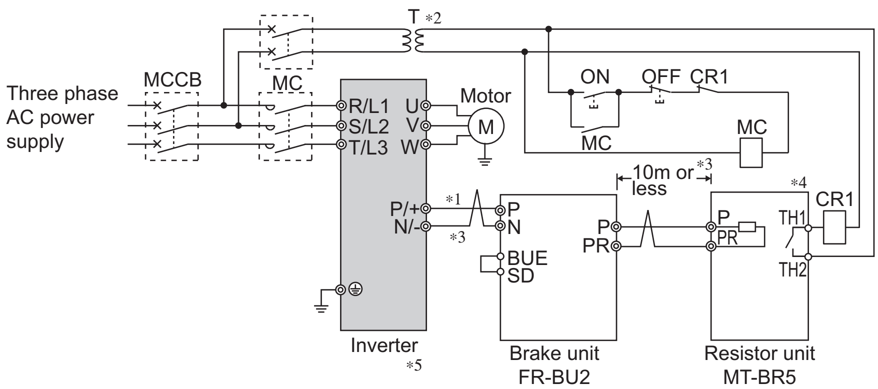
*5 The contact between TH1 and TH2 is closed in the normal status and is open at a fault.

**REMARKS**

- Do not remove the jumper across terminals P/+ and P1 except when connecting a DC reactor (FR-HEL).

## (3) Connection example with the MT-BR5 type resistor unit

After wiring securely, set **Pr.30 Regenerative function selection** = "1" and **Pr.70 Special regenerative brake duty** = "0 (initial value)".
Set **Pr.0 Brake mode selection** = "2" in the brake unit FR-BU2.




*1 When wiring, make sure to match the terminal symbol (P/+, N/-) at the inverter side and at the brake unit (FR-BU2) side. (Incorrect connection will damage the inverter and brake unit.)

*2 When the power supply is 400 V class, install a stepdown transformer.

*3 The wiring distance between the inverter and brake unit (FR-BU2), and between the brake unit (FR-BU2) and resistor unit (MT-BR5) must be within 5 m. Even when the wire is twisted, the cable length must be within 10 m.

*4 The contact between TH1 and TH2 is open in the normal status and is closed at a fault.

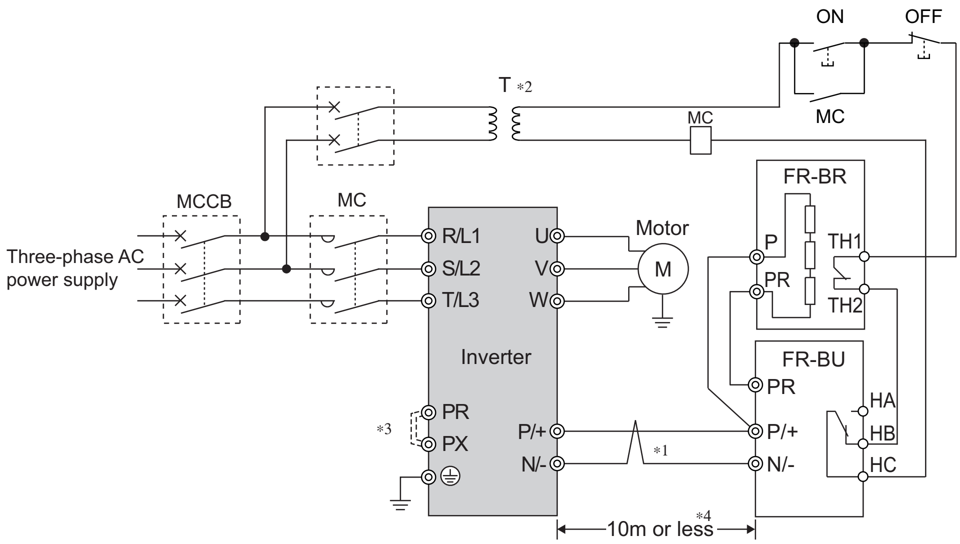
*5 The CN8 connector used with the MT-BU5 type brake unit is not used.

**REMARKS**

- The stall prevention (overvoltage), oL, does not occur while **Pr.30 Regenerative function selection** = "1" and **Pr.70 Special regenerative brake duty** = "0% (initial value)." (Refer to page 593.)

## 2.9.3 Connection of the brake unit (FR-BU)

Connect the brake unit (FR-BU2(H)) as shown below to improve the braking capability during deceleration.
The FR-BU is compatible with FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower and FR-A840-01800(55K) and lower.



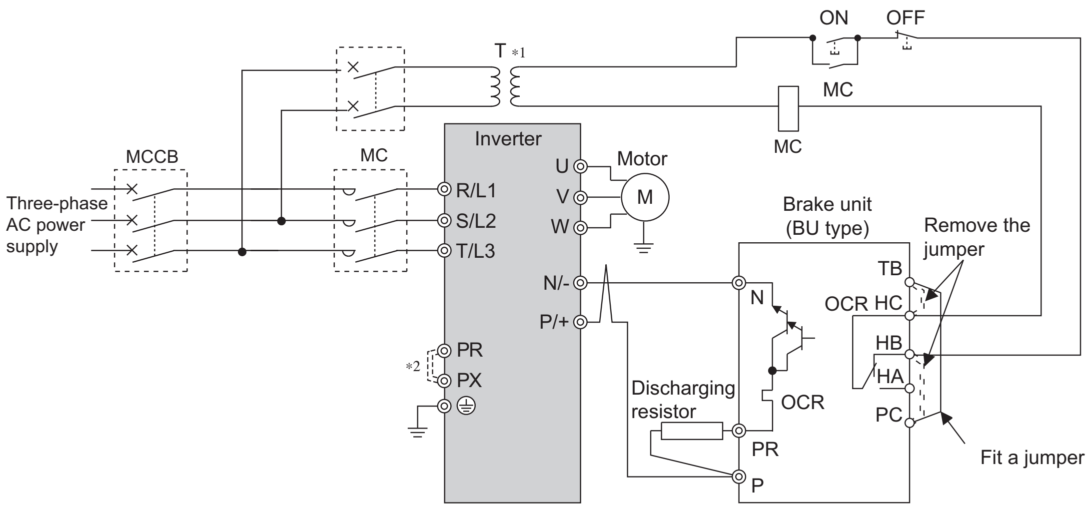

*1 When wiring, make sure to match the terminal symbol (P/+, N/-) at the inverter side and at the brake unit (FR-BU(H)) side. (Incorrect connection will damage the inverter.)
*2 When the power supply is 400 V class, install a stepdown transformer.
*3 For the FR-A820-00490(7.5K) or lower and FR-A840-00250(7.5K) or lower, be sure to remove the jumper across terminals PR and PX.
*4 The wiring distance between the inverter and brake unit (FR-BU2), and between the brake unit (FR-BU2) and discharging resistor must be within 5 m. Even when the cable is twisted, the wiring length must be within 10 m.

**REMARKS**

- If the transistors in the brake unit should becomes faulty, the resistor will overheat. Install a magnetic contactor on the inverter's input side and configure a circuit that shut off the current in case of a fault.
- Do not remove the jumper across terminals P/+ and P1 except when connecting a DC reactor (FR-HEL).

## 2.9.4 Connection of the brake unit (BU type)

Connect the brake unit (BU type) correctly as shown below. Incorrect connection will damage the inverter. Remove the jumpers across terminals HB and PC and terminals TB and HC of the brake unit and fit one across terminals PC and TB.
The BU type is compatible with FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower and FR-A840-01800(55K) and lower.




*1 When the power supply is 400 V class, install a stepdown transformer.
*2 For the FR-A820-00490(7.5K) or lower and FR-A840-00250(7.5K) or lower, be sure to remove the jumper across terminals PR and PX.

**REMARKS**

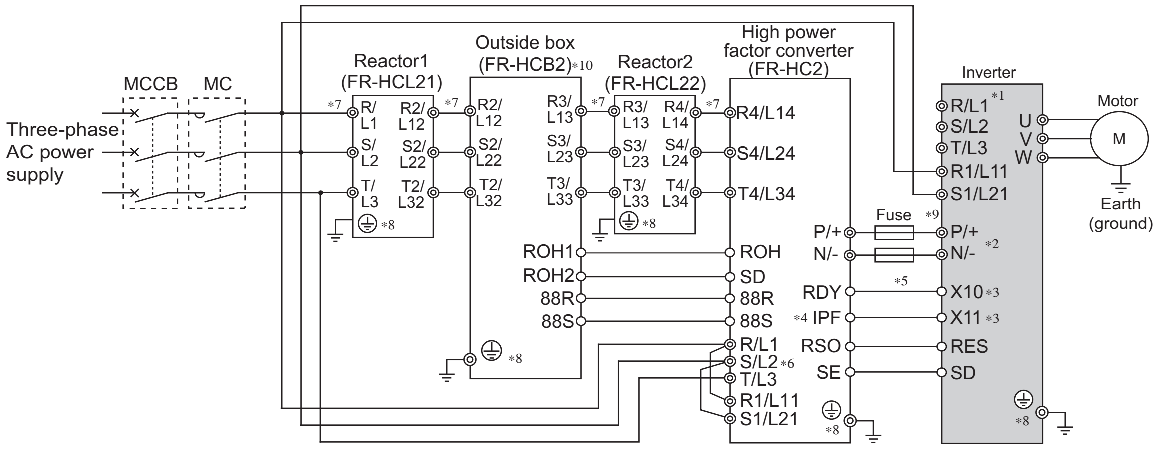
- The wiring distance between the inverter and brake unit (BU type), and between the brake unit (BU type) and discharging resistor must be within 2 m. Even when the cable is twisted, the wiring length must be within 5 m.
- If the transistors in the brake unit should becomes faulty, the resistor will overheat and result in a fire. Install a magnetic contactor on the inverter's input side and configure a circuit that shut off the current in case of a fault.
- Remove the jumper across terminals P/+ and P1 only when connecting a DC reactor (FR-HEL).

2

# 2.9.5 Connection of the high power factor converter (FR-HC2)

When connecting the high power factor converter (FR-HC2) to suppress power harmonics, perform wiring securely as shown below. Incorrect connection will damage the high power factor converter and the inverter.

After making sure that the wiring is correct, set "rated motor voltage" in **Pr.19 Base frequency voltage** (under V/F control) or **Pr.83 Rated motor voltage** (under other that V/F control) and "2" in **Pr.30 Regenerative function selection**. (Refer to page 593.)




*1 Remove jumpers between terminal R/L1 and R1/L11 as well as between S/L2 and S1/L21, and connect the power supply for the control circuit to terminals R1/L11 and S1/L21. Do not connect anything to power input terminals (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3). Incorrect connection will damage the inverter. (E.OPT (option fault) will occur. (Refer to page 636.)

*2 Do not install an MCCB across the terminals P/+ and N/- (across terminals P and P/+ or across N and N/-). Connecting the opposite polarity of terminals N/- and P/+ will damage the inverter.

*3 Use **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** to assign the terminals used for the X10 (X11) signal. (Refer to page 416.)
For RS-485 or any other communication where the start command is only transmitted once, use the X11 signal to save the operation mode at the time of an instantaneous power failure.

*4 Assign the IPF signal to an FR-HC2 terminal. (Refer to the Instruction Manual of FR-HC2.)

*5 Always connect the FR-HC2 terminal RDY to a terminal where the X10 signal or MRS signal is assigned in the inverter. Always connect the FR-HC2 terminal SE to the inverter terminal SD. Not connecting these terminals may damage the FR-HC2.

*6 Always connect the R/L1, S/L2, and T/L3 terminals of FR-HC2 to the power supply. Operating the inverter without connecting them will damage the FR-HC2.

*7 Do not install an MCCB or MC between the reactor 1 terminals (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3) and the FR-HC2 terminals (R4/L14, S4/L24, T4/L34). It will not operate properly.

*8 Securely perform grounding (earthing) by using the grounding (earthing) terminal.

*9 Installation of a fuse is recommended. (Refer to the Instruction Manual of FR-HC2.)

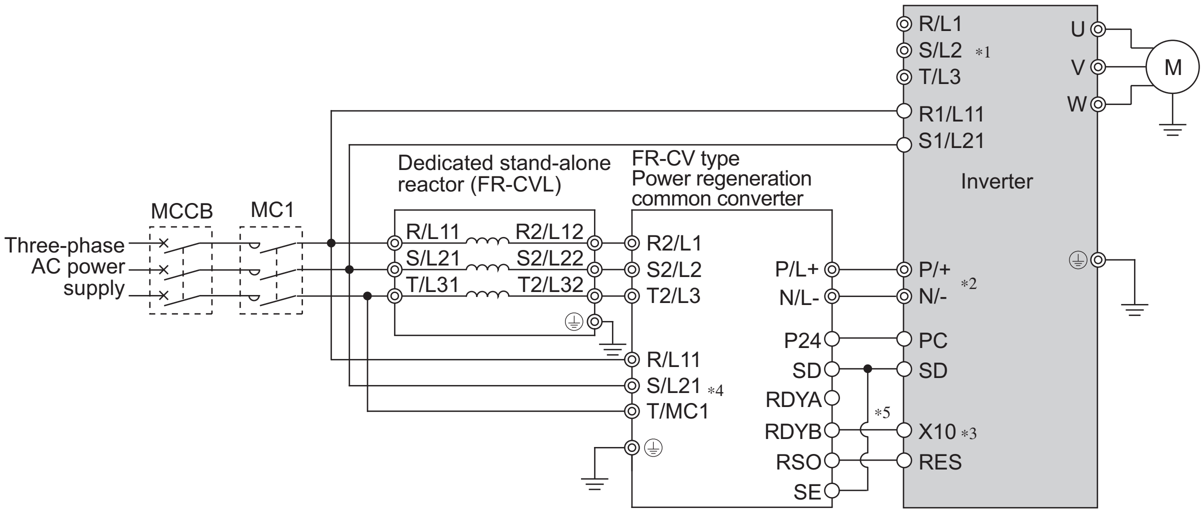
*10 Outside box is not available for FR-HC2-H280K or higher. Connect filter capacitors, inrush current limit resistors, and magnetic contactors. (Refer to the Instruction Manual of FR-HC2.)

**REMARKS**

- The voltage phases of terminals R/L1, S/L2, and T/L3 and the voltage phases of terminals R4/L14, S4/L24, and T4/L34 must be matched.
- The control logic (sink logic/source logic) of the high power factor converter and the inverter must be matched. (Refer to page 49.)
- Do not connect a DC reactor (FR-HEL) to the inverter when FR-HC2 is connected.

# 2.9.6 Connection of the power regeneration common converter (FR-CV)

When connecting the power regeneration common converter (FR-CV), connect the inverter terminals (P/+, N/-) and the power regeneration common converter (FR-CV) terminals as shown below so that their symbols match with each other.
The FR-CV is applicable to FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower and FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower.
After making sure that the wiring is correct, set "2" in **Pr.30 Regenerative function selection**. (Refer to page 593.)




*1 Remove jumpers between terminals R/L1 and R1/L11 as well as between S/L2 and S1/L21, and connect the power supply for the control circuit to terminals R1/L11 and S1/L21. Do not connect anything to power input terminals (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3). Incorrect connection will damage the inverter. (E.OPT (option fault) will occur. (Refer to page 636.)

*2 Do not insert an MCCB between terminals P/+ and N/- (between terminals P/L+ and P/+ or between N/L- and N/-). Connecting the opposite polarity of terminals N/- and P/+ will damage the inverter.

*3 Use **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** to assign the terminals used for the X10 signal. (Refer to page 416.)

*4 Be sure to connect the power supply and terminals R/L11, S/L21, and T/MC1. Operating the inverter without connecting them will damage the power regeneration common converter.

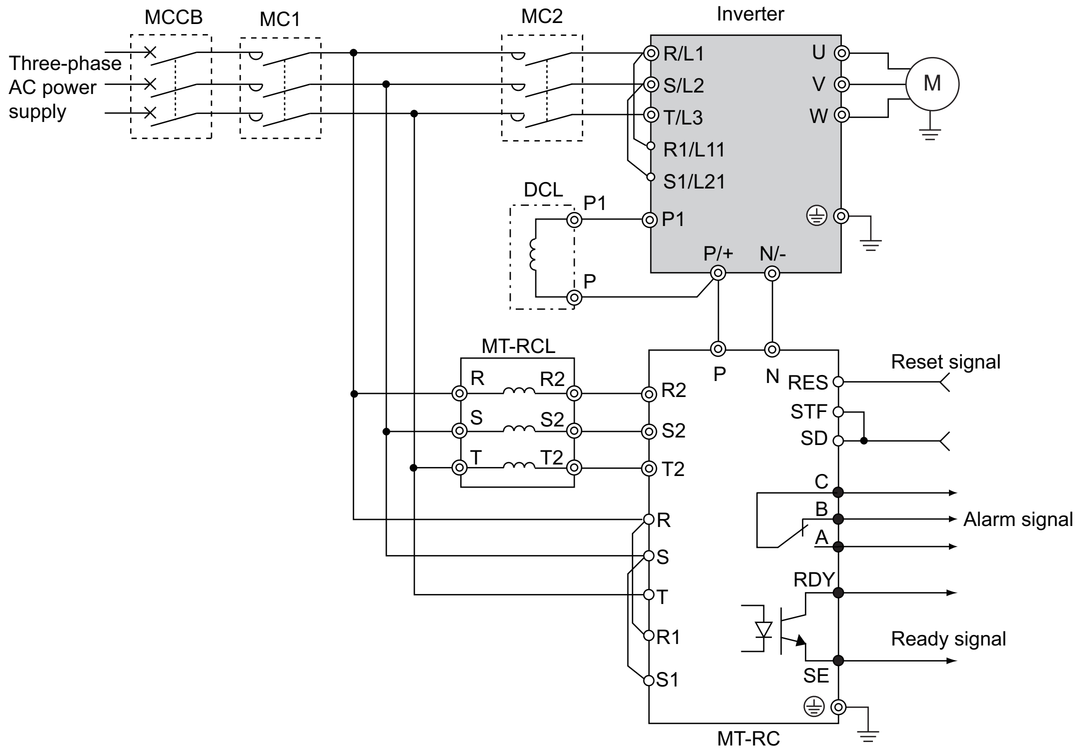
*5 Always connect terminal RDYB of the FR-CV to the inverter terminal where the X10 signal or the MRS signal is assigned to. Always connect terminal SE of the FR-CV to the inverter terminal SD. Not connecting these terminals may damage the FR-CV.

**REMARKS**

- The voltage phases of terminals R/L11, S/L21, and T/MC1 and the voltage phases of terminals R2/L1, S2/L2, and T2/L3 must be matched.
- Use the sink logic (factory setting) when the FR-CV is connected. It cannot be connected when the source logic is selected.
- Do not connect a DC reactor (FR-HEL) to the inverter when FR-CV is connected.

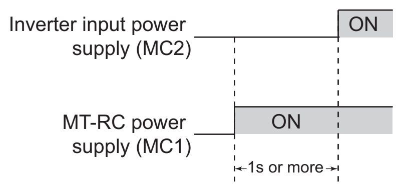
# 2.9.7 Connection of the power regeneration converter (MT-RC)

When connecting the power regeneration converter (MT-RC), perform wiring securely as shown below. Incorrect connection will damage the power regeneration converter and the inverter. The MT-RC is applicable to FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher. After making sure that the wiring is correct, set "1" in **Pr.30 Regenerative function selection** and "0" in **Pr.70 Special regenerative brake duty**.



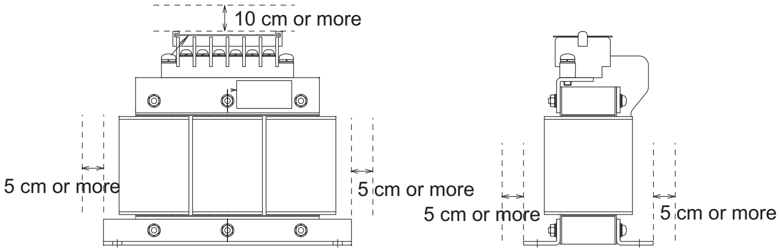

**REMARKS**

- When using the inverter with the MT-RC, install a magnetic contactor (MC) at the input side of the inverter so that power is supplied to the inverter after 1 s or more has elapsed after powering ON the MT-RC. When power is supplied to the inverter prior to the MT-RC, the inverter and the MT-RC may be damaged or the MCCB may trip or be damaged.
- When connecting the power coordination reactor and others, refer to Instruction Manual of the MT-RC for precautions.

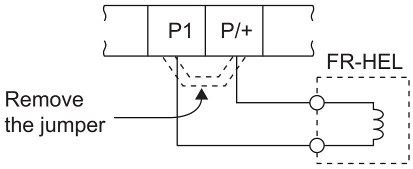


## 2.9.8 Connection of the DC reactor (FR-HEL)

- Keep the surrounding air temperature within the permissible range (-10°C to +50°C). Keep enough clearance around the reactor because it heats up. (Take 10 cm or more clearance on top and bottom and 5 cm or more on left and right regardless of the installation direction.)




- When using the DC reactor (FR-HEL), connect it across terminals P/+ and P1.
  For the FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower and FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower, the jumper connected across terminals P/+ and P1 must be removed.
  Otherwise, the reactor will not be effective.




- Select a DC reactor according to the applied motor capacity. (Refer to **page 670**.) FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher, always connect a DC reactor.
- Since the DC reactor (FR-HEL) is electrically connected to the enclosure through mounting screws, the DC reactor is earthed (grounded) by being securely mounted to the enclosure. However, if the DC reactor is not earthed (grounded) securely enough, an earthing (grounding) cable may be used.
  When using an earthing (grounding) cable for FR-HEL-(H)55K or lower, wire the cable to the installation hole where varnish is removed. For FR-HEL-(H)75K or higher, use an earth (ground) terminal to perform earthing (grounding). (Refer to the Instruction Manual of the FR-HEL.)

**REMARKS**

- The wiring distance must be within 5 m.
- As a reference, the cable gauge for the connection must be equal to or larger than that of the power supply cables (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3) and the earthing (grounding) cable. (Refer to **page 41**.)

MEMO

# 3 PRECAUTIONS FOR USE OF THE INVERTER

This chapter explains the precautions for use of this product.
Always read the instructions before using the equipment.
For "PRECAUTIONS FOR USE OF THE INVERTER" of the IP55 compatible model, refer to FR-A806 Instruction Manual (Hardware).


**3.1 Electro-magnetic interference (EMI) and leakage currents ..82**
**3.2 Power supply harmonics ........................................................87**
**3.3 Installation of a reactor .........................................................90**
**3.4 Power-OFF and magnetic contactor (MC) ..............................91**
**3.5 Countermeasures against deterioration of the 400 V class motor insulation.........................................................................92**
**3.6 Checklist before starting operation .......................................93**
**3.7 Failsafe system which uses the inverter ................................95**


3

# 3.1 Electro-magnetic interference (EMI) and leakage currents

## 3.1.1 Leakage currents and countermeasures

Capacitances exist between the inverter I/O cables, other cables and earth and in the motor, through which a leakage current flows. Since its value depends on the static capacitances, carrier frequency, etc., low acoustic noise operation at the increased carrier frequency of the inverter will increase the leakage current. Therefore, take the following countermeasures. Select the earth leakage current breaker according to its rated sensitivity current, independently of the carrier frequency setting.

### (1) To-earth (ground) leakage currents

Leakage currents may flow not only into the inverter's own line but also into the other lines through the earthing (grounding) cable, etc. These leakage currents may operate earth leakage circuit breakers and earth leakage relays unnecessarily.

**•Suppression technique**

- If the carrier frequency setting is high, decrease the **Pr.72 PWM frequency selection** setting.
  Note that motor noise increases. Selecting **Pr.240 Soft-PWM operation selection** makes the sound inoffensive.
- By using earth leakage circuit breakers designed for harmonic and surge suppression in the inverter's own line and other line, operation can be performed with the carrier frequency kept high (with low noise).

**• To-earth (ground) leakage currents**

- Take caution as long wiring will increase the leakage current. Decreasing the carrier frequency of the inverter reduces the leakage current.
- Increasing the motor capacity increases the leakage current. The leakage current of the 400 V class is larger than that of the 200 V class.

### (2) Line-to-line leakage currents

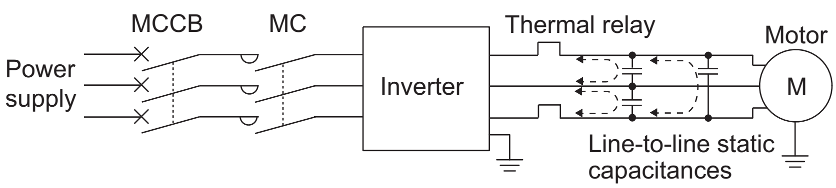
Harmonics of leakage currents flowing in static capacitances between the inverter output cables may operate the external thermal relay unnecessarily. When the wiring length is long (50 m or more) for the 400 V class small-capacity models (FR-A840-00250(7.5K) or lower), the external thermal relay is likely to operate unnecessarily because the ratio of the leakage current to the rated motor current increases.

**• Line-to-line leakage current example (200 V class)**

| Motor capacity (kW) | Rated motor current (A) | Leakage current (mA) *1 | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | Wiring length 50 m | Wiring length 100 m |
| 0.4 | 1.8 | 310 | 500 |
| 0.75 | 3.2 | 340 | 530 |
| 1.5 | 5.8 | 370 | 560 |
| 2.2 | 8.1 | 400 | 590 |
| 3.7 | 12.8 | 440 | 630 |
| 5.5 | 19.4 | 490 | 680 |
| 7.5 | 25.6 | 535 | 725 |

- Motor: SF-JR 4P
- Carrier frequency: 14.5 kHz
- Cable: 2 $mm^2$, 4 cores
- Cabtyre cable

*1 The leakage currents of the 400 V class are about twice as large.



Line-to-line leakage currents path

**• Countermeasures**

- Use **Pr.9 Electronic thermal O/L relay**.
- If the carrier frequency setting is high, decrease the **Pr.72 PWM frequency selection** setting.
  Note that motor noise increases. Selecting **Pr.240 Soft-PWM operation selection** makes the sound inoffensive.
  To ensure that the motor is protected against line-to-line leakage currents, it is recommended to use a temperature sensor to directly detect motor temperature.

**• Installation and selection of the molded case circuit breaker**

Install a molded case circuit breaker (MCCB) on the power receiving side to protect the wiring at the inverter input side. Select an MCCB according to the inverter input side power factor, which depends on the power supply voltage, output frequency and load. Especially for a completely electromagnetic MCCB, a slightly large capacity must be selected since its operation characteristic varies with harmonic currents. (Check it in the data of the corresponding breaker.) As an earth leakage current breaker, use the Mitsubishi earth leakage current breaker designed for harmonics and surge suppression.

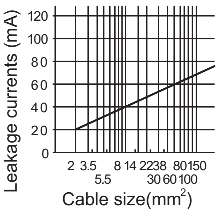
## (3) Selecting the rated sensitivity current for the earth leakage circuit breaker

When using an earth leakage circuit breaker with the inverter circuit, select its rated sensitivity current as follows, independently of the PWM carrier frequency.

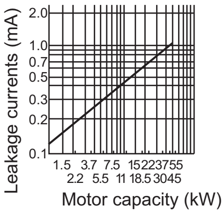
- Breaker designed for harmonic and surge suppression
  Rated sensitivity current
  $I\Delta n \geq 10 \times (Ig1 + Ign + Igi + Ig2 + Igm)$
- Standard breaker
  Rated sensitivity current
  $I\Delta n \geq 10 \times \{Ig1 + Ign + Igi + 3 \times (Ig2 + Igm)\}$

Ig1, Ig2: Leakage currents in wire path during commercial power supply operation
Ign: Leakage current of inverter input side noise filter
Igm: Leakage current of motor during commercial power supply operation
Igi: Leakage current of inverter unit

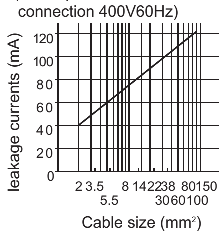
Example of leakage current of cable path per 1km during the commercial power supply operation when the CV cable is routed in metal conduit
(200V 60Hz)



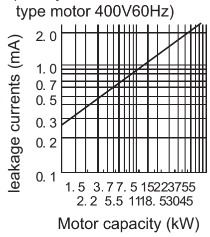

Leakage current example of three-phase induction motor during the commercial power supply operation
(200V 60Hz)




Example of leakage current per 1km during the commercial power supply operation when the CV cable is routed in metal conduit
(Three-phase three-wire delta connection 400V60Hz)

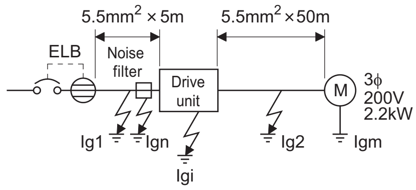



Leakage current example of three-phase induction motor during the commercial power supply operation
(Totally-enclosed fan-cooled type motor 400V60Hz)




For "人" connection, the amount of leakage current is appox.1/3 of the above value.

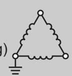
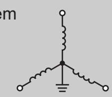
<Example>




| | Breaker designed for harmonic and surge suppression | Standard breaker |
|---|---|---|
| Leakage current Ig1 (mA) | $33 \times \frac{5\ m}{1000\ m} = 0.17$ | |
| Leakage current Ign (mA) | 0 (without noise filter) | |
| Leakage current Igi (mA) | 1 (without EMC filter)<br>For the leakage current of the inverter, refer to the following table. | |
| Leakage current Ig2 (mA) | $33 \times \frac{50\ m}{1000\ m} = 1.65$ | |
| Motor leakage current Igm (mA) | 0.18 | |
| Total leakage current (mA) | 3.00 | 6.66 |
| Rated sensitivity current (mA) (≥ Ig × 10) | 30 | 100 |

- **Inverter leakage current (with and without EMC filter)**

Input power conditions
(200 V class: 220 V/60 Hz, 400 V class: 440 V/60 Hz, power supply unbalance within 3%)

| | Voltage (V) | EMC filter | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | ON (mA) | OFF (mA) |
| Phase earthing (grounding)  | 200 | 22 | 1 |
| | 400 | 35 | 2 |
| Earthed-neutral system  | 400 | 2 | 1 |

**REMARKS**

- Install the earth leakage circuit breaker (ELB) on the input side of the inverter.
- In the 人 connection earthed-neutral system, the sensitivity current is blunt against a ground fault in the inverter output side. Earthing (Grounding) must conform to the requirements of national and local safety regulations and electrical codes. (NEC section 250, IEC 536 class 1 and other applicable standards)
- When the breaker is installed on the output side of the inverter, it may be unnecessarily operated by harmonics even if the effective value is within the rating.
  In this case, do not install the breaker since the eddy current and hysteresis loss will increase, leading to temperature rise.
- The following models are standard breakers: BV-C1, BC-V, NVB, NV-L, NV-G2N, NV-G3NA, NV-2F, earth leakage relay (except NV-ZHA), and NV with AA neutral wire open-phase protection. The other models are designed for harmonic and surge suppression: NV-C/NV-S/MN series, NV30-FA, NV50-FA, BV-C2, earth leakage alarm breaker (NF-Z), NV-ZHA, and NV-H.

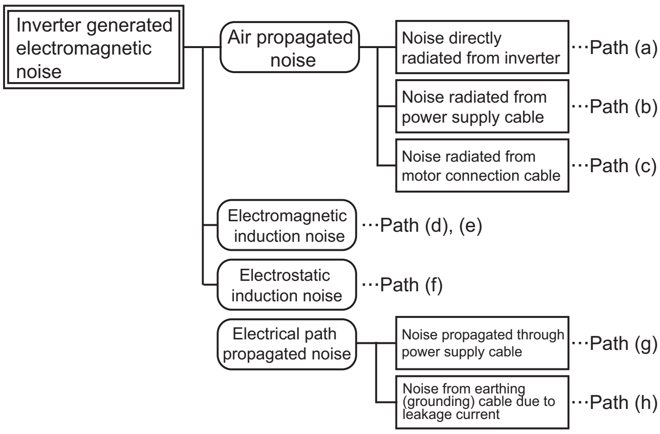
## 3.1.2 Countermeasures against inverter-generated EMI

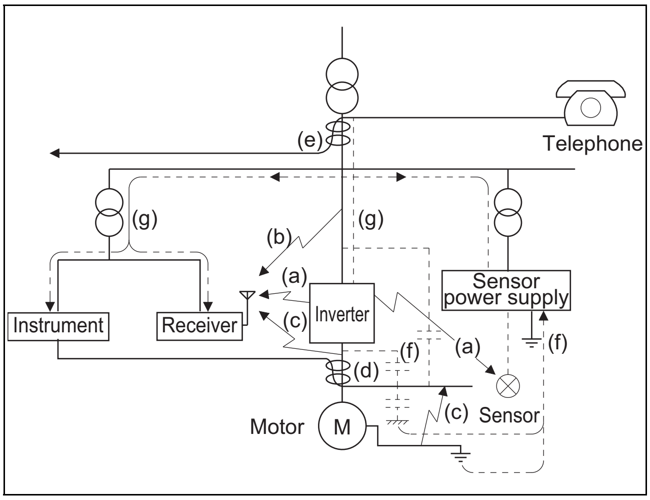
Some electromagnetic noises enter the inverter to cause the inverter malfunction, and others are radiated by the inverter to cause the peripheral devices to malfunction. Though the inverter is designed to have high immunity performance, it handles low-level signals, so it requires the following basic techniques. Also, since the inverter chops outputs at high carrier frequency, that could generate electromagnetic noises. If these electromagnetic noises cause peripheral devices to malfunction, EMI countermeasures should be taken to suppress noises. These techniques differ slightly depending on EMI paths.

- Basic techniques
  - Do not run the power cables (I/O cables) and signal cables of the inverter in parallel with each other and do not bundle them.
  - Use shielded twisted pair cables for the detector connecting and control signal cables and connect the sheathes of the shielded cables to terminal SD.
  - Ground (Earth) the inverter, motor, etc. at one point.

- Techniques to reduce electromagnetic noises that enter and cause a malfunction of the inverter (EMI countermeasures)
  When devices that generate many electromagnetic noises (which use magnetic contactors, electromagnetic brakes, many relays, for example) are installed near the inverter and the inverter may malfunction due to electromagnetic noises, the following countermeasures must be taken:
  - Provide surge suppressors fordevices that generate many electromagnetic noises to suppress electromagnetic noises.
  - Install data line filters (page 85) to signal cables.
  - Ground (Earth) the shields of the detector connection and control signal cables with cable clamp metal.

- Techniques to reduce electromagnetic noises that are radiated by the inverter to cause the peripheral devices to malfunction (EMI countermeasures)
  Inverter-generated noises are largely classified into those radiated by the cables connected to the inverter and inverter main circuits (I/O), those electromagnetically and electrostatically induced to the signal cables of the peripheral devices close to the main circuit power supply, and those transmitted through the power supply cables.



| Noise propagation path | Countermeasure |
|---|---|
| (a)(b)(c) | When devices that handle low-level signals and are liable to malfunction due to electromagnetic noises, e.g. instruments, receivers and sensors, are contained in the enclosure that contains the inverter or when their signal cables are run near the inverter, the devices may malfunction due to by air-propagated electromagnetic noises. The following countermeasures must be taken:<br>(1) Install easily affected devices as far away as possible from the inverter.<br>(2) Run easily affected signal cables as far away as possible from the inverter and its I/O cables.<br>(3) Do not run the signal cables and power cables (inverter I/O cables) in parallel with each other and do not bundle them.<br>(4) Set the EMC filter ON/OFF connector of the inverter to the ON position. (Refer to **page 86**.)<br>(5) Inserting a line noise filter into the output suppresses the radiated noise from the cables.<br>(6) Use shielded cables as signal cables and power cables and run them in individual metal conduits to produce further effects. |
| (d)(e)(f) | When the signal cables are run in parallel with or bundled with the power cables, magnetic and static induction noises may be propagated to the signal cables to cause malfunction of the devices and the following countermeasures must be taken:<br>(1) Install easily affected devices as far away as possible from the inverter.<br>(2) Run easily affected signal cables as far away as possible from the inverter and its I/O cables.<br>(3) Do not run the signal cables and power cables (inverter I/O cables) in parallel with each other and do not bundle them.<br>(4) Use shielded cables as signal cables and power cables and run them in individual metal conduits to produce further effects. |
| (g) | When the power supplies of the peripheral devices are connected to the power supply of the inverter in the same line, inverter-generated noises may flow back through the power supply cables to cause malfunction of the devices and the following countermeasures must be taken:<br>(1) Set the EMC filter ON/OFF connector of the inverter to the ON position. (Refer to **page 86**.)<br>(2) Install the line noise filter (FR-BLF, FR-BSF01) to the power cables (output cables) of the inverter. |
| (h) | When a closed loop circuit is formed by connecting the peripheral device wiring to the inverter, leakage currents may flow through the earthing (grounding) cable of the inverter to cause the device to malfunction. In that case, disconnecting the earthing (grounding) cable from the device may stop the malfunction of the device. |

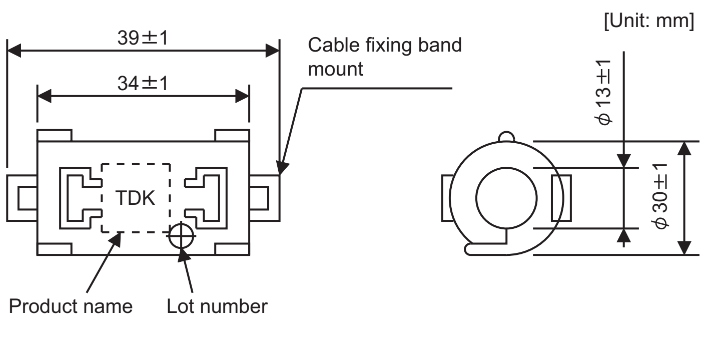
## • Data line filter

Data line filter is effective as an EMI countermeasure. Provide a data line filter for the detector cable, etc.

<Example> Data line filter : ZCAT3035-1330 (by TDK)
: ESD-SR-250 (by NEC TOKIN)
Impedance (ZCAT3035-1330)

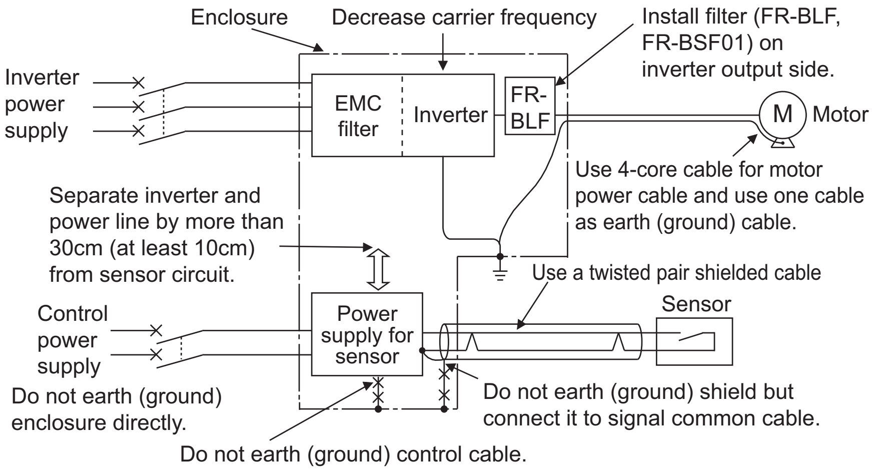
| Impedance (Ω) | |
|---|---|
| 10 to 100 MHz | 100 to 500 MHz |
| 80 | 150 |

The impedance values above are reference values, and not guaranteed values.



OUTLINE DIMENSION DRAWINGS (ZCAT3035-1330)

## • EMI countermeasure example

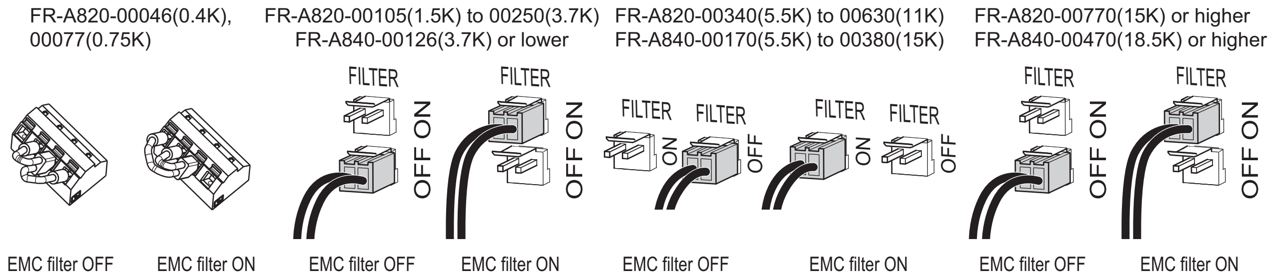


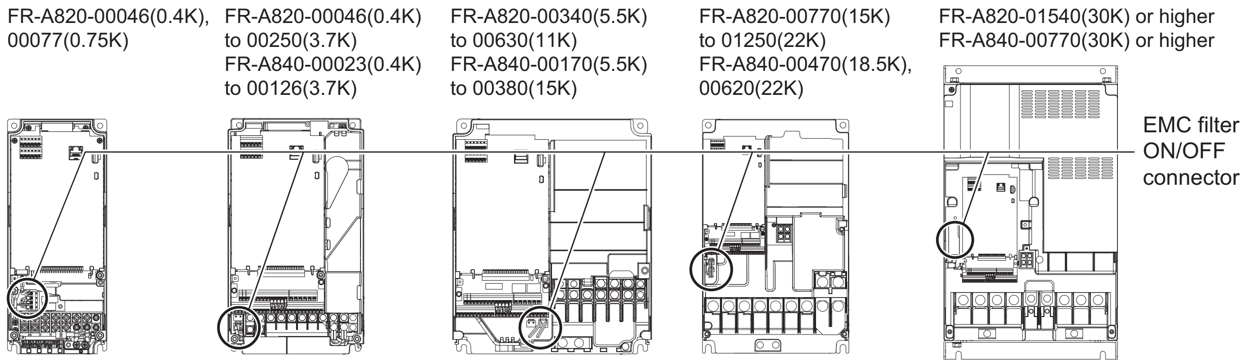

**REMARKS**

• For compliance with the EU EMC Directive, refer to the Instruction Manual (Startup).

## 3.1.3 Built-in EMC filter

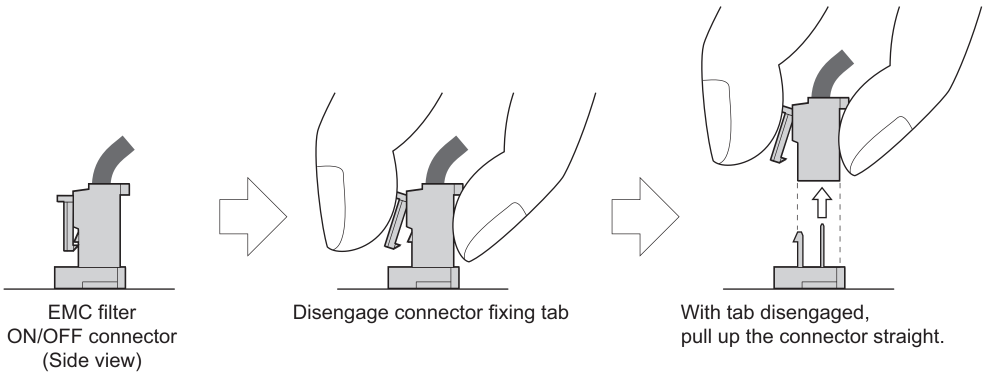
This inverter is equipped with a built-in EMC filter (capacitive filter) and a common mode choke.
These filters are effective in reducing air-propagated noise on the input side of the inverter.
To enable the EMC filter, fit the EMC filter ON/OFF connector to the ON position. The FM type is initially set to "disabled" (OFF), and the CA type to "enabled" (ON).
The input side common mode choke, which is built in the FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower and FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower inverter, is always enabled regardless of the EMC filter ON/OFF connector setting.




<How to enable or disable the filter>

- Before removing a front cover, check to make sure that the indication of the inverter operation panel is OFF, wait for at least 10 minutes after the power supply has been switched OFF, and check that there is no residual voltage using a tester or the like.
- For FR-A820-00105(1.5K) or higher and FR-A840-00023(0.4K) or higher
  - When disconnecting the connector, push the fixing tab and pull the connector straight without pulling the cable or forcibly pulling the connector with the tab fixed.
    When installing the connector, also engage the fixing tab securely.
    (If it is difficult to disconnect the connector, use a pair of needle-nose pliers, etc.)




- For FR-A820-00077(0.75K) or lower
  - Remove the control circuit terminal block. (Refer to **page 662**)
  - Connect the shorting wire to the corresponding terminal to enable or disable the filter. Handle the terminal in the same way as the control circuit terminal block. (Refer to **page 51**)
  - Reinstall the control circuit terminal block as it was after switching the shortening wire.

**REMARKS**

- Fit the connector or shorting wire to either ON or OFF position.
- Enabling (turning ON) the EMC filter increases leakage current.(Refer to page 83.)

## ⚠ WARNING

⚠ **While power is ON or when the inverter is running, do not open the front cover. Otherwise you may get an electric shock.**

# 3.2 Power supply harmonics

## 3.2.1 Power supply harmonics

The inverter may generate power supply harmonics from its converter circuit to affect the power generator, power factor correction capacitor etc. Power supply harmonics are different from noise and leakage currents in source, frequency band and transmission path. Take the following countermeasure suppression techniques.

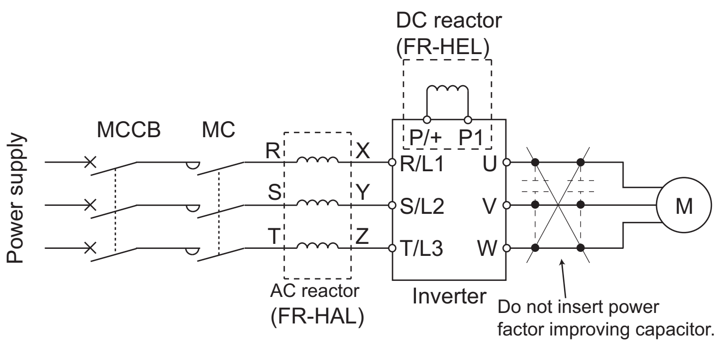
- The differences between harmonics and noises

| Item | Harmonics | Noise |
|---|---|---|
| Frequency | Normally 40th to 50th degrees or less (3 kHz or less). | High frequency (several 10 kHz to 1 GHz order). |
| Location | To-electric channel, power impedance. | To-space, distance, wiring path, |
| Quantitative understanding | Theoretical calculation possible. | Random occurrence, quantitative grasping difficult. |
| Generated amount | Nearly proportional to the load capacity. | Changes with the current variation ratio. (Gets larger as switching speed increases.) |
| Affected equipment immunity | Specified by standards per equipment. | Different depending on maker's equipment specifications. |
| Countermeasure | Provide a reactor. | Increase distance. |

- **Countermeasures**

The harmonic current generated from the inverter to the input side differs according to various conditions such as the wiring impedance, whether a reactor is used or not, and output frequency and output current on the load side.

For the output frequency and output current, we understand that this should be calculated in the conditions under the rated load at the maximum operating frequency.




**REMARKS**

- The power factor improving capacitor and surge suppressor on the inverter output side may be overheated or damaged by the harmonic components of the inverter output. Also, since an excessive current flows in the inverter to activate overcurrent protection, do not provide a capacitor and surge suppressor on the inverter output side when the motor is driven by the inverter. For power factor improvement, install a reactor on the inverter input side or in the DC circuit.

# 3.2.2 Harmonic suppression guidelines in Japan

Harmonic currents flow from the inverter to a power receiving point via a power transformer. The Harmonic Suppression Guidelines was established to protect other consumers from these outgoing harmonic currents.
The three-phase 200 V input specifications 3.7 kW or lower were previously covered by "the Harmonic Suppression Guidelines for Household Appliances and General-purpose Products" and other models were covered by "the Harmonic Suppression Guidelines for Consumers Who Receive High Voltage or Special High Voltage". However, the transistorized inverter has been excluded from the target products covered by "the Harmonic Suppression Guidelines for Household Appliances and General-purpose Products" in January 2004 and "the Harmonic Suppression Guideline for Household Appliances and General-purpose Products" was repealed on September 6, 2004.
All capacity and all models of general-purpose inverter used by specific consumers are now covered by "the Harmonic Suppression Guidelines for Consumers Who Receive High Voltage or Special High Voltage" (hereinafter referred to as "the Specific Consumer Guidelines").
"Specific Consumer Guidelines"

This guideline sets forth the maximum harmonic currents outgoing from a high-voltage or especially high-voltage receiving consumer who will install, add or renew harmonic generating equipment. If any of the maximum values is exceeded, this guideline requires that consumer to take certain suppression measures.

**Table 1 Maximum Values of Outgoing Harmonic Currents per 1kW Contract Power**

| Received power voltage | 5th | 7th | 11th | 13th | 17th | 19th | 23rd | Over 23rd |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 6.6 kV | 3.5 | 2.5 | 1.6 | 1.3 | 1.0 | 0.9 | 0.76 | 0.70 |
| 22 kV | 1.8 | 1.3 | 0.82 | 0.69 | 0.53 | 0.47 | 0.39 | 0.36 |
| 33 kV | 1.2 | 0.86 | 0.55 | 0.46 | 0.35 | 0.32 | 0.26 | 0.24 |

## (1) Application of the specific consumer guidelines

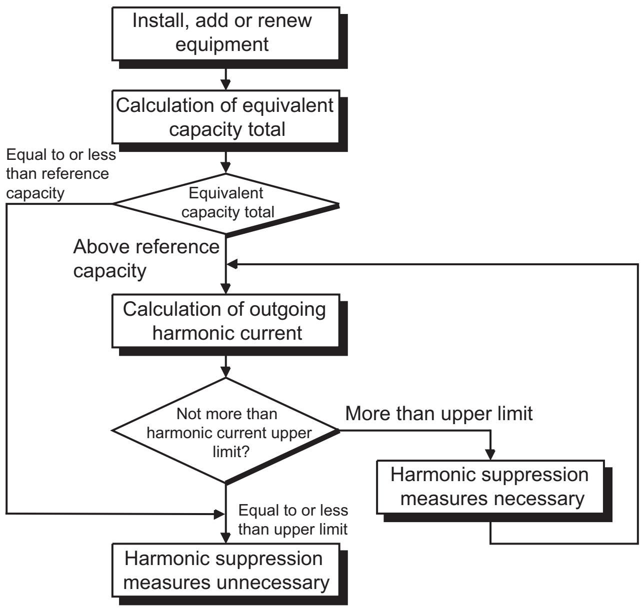



**Table 2 Conversion factors for FR-A800 series**

| Classification | Circuit type | | Conversion coefficient Ki |
|---|---|---|---|
| 3 | Three-phase bridge (Capacitor smoothing) | Without reactor | K31 = 3.4 |
| | | With reactor (AC side) | K32 = 1.8 |
| | | With reactor (DC side) | K33 = 1.8 |
| | | With reactors (AC, DC sides) | K34 = 1.4 |
| 5 | Self-excitation three-phase bridge | When a high power factor converter is used | K5 = 0 |

**Table 3 Equivalent Capacity Limits**

| Received power voltage | Reference capacity |
|---|---|
| 6.6 kV | 50 kVA |
| 22/33 kV | 300 kVA |
| 66 kV or more | 2000 kVA |

**Table 4 Harmonic content (Values of the fundamental current is 100%)**

| Reactor | 5th | 7th | 11th | 13th | 17th | 19th | 23rd | 25th |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Not used | 65 | 41 | 8.5 | 7.7 | 4.3 | 3.1 | 2.6 | 1.8 |
| Used (AC side) | 38 | 14.5 | 7.4 | 3.4 | 3.2 | 1.9 | 1.7 | 1.3 |
| Used (DC side) | 30 | 13 | 8.4 | 5.0 | 4.7 | 3.2 | 3.0 | 2.2 |
| Used (AC, DC sides) | 28 | 9.1 | 7.2 | 4.1 | 3.2 | 2.4 | 1.6 | 1.4 |

- Calculation of equivalent capacity P0 of harmonic generating equipment
  "Equivalent capacity" is the capacity of a 6-pulse converter converted from the capacity of consumer's harmonic generating equipment and is calculated by the following equation: If the sum of equivalent capacities is higher than the limit in Table 3, harmonics must be calculated with the following procedure:

$P0 = \sum (Ki \times Pi)$ [kVA]
Ki: Conversion coefficient (Refer to Table 2)
Pi: Rated capacity of harmonic generating equipment *[kVA]
i: Number indicating the conversion circuit type

* Rated capacity: Determined by the capacity of the applied motor and found in Table 5. The rated capacity used here is used to calculate the generated harmonic amount and is different from the power supply capacity required for actual inverter drive.

- Calculation of outgoing harmonic current
  Outgoing harmonic current = fundamental wave current (value converted from received power voltage) × operation ratio × harmonic content
  •Operation ratio: Operation ratio = actual load factor × operation time ratio during 30 minutes
  •Harmonic content: Found in Table 4.

**Table 5 Rated capacities and outgoing harmonic currents of inverter-driven motors**

| Applicable motor (kW) | Rated current (A) | | Fundamental wave current converted from 6.6 kV (mA) | Rated capacity (kVA) | Outgoing harmonic current converted from 6.6 kV (mA) (No reactor, 100% operation ratio) | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 200 V | 400 V | | | 5th | 7th | 11th | 13th | 17th | 19th | 23rd | 25th |
| 0.4 | 1.61 | 0.81 | 49 | 0.57 | 31.85 | 20.09 | 4.165 | 3.773 | 2.107 | 1.519 | 1.274 | 0.882 |
| 0.75 | 2.74 | 1.37 | 83 | 0.97 | 53.95 | 34.03 | 7.055 | 6.391 | 3.569 | 2.573 | 2.158 | 1.494 |
| 1.5 | 5.50 | 2.75 | 167 | 1.95 | 108.6 | 68.47 | 14.20 | 12.86 | 7.181 | 5.177 | 4.342 | 3.006 |
| 2.2 | 7.93 | 3.96 | 240 | 2.81 | 156.0 | 98.40 | 20.40 | 18.48 | 10.32 | 7.440 | 6.240 | 4.320 |
| 3.7 | 13.0 | 6.50 | 394 | 4.61 | 257.1 | 161.5 | 33.49 | 30.34 | 16.94 | 12.21 | 10.24 | 7.092 |
| 5.5 | 19.1 | 9.55 | 579 | 6.77 | 376.1 | 237.4 | 49.22 | 44.58 | 24.90 | 17.95 | 15.05 | 10.42 |
| 7.5 | 25.6 | 12.8 | 776 | 9.07 | 504.4 | 318.2 | 65.96 | 59.75 | 33.37 | 24.06 | 20.18 | 13.97 |
| 11 | 36.9 | 18.5 | 1121 | 13.1 | 728.7 | 459.6 | 95.29 | 86.32 | 48.20 | 34.75 | 29.15 | 20.18 |
| 15 | 49.8 | 24.9 | 1509 | 17.6 | 980.9 | 618.7 | 128.3 | 116.2 | 64.89 | 46.78 | 39.24 | 27.16 |
| 18.5 | 61.4 | 30.7 | 1860 | 21.8 | 1209 | 762.6 | 158.1 | 143.2 | 79.98 | 57.66 | 48.36 | 33.48 |
| 22 | 73.1 | 36.6 | 2220 | 25.9 | 1443 | 910.2 | 188.7 | 170.9 | 95.46 | 68.82 | 57.72 | 39.96 |
| 30 | 98.0 | 49.0 | 2970 | 34.7 | 1931 | 1218 | 252.5 | 228.7 | 127.7 | 92.07 | 77.22 | 53.46 |
| 37 | 121 | 60.4 | 3660 | 42.8 | 2379 | 1501 | 311.1 | 281.8 | 157.4 | 113.5 | 95.16 | 65.88 |
| 45 | 147 | 73.5 | 4450 | 52.1 | 2893 | 1825 | 378.3 | 342.7 | 191.4 | 138.0 | 115.7 | 80.10 |
| 55 | 180 | 89.9 | 5450 | 63.7 | 3543 | 2235 | 463.3 | 419.7 | 234.4 | 169.0 | 141.7 | 98.10 |

| Applicable motor (kW) | Rated current (A) | | Fundamental wave current converted from 6.6 kV (mA) | Rated capacity (kVA) | Outgoing harmonic current converted from 6.6 kV (mA) (With a DC reactor, 100% operation ratio) | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 200 V | 400 V | | | 5th | 7th | 11th | 13th | 17th | 19th | 23rd | 25th |
| 75 | 245 | 123 | 7455 | 87.2 | 2237 | 969 | 626 | 373 | 350 | 239 | 224 | 164 |
| 90 | 293 | 147 | 8909 | 104 | 2673 | 1158 | 748 | 445 | 419 | 285 | 267 | 196 |
| 110 | 357 | 179 | 10848 | 127 | 3254 | 1410 | 911 | 542 | 510 | 347 | 325 | 239 |
| 132 | - | 216 | 13091 | 153 | 3927 | 1702 | 1100 | 655 | 615 | 419 | 393 | 288 |
| 160 | - | 258 | 15636 | 183 | 4691 | 2033 | 1313 | 782 | 735 | 500 | 469 | 344 |
| 220 | - | 355 | 21515 | 252 | 6455 | 2797 | 1807 | 1076 | 1011 | 688 | 645 | 473 |
| 250 | - | 403 | 24424 | 286 | 7327 | 3175 | 2052 | 1221 | 1148 | 782 | 733 | 537 |
| 280 | - | 450 | 27273 | 319 | 8182 | 3545 | 2291 | 1364 | 1282 | 873 | 818 | 600 |
| 315 | - | 506 | 30667 | 359 | 9200 | 3987 | 2576 | 1533 | 1441 | 981 | 920 | 675 |
| 355 | - | 571 | 34606 | 405 | 10382 | 4499 | 2907 | 1730 | 1627 | 1107 | 1038 | 761 |
| 400 | - | 643 | 38970 | 456 | 11691 | 5066 | 3274 | 1949 | 1832 | 1247 | 1169 | 857 |
| 450 | - | 723 | 43818 | 512 | 13146 | 5696 | 3681 | 2191 | 2060 | 1402 | 1315 | 964 |
| 500 | - | 804 | 48727 | 570 | 14618 | 6335 | 4093 | 2436 | 2290 | 1559 | 1462 | 1072 |
| 560 | - | 900 | 54545 | 638 | 16364 | 7091 | 4582 | 2727 | 2564 | 1746 | 1636 | 1200 |

## Installation of a reactor

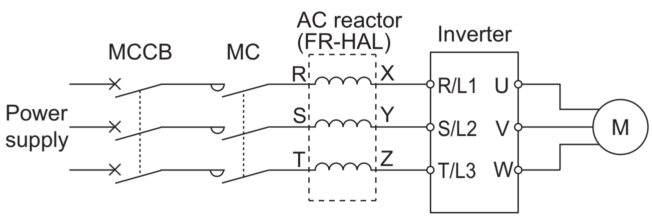
- Determining if a countermeasure is required
  A countermeasure for harmonics is required if the following condition is satisfied: outgoing harmonic current > maximum value per 1 kW contract power × contract power

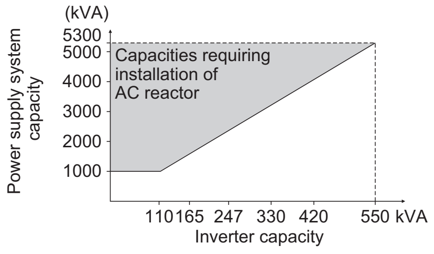
- Harmonic suppression techniques

| No. | Item | Description |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | Reactor installation (FR-HAL, FR-HEL) | Install an AC reactor (FR-HAL) on the AC side of the inverter or a DC reactor (FR-HEL) on its DC side, or install both to suppress outgoing harmonic currents. |
| 2 | High power factor converter (FR-HC2) | This converter trims the current waveform to be a sine waveform by switching the rectifier circuit (converter module) with transistors. Doing so suppresses the generated harmonic amount significantly. Connect it to the DC area of an inverter. Use the high power factor converter (FR-HC2) with the accessories that come as standard. |
| 3 | Installation of power factor improving capacitor | When used with a reactor connected in series, the power factor improving correction capacitor can absorb harmonic currents. |
| 4 | Transformer multi-phase operation | Use two transformers with a phase angle difference of 30° as in 人-Δ and Δ-Δ combinations to provide an effect corresponding to 12 pulses, reducing low-degree harmonic currents. |
| 5 | Passive filter (AC filter) | A capacitor and a reactor are used together to reduce impedances at specific frequencies. Harmonic currents are expected to be absorbed greatly by using this technique. |
| 6 | Active filter | This filter detects the current in a circuit generating a harmonic current and generates a harmonic current equivalent to a difference between that current and a fundamental wave current to suppress the harmonic current at the detection point. Harmonic currents are expected to be absorbed greatly by using this technique. |

# 3.3 Installation of a reactor

When the inverter is connected near a large-capacity power transformer (1000 kVA or more) or when a power factor correction capacitor is to be switched over, an excessive peak current may flow in the power input circuit, damaging the converter circuit. To prevent this, always install an optional AC reactor (FR-HAL).



# 3.4 Power-OFF and magnetic contactor (MC)

### (1) Inverter input side magnetic contactor (MC)

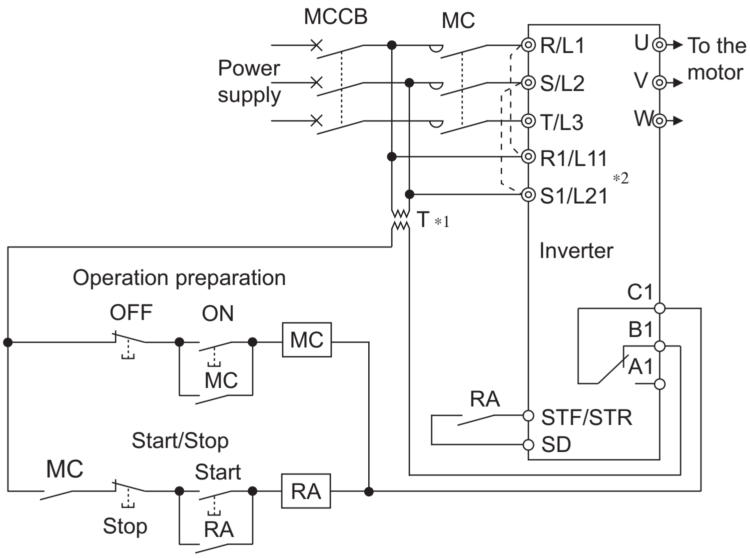
On the inverter input side, it is recommended to provide an MC for the following purposes:
(Refer to page 20 for selection.)

- To disconnect the inverter from the power supply at activation of a protective function or at malfunctioning of the driving system (emergency stop, etc.). For example, an MC prevents overheat or burnout of the brake resistor when heat capacity of the resistor is insufficient or brake regenerative transistor is damaged with short while connecting an optional brake resistor.
- To prevent any accident due to an automatic restart at power restoration after an inverter stop made by a power failure.
- To separate the inverter from the power supply to ensure safe maintenance and inspection work.

If using an MC for emergency stop during operation, select an MC regarding the inverter input side current as JEM1038-AC-3 class rated current.

**REMARKS**

- Since repeated inrush currents at power ON will shorten the life of the converter circuit (switching life is about 1,000,000 times), frequent starts and stops of the magnetic contactor must be avoided. Turn ON/OFF the inverter start controlling terminals (STF, STR) to run/stop the inverter.




- **Inverter start/stop circuit example**

As shown on the left, always use the start signal (ON or OFF of STF(STR) signal) to make a start or stop.

*1 When the power supply is 400 V class, install a stepdown transformer.

*2 Connect the power supply terminals R1/L11, S1/L21 of the control circuit to the input side of the MC to hold an alarm signal when the inverter's protective circuit is a ctivated. At this time, remove jumpers across terminals R/L1 and R1/L11 and S/L2 and S1/L21. (Refer to page 54 for removal of the jumper.)

### (2) Handling of the magnetic contactor on the inverter's output side

Switch the magnetic contactor between the inverter and motor only when both the inverter and motor are at a stop. When the magnetic contactor is turned ON while the inverter is operating, overcurrent protection of the inverter and such will activate. When an MC is provided to switch to a commercial power supply, for example, it is recommended to use the commercial power supply-inverter switchover function **Pr.135 to Pr.139** (Refer to page 450). (The commercial power supply operation is not available with vector control dedicated motors (SF-V5RU, SF-THY) nor with PM motors.)

### (3) Handling of the manual contactor on the inverter's output side

A PM motor is a synchronous motor with high-performance magnets embedded inside. High-voltage is generated at the motor terminals while the motor is running even after the inverter power is turned OFF. In an application where the PM motor is driven by the load even after the inverter is powered OFF, a low-voltage manual contactor must be connected at the inverter's output side.

**REMARKS**

- Before wiring or inspection for a PM motor, confirm that the PM motor is stopped. In an application, such as fan and blower, where the motor is driven by the load, a low-voltage manual contactor must be connected at the inverter's output side, and wiring and inspection must be performed while the contactor is open. Otherwise you may get an electric shock.
- Do not open or close the contactor while the inverter is running (outputting).

# 3.5 Countermeasures against deterioration of the 400 V class motor insulation

In the PWM type inverter, a surge voltage attributable to wiring constants is generated at the motor terminals. Especially in a 400 V class motor, the surge voltage may deteriorate the insulation. When the 400 V class motor is driven by the inverter, consider the following countermeasures:

- **Countermeasures**

**(With induction motor)**

It is recommended to take one of the following countermeasures:

(1) Rectifying the motor insulation and limiting the PWM carrier frequency according to the wiring length
For the 400 V class motor, use an insulation-enhanced motor.
Specifically,
- Order a "400 V class inverter-driven insulation-enhanced motor".
- For the dedicated motor such as the constant-torque motor and low-vibration motor, use an "inverter-driven dedicated motor".
- Set **Pr.72 PWM frequency selection** as indicated below according to the wiring length.

| | Wiring length | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | **50 m or shorter** | **50 m to 100 m** | **Longer than 100 m** |
| **Pr.72 PWM frequency selection** | 15 (14.5 kHz) or lower | 9 (9 kHz) or lower | 4 (4 kHz) or lower |

(2) Suppressing the surge voltage on the inverter side
- For the FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower, connect the surge voltage suppression filter (FR-ASF-H/FR-BMF-H) to the output side.
- For the FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher, connect the sine wave filter (MT-BSL/BSC) to the output side.

**(With PM motor)**

- When the wiring length exceeds 50 m, set "9" (6 kHz) or less in **Pr.72 PWM frequency selection**.

**REMARKS**

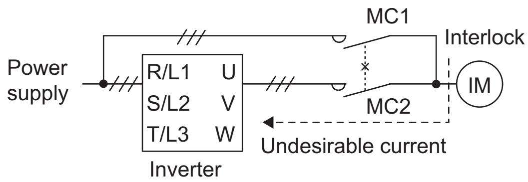
- For the details of **Pr.72 PWM frequency selection**, refer to **page 270**. (When using an optional sine wave filter (MT-BSL/BSC), set "25" (2.5 kHz) in **Pr.72**.)
- For the details of the surge voltage suppression filter (FR-ASF-H/FR-BMF-H) and the sine wave filter (MT-BSL/BSC), refer to the Instruction Manual of each option.
- A surge voltage suppression filter (FR-ASF-H/FR-BMF-H) can be used under V/F control and Advanced magnetic flux vector control.
A sine wave filter (MT-BSL/BSC) can be used under V/F control. Do not use the filters under different control modes.
- The carrier frequency is limited during PM sensorless vector control.(Refer to **page 270**.)

# 3.6 Checklist before starting operation

The FR-A800 series inverter is a highly reliable product, but incorrect peripheral circuit making or operation/handling method may shorten the product life or damage the product.
Before starting operation, always recheck the following points.

| Checkpoint | Countermeasure | Refer to page | Check by user |
|---|---|---|---|
| Crimping terminals are insulated. | Use crimping terminals with insulation sleeves to wire the power supply and the motor. | - | |
| The wiring between the power supply (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3) and the motor (U, V, W) is correct. | Application of power to the output terminals (U, V, W) of the inverter will damage the inverter. Never perform such wiring. | 37 | |
| No wire offcuts are left from the time of wiring. | Wire offcuts can cause an alarm, failure or malfunction. Always keep the inverter clean.<br>When drilling mounting holes in an enclosure etc., take caution not to allow chips and other foreign matter to enter the inverter. | - | |
| The main circuit cable gauge is correctly selected. | Use an appropriate cable gauge to suppress the voltage drop to 2% or less.<br>If the wiring distance is long between the inverter and motor, the voltage drop in the main circuit will cause the motor torque to decrease especially during the output of a low frequency. | 41 | |
| The total wiring length is within the specified length. | Keep the total wiring length within the specified length.<br>In long distance wiring, charging currents due to stray capacitance in the wiring may degrade the fast-response current limit operation or cause the equipment on the inverter's output side to malfunction. Pay attention to the total wiring length. | 41 | |
| Countermeasures are taken against EMI. | The input/output (main circuit) of the inverter includes high frequency components, which may interfere with the communication devices (such as AM radios) used near the inverter. In such case, activate the EMC filter (turn ON the EMC filter ON/OFF connector) to minimize interference. | 86 | |
| On the inverter's output side, there is no power factor correction capacitor, surge suppressor, or radio noise filter installed. | Such installation will cause the inverter to trip or the capacitor and surge suppressor to be damaged. If any of the above devices is connected, immediately remove it. | - | |
| When performing an inspection or rewiring on the product that has been energized, the operator has waited long enough after shutting off the power supply. | For a short time after the power-OFF, a high voltage remains in the smoothing capacitor, and it is dangerous.<br>Before performing an inspection or rewiring, wait 10 minutes or longer after the power supply turns OFF, then confirm that the voltage across the main circuit terminals P/+ and N/- of the inverter is 30 VDC or less using a tester, etc. | - | |
| The inverter's output side has no short circuit or ground fault occurring. | • A short circuit or ground fault on the inverter's output side may damage the inverter module.<br>• Fully check the insulation resistance of the circuit prior to inverter operation since repeated short circuits caused by peripheral circuit inadequacy or a ground fault caused by wiring inadequacy or reduced motor insulation resistance may damage the inverter module.<br>• Fully check the to-earth (ground) insulation and phase-to-phase insulation of the inverter's output side before power-ON. Especially for an old motor or use in hostile atmosphere, make sure to check the motor insulation resistance, etc. | - | |
| The circuit is not configured to use the inverter's input-side magnetic contactor to start/stop the inverter frequently. | Since repeated inrush currents at power ON will shorten the life of the converter circuit, frequent starts and stops of the magnetic contactor must be avoided. Turn ON/OFF the inverter's start signals (STF, STR) to run/stop the inverter. | 91 | |
| A mechanical brake is not connected across terminals P/+ and PR. | Across terminals P/+ and PR, connect only an external brake resistor. | 71 | |
| The voltage applied to the inverter I/O signal circuits is within the specifications. | Application of a voltage higher than the permissible voltage to the inverter I/O signal circuits or opposite polarity may damage the I/O devices. Especially check the wiring to prevent the speed setting potentiometer from being connected incorrectly to short circuit the terminals 10E and 5. | 45 | |

## Checklist before starting operation

| Checkpoint | Countermeasure | Refer to page | Check by user |
|---|---|---|---|
| When using the electronic bypass operation, electrical and mechanical interlocks are provided between the electronic bypass contactors MC1 and MC2. | When using a switching circuit as shown below, chattering due to mis-configured sequence or arc generated at switching may allow undesirable current to flow in and damage the inverter. Mis-wiring may also damage the inverter.<br>(The commercial power supply operation is not available with vector control dedicated motors (SF-V5RU, SF-THY) nor with PM motors.)<br><br>If switching to the commercial power supply operation while a failure such as an output short circuit has occurred between the magnetic contactor MC2 and the motor, the damage may further spread. If a failure has occurred between the MC2 and the motor, a protection circuit such as using the OH signal input must be provided. | 450 | |
| A countermeasure is provided for power restoration after a power failure. | If the machine must not be restarted when power is restored after a power failure, provide an MC in the inverter's input side and also make up a sequence which will not switch ON the start signal. If the start signal (start switch) remains ON after a power failure, the inverter will automatically restart as soon as the power is restored. | - | |
| When using vector control, the encoder is properly installed. | The encoder must be directly connected to a motor shaft without any backlash. (Real sensorless vector control, PM sensorless vector control do not require an encoder.) | 62 | |
| A magnetic contactor (MC) is installed on the inverter's input side. | On the inverter's input side, connect an MC for the following purposes:<br>• To disconnect the inverter from the power supply at activation of a protective function or at malfunctioning of the driving system (emergency stop, etc.).<br>• To prevent any accident due to an automatic restart at power restoration after an inverter stop made by a power failure.<br>• To separate the inverter from the power supply to ensure safe maintenance and inspection work.<br>If using an MC for emergency stop during operation, select an MC regarding the inverter input side current as JEM1038-AC-3 class rated current. | 91 | |
| The magnetic contactor on the inverter's output side is properly handled. | Switch the magnetic contactor between the inverter and motor only when both the inverter and motor are at a stop. | 91 | |
| When using a PM motor, a low-voltage manual contactor is installed on the inverter's output side. | When a failure occurs between the MC2 and motor, make sure to provide a protection circuit, such as using the OH signal input.<br>In an application, such as fan and blower, where the motor is driven by the load, a low-voltage manual contactor must be connected at the inverter's output side, and wiring and inspection must be performed while the contactor is open. Otherwise you may get an electric shock. | 91 | |
| An EMI countermeasure is provided for the frequency setting signals. | If electromagnetic noise generated from the inverter causes frequency setting signal to fluctuate and the motor rotation speed to be unstable when changing the motor speed with analog signals, the following countermeasures are effective:<br>• Do not run the signal cables and power cables (inverter I/O cables) in parallel with each other and do not bundle them.<br>• Run signal cables as far away as possible from power cables (inverter I/O cables).<br>• Use shielded cables.<br>• Install a ferrite core on the signal cable (Example: ZCAT3035-1330 by TDK). | 84 | |
| A countermeasure is provided for an overload operation. | When performing frequent starts/stops by the inverter, rise/fall in the temperature of the transistor element of the inverter will repeat due to a repeated flow of large current, shortening the life from thermal fatigue. Since thermal fatigue is related to the amount of current, the life can be increased by reducing current at locked condition, starting current, etc. Reducing current may extend the service life but may also cause torque shortage, which leads to a start failure. Adding a margin to the current can eliminate such a condition. For an induction motor, use an inverter of a higher capacity (up to two ranks). For a PM motor, use an inverter and PM motor of higher capacities. | - | |
| The specifications and rating match the system requirements. | Make sure that the specifications and rating match the system requirements. | 670 | |

# 3.7 Failsafe system which uses the inverter

When a fault is detected by the protective function, the protective function activates and outputs a fault signal. However, a fault signal may not be output at an inverter's fault occurrence when the detection circuit or output circuit fails, etc. Although Mitsubishi assures the best quality products, provide an interlock which uses inverter status output signals to prevent accidents such as damage to the machine when the inverter fails for some reason. Also at the same time consider the system configuration where a failsafe from outside the inverter, without using the inverter, is enabled even if the inverter fails.

(1) Interlock method which uses the inverter status output signals

By combining the inverter output signals to provide an interlock as shown below, an inverter failure can be detected.

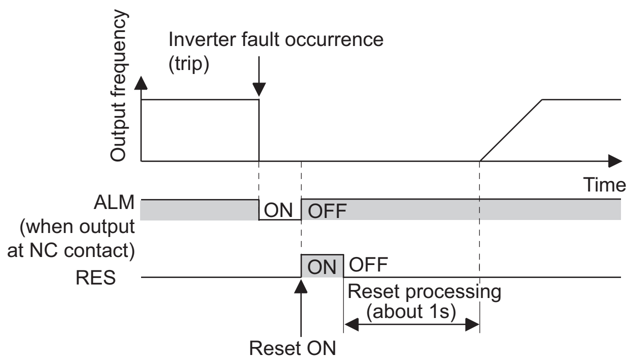
| No. | Interlock method | Check method | Used signals | Refer to page |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| a | Inverter protective function operation | Operation check of an alarm contact.<br>Circuit error detection by negative logic. | Fault output signal (ALM signal) | 377 |
| b | Inverter operating status | Operation ready signal check. | Operation ready signal (RY signal) | 375 |
| c | Inverter running status | Logic check of the start signal and running signal. | Start signal (STF signal, STR signal)<br>Running signal (RUN signal) | 375, 422 |
| d | Inverter running status | Logic check of the start signal and output current. | Start signal (STF signal, STR signal)<br>Output current detection signal (Y12 signal) | 381, 422 |

(a) Checking by the output of the inverter fault signal

When the inverter's protective function activates and the inverter trips, the fault output signal (ALM signal) is output. (ALM signal is assigned to terminal A1B1C1 in the initial setting).

With this signal, check that the inverter operates properly.

In addition, negative logic can be set. (ON when the inverter is normal, OFF when the fault occurs.)



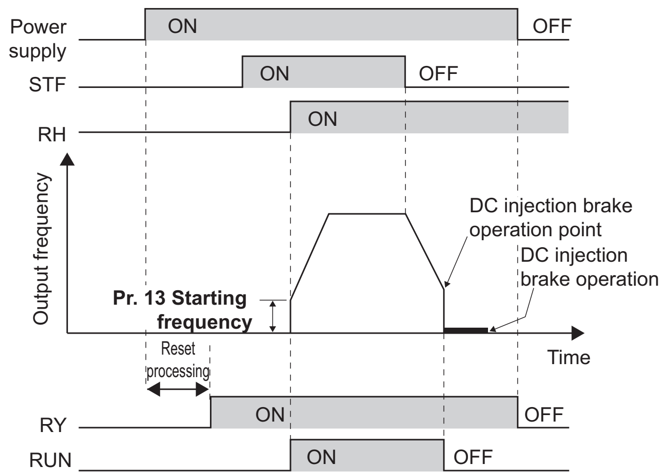

(b) Checking the inverter operating status by the inverter operation ready completion signal

Operation ready signal (RY signal) is output when the inverter power is ON and the inverter becomes operative. Check if the RY signal is output after powering ON the inverter.

(c) Checking the inverter operating status by the start signal input to the inverter and inverter running signal

The inverter running signal (RUN signal) is output when the inverter is running. (RUN signal is assigned to terminal RUN in the initial setting.)

Check if RUN signal is being output while inputting a start signal to the inverter. (STF signal is a forward rotation signal, and STR is a reverse rotation signal.) Even after the start signal is turned OFF, the RUN signal is kept output until the inverter makes the motor to decelerate and to stop. For the logic check, configure a sequence considering the inverter's deceleration time.



(d) Checking the motor operating status by the start signal input to the inverter and inverter output current detection signal
The output current detection signal (Y12 signal) is output when the inverter operates and currents flows into the motor. Check if Y12 signal is being output while inputting a start signal to the inverter. (STF signal is a forward rotation signal, and STR is a reverse rotation signal.) The Y12 signal is initially set to be output at 150% rated inverter current. Adjust the level to around 20% using no load current of the motor as reference with **Pr.150 Output current detection level**.
Like the inverter running signal (RUN signal), even after the start signal is turned OFF, the Y12 signal is kept output until the inverter stops the output to a decelerating motor. For the logic check, configure a sequence considering the inverter's deceleration time.

| Output signal | Pr.190 to Pr.196 setting | |
|---|---|---|
| | Positive logic | Negative logic |
| ALM | 99 | 199 |
| RY | 11 | 111 |
| RUN | 0 | 100 |
| Y12 | 12 | 112 |

- When using various signals, assign the functions to **Pr.190 and Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)** referring to the table on the left.

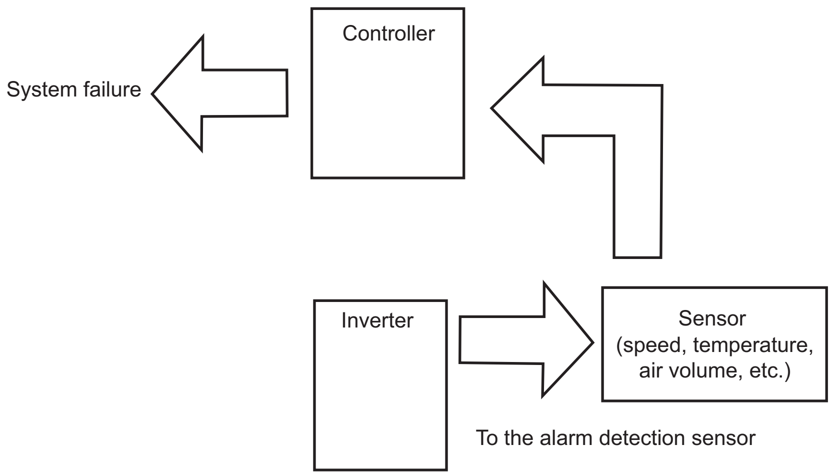
**REMARKS**

- Changing the terminal assignment using **Pr.190 and Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)** may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

(2) Backup method outside the inverter
Even if the interlock is provided by the inverter status signal, enough failsafe is not ensured depending on the failure status of the inverter itself. For example, if an inverter CPU fails in a system interlocked with the inverter's fault, start, and RUN signals, no fault signal will be output and the RUN signal will be kept ON because the inverter CPU is down.
Provide a speed detector to detect the motor speed and current detector to detect the motor current and consider the backup system such as performing a check as below according to the level of importance of the system.

(a) Start signal and actual operation check
Check the motor running and motor current while the start signal is input to the inverter by comparing the start signal to the inverter and detected speed of the speed detector or detected current of the current detector. Note that the current is flowing through the motor while the motor coasts to stop, even after the inverter's start signal is turned OFF. For the logic check, configure a sequence considering the inverter's deceleration time. In addition, it is recommended to check the three-phase current when using the current detector.

(b) Command speed and actual operation check
Check for a gap between the actual speed and commanded speed by comparing the inverter's speed command and the speed detected by the speed detector.



# 4 BASIC OPERATION

This chapter explains the "BASIC OPERATION" of this product.
Always read the instructions before using the equipment.

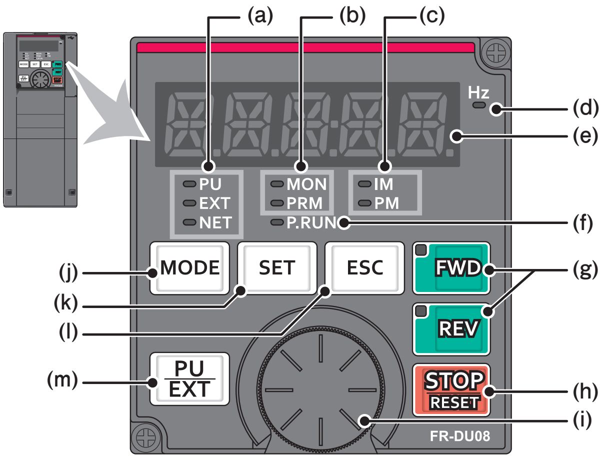

4.1 Operation panel (FR-DU08) ........................................................ 98
4.2 Monitoring the inverter status ............................................... 102
4.3 Easy operation mode setting (easy setting mode) ................ 103
4.4 Frequently-used parameters (simple mode parameters) ...... 104
4.5 Basic operation procedure (PU operation)............................ 106
4.6 Basic operation procedure (External operation) ................... 111
4.7 Basic operation procedure (JOG operation).......................... 118

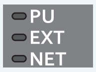
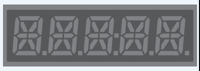
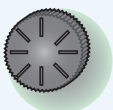

4

# 4.1 Operation panel (FR-DU08)

## 4.1.1 Components of the operation panel (FR-DU08)

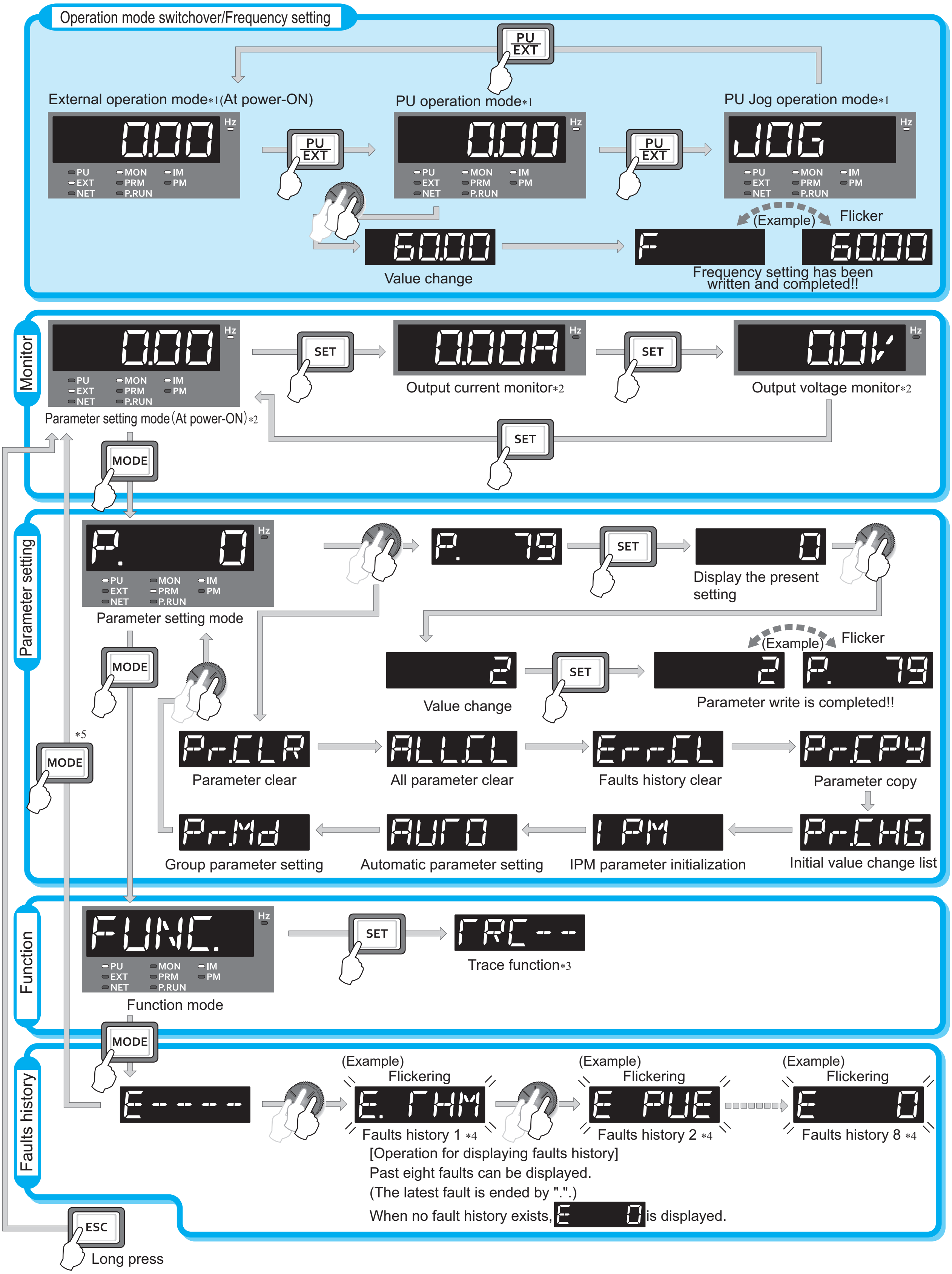
To mount the operation panel (FR-DU08) on the enclosure surface, refer to page 59.




| No. | Component | Name | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| (a) |   | Operation mode indicator | PU: ON to indicate the PU operation mode.<br>EXT: ON to indicate the External operation mode. (ON at power-ON in the initial setting.)<br>NET: ON to indicate the Network operation mode.<br>PU and EXT: ON to indicate the External/PU combined operation mode 1 or 2. |
| (b) |   | Operation panel status indicator | MON: ON to indicate the monitoring mode. Quickly flickers twice intermittently while the protective function is activated.<br>Slowly flickers in the display-off mode.<br>PRM: ON to indicate the parameter setting mode. |
| (c) |   | Control motor indicator | IM: ON to indicate the induction motor control.<br>PM: ON to indicate the PM sensorless vector control.<br>The indicator flickers when test operation is selected. |
| (d) |   | Frequency unit indicator | ON to indicate frequency. (Flickers when the set frequency is displayed in the monitor.) |
| (e) |  | Monitor (5-digit LED) | Shows the frequency, parameter number, etc.<br>(Using **Pr.52, Pr.774 to Pr.776**, the monitored item can be changed.) |
| (f) |   | PLC function indicator | ON to indicate that the sequence program can be executed. |
| (g) |   | FWD key, REV key | FWD key: Starts forward rotation. The LED is on during forward operation.<br>REV key: Starts reverse rotation. The LED is on during reverse operation.<br>The LED flickers under the following conditions.<br>• When the frequency command is not given even if the forward/reverse command is given.<br>• When the frequency command is the starting frequency or lower.<br>• When the MRS signal is being input. |
| (h) |   | STOP/RESET key | Stops the operation commands.<br>Resets the inverter when the protection function is activated. |
| (i) |  | Setting dial | The setting dial of the Mitsubishi inverters. The setting dial is used to change the frequency and parameter settings.<br>Press the setting dial to perform the following operations:<br>• To display a set frequency in the monitoring mode (the setting can be changed using **Pr.992**.)<br>• To display the present setting during calibration<br>• To display a fault history number in the faults history mode |
| (j) |   | MODE key | Switches to different modes.<br>Switches to the easy setting mode by pressing simultaneously with PU EXT.<br>Holding this key for 2 seconds locks the operation. The key lock is invalid when **Pr.161**="0 (initial setting)". (Refer to page 256.) |
| (k) |   | SET key | Enters each setting.<br>If pressed during operation, the monitored item changes.<br>When the initial setting is set: Output frequency → Output current → Output voltage<br>(Using **Pr.52** and **Pr.774-Pr.776**, the monitored item can be changed.) |
| (l) |   | ESC key | Goes back to the previous display.<br>Holding this key for a longer time changes the mode back to the monitor mode. |
| (m) |   | PU/EXT key | Switches between the PU mode and the External operation mode.<br>Switches to the easy setting mode by pressing simultaneously with MODE.<br>Cancels the PU stop also. |

# 4.1.2 Basic operation of the operation panel

## (1) Basic operation




*1 For the details of operation modes, refer to page 299.

*2 Monitored items can be changed.(Refer to page 346.)

*3 For the details of the trace function, refer to page 529.

*4 For the details of faults history, refer to page 623.

*5 The USB memory mode will appear if a USB memory device is connected. (Refer to page 60.)

### (2) Parameter setting mode

In the parameter setting mode, inverter functions (parameters) are set.
The following table explains the indications in the parameter setting mode.

| Operation panel indication | Function name | Description | Refer to page |
|---|---|---|---|
| P. | Parameter setting mode | Under this mode, the set value of the displayed parameter number is read or changed. | 101 |
| Pr.CLR | Parameter clear | Clears and resets parameter settings to the initial values.<br>Calibration parameters and offline auto tuning parameters are not cleared.<br>The communication parameters are not cleared.<br>For the details of the uncleared parameters, refer to page 691. | 608 |
| ALL.CL | Parameter all clear | Clears and resets parameter settings to the initial values. Calibration parameters and the offline auto tuning parameters are also cleared.<br>The communication parameters are not cleared.<br>For the details of the uncleared parameters, refer to page 691. | 608 |
| Err.CL | Faults history clear | Deletes the faults history. | 619 |
| Pr.CPY | Parameter copy | Copies the parameter settings saved in the inverter to the operation panel. The parameters copied to the operation panel can be also copied to other inverters. | 609 |
| Pr.CHG | Initial value change list | Identifies the parameters that have been changed from their initial settings. | 615 |
| IPM | IPM initialization | Changes the parameters to the settings required to drive an IPM motor (MM-CF) as a batch.<br>Also changes the parameters back to the settings required to drive an induction motor. | 169 |
| AUTO | Automatic parameter setting | Changes parameter settings as a batch. The target parameters include communication parameters for the Mitsubishi's human machine interface (GOT) connection and the parameters for the rated frequency settings of 50 Hz/60 Hz. | 264 |
| Pr.Md | Group parameter setting | Displays parameter numbers by function groups. | 144 |

## 4.1.3 Correspondences between digital and actual characters

There are the following correspondences between the actual alphanumeric characters and the digital characters displayed on the operation panel:

| 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | A | B(b) | C | c | D(d) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | A | b | C | c | d |
| E(e) | F(f) | G(g) | H(h) | I(i) | J(j) | K(k) | L(l) | M(m) | N | n | O | o | P(p) | Q(q) |
| E | F | G | H | I | J | K | L | M | N | n | O | o | P | Q |
| R | r | S(s) | T(t) | U | u | V | v | W | w | X(x) | Y(y) | Z(z) | | |
| R | r | S | T | U | u | V | v | W | w | X | Y | Z | | |

## 4.1.4 Changing the parameter setting value

**Changing example** **Change the Pr.1 Maximum frequency.**

### Operation

| | |
|---|---|
| **1.** | Screen at power-ON<br>The monitor display appears. |
| **2.** | Changing the operation mode<br>Press PU/EXT to choose the PU operation mode. [PU] indicator is on. |
| **3.** | Parameter setting mode<br>Press MODE to choose the parameter setting mode. (The parameter number read previously appears.) |
| **4.** | Selecting the parameter number<br>Turn [dial] until P. 1 (Pr.1) appears. Press SET to read the present set value.<br>" 120.00" (initial value) appears. |
| **5.** | Changing the setting value<br>Turn [dial] to change the set value to "60.00". Press SET to enter the setting.<br>"60.00" and "P. 1" flicker alternately.<br>•Turn [dial] to read another parameter.<br>•Press SET to show the setting again.<br>•Press SET twice to show the next parameter.<br>•Press MODE twice to return to the monitor display of the frequency. |

? Er 1 to Er 4 are displayed... Why?

☞ Er 1 appears............Write disable error

Er 2 appears............Write error during operation

Er 3 appears............Calibration error

Er 4 appears............Mode designation error

For details, refer to page 623.

**POINT**

When **Pr.77 Parameter write selection**="0 (initial setting)", the parameter setting change is only available while the inverter is stopped under the PU operation mode.
To enable the parameter setting change while the inverter is running or under the operation mode other than PU operation mode, change the **Pr.77** setting. (Refer to page 260)

# 4.2 Monitoring the inverter status

## 4.2.1 Monitoring of output current and output voltage

**POINT**

Pressing [SET] in the monitor mode switches the monitored item to output frequency, output current, and then to output voltage.

**Operation**

1. Press [MODE] during operation to monitor the output frequency. [Hz] indicator turns ON.
2. Press [SET] to monitor the output current. This operation is valid during running or stopping under any operation mode. [A] appears.
3. Press [SET] to monitor the output voltage. [V] appears.

**REMARKS**

- Other monitored items, such as output voltage and set frequency, are also available. Use **Pr.52** to change the setting. (Refer to **page 346**.)

## 4.2.2 First monitored item

The first monitored item to be displayed in the monitor mode is selectable.

To set a monitored item as the first monitored item, display a monitored item, and press [SET] for a while.

**Changing example** **Set the output current as the first monitored item.**

**Operation**

1. Select the monitor mode, and select the output current.
2. Press [SET] for a while (1 s). The output current is set as the first monitored item.
3. When the monitor mode is selected next time, the output current is monitored first.

**REMARKS**

- Use **Pr.774 Operation panel monitor selection 1** to change the monitored item. (Refer to **page 346**.)

## 4.2.3 Displaying the set frequency

In the PU operation mode or in the External/PU combined operation mode 1(  ) (**Pr.79 Operation mode selection** ="3"), select the monitor mode, and then press the setting dial. The present set frequency is displayed.

**REMARKS**

- Use **Pr.992 Operation panel setting dial push monitor selection** to change the displayed indication. (Refer to **page 346**.)

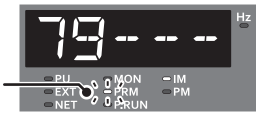
# 4.3 Easy operation mode setting (easy setting mode)

A required combination of a start command and a frequency command can be easily selected using **Pr.79 Operation mode selection**.

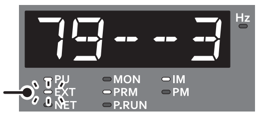
**Changing example** **Operate with the external (STF/STR) start command and frequency command.**

## Operation

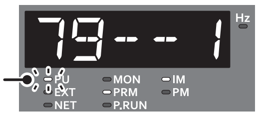
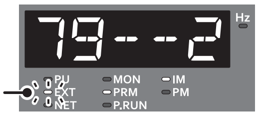
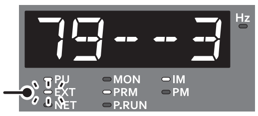
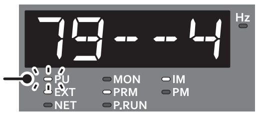
**1.** Press PU/EXT and MODE for 0.5 s.

Flickering



**2.** Turn until 79--3 (External/PU combined operation mode 1) appears. (For other settings, refer to the table below.)

Flickering



**3.** Press SET to enter the setting. External/PU combined operation mode 1 (**Pr.79**="3") is set.

| Operation panel indication | Operation method | | Operation mode |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Start command | Frequency command | |
| Flickering  | FWD, REV | *1 | PU operation mode |
| Flickering  | External (STF, STR) | Analog voltage input | External operation mode |
| Flickering  | External (STF, STR) | *1 | External/PU combined operation mode 1 |
| Flickering  | FWD, REV | Analog voltage input | External/PU combined operation mode 2 |

*1 To use as a potentiometer, refer to page 256.

**REMARKS**

- Er-1 is displayed... Why?
  -**Pr.79** may not be included in the user group set by **Pr.160 User group read selection** ="1".
- Er-2 is displayed... Why?
  -Setting cannot be changed during operation.Turn the start command ( FWD or REV , STF or STR) OFF.
- If MODE is pressed before pressing SET , the easy setting mode is terminated and the display goes back to the monitor display.If the easy setting mode is terminated while **Pr.79** ="0 (initial value)", the operation mode switches between the PU operation mode and the External operation mode. Check the operation mode.
- Reset by STOP/RESET is enabled.
- The priorities of the frequency commands when **Pr.79** = "3" are "Multi-speed operation (RL/RM/RH/REX) > PID control (X14) > terminal 4 analog input (AU) > digital input from the operation panel".

# 4.4 Frequently-used parameters (simple mode parameters)

Parameters that are frequently used for the FR-A800 series are grouped as simple mode parameters.
When **Pr.160 User group read selection**="9999", only the simple mode parameters are displayed.
This section explains about frequently-used parameters.

## 4.4.1 Simple mode parameter list

For simple variable-speed operation of the inverter, the initial values of the parameters may be used as they are. Set the necessary parameters to meet the load and operational specifications. Parameter setting, change and check can be performed from the operation panel (FR-DU08).

**POINT**

**Pr.160 User group read selection** can narrow down the displayed parameters to only the simple mode parameters. (In the initial setting, all parameters are displayed.) Set **Pr.160 User group read selection** as required. (For the parameter change, refer to page 101.)

| Pr.160 setting | Description |
|---|---|
| 9999 | Displays only the simple mode parameters. |
| 0<br>(initial value) | Displays simple mode + extended parameters. |
| 1 | Displays parameters registered in the user group. |

| Pr. | Pr. group | Name | Unit | Initial value *11 FM | Initial value *11 CA | Range | Application | Refer to page |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | G000 | Torque boost | 0.1% | 6%*1<br>4%*2<br>3%*3<br>2%*4<br>1%*5 | | 0 to 30% | Set this parameter to obtain a higher starting torque under V/F control. Also set this when a loaded motor cannot be driven and the warning [OL] occurs, then the inverter trips with [OC1]. | 577 |
| 1 | H400 | Maximum frequency | 0.01 Hz | 120 Hz*6<br>60 Hz*7 | | 0 to 120 Hz | Sets the upper limit for the output frequency. | 334 |
| 2 | H401 | Minimum frequency | 0.01 Hz | 0Hz | | 0 to 120 Hz | Sets the lower limit for the output frequency. | 334 |
| 3 | G001 | Base frequency | 0.01 Hz | 60 Hz | 50 Hz | 0 to 590 Hz | Set this parameter when the rated motor frequency is 50 Hz.<br>Check the rating plate of the motor. | 578 |
| 4 | D301 | Multi-speed setting (high speed) | 0.01 Hz | 60 Hz | 50 Hz | 0 to 590 Hz | Pre-sets the speeds that will be switched among by terminals. | 108, 113, 319 |
| 5 | D302 | Multi-speed setting (middle speed) | 0.01 Hz | 30 Hz | | 0 to 590 Hz | Pre-sets the speeds that will be switched among by terminals. | 108, 113, 319 |
| 6 | D303 | Multi-speed setting (low speed) | 0.01 Hz | 10 Hz | | 0 to 590 Hz | Pre-sets the speeds that will be switched among by terminals. | 108, 113, 319 |
| 7 | F010 | Acceleration time | 0.1 s | 5 s*9<br>15 s*10 | | 0 to 3600 s | Sets the acceleration time. | 278 |
| 8 | F011 | Deceleration time | 0.1 s | 5 s*9<br>15 s*10 | | 0 to 3600 s | Sets the deceleration time. | 278 |
| 9 | H000<br>C103 | Electronic thermal O/L relay | 0.01 A*6<br>0.1 A*7 | Rated inverter current*8 | | 0 to 500 A*6<br>0 to 3600 A*7 | Protects the motor from heat.<br>Set the rated motor current. | 322 |
| 79 | D000 | Operation mode selection | 1 | 0 | | 0 to 4, 6, 7 | Select the start and frequency command sources. | 299 |
| 125 | T022 | Terminal 2 frequency setting gain frequency | 0.01 Hz | 60 Hz | 50 Hz | 0 to 590 Hz | Allows the frequency at the maximum potentiometer setting (5 V in the initial setting) to be changed. | 115, 400 |

| Pr. | Pr. group | Name | Unit | Initial value *11 FM | CA | Range | Application | Refer to page |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 126 | T042 | Terminal 4 frequency setting gain frequency | 0.01 Hz | 60 Hz | 50 Hz | 0 to 590 Hz | Allows the frequency at the maximum current input (20 mA in the initial setting) to be changed. | 117, 400 |
| 160 | E440 | User group read selection | 1 | 0 | | 0, 1, 9999 | Restricts the parameters that are read by the operation panel and parameter unit. | 268 |
| 998 | E430 | PM parameter initialization | 1 | 0 | | 0, 3003, 3103, 8009, 8109, 9009, 9109 | Selects the PM sensorless vector control and set the parameters that are required to drive an PM motor. | 169 |
| 999 | E431 | Automatic parameter setting | 1 | 9999 | | 1, 2, 10, 11, 12, 13, 20, 21, 30, 31, 9999 | Changes parameter settings as a batch. The target parameters include communication parameters for the Mitsubishi's human machine interface (GOT) connection and the parameters for the rated frequency settings of 50 Hz/60 Hz. | 264 |

*1 Initial value for the FR-A820-00077(0.75K) or lower and FR-A840-00038(0.75K) or lower.
*2 Initial value for the FR-A820-00105(1.5K) to FR-A820-00250(3.7K) and the FR-A840-00052(1.5K) to FR-A840-00126(3.7K).
*3 Initial value for the FR-A820-00340(5.5K), FR-A820-00490(7.5K), FR-A820-00340(5.5K), and FR-A840-00250(7.5K).
*4 Initial value for the FR-A820-00630(11K) to FR-A820-03160(55K), FR-A820-00630(11K) to FR-A840-01800(55K).
*5 Initial value for the FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher.
*6 For the FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower and FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower.
*7 For the FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher.
*8 The initial value for the FR-A820-00077(0.75K) or lower and FR-A840-00038(0.75K) or lower is set to the 85% of the rated inverter current.
*9 Initial value for the FR-A820-00490(7.5K) or lower and FR-A840-00250(7.5K) or lower.
*10 Initial value for the FR-A820-00630(11K) or higher and FR-A840-00310(11K) or higher.
*11 FM denotes the initial value for the FM type inverter that has the terminal FM, and CA denotes the initial value for the CA type inverter that has the terminal CA.

# 4.5 Basic operation procedure (PU operation)

**POINT**

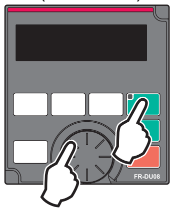
Where is the frequency command source?
-The frequency set in the frequency setting mode of the operation panel → Refer to 4.5.1. (Refer to **page 106**.)
-The setting dial used as the potentiometer → Refer to 4.5.2. (Refer to **page 107**.)
-The ON/OFF switches connected to terminals → Refer to 4.5.3. (Refer to **page 108**.)
-Voltage input signals → Refer to 4.5.4. (Refer to **page 109**.)
-Current input signals → Refer to 4.5.5. (Refer to **page 110**.)

## 4.5.1 Operating at a set frequency (example: operating at 30 Hz)

**POINT**

Use the operation panel (FR-DU08) to give a start command and a frequency command. (PU operation)

Operation panel
(FR-DU08)



**Operation example** **Operate at 30 Hz.**

### Operation

**1.** Screen at power-ON
The monitor display appears.

**2.** Changing the operation mode
Press [PU/EXT] to choose the PU operation mode. [PU] indicator is on.

**3.** Setting the frequency
Turn [dial] until the target frequency, "30.00" (30.00 Hz), appears. The frequency flickers for about 5 s.
While the value is flickering, press [SET] to enter the frequency. "F" and "30.00" flicker alternately. After about 3 s of flickering, the indication goes back to "0.00" (monitor display).
(If [SET] is not pressed, the indication of the value goes back to "0.00" (0.00 Hz) after about 5 s of flickering.In that case, turn [dial] again and set the frequency.)

**4.** Start → acceleration → constant speed
Press [FWD] or [REV] to start running. The frequency value on the indication increases in **Pr.7 Acceleration time,** and "30.00" (30.00 Hz) appears.
(To change the set frequency, perform the operation in above step 3. The previously set frequency appears.)

**5.** Deceleration → stop
Press [STOP/RESET] to stop. The frequency value on the indication decreases in **Pr.8 Deceleration time,** and the motor stops rotating with "0.00" (0.00 Hz) displayed.

**REMARKS**

- To display the set frequency under PU operation mode or External/PU combined operation mode 1 (**Pr.79** = "3"), press .
  (Refer to page 346.)
- can also be used like a potentiometer to perform operation. (Refer to page 107.)

**♦Parameters referred to♦**

**Pr.7 Acceleration time, Pr.8 Deceleration time** page 278
**Pr.79 Operation mode selection** page 299

## 4.5.2 Using the setting dial like a potentiometer to perform operation

**POINT**

Set **Pr.161 Frequency setting/key lock operation selection** ="1" (setting dial potentiometer).

**Operation example** **Change the frequency from 0 Hz to 60 Hz during operation**

### Operation

| | |
|---|---|
| **1.** | Screen at power-ON<br>The monitor display appears. |
| **2.** | Changing the operation mode<br>Press PU EXT to choose the PU operation mode. [PU] indicator is on. |
| **3.** | Changing the parameter setting<br>Change **Pr.161** setting to "1". (For setting value change, refer to **page 101**.) |
| **4.** | Start<br>Press FWD or REV to start the inverter operation. |
| **5.** | Setting the frequency<br>Turn " " until "60.00" appears. The set frequency flickers. (The frequency flickers for about 5 s.)<br>SET needs not to be pressed. |

**REMARKS**

- If the display changes from flickering "60.00" to "0.00", **Pr.161 Frequency setting/key lock operation selection** may be set to a value other than "1".
- Simply turning will enable frequency setting whether the inverter is running or at a stop.
- The newly-set frequency will be saved as the set frequency in EEPROM after 10 s.
- With the setting dial, the frequency can go up to the setting value of **Pr.1 Maximum frequency**.
  Check the **Pr.1 Maximum frequency** setting, and adjust the setting according to the application.

**♦Parameters referred to♦**

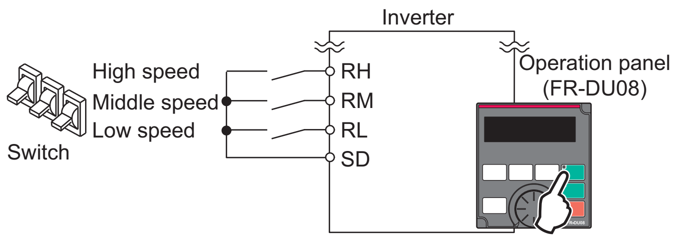
**Pr.1 Maximum frequency** page 334
**Pr.161 Frequency setting/key lock operation selection** page 256

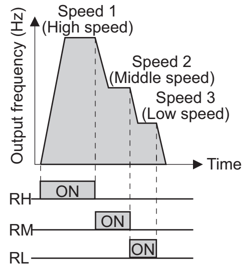
## 4.5.3 Setting the frequency by switches (multi-speed setting)

**POINT**

- Use the operation panel (FR-DU08) (FWD or REV) to give a start command.
- Turn ON the RH, RM, or RL signal to give a frequency command. (multi-speed setting)
- Set **Pr.79 Operation mode selection**="4" (External/PU combination operation mode 2).

[Connection diagram]




**Operation example** **Operate at a low-speed (10 Hz).**

### Operation

**1.** Screen at power-ON

The monitor display appears.

**2.** Changing the operation mode

Set "4" in **Pr.79**. [PU] and [EXT] indicators are on. (For setting value change, refer to page 103.)

**3.** Setting the frequency

Turn ON the low-speed switch (RL).

**4.** Start → acceleration → constant speed

Press FWD or REV to start running. The frequency value on the indication increases in **Pr.7 Acceleration time**, and "10.00" (10.00 Hz) appears.

**5.** Deceleration → stop

Press STOP RESET to stop. The frequency value on the indication decreases in **Pr.8 Deceleration time,** and the motor stops rotating with "0.00" (0.00 Hz) displayed. Turn OFF the low-speed switch (RL).

**REMARKS**

- The terminal RH is initially set to 60 Hz for the FM type inverter, and to 50 Hz for the CA type inverter. The terminal RM is set to 30 Hz, and the RL is set to 10 Hz. (To change, set **Pr.4, Pr.5, and Pr.6**.)
- In the initial setting, when two or more of multi-speed settings are simultaneously selected, priority is given to the set frequency of the lower signal.
  For example, when RH and RM signals turn ON, RM signal (**Pr.5**) has a higher priority.
- Maximum of 15-speed operation can be performed.

**♦Parameters referred to♦**

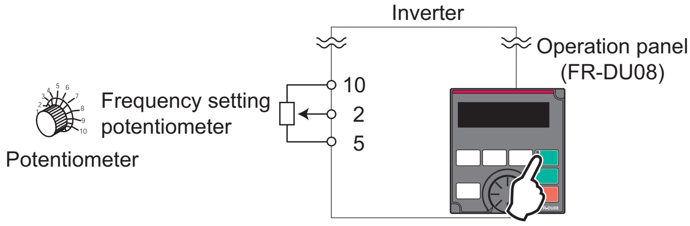
**Pr.4 to Pr.6 (multi-speed setting)** page 319
**Pr.7 Acceleration time, Pr.8 Deceleration time** page 278
**Pr.79 Operation mode selection** page 299

## 4.5.4 Setting the frequency with analog signals (voltage input)

**POINT**

- Use the operation panel (FR-DU08) (FWD or REV) to give a start command.
- Use the potentiometer (frequency setting potentiometer) to give a frequency command (by connecting it across terminals 2 and 5 (voltage input)).
- Set **Pr.79 Operation mode selection** = "4" (External/PU combination operation mode 2).

[Connection diagram] (The inverter supplies 5 V power to the frequency setting potentiometer (terminal 10).)




**Operation example** **Operate at 60 Hz.**

### Operation

| | |
|---|---|
| **1.** | Screen at power-ON<br>The monitor display appears. |
| **2.** | Changing the operation mode<br>Set "4" in **Pr.79**. [PU] and [EXT] indicators are on. (For setting value change, refer to **page 101**.) |
| **3.** | Start<br>Press FWD or REV. [FWD] or [REV] flickers as no frequency command is given. |
| **4.** | Acceleration → constant speed<br>Turn the potentiometer (frequency setting potentiometer) clockwise slowly to full. The frequency value on the indication increases in **Pr.7 Acceleration time**, and "60.00" (60.00 Hz) appears. |
| **5.** | Deceleration<br>Turn the potentiometer (frequency setting potentiometer) counterclockwise slowly to full. The frequency value on the indication decreases in **Pr.8 Deceleration time**, and the motor stops rotating with "0.00" (0.00 Hz) displayed. [FWD] or [REV]<br>indicator flickers. |
| **6.** | Stop<br>Press STOP RESET. [FWD] or [REV] indicator turns OFF. |

**REMARKS**

- To change the frequency (60 Hz) at the maximum voltage input (initial value 5 V), adjust **Pr.125 Terminal 2 frequency setting gain frequency**.
- To change the frequency (0 Hz) at the minimum voltage input (initial value 0 V), adjust the **calibration parameter C2 Terminal 2 frequency setting bias frequency**.

**♦Parameters referred to♦**

**Pr.7 Acceleration time, Pr.8 Deceleration time** page 278
**Pr.79 Operation mode selection** page 299
**Pr.125 Terminal 2 frequency setting gain frequency** page 400
**C2(Pr.902) Terminal 2 frequency setting bias frequency** page 400

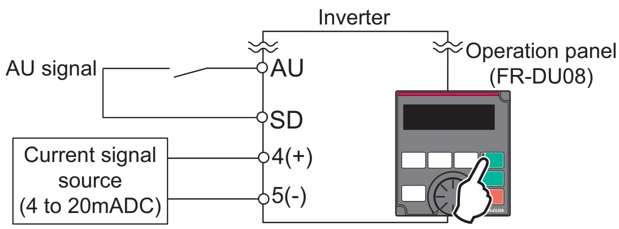
4

## 4.5.5 Using an analog signal (current input) to give a frequency command

**POINT**

- Use the operation panel (FR-DU08) (FWD or) REV to give a start command.
- Use the outputs from the current signal source (4 to 20 mA) to give a frequency command (by connecting it across terminals 4 and 5 (current input)).
- Turn ON the AU signal.
- Set **Pr.79 Operation mode selection** ="4" (External/PU combination operation mode 2).

[Connection diagram]




**Operation example** **Operate at 60 Hz.**

### Operation

**1.** Screen at power-ON
The monitor display appears.

**2.** Changing the operation mode
Set "4" in **Pr.79**. [PU] and [EXT] indicators are on. (For setting value change, refer to **page 101**.)

**3.** Terminal 4 input selection
Turn ON the terminal 4 input selection signal (AU). Input to the terminal 4 is enabled.

**4.** Start
Press FWD or REV. [FWD] or [REV] flickers as no frequency command is given.

**5.** Acceleration → constant speed
Input 20 mA. The frequency value on the indication increases in **Pr.7 Acceleration time,** and "60.00" (60.00 Hz) appears.

**6.** Deceleration
Input 4 mA or less.The frequency value on the indication decreases in **Pr.8 Deceleration time,** and the motor stops rotating with "0.00" (0.00 Hz) displayed. [FWD] or [REV] indicator flickers.

**7.** Stop
Press STOP RESET. [FWD] or [REV] indicator turns OFF.

**REMARKS**

- **Pr.184 AU terminal function selection** must be set to "4" (AU signal) (initial value).
- To change the frequency (60 Hz) at the maximum current input (initial value 20 mA), adjust **Pr.126 Terminal 4 frequency setting gain frequency**.
- To change the frequency (0 Hz) at the minimum current input (initial value 4 mA), **adjust the calibration parameter C5 Terminal 4 frequency setting bias frequency**.

**♦Parameters referred to♦**

**Pr.7 Acceleration time, Pr.8 Deceleration time** page 278
**Pr.79 Operation mode selection** page 299
**Pr.126 Terminal 4 frequency setting gain frequency** page 400
**Pr.184 AU terminal function selection** page 416
**C5(Pr.904) Terminal 4 frequency setting bias frequency** page 400

# 4.6 Basic operation procedure (External operation)

**POINT**

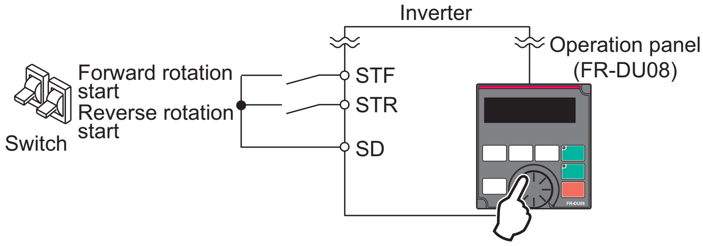
- Where is the frequency command source?
  - The frequency set in the frequency setting mode of the operation panel → Refer to 4.6.1. (Refer to page 111.)
  - Switches (multi-speed setting) → Refer to 4.6.3. (Refer to page 114.)
  - Voltage input signals → Refer to 4.6.4. (Refer to page 115.)
  - Current input signals → Refer to 4.6.5. (Refer to page 116.)

## 4.6.1 Using the frequency set by the operation panel

**POINT**

- Switch ON the STF (STR) signal to give a start command.
- Use the operation panel (FR-DU08) ( ) to give a start command.
- Set **Pr.79** ="3" (External/PU combined operation mode 1).

[Connection diagram]




| Operation example | Operate at 30 Hz. |
|---|---|

### Operation

**1.** Changing the operation mode

Set "3" in **Pr.79**. [PU] and [EXT] indicators are on. (For setting value change, refer to page 101.)

**2.** Setting the frequency

Turn  to until the target frequency, "30.00" (30.00 Hz), appears. The frequency flickers for about 5 s.

While the value is flickering, press SET to enter the frequency. "F" and "30.00" flicker alternately. After about 3 s of flickering, the indication goes back to "0.00" (monitor display).

(If SET is not pressed, the indication of the value goes back to "0.00" (0.00 Hz) after about 5 s of flickering. In that case, turn  again and set the frequency.)

**3.** Start → acceleration → constant speed

Turn ON the start switch (STF or STR). The frequency value on the indication increases in **Pr.7 Acceleration time,** and "30.00" (30.00 Hz) appears. [FWD] indicator is on during the forward rotation, and [REV] indicator is on during the reverse rotation.

(To change the set frequency, perform the operation in above step 2. The previously set frequency appears.)

**4.** Deceleration → stop

Turn OFF the start switch (STF or STR). The frequency value on the indication decreases in **Pr.8 Deceleration time,** and the motor stops rotating with "0.00" (0.00 Hz) displayed.

**REMARKS**

- When both the forward rotation switch (STF) and the reverse rotation switch (STR) are ON, the motor cannot be started. If both are turned ON while the inverter is running, the inverter decelerates to a stop.
- **Pr.178 STF terminal function selection** must be set to "60" (or **Pr.179 STR terminal function selection** must be set to "61"). (All are initial values.)
- Setting **Pr.79 Operation mode selection**="3" also enables multi-speed operation.
- If stopped using STOP RESET on the operation panel (FR-DU08) during the External operation, the inverter enters the PU stop status.

  ( PS appears on the operation panel.)

  To reset the PU stop status, turn OFF the start switch (STF or STR), and then press PU EXT. (Refer to **page 253**)

**♦Parameters referred to♦**

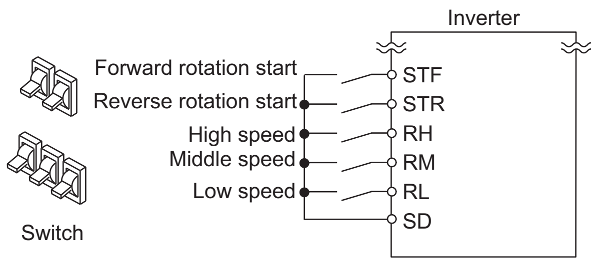
**Pr.4 to Pr.6 (multi-speed setting)** page 319
**Pr.7 Acceleration time, Pr.8 Deceleration time** page 278
**Pr.178 STF terminal function selection** page 416
**Pr.179 STR terminal function selection** page 416
**Pr.79 Operation mode selection** page 299

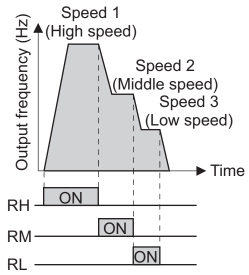
# 4.6.2 Setting the frequency by switches (multi-speed setting) (Pr.4 to Pr.6)

**POINT**

- Switch ON the STF (STR) signal to give a start command.
- Turn ON the RH, RM, or RL signal to give a frequency command. (Multi-speed setting)

[Connection diagram]




**Changing example** **Operate at a high-speed (60 Hz).**

## Operation

**1.** Screen at power-ON

The monitor display appears.

**2.** Setting the frequency

Turn ON the high-speed switch (RH).

**3.** Start → acceleration → constant speed

Turn ON the start switch (STF or STR). The frequency value on the indication increases in **Pr.7 Acceleration time,** and "60.00" (60.00 Hz) appears. [FWD] indicator is on during the forward rotation, and [REV] indicator is on during the reverse rotation.

- When RM is turned ON, 30 Hz is displayed. When RL is turned ON, 10 Hz is displayed.

**4.** Deceleration → stop

Turn OFF the start switch (STF or STR).The frequency value on the indication decreases in **Pr.8 Deceleration time,** and the motor stops rotating with "0.00" (0.00 Hz) displayed. [FWD] or [REV] indicator turns OFF. Turn OFF the high-speed switch (RH).

**REMARKS**

- When both the forward rotation switch (STF) and the reverse rotation switch (STR) are ON, the motor cannot be started. If both are turned ON while the inverter is running, the inverter decelerates to a stop.
- The terminal RH is initially set to 60 Hz for the FM type inverter, and to 50 Hz for the CA type inverter. The terminal RM is set to 30 Hz, and the RL is set to 10 Hz. (To change, set **Pr.4, Pr.5, and Pr.6**.)
- In the initial setting, when two or more of multi-speed settings are simultaneously selected, priority is given to the set frequency of the lower signal.
  For example, when RH and RM signals turn ON, RM signal (**Pr.5**) has a higher priority.
- Maximum of 15-speed operation can be performed.

**♦Parameters referred to♦**

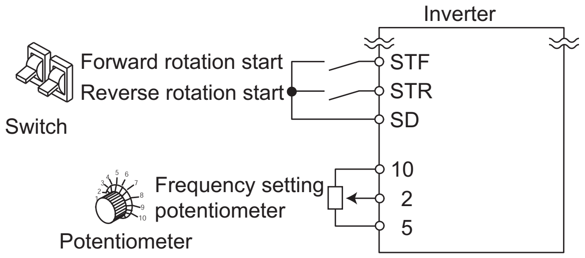
**Pr.4 to Pr.6 (multi-speed setting)** page 319
**Pr.7 Acceleration time, Pr.8 Deceleration time** page 278

# 4.6.3 Setting the frequency with analog signals (voltage input)

**POINT**

- Switch ON the STF (STR) signal to give a start command.
- Use the potentiometer (frequency setting potentiometer) to give a frequency command. (by connecting it across terminals 2 and 5 (voltage input)).

[Connection diagram]
(The inverter supplies 5 V power to the frequency setting potentiometer (terminal 10).)




**Operation example** **Operate at 60 Hz.**

## Operation

| | |
|---|---|
| **1.** | Screen at power-ON<br>The monitor display appears. |
| **2.** | Start<br>Turn ON the start switch (STF or STR). [FWD] or [REV] flickers as no frequency command is given. |
| **3.** | Acceleration → constant speed<br>Turn the potentiometer (frequency setting potentiometer) clockwise slowly to full. The frequency value on the indication increases in **Pr.7 Acceleration time**, and "60.00" (60.00 Hz) appears. [FWD] indicator is on during the forward rotation, and [REV] indicator is on during the reverse rotation. |
| **4.** | Deceleration<br>Turn the potentiometer (frequency setting potentiometer) counterclockwise slowly to full. The frequency value on the indication decreases in **Pr.8 Deceleration time**, and the motor stops rotating with "0.00" (0.00 Hz) displayed. |
| **5.** | Stop<br>Turn OFF the start switch (STF or STR). [FWD] or [REV] indicator turns OFF. |

**REMARKS**

- When both the forward rotation switch (STF) and the reverse rotation switch (STR) are ON, the motor cannot be started. If both are turned ON while the inverter is running, the inverter decelerates to a stop.
- **Pr.178 STF terminal function selection** must be set to "60" (or **Pr.179 STR terminal function selection** must be set to "61"). (All are initial values.)

**♦Parameters referred to♦**

**Pr.7 Acceleration time, Pr.8 Deceleration time** page 278
**Pr.178 STF terminal function selection** page 416
**Pr.179 STR terminal function selection** page 416

## 4.6.4 Changing the frequency (60 Hz, initial value) at the maximum voltage input (5 V, initial value)

Change the maximum frequency.

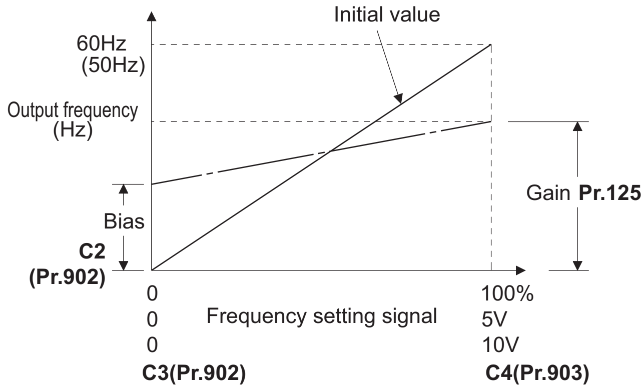
| Changing example | With a 0 to 5 VDC input frequency setting potentiometer, change the frequency at 5 V from 60 Hz (initial value) to 50 Hz.<br>Adjust the setting so that the inverter outputs 50 Hz when 5 V is input.<br>Set "50 Hz" in **Pr.125**. |
|---|---|

### Operation

| | |
|---|---|
| **1.** | Parameter selection<br>Turn [dial] until "P. 125" **(Pr.125)** appears.<br>Press SET to show the present set value. (60.00 Hz) |
| **2.** | Changing the maximum frequency<br>Turn [dial] to change the set value to "50.00". (50.00 Hz)<br>Press SET to enter the setting. "50.00" and "P. 125" flicker alternately. |
| **3.** | Checking the mode/monitor<br>Press MODE three times to change to the monitor / frequency monitor. |
| **4.** | Start<br>Turn ON the start switch (STF or STR), then turn the potentiometer (frequency setting potentiometer) clockwise slowly to full. (Refer to steps 2 and 3 in 4.6.3.)<br>Operate at 50 Hz. |

**REMARKS**

- To set the frequency at 0 V, use **the calibration parameter C2**.




- Other adjustment methods for the frequency setting voltage gain are the following: adjustment by applying a voltage directly across terminals 2 and 5, and adjustment using a specified point without applying a voltage across terminals 2 and 5.

**♦Parameters referred to♦**

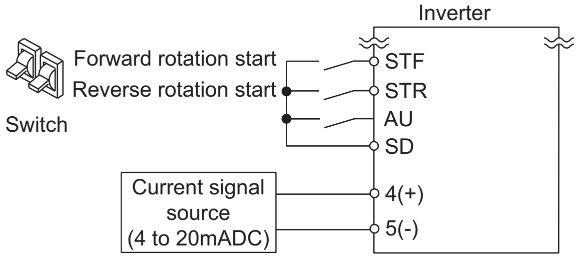
**Pr.125 Terminal 2 frequency setting gain frequency** ☞ page 400
**C2(Pr.902) Terminal 2 frequency setting bias frequency** ☞ page 400
**C4(Pr.903) Terminal 2 frequency setting gain** ☞ page 400

## 4.6.5 Using an analog signal (current input) to give a frequency command

**POINT**

- Switch ON the STF (STR) signal to give a start command.
- Turn ON the AU signal.
- Set **Pr.79 Operation mode selection**="2" (External operation mode).

[Connection diagram]




**Operation example** **Operate at 60 Hz.**

### Operation

| | |
|---|---|
| **1.** | Screen at power-ON<br>The monitor display appears. |
| **2.** | Terminal 4 input selection<br>Turn ON the terminal 4 input selection signal (AU). Input to the terminal 4 is enabled. |
| **3.** | Start<br>Turn ON the start switch (STF or STR). [FWD] or [REV] flickers as no frequency command is given. |
| **4.** | Acceleration → constant speed<br>Input 20 mA.The frequency value on the indication increases in **Pr.7 Acceleration time,** and "60.00" (60.00 Hz) appears. [FWD] indicator is on during the forward rotation, and [REV] indicator is on during the reverse rotation. |
| **5.** | Deceleration<br>Input 4 mA or less.The frequency value on the indication decreases in **Pr.8 Deceleration time,** and the motor stops rotating with "0.00" (0.00 Hz) displayed. [FWD] or [REV] indicator flickers. |
| **6.** | Stop<br>Turn OFF the start switch (STF or STR). [FWD] or [REV] indicator turns OFF. |

**REMARKS**

- When both the forward rotation switch (STF) and the reverse rotation switch (STR) are ON, the motor cannot be started. If both are turned ON while the inverter is running, the inverter decelerates to a stop.
- **Pr.184 AU terminal function selection** must be set to "4" (AU signal) (initial value).

**♦Parameters referred to♦**

**Pr.7 Acceleration time, Pr.8 Deceleration time** ☞ page 278
**Pr.184 AU terminal function selection** ☞ page 416

## 4.6.6 Changing the frequency (60 Hz, initial value) at the maximum current input (at 20 mA, initial value)

Change the maximum frequency.

| Changing example | With a 4 to 20 mA input frequency setting potentiometer, change the frequency at 20 mA from 60 Hz (initial value) to 50 Hz.<br>Adjust the setting so that the inverter outputs 50 Hz when 20 mA is input.<br>Set "50 Hz" in **Pr.126**. |
|---|---|

### Operation

**1.** Parameter selection

Turn until P. 126 **(Pr.126)** appears.

Press SET to show the present set value. (60.00 Hz)

**2.** Changing the maximum frequency

Turn to change the set value to "50.00". (50.00 Hz)

Press SET to enter the setting."50.00" and "P. 126" flicker alternately.

**3.** Checking the mode/monitor

Press MODE three times to change to the monitor / frequency monitor.

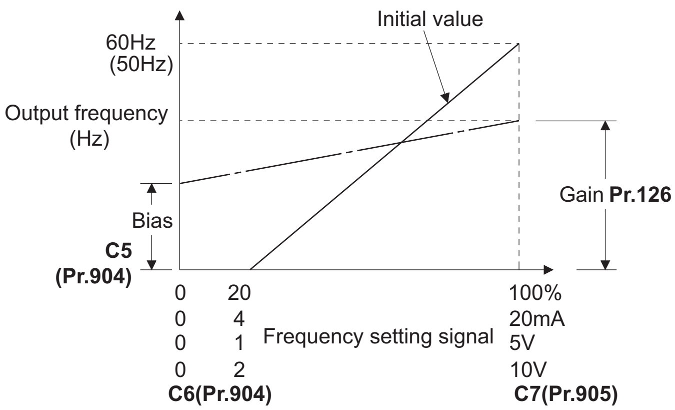
**4.** Start

Turn ON the start switch (STF or STR), then turn the potentiometer (frequency setting potentiometer) clockwise slowly to full. (Refer to steps 3 and 4 in 4.6.5.)

Operate at 50 Hz.

**REMARKS**

- To set the frequency at 4 mA, use **the calibration parameter C5**.




- Other adjustment methods for the frequency setting current gain are the following: adjustment by applying a current through terminals 4 and 5, and adjustment using a specified point without applying a current through terminals 4 and 5.

♦Parameters referred to♦

**Pr.126 Terminal 4 frequency setting gain frequency** page 400
**C5(Pr.904) Terminal 4 frequency setting bias frequency** page 400
**C7(Pr.905) Terminal 4 frequency setting gain** page 400

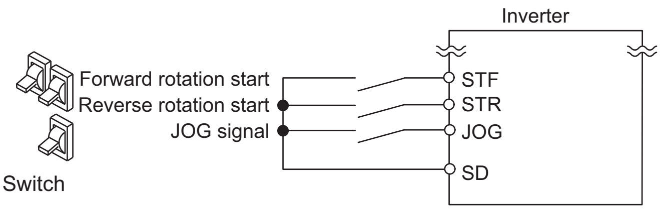
# 4.7 Basic operation procedure (JOG operation)

## 4.7.1 Performing JOG operation using external signals

**POINT**

- Perform JOG operation only while the JOG signal is ON.
- Use **Pr.15 Jog frequency** and **Pr.16 Jog acceleration/deceleration time** for the operation.
- Set **Pr.79 Operation mode selection**="2" (External operation mode).

[Connection diagram]




**Operation example** **Operate at 5 Hz.**

### Operation

**1.** Screen at power-ON

The monitor display appears.

**2.** Turning ON the JOG signal

Turn ON the JOG switch (JOG). The inverter is set ready for the JOG operation.

**3.** Start → acceleration → constant speed

Turn ON the start switch (STF or STR). The frequency value on the indication increases in **Pr.16 Jog acceleration/deceleration time,** and "5.00" (5.00 Hz) appears. [FWD] indicator is on during the forward rotation, and [REV] indicator is on during the reverse rotation.

**4.** Deceleration → stop

Turn OFF the start switch (STF or STR). The frequency value on the indication decreases in **Pr.16 Jog acceleration/deceleration time,** and the motor stops rotating with "0.00" (0.00 Hz) displayed. [FWD] or [REV] indicator turns OFF.

Turn OFF the JOG switch (JOG).

**5.** Stop

Turn OFF the start switch (STF or STR). [FWD] or [REV] indicator turns OFF.

**REMARKS**

- To change the running frequency, change **Pr.15 Jog frequency** (initial value "5 Hz").
- To change the acceleration/deceleration time, change **Pr.16 Jog acceleration/deceleration time** (initial value "0.5 s").

**♦Parameters referred to♦**

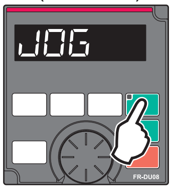
**Pr.15 Jog frequency** page 318
**Pr.16 Jog acceleration/deceleration time** page 318
**Pr.79 Operation mode selection** page 299

# 4.7.2 JOG operation from the operation panel

**POINT**

- Operate only while FWD or REV is pressed.

Operation panel
(FR-DU08)




**Operation example** **Operate at 5 Hz.**

## Operation

| | |
|---|---|
| **1.** | Screen at power-ON<br>The monitor display appears. |
| **2.** | Changing the operation mode<br>Press PU/EXT twice to choose the PUJOG operation mode. The monitor displays JOG, and [PU] indicator is on. |
| **3.** | Start → acceleration → constant speed<br>Keep pressing FWD or REV. The frequency value on the indication increases in **Pr.16 Jog acceleration/deceleration time,** and "5.00" (5.00 Hz) appears. |
| **4.** | Deceleration → stop<br>Release FWD or REV. The frequency value on the indication decreases in **Pr.16 Jog acceleration/deceleration time,** and the motor stops rotating with "0.00" (0.00 Hz) displayed. |

**REMARKS**

- To change the running frequency, change **Pr.15 Jog frequency** (initial value "5 Hz").
- To change the acceleration/deceleration time, change **Pr.16 Jog acceleration/deceleration time** (initial value "0.5 s").

**♦Parameters referred to♦**

**Pr.15 Jog frequency** page 318
**Pr.16 Jog acceleration/deceleration time** page 318

MEMO

# 5 PARAMETERS

This chapter explains the function setting for use of this product.
Always read this instructions before use.

The following marks are used to indicate the controls as below. (Parameters without any mark are valid for all control.)

| Mark | Control method | Applied motor |
|---|---|---|
| V/F | V/F control | Three-phase induction motor |
| Magnetic flux | Advanced magnetic flux vector control | |
| Sensorless | Real sensorless vector control | |
| Vector | Vector control | |
| PM | PM sensorless vector control | IPM motor |

5

# 5.1 Parameter List

## 5.1.1 Parameter list (by parameter number)

For simple variable-speed operation of the inverter, the initial value of the parameters may be used as they are. Set the necessary parameters to meet the load and operational specifications. Parameter setting, change and check can be made from the operation panel (FR-DU08).

**REMARKS**

- *Simple* indicates simple mode parameters. Use **Pr.160 User group read selection** to indicate the simple mode parameters only.
- Parameter setting may be restricted in some operating statuses. Use **Pr.77 Parameter write selection** to change the setting.
- Refer to Appendix 3 (**page 691**) for instruction codes for communication and availability of parameter clear, all clear, and parameter copy of each parameter.

| Pr. | Pr. group | Name | Setting range | Minimum setting increments | Initial value | | Refer to page | Customer setting |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | FM | CA | | |
| 0 | G000 | Torque boost *Simple* | 0 to 30% | 0.1% | 6% *1<br>4% *1<br>3% *1<br>2% *1<br>1% *1 | | 577 | |
| 1 | H400 | Maximum frequency *Simple* | 0 to 120 Hz | 0.01 Hz | 120 Hz *2<br>60 Hz *3 | | 334 | |
| 2 | H401 | Minimum frequency *Simple* | 0 to 120 Hz | 0.01 Hz | 0 Hz | | 334 | |
| 3 | G001 | Base frequency *Simple* | 0 to 590 Hz | 0.01 Hz | 60 Hz | 50 Hz | 578 | |
| 4 | D301 | Multi-speed setting (high speed) *Simple* | 0 to 590 Hz | 0.01 Hz | 60 Hz | 50 Hz | 319 | |
| 5 | D302 | Multi-speed setting (middle speed) *Simple* | 0 to 590 Hz | 0.01 Hz | 30 Hz | | 319 | |
| 6 | D303 | Multi-speed setting (low speed) *Simple* | 0 to 590 Hz | 0.01 Hz | 10 Hz | | 319 | |
| 7 | F010 | Acceleration time *Simple* | 0 to 3600 s | 0.1 s | 5 s *4<br>15 s *5 | | 278 | |
| 8 | F011 | Deceleration time *Simple* | 0 to 3600 s | 0.1 s | 5 s *4<br>15 s *5 | | 278 | |
| 9 | H000<br>C103 | Electronic thermal O/L relay *Simple*<br>Rated motor current *Simple* | 0 to 500 A<br>0 to 3600 A | 0.01 A *2<br>0.1 A *3 | Rated inverter current | | 322, 428, 438 | |
| 10 | G100 | DC injection brake operation frequency | 0 to 120 Hz, 9999 | 0.01 Hz | 3 Hz | | 584 | |
| 11 | G101 | DC injection brake operation time | 0 to 10 s, 8888 | 0.1 s | 0.5 s | | 584 | |
| 12 | G110 | DC injection brake operation voltage | 0 to 30% | 0.1% | 4% *6<br>2% *6<br>1% *6 | | 584 | |
| 13 | F102 | Starting frequency | 0 to 60 Hz | 0.01 Hz | 0.5 Hz | | 291, 292 | |
| 14 | G003 | Load pattern selection | 0 to 5 | 1 | 0 | | 580 | |
| 15 | D200 | Jog frequency | 0 to 590 Hz | 0.01 Hz | 5 Hz | | 318 | |
| 16 | F002 | Jog acceleration/deceleration time | 0 to 3600 s | 0.1 s | 0.5 s | | 318 | |
| 17 | T720 | MRS input selection | 0, 2, 4 | 1 | 0 | | 419 | |
| 18 | H402 | High speed maximum frequency | 0 to 590 Hz | 0.01 Hz | 120 Hz *2<br>60 Hz *3 | | 334 | |
| 19 | G002 | Base frequency voltage | 0 to 1000 V, 8888, 9999 | 0.1 V | 9999 | 8888 | 578 | |
| 20 | F000 | Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency | 1 to 590 Hz | 0.01 Hz | 60 Hz | 50 Hz | 278 | |
| 21 | F001 | Acceleration/deceleration time increments | 0 to 1 | 1 | 0 | | 278 | |

| Pr. | Pr. group | Name | Setting range | Minimum setting increments | Initial value FM | Initial value CA | Refer to page | Customer setting |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 22 | H500 | Stall prevention operation level (Torque limit level) | 0 to 400% | 0.1% | 150% | | 181, 336 | |
| 23 | H610 | Stall prevention operation level compensation factor at double speed | 0 to 200%, 9999 | 0.1% | 9999 | | 336 | |
| 24 to 27 | D304 to D307 | Multi-speed setting (4 speed to 7 speed) | 0 to 590 Hz, 9999 | 0.01 Hz | 9999 | | 319 | |
| 28 | D300 | Multi-speed input compensation selection | 0 to 1 | 1 | 0 | | 319 | |
| 29 | F100 | Acceleration/deceleration pattern selection | 0 to 6 | 1 | 0 | | 283 | |
| 30 | E300 | Regenerative function selection | 0 to 2, 10, 11, 20, 21, 100 to 102, 110, 111, 120, 121*11<br>0, 2, 10, 20, 100, 102, 110, 120*12 | 1 | 0 | | 593 | |
| 31 | H420 | Frequency jump 1A | 0 to 590 Hz, 9999 | 0.01 Hz | 9999 | | 335 | |
| 32 | H421 | Frequency jump 1B | 0 to 590 Hz, 9999 | 0.01 Hz | 9999 | | 335 | |
| 33 | H422 | Frequency jump 2A | 0 to 590 Hz, 9999 | 0.01 Hz | 9999 | | 335 | |
| 34 | H423 | Frequency jump 2B | 0 to 590 Hz, 9999 | 0.01 Hz | 9999 | | 335 | |
| 35 | H424 | Frequency jump 3A | 0 to 590 Hz, 9999 | 0.01 Hz | 9999 | | 335 | |
| 36 | H425 | Frequency jump 3B | 0 to 590 Hz, 9999 | 0.01 Hz | 9999 | | 335 | |
| 37 | M000 | Speed display | 0, 1 to 9998 | 1 | 0 | | 344 | |
| 41 | M441 | Up-to-frequency sensitivity | 0 to 100% | 0.1% | 10% | | 378 | |
| 42 | M442 | Output frequency detection | 0 to 590 Hz | 0.01 Hz | 6 Hz | | 378 | |
| 43 | M443 | Output frequency detection for reverse rotation | 0 to 590 Hz, 9999 | 0.01 Hz | 9999 | | 378 | |
| 44 | F020 | Second acceleration/deceleration time | 0 to 3600 s | 0.1 s | 5 s | | 278, 503 | |
| 45 | F021 | Second deceleration time | 0 to 3600 s, 9999 | 0.1 s | 9999 | | 278, 503 | |
| 46 | G010 | Second torque boost | 0 to 30%, 9999 | 0.1% | 9999 | | 577 | |
| 47 | G011 | Second V/F (base frequency) | 0 to 590 Hz, 9999 | 0.01 Hz | 9999 | | 578 | |
| 48 | H600 | Second stall prevention operation level | 0 to 400% | 0.1% | 150% | | 336 | |
| 49 | H601 | Second stall prevention operation frequency | 0 to 590 Hz, 9999 | 0.01 Hz | 0 Hz | | 336 | |
| 50 | M444 | Second output frequency detection | 0 to 590 Hz | 0.01 Hz | 30 Hz | | 378 | |
| 51 | H010<br>C203 | Second electronic thermal O/L relay<br>Rated second motor current | 0 to 500 A, 9999 *2<br>0 to 3600 A, 9999 *3 | 0.01 A<br>0.1 A | 9999 | | 322, 428, 438 | |
| 52 | M100 | Operation panel main monitor selection | 0, 5 to 14, 17 to 20, 22 to 35, 38, 40 to 45, 50 to 57, 61, 62, 64, 67, 87 to 98, 100 | 1 | 0 | | 346 | |
| 54 | M300 | FM/CA terminal function selection | 1 to 3, 5 to 14, 17, 18, 21, 24, 32 to 34, 50, 52, 53, 61, 62, 67, 70, 87 to 90, 92, 93, 95, 97, 98 | 1 | 1 | | 356 | |
| 55 | M040 | Frequency monitoring reference | 0 to 590 Hz | 0.01 Hz | 60 Hz | 50 Hz | 356 | |
| 56 | M041 | Current monitoring reference | 0 to 500 A *2<br>0 to 3600 A *3 | 0.01 A<br>0.1 A | Rated inverter current | | 356 | |
| 57 | A702 | Restart coasting time | 0, 0.1 to 30 s, 9999 | 0.1 s | 9999 | | 511, 517 | |
| 58 | A703 | Restart cushion time | 0 to 60 s | 0.1 s | 1 s | | 511 | |
| 59 | F101 | Remote function selection | 0 to 3, 11 to 13 | 1 | 0 | | 288 | |
| 60 | G030 | Energy saving control selection | 0, 4, 9 | 1 | 0 | | 582 | |
| 61 | F510 | Reference current | 0 to 500 A, 9999 *2<br>0 to 3600 A, 9999 *3 | 0.01 A<br>0.1 A | 9999 | | 293, 296 | |

| Pr. | Pr. group | Name | Setting range | Minimum setting increments | Initial value | | Refer to page | Customer setting |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | FM | CA | | |
| 62 | F511 | Reference value at acceleration | 0 to 400%, 9999 | 0.1% | 9999 | | 293 | |
| 63 | F512 | Reference value at deceleration | 0 to 400%, 9999 | 0.1% | 9999 | | 293 | |
| 64 | F520 | Starting frequency for elevator mode | 0 to 10 Hz, 9999 | 0.01 Hz | 9999 | | 296 | |
| 65 | H300 | Retry selection | 0 to 5 | 1 | 0 | | 332 | |
| 66 | H611 | Stall prevention operation reduction starting frequency | 0 to 590 Hz | 0.01 Hz | 60 Hz | 50 Hz | 336 | |
| 67 | H301 | Number of retries at fault occurrence | 0 to 10, 101 to 110 | 1 | 0 | | 332 | |
| 68 | H302 | Retry waiting time | 0.1 to 600 s | 0.1 s | 1 s | | 332 | |
| 69 | H303 | Retry count display erase | 0 | 1 | 0 | | 332 | |
| 70 *13 | G107 | Special regenerative brake duty | 0 to 100% | 0.1% | 0% | | 593 | |
| 71 | C100 | Applied motor | 0 to 6, 13 to 16, 20, 23, 24, 30, 33, 34, 40, 43, 44, 50, 53, 54, 70, 73, 74, 330, 333, 334, 8090, 8093, 8094, 9090, 9093, 9094 | 1 | 0 | | 424, 428, 438 | |
| 72 | E600 | PWM frequency selection | 0 to 15 *2<br>0 to 6, 25 *3 | 1 | 2 | | 270 | |
| 73 | T000 | Analog input selection | 0 to 7, 10 to 17 | 1 | 1 | | 391, 396 | |
| 74 | T002 | Input filter time constant | 0 to 8 | 1 | 1 | | 398 | |
| 75 | - | Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection | 0 to 3, 14 to 17 *2<br>0 to 3, 14 to 17, 100 to 103, 114 to 117 *3 | 1 | 14 | | 252 | |
| | E100 | Reset selection | 0, 1 | | 0 | | | |
| | E101 | Disconnected PU detection | | | | | | |
| | E102 | PU stop selection | | | 1 | | | |
| | E107 | Reset limit | 0 *2<br>0, 1 *3 | 1 | 0 | | | |
| 76 | M510 | Fault code output selection | 0 to 2 | 1 | 0 | | 387 | |
| 77 | E400 | Parameter write selection | 0 to 2 | 1 | 0 | | 260 | |
| 78 | D020 | Reverse rotation prevention selection | 0 to 2 | 1 | 0 | | 314 | |
| 79 | D000 | Operation mode selection Simple | 0 to 4, 6, 7 | 1 | 0 | | 299, 307 | |
| 80 | C101 | Motor capacity | 0.4 to 55 kW, 9999 *2<br>0 to 3600 kW, 9999 *3 | 0.01 kW *2<br>0.1 kW *3 | 9999 | | 160, 428, 438 | |
| 81 | C102 | Number of motor poles | 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 9999 | 1 | 9999 | | 160, 428, 438 | |
| 82 | C125 | Motor excitation current | 0 to 500 A, 9999 *2<br>0 to 3600 A, 9999 *3 | 0.01 A *2<br>0.1 A *3 | 9999 | | 428 | |
| 83 | C104 | Rated motor voltage | 0 to 1000 V | 0.1 V | 200 V *7<br>400 V *8 | | 160, 428, 438 | |
| 84 | C105 | Rated motor frequency | 10 to 400 Hz, 9999 | 0.01 Hz | 9999 | | 160, 428, 438 | |
| 89 | G932 | Speed control gain (Advanced magnetic flux vector) | 0 to 200%, 9999 | 0.1% | 9999 | | 167 | |
| 90 | C120 | Motor constant (R1) | 0 to 50 Ω, 9999 *2<br>0 to 400 mΩ, 9999 *3 | 0.001 Ω *2<br>0.01 mΩ *3 | 9999 | | 428, 438 | |
| 91 | C121 | Motor constant (R2) | 0 to 50 Ω, 9999 *2<br>0 to 400 mΩ, 9999 *3 | 0.001 Ω *2<br>0.01 mΩ *3 | 9999 | | 428 | |
| 92 | C122 | Motor constant (L1)/d-shaft inductance (Ld) | 0 to 6000mH, 9999 *2<br>0 to 400mH, 9999 *3 | 0.1 mH *2<br>0.01 mH *3 | 9999 | | 428, 438 | |

| Pr. | Pr. group | Name | Setting range | Minimum setting increments | Initial value FM | Initial value CA | Refer to page | Customer setting |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 93 | C123 | Motor constant (L2)/q-shaft inductance (Lq) | 0 to 6000mH, 9999 *2<br>0 to 400mH, 9999 *3 | 0.1 mH *2<br>0.01 mH *3 | 9999 | | 428, 438 | |
| 94 | C124 | Motor constant (X) | 0 to 100%, 9999 | 0.1% *2<br>0.01% *3 | 9999 | | 428 | |
| 95 | C111 | Online auto tuning selection | 0 to 2 | 1 | 0 | | 445 | |
| 96 | C110 | Auto tuning setting/status | 0, 1, 11, 101 | 1 | 0 | | 428, 438 | |
| 100 | G040 | V/F1(first frequency) | 0 to 590 Hz, 9999 | 0.01 Hz | 9999 | | 583 | |
| 101 | G041 | V/F1(first frequency voltage) | 0 to 1000 V | 0.1 V | 0 V | | 583 | |
| 102 | G042 | V/F2(second frequency) | 0 to 590 Hz, 9999 | 0.01 Hz | 9999 | | 583 | |
| 103 | G043 | V/F2(second frequency voltage) | 0 to 1000 V | 0.1 V | 0 V | | 583 | |
| 104 | G044 | V/F3(third frequency) | 0 to 590 Hz, 9999 | 0.01 Hz | 9999 | | 583 | |
| 105 | G045 | V/F3(third frequency voltage) | 0 to 1000 V | 0.1 V | 0 V | | 583 | |
| 106 | G046 | V/F4(fourth frequency) | 0 to 590 Hz, 9999 | 0.01 Hz | 9999 | | 583 | |
| 107 | G047 | V/F4(fourth frequency voltage) | 0 to 1000 V | 0.1 V | 0 V | | 583 | |
| 108 | G048 | V/F5(fifth frequency) | 0 to 590 Hz, 9999 | 0.01 Hz | 9999 | | 583 | |
| 109 | G049 | V/F5(fifth frequency voltage) | 0 to 1000 V | 0.1 V | 0 V | | 583 | |
| 110 | F030 | Third acceleration/deceleration time | 0 to 3600 s, 9999 | 0.1 s | 9999 | | 278 | |
| 111 | F031 | Third deceleration time | 0 to 3600 s, 9999 | 0.1 s | 9999 | | 278 | |
| 112 | G020 | Third torque boost | 0 to 30%, 9999 | 0.1% | 9999 | | 577 | |
| 113 | G021 | Third V/F (base frequency) | 0 to 590 Hz, 9999 | 0.01 Hz | 9999 | | 578 | |
| 114 | H602 | Third stall prevention operation level | 0 to 400% | 0.1% | 150% | | 336 | |
| 115 | H603 | Third stall prevention operation frequency | 0 to 590 Hz | 0.01 Hz | 0 Hz | | 336 | |
| 116 | M445 | Third output frequency detection | 0 to 590 Hz | 0.01 Hz | 60 Hz | 50 Hz | 378 | |
| 117 | N020 | PU communication station number | 0 to 31 | 1 | 0 | | 544 | |
| 118 | N021 | PU communication speed | 48, 96, 192, 384, 576, 768, 1152 | 1 | 192 | | 544 | |
| 119 | - | PU communication stop bit length / data length | 0, 1, 10, 11 | 1 | 1 | | 544 | |
| | N022 | PU communication data length | 0, 1 | | 0 | | | |
| | N023 | PU communication stop bit length | 0, 1 | | 1 | | | |
| 120 | N024 | PU communication parity check | 0 to 2 | 1 | 2 | | 544 | |
| 121 | N025 | Number of PU communication retries | 0 to 10, 9999 | 1 | 1 | | 544 | |
| 122 | N026 | PU communication check time interval | 0, 0.1 to 999.8 s, 9999 | 0.1 s | 9999 | | 544 | |
| 123 | N027 | PU communication waiting time setting | 0 to 150 ms, 9999 | 1 ms | 9999 | | 544 | |
| 124 | N028 | PU communication CR/LF selection | 0 to 2 | 1 | 1 | | 544 | |
| 125 | T022 | Terminal 2 frequency setting gain frequency Simple | 0 to 590 Hz | 0.01 Hz | 60 Hz | 50 Hz | 400 | |
| 126 | T042 | Terminal 4 frequency setting gain frequency Simple | 0 to 590 Hz | 0.01 Hz | 60 Hz | 50 Hz | 400 | |
| 127 | A612 | PID control automatic switchover frequency | 0 to 590 Hz, 9999 | 0.01 Hz | 9999 | | 483 | |
| 128 | A610 | PID action selection | 0, 10, 11, 20, 21, 40 to 43, 50, 51, 60, 61, 70, 71, 80, 81, 90, 91, 100, 101, 1000, 1001, 1010, 1011, 2000, 2001, 2010, 2011 | 1 | 0 | | 483, 503 | |
| 129 | A613 | PID proportional band | 0.1 to 1000%, 9999 | 0.1% | 100% | | 483, 503 | |
| 130 | A614 | PID integral time | 0.1 to 3600 s, 9999 | 0.1 s | 1 s | | 483, 503 | |
| 131 | A601 | PID upper limit | 0 to 100%, 9999 | 0.1% | 9999 | | 483, 503 | |
| 132 | A602 | PID lower limit | 0 to 100%, 9999 | 0.1% | 9999 | | 483, 503 | |

| Pr. | Pr. group | Name | Setting range | Minimum setting increments | Initial value FM | Initial value CA | Refer to page | Customer setting |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 133 | A611 | PID action set point | 0 to 100%, 9999 | 0.01% | 9999 | | 483, 503 | |
| 134 | A615 | PID differential time | 0.01 to 10 s, 9999 | 0.01 s | 9999 | | 483, 503 | |
| 135 | A000 | Electronic bypass sequence selection | 0, 1 | 1 | 0 | | 450 | |
| 136 | A001 | MC switchover interlock time | 0 to 100 s | 0.1 s | 1 s | | 450 | |
| 137 | A002 | Start waiting time | 0 to 100 s | 0.1 s | 0.5 s | | 450 | |
| 138 | A003 | Bypass selection at a fault | 0, 1 | 1 | 0 | | 450 | |
| 139 | A004 | Automatic switchover frequency from inverter to bypass operation | 0 to 60 Hz, 9999 | 0.01 Hz | 9999 | | 450 | |
| 140 | F200 | Backlash acceleration stopping frequency | 0 to 590 Hz | 0.01 Hz | 1 Hz | | 283 | |
| 141 | F201 | Backlash acceleration stopping time | 0 to 360 s | 0.1 s | 0.5 s | | 283 | |
| 142 | F202 | Backlash deceleration stopping frequency | 0 to 590 Hz | 0.01 Hz | 1 Hz | | 283 | |
| 143 | F203 | Backlash deceleration stopping time | 0 to 360 s | 0.1 s | 0.5 s | | 283 | |
| 144 | M002 | Speed setting switchover | 0, 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 102, 104, 106, 108, 110, 112 | 1 | 4 | | 344 | |
| 145 | E103 | PU display language selection | 0 to 7 | 1 | 1 | | 254 | |
| 147 | F022 | Acceleration/deceleration time switching frequency | 0 to 590 Hz, 9999 | 0.01 Hz | 9999 | | 278 | |
| 148 | H620 | Stall prevention level at 0 V input | 0 to 400% | 0.1% | 150% | | 336 | |
| 149 | H621 | Stall prevention level at 10 V input | 0 to 400% | 0.1% | 200% | | 336 | |
| 150 | M460 | Output current detection level | 0 to 400% | 0.1% | 150% | | 381 | |
| 151 | M461 | Output current detection signal delay time | 0 to 10 s | 0.1 s | 0 s | | 381 | |
| 152 | M462 | Zero current detection level | 0 to 400% | 0.1% | 5% | | 381 | |
| 153 | M463 | Zero current detection time | 0 to 10 s | 0.01 s | 0.5 s | | 381 | |
| 154 | H631 | Voltage reduction selection during stall prevention operation | 0, 1, 10, 11 | 1 | 1 | | 336 | |
| 155 | T730 | RT signal function validity condition selection | 0, 10 | 1 | 0 | | 420 | |
| 156 | H501 | Stall prevention operation selection | 0 to 31, 100, 101 | 1 | 0 | | 336 | |
| 157 | M430 | OL signal output timer | 0 to 25 s, 9999 | 0.1 s | 0 s | | 181, 336 | |
| 158 | M301 | AM terminal function selection | 1 to 3, 5 to 14, 17, 18, 21, 24, 32 to 34, 50, 52 to 54, 61, 62, 67, 70, 87 to 90, 91 to 98 | 1 | 1 | | 356 | |
| 159 | A005 | Automatic switchover frequency range from bypass to inverter operation | 0 to 10 Hz, 9999 | 0.01 Hz | 9999 | | 450 | |
| 160 | E440 | User group read selection Simple | 0, 1, 9999 | 1 | 0 | | 268 | |
| 161 | E200 | Frequency setting/key lock operation selection | 0, 1, 10, 11 | 1 | 0 | | 256 | |
| 162 | A700 | Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure selection | 0 to 3, 10 to 13 | 1 | 0 | | 511, 517 | |
| 163 | A704 | First cushion time for restart | 0 to 20 s | 0.1 s | 0 s | | 511 | |
| 164 | A705 | First cushion voltage for restart | 0 to 100% | 0.1% | 0% | | 511 | |
| 165 | A710 | Stall prevention operation level for restart | 0 to 400% | 0.1% | 150% | | 511 | |
| 166 | M433 | Output current detection signal retention time | 0 to 10 s, 9999 | 0.1 s | 0.1 s | | 381 | |
| 167 | M464 | Output current detection operation selection | 0, 1, 10, 11 | 1 | 0 | | 381 | |
| 168 | E000 | Parameter for manufacturer setting. Do not set. | | | | | | |
| | E080 | | | | | | | |
| 169 | E001 | | | | | | | |
| | E081 | | | | | | | |
| 170 | M020 | Watt-hour meter clear | 0, 10, 9999 | 1 | 9999 | | 346 | |

| Pr. | Pr. group | Name | Setting range | Minimum setting increments | Initial value FM | Initial value CA | Refer to page | Customer setting |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 171 | M030 | Operation hour meter clear | 0, 9999 | 1 | 9999 | | 346 | |
| 172 | E441 | User group registered display/batch clear | 9999, (0 to 16) | 1 | 0 | | 268 | |
| 173 | E442 | User group registration | 0 to 1999, 9999 | 1 | 9999 | | 268 | |
| 174 | E443 | User group clear | 0 to 1999, 9999 | 1 | 9999 | | 268 | |
| 178 | T700 | STF terminal function selection | 0 to 20, 22 to 28, 37, 42 to 47, 50, 51, 60, 62, 64 to 74, 76 to 80, 87, 92, 93, 9999 | 1 | 60 | | 416 | |
| 179 | T701 | STR terminal function selection | 0 to 20, 22 to 28, 37, 42 to 47, 50, 51, 61, 62, 64 to 74, 76 to 80, 87, 92, 93, 9999 | 1 | 61 | | 416 | |
| 180 | T702 | RL terminal function selection | 0 to 20, 22 to 28, 37, 42 to 47, 50, 51, 62, 64 to 74, 76 to 80, 87, 92, 93, 9999 | 1 | 0 | | 416 | |
| 181 | T703 | RM terminal function selection | | 1 | 1 | | 416 | |
| 182 | T704 | RH terminal function selection | | 1 | 2 | | 416 | |
| 183 | T705 | RT terminal function selection | | 1 | 3 | | 416 | |
| 184 | T706 | AU terminal function selection | | 1 | 4 | | 416 | |
| 185 | T707 | JOG terminal function selection | | 1 | 5 | | 416 | |
| 186 | T708 | CS terminal function selection | | 1 | 6 | | 416 | |
| 187 | T709 | MRS terminal function selection | | 1 | 24 | | 416 | |
| 188 | T710 | STOP terminal function selection | | 1 | 25 | | 416 | |
| 189 | T711 | RES terminal function selection | | 1 | 62 | | 416 | |
| 190 | M400 | RUN terminal function selection | 0 to 8, 10 to 20, 22, 25 to 28, 30 to 36, 38 to 54, 56, 57, 60, 61, 63, 64, 68, 70, 79, 84, 85, 90 to 99, 100 to 108, 110 to 116, 120, 122, 125 to 128, 130 to 136, 138 to 154, 156, 157, 160, 161, 163, 164, 168, 170, 179, 184, 185, 190 to 199, 200 to 208, 300 to 308, 9999 | 1 | 0 | | 370 | |
| 191 | M401 | SU terminal function selection | | 1 | 1 | | 370 | |
| 192 | M402 | IPF terminal function selection | | 1 | 2 | | 370 | |
| 193 | M403 | OL terminal function selection | | 1 | 3 | | 370 | |
| 194 | M404 | FU terminal function selection | | 1 | 4 | | 370 | |
| 195 | M405 | ABC1 terminal function selection | 0 to 8, 10 to 20, 22, 25 to 28, 30 to 36, 38 to 54, 56, 57, 60, 61, 63, 64, 68, 70, 79, 84, 85, 90, 91, 94 to 99, 100 to 108, 110 to 116, 120, 122, 125 to 128, 130 to 136, 138 to 154, 156, 157, 160, 161, 163, 164, 168, 170, 179, 184, 185, 190, 191, 194 to 199, 200 to 208, 300 to 308, 9999 | 1 | 99 | | 370 | |
| 196 | M406 | ABC2 terminal function selection | | 1 | 9999 | | 370 | |
| 232 to 239 | D308 to D315 | Multi-speed setting (8 speed to 15 speed) | 0 to 590 Hz, 9999 | 0.01 Hz | 9999 | | 319 | |
| 240 | E601 | Soft-PWM operation selection | 0, 1 | 1 | 1 | | 270 | |
| 241 | M043 | Analog input display unit switchover | 0, 1 | 1 | 0 | | 400 | |
| 242 | T021 | Terminal 1 added compensation amount (terminal 2) | 0 to 100% | 0.1% | 100% | | 396 | |
| 243 | T041 | Terminal 1 added compensation amount (terminal 4) | 0 to 100% | 0.1% | 75% | | 396 | |
| 244 | H100 | Cooling fan operation selection | 0, 1, 101 to 105 | 1 | 1 | | 329 | |
| 245 | G203 | Rated slip | 0 to 50%, 9999 | 0.01% | 9999 | | 602 | |
| 246 | G204 | Slip compensation time constant | 0.01 to 10 s | 0.01 s | 0.5 s | | 602 | |

| Pr. | Pr. group | Name | Setting range | Minimum setting increments | Initial value FM | Initial value CA | Refer to page | Customer setting |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 247 | G205 | Constant-power range slip compensation selection | 0, 9999 | 1 | 9999 | | 602 | |
| 248 | A006 | Self power management selection | 0 to 2 | 1 | 0 | | 455 | |
| 249 | H101 | Earth (ground) fault detection at start | 0, 1 | 1 | 0 | | 592 | |
| 250 | G106 | Stop selection | 0 to 100 s,<br>1000 to 1100 s, 8888,<br>9999 | 0.1 s | 9999 | | 592 | |
| 251 | H200 | Output phase loss protection selection | 0, 1 | 1 | 1 | | 331 | |
| 252 | T050 | Override bias | 0 to 200% | 0.1% | 50% | | 396 | |
| 253 | T051 | Override gain | 0 to 200% | 0.1% | 150% | | 396 | |
| 254 | A007 | Main circuit power OFF waiting time | 0 to 3600 s, 9999 | 1 s | 600 s | | 455 | |
| 255 | E700 | Life alarm status display | (0 to 15) | 1 | 0 | | 271 | |
| 256 | E701 | Inrush current limit circuit life display | (0 to 100%) | 1% | 100% | | 271 | |
| 257 | E702 | Control circuit capacitor life display | (0 to 100%) | 1% | 100% | | 271 | |
| 258 | E703 | Main circuit capacitor life display | (0 to 100%) | 1% | 100% | | 271 | |
| 259 | E704 | Main circuit capacitor life measuring | 0, 1 | 1 | 0 | | 271 | |
| 260 | E602 | PWM frequency automatic switchover | 0, 1 | 1 | 1 | | 270 | |
| 261 | A730 | Power failure stop selection | 0 to 2, 11, 12, 21, 22 | 1 | 0 | | 523 | |
| 262 | A731 | Subtracted frequency at deceleration start | 0 to 20 Hz | 0.01 Hz | 3 Hz | | 523 | |
| 263 | A732 | Subtraction starting frequency | 0 to 590 Hz, 9999 | 0.01 Hz | 60 Hz | 50 Hz | 523 | |
| 264 | A733 | Power-failure deceleration time 1 | 0 to 3600 s | 0.1 s | 5 s | | 523 | |
| 265 | A734 | Power-failure deceleration time 2 | 0 to 3600 s, 9999 | 0.1 s | 9999 | | 523 | |
| 266 | A735 | Power failure deceleration time switchover frequency | 0 to 590 Hz | 0.01 Hz | 60 Hz | 50 Hz | 523 | |
| 267 | T001 | Terminal 4 input selection | 0 to 2 | 1 | 0 | | 391 | |
| 268 | M022 | Monitor decimal digits selection | 0, 1, 9999 | 1 | 9999 | | 346 | |
| 269 | E023 | Parameter for manufacturer setting. Do not set. | | | | | | |
| 270 | A200 | Stop-on contact/load torque high-speed frequency control selection | 0 to 3, 11, 13 | 1 | 0 | | 462, 465 | |
| 271 | A201 | High-speed setting maximum current | 0 to 400% | 0.1% | 50% | | 465 | |
| 272 | A202 | Middle-speed setting minimum current | 0 to 400% | 0.1% | 100% | | 465 | |
| 273 | A203 | Current averaging range | 0 to 590 Hz, 9999 | 0.01 Hz | 9999 | | 465 | |
| 274 | A204 | Current averaging filter time constant | 1 to 4000 | 1 | 16 | | 465 | |
| 275 | A205 | Stop-on contact excitation current low-speed multiplying factor | 50 to 300%, 9999 | 0.1% | 9999 | | 462 | |
| 276 | A206 | PWM carrier frequency at stop-on contact | 0 to 9, 9999 *2<br>0 to 4, 9999 *3 | 1 | 9999 | | 462 | |
| 278 | A100 | Brake opening frequency | 0 to 30 Hz | 0.01 Hz | 3 Hz | | 457 | |
| 279 | A101 | Brake opening current | 0 to 400% | 0.1% | 130% | | 457 | |
| 280 | A102 | Brake opening current detection time | 0 to 2 s | 0.1 s | 0.3 s | | 457 | |
| 281 | A103 | Brake operation time at start | 0 to 5 s | 0.1 s | 0.3 s | | 457 | |
| 282 | A104 | Brake operation frequency | 0 to 30 Hz | 0.01 Hz | 6 Hz | | 457 | |
| 283 | A105 | Brake operation time at stop | 0 to 5 s | 0.1 s | 0.3 s | | 457 | |
| 284 | A106 | Deceleration detection function selection | 0, 1 | 1 | 0 | | 457 | |
| 285 | A107 | Overspeed detection frequency | 0 to 30 Hz, 9999 | 0.01 Hz | 9999 | | 202, 457, 603 | |
| | H416 | Speed deviation excess detection frequency | | | | | | |
| 286 | G400 | Droop gain | 0 to 100% | 0.1% | 0% | | 605 | |
| 287 | G401 | Droop filter time constant | 0 to 1 s | 0.01 s | 0.3 s | | 605 | |
| 288 | G402 | Droop function activation selection | 0 to 2, 10, 11 | 1 | 0 | | 605 | |
| 289 | M431 | Inverter output terminal filter | 5 to 50 ms, 9999 | 1 ms | 9999 | | 370 | |

| Pr. | Pr. group | Name | Setting range | Minimum setting increments | Initial value FM | Initial value CA | Refer to page | Customer setting |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 290 | M044 | Monitor negative output selection | 0 to 7 | 1 | 0 | | 346, 356 | |
| 291 | D100 | Pulse train I/O selection | 0, 1, 10, 11, 20, 21, 100 (FM Type)<br>0, 1 (CA Type) | 1 | 0 | | 315, 356 | |
| 292 | A110<br>F500 | Automatic acceleration/deceleration | 0, 1, 3, 5 to 8, 11 | 1 | 0 | | 293, 296, 457 | |
| 293 | F513 | Acceleration/deceleration separate selection | 0 to 2 | 1 | 0 | | 293 | |
| 294 | A785 | UV avoidance voltage gain | 0 to 200% | 0.1% | 100% | | 523 | |
| 295 | E201 | Frequency change increment amount setting | 0, 0.01, 0.1, 1, 10 | 0.01 | 0 | | 257 | |
| 296 | E410 | Password lock level | 0 to 6, 99, 100 to 106, 199, 9999 | 1 | 9999 | | 262 | |
| 297 | E411 | Password lock/unlock | (0 to 5), 1000 to 9998, 9999 | 1 | 9999 | | 262 | |
| 298 | A711 | Frequency search gain | 0 to 32767, 9999 | 1 | 9999 | | 511 | |
| 299 | A701 | Rotation direction detection selection at restarting | 0, 1, 9999 | 1 | 0 | | 511 | |
| 331 | N030 | RS-485 communication station number | 0 to 31(0 to 247) | 1 | 0 | | 544 | |
| 332 | N031 | RS-485 communication speed | 3, 6, 12, 24, 48, 96, 192, 384, 576, 768, 1152 | 1 | 96 | | 544 | |
| 333 | - | RS-485 communication stop bit length / data length | 0, 1, 10, 11 | 1 | 1 | | 544 | |
| | N032 | PU communication data length | 0, 1 | 1 | 0 | | | |
| | N033 | PU communication stop bit length | 0, 1 | 1 | 1 | | | |
| 334 | N034 | RS-485 communication parity check selection | 0 to 2 | 1 | 2 | | 544 | |
| 335 | N035 | RS-485 communication retry count | 0 to 10, 9999 | 1 | 1 | | 544 | |
| 336 | N036 | RS-485 communication check time interval | 0 to 999.8 s, 9999 | 0.1 s | 0 s | | 544 | |
| 337 | N037 | RS-485 communication waiting time setting | 0 to 150 ms, 9999 | 1 ms | 9999 | | 544 | |
| 338 | D010 | Communication operation command source | 0, 1 | 1 | 0 | | 308 | |
| 339 | D011 | Communication speed command source | 0 to 2 | 1 | 0 | | 308 | |
| 340 | D001 | Communication startup mode selection | 0 to 2, 10, 12 | 1 | 0 | | 307 | |
| 341 | N038 | RS-485 communication CR/LF selection | 0 to 2 | 1 | 1 | | 544 | |
| 342 | N001 | Communication EEPROM write selection | 0, 1 | 1 | 0 | | 541 | |
| 343 | N080 | Communication error count | - | 1 | 0 | | 560 | |
| 350 *9 | A510 | Stop position command selection | 0, 1, 9999 | 1 | 9999 | | 471 | |
| 351 *9 | A526 | Orientation speed | 0 to 30 Hz | 0.01 Hz | 2 Hz | | 471 | |
| 352 *9 | A527 | Creep speed | 0 to 10 Hz | 0.01 Hz | 0.5 Hz | | 471 | |
| 353 *9 | A528 | Creep switchover position | 0 to 16383 | 1 | 511 | | 471 | |
| 354 *9 | A529 | Position loop switchover position | 0 to 8191 | 1 | 96 | | 471 | |
| 355 *9 | A530 | DC injection brake start position | 0 to 255 | 1 | 5 | | 471 | |
| 356 *9 | A531 | Internal stop position command | 0 to 16383 | 1 | 0 | | 471 | |
| 357 *9 | A532 | Orientation in-position zone | 0 to 255 | 1 | 5 | | 471 | |
| 358 *9 | A533 | Servo torque selection | 0 to 13 | 1 | 1 | | 471 | |
| 359 *9 | C141 | Encoder rotation direction | 0, 1, 100, 101 | 1 | 1 | | 68, 471, 603 | |
| 360 *9 | A511 | 16-bit data selection | 0 to 127 | 1 | 0 | | 471 | |
| 361 *9 | A512 | Position shift | 0 to 16383 | 1 | 0 | | 471 | |
| 362 *9 | A520 | Orientation position loop gain | 0.1 to 100 | 0.1 | 1 | | 471 | |

Pr. List

5

| Pr. | Pr. group | Name | Setting range | Minimum setting increments | Initial value | | Refer to page | Customer setting |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | FM | CA | | |
| 363 *9 | A521 | Completion signal output delay time | 0 to 5 s | 0.1 s | 0.5 s | | 471 | |
| 364 *9 | A522 | Encoder stop check time | 0 to 5 s | 0.1 s | 0.5 s | | 471 | |
| 365 *9 | A523 | Orientation limit | 0 to 60 s, 9999 | 1 s | 9999 | | 471 | |
| 366 *9 | A524 | Recheck time | 0 to 5 s, 9999 | 0.1 s | 9999 | | 471 | |
| 367 *9 | G240 | Speed feedback range | 0 to 400 Hz, 9999 | 0.01 Hz | 9999 | | 603 | |
| 368 *9 | G241 | Feedback gain | 0 to 100 | 0.1 | 1 | | 603 | |
| 369 *9 | C140 | Number of encoder pulses | 0 to 4096 | 1 | 1024 | | 68, 471, 603 | |
| 374 | H800 | Overspeed detection level | 0 to 590 Hz, 9999 | 0.01 Hz | 9999 | | 342 | |
| 376 *9 | C148 | Encoder signal loss detection enable/disable selection | 0, 1 | 1 | 0 | | 448 | |
| 380 | F300 | Acceleration S-pattern 1 | 0 to 50% | 1% | 0% | | 283 | |
| 381 | F301 | Deceleration S-pattern 1 | 0 to 50% | 1% | 0% | | 283 | |
| 382 | F302 | Acceleration S-pattern 2 | 0 to 50% | 1% | 0% | | 283 | |
| 383 | F303 | Deceleration S-pattern 2 | 0 to 50% | 1% | 0% | | 283 | |
| 384 | D101 | Input pulse division scaling factor | 0 to 250 | 1 | 0 | | 315 | |
| 385 | D110 | Frequency for zero input pulse | 0 to 590 Hz | 0.01 Hz | 0 Hz | | 315 | |
| 386 | D111 | Frequency for maximum input pulse | 0 to 590 Hz | 0.01 Hz | 60 Hz | 50 Hz | 315 | |
| 393 *9 | A525 | Orientation selection | 0 to 2 | 1 | 0 | | 471 | |
| 396 *9 | A542 | Orientation speed gain (P term) | 0 to 1000 | 1 | 60 | | 471 | |
| 397 *9 | A543 | Orientation speed integral time | 0 to 20 s | 0.001 s | 0.333 s | | 471 | |
| 398 *9 | A544 | Orientation speed gain (D term) | 0 to 100 | 0.1 | 1 | | 471 | |
| 399 *9 | A545 | Orientation deceleration ratio | 0 to 1000 | 1 | 20 | | 471 | |
| 414 | A800 | PLC function operation selection | 0 to 2 | 1 | 0 | | 527 | |
| 415 | A801 | Inverter operation lock mode setting | 0, 1 | 1 | 0 | | 527 | |
| 416 | A802 | Pre-scale function selection | 0 to 5 | 1 | 0 | | 527 | |
| 417 | A803 | Pre-scale setting value | 0 to 32767 | 1 | 1 | | 527 | |
| 419 | B000 | Position command source selection | 0 to 2 | 1 | 0 | | 227, 239 | |
| 420 | B001 | Command pulse scaling factor numerator (electronic gear numerator) | 1 to 32767 | 1 | 1 | | 242 | |
| 421 | B002 | Command pulse multiplication denominator (electronic gear denominator) | 1 to 32767 | 1 | 1 | | 242 | |
| 422 | B003 | Position control gain | 0 to 150 sec$^{-1}$ | 1 sec$^{-1}$ | 25 sec$^{-1}$ | | 245 | |
| 423 | B004 | Position feed forward gain | 0 to 100% | 1% | 0% | | 245 | |
| 424 | B005 | Position command acceleration/ deceleration time constant | 0 to 50 s | 0.001 s | 0 s | | 242 | |
| 425 | B006 | Position feed forward command filter | 0 to 5 s | 0.001 s | 0 s | | 245 | |
| 426 | B007 | In-position width | 0 to 32767 pulse | 1 pulse | 100 pulse | | 244 | |
| 427 | B008 | Excessive level error | 0 to 400K pulse, 9999 | 1K pulse | 40K pulse | | 244 | |
| 428 | B009 | Command pulse selection | 0 to 5 | 1 | 0 | | 239 | |
| 429 | B010 | Clear signal selection | 0, 1 | 1 | 1 | | 239 | |
| 430 | B011 | Pulse monitor selection | 0 to 5, 100 to 105, 1000 to 1005, 1100 to 1105, 8888, 9999 | 1 | 9999 | | 239 | |
| 446 | B012 | Model position control gain | 0 to 150 sec$^{-1}$ | 1 sec$^{-1}$ | 25 sec$^{-1}$ | | 245 | |
| 450 | C200 | Second applied motor | 0, 1, 3 to 6, 13 to 16, 20, 23, 24, 30, 33, 34, 40, 43, 44, 50, 53, 54, 70, 73, 74, 330, 333, 334, 8093, 8094, 9090, 9093, 9094, 9999 | 1 | 9999 | | 424 | |
| 451 | G300 | Second motor control method selection | 10 to 14, 20, 110 to 114, 9999 | 1 | 9999 | | 160 | |

| Pr. | Pr. group | Name | Setting range | Minimum setting increments | Initial value FM | Initial value CA | Refer to page | Customer setting |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 453 | C201 | Second motor capacity | 0.4 to 55 kW, 9999 *2<br>0 to 3600 kW, 9999 *3 | 0.01 kW *2<br>0.1 kW *3 | 9999 | | 428, 438 | |
| 454 | C202 | Number of second motor poles | 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 9999 | 1 | 9999 | | 428, 438 | |
| 455 | C225 | Second motor excitation current | 0 to 500 A, 9999 *2<br>0 to 3600 A, 9999 *3 | 0.01 A *2<br>0.1 A *3 | 9999 | | 428 | |
| 456 | C204 | Rated second motor voltage | 0 to 1000 V | 0.1 V | 200 V<br>400 V | | 428, 438 | |
| 457 | C205 | Rated second motor frequency | 10 to 400 Hz, 9999 | 0.01 Hz | 9999 | | 428, 438 | |
| 458 | C220 | Second motor constant (R1) | 0 to 50 Ω, 9999*2<br>0 to 400 mΩ, 9999 *3 | 0.001 Ω*2<br>0.01 mΩ *3 | 9999 | | 428, 438 | |
| 459 | C221 | Second motor constant (R2) | 0 to 50 Ω, 9999*2<br>0 to 400 mΩ, 9999 *3 | 0.001 Ω*2<br>0.01 mΩ *3 | 9999 | | 428 | |
| 460 | C222 | Second motor constant (L1) / d-shaft inductance (Ld) | 0 to 6000mH, 9999 *2<br>0 to 400mH, 9999 *3 | 0.1 mH *2<br>0.01 mH *3 | 9999 | | 428, 438 | |
| 461 | C223 | Second motor constant (L2) / q-shaft inductance (Lq) | 0 to 6000mH, 9999 *2<br>0 to 400mH, 9999 *3 | 0.1 mH *2<br>0.01 mH *3 | 9999 | | 428, 438 | |
| 462 | C224 | Second motor constant (X) | 0 to 100%, 9999 | 0.1% *2<br>0.01% *3 | 9999 | | 428 | |
| 463 | C210 | Second motor auto tuning setting/ status | 0, 1, 11, 101 | 1 | 0 | | 428, 438 | |
| 464 | B020 | Digital position control sudden stop deceleration time | 0 to 360 s | 0.1 s | 0 s | | 227 | |
| 465 | B021 | First target position lower 4 digits | 0 to 9999 | 1 | 0 | | 227 | |
| 466 | B022 | First target position upper 4 digits | 0 to 9999 | 1 | 0 | | 227 | |
| 467 | B023 | Second target position lower 4 digits | 0 to 9999 | 1 | 0 | | 227 | |
| 468 | B024 | Second target position upper 4 digits | 0 to 9999 | 1 | 0 | | 227 | |
| 469 | B025 | Third target position lower 4 digits | 0 to 9999 | 1 | 0 | | 227 | |
| 470 | B026 | Third target position upper 4 digits | 0 to 9999 | 1 | 0 | | 227 | |
| 471 | B027 | Fourth target position lower 4 digits | 0 to 9999 | 1 | 0 | | 227 | |
| 472 | B028 | Fourth target position upper 4 digits | 0 to 9999 | 1 | 0 | | 227 | |
| 473 | B029 | Fifth target position lower 4 digits | 0 to 9999 | 1 | 0 | | 227 | |
| 474 | B030 | Fifth target position upper 4 digits | 0 to 9999 | 1 | 0 | | 227 | |
| 475 | B031 | Sixth target position lower 4 digits | 0 to 9999 | 1 | 0 | | 227 | |
| 476 | B032 | Sixth target position upper 4 digits | 0 to 9999 | 1 | 0 | | 227 | |
| 477 | B033 | Seventh target position lower 4 digits | 0 to 9999 | 1 | 0 | | 227 | |
| 478 | B034 | Seventh target position upper 4 digits | 0 to 9999 | 1 | 0 | | 227 | |
| 479 | B035 | Eighth target position lower 4 digits | 0 to 9999 | 1 | 0 | | 227 | |
| 480 | B036 | Eighth target position upper 4 digits | 0 to 9999 | 1 | 0 | | 227 | |
| 481 | B037 | Ninth target position lower 4 digits | 0 to 9999 | 1 | 0 | | 227 | |
| 482 | B038 | Ninth target position upper 4 digits | 0 to 9999 | 1 | 0 | | 227 | |
| 483 | B039 | Tenth target position lower 4 digits | 0 to 9999 | 1 | 0 | | 227 | |
| 484 | B040 | Tenth target position upper 4 digits | 0 to 9999 | 1 | 0 | | 227 | |
| 485 | B041 | Eleventh target position lower 4 digits | 0 to 9999 | 1 | 0 | | 227 | |
| 486 | B042 | Eleventh target position upper 4 digits | 0 to 9999 | 1 | 0 | | 227 | |
| 487 | B043 | Twelfth target position lower 4 digits | 0 to 9999 | 1 | 0 | | 227 | |
| 488 | B044 | Twelfth target position upper 4 digits | 0 to 9999 | 1 | 0 | | 227 | |
| 489 | B045 | Thirteenth target position lower 4 digits | 0 to 9999 | 1 | 0 | | 227 | |
| 490 | B046 | Thirteenth target position upper 4 digits | 0 to 9999 | 1 | 0 | | 227 | |
| 491 | B047 | Fourteenth target position lower 4 digits | 0 to 9999 | 1 | 0 | | 227 | |
| 492 | B048 | Fourteenth target position upper 4 digits | 0 to 9999 | 1 | 0 | | 227 | |

| Pr. | Pr. group | Name | Setting range | Minimum setting increments | Initial value | | Refer to page | Customer setting |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | FM | CA | | |
| 493 | B049 | Fifteenth target position lower 4 digits | 0 to 9999 | 1 | 0 | | 227 | |
| 494 | B050 | Fifteenth target position upper 4 digits | 0 to 9999 | 1 | 0 | | 227 | |
| 495 | M500 | Remote output selection | 0, 1, 10, 11 | 1 | 0 | | 384 | |
| 496 | M501 | Remote output data 1 | 0 to 4095 | 1 | 0 | | 384 | |
| 497 | M502 | Remote output data 2 | 0 to 4095 | 1 | 0 | | 384 | |
| 498 | A804 | PLC function flash memory clear | 0 to 9999 | 1 | 0 | | 527 | |
| 502 | N013 | Stop mode selection at communication error | 0 to 3 | 1 | 0 | | 541 | |
| 503 | E710 | Maintenance timer 1 | 0(1 to 9998) | 1 | 0 | | 274 | |
| 504 | E711 | Maintenance timer 1 warning output set time | 0 to 9998, 9999 | 1 | 9999 | | 274 | |
| 505 | M001 | Speed setting reference | 1 to 590 Hz | 0.01 Hz | 60 Hz | 50 Hz | 344 | |
| 516 | F400 | S-pattern time at a start of acceleration | 0.1 to 2.5 s | 0.1 s | 0.1 s | | 283 | |
| 517 | F401 | S-pattern time at a completion of acceleration | 0.1 to 2.5 s | 0.1 s | 0.1 s | | 283 | |
| 518 | F402 | S-pattern time at a start of deceleration | 0.1 to 2.5 s | 0.1 s | 0.1 s | | 283 | |
| 519 | F403 | S-pattern time at a completion of deceleration | 0.1 to 2.5 s | 0.1 s | 0.1 s | | 283 | |
| 522 | G105 | Output stop frequency | 0 to 590 Hz, 9999 | 0.01 Hz | 9999 | | 590 | |
| 539 | N002 | Modbus-RTU communication check time interval | 0 to 999.8 s, 9999 | 0.1 s | 9999 | | 560 | |
| 547 | N040 | USB communication station number | 0 to 31 | 1 | 0 | | 574 | |
| 548 | N041 | USB communication check time interval | 0 to 999.8 s, 9999 | 0.1 s | 9999 | | 574 | |
| 549 | N000 | Protocol selection | 0, 1 | 1 | 0 | | 541 | |
| 550 | D012 | NET mode operation command source selection | 0, 1, 9999 | 1 | 9999 | | 308 | |
| 551 | D013 | PU mode operation command source selection | 1 to 3, 9999 | 1 | 9999 | | 308 | |
| 552 | H429 | Frequency jump range | 0 to 30 Hz, 9999 | 0.01 Hz | 9999 | | 335 | |
| 553 | A603 | PID deviation limit | 0 to 100%, 9999 | 0.1% | 9999 | | 483 | |
| 554 | A604 | PID signal operation selection | 0 to 3, 10 to 13 | 1 | 0 | | 483 | |
| 555 | E720 | Current average time | 0.1 to 1 s | 0.1 s | 1 s | | 275 | |
| 556 | E721 | Data output mask time | 0 to 20 s | 0.1 s | 0 s | | 275 | |
| 557 | E722 | Current average value monitor signal output reference current | 0 to 500 A*2<br>0 to 3600 A*3 | 0.01 A*2<br>0.1 A*3 | Rated inverter current | | 275 | |
| 560 | A712 | Second frequency search gain | 0 to 32767, 9999 | 1 | 9999 | | 511 | |
| 561 | H020 | PTC thermistor protection level | 0.5 to 30 kΩ, 9999 | 0.01 kΩ | 9999 | | 322 | |
| 563 | M021 | Energization time carrying-over times | (0 to 65535) | 1 | 0 | | 346 | |
| 564 | M031 | Operating time carrying-over times | (0 to 65535) | 1 | 0 | | 346 | |
| 569 | G942 | Second motor speed control gain | 0 to 200%, 9999 | 0.1% | 9999 | | 167 | |
| 570 | E301 | Multiple rating setting | 0 to 3 *11<br>1, 2 *12 | 1 | 2 | | 258 | |
| 571 | F103 | Holding time at a start | 0 to 10 s, 9999 | 0.1 s | 9999 | | 291 | |
| 573 | A680<br>T052 | 4 mA input check selection | 1 to 4, 9999 | 1 | 9999 | | 412 | |
| 574 | C211 | Second motor online auto tuning | 0, 1 | 1 | 0 | | 445 | |
| 575 | A621 | Output interruption detection time | 0 to 3600 s, 9999 | 0.1 s | 1 s | | 483 | |
| 576 | A622 | Output interruption detection level | 0 to 590 Hz | 0.01 Hz | 0 Hz | | 483 | |
| 577 | A623 | Output interruption cancel level | 900 to 1100% | 0.1% | 1000% | | 483 | |
| 592 | A300 | Traverse function selection | 0 to 2 | 1 | 0 | | 467 | |
| 593 | A301 | Maximum amplitude amount | 0 to 25% | 0.1% | 10% | | 467 | |
| 594 | A302 | Amplitude compensation amount during deceleration | 0 to 50% | 0.1% | 10% | | 467 | |
| 595 | A303 | Amplitude compensation amount during acceleration | 0 to 50% | 0.1% | 10% | | 467 | |
| 596 | A304 | Amplitude acceleration time | 0.1 to 3600 s | 0.1 s | 5 s | | 467 | |

| Pr. | Pr. group | Name | Setting range | Minimum setting increments | Initial value | | Refer to page | Customer setting |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | FM | CA | | |
| 597 | A305 | Amplitude deceleration time | 0.1 to 3600 s | 0.1 s | 5 s | | 467 | |
| 598 | H102 | Undervoltage level | 350 to 430 V, 9999 | 0.1 V | 9999 | | 330 | |
| 599 | T721 | X10 terminal input selection | 0, 1 | 1 | 0 | | 593 | |
| 600 | H001 | First free thermal reduction frequency 1 | 0 to 590 Hz, 9999 | 0.01 Hz | 9999 | | 322 | |
| 601 | H002 | First free thermal reduction ratio 1 | 0 to 100% | 1% | 100% | | 322 | |
| 602 | H003 | First free thermal reduction frequency 2 | 0 to 590 Hz, 9999 | 0.01 Hz | 9999 | | 322 | |
| 603 | H004 | First free thermal reduction ratio 2 | 0 to 100% | 1% | 100% | | 322 | |
| 604 | H005 | First free thermal reduction frequency 3 | 0 to 590 Hz, 9999 | 0.01 Hz | 9999 | | 322 | |
| 609 | A624 | PID set point/deviation input selection | 1 to 5 | 1 | 2 | | 483, 503 | |
| 610 | A625 | PID measured value input selection | 1 to 5 | 1 | 3 | | 483, 503 | |
| 611 | F003 | Acceleration time at a restart | 0 to 3600 s, 9999 | 0.1 s | 9999 | | 511, 517 | |
| 639 | A108 | Brake opening current selection | 0, 1 | 1 | 0 | | 457 | |
| 640 | A109 | Brake operation frequency selection | 0, 1 | 1 | 0 | | 457 | |
| 641 | A130 | Second brake sequence operation selection | 0, 7, 8, 9999 | 1 | 0 | | 457 | |
| 642 | A120 | Second brake opening frequency | 0 to 30 Hz | 0.01 Hz | 3 Hz | | 457 | |
| 643 | A121 | Second brake opening current | 0 to 400% | 0.1% | 130% | | 457 | |
| 644 | A122 | Second brake opening current detection time | 0 to 2 s | 0.1 s | 0.3 s | | 457 | |
| 645 | A123 | Second brake operation time at start | 0 to 5 s | 0.1 s | 0.3 s | | 457 | |
| 646 | A124 | Second brake operation frequency | 0 to 30 Hz | 0.01 Hz | 6 Hz | | 457 | |
| 647 | A125 | Second brake operation time at stop | 0 to 5 s | 0.1 s | 0.3 s | | 457 | |
| 648 | A126 | Second deceleration detection function selection | 0, 1 | 1 | 0 | | 457 | |
| 650 | A128 | Second brake opening current selection | 0, 1 | 1 | 0 | | 457 | |
| 651 | A129 | Second brake operation frequency selection | 0, 1 | 1 | 0 | | 457 | |
| 653 | G410 | Speed smoothing control | 0 to 200% | 0.1% | 0% | | 607 | |
| 654 | G411 | Speed smoothing cutoff frequency | 0 to 120 Hz | 0.01 Hz | 20 Hz | | 607 | |
| 655 | M530 | Analog remote output selection | 0, 1, 10, 11 | 1 | 0 | | 385 | |
| 656 | M531 | Analog remote output 1 | 800 to 1200% | 0.1% | 1000% | | 385 | |
| 657 | M532 | Analog remote output 2 | 800 to 1200% | 0.1% | 1000% | | 385 | |
| 658 | M533 | Analog remote output 3 | 800 to 1200% | 0.1% | 1000% | | 385 | |
| 659 | M534 | Analog remote output 4 | 800 to 1200% | 0.1% | 1000% | | 385 | |
| 660 | G130 | Increased magnetic excitation deceleration operation selection | 0, 1 | 1 | 0 | | 601 | |
| 661 | G131 | Magnetic excitation increase rate | 0 to 40%, 9999 | 0.1% | 9999 | | 601 | |
| 662 | G132 | Increased magnetic excitation current level | 0 to 300% | 0.1% | 100% | | 601 | |
| 663 | M060 | Control circuit temperature signal output level | 0 to 100°C | 1°C | 0°C | | 389 | |
| 665 | G125 | Regeneration avoidance frequency gain | 0 to 200% | 0.1% | 100% | | 599 | |
| 668 | A786 | Power failure stop frequency gain | 0 to 200% | 0.1% | 100% | | 523 | |
| 684 | C000 | Tuning data unit switchover | 0, 1 | 1 | 0 | | 428, 438 | |
| 686 | E712 | Maintenance timer 2 | 0 (1 to 9998) | 1 | 0 | | 274 | |

| Pr. | Pr. group | Name | Setting range | Minimum setting increments | Initial value FM | Initial value CA | Refer to page | Customer setting |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 687 | E713 | Maintenance timer 2 warning output set time | 0 to 9998, 9999 | 1 | 9999 | | 274 | |
| 688 | E714 | Maintenance timer 3 | 0 (1 to 9998) | 1 | 0 | | 274 | |
| 689 | E715 | Maintenance timer 3 warning output set time | 0 to 9998, 9999 | 1 | 9999 | | 274 | |
| 690 | H881 | Deceleration check time | 0 to 3600 s, 9999 | 0.1 s | 1 s | | 203 | |
| 692 | H011 | Second free thermal reduction frequency 1 | 0 to 590 Hz, 9999 | 0.01 Hz | 9999 | | 322 | |
| 693 | H012 | Second free thermal reduction ratio 1 | 1 to 100% | 1% | 100% | | 322 | |
| 694 | H013 | Second free thermal reduction frequency 2 | 0 to 590 Hz, 9999 | 0.01 Hz | 9999 | | 322 | |
| 695 | H014 | Second free thermal reduction ratio 2 | 1 to 100% | 1% | 100% | | 322 | |
| 696 | H015 | Second free thermal reduction frequency 3 | 0 to 590 Hz, 9999 | 0.01 Hz | 9999 | | 322 | |
| 699 | T740 | Input terminal filter | 5 to 50 ms, 9999 | 1 ms | 9999 | | 416 | |
| 702 | C106 | Maximum motor frequency | 0 to 400 Hz, 9999 | 0.01 Hz | 9999 | | 438 | |
| 706 | C106 | Induced voltage constant (phi f) | 0 to 5000 mV/(rad/s), 9999 | 0.1 mV/(rad/s) | 9999 | | 438 | |
| 707 | C107 | Motor inertia (integer) | 10 to 999, 9999 | 1 | 9999 | | 438 | |
| 711 | C131 | Motor Ld decay ratio | 0 to 100%, 9999 | 0.1% | 9999 | | 438 | |
| 712 | C132 | Motor Lq decay ratio | 0 to 100%, 9999 | 0.1% | 9999 | | 438 | |
| 717 | C182 | Starting resistance tuning compensation | 0 to 200%, 9999 | 0.1% | 9999 | | 438 | |
| 721 | C185 | Starting magnetic pole position detection pulse width | 0 to 6000 μs, 10000 to 16000 μs, 9999 | 1 μs | 9999 | | 438 | |
| 724 | C108 | Motor inertia (exponent) | 0 to 7, 9999 | 1 | 9999 | | 438 | |
| 725 | C133 | Motor protection current level | 100 to 500%, 9999 | 0.1% | 9999 | | 438 | |
| 738 | C230 | Second motor induced voltage constant (phi f) | 0 to 5000 mV/(rad/s), 9999 | 0.1 mV/(rad/s) | 9999 | | 438 | |
| 739 | C231 | Second motor Ld decay ratio | 0 to 100%, 9999 | 0.1% | 9999 | | 438 | |
| 740 | C232 | Second motor Lq decay ratio | 0 to 100%, 9999 | 0.1% | 9999 | | 438 | |
| 741 | C282 | Second starting resistance tuning compensation | 0 to 200%, 9999 | 0.1% | 9999 | | 438 | |
| 742 | C285 | Second motor magnetic pole detection pulse width | 0 to 6000 μs, 10000 to 16000 μs, 9999 | 1 μs | 9999 | | 438 | |
| 743 | C206 | Second motor maximum frequency | 0 to 400 Hz, 9999 | 0.01 Hz | 9999 | | 438 | |
| 744 | C207 | Second motor inertia (integer) | 10 to 999, 9999 | 1 | 9999 | | 438 | |
| 745 | C208 | Second motor inertia (exponent) | 0 to 7, 9999 | 1 | 9999 | | 438 | |
| 746 | C233 | Second motor protection current level | 100 to 500%, 9999 | 0.1% | 9999 | | 438 | |
| 747 | G350 | Second motor low-speed range torque characteristics | 0, 9999 | 1 | 9999 | | 173 | |
| 753 | A650 | Second PID action selection | 0, 10, 11, 20, 21, 50, 51, 60, 61, 70, 71, 80, 81, 90, 91, 100, 101, 1000, 1001, 1010, 1011, 2000, 2001, 2010, 2011 | 1 | 0 | | 483 | |
| 754 | A652 | Second PID control automatic switchover frequency | 0 to 590 Hz, 9999 | 0.01 Hz | 9999 | | 483 | |
| 755 | A651 | Second PID action set point | 0 to 100%, 9999 | 0.01% | 9999 | | 483 | |
| 756 | A653 | Second PID proportional band | 0.1 to 1000%, 9999 | 0.1% | 100% | | 483 | |
| 757 | A654 | Second PID integral time | 0.1 to 3600 s, 9999 | 0.1 s | 1 s | | 483 | |
| 758 | A655 | Second PID differential time | 0.01 to 10 s, 9999 | 0.01 s | 9999 | | 483 | |
| 759 | A600 | PID unit selection | 0 to 43, 9999 | 1 | 9999 | | 496 | |
| 760 | A616 | Pre-charge fault selection | 0, 1 | 1 | 0 | | 499 | |
| 761 | A617 | Pre-charge ending level | 0 to 100%, 9999 | 0.1% | 9999 | | 499 | |
| 762 | A618 | Pre-charge ending time | 0 to 3600 s, 9999 | 0.1 s | 9999 | | 499 | |
| 763 | A619 | Pre-charge upper detection level | 0 to 100%, 9999 | 0.1% | 9999 | | 499 | |
| 764 | A620 | Pre-charge time limit | 0 to 3600 s, 9999 | 0.1 s | 9999 | | 499 | |
| 765 | A656 | Second pre-charge fault selection | 0, 1 | 1 | 0 | | 499 | |

| Pr. | Pr. group | Name | Setting range | Minimum setting increments | Initial value FM | Initial value CA | Refer to page | Customer setting |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 766 | A657 | Second pre-charge ending level | 0 to 100%, 9999 | 0.1% | 9999 | | 499 | |
| 767 | A658 | Second pre-charge ending time | 0 to 3600 s, 9999 | 0.1 s | 9999 | | 499 | |
| 768 | A659 | Second pre-charge upper detection level | 0 to 100%, 9999 | 0.1% | 9999 | | 499 | |
| 769 | A660 | Second pre-charge time limit | 0 to 3600 s, 9999 | 0.1 s | 9999 | | 499 | |
| 774 | M101 | Operation panel monitor selection 1 | 1 to 3, 5 to 14, 17 to 20, 22 to 35, 38, 40 to 45, 50 to 57, 61, 62, 64, 67, 87 to 98, 100, 9999 | 1 | 9999 | | 346 | |
| 775 | M102 | Operation panel monitor selection 2 | | 1 | 9999 | | 346 | |
| 776 | M103 | Operation panel monitor selection 3 | | 1 | 9999 | | 346 | |
| 777 | A681<br>T053 | 4 mA input fault operation frequency | 0 to 590 Hz, 9999 | 0.01 Hz | 9999 | | 412 | |
| 778 | A682<br>T054 | Current input check filter | 0 to 10 s | 0.01 s | 0 s | | 412 | |
| 779 | N014 | Operation frequency during communication error | 0 to 590 Hz, 9999 | 0.01 Hz | 9999 | | 541 | |
| 788 | G250 | Low speed range torque characteristic selection | 0, 9999 | 1 | 9999 | | 173 | |
| 791 | F070 | Acceleration time in low-speed range | 0 to 3600 s, 9999 | 0.1 s | 9999 | | 278 | |
| 792 | F071 | Deceleration time in low-speed range | 0 to 3600 s, 9999 | 0.1 s | 9999 | | 278 | |
| 799 | M520 | Pulse increment setting for output power | 0.1, 1, 10, 100, 1000 kWh | 0.1 kWh | 1 kWh | | 388 | |
| 800 | G200 | Control method selection | 0 to 6, 9 to 14, 20, 100 to 106, 109 to 114, 140 to 145 | 1 | 20 | | 160 | |
| 802 | G102 | Pre-excitation selection | 0, 1 | 1 | 0 | | 584 | |
| 803 | G210 | Constant power range torque characteristic selection | 0, 1, 10, 11 | 1 | 0 | | 181, 211 | |
| 804 | D400 | Torque command source selection | 0, 1, 3 to 6 | 1 | 0 | | 211 | |
| 805 | D401 | Torque command value (RAM) | 600 to 1400% | 1% | 1000% | | 211 | |
| 806 | D402 | Torque command value (RAM,EEPROM) | 600 to 1400% | 1% | 1000% | | 211 | |
| 807 | H410 | Speed limit selection | 0 to 2 | 1 | 0 | | 213 | |
| 808 | H411 | Forward rotation speed limit/speed limit | 0 to 400 Hz | 0.01 Hz | 60 Hz | 50 Hz | 213 | |
| 809 | H412 | Reverse rotation speed limit/ reverse-side speed limit | 0 to 400 Hz, 9999 | 0.01 Hz | 9999 | | 213 | |
| 810 | H700 | Torque limit input method selection | 0, 1 | 1 | 0 | | 181 | |
| 811 | D030 | Set resolution switchover | 0, 1, 10, 11 | 1 | 0 | | 181, 344 | |
| 812 | H701 | Torque limit level (regeneration) | 0 to 400%, 9999 | 0.1% | 9999 | | 181 | |
| 813 | H702 | Torque limit level (3rd quadrant) | 0 to 400%, 9999 | 0.1% | 9999 | | 181 | |
| 814 | H703 | Torque limit level (4th quadrant) | 0 to 400%, 9999 | 0.1% | 9999 | | 181 | |
| 815 | H710 | Torque limit level 2 | 0 to 400%, 9999 | 0.1% | 9999 | | 181 | |
| 816 | H720 | Torque limit level during acceleration | 0 to 400%, 9999 | 0.1% | 9999 | | 181 | |
| 817 | H721 | Torque limit level during deceleration | 0 to 400%, 9999 | 0.1% | 9999 | | 181 | |
| 818 | C112 | Easy gain tuning response level setting | 1 to 15 | 1 | 2 | | 188 | |
| 819 | C113 | Easy gain tuning selection | 0 to 2 | 1 | 0 | | 188 | |
| 820 | G211 | Speed control P gain 1 | 0 to 1000% | 1% | 60% | | 188 | |
| 821 | G212 | Speed control integral time 1 | 0 to 20 s | 0.001 s | 0.333 s | | 188 | |
| 822 | T003 | Speed setting filter 1 | 0 to 5 s, 9999 | 0.001 s | 9999 | | 398 | |
| 823 *9 | G215 | Speed detection filter 1 | 0 to 0.1 s | 0.001 s | 0.001 s | | 248 | |
| 824 | G213 | Torque control P gain 1 (current loop proportional gain) | 0 to 500% | 1% | 100% | | 219 | |
| 825 | G214 | Torque control integral time 1 (current loop integral time) | 0 to 500 ms | 0.1 ms | 5 ms | | 219 | |
| 826 | T004 | Torque setting filter 1 | 0 to 5 s, 9999 | 0.001 s | 9999 | | 398 | |
| 827 | G216 | Torque detection filter 1 | 0 to 0.1 s | 0.001 s | 0 s | | 248 | |

| Pr. | Pr. group | Name | Setting range | Minimum setting increments | Initial value FM | Initial value CA | Refer to page | Customer setting |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 828 | G224 | Model speed control gain | 0 to 1000% | 1% | 60% | | 196, 245 | |
| 830 | G311 | Speed control P gain 2 | 0 to 1000%, 9999 | 1% | 9999 | | 188 | |
| 831 | G312 | Speed control integral time 2 | 0 to 20 s, 9999 | 0.001 s | 9999 | | 188 | |
| 832 | T005 | Speed setting filter 2 | 0 to 5 s, 9999 | 0.001 s | 9999 | | 398 | |
| 833 *9 | G315 | Speed detection filter 2 | 0 to 0.1 s, 9999 | 0.001 s | 9999 | | 248 | |
| 834 | G313 | Torque control P gain 2 | 0 to 500%, 9999 | 1% | 9999 | | 219 | |
| 835 | G314 | Torque control integral time 2 | 0 to 500 ms, 9999 | 0.1 ms | 9999 | | 219 | |
| 836 | T006 | Torque setting filter 2 | 0 to 5 s, 9999 | 0.001 s | 9999 | | 398 | |
| 837 | G316 | Torque detection filter 2 | 0 to 0.1 s, 9999 | 0.001 s | 9999 | | 248 | |
| 840 *9 | G230 | Torque bias selection | 0 to 3, 24, 25, 9999 | 1 | 9999 | | 198 | |
| 841 *9 | G231 | Torque bias 1 | 600 to 1400%, 9999 | 1% | 9999 | | 198 | |
| 842 *9 | G232 | Torque bias 2 | 600 to 1400%, 9999 | 1% | 9999 | | 198 | |
| 843 *9 | G233 | Torque bias 3 | 600 to 1400%, 9999 | 1% | 9999 | | 198 | |
| 844 *9 | G234 | Torque bias filter | 0 to 5s, 9999 | 0.001 s | 9999 | | 198 | |
| 845 *9 | G235 | Torque bias operation time | 0 to 5s, 9999 | 0.01 s | 9999 | | 198 | |
| 846 *9 | G236 | Torque bias balance compensation | 0 to 10 V, 9999 | 0.1 V | 9999 | | 198 | |
| 847 *9 | G237 | Fall-time torque bias terminal 1 bias | 0 to 400%, 9999 | 1% | 9999 | | 198 | |
| 848 *9 | G238 | Fall-time torque bias terminal 1 gain | 0 to 400%, 9999 | 1% | 9999 | | 198 | |
| 849 | T007 | Analog input offset adjustment | 0 to 200% | 0.1% | 100% | | 398 | |
| 850 | G103 | Brake operation selection | 0 to 2 | 1 | 0 | | 584 | |
| 853 *9 | H417 | Speed deviation time | 0 to 100 s | 0.1 s | 1 s | | 202 | |
| 854 | G217 | Excitation ratio | 0 to 100% | 1% | 100% | | 249 | |
| 858 | T040 | Terminal 4 function assignment | 0, 1, 4, 9999 | 1 | 0 | | 181, 336, 395 | |
| 859 | C126 | Torque current/Rated PM motor current | 0 to 500 A, 9999 *2<br>0 to 3600 A, 9999 *3 | 0.01 A *2<br>0.1 A *3 | 9999 | | 428, 438 | |
| 860 | C226 | Second motor torque current/Rated PM motor current | 0 to 500 A, 9999 *2<br>0 to 3600 A, 9999 *3 | 0.01 A *2<br>0.1 A *3 | 9999 | | 428, 438 | |
| 864 | M470 | Torque detection | 0 to 400% | 0.1% | 150% | | 383 | |
| 865 | M446 | Low speed detection | 0 to 590 Hz | 0.01 Hz | 1.5 Hz | | 378 | |
| 866 | M042 | Torque monitoring reference | 0 to 400% | 0.1% | 150% | | 356 | |
| 867 | M321 | AM output filter | 0 to 5 s | 0.01 s | 0.01 s | | 361 | |
| 868 | T010 | Terminal 1 function assignment | 0 to 6, 9999 | 1 | 0 | | 181, 336, 395 | |
| 869 | M334 | Current output filter | 0 to 5 s | 0.01 s | - | 0.02 s | 361 | |
| 870 | M440 | Speed detection hysteresis | 0 to 5 Hz | 0.01 Hz | 0 Hz | | 378 | |
| 872 | H201 | Input phase loss protection selection | 0, 1 | 1 | 0 | | 331 | |
| 873 *9 | H415 | Speed limit | 0 to 400 Hz | 0.01 Hz | 20 Hz | | 202 | |
| 874 | H730 | OLT level setting | 0 to 400% | 0.1% | 150% | | 181 | |
| 875 | H030 | Fault definition | 0, 1 | 1 | 0 | | 328 | |
| 877 | G220 | Speed feed forward control/model adaptive speed control selection | 0 to 2 | 1 | 0 | | 196, 245 | |
| 878 | G221 | Speed feed forward filter | 0 to 1 s | 0.01 s | 0 s | | 196 | |
| 879 | G222 | Speed feed forward torque limit | 0 to 400% | 0.1% | 150% | | 196 | |
| 880 | C114 | Load inertia ratio | 0 to 200 times | 0.1 | 7 | | 188, 196, 245 | |
| 881 | G223 | Speed feed forward gain | 0 to 1000% | 1% | 0% | | 196 | |
| 882 | G120 | Regeneration avoidance operation selection | 0 to 2 | 1 | 0 | | 599 | |
| 883 | G121 | Regeneration avoidance operation level | 300 to 800 V | 0.1V | DC380 V *7<br>DC760 V *8 | | 599 | |
| 884 | G122 | Regeneration avoidance at deceleration detection sensitivity | 0 to 5 | 1 | 0 | | 599 | |
| 885 | G123 | Regeneration avoidance compensation frequency limit value | 0 to 590 Hz, 9999 | 0.01 Hz | 6 Hz | | 599 | |

| Pr. | Pr. group | Name | Setting range | Minimum setting increments | Initial value FM | Initial value CA | Refer to page | Customer setting |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 886 | G124 | Regeneration avoidance voltage gain | 0 to 200% | 0.1% | 100% | | 599 | |
| 888 | E420 | Free parameter 1 | 0 to 9999 | 1 | 9999 | | 264 | |
| 889 | E421 | Free parameter 2 | 0 to 9999 | 1 | 9999 | | 264 | |
| 891 | M023 | Cumulative power monitor digit shifted times | 0 to 4, 9999 | 1 | 9999 | | 346, 365 | |
| 892 | M200 | Load factor | 30 to 150% | 0.1% | 100% | | 365 | |
| 893 | M201 | Energy saving monitor reference (motor capacity) | 0.1 to 55 kW *2<br>0 to 3600 kW *3 | 0.01 kW *2<br>0.1 kW *3 | Rated inverter capacity | | 365 | |
| 894 | M202 | Control selection during commercial power-supply operation | 0 to 3 | 1 | 0 | | 365 | |
| 895 | M203 | Power saving rate reference value | 0, 1, 9999 | 1 | 9999 | | 365 | |
| 896 | M204 | Power unit cost | 0 to 500, 9999 | 0.01 | 9999 | | 365 | |
| 897 | M205 | Power saving monitor average time | 0 to 1000 h, 9999 | 1 h | 9999 | | 365 | |
| 898 | M206 | Power saving cumulative monitor clear | 0, 1, 10, 9999 | 1 | 9999 | | 365 | |
| 899 | M207 | Operation time rate (estimated value) | 0 to 100%, 9999 | 0.1% | 9999 | | 365 | |
| C0 (900) *10 | M310 | FM/CA terminal calibration | - | - | - | | 361 | |
| C1 (901) *10 | M320 | AM terminal calibration | - | - | - | | 361 | |
| C2 (902) *10 | T200 | Terminal 2 frequency setting bias frequency | 0 to 590 Hz | 0.01 Hz | 0 Hz | | 400 | |
| C3 (902) *10 | T201 | Terminal 2 frequency setting bias | 0 to 300% | 0.1% | 0% | | 400 | |
| 125 (903) *10 | T202 | Terminal 2 frequency setting gain frequency | 0 to 590 Hz | 0.01 Hz | 60 Hz | 50 Hz | 400 | |
| C4 (903) *10 | T203 | Terminal 2 frequency setting gain | 0 to 300% | 0.1% | 100% | | 400 | |
| C5 (904) *10 | T400 | Terminal 4 frequency setting bias frequency | 0 to 590 Hz | 0.01 Hz | 0 Hz | | 400 | |
| C6 (904) *10 | T401 | Terminal 4 frequency setting bias | 0 to 300% | 0.1% | 20% | | 400 | |
| 126 (905) *10 | T402 | Terminal 4 frequency setting gain frequency | 0 to 590 Hz | 0.01 Hz | 60 Hz | 50 Hz | 400 | |
| C7 (905) *10 | T403 | Terminal 4 frequency setting gain | 0 to 300% | 0.1% | 100% | | 400 | |
| C12 (917) *10 | T100 | Terminal 1 bias frequency (speed) | 0 to 590 Hz | 0.01 Hz | 0 Hz | | 400 | |
| C13 (917) *10 | T101 | Terminal 1 bias (speed) | 0 to 300% | 0.1% | 0% | | 400 | |
| C14 (918) *10 | T102 | Terminal 1 gain frequency (speed) | 0 to 590 Hz | 0.01 Hz | 60 Hz | 50 Hz | 400 | |

| Pr. | Pr. group | Name | Setting range | Minimum setting increments | Initial value FM | Initial value CA | Refer to page | Customer setting |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| C15 (918) *10 | T103 | Terminal 1 gain (speed) | 0 to 300% | 0.1% | 100% | | 400 | |
| C16 (919) *10 | T110 | Terminal 1 bias command (torque/ magnetic flux) | 0 to 400% | 0.1% | 0% | | 406 | |
| C17 (919) *10 | T111 | Terminal 1 bias (torque/magnetic flux) | 0 to 300% | 0.1% | 0% | | 406 | |
| C18 (920) *10 | T112 | Terminal 1 gain command (torque/ magnetic flux) | 0 to 400% | 0.1% | 150% | | 406 | |
| C19 (920) *10 | T113 | Terminal 1 gain (torque/magnetic flux) | 0 to 300% | 0.1% | 100% | | 406 | |
| C8 (930) *10 | M330 | Current output bias signal | 0 to 100% | 0.1% | - | 0% | 361 | |
| C9 (930) *10 | M331 | Current output bias current | 0 to 100% | 0.1% | - | 0% | 361 | |
| C10 (931) *10 | M332 | Current output gain signal | 0 to 100% | 0.1% | - | 100% | 361 | |
| C11 (931) *10 | M333 | Current output gain current | 0 to 100% | 0.1% | - | 100% | 361 | |
| C38 (932) *10 | T410 | Terminal 4 bias command (torque/ magnetic flux) | 0 to 400% | 0.1% | 0% | | 406 | |
| C39 (932) *10 | T411 | Terminal 4 bias (torque/magnetic flux) | 0 to 300% | 0.1% | 20% | | 406 | |
| C40 (933) *10 | T412 | Terminal 4 gain command (torque/ magnetic flux) | 0 to 400% | 0.1% | 150% | | 406 | |
| C41 (933) *10 | T413 | Terminal 4 gain (torque/magnetic flux) | 0 to 300% | 0.1% | 100% | | 406 | |
| C42 (934) *10 | A630 | PID display bias coefficient | 0 to 500, 9999 | 0.01 | 9999 | | 496 | |
| C43 (934) *10 | A631 | PID display bias analog value | 0 to 300% | 0.1% | 20% | | 496 | |
| C44 (935) *10 | A632 | PID display gain coefficient | 0 to 500, 9999 | 0.01 | 9999 | | 496 | |
| C45 (935) *10 | A633 | PID display gain analog value | 0 to 300% | 0.1% | 100% | | 496 | |
| 977 | E302 | Input voltage mode selection | 0, 1 | 1 | 0 | | 259 | |
| 989 | E490 | Parameter copy alarm release | 10 *2<br>100 *3 | 1 | 10 *2<br>100 *3 | | 609 | |
| 990 | E104 | PU buzzer control | 0, 1 | 1 | 1 | | 254 | |
| 991 | E105 | PU contrast adjustment | 0 to 63 | 1 | 58 | | 254 | |

| Pr. | Pr. group | Name | Setting range | Minimum setting increments | Initial value FM | Initial value CA | Refer to page | Customer setting |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 992 | M104 | Operation panel setting dial push monitor selection | 0 to 3, 5 to 14, 17 to 20, 22 to 35, 38, 40 to 45, 50 to 57, 61, 62, 64, 67, 87 to 98, 100 | 1 | 0 | | 346 | |
| 994 | G403 | Droop break point gain | 0.1 to 100%, 9999 | 0.1% | 9999 | | 605 | |
| 995 | G404 | Droop break point torque | 0.1 to 100% | 0.1% | 100% | | 605 | |
| 997 | H103 | Fault initiation | 0 to 255, 9999 | 1 | 9999 | | 330 | |
| 998 | E430 | PM parameter initialization Simple | 0, 3003, 3103, 8009, 8109, 9009, 9109 | 1 | 0 | | 169 | |
| 999 | E431 | Automatic parameter setting Simple | 1, 2, 10, 11, 12, 13, 20, 21, 9999 | 1 | 9999 | | 264 | |
| 1002 | C150 | Lq tuning target current adjustment coefficient | 50 to 150%, 9999 | 0.1% | 9999 | | 438 | |
| 1003 | G601 | Notch filter frequency | 0, 8 to 1250 Hz | 1 Hz | 0 | | 204 | |
| 1004 | G602 | Notch filter depth | 0 to 3 | 1 | 0 | | 204 | |
| 1005 | G603 | Notch filter width | 0 to 3 | 1 | 0 | | 204 | |
| 1006 | E020 | Clock (year) | 2000 to 2099 | 1 | 2000 | | 251 | |
| 1007 | E021 | Clock (month, day) | 1/1 to 12/31 | 1 | 101 | | 251 | |
| 1008 | E022 | Clock (hour, minute) | 0:00 to 23:59 | 1 | 0 | | 251 | |
| 1020 | A900 | Trace operation selection | 0 to 4 | 1 | 0 | | 529 | |
| 1021 | A901 | Trace mode selection | 0 to 2 | 1 | 0 | | 529 | |
| 1022 | A902 | Sampling cycle | 0 to 9 | 1 | 2 | | 529 | |
| 1023 | A903 | Number of analog channels | 1 to 8 | 1 | 4 | | 529 | |
| 1024 | A904 | Sampling auto start | 0, 1 | 1 | 0 | | 529 | |
| 1025 | A905 | Trigger mode selection | 0 to 4 | 1 | 0 | | 529 | |
| 1026 | A906 | Number of sampling before trigger | 0 to 100% | 1% | 90% | | 529 | |
| 1027 | A910 | Analog source selection (1ch) | 1 to 3, 5 to 14, 17 to 20, 22 to 24, 32 to 35, 40 to 42, 52 to 54, 61, 62, 64, 67, 70, 87 to 98, 201 to 213, 222 to 227, 230 to 232, 235 to 238 | 1 | 201 | | 529 | |
| 1028 | A911 | Analog source selection (2ch) | | | 202 | | 529 | |
| 1029 | A912 | Analog source selection (3ch) | | | 203 | | 529 | |
| 1030 | A913 | Analog source selection (4ch) | | | 204 | | 529 | |
| 1031 | A914 | Analog source selection (5ch) | | | 205 | | 529 | |
| 1032 | A915 | Analog source selection (6ch) | | | 206 | | 529 | |
| 1033 | A916 | Analog source selection (7ch) | | | 207 | | 529 | |
| 1034 | A917 | Analog source selection (8ch) | | | 208 | | 529 | |
| 1035 | A918 | Analog trigger channel | 1 to 8 | 1 | 1 | | 529 | |
| 1036 | A919 | Analog trigger operation selection | 0, 1 | 1 | 0 | | 529 | |
| 1037 | A920 | Analog trigger level | 600 to 1400 | 1 | 1000 | | 529 | |
| 1038 | A930 | Digital source selection (1ch) | 1 to 255 | 1 | 1 | | 529 | |
| 1039 | A931 | Digital source selection (2ch) | | | 2 | | 529 | |
| 1040 | A932 | Digital source selection (3ch) | | | 3 | | 529 | |
| 1041 | A933 | Digital source selection (4ch) | | | 4 | | 529 | |
| 1042 | A934 | Digital source selection (5ch) | | | 5 | | 529 | |
| 1043 | A935 | Digital source selection (6ch) | | | 6 | | 529 | |
| 1044 | A936 | Digital source selection (7ch) | | | 7 | | 529 | |
| 1045 | A937 | Digital source selection (8ch) | | | 8 | | 529 | |
| 1046 | A938 | Digital trigger channel | 1 to 8 | 1 | 1 | | 529 | |
| 1047 | A939 | Digital trigger operation selection | 0, 1 | 1 | 0 | | 529 | |
| 1048 | E106 | Display-off waiting time | 0 to 60 min | 1 min | 0 | | 255 | |
| 1049 | E110 | USB host reset | 0, 1 | 1 | 0 | | 628 | |
| 1072 | A310 | DC brake judgment time for vibration control operation | 0 to 10 s | 0.1 s | 3 s | | 469 | |
| 1073 | A311 | Vibration control operation selection | 0, 1 | 1 | 0 | | 469 | |

| Pr. | Pr. group | Name | Setting range | Minimum setting increments | Initial value FM | Initial value CA | Refer to page | Customer setting |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1074 | A312 | Vibration suppression frequency | 0.05 to 3 Hz, 9999 | 0.001 Hz | 1 Hz | | 469 | |
| 1075 | A313 | Vibration suppression depth | 0 to 3 | 1 | 0 | | 469 | |
| 1076 | A314 | Vibration suppression width | 0 to 3 | 1 | 0 | | 469 | |
| 1077 | A315 | Rope length | 0.1 to 50 m | 0.1 m | 1 m | | 469 | |
| 1078 | A316 | Trolley weight | 1 to 50000 Kg | 1 Kg | 1 Kg | | 469 | |
| 1079 | A317 | Load weight | 1 to 50000 Kg | 1 Kg | 1 Kg | | 469 | |
| 1103 | F040 | Deceleration time at emergency stop | 0 to 3600 s | 0.1 s | 5 s | | 278 | |
| 1106 | M050 | Torque monitor filter | 0 to 5 s, 9999 | 0.01 s | 9999 | | 346 | |
| 1107 | M051 | Running speed monitor filter | 0 to 5 s, 9999 | 0.01 s | 9999 | | 346 | |
| 1108 | M052 | Excitation current monitor filter | 0 to 5 s, 9999 | 0.01 s | 9999 | | 346 | |
| 1113 | H414 | Speed limit method selection | 0 to 2, 10, 9999 | 1 | 0 | | 213 | |
| 1114 | D403 | Torque command reverse selection | 0, 1 | 1 | 1 | | 211 | |
| 1115 | G218 | Speed control integral term clear time | 0 to 9998 ms | 1 ms | 0 s | | 188 | |
| 1116 | G206 | Constant output range speed control P gain compensation | 0 to 100% | 0.1% | 0% | | 188 | |
| 1117 | G261 | Speed control P gain 1 (per-unit system) | 0 to 300, 9999 | 0.01 | 9999 | | 188 | |
| 1118 | G361 | Speed control P gain 2 (per-unit system) | 0 to 300, 9999 | 0.01 | 9999 | | 188 | |
| 1119 | G262 | Model speed control gain (per-unit system) | 0 to 300, 9999 | 0.01 | 9999 | | 196 | |
| 1121 | G260 | Per-unit speed control reference frequency | 0 to 400 Hz | 0.01 Hz | 120 Hz *2<br>60 Hz *3 | | 188 | |
| 1134 | A605 | PID upper limit manipulated value | 0 to 100% | 0.1% | 100% | | 503 | |
| 1135 | A606 | PID lower limit manipulated value | 0 to 100% | 0.1% | 100% | | 503 | |
| 1136 | A670 | Second PID display bias coefficient | 0 to 500, 9999 | 0.01 | 9999 | | 496 | |
| 1137 | A671 | Second PID display bias analog value | 0 to 300% | 0.1% | 20% | | 496 | |
| 1138 | A672 | Second PID display gain coefficient | 0 to 500, 9999 | 0.01 | 9999 | | 496 | |
| 1139 | A673 | Second PID display gain analog value | 0 to 300% | 0.1% | 100% | | 496 | |
| 1140 | A664 | Second PID set point/deviation input selection | 1 to 5 | 1 | 2 | | 483 | |
| 1141 | A665 | Second PID measured value input selection | 1 to 5 | 1 | 3 | | 483 | |
| 1142 | A640 | Second PID unit selection | 0 to 43, 9999 | 1 | 9999 | | 483 | |
| 1143 | A641 | Second PID upper limit | 0 to 100%, 9999 | 0.1% | 9999 | | 483 | |
| 1144 | A642 | Second PID lower limit | 0 to 100%, 9999 | 0.1% | 9999 | | 483 | |
| 1145 | A643 | Second PID deviation limit | 0 to 100%, 9999 | 0.1% | 9999 | | 483 | |
| 1146 | A644 | Second PID signal operation selection | 0 to 3, 10 to 13 | 1 | 0 | | 483 | |
| 1147 | A661 | Second output interruption detection time | 0 to 3600 s, 9999 | 0.1 s | 1 | | 483 | |
| 1148 | A662 | Second output interruption detection level | 0 to 590 Hz | 0.01 Hz | 0 Hz | | 483 | |
| 1149 | A663 | Second output interruption cancel level | 900 to 1100% | 0.1% | 1000% | | 483 | |
| 1150 to 1199 | A810 to A859 | PLC function user parameters 1 to 50 | 0 to 65535 | 1 | 0 | | 527 | |
| 1220 | B100 | Target position/speed selection | 0 to 2 | 1 | 0 | | 710 | |
| 1221 | B101 | Start command edge detection selection | 0, 1 | 1 | 0 | | 227 | |
| 1222 | B120 | First positioning acceleration time | 0.01 to 360 s | 0.01 s | 5 s | | 227 | |
| 1223 | B121 | First positioning deceleration time | 0.01 to 360 s | 0.01 s | 5 s | | 227 | |
| 1224 | B122 | First positioning dwell time | 0 to 20000 ms | 1 ms | 0 ms | | 227 | |

| Pr. | Pr. group | Name | Setting range | Minimum setting increments | Initial value | | Refer to page | Customer setting |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | FM | CA | | |
| 1225 | B123 | First positioning sub-function | 0, 1, 10, 11, 100, 101, 110, 111 | 1 | 10 | | 227 | |
| 1226 | B124 | Second positioning acceleration time | 0.01 to 360 s | 0.01 s | 5 s | | 227 | |
| 1227 | B125 | Second positioning deceleration time | 0.01 to 360 s | 0.01 s | 5 s | | 227 | |
| 1228 | B126 | Second positioning dwell time | 0 to 20000 ms | 1 ms | 0 ms | | 227 | |
| 1229 | B127 | Second positioning sub-function | 0, 1, 10, 11, 100, 101, 110, 111 | 1 | 10 | | 227 | |
| 1230 | B128 | Third positioning acceleration time | 0.01 to 360 s | 0.01 s | 5 s | | 227 | |
| 1231 | B129 | Third positioning deceleration time | 0.01 to 360 s | 0.01 s | 5 s | | 227 | |
| 1232 | B130 | Third positioning dwell time | 0 to 20000 ms | 1 ms | 0 ms | | 227 | |
| 1233 | B131 | Third positioning sub-function | 0, 1, 10, 11, 100, 101, 110, 111 | 1 | 10 | | 227 | |
| 1234 | B132 | Fourth positioning acceleration time | 0.01 to 360 s | 0.01 s | 5 s | | 227 | |
| 1235 | B133 | Fourth positioning deceleration time | 0.01 to 360 s | 0.01 s | 5 s | | 227 | |
| 1236 | B134 | Fourth positioning dwell time | 0 to 20000 ms | 1 ms | 0 ms | | 227 | |
| 1237 | B135 | Fourth positioning sub-function | 0, 1, 10, 11, 100, 101, 110, 111 | 1 | 10 | | 227 | |
| 1238 | B136 | Fifth positioning acceleration time | 0.01 to 360 s | 0.01 s | 5 s | | 227 | |
| 1239 | B137 | Fifth positioning deceleration time | 0.01 to 360 s | 0.01 s | 5 s | | 227 | |
| 1240 | B138 | Fifth positioning dwell time | 0 to 20000 ms | 1 ms | 0 ms | | 227 | |
| 1241 | B139 | Fifth positioning sub-function | 0, 1, 10, 11, 100, 101, 110, 111 | 1 | 10 | | 227 | |
| 1242 | B140 | Sixth positioning acceleration time | 0.01 to 360 s | 0.01 s | 5 s | | 227 | |
| 1243 | B141 | Sixth positioning deceleration time | 0.01 to 360 s | 0.01 s | 5 s | | 227 | |
| 1244 | B142 | Sixth positioning dwell time | 0 to 20000 ms | 1 ms | 0 ms | | 227 | |
| 1245 | B143 | Sixth positioning sub-function | 0, 1, 10, 11, 100, 101, 110, 111 | 1 | 10 | | 227 | |
| 1246 | B144 | Seventh positioning acceleration time | 0.01 to 360 s | 0.01 s | 5 s | | 227 | |
| 1247 | B145 | Seventh positioning deceleration time | 0.01 to 360 s | 0.01 s | 5 s | | 227 | |
| 1248 | B146 | Seventh positioning dwell time | 0 to 20000 ms | 1 ms | 0 ms | | 227 | |
| 1249 | B147 | Seventh positioning sub-function | 0, 1, 10, 11, 100, 101, 110, 111 | 1 | 10 | | 227 | |
| 1250 | B148 | Eighth positioning acceleration time | 0.01 to 360 s | 0.01 s | 5 s | | 227 | |
| 1251 | B149 | Eighth positioning deceleration time | 0.01 to 360 s | 0.01 s | 5 s | | 227 | |
| 1252 | B150 | Eighth positioning dwell time | 0 to 20000 ms | 1 ms | 0 ms | | 227 | |
| 1253 | B151 | Eighth positioning sub-function | 0, 1, 10, 11, 100, 101, 110, 111 | 1 | 10 | | 227 | |
| 1254 | B152 | Ninth positioning acceleration time | 0.01 to 360 s | 0.01 s | 5 s | | 227 | |
| 1255 | B153 | Ninth positioning deceleration time | 0.01 to 360 s | 0.01 s | 5 s | | 227 | |
| 1256 | B154 | Ninth positioning dwell time | 0 to 20000 ms | 1 ms | 0 ms | | 227 | |
| 1257 | B155 | Ninth positioning sub-function | 0, 1, 10, 11, 100, 101, 110, 111 | 1 | 10 | | 227 | |
| 1258 | B156 | Tenth positioning acceleration time | 0.01 to 360 s | 0.01 s | 5 s | | 227 | |
| 1259 | B157 | Tenth positioning deceleration time | 0.01 to 360 s | 0.01 s | 5 s | | 227 | |
| 1260 | B158 | Tenth positioning dwell time | 0 to 20000 ms | 1 ms | 0 ms | | 227 | |
| 1261 | B159 | Tenth positioning sub-function | 0, 1, 10, 11, 100, 101, 110, 111 | 1 | 10 | | 227 | |
| 1262 | B160 | Eleventh positioning acceleration time | 0.01 to 360 s | 0.01 s | 5 s | | 227 | |
| 1263 | B161 | Eleventh positioning deceleration time | 0.01 to 360 s | 0.01 s | 5 s | | 227 | |
| 1264 | B162 | Eleventh positioning dwell time | 0 to 20000 ms | 1 ms | 0 ms | | 227 | |
| 1265 | B163 | Eleventh positioning sub-function | 0, 1, 10, 11, 100, 101, 110, 111 | 1 | 10 | | 227 | |

| Pr. | Pr. group | Name | Setting range | Minimum setting increments | Initial value | | Refer to page | Customer setting |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | FM | CA | | |
| 1266 | B164 | Twelfth positioning acceleration time | 0.01 to 360 s | 0.01 s | 5 s | | 227 | |
| 1267 | B165 | Twelfth positioning deceleration time | 0.01 to 360 s | 0.01 s | 5 s | | 227 | |
| 1268 | B166 | Twelfth positioning dwell time | 0 to 20000 ms | 1 ms | 0 ms | | 227 | |
| 1269 | B167 | Twelfth positioning sub-function | 0, 1, 10, 11, 100, 101, 110, 111 | 1 | 10 | | 227 | |
| 1270 | B168 | Thirteenth positioning acceleration time | 0.01 to 360 s | 0.01 s | 5 s | | 227 | |
| 1271 | B169 | Thirteenth positioning deceleration time | 0.01 to 360 s | 0.01 s | 5 s | | 227 | |
| 1272 | B170 | Thirteenth positioning dwell time | 0 to 20000 ms | 1 ms | 0 ms | | 227 | |
| 1273 | B171 | Thirteenth positioning sub-function | 0, 1, 10, 11, 100, 101, 110, 111 | 1 | 10 | | 227 | |
| 1274 | B172 | Fourteenth positioning acceleration time | 0.01 to 360 s | 0.01 s | 5 s | | 227 | |
| 1275 | B173 | Fourteenth positioning deceleration time | 0.01 to 360 s | 0.01 s | 5 s | | 227 | |
| 1276 | B174 | Fourteenth positioning dwell time | 0 to 20000 ms | 1 ms | 0 ms | | 227 | |
| 1277 | B175 | Fourteenth positioning sub-function | 0, 1, 10, 11, 100, 101, 110, 111 | 1 | 10 | | 227 | |
| 1278 | B176 | Fifteenth positioning acceleration time | 0.01 to 360 s | 0.01 s | 5 s | | 227 | |
| 1279 | B177 | Fifteenth positioning deceleration time | 0.01 to 360 s | 0.01 s | 5 s | | 227 | |
| 1280 | B178 | Fifteenth positioning dwell time | 0 to 20000 ms | 1 ms | 0 ms | | 227 | |
| 1281 | B179 | Fifteenth positioning sub-function | 0, 10, 100, 110 | 1 | 10 | | 227 | |
| 1282 | B180 | Home position return method selection | 0 to 6 | 1 | 4 | | 227 | |
| 1283 | B181 | Home position return speed | 0 to 30 Hz | 0.01 Hz | 2 Hz | | 227 | |
| 1284 | B182 | Home position return creep speed | 0 to 10 Hz | 0.01 Hz | 0.5 Hz | | 227 | |
| 1285 | B183 | Home position shift amount lower 4 digits | 0 to 9999 | 1 | 0 | | 227 | |
| 1286 | B184 | Home position shift amount upper 4 digits | 0 to 9999 | 1 | 0 | | 227 | |
| 1287 | B185 | Travel distance after proximity dog ON lower 4 digits | 0 to 9999 | 1 | 2048 | | 227 | |
| 1288 | B186 | Travel distance after proximity dog ON upper 4 digits | 0 to 9999 | 1 | 0 | | 227 | |
| 1289 | B187 | Home position return stopper torque | 0 to 200% | 0.1% | 40% | | 227 | |
| 1290 | B188 | Home position return stopper waiting time | 0 to 10 s | 0.1 s | 0.5 s | | 227 | |
| 1292 | B190 | Position control terminal input selection | 0, 1 | 1 | 0 | | 227 | |
| 1293 | B191 | Roll feeding mode selection | 0, 1 | 1 | 0 | | 227 | |
| 1294 | B192 | Position detection lower 4 digits | 0 to 9999 | 1 | 0 | | 244 | |
| 1295 | B193 | Position detection upper 4 digits | 0 to 9999 | 1 | 0 | | 244 | |
| 1296 | B194 | Position detection selection | 0 to 2 | 1 | 0 | | 244 | |
| 1297 | B195 | Position detection hysteresis width | 0 to 32767 | 1 | 0 | | 244 | |
| 1300 to 1343, 1350 to 1359 | N500 to N543, N550 to N559 | Communication option parameters. For details, refer to the Instruction Manual of the option. | | | | | | |
| Pr.CLR | | Parameter clear | (0), 1 | 1 | 0 | | 608 | |
| ALL.CL | | All parameter clear | (0), 1 | 1 | 0 | | 608 | |
| Err.CL | | Fault history clear | (0), 1 | 1 | 0 | | 619 | |
| Pr.CPY | | Parameter copy | (0), 1 to 3 | 1 | 0 | | 609 | |
| Pr.CHG | | Initial value change list | — | 1 | 0 | | 615 | |
| IPM | | IPM initialization | 0, 3003 | 1 | 0 | | 169 | |

| Pr. | Pr. group | Name | Setting range | Minimum setting increments | Initial value | | Refer to page | Customer setting |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | FM | CA | | |
| AUTO | | Automatic parameter setting | — | — | — | | 264 | |
| Pr.MD | | Group parameter setting | (0), 1, 2 | 1 | 0 | | 144 | |

∗1 Differ according to capacities.
6%: FR-A820-00077(0.75K) or lower, FR-A840-00038(0.75K) or lower
4%: FR-A820-00105(1.5K) to FR-A820-00250(3.7K), FR-A840-00052(1.5K) to FR-A840-00126(3.7K)
3%: FR-A820-00340(5.5K), FR-A820-00490(7.5K), FR-A840-00170(5.5K), FR-A840-00250(7.5K)
2%: FR-A820-00630(11K) to FR-A820-03160(55K), FR-A840-00310(11K) to FR-A840-01800(55K)
1%: FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher, FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher

∗2 The setting range or initial value for the FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower and FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower.

∗3 The setting range or initial value for the FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher.

∗4 The initial value for the FR-A820-00490(7.5K) or lower and FR-A840-00250(7.5K) or lower.

∗5 The initial value for the FR-A820-00630(11K) or higher and FR-A840-00310(11K) or higher.

∗6 Differ according to capacities.
4%: FR-A820-00490(7.5K) or lower, FR-A840-00250(7.5K) or lower
2%: FR-A820-00630(11K) to FR-A820-03160(55K), FR-A840-00310(11K) to FR-A840-01800(55K)
1%: FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher, FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher

∗7 The value for the 200 V class.

∗8 The value for the 400 V class.

∗9 Setting can be made only when the FR-A8AP is mounted.

∗10 The parameter number in parentheses is the one for use with the parameter unit (FR-PU07).

∗11 The setting range for the standard model.

∗12 The setting range for the IP55 compatible model.

∗13 The setting is available for the standard model only.

# 5.1.2 Group parameter display

Parameter numbers can be changed to grouped parameter numbers.
Parameters are grouped by their functions. The related parameters can be set easily.

### (1) Changing to the grouped parameter numbers

| Pr.MD setting value | Description |
|---|---|
| 0 | Default parameter display method |
| 1 | Parameter display by parameter number |
| 2 | Parameter display by function group |

## Operation

**1.** Screen at power-ON
The monitor display appears.

**2.** Parameter setting mode
Press [MODE] to choose the parameter setting mode. (The parameter number read previously appears.)

**3.** Selecting the parameter number
Turn until Pr.MD (parameter display method) appears.
Press [SET]. "0" (initial value) will appear.

**4.** Changing to the group parameter display
Turn to change the set value to "2" (group parameter display). Press [SET] to select the group parameter setting.
"2" and "Pr.MD" flicker alternately after the setting is completed.

### (2) Changing parameter settings in the group parameter display

| Changing example | Change the **P.H400(Pr.1) Maximum frequency**. |
|---|---|

## Operation

**1.** Screen at power-ON
The monitor display appears.

**2.** Changing the operation mode
Press [PU/EXT] to choose the PU operation mode. [PU] indicator is on.

**3.** Parameter setting mode
Press [MODE] to choose the parameter setting mode. (The parameter number read previously appears.)

**4.** Parameter group selection
Press [ESC] several times until P.H0 . . appears. Parameter groups can now be selected.

**5.** Parameter group selection
Turn until P.H4 . . (protective function parameter 4) appears. Press [SET] to display P.H4 - - and make the group parameters of the protective function parameter 4 selectable.

**6.** Parameter selection
Turn until P.H400 (**P.H400 Maximum frequency**) appears. Press [SET] to read the present set value.
"120.00" (initial value) appears.

**7.** Changing the setting value
Turn to change the set value to "60.00". Press [SET] to enter the setting. "60.00" and "P.H400" flicker alternately after the setting is completed.

# 5.1.3 Parameter list (by function group)

## ◆ E: Environment setting parameters

Parameters that set the inverter operation characteristics.

| Pr. group | Pr. | Name | Refer to page |
|---|---|---|---|
| E000 | 168 | Parameter for manufacturer setting. Do not set. | |
| E001 | 169 | Parameter for manufacturer setting. Do not set. | |
| E020 | 1006 | Clock (year) | 251 |
| E021 | 1007 | Clock (month, day) | 251 |
| E022 | 1008 | Clock (hour, minute) | 251 |
| E023 | 269 | Parameter for manufacturer setting. Do not set. | |
| E080 | 168 | Parameter for manufacturer setting. Do not set. | |
| E081 | 169 | Parameter for manufacturer setting. Do not set. | |
| E100 | 75 | Reset selection | 252 |
| E101 | 75 | Disconnected PU detection | 252 |
| E102 | 75 | PU stop selection | 252 |
| E103 | 145 | PU display language selection | 254 |
| E104 | 990 | PU buzzer control | 254 |
| E105 | 991 | PU contrast adjustment | 254 |
| E106 | 1048 | Display-off waiting time | 255 |
| E107 | 75 | Reset limit | 252 |
| E110 | 1049 | USB host reset | 628 |
| E200 | 161 | Frequency setting/key lock operation selection | 256 |
| E201 | 295 | Frequency change increment amount setting | 257 |
| E300 | 30 | Regenerative function selection | 593 |
| E301 | 570 | Multiple rating setting | 258 |
| E302 | 977 | Input voltage mode selection | 259 |
| E400 | 77 | Parameter write selection | 260 |
| E410 | 296 | Password lock level | 262 |
| E411 | 297 | Password lock/unlock | 262 |
| E420 | 888 | Free parameter 1 | 264 |
| E421 | 889 | Free parameter 2 | 264 |
| E430 | 998 | PM parameter initialization Simple | 169 |
| E431 | 999 | Automatic parameter setting Simple | 264 |
| E440 | 160 | User group read selection Simple | 268 |
| E441 | 172 | User group registered display/batch clear | 268 |
| E442 | 173 | User group registration | 268 |
| E443 | 174 | User group clear | 268 |
| E490 | 989 | Parameter copy alarm release | 609 |
| E600 | 72 | PWM frequency selection | 270 |
| E601 | 240 | Soft-PWM operation selection | 270 |
| E602 | 260 | PWM frequency automatic switchover | 270 |
| E700 | 255 | Life alarm status display | 271 |
| E701 | 256 | Inrush current limit circuit life display | 271 |
| E702 | 257 | Control circuit capacitor life display | 271 |
| E703 | 258 | Main circuit capacitor life display | 271 |
| E704 | 259 | Main circuit capacitor life measuring | 271 |
| E710 | 503 | Maintenance timer 1 | 274 |
| E711 | 504 | Maintenance timer 1 warning output set time | 274 |
| E712 | 686 | Maintenance timer 2 | 274 |
| E713 | 687 | Maintenance timer 2 warning output set time | 274 |
| E714 | 688 | Maintenance timer 3 | 274 |
| E715 | 689 | Maintenance timer 3 warning output set time | 274 |
| E720 | 555 | Current average time | 275 |
| E721 | 556 | Data output mask time | 275 |
| E722 | 557 | Current average value monitor signal output reference current | 275 |

## ◆ F: Setting of acceleration/deceleration time and acceleration/deceleration pattern

Parameters that set the motor acceleration/deceleration characteristics.

| Pr. group | Pr. | Name | Refer to page |
|---|---|---|---|
| F000 | 20 | Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency | 278 |
| F001 | 21 | Acceleration/deceleration time increments | 278 |
| F002 | 16 | Jog acceleration/deceleration time | 318 |
| F003 | 611 | Acceleration time at a restart | 511, 517 |
| F010 | 7 | Acceleration time Simple | 278 |
| F011 | 8 | Deceleration time Simple | 278 |
| F020 | 44 | Second acceleration/deceleration time | 278, 503 |
| F021 | 45 | Second deceleration time | 278, 503 |
| F022 | 147 | Acceleration/deceleration time switching frequency | 278 |
| F030 | 110 | Third acceleration/deceleration time | 278 |
| F031 | 111 | Third deceleration time | 278 |
| F040 | 1103 | Deceleration time at emergency stop | 278 |
| F070 | 791 | Acceleration time in low-speed range | 278 |
| F071 | 792 | Deceleration time in low-speed range | 278 |
| F100 | 29 | Acceleration/deceleration pattern selection | 283 |
| F101 | 59 | Remote function selection | 288 |
| F102 | 13 | Starting frequency | 291, 292 |
| F103 | 571 | Holding time at a start | 291 |
| F200 | 140 | Backlash acceleration stopping frequency | 283 |
| F201 | 141 | Backlash acceleration stopping time | 283 |
| F202 | 142 | Backlash deceleration stopping frequency | 283 |
| F203 | 143 | Backlash deceleration stopping time | 283 |
| F300 | 380 | Acceleration S-pattern 1 | 283 |
| F301 | 381 | Deceleration S-pattern 1 | 283 |
| F302 | 382 | Acceleration S-pattern 2 | 283 |
| F303 | 383 | Deceleration S-pattern 2 | 283 |
| F400 | 516 | S-pattern time at a start of acceleration | 283 |
| F401 | 517 | S-pattern time at a completion of acceleration | 283 |
| F402 | 518 | S-pattern time at a start of deceleration | 283 |
| F403 | 519 | S-pattern time at a completion of deceleration | 283 |
| F500 | 292 | Automatic acceleration/deceleration | 293, 296, 457 |
| F510 | 61 | Reference current | 293, 296 |
| F511 | 62 | Reference value at acceleration | 293 |
| F512 | 63 | Reference value at deceleration | 293 |
| F513 | 293 | Acceleration/deceleration separate selection | 293 |

5

| Pr. group | Pr. | Name | Refer to page |
|---|---|---|---|
| F520 | 64 | Starting frequency for elevator mode | 296 |

## ◆ D: Operation command and frequency command

Parameters that specify the inverter's command source, and parameters that set the motor driving frequency and torque.

| Pr. group | Pr. | Name | Refer to page |
|---|---|---|---|
| D000 | 79 | Operation mode selection Simple | 299, 307 |
| D001 | 340 | Communication startup mode selection | 307 |
| D010 | 338 | Communication operation command source | 308 |
| D011 | 339 | Communication speed command source | 308 |
| D012 | 550 | NET mode operation command source selection | 308 |
| D013 | 551 | PU mode operation command source selection | 308 |
| D020 | 78 | Reverse rotation prevention selection | 314 |
| D030 | 811 | Set resolution switchover | 181, 344 |
| D100 | 291 | Pulse train I/O selection | 315, 356 |
| D101 | 384 | Input pulse division scaling factor | 315 |
| D110 | 385 | Frequency for zero input pulse | 315 |
| D111 | 386 | Frequency for maximum input pulse | 315 |
| D200 | 15 | Jog frequency | 318 |
| D300 | 28 | Multi-speed input compensation selection | 319 |
| D301 | 4 | Multi-speed setting (high speed) Simple | 319 |
| D302 | 5 | Multi-speed setting (middle speed) Simple | 319 |
| D303 | 6 | Multi-speed setting (low speed) Simple | 319 |
| D304 to D307 | 24 to 27 | Multi-speed setting (4 speed to 7 speed) | 319 |
| D308 to D315 | 232 to 239 | Multi-speed setting (8 speed to 15 speed) | 319 |
| D400 | 804 | Torque command source selection | 211 |
| D401 | 805 | Torque command value (RAM) | 211 |
| D402 | 806 | Torque command value (RAM,EEPROM) | 211 |
| D403 | 1114 | Torque command reverse selection | 211 |

## ◆ H: Protective function parameter

Parameters to protect the motor and the inverter.

| Pr. group | Pr. | Name | Refer to page |
|---|---|---|---|
| H000 | 9 | Electronic thermal O/L relay Simple | 322, 428, 438 |
| H001 | 600 | First free thermal reduction frequency 1 | 322 |
| H002 | 601 | First free thermal reduction ratio 1 | 322 |
| H003 | 602 | First free thermal reduction frequency 2 | 322 |
| H004 | 603 | First free thermal reduction ratio 2 | 322 |
| H005 | 604 | First free thermal reduction frequency 3 | 322 |
| H010 | 51 | Second electronic thermal O/L relay | 322, 428, 438 |
| H011 | 692 | Second free thermal reduction frequency 1 | 322 |
| H012 | 693 | Second free thermal reduction ratio 1 | 322 |
| H013 | 694 | Second free thermal reduction frequency 2 | 322 |
| H014 | 695 | Second free thermal reduction ratio 2 | 322 |
| H015 | 696 | Second free thermal reduction frequency 3 | 322 |
| H020 | 561 | PTC thermistor protection level | 322 |
| H030 | 875 | Fault definition | 328 |
| H100 | 244 | Cooling fan operation selection | 329 |
| H101 | 249 | Earth (ground) fault detection at start | 592 |
| H102 | 598 | Undervoltage level | 330 |
| H103 | 997 | Fault initiation | 330 |
| H200 | 251 | Output phase loss protection selection | 331 |
| H201 | 872 | Input phase loss protection selection | 331 |
| H300 | 65 | Retry selection | 332 |
| H301 | 67 | Number of retries at fault occurrence | 332 |
| H302 | 68 | Retry waiting time | 332 |
| H303 | 69 | Retry count display erase | 332 |
| H400 | 1 | Maximum frequency Simple | 334 |
| H401 | 2 | Minimum frequency Simple | 334 |
| H402 | 18 | High speed maximum frequency | 334 |
| H410 | 807 | Speed limit selection | 213 |
| H411 | 808 | Forward rotation speed limit/speed limit | 213 |
| H412 | 809 | Reverse rotation speed limit/reverse-side speed limit | 213 |
| H414 | 1113 | Speed limit method selection | 213 |
| H415 | 873 *1 | Speed limit | 202 |
| H416 | 285 | Speed deviation excess detection frequency | 202, 457, 603 |
| H417 | 853 *1 | Speed deviation time | 202 |
| H420 | 31 | Frequency jump 1A | 335 |
| H421 | 32 | Frequency jump 1B | 335 |
| H422 | 33 | Frequency jump 2A | 335 |
| H423 | 34 | Frequency jump 2B | 335 |
| H424 | 35 | Frequency jump 3A | 335 |
| H425 | 36 | Frequency jump 3B | 335 |
| H429 | 552 | Frequency jump range | 335 |
| H500 | 22 | Stall prevention operation level (Torque limit level) | 181, 336 |
| H501 | 156 | Stall prevention operation selection | 336 |
| H600 | 48 | Second stall prevention operation level | 336 |
| H601 | 49 | Second stall prevention operation frequency | 336 |
| H602 | 114 | Third stall prevention operation level | 336 |
| H603 | 115 | Third stall prevention operation frequency | 336 |
| H610 | 23 | Stall prevention operation level compensation factor at double speed | 336 |
| H611 | 66 | Stall prevention operation reduction starting frequency | 336 |
| H620 | 148 | Stall prevention level at 0 V input | 336 |
| H621 | 149 | Stall prevention level at 10 V input | 336 |
| H631 | 154 | Voltage reduction selection during stall prevention operation | 336 |
| H700 | 810 | Torque limit input method selection | 181 |
| H701 | 812 | Torque limit level (regeneration) | 181 |
| H702 | 813 | Torque limit level (3rd quadrant) | 181 |
| H703 | 814 | Torque limit level (4th quadrant) | 181 |
| H710 | 815 | Torque limit level 2 | 181 |
| H720 | 816 | Torque limit level during acceleration | 181 |
| H721 | 817 | Torque limit level during deceleration | 181 |
| H730 | 874 | OLT level setting | 181 |

| Pr. group | Pr. | Name | Refer to page |
|---|---|---|---|
| H800 | 374 | Overspeed detection level | 342 |
| H881 | 690 | Deceleration check time | 203 |

## ◆ M: Monitor display and monitor output signal

Parameters regarding the inverter's operating status. These parameters are used to set the monitors and output signals.

| Pr. group | Pr. | Name | Refer to page |
|---|---|---|---|
| M000 | 37 | Speed display | 344 |
| M001 | 505 | Speed setting reference | 344 |
| M002 | 144 | Speed setting switchover | 344 |
| M020 | 170 | Watt-hour meter clear | 346 |
| M021 | 563 | Energization time carrying-over times | 346 |
| M022 | 268 | Monitor decimal digits selection | 346 |
| M023 | 891 | Cumulative power monitor digit shifted times | 346, 365 |
| M030 | 171 | Operation hour meter clear | 346 |
| M031 | 564 | Operating time carrying-over times | 346 |
| M040 | 55 | Frequency monitoring reference | 356 |
| M041 | 56 | Current monitoring reference | 356 |
| M042 | 866 | Torque monitoring reference | 356 |
| M043 | 241 | Analog input display unit switchover | 400 |
| M044 | 290 | Monitor negative output selection | 346, 356 |
| M050 | 1106 | Torque monitor filter | 346 |
| M051 | 1107 | Running speed monitor filter | 346 |
| M052 | 1108 | Excitation current monitor filter | 346 |
| M060 | 663 | Control circuit temperature signal output level | 389 |
| M100 | 52 | Operation panel main monitor selection | 346 |
| M101 | 774 | Operation panel monitor selection 1 | 346 |
| M102 | 775 | Operation panel monitor selection 2 | 346 |
| M103 | 776 | Operation panel monitor selection 3 | 346 |
| M104 | 992 | Operation panel setting dial push monitor selection | 346 |
| M200 | 892 | Load factor | 365 |
| M201 | 893 | Energy saving monitor reference (motor capacity) | 365 |
| M202 | 894 | Control selection during commercial power-supply operation | 365 |
| M203 | 895 | Power saving rate reference value | 365 |
| M204 | 896 | Power unit cost | 365 |
| M205 | 897 | Power saving monitor average time | 365 |
| M206 | 898 | Power saving cumulative monitor clear | 365 |
| M207 | 899 | Operation time rate (estimated value) | 365 |
| M300 | 54 | FM/CA terminal function selection | 356 |
| M301 | 158 | AM terminal function selection | 356 |
| M310 | C0 (900) *2 | FM/CA terminal calibration | 361 |
| M320 | C1 (901) *2 | AM terminal calibration | 361 |
| M321 | 867 | AM output filter | 361 |
| M330 | C8 (930) *2 | Current output bias signal | 361 |
| M331 | C9 (930) *2 | Current output bias current | 361 |
| M332 | C10 (931) *2 | Current output gain signal | 361 |
| M333 | C11 (931) *2 | Current output gain current | 361 |
| M334 | 869 | Current output filter | 361 |
| M400 | 190 | RUN terminal function selection | 370 |
| M401 | 191 | SU terminal function selection | 370 |
| M402 | 192 | IPF terminal function selection | 370 |
| M403 | 193 | OL terminal function selection | 370 |
| M404 | 194 | FU terminal function selection | 370 |
| M405 | 195 | ABC1 terminal function selection | 370 |
| M406 | 196 | ABC2 terminal function selection | 370 |
| M430 | 157 | OL signal output timer | 181, 336 |
| M431 | 289 | Inverter output terminal filter | 370 |
| M433 | 166 | Output current detection signal retention time | 381 |
| M440 | 870 | Speed detection hysteresis | 378 |
| M441 | 41 | Up-to-frequency sensitivity | 378 |
| M442 | 42 | Output frequency detection | 378 |
| M443 | 43 | Output frequency detection for reverse rotation | 378 |
| M444 | 50 | Second output frequency detection | 378 |
| M445 | 116 | Third output frequency detection | 378 |
| M446 | 865 | Low speed detection | 378 |
| M460 | 150 | Output current detection level | 381 |
| M461 | 151 | Output current detection signal delay time | 381 |
| M462 | 152 | Zero current detection level | 381 |
| M463 | 153 | Zero current detection time | 381 |
| M464 | 167 | Output current detection operation selection | 381 |
| M470 | 864 | Torque detection | 383 |
| M500 | 495 | Remote output selection | 384 |
| M501 | 496 | Remote output data 1 | 384 |
| M502 | 497 | Remote output data 2 | 384 |
| M510 | 76 | Fault code output selection | 387 |
| M520 | 799 | Pulse increment setting for output power | 388 |
| M530 | 655 | Analog remote output selection | 385 |
| M531 | 656 | Analog remote output 1 | 385 |
| M532 | 657 | Analog remote output 2 | 385 |
| M533 | 658 | Analog remote output 3 | 385 |
| M534 | 659 | Analog remote output 4 | 385 |

## ◆ T: Multi-function input terminal parameters

Parameters for the input terminals where inverter commands are received through.

| Pr. group | Pr. | Name | Refer to page |
|---|---|---|---|
| T000 | 73 | Analog input selection | 391, 396 |
| T001 | 267 | Terminal 4 input selection | 391 |
| T002 | 74 | Input filter time constant | 398 |
| T003 | 822 | Speed setting filter 1 | 398 |
| T004 | 826 | Torque setting filter 1 | 398 |
| T005 | 832 | Speed setting filter 2 | 398 |
| T006 | 836 | Torque setting filter 2 | 398 |
| T007 | 849 | Analog input offset adjustment | 398 |
| T010 | 868 | Terminal 1 function assignment | 181, 336, 395 |
| T021 | 242 | Terminal 1 added compensation amount (terminal 2) | 396 |

5

| Pr. group | Pr. | Name | Refer to page |
|---|---|---|---|
| T022 | 125 | Terminal 2 frequency setting gain frequency Simple | 400 |
| T040 | 858 | Terminal 4 function assignment | 181, 336, 395 |
| T041 | 243 | Terminal 1 added compensation amount (terminal 4) | 396 |
| T042 | 126 | Terminal 4 frequency setting gain frequency Simple | 400 |
| T050 | 252 | Override bias | 396 |
| T051 | 253 | Override gain | 396 |
| T052 | 573 | 4 mA input check selection | 412 |
| T053 | 777 | 4 mA input fault operation frequency | 412 |
| T054 | 778 | Current input check filter | 412 |
| T100 | C12 (917) *2 | Terminal 1 bias frequency (speed) | 400 |
| T101 | C13 (917) *2 | Terminal 1 bias (speed) | 400 |
| T102 | C14 (918) *2 | Terminal 1 gain frequency (speed) | 400 |
| T103 | C15 (918) *2 | Terminal 1 gain (speed) | 400 |
| T110 | C16 (919) *2 | Terminal 1 bias command (torque/ magnetic flux) | 406 |
| T111 | C17 (919) *2 | Terminal 1 bias (torque/magnetic flux) | 406 |
| T112 | C18 (920) *2 | Terminal 1 gain command (torque/ magnetic flux) | 406 |
| T113 | C19 (920) *2 | Terminal 1 gain (torque/magnetic flux) | 406 |
| T200 | C2 (902) *2 | Terminal 2 frequency setting bias frequency | 400 |
| T201 | C3 (902) *2 | Terminal 2 frequency setting bias | 400 |
| T202 | 125 (903) *2 | Terminal 2 frequency setting gain frequency | 400 |
| T203 | C4 (903) *2 | Terminal 2 frequency setting gain | 400 |
| T400 | C5 (904) *2 | Terminal 4 frequency setting bias frequency | 400 |
| T401 | C6 (904) *2 | Terminal 4 frequency setting bias | 400 |
| T402 | 126 (905) *2 | Terminal 4 frequency setting gain frequency | 400 |
| T403 | C7 (905) *2 | Terminal 4 frequency setting gain | 400 |
| T410 | C38 (932) *2 | Terminal 4 bias command (torque/ magnetic flux) | 406 |
| T411 | C39 (932) *2 | Terminal 4 bias (torque/magnetic flux) | 406 |
| T412 | C40 (933) *2 | Terminal 4 gain command (torque/ magnetic flux) | 406 |
| T413 | C41 (933) *2 | Terminal 4 gain (torque/magnetic flux) | 406 |
| T700 | 178 | STF terminal function selection | 416 |
| T701 | 179 | STR terminal function selection | 416 |
| T702 | 180 | RL terminal function selection | 416 |
| T703 | 181 | RM terminal function selection | 416 |
| T704 | 182 | RH terminal function selection | 416 |
| T705 | 183 | RT terminal function selection | 416 |
| T706 | 184 | AU terminal function selection | 416 |
| T707 | 185 | JOG terminal function selection | 416 |
| T708 | 186 | CS terminal function selection | 416 |
| T709 | 187 | MRS terminal function selection | 416 |
| T710 | 188 | STOP terminal function selection | 416 |
| T711 | 189 | RES terminal function selection | 416 |
| T720 | 17 | MRS input selection | 419 |
| T721 | 599 | X10 terminal input selection | 593 |
| T730 | 155 | RT signal function validity condition selection | 420 |
| T740 | 699 | Input terminal filter | 416 |

## ◆ C: Motor constant parameters

Parameters for the applied motor setting.

| Pr. group | Pr. | Name | Refer to page |
|---|---|---|---|
| C000 | 684 | Tuning data unit switchover | 428, 438 |
| C100 | 71 | Applied motor | 424, 428, 438 |
| C101 | 80 | Motor capacity | 160, 428, 438 |
| C102 | 81 | Number of motor poles | 160, 428, 438 |
| C103 | 9 | Rated motor current Simple | 322, 428, 438 |
| C104 | 83 | Rated motor voltage | 160, 428, 438 |
| C105 | 84 | Rated motor frequency | 160, 428, 438 |
| C106 | 702 | Maximum motor frequency | 438 |
| C106 | 706 | Induced voltage constant (phi f) | 438 |
| C107 | 707 | Motor inertia (integer) | 438 |
| C108 | 724 | Motor inertia (exponent) | 438 |
| C110 | 96 | Auto tuning setting/status | 428, 438 |
| C111 | 95 | Online auto tuning selection | 445 |
| C112 | 818 | Easy gain tuning response level setting | 188 |
| C113 | 819 | Easy gain tuning selection | 188 |

| Pr. group | Pr. | Name | Refer to page |
|---|---|---|---|
| C114 | 880 | Load inertia ratio | 188, 196, 245 |
| C120 | 90 | Motor constant (R1) | 428, 438 |
| C121 | 91 | Motor constant (R2) | 428 |
| C122 | 92 | Motor constant (L1)/d-shaft inductance (Ld) | 428, 438 |
| C123 | 93 | Motor constant (L2)/q-shaft inductance (Lq) | 428, 438 |
| C124 | 94 | Motor constant (X) | 428 |
| C125 | 82 | Motor excitation current | 428 |
| C126 | 859 | Torque current/Rated PM motor current | 428, 438 |
| C131 | 711 | Motor Ld decay ratio | 438 |
| C132 | 712 | Motor Lq decay ratio | 438 |
| C133 | 725 | Motor protection current level | 438 |
| C140 | 369 *1 | Number of encoder pulses | 68, 471, 603 |
| C141 | 359 *1 | Encoder rotation direction | 68, 471, 603 |
| C148 | 376 *1 | Encoder signal loss detection enable/disable selection | 448 |
| C150 | 1002 | Lq tuning target current adjustment coefficient | 438 |
| C182 | 717 | Starting resistance tuning compensation | 438 |
| C185 | 721 | Starting magnetic pole position detection pulse width | 438 |
| C200 | 450 | Second applied motor | 424 |
| C201 | 453 | Second motor capacity | 428, 438 |
| C202 | 454 | Number of second motor poles | 428, 438 |
| C203 | 51 | Rated second motor current | 322, 428, 438 |
| C204 | 456 | Rated second motor voltage | 428, 438 |
| C205 | 457 | Rated second motor frequency | 428, 438 |
| C206 | 743 | Second motor maximum frequency | 438 |
| C207 | 744 | Second motor inertia (integer) | 438 |
| C208 | 745 | Second motor inertia (exponent) | 438 |
| C210 | 463 | Second motor auto tuning setting/status | 428, 438 |
| C211 | 574 | Second motor online auto tuning | 445 |
| C220 | 458 | Second motor constant (R1) | 428, 438 |
| C221 | 459 | Second motor constant (R2) | 428 |
| C222 | 460 | Second motor constant (L1) / d-shaft inductance (Ld) | 428, 438 |
| C223 | 461 | Second motor constant (L2) / q-shaft inductance (Lq) | 428, 438 |
| C224 | 462 | Second motor constant (X) | 428 |
| C225 | 455 | Second motor excitation current | 428 |
| C226 | 860 | Second motor torque current/Rated PM motor current | 428, 438 |
| C230 | 738 | Second motor induced voltage constant (phi f) | 438 |
| C231 | 739 | Second motor Ld decay ratio | 438 |
| C232 | 740 | Second motor Lq decay ratio | 438 |
| C233 | 746 | Second motor protection current level | 438 |
| C282 | 741 | Second starting resistance tuning compensation | 438 |
| C285 | 742 | Second motor magnetic pole detection pulse width | 438 |

## ◆ A: Application parameters

Parameters to set a specific application.

| Pr. group | Pr. | Name | Refer to page |
|---|---|---|---|
| A000 | 135 | Electronic bypass sequence selection | 450 |
| A001 | 136 | MC switchover interlock time | 450 |
| A002 | 137 | Start waiting time | 450 |
| A003 | 138 | Bypass selection at a fault | 450 |
| A004 | 139 | Automatic switchover frequency from inverter to bypass operation | 450 |
| A005 | 159 | Automatic switchover frequency range from bypass to inverter operation | 450 |
| A006 | 248 | Self power management selection | 455 |
| A007 | 254 | Main circuit power OFF waiting time | 455 |
| A100 | 278 | Brake opening frequency | 457 |
| A101 | 279 | Brake opening current | 457 |
| A102 | 280 | Brake opening current detection time | 457 |
| A103 | 281 | Brake operation time at start | 457 |
| A104 | 282 | Brake operation frequency | 457 |
| A105 | 283 | Brake operation time at stop | 457 |
| A106 | 284 | Deceleration detection function selection | 457 |
| A107 | 285 | Overspeed detection frequency | 202, 457, 603 |
| A108 | 639 | Brake opening current selection | 457 |
| A109 | 640 | Brake operation frequency selection | 457 |
| A110 | 292 | Automatic acceleration/deceleration | 293, 296, 457 |
| A120 | 642 | Second brake opening frequency | 457 |
| A121 | 643 | Second brake opening current | 457 |
| A122 | 644 | Second brake opening current detection time | 457 |
| A123 | 645 | Second brake operation time at start | 457 |
| A124 | 646 | Second brake operation frequency | 457 |
| A125 | 647 | Second brake operation time at stop | 457 |
| A126 | 648 | Second deceleration detection function selection | 457 |
| A128 | 650 | Second brake opening current selection | 457 |
| A129 | 651 | Second brake operation frequency selection | 457 |
| A130 | 641 | Second brake sequence operation selection | 457 |
| A200 | 270 | Stop-on contact/load torque high-speed frequency control selection | 462, 465 |
| A201 | 271 | High-speed setting maximum current | 465 |
| A202 | 272 | Middle-speed setting minimum current | 465 |
| A203 | 273 | Current averaging range | 465 |
| A204 | 274 | Current averaging filter time constant | 465 |
| A205 | 275 | Stop-on contact excitation current low-speed multiplying factor | 462 |
| A206 | 276 | PWM carrier frequency at stop-on contact | 462 |
| A300 | 592 | Traverse function selection | 467 |
| A301 | 593 | Maximum amplitude amount | 467 |
| A302 | 594 | Amplitude compensation amount during deceleration | 467 |
| A303 | 595 | Amplitude compensation amount during acceleration | 467 |
| A304 | 596 | Amplitude acceleration time | 467 |
| A305 | 597 | Amplitude deceleration time | 467 |
| A310 | 1072 | DC brake judgment time for vibration control operation | 469 |

| Pr. group | Pr. | Name | Refer to page |
|---|---|---|---|
| A311 | 1073 | Vibration control operation selection | 469 |
| A312 | 1074 | Vibration suppression frequency | 469 |
| A313 | 1075 | Vibration suppression depth | 469 |
| A314 | 1076 | Vibration suppression width | 469 |
| A315 | 1077 | Rope length | 469 |
| A316 | 1078 | Trolley weight | 469 |
| A317 | 1079 | Load weight | 469 |
| A510 | 350 *1 | Stop position command selection | 471 |
| A511 | 360 *1 | 16-bit data selection | 471 |
| A512 | 361 *1 | Position shift | 471 |
| A520 | 362 *1 | Orientation position loop gain | 471 |
| A521 | 363 *1 | Completion signal output delay time | 471 |
| A522 | 364 *1 | Encoder stop check time | 471 |
| A523 | 365 *1 | Orientation limit | 471 |
| A524 | 366 *1 | Recheck time | 471 |
| A525 | 393 *1 | Orientation selection | 471 |
| A526 | 351 *1 | Orientation speed | 471 |
| A527 | 352 *1 | Creep speed | 471 |
| A528 | 353 *1 | Creep switchover position | 471 |
| A529 | 354 *1 | Position loop switchover position | 471 |
| A530 | 355 *1 | DC injection brake start position | 471 |
| A531 | 356 *1 | Internal stop position command | 471 |
| A532 | 357 *1 | Orientation in-position zone | 471 |
| A533 | 358 *1 | Servo torque selection | 471 |
| A542 | 396 *1 | Orientation speed gain (P term) | 471 |
| A543 | 397 *1 | Orientation speed integral time | 471 |
| A544 | 398 *1 | Orientation speed gain (D term) | 471 |
| A545 | 399 *1 | Orientation deceleration ratio | 471 |
| A600 | 759 | PID unit selection | 496 |
| A601 | 131 | PID upper limit | 483, 503 |
| A602 | 132 | PID lower limit | 483, 503 |
| A603 | 553 | PID deviation limit | 483 |
| A604 | 554 | PID signal operation selection | 483 |
| A605 | 1134 | PID upper limit manipulated value | 503 |
| A606 | 1135 | PID lower limit manipulated value | 503 |
| A610 | 128 | PID action selection | 483, 503 |
| A611 | 133 | PID action set point | 483, 503 |
| A612 | 127 | PID control automatic switchover frequency | 483 |
| A613 | 129 | PID proportional band | 483, 503 |
| A614 | 130 | PID integral time | 483, 503 |
| A615 | 134 | PID differential time | 483, 503 |
| A616 | 760 | Pre-charge fault selection | 499 |
| A617 | 761 | Pre-charge ending level | 499 |
| A618 | 762 | Pre-charge ending time | 499 |
| A619 | 763 | Pre-charge upper detection level | 499 |
| A620 | 764 | Pre-charge time limit | 499 |
| A621 | 575 | Output interruption detection time | 483 |
| A622 | 576 | Output interruption detection level | 483 |
| A623 | 577 | Output interruption cancel level | 483 |
| A624 | 609 | PID set point/deviation input selection | 483, 503 |
| A625 | 610 | PID measured value input selection | 483, 503 |
| A630 | C42 (934) *2 | PID display bias coefficient | 496 |
| A631 | C43 (934) *2 | PID display bias analog value | 496 |
| A632 | C44 (935) *2 | PID display gain coefficient | 496 |
| A633 | C45 (935) *2 | PID display gain analog value | 496 |
| A640 | 1142 | Second PID unit selection | 483 |
| A641 | 1143 | Second PID upper limit | 483 |
| A642 | 1144 | Second PID lower limit | 483 |
| A643 | 1145 | Second PID deviation limit | 483 |
| A644 | 1146 | Second PID signal operation selection | 483 |
| A650 | 753 | Second PID action selection | 483 |
| A651 | 755 | Second PID action set point | 483 |
| A652 | 754 | Second PID control automatic switchover frequency | 483 |
| A653 | 756 | Second PID proportional band | 483 |
| A654 | 757 | Second PID integral time | 483 |
| A655 | 758 | Second PID differential time | 483 |
| A656 | 765 | Second pre-charge fault selection | 499 |
| A657 | 766 | Second pre-charge ending level | 499 |
| A658 | 767 | Second pre-charge ending time | 499 |
| A659 | 768 | Second pre-charge upper detection level | 499 |
| A660 | 769 | Second pre-charge time limit | 499 |
| A661 | 1147 | Second output interruption detection time | 483 |
| A662 | 1148 | Second output interruption detection level | 483 |
| A663 | 1149 | Second output interruption cancel level | 483 |
| A664 | 1140 | Second PID set point/deviation input selection | 483 |
| A665 | 1141 | Second PID measured value input selection | 483 |
| A670 | 1136 | Second PID display bias coefficient | 496 |
| A671 | 1137 | Second PID display bias analog value | 496 |
| A672 | 1138 | Second PID display gain coefficient | 496 |
| A673 | 1139 | Second PID display gain analog value | 496 |
| A680 | 573 | 4 mA input check selection | 412 |
| A681 | 777 | 4 mA input fault operation frequency | 412 |
| A682 | 778 | Current input check filter | 412 |
| A700 | 162 | Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure selection | 511, 517 |
| A701 | 299 | Rotation direction detection selection at restarting | 511 |
| A702 | 57 | Restart coasting time | 511, 517 |
| A703 | 58 | Restart cushion time | 511 |
| A704 | 163 | First cushion time for restart | 511 |
| A705 | 164 | First cushion voltage for restart | 511 |
| A710 | 165 | Stall prevention operation level for restart | 511 |
| A711 | 298 | Frequency search gain | 511 |
| A712 | 560 | Second frequency search gain | 511 |
| A730 | 261 | Power failure stop selection | 523 |

| Pr. group | Pr. | Name | Refer to page |
|---|---|---|---|
| A731 | 262 | Subtracted frequency at deceleration start | 523 |
| A732 | 263 | Subtraction starting frequency | 523 |
| A733 | 264 | Power-failure deceleration time 1 | 523 |
| A734 | 265 | Power-failure deceleration time 2 | 523 |
| A735 | 266 | Power failure deceleration time switchover frequency | 523 |
| A785 | 294 | UV avoidance voltage gain | 523 |
| A786 | 668 | Power failure stop frequency gain | 523 |
| A800 | 414 | PLC function operation selection | 527 |
| A801 | 415 | Inverter operation lock mode setting | 527 |
| A802 | 416 | Pre-scale function selection | 527 |
| A803 | 417 | Pre-scale setting value | 527 |
| A804 | 498 | PLC function flash memory clear | 527 |
| A810 to A859 | 1150 to 1199 | PLC function user parameters 1 to 50 | 527 |
| A900 | 1020 | Trace operation selection | 529 |
| A901 | 1021 | Trace mode selection | 529 |
| A902 | 1022 | Sampling cycle | 529 |
| A903 | 1023 | Number of analog channels | 529 |
| A904 | 1024 | Sampling auto start | 529 |
| A905 | 1025 | Trigger mode selection | 529 |
| A906 | 1026 | Number of sampling before trigger | 529 |
| A910 | 1027 | Analog source selection (1ch) | 529 |
| A911 | 1028 | Analog source selection (2ch) | 529 |
| A912 | 1029 | Analog source selection (3ch) | 529 |
| A913 | 1030 | Analog source selection (4ch) | 529 |
| A914 | 1031 | Analog source selection (5ch) | 529 |
| A915 | 1032 | Analog source selection (6ch) | 529 |
| A916 | 1033 | Analog source selection (7ch) | 529 |
| A917 | 1034 | Analog source selection (8ch) | 529 |
| A918 | 1035 | Analog trigger channel | 529 |
| A919 | 1036 | Analog trigger operation selection | 529 |
| A920 | 1037 | Analog trigger level | 529 |
| A930 | 1038 | Digital source selection (1ch) | 529 |
| A931 | 1039 | Digital source selection (2ch) | 529 |
| A932 | 1040 | Digital source selection (3ch) | 529 |
| A933 | 1041 | Digital source selection (4ch) | 529 |
| A934 | 1042 | Digital source selection (5ch) | 529 |
| A935 | 1043 | Digital source selection (6ch) | 529 |
| A936 | 1044 | Digital source selection (7ch) | 529 |
| A937 | 1045 | Digital source selection (8ch) | 529 |
| A938 | 1046 | Digital trigger channel | 529 |
| A939 | 1047 | Digital trigger operation selection | 529 |

### ◆ B: Position control parameters

Parameters for the position control setting.

| Pr. group | Pr. | Name | Refer to page |
|---|---|---|---|
| B000 | 419 | Position command source selection | 227, 239 |
| B001 | 420 | Command pulse scaling factor numerator (electronic gear numerator) | 242 |
| B002 | 421 | Command pulse multiplication denominator (electronic gear denominator) | 242 |
| B003 | 422 | Position control gain | 245 |
| B004 | 423 | Position feed forward gain | 245 |
| B005 | 424 | Position command acceleration/ deceleration time constant | 242 |
| B006 | 425 | Position feed forward command filter | 245 |
| B007 | 426 | In-position width | 244 |
| B008 | 427 | Excessive level error | 244 |
| B009 | 428 | Command pulse selection | 239 |
| B010 | 429 | Clear signal selection | 239 |
| B011 | 430 | Pulse monitor selection | 239 |
| B012 | 446 | Model position control gain | 245 |
| B020 | 464 | Digital position control sudden stop deceleration time | 227 |
| B021 | 465 | First target position lower 4 digits | 227 |
| B022 | 466 | First target position upper 4 digits | 227 |
| B023 | 467 | Second target position lower 4 digits | 227 |
| B024 | 468 | Second target position upper 4 digits | 227 |
| B025 | 469 | Third target position lower 4 digits | 227 |
| B026 | 470 | Third target position upper 4 digits | 227 |
| B027 | 471 | Fourth target position lower 4 digits | 227 |
| B028 | 472 | Fourth target position upper 4 digits | 227 |
| B029 | 473 | Fifth target position lower 4 digits | 227 |
| B030 | 474 | Fifth target position upper 4 digits | 227 |
| B031 | 475 | Sixth target position lower 4 digits | 227 |
| B032 | 476 | Sixth target position upper 4 digits | 227 |
| B033 | 477 | Seventh target position lower 4 digits | 227 |
| B034 | 478 | Seventh target position upper 4 digits | 227 |
| B035 | 479 | Eighth target position lower 4 digits | 227 |
| B036 | 480 | Eighth target position upper 4 digits | 227 |
| B037 | 481 | Ninth target position lower 4 digits | 227 |
| B038 | 482 | Ninth target position upper 4 digits | 227 |
| B039 | 483 | Tenth target position lower 4 digits | 227 |
| B040 | 484 | Tenth target position upper 4 digits | 227 |
| B041 | 485 | Eleventh target position lower 4 digits | 227 |
| B042 | 486 | Eleventh target position upper 4 digits | 227 |
| B043 | 487 | Twelfth target position lower 4 digits | 227 |
| B044 | 488 | Twelfth target position upper 4 digits | 227 |
| B045 | 489 | Thirteenth target position lower 4 digits | 227 |
| B046 | 490 | Thirteenth target position upper 4 digits | 227 |
| B047 | 491 | Fourteenth target position lower 4 digits | 227 |
| B048 | 492 | Fourteenth target position upper 4 digits | 227 |
| B049 | 493 | Fifteenth target position lower 4 digits | 227 |
| B050 | 494 | Fifteenth target position upper 4 digits | 227 |
| B100 | 1220 | Target position/speed selection | 710 |
| B101 | 1221 | Start command edge detection selection | 227 |
| B120 | 1222 | First positioning acceleration time | 227 |
| B121 | 1223 | First positioning deceleration time | 227 |
| B122 | 1224 | First positioning dwell time | 227 |
| B123 | 1225 | First positioning sub-function | 227 |
| B124 | 1226 | Second positioning acceleration time | 227 |
| B125 | 1227 | Second positioning deceleration time | 227 |
| B126 | 1228 | Second positioning dwell time | 227 |
| B127 | 1229 | Second positioning sub-function | 227 |
| B128 | 1230 | Third positioning acceleration time | 227 |
| B129 | 1231 | Third positioning deceleration time | 227 |
| B130 | 1232 | Third positioning dwell time | 227 |
| B131 | 1233 | Third positioning sub-function | 227 |
| B132 | 1234 | Fourth positioning acceleration time | 227 |

| Pr. group | Pr. | Name | Refer to page |
|---|---|---|---|
| B133 | 1235 | Fourth positioning deceleration time | 227 |
| B134 | 1236 | Fourth positioning dwell time | 227 |
| B135 | 1237 | Fourth positioning sub-function | 227 |
| B136 | 1238 | Fifth positioning acceleration time | 227 |
| B137 | 1239 | Fifth positioning deceleration time | 227 |
| B138 | 1240 | Fifth positioning dwell time | 227 |
| B139 | 1241 | Fifth positioning sub-function | 227 |
| B140 | 1242 | Sixth positioning acceleration time | 227 |
| B141 | 1243 | Sixth positioning deceleration time | 227 |
| B142 | 1244 | Sixth positioning dwell time | 227 |
| B143 | 1245 | Sixth positioning sub-function | 227 |
| B144 | 1246 | Seventh positioning acceleration time | 227 |
| B145 | 1247 | Seventh positioning deceleration time | 227 |
| B146 | 1248 | Seventh positioning dwell time | 227 |
| B147 | 1249 | Seventh positioning sub-function | 227 |
| B148 | 1250 | Eighth positioning acceleration time | 227 |
| B149 | 1251 | Eighth positioning deceleration time | 227 |
| B150 | 1252 | Eighth positioning dwell time | 227 |
| B151 | 1253 | Eighth positioning sub-function | 227 |
| B152 | 1254 | Ninth positioning acceleration time | 227 |
| B153 | 1255 | Ninth positioning deceleration time | 227 |
| B154 | 1256 | Ninth positioning dwell time | 227 |
| B155 | 1257 | Ninth positioning sub-function | 227 |
| B156 | 1258 | Tenth positioning acceleration time | 227 |
| B157 | 1259 | Tenth positioning deceleration time | 227 |
| B158 | 1260 | Tenth positioning dwell time | 227 |
| B159 | 1261 | Tenth positioning sub-function | 227 |
| B160 | 1262 | Eleventh positioning acceleration time | 227 |
| B161 | 1263 | Eleventh positioning deceleration time | 227 |
| B162 | 1264 | Eleventh positioning dwell time | 227 |
| B163 | 1265 | Eleventh positioning sub-function | 227 |
| B164 | 1266 | Twelfth positioning acceleration time | 227 |
| B165 | 1267 | Twelfth positioning deceleration time | 227 |
| B166 | 1268 | Twelfth positioning dwell time | 227 |
| B167 | 1269 | Twelfth positioning sub-function | 227 |
| B168 | 1270 | Thirteenth positioning acceleration time | 227 |
| B169 | 1271 | Thirteenth positioning deceleration time | 227 |
| B170 | 1272 | Thirteenth positioning dwell time | 227 |
| B171 | 1273 | Thirteenth positioning sub-function | 227 |
| B172 | 1274 | Fourteenth positioning acceleration time | 227 |
| B173 | 1275 | Fourteenth positioning deceleration time | 227 |
| B174 | 1276 | Fourteenth positioning dwell time | 227 |
| B175 | 1277 | Fourteenth positioning sub-function | 227 |
| B176 | 1278 | Fifteenth positioning acceleration time | 227 |
| B177 | 1279 | Fifteenth positioning deceleration time | 227 |
| B178 | 1280 | Fifteenth positioning dwell time | 227 |
| B179 | 1281 | Fifteenth positioning sub-function | 227 |
| B180 | 1282 | Home position return method selection | 227 |
| B181 | 1283 | Home position return speed | 227 |
| B182 | 1284 | Home position return creep speed | 227 |
| B183 | 1285 | Home position shift amount lower 4 digits | 227 |
| B184 | 1286 | Home position shift amount upper 4 digits | 227 |
| B185 | 1287 | Travel distance after proximity dog ON lower 4 digits | 227 |
| B186 | 1288 | Travel distance after proximity dog ON upper 4 digits | 227 |
| B187 | 1289 | Home position return stopper torque | 227 |
| B188 | 1290 | Home position return stopper waiting time | 227 |
| B190 | 1292 | Position control terminal input selection | 227 |
| B191 | 1293 | Roll feeding mode selection | 227 |
| B192 | 1294 | Position detection lower 4 digits | 244 |
| B193 | 1295 | Position detection upper 4 digits | 244 |
| B194 | 1296 | Position detection selection | 244 |
| B195 | 1297 | Position detection hysteresis width | 244 |

## ◆ N: Operation via communication and its settings

Parameters for communication operation. These parameters set the communication specifications and operation.

| Pr. group | Pr. | Name | Refer to page |
|---|---|---|---|
| N000 | 549 | Protocol selection | 541 |
| N001 | 342 | Communication EEPROM write selection | 541 |
| N002 | 539 | Modbus-RTU communication check time interval | 560 |
| N013 | 502 | Stop mode selection at communication error | 541 |
| N014 | 779 | Operation frequency during communication error | 541 |
| N020 | 117 | PU communication station number | 544 |
| N021 | 118 | PU communication speed | 544 |
| N022 | 119 | PU communication data length | 544 |
| N023 | 119 | PU communication stop bit length | 544 |
| N024 | 120 | PU communication parity check | 544 |
| N025 | 121 | Number of PU communication retries | 544 |
| N026 | 122 | PU communication check time interval | 544 |
| N027 | 123 | PU communication waiting time setting | 544 |
| N028 | 124 | PU communication CR/LF selection | 544 |
| N030 | 331 | RS-485 communication station number | 544 |
| N031 | 332 | RS-485 communication speed | 544 |
| N032 | 333 | PU communication data length | 544 |
| N033 | 333 | PU communication stop bit length | 544 |
| N034 | 334 | RS-485 communication parity check selection | 544 |
| N035 | 335 | RS-485 communication retry count | 544 |
| N036 | 336 | RS-485 communication check time interval | 544 |
| N037 | 337 | RS-485 communication waiting time setting | 544 |
| N038 | 341 | RS-485 communication CR/LF selection | 544 |
| N040 | 547 | USB communication station number | 574 |
| N041 | 548 | USB communication check time interval | 574 |
| N080 | 343 | Communication error count | 560 |
| N500 to N543, N550 to N559 | 1300 to 1343, 1350 to 1359 | Communication option parameters. For details, refer to the Instruction Manual of the option. | |

## ◆ G: Control Parameter

Parameters for motor control.

| Pr. group | Pr. | Name | Refer to page |
|---|---|---|---|
| G000 | 0 | Torque boost Simple | 577 |
| G001 | 3 | Base frequency Simple | 578 |
| G002 | 19 | Base frequency voltage | 578 |
| G003 | 14 | Load pattern selection | 580 |
| G010 | 46 | Second torque boost | 577 |
| G011 | 47 | Second V/F (base frequency) | 578 |
| G020 | 112 | Third torque boost | 577 |
| G021 | 113 | Third V/F (base frequency) | 578 |
| G030 | 60 | Energy saving control selection | 582 |
| G040 | 100 | V/F1(first frequency) | 583 |
| G041 | 101 | V/F1(first frequency voltage) | 583 |
| G042 | 102 | V/F2(second frequency) | 583 |
| G043 | 103 | V/F2(second frequency voltage) | 583 |
| G044 | 104 | V/F3(third frequency) | 583 |
| G045 | 105 | V/F3(third frequency voltage) | 583 |
| G046 | 106 | V/F4(fourth frequency) | 583 |
| G047 | 107 | V/F4(fourth frequency voltage) | 583 |
| G048 | 108 | V/F5(fifth frequency) | 583 |
| G049 | 109 | V/F5(fifth frequency voltage) | 583 |
| G100 | 10 | DC injection brake operation frequency | 584 |
| G101 | 11 | DC injection brake operation time | 584 |
| G102 | 802 | Pre-excitation selection | 584 |
| G103 | 850 | Brake operation selection | 590 |
| G105 | 522 | Output stop frequency | 590 |
| G106 | 250 | Stop selection | 592 |
| G107 | 70 | Special regenerative brake duty | 593 |
| G110 | 12 | DC injection brake operation voltage | 584 |
| G120 | 882 | Regeneration avoidance operation selection | 599 |
| G121 | 883 | Regeneration avoidance operation level | 599 |
| G122 | 884 | Regeneration avoidance at deceleration detection sensitivity | 599 |
| G123 | 885 | Regeneration avoidance compensation frequency limit value | 599 |
| G124 | 886 | Regeneration avoidance voltage gain | 599 |
| G125 | 665 | Regeneration avoidance frequency gain | 599 |
| G130 | 660 | Increased magnetic excitation deceleration operation selection | 601 |
| G131 | 661 | Magnetic excitation increase rate | 601 |
| G132 | 662 | Increased magnetic excitation current level | 601 |
| G200 | 800 | Control method selection | 160 |
| G203 | 245 | Rated slip | 602 |
| G204 | 246 | Slip compensation time constant | 602 |
| G205 | 247 | Constant-power range slip compensation selection | 602 |
| G206 | 1116 | Constant output range speed control P gain compensation | 188 |
| G210 | 803 | Constant power range torque characteristic selection | 181, 211 |
| G211 | 820 | Speed control P gain 1 | 188 |
| G212 | 821 | Speed control integral time 1 | 188 |
| G213 | 824 | Torque control P gain 1 (current loop proportional gain) | 219 |
| G214 | 825 | Torque control integral time 1 (current loop integral time) | 219 |
| G215 | 823 *1 | Speed detection filter 1 | 248 |
| G216 | 827 | Torque detection filter 1 | 248 |
| G217 | 854 | Excitation ratio | 249 |
| G218 | 1115 | Speed control integral term clear time | 188 |
| G220 | 877 | Speed feed forward control/model adaptive speed control selection | 196, 245 |
| G221 | 878 | Speed feed forward filter | 196 |
| G222 | 879 | Speed feed forward torque limit | 196 |
| G223 | 881 | Speed feed forward gain | 196 |
| G224 | 828 | Model speed control gain | 196, 245 |
| G230 | 840 *1 | Torque bias selection | 198 |
| G231 | 841 *1 | Torque bias 1 | 198 |
| G232 | 842 *1 | Torque bias 2 | 198 |
| G233 | 843 *1 | Torque bias 3 | 198 |
| G234 | 844 *1 | Torque bias filter | 198 |
| G235 | 845 *1 | Torque bias operation time | 198 |
| G236 | 846 *1 | Torque bias balance compensation | 198 |
| G237 | 847 *1 | Fall-time torque bias terminal 1 bias | 198 |
| G238 | 848 *1 | Fall-time torque bias terminal 1 gain | 198 |
| G240 | 367 *1 | Speed feedback range | 603 |
| G241 | 368 *1 | Feedback gain | 603 |
| G250 | 788 | Low speed range torque characteristic selection | 173 |
| G260 | 1121 | Per-unit speed control reference frequency | 188 |
| G261 | 1117 | Speed control P gain 1 (per-unit system) | 188 |
| G262 | 1119 | Model speed control gain (per-unit system) | 196 |
| G300 | 451 | Second motor control method selection | 160 |
| G311 | 830 | Speed control P gain 2 | 188 |
| G312 | 831 | Speed control integral time 2 | 188 |
| G313 | 834 | Torque control P gain 2 | 219 |
| G314 | 835 | Torque control integral time 2 | 219 |
| G315 | 833 *1 | Speed detection filter 2 | 248 |
| G316 | 837 | Torque detection filter 2 | 248 |
| G350 | 747 | Second motor low-speed range torque characteristics | 173 |
| G361 | 1118 | Speed control P gain 2 (per-unit system) | 188 |
| G400 | 286 | Droop gain | 605 |
| G401 | 287 | Droop filter time constant | 605 |
| G402 | 288 | Droop function activation selection | 605 |
| G403 | 994 | Droop break point gain | 605 |
| G404 | 995 | Droop break point torque | 605 |
| G410 | 653 | Speed smoothing control | 607 |
| G411 | 654 | Speed smoothing cutoff frequency | 607 |
| G601 | 1003 | Notch filter frequency | 204 |
| G602 | 1004 | Notch filter depth | 204 |
| G603 | 1005 | Notch filter width | 204 |
| G932 | 89 | Speed control gain (Advanced magnetic flux vector) | 167 |
| G942 | 569 | Second motor speed control gain | 167 |

*1 Setting can be made only when the FR-A8AP is mounted.
*2 The parameter number in parentheses is the one for use with the parameter unit (FR-PU07).

# 5.2 Control method

V/F control (initial setting), Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control, vector control, and PM sensorless vector control are available with this inverter.

### (1) V/F control

- It controls the frequency and voltage so that the ratio of frequency (F) to voltage (V) is constant while changing the frequency.

### (2) Advanced magnetic flux vector control

- This control performs vector calculation and divide the inverter's output current into an excitation current and into a torque current. The frequency and the voltage are then compensated to flow the motor current that meets the load torque. This control methods improves the torque generation at a low speed. The output frequency is further compensated (slip compensation) to bring the actual motor speed closer to the commanded speed. This function is useful when the load fluctuates are severe.

**POINT**

Advanced magnetic flux vector control requires the following conditions.
If the conditions are not satisfied, select V/F control. Otherwise, malfunctions such as insufficient torque, uneven rotation may occur.

- For the motor capacity, the rated motor current should be equal to or less than the rated inverter current. (It must be 0.4 kW or higher.)
  Using a motor with the rated current substantially lower than the rated inverter current will cause torque ripples, etc. and degrade the speed and torque accuracies. As a reference, select the motor with the rated motor current that is about 40% or higher of the rated inverter current.
- The motor described in the table below is used.

| Motor | Condition |
|---|---|
| Mitsubishi standard motor (SF-JR) | Offline auto tuning is not required |
| Mitsubishi high-efficiency motor (SF-HR) | |
| Mitsubishi constant-torque motor (SF-JRCA 4P, SF-HRCA) | |
| Mitsubishi high-performance energy-saving motor (SF-PR) | |
| Other motors (other manufacturers, SF-TH, etc.) | Offline auto tuning is required |

- Single-motor operation (one motor to one inverter) is preformed.
- The wiring length from inverter to motor is 30 m or less. (When the wiring length exceeds 30 m, perform offline auto tuning in a wired state.)
- A sine wave filter (MT-BSL/BSC) is not used.

### (3) Real sensorless vector control

- The motor speed estimation enables the speed control and the torque control to control currents more accurately. When a high-accuracy, fast-response control is needed, select Real sensorless vector control, and perform offline auto tuning.
- This control method can be applied for the following purposes:
  - To minimize the speed fluctuation even at a severe load fluctuation
  - To generate a low speed torque
  - To prevent machine from damage due to a too large torque (torque limit)
  - To perform the torque control

**POINT**

The Real sensorless vector control requires the following conditions.
If the conditions are not satisfied, select V/F control. Otherwise, malfunctions such as insufficient torque, uneven rotation may occur.

- For the motor capacity, the rated motor current should be equal to or less than the rated inverter current. (It must be 0.4 kW or higher.)
  Using a motor with the rated current substantially lower than the rated inverter current will cause torque ripples, etc. and degrade the speed and torque accuracies. As a reference, select the motor with the rated motor current that is about 40% or higher of the rated inverter current.
- Offline auto tuning is performed.
  Offline auto tuning is necessary under Real sensorless vector control even when the Mitsubishi motor is used.
- Single-motor operation (one motor to one inverter) is preformed.
- A surge voltage suppression filter (FR-ASF/FR-BMF) or sine wave filter (MT-BSL/BSC) is not used.

### (4) Vector control

- When FR-A8AP is mounted, full-scale vector control operation can be performed using a motor with encoder. Fast response/high accuracy speed control (zero speed control, servo lock), torque control, and position control can be performed.
- What is vector control?
  Vector control has excellent control characteristic compared to V/F control and other controls. The control characteristic of the vector control is equal to those of DC machines.
  This control method can be applied for the following purposes:
  - To minimize the speed fluctuation even at a severe load fluctuation
  - To generate a low speed torque
  - To prevent machine from damage due to a too large torque (torque limit)
  - To perform torque control or position control
  - To control the torque at a servo-lock status (motor shaft stopped status)

**POINT**

Vector control requires the following conditions.
When the conditions are not satisfied, malfunctions such as insufficient torque, uneven rotation may occur.

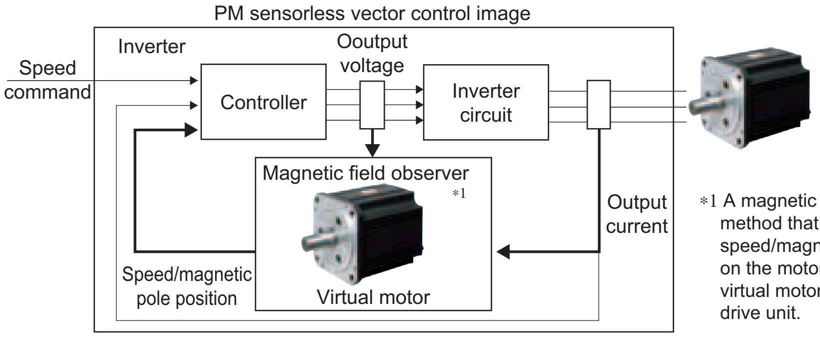
- For the motor capacity, the rated motor current should be equal to or less than the rated inverter current. (It must be 0.4 kW or higher.)
  Using a motor with the rated current substantially lower than the rated inverter current will cause torque ripples, etc. and degrade the speed and torque accuracies. As a reference, select the motor with the rated motor current that is about 40% or higher of the rated inverter current.
- The motor described in the table below is used.

| Motor | Condition |
|---|---|
| Vector control dedicated motor (SF-V5RU 1500 r/min series) | Offline auto tuning is not required |
| Mitsubishi standard motor with encoder (SF-JR) | |
| Mitsubishi high-efficiency motor with encoder (SF-HR) | |
| Mitsubishi constant-torque motor with encoder (SF-JRCA 4P, SF-HRCA) | |
| Other motors<br>(motors other than SF-V5RU 1500 r/min series, other manufactures' motors, etc.) | Offline auto tuning is required |

- Single-motor operation (one motor to one inverter) is preformed.
- The wiring length from inverter to motor is 30 m or less. (When the wiring length exceeds 30 m, perform offline auto tuning in a wired state.)
- A surge voltage suppression filter (FR-ASF/FR-BMF) or sine wave filter (MT-BSL/BSC) is not used.

## (5) PM sensorless vector control

- Highly efficient motor control and highly accurate motor speed control can be performed by using the inverter with a PM (permanent magnet embedded) motor, which is more efficient than an induction motor.
- The motor speed is calculated based on the output voltage and current from the inverter. It does not require a speed detector such as an encoder. The inverter drives the PM motor with the least required current when a load is applied in order to achieve the highest motor efficiency.
- Performing the IPM parameter initialization makes the IPM motor MM-CF ready for the PM sensorless vector control.




*1 A magnetic field observer is a control method that calculates the motor speed/magnetic pole position based on the motor voltage and current of a virtual motor which is set up in the drive unit.

**POINT**

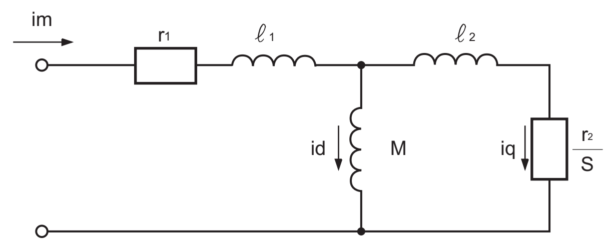
- The PM sensorless vector control requires the following conditions.
- The motor used are described in the table below.

| Motor | Condition |
|---|---|
| Mitsubishi IPM motor (MM-CF) | Offline auto tuning is not required |
| IPM motor (other than MM-CF), SPM motor | Offline auto tuning is required |

- For the motor capacity, the rated motor current should be equal to or less than the rated inverter current. (It must be 0.4 kW or higher.)
  Using a motor with the rated current substantially lower than the rated inverter current will cause torque ripples, etc. and degrade the speed and torque accuracies. As a reference, select the motor with the rated motor current that is about 40% or higher of the rated inverter current.
- Single-motor operation (one motor to one inverter) is preformed.
- The overall wiring length with the motor is 100 m or less. (Refer to page 43.) (Even with the IPM motor MM-CF, when the wiring length exceeds 30 m, perform offline auto tuning.)
- A surge voltage suppression filter (FR-ASF/FR-BMF) or sine wave filter (MT-BSL/BSC) is not used.

# 5.2.1 Vector control and Real sensorless vector control

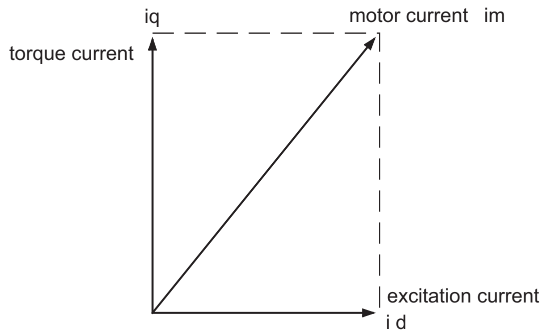
Vector control is one of the control techniques for driving an induction motor. To help explain vector control, the fundamental equivalent circuit of an induction motor is shown below:




r1: Primary resistance
r2: Secondary resistance
ℓ1: Primary leakage inductance
ℓ2: Secondary leakage inductance
M: Mutual inductance
S: Slip
id: Excitation current
iq: Torque current
im: Motor current

In the above diagram, currents flowing in the induction motor can be classified into a current id (excitation current) for making a magnetic flux in the motor and a current iq (torque current) for causing the motor to develop torque.

In vector control, the voltage and output frequency are calculated to control the motor so that the excitation current and torque current flow to the optimum as described below:




- The excitation current is controlled to place the internal magnetic flux of the motor in the optimum status.
- The torque command value is derived so that the difference between the motor speed command and the actual speed (speed estimated value for Real sensorless vector control) obtained from the encoder connected to the motor shaft is zero. Torque current is controlled so that torque as set in the torque command is developed.

Motor-generated torque (TM), slip angular velocity (ωs) and the motor's secondary magnetic flux (Φ2) can be found by the following calculation:

$$T_M \propto \Phi 2 \cdot iq$$

$$\Phi 2 = M \cdot id$$

$$\omega = \frac{r2}{L2} \cdot \frac{iq}{id}$$

where, L2: secondary inductance

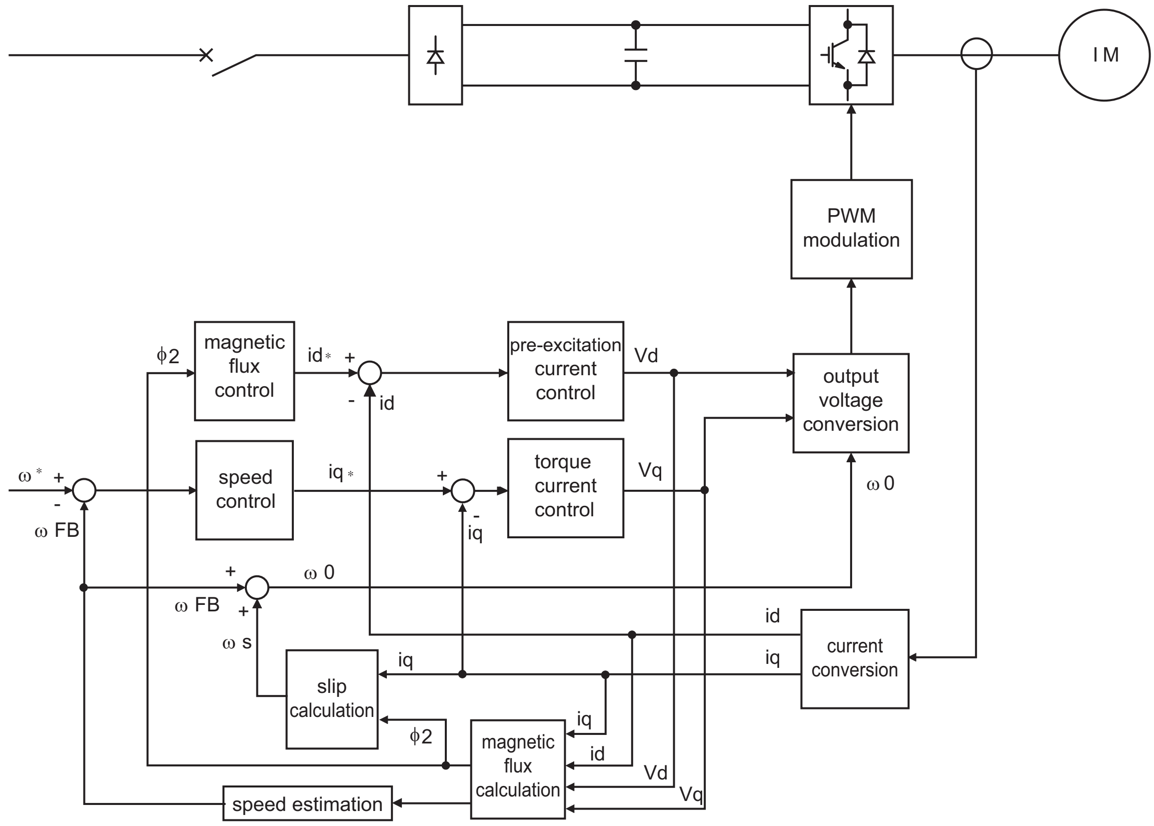
$L2 = \ell 2 + M$

Vector control provides the following advantages:

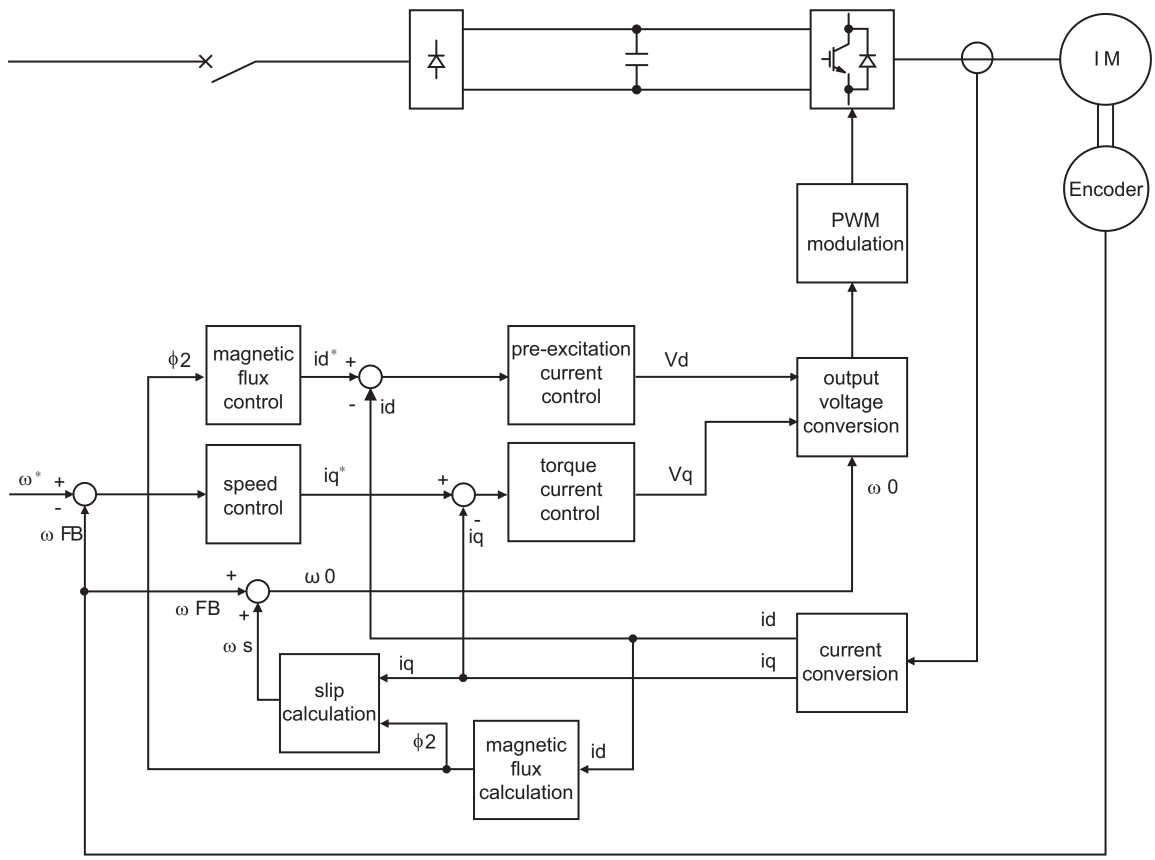
- Excellent control characteristics when compared to V/F control and other control techniques, achieving the control characteristics equal to those of DC machines.
- Applicable to fast response applications with which induction motors were previously regarded as difficult to use. Applications requiring a wide variable-speed range from extremely low speed to high speed, frequent acceleration/deceleration operations, continuous four-quadrant operations, etc.
- Allows torque control.
- Allows servo-lock torque control which generates a torque in the motor shaft while stopped. (Not available under Real sensorless vector control.)

5

Block diagram of Real sensorless vector control




Block diagram of Vector control



### (1) Speed control

Speed control operation is performed to zero the difference between the speed command ($\omega^*$) and actual rotation value detected by encoder ($\omega_{FB}$). At this time, the motor load is found and its result is transferred to the torque current controller as a torque current command ($i_q^*$).

### (2) Torque current control

A voltage ($V_q$) is calculated to flow a current ($i_q$) which is identical to the torque current command ($i_q^*$) found by the speed controller.

### (3) Magnetic flux control

The magnetic flux ($\Phi_2$) of the motor is derived from the excitation current (id). The excitation current command ($i_d^*$) is calculated to use that motor magnetic flux ($\Phi_2$) as a predetermined magnetic flux.

### (4) Excitation current control

A voltage ($V_d$) is calculated to flow a current ($i_d$) which is identical to the excitation current command ($i_d^*$).

### (5) Output frequency calculation

Motor slip ($\omega s$) is calculated on the basis of the torque current value ($i_q$) and magnetic flux ($\Phi_2$). The output frequency ($\omega_0$) is found by adding that slip ($\omega s$) to the feedback ($\omega_{FB}$) found by a feedback from the encoder.

The above results are used to make PWM modulation and run the motor.

# 5.2.2 Changing the control method

Set the control method and control mode.

V/F control, Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control, Vector control, and PM sensorless vector control are the control methods available for selection.

The control modes are speed control, torque control, and position control.

These are set when selecting Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control, Vector control, and PM sensorless vector control. Select a control mode from speed control mode, torque control mode and position control mode under Real sensorless vector control or vector control. The initial setting is V/F control.

When using an IPM motor MM-CF, simply performing the IPM parameter initialization enables the PM sensorless vector control and selects the speed control and position control.

- Select a control method and control mode by using **Pr.800 (Pr.451) Control method selection**.
- The control mode can be switched using the mode switching signal (MC).

<table>
<tr><th>Pr.</th><th>Name</th><th>Initial value</th><th>Setting range</th><th colspan="2">Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>71<br>C100</td><td>Applied motor</td><td>0*1</td><td>0 to 6, 13 to 16, 20, 23, 24, 30, 33, 34, 40, 43, 44, 50, 53, 54, 70, 73, 74, 330, 333, 334, 8090, 8093, 8094, 9090, 9093, 9094</td><td colspan="2">By selecting a standard motor or constant-torque motor, the thermal characteristic and motor constant of each motor are set.</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="3">80<br>C101</td><td rowspan="3">Motor capacity</td><td rowspan="3">9999</td><td>0.4 to 55 kW*1</td><td colspan="2" rowspan="2">Set the applied motor capacity.</td></tr>
<tr><td>0 to 3600 kW*2</td></tr>
<tr><td>9999</td><td colspan="2">V/F control</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">81<br>C102</td><td rowspan="2">Number of motor poles</td><td rowspan="2">9999</td><td>2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12</td><td colspan="2">Set the number of motor poles.</td></tr>
<tr><td>9999</td><td colspan="2">V/F control</td></tr>
<tr><td>83<br>C104</td><td>Rated motor voltage</td><td>200/400V*3</td><td>0 to 1000 V</td><td colspan="2">Set the rated motor voltage (V).</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">84<br>C105</td><td rowspan="2">Rated motor frequency</td><td rowspan="2">9999</td><td>10 to 400Hz</td><td colspan="2">Set the rated motor frequency (Hz).</td></tr>
<tr><td>9999</td><td colspan="2">The setting value of Pr.3 Base frequency is used. *4</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="9">800<br>G200</td><td rowspan="9">Control method selection</td><td rowspan="9">20</td><td>0 to 6</td><td colspan="2">Vector control</td></tr>
<tr><td>9</td><td colspan="2">Vector control test operation</td></tr>
<tr><td>10 to 12</td><td colspan="2">Real sensorless vector control</td></tr>
<tr><td>13, 14</td><td colspan="2">PM sensorless vector control</td></tr>
<tr><td>20</td><td colspan="2">V/F control (Advanced magnetic flux vector control)</td></tr>
<tr><td>100 to 106</td><td>Vector control</td><td rowspan="4">Fast-response operation</td></tr>
<tr><td>109</td><td>Vector control, PM sensorless vector control test operation</td></tr>
<tr><td>110 to 112</td><td>Real sensorless vector control</td></tr>
<tr><td>113, 114</td><td>PM sensorless vector control</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="6">451<br>G300</td><td rowspan="6">Second motor control method selection</td><td rowspan="6">9999</td><td>10 to 12</td><td colspan="2">Real sensorless vector control</td></tr>
<tr><td>13, 14</td><td colspan="2">PM sensorless vector control</td></tr>
<tr><td>20</td><td colspan="2">V/F control (Advanced magnetic flux vector control)</td></tr>
<tr><td>110 to 112</td><td>Real sensorless vector control</td><td rowspan="2">Fast-response operation</td></tr>
<tr><td>113, 114</td><td>PM sensorless vector control</td></tr>
<tr><td>9999</td><td colspan="2">The setting value of Pr.800 Control method selection is used.</td></tr>
</table>

*1 For theFR-A820-03160(55K) or lower, and theFR-A840-01800(55K)or lower.
*2 For theFR-A820-03800(75K) or higher and theFR-A840-02160(75K)or higher.
*3 The initial value differs according to the voltage class. (200V class/400V class)
*4 When the IPM motor MM-CF is selected by **Pr.71 Applied motor**, the rated frequency of the MM-CF is used. When a PM motor other than the MM-CF is selected by **Pr.71**, 75 Hz (for the motor capacity 15 kW or lower) or 100 Hz (18.5 kW or higher) is used.

### (1) Setting the motor capacity and the number of motor poles (Pr.80, Pr.81)

- Motor specifications (the motor capacity and the number of motor poles) must be set to select Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control or vector control.
- Set the motor capacity (kW) in **Pr.80 Motor capacity** and set the number of motor poles in **Pr.81 Number of motor poles**.

**REMARKS**

- Setting the number of motor poles in **Pr.81** changes the **Pr.144 Speed setting switchover** setting automatically. (Refer to **page 344**.)

### (2) Selection of control method and control mode

- Select the inverter control method from V/F control, Advanced magnetic flux vector control (speed control), Real sensorless vector control (speed control, torque control), vector control (speed control, torque control, and position control), and PM sensorless vector control (speed control, position control).

| Pr.80 (Pr.453), Pr.81 (Pr.454) | Pr.71 (Pr,450) | Pr.800 setting value | Pr.451 setting value | Control method | Control mode | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Other than 9999 | Induction motor | 0, 100 | — | Vector control*1 | Speed control | — |
| | | 1, 101 | — | | Torque control | — |
| | | 2, 102 | — | | Speed control/torque control switchover | MC signal ON: torque control<br>MC signal OFF: speed control |
| | | 3, 103 | — | | Position control | — |
| | | 4, 104 | — | | Speed control/position control switchover | MC signal ON: position control<br>MC signal OFF: speed control |
| | | 5, 105 | — | | Position control/torque control switchover | MC signal ON: torque control<br>MC signal OFF: position control |
| | | 6, 106 | — | | Torque control (variable-current limiter control) | — |
| | | 9, 109 | — | Vector control test operation | | |
| | | 10, 13, 14, 110, 113, 114 | | Real sensorless vector control | Speed control | — |
| | | 11, 111 | | | Torque control | — |
| | | 12, 112 | | | Speed control/torque control switchover | MC signal ON: torque control<br>MC signal OFF: speed control |
| | | 20 (initial value) | 20 | Advanced magnetic flux vector control | Speed control | — |
| | IPM motor (MM-CF) | 9, 109 | — | PM sensorless vector control test operation | | |
| | | 13, 113 | | PM sensorless vector control | Position control*3 | — |
| | | 14, 114 | | | Speed control/position control switchover*3 | MC signal ON: position control<br>MC signal OFF: speed control |
| | | Other than 9, 13, 14, 109, 113 and 114 | | | Speed control | — |
| | IPM/SPM motor | 9 | — | PM sensorless vector control test operation | | |
| | | Other than 9, 109 | | PM sensorless vector control | Speed control | — |
| | — | — | 9999 (initial value) | V/F control or Advanced magnetic flux vector control | | |
| 9999*2 | — | — | | V/F control | | |

*1 Advanced magnetic flux vector control if FR-A8AP (option) is not installed.

*2 V/F control when **Pr.80** or **Pr.81** is "9999", regardless of the **Pr.800** setting. When **Pr.71** is set to the IPM motor MM-CF, PM sensorless vector control is enabled even if **Pr.80**≠ "9999" or **Pr.81**="9999".

*3 Setting **Pr.788 (Pr.747)**="0" (low-speed range torque characteristic disabled) selects speed control.

## (3) Selecting the fast-response operation (Pr.800 = “100 to 106, 109 to 114”)

- Setting **Pr.800** = "any of 100 to 106 or 109 to 114" selects the fast-response operation. The fast-response operation is available during vector control, Real sensorless vector control, and PM sensorless vector control.

| Control method | Speed response | |
|---|---|---|
| | Fast-response operation Pr.800 = “100 to 106, 109 to 114” | Normal-response operation Pr.800 = “0 to 6, 9 to 14” |
| Vector control | 130 Hz at maximum | 50 Hz at maximum |
| Real sensorless vector control | 50 Hz at maximum*1 | 20 Hz at maximum*2 |
| | | 10 Hz at maximum*3 |
| PM sensorless vector control | 50 Hz at maximum | 30 Hz at maximum |

*1 When driving a 3.7 kW no-load motor.
*2 For the FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower andFR-A840-01800(55K) or lower.
*3 For the FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher.

**REMARKS**
- During fast-response operation, the carrier frequency is always 4 kHz. (Refer to **page 270**.)
- E.THT is more likely to occur when fast-response operation is set at the SLD or LD rating.

## (4) Vector control test operation, PM sensorless vector control test operation (Pr.800="9, 109")

- Test operation in the speed control is available without connecting a motor.
  The speed calculation changes to track the speed command, and such speed changes can be checked on the operation panel or by outputting it as analog signals to the terminal FM, AM, or CA.

**REMARKS**
- Since current is not detected and voltage is not output, monitors related to current and voltage such as output current and output voltage, etc. and output signals do not function.
- For speed calculation, speed is calculated in consideration of **Pr.880 Load inertia ratio**.
- Since current synchronization operation occurs during PM sensorless vector control, the output frequency becomes the same value as the command frequency.

## (5) Valid I/O signals for test run

- For the available I/O signals during test run, refer to table below.

1) **Input terminal function selection (Pr.178 to Pr.189)**

| Signal name | Function |
|---|---|
| RL | Low-speed operation command |
| | Remote setting (setting clear) |
| | Stop-on-contact selection 0 |
| RM | Middle-speed operation command |
| | Remote setting (deceleration) |
| RH | High-speed operation command |
| | Remote setting (acceleration) |
| RT | Second function selection |
| | Stop-on-contact selection 1 |
| AU | Terminal 4 input selection |
| JOG | Jog operation selection |
| CS | Selection of automatic restart after instantaneous power failure, flying start |
| | Electronic bypass function |
| OH | External thermal relay input *1 |
| REX | 15-speed selection |
| X9 | Third function selection |
| X10 | Inverter run enable signal |
| X11 | FR-HC2 connection, instantaneous power failure detection |
| X12 | PU operation external interlock |

| Signal name | Function |
|---|---|
| X13 | External DC injection brake operation start |
| X14 | PID control valid terminal |
| X16 | PU/External operation switchover |
| X19 | Load torque high-speed frequency |
| X20 | S-pattern acceleration/ deceleration C switchover |
| LX | Pre-excitation/servo ON |
| MRS | Output stop |
| | Electronic bypass function |
| STOP | Start self-holding selection |
| TL | Torque limit selection |
| X37 | Traverse function selection |
| X44 | P/PI control switchover *1 |
| TRG | Trace trigger input |
| TRC | Trace sampling start/end |
| SQ | Sequence start |
| STF | Forward rotation command |
| STR | Reverse rotation command |
| RES | Inverter reset |
| X64 | PID forward/reverse action switchover |
| X65 | PU/NET operation switchover |

| Signal name | Function |
|---|---|
| X66 | External/NET operation switchover |
| X67 | Command source switchover |
| NP | Simple position pulse train sign |
| CLR | Simple position droop pulse clear |
| X70 | DC feeding operation permission |
| X71 | DC feeding cancel |
| X72 | PID integral value reset |
| X73 | Second PID P control switchover |
| X74 | Magnetic flux decay output shutoff signal |
| X76 | Proximity dog |
| X77 | Pre-charge end command |
| X78 | Second pre-charge end command |
| X79 | Second PID forward/reverse action switchover |
| X80 | Second PID control valid terminal |
| X87 | Sudden stop |
| X92 | Emergency stop |

*1 Enabled only during the vector control test operation.

2) **Output terminal function selection (Pr.190 to Pr.196)**

| Signal name | Function |
|---|---|
| RUN | Inverter running |
| SU | Up to frequency |
| IPF | Instantaneous power failure/ undervoltage |
| OL | Overload warning |
| FU | Output frequency detection |
| FU2 | Second output frequency detection |
| FU3 | Third output frequency detection |
| RBP | Regenerative brake pre-alarm |
| PU | PU operation mode |
| RY | Inverter operation ready |
| Y12 | Output current detection |
| Y13 | Zero current detection |
| FDN | PID lower limit |
| FUP | PID upper limit |
| RL | PID forward/reverse rotation output |
| MC1 | Electronic bypass MC1 |
| MC2 | Electronic bypass MC2 |
| MC3 | Electronic bypass MC3 |
| FAN | Fan fault output |
| FIN | Heatsink overheat pre-alarm |
| Y30 | Forward rotation output (for FR-A8AP) |
| Y31 | Reverse rotation output (for FR-A8AP) |
| RY2 | Operation ready 2 |
| LS | Low speed detection |
| TU | Torque detection |

| Signal name | Function |
|---|---|
| Y40 | Trace status |
| FB | Speed detection |
| FB2 | Second speed detection |
| FB3 | Third speed detection |
| RUN2 | Inverter running 2 |
| RUN3 | Inverter running and start command is ON |
| Y46 | During deceleration at occurrence of power failure (retained until release) |
| PID | During PID control activated |
| Y48 | PID deviation limit |
| Y49 | During pre-charge operation |
| Y50 | During second pre-charge operation |
| Y51 | Pre-charge time over |
| Y52 | Second pre-charge time over |
| Y53 | Pre-charge level over |
| Y54 | Second pre-charge level over |
| IPM | During PM sensorless vector control |
| Y64 | During retry |
| EV | 24 V external power supply operation |
| SLEEP | PID output interruption |
| Y79 | Pulse train output of output power |
| RDY | Position control preparation ready |
| Y85 | DC current feeding |
| Y86 | Control circuit capacitor life |

| Signal name | Function |
|---|---|
| Y87 | Main circuit capacitor life |
| Y88 | Cooling fan life |
| Y89 | Inrush current limit circuit life |
| Y90 | Life alarm |
| Y91 | Fault output 3 |
| Y92 | Energy saving average value updated timing |
| Y93 | Current average monitor signal |
| ALM2 | Fault output 2 |
| Y95 | Maintenance timer signal |
| REM | Remote output |
| ER | Alarm output 2 |
| LF | Alarm |
| ALM | Fault |
| FDN2 | Second PID lower limit |
| FUP2 | Second PID upper limit |
| RL2 | Second PID forward/reverse rotation output |
| PID2 | Second During PID control activated |
| SLEEP2 | During second PID output shutoff |
| Y205 | Second PID deviation limit |
| Y206 | Cooling fan operation command signal |
| Y207 | Control circuit temperature signal |
| PS | PU stopped signal |

**♦ Parameters referred to ♦**

**Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** ☞ page 416

**Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)** ☞ page 370

### (6) Valid/invalid status of monitor outputs during the test run

○ : Valid
× : Invalid (always displays 0)
∆ : Displays accumulated value before the test
— : Not monitored

| Types of monitor | DU/PU Monitor display | FM/AM/CA Output |
|---|---|---|
| Output frequency | ○ | ○ |
| Fault display | ○ | — |
| Frequency setting value | ○ | ○ |
| Running speed | ○ | ○ |
| Converter output voltage | ○ | ○ |
| Electric thermal relay load factor | × *2 | × *2 |
| Output current peak value | × *2 | × *2 |
| Converter output voltage peak value | ○ | ○ |
| Load meter | ○ | ○ |
| Cumulative energization time | ○ | — |
| Reference voltage output | — | ○ |
| Actual operation time | ○ | — |
| Cumulative power | ∆ | — |
| Trace status | ○ | × |
| Station number (RS-485 terminals) | ○ | — |
| Station number (PU connector) | ○ | — |
| Station number (CC-Link) | ○ | — |
| Energy saving effect | ○ | ○ |
| Cumulative energy saving | ∆ | — |
| PID set point | ○ | ○ |
| PID measured value | ○ | ○ |
| PID deviation | ○ | ○*3 |
| Input terminal status | ○ | — |
| Output terminal status | ○ | — |
| Option input terminal status | ○ | — |

| Types of monitor | DU/PU Monitor display | FM/AM/CA Output |
|---|---|---|
| Option output terminal status | ○ | — |
| Motor thermal load factor | ○*4 | ○*4 |
| Inverter thermal load factor | ○*4 | ○*4 |
| PTC thermistor value | ○ | — |
| PID measured value 2 | ○ | ○ |
| Remote output 1 | ○ | ○ |
| Remote output 2 | ○ | ○ |
| Remote output 3 | ○ | ○ |
| Remote output 4 | ○ | ○ |
| PID manipulated amount | ○ | ○*3 |
| Second PID set point | ○ | ○ |
| Second PID measured value | ○ | ○ |
| Second PID deviation | ○ | ○*3 |
| Second PID measured value 2 | ○ | ○ |
| Second PID manipulated amount | ○ | ○*3 |
| Dancer main speed setting | ○ | ○ |

*1 Different output interface (operation panel, parameter unit, terminal FM/CA or terminal AM) can output different monitored items. For details, refer to page 356.
*2 When the operation is switched to the test run, "0" is displayed. When PM sensorless vector control is selected again after a test run, the output current peak value and the electronic thermal relay load factor from the last operation are displayed.
*3 The monitored status can be output via the terminal AM only.
*4 When the operation is switched to the test run, accumulated thermal value is reduced by considering the output current is "0".

**♦ Parameters referred to ♦**

**Pr.52 Operation panel main monitor selection** page 346
**Pr.158 AM terminal function selection** page 356

### (7) Changing the control method with external terminals (RT signal, X18 signal)

- Control method (V/F control, Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control, Vector control,) can be switched among using external terminals.
  The control method can be either switched using the Second function selection (RT) signal or the V/F switchover (X18) signal.
- When using the RT signal, set the second motor in **Pr.450 Second applied motor** and set the second motor's control method in **Pr.451 Second motor control method selection**. Turning ON the RT signal enables the second function, enabling the switchover of the control method.
- When using the X18 signal, turning ON the X18 signal switches the presently-selected control method (Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control, vector control) to the V/F control. At this time, the second functions including electronic thermal characteristic are not changed. Use this method to switch the control method for one motor. (To switch the second functions, use the RT signal.)
  To input the X18 signal, set "18" in any of **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** to assign the function.

| First motor control method | Second motor control method (RT signal-ON) | Pr.450 setting value | Pr.453, Pr.454 setting value | Pr.451 setting value |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| V/F control | V/F control | 9999 | — | — |
| | | — | — | 9999 |
| | | — | 9999*2 | — |
| | Advanced magnetic flux vector control | Induction motor | Other than 9999 | 20 |
| | Real sensorless vector control | | | 10 to 14 |
| | PM sensorless vector control | IPM/SPM motor | | Other than 9999 |
| Advanced magnetic flux vector control<br>Real sensorless vector control<br>Vector control<br>PM sensorless vector control *1 | Same control as the first motor*1 | 9999 | — | — |
| | V/F control | — | 9999*2 | — |
| | Advanced magnetic flux vector control | Induction motor | Other than 9999 | 20, 9999 |
| | Real sensorless vector control | | | 10 to 14 |
| | PM sensorless vector control | IPM/SPM motor | | Other than 9999 |

*1 Turning the X18 signal ON while **Pr.81** ="12, 14, 16, 18, or 20" selects V/F control. If the X18 signal is unassigned, RT signal performs the same function; Turning ON the RT signal selects V/F control.

*2 V/F control when **Pr.453** or **Pr.454** is set to "9999" regardless of the **Pr.451** setting. When **Pr.450** is set to the IPM motor MM-CF, PM sensorless vector control is enabled even if **Pr.453** ≠ "9999" or **Pr.454** = "9999".

**REMARKS**

- RT signal is assigned to the terminal RT in the initial status. Set "3" in one of **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** to assign the RT signal to another terminal.
- The RT signal is a second function selection signal. The RT signal also enables other second functions. (Refer to **page 420**.)
- The control method could be changed by external terminals (RT signal, X18 signal) while the inverter is stopped. If a signal is switched during the operation, the control method changes after the inverter stops.

## (8) Changing the control mode with external terminals (MC signal)

- To use ON/OFF of the MC signal to switch the control mode, set **Pr.800** or **Pr.451**. Refer to page 161 and set **Pr.800** or **Pr.451**.
  To input the MC signal, set "26" in any of **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** to assign the function.
- When using an analog input terminal (terminal 1, 4) for torque limit and torque command, switching of the control mode changes the terminal function as shown below.
- Functions of the terminal 1 under different control modes

| Pr.868 setting | Speed control/torque control switchover*1 | | Speed control/position control switchover*2 | | Position control/torque control switchover*3 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Speed control (MC signal-OFF) | Torque control (MC signal-ON) | Speed control (MC signal-OFF) | Position control (MC signal-ON) | Position control (MC signal-OFF) | Torque control (MC signal-ON) |
| 0 (initial value) | Speed setting assistance | Speed limit assistance | Speed setting assistance | — | — | Speed setting assistance |
| 1 | Magnetic flux command *4 | Magnetic flux command *4 | Magnetic flux command*4 | Magnetic flux command*4 | Magnetic flux command | Magnetic flux command |
| 2 | Regenerative torque limit (**Pr.810**=1) | — | Regenerative torque limit (**Pr.810**=1) | Regenerative torque limit (**Pr.810**=1) | Regenerative torque limit (**Pr.810**=1) | — |
| 3 | — | Torque command (**Pr.804**=0) | — | — | — | Torque command (**Pr.804**=0) |
| 4 | Torque limit (**Pr.810**=1) | Torque command (**Pr.804**=0) | Torque limit (**Pr.810**=1) | Torque limit (**Pr.810**=1) | Torque limit (**Pr.810**=1) | Torque command (**Pr.804**=0) |
| 5 | — | Forward/reverse rotation speed limit (**Pr.807**=2) | — | — | — | Forward/reverse rotation speed limit (**Pr.807**=2) |
| 6 | — | — | Torque bias*4 | — | — | — |
| 9999 | — | — | — | — | — | — |

- Functions of the terminal 4 under different control modes

| Pr.858 setting | Speed control/torque control switchover*1 | | Speed control/position control switchover*2 | | Position control/torque control switchover*3 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Speed control (MC signal-OFF) | Torque control (MC signal-ON) | Speed control (MC signal-OFF) | Position control (MC signal-ON) | Position control (MC signal-OFF) | Torque control (MC signal-ON) |
| 0 (initial value) | Speed command (AU signal-ON) | Speed limit (AU signal-ON) | Speed command (AU signal-ON) | — | — | Speed limit (AU signal-ON) |
| 1 | Magnetic flux command *4*5 | Magnetic flux command *4*5 | Magnetic flux command *4*5 | Magnetic flux command *4*5 | Magnetic flux command *5 | Magnetic flux command *5 |
| 4 | Torque limit (**Pr.810**=1) *6 | — | Torque limit (**Pr.810**=1) *6 | Torque limit (**Pr.810**=1) *6 | Torque limit (**Pr.810**=1) *6 | — |
| 9999 | — | — | — | — | — | — |

*1 Real sensorless vector control (**Pr.800**="12"), vector control (**Pr.800**="2")
*2 Vector control (**Pr.800**="4"), PM sensorless vector control (**Pr.800**="14")
*3 Vector control (**Pr.800**="5")
*4 Enabled under vector control
*5 Disabled when **Pr.868**="1".
*6 Disabled when **Pr.868**="4".
— : No function

**REMARKS**

- Switching between the speed control and the torque control is always enabled regardless of the motor status: in a stop, in running, or in DC injection brake (during pre-excitation).
- During operation, switching between speed control and position control or between torque control and position control occurs when the output frequency reaches **Pr.865 Low speed detection** or lower with no position command provided.
- Changing the terminal assignment using **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

**♦ Parameters referred to ♦**

**Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** page 416
**Pr.450 Second applied motor** page 424
**Pr.804 Torque command source selection** page 211
**Pr.807 Speed limit selection** page 213
**Pr.810 Torque limit input method selection** page 181
**Pr.858 Terminal 4 function assignment, Pr.868 Terminal 1 function assignment** page 395

## 5.2.3 Selecting the Advanced magnetic flux vector control Magnetic flux

**POINT**

To use the Advanced magnetic flux vector control, set the motor capacity, the number of motor poles, and the motor type using **Pr.80** and **Pr.81**.

### (1) Advanced magnetic flux vector control

Perform secure wiring. (Refer to **page 33**.)

↓

Make the motor setting. **(Pr.71)**

| Motor | | Pr.71 setting*1 | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|
| Mitsubishi standard motor<br>Mitsubishi high-efficiency motor | SF-JR | 0 (initial value) (3, 4) | |
| | SF-JR 4P 1.5 kW or lower | 20 | |
| | SF-HR | 40 | |
| | Others | 0 (3) | Offline auto tuning is required.*2 |
| Mitsubishi constant-torque motor | SF-JRCA 4P | 1 | |
| | SF-HRCA | 50 | |
| | Other (SF-JRC, etc.) | 1 (13) | Offline auto tuning is required.*2 |
| Mitsubishi high-performance energy-saving motor | SF-PR | 70 | |
| Other manufacturer's standard motor | — | 0 (3) | Offline auto tuning is required.*2 |
| Other manufacturer's constant-torque motor | — | 1 (13) | Offline auto tuning is required.*2 |

*1 For the other setting values of **Pr.71**, refer to **page 424**.

*2 For offline auto tuning, refer to **page 428**.

↓

Set the motor overheat protection. **(Pr.9)** (Refer to **page 322**)

Set the rated motor current (A) in **Pr.9 Electronic thermal O/L relay**.

↓

Setting the motor capacity and the number of motor poles. **(Pr.80, Pr.81)** (Refer to **page 160**.)

Set the motor capacity (kW) in **Pr.80 Motor capacity**, and set the number of motor poles in **Pr.81 Number of motor poles**. (V/F control is performed when the setting is "9999" (initial value).)

↓

Set the rated motor voltage and frequency. **(Pr.83, Pr.84)** (Refer to **page 428**.)

Set the rated motor voltage (V) in **Pr.83 Rated motor voltage**, and set the rated motor frequency (Hz) in **Pr.84 Rated motor frequency**.

↓

Set the operation command. (Refer to **page 299**.)

Select the start command and speed command.

↓

**Test run**

**As required**

- Perform offline auto tuning. **(Pr.96)** (Refer to **page 428**.)
- Select the online auto tuning. **(Pr.95)** (Refer to **page 445**.)

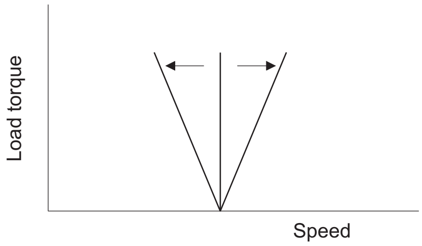
**REMARKS**

- To perform driving in a better accuracy, perform offline auto tuning, then set the online auto tuning, and select Real sensorless vector control.
- Under this control, rotations are more likely to be uneven than under V/F control. (This control method is not suitable for grinder, wrapping machine, etc., which require even rotation at a low speed.)
- For FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower and FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower, the operation with a surge voltage suppression filter (FR-ASF-H/ FR-BMF-H) installed between the inverter and the motor may reduce the output torque.
- The optional sine wave filter (MT-BSL/BSC) cannot be used between the inverter and the motor.
- Changing the terminal assignment using **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

### (2) Keeping the motor speed constant when the load fluctuates (speed control gain)

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **89** **G932** | **Speed control gain (Advanced magnetic flux vector)** | 9999 | 0 to 200% | Makes adjustments to keep the motor speed constant during variable load operation under Advanced magnetic flux vector control. The reference value is 100%. |
| | | | 9999 | The gain set by **Pr.71.** (The gain set in accordance with the motor.) |
| **569** **G942** | **Second motor speed control gain** | 9999 | 0 to 200% | Makes adjustments to keep the second motor speed constant during variable load operation under Advanced magnetic flux vector control. The reference value is 100%. |
| | | | 9999 | The gain set by **Pr.450.** (The gain set in accordance with the motor.) |

- Use **Pr.89** to keep the motor speed constant during variable load operation.
  (This parameter is useful to make adjustments on the motor speed after replacing a conventional model with an FR-A800 series model.)




### (3) Driving two motors under Advanced magnetic flux vector control

- Turning ON the Second function selection (RT) signal enables the second motor operation.
- Set a second motor in **Pr.450 Second applied motor**. (In the initial setting, "9999 (no second motor)" is selected. Refer to page 424.)

| Function | RT signal ON (second motor) | RT signal OFF (first motor) |
|---|---|---|
| Applied motor | Pr.450 | Pr.71 |
| Motor capacity | Pr.453 | Pr.80 |
| Number of motor poles | Pr.454 | Pr.81 |
| Speed control gain (Advanced magnetic flux vector) | Pr.569 | Pr.89 |
| Control method selection | Pr.451 | Pr.800 |

**REMARKS**

- The RT signal is a second function selection signal. The RT signal also enables other second functions. (Refer to page 420.)
  RT signal is assigned to the terminal RT in the initial status. Set "3" in any of **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** to assign the RT signal to another terminal.
- Changing the terminal assignment using **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

**♦ Parameters referred to ♦**

**Pr.71, Pr.450 Applied motor** page 424
**Pr.800, Pr.451 Control method selection** page 160

# 5.2.4 Selecting the PM sensorless vector control PM

## (1) Selecting the PM sensorless vector control by performing parameter initialization on the operation panel (IPM)

**POINT**

- The parameters required to drive an MM-CF IPM motor are automatically changed as a batch. (Refer to page 171.)
- [PM] on the operation panel (FR-DU08) is on when the PM sensorless vector control is set.

**Operation example** **Initialize the parameter settings for an MM-CF IPM motor by selecting IPM parameter initialization on the operation panel.**

**Operation**

**1.** Screen at power-ON
The monitor display appears.

**2.** Changing the operation mode
Press PU/EXT to choose the PU operation mode.
[PU] indicator is on.

**3.** Parameter setting mode
MODE [PU] indicator is on.
[PRM] indicator is on.

**4.** IPM parameter initialization
Turn the setting dial until IPM (IPM parameter initialization) appears.

**5.** Setting value display
Press SET to read the present set value.
"0" (initial value) appears.

**6.** Changing the setting value
Turn the setting dial to change the set value to "3003", then press SET.
"3003" and "IPM" flicker alternately. The setting is completed.

| Setting | Description |
|---|---|
| 0 | Parameter settings for an induction motor |
| 3003 | Parameter settings for an IPM motor MM-CF (rotations per minute) |

**REMARKS**

- If parameters are initialized for a PM motor in the IPM initialization mode, the **Pr.998 PM parameter initialization** setting is automatically changed.
- In the initial parameter setting, the capacity same as the inverter capacity is set in **Pr.80 Motor capacity**. To use a motor capacity that is one rank lower than the inverter capacity, set **Pr.80 Motor capacity** by selecting the mode on the operation panel.
- To set a speed or to display monitored items in frequency, **Pr.998**. (Refer to page 170.)

## (2) Initializing the parameters required for the PM sensorless vector control (Pr.998)

- PM parameter initialization sets parameters required for driving an IPM motor MM-CF.
- The offline auto tuning enables the operation with an IPM motor other than MM-CF and with SPM motors.
- Two MM-CF IPM parameter initialization methods are available; setting **Pr.998 PM parameter initialization**, and selecting IPM (IPM parameter initialization) mode on the operation panel.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **998<br>E430** | **PM parameter initialization** | 0 | 0 | Parameter settings for an induction motor (frequency) | The parameter settings required to drive an induction motor are set. |
| | | | 3003 | For IPM motor MM-CF.<br>Parameter setting (rotations per minute) | The parameters settings required to drive an IPM motor are set. |
| | | | 3103 | For IPM motor MM-CF.<br>Parameter setting (frequency) | |
| | | | 8009 | The parameters settings required to drive an IPM motor other than MM-CF are set. (rotations per minute)(after tunning) | The parameters settings required to drive an IPM motor are set.<br>(Set **Pr.71 Applied motor** and perform offline auto tuning in advance. (Refer to **page 438**.)) |
| | | | 8109 | The parameters settings required to drive an IPM motor other than MM-CF are set. (frequency)(after tunning) | |
| | | | 9009 | The parameters settings required to drive an SPM motor are set. (rotations per minute)(after tunning) | The parameters settings required to drive an SPM motor are set.<br>(Set **Pr.71 Applied motor** and perform offline auto tuning in advance. (Refer to **page 438**.)) |
| | | | 9109 | The parameters settings required to drive an SPM motor are set. (frequency)(after tunning) | |

- To use a motor capacity that is one rank lower than the inverter capacity, set **Pr.80 Motor capacity** before performing IPM parameter initialization.
- When **Pr.998**="3003, 8009, or 9009", the monitor is displayed and the frequency is set using the motor rotations per minute. To use frequency to display or set, set **Pr. 998**="3103, 8109, or 9109".
- Set **Pr.998**="0" to change the PM sensorless vector control parameter settings to the parameter settings required to drive an induction motor.
- When using an IPM motor other than MM-CF, set **Pr.998** = "8009, 8109, 9009, or 9109". The setting can be made after performing offline auto tuning.

**REMARKS**

- Make sure to set **Pr.998** before setting other parameters. If the **Pr.998** setting is changed after setting other parameters, some of those parameters will be initialized too. (Refer to "(3) PM parameter initialization list" for the parameters that are initialized.)
- To change back to the parameter settings required to drive an induction motor, perform parameter clear or all parameter clear
- If the setting of **Pr.998 PM parameter initialization** is changed between "3003, 8009, 9009 (rotations per minute)" ⇔ "3103, 8109, 9109 (frequency)", the target parameters are respectively set to their initial values. The purpose of **Pr.998** is not to change the display units. Use **Pr.144 Speed setting switchover** to change the display units between rotations per minute and frequency. **Pr.144** enables switching of display units between rotations per minute and frequency without initializing the parameter settings.

### (3) IPM parameter initialization list

- The parameter settings in the following table are changed to the settings required to perform PM sensorless vector control by selecting PM sensorless vector control with the IPM parameter initialization mode on the operation panel or with **Pr.998 PM parameter initialization**.
- Performing parameter clear or all parameter clear sets back the parameter settings to the settings required to drive an induction motor.

| Pr. | Name | Setting: Induction motor, Pr.998 = 0 (initial value), FM | Setting: Induction motor, Pr.998 = 0 (initial value), CA | Setting: PM motor (rotations per minute), Pr.998 = 3003 (MM-CF) | Setting: PM motor (rotations per minute), Pr.998 = 8009, 9009 (other than MM-CF) | Setting: PM motor (frequency), Pr.998 = 3103 (MM-CF) | Setting: PM motor (frequency), Pr.998 = 8109, 9109 (other than MM-CF) | Setting increments: 3003, 8009, 9009 | Setting increments: 0, 3103, 8109, 9109 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Maximum frequency | 120 Hz*1<br>60 Hz*2 | | 3000 r/min | Maximum motor frequency*8 | 200 Hz | Maximum motor frequency*8 | 1 r/min | 0.01 Hz |
| 4 | Multi-speed setting (high speed) | 60 Hz | 50 Hz | 2000 r/min | **Pr.84** | 133.33 Hz | **Pr.84** | 1 r/min | 0.01 Hz |
| 9 | Electronic thermal O/L relay | Rated inverter current | | Rated motor current (Refer to **page 674**.) | — | Rated motor current (Refer to **page 674**.) | — | 0.01 A*1<br>0.1 A*2 | |
| 13 | Starting frequency | 0.5 Hz | | 8 r/min*5 | **Pr.84** ×10% | 0.5 Hz*6 | **Pr.84** ×10% | 1 r/min | 0.01 Hz |
| 15 | Jog frequency | 5 Hz | | 200 r/min | **Pr.84** ×10% | 13.33 Hz | **Pr.84** ×10% | 1 r/min | 0.01 Hz |
| 18 | High speed maximum frequency | 120 Hz*1<br>60 Hz*2 | | 3000 r/min | — | 200 Hz | — | 1 r/min | 0.01 Hz |
| 20 | Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency | 60 Hz | 50 Hz | 2000 r/min | **Pr.84** | 133.33 Hz | **Pr.84** | 1 r/min | 0.01 Hz |
| 22 | Stall prevention operation level | 150%*7 | | 150%*7 | | | | 0.1% | |
| 37 | Speed display | 0 | | 0 | | | | 1 | |
| 55 | Frequency monitoring reference | 60 Hz | 50 Hz | 2000 r/min | **Pr.84** | 133.33 Hz | **Pr.84** | 1 r/min | 0.01 Hz |
| 56 | Current monitoring reference | Rated inverter current | | Rated motor current (Refer to **page 674**.) | **Pr.859** | Rated motor current (Refer to **page 674**.) | **Pr.859** | 0.01 A*1<br>0.1 A*2 | |
| 71 | Applied motor | 0 | | 330*3 | — | 330*3 | — | 1 | |
| 80 | Motor capacity | 9999 | | Motor capacity (MM-CF)*4 | — | Motor capacity (MM-CF)*4 | — | 0.01 kW*1<br>0.1 kW*2 | |
| 81 | Number of motor poles | 9999 | | 8*4 | — | 8*4 | — | 1 | |
| 84 | Rated motor frequency | 9999 | | 2000 r/min | — | 133.33 Hz | — | 1 r/min | 0.01 Hz |
| 116 | Third output frequency detection | 60 Hz | 50 Hz | 2000 r/min | **Pr.84** | 133.33 Hz | **Pr.84** | 1 r/min | 0.01 Hz |
| 125 (903) | Terminal 2 frequency setting gain frequency | 60 Hz | 50 Hz | 2000 r/min | **Pr.84** | 133.33 Hz | **Pr.84** | 1 r/min | 0.01 Hz |
| 126 (905) | Terminal 4 frequency setting gain frequency | 60 Hz | 50 Hz | 2000 r/min | **Pr.84** | 133.33 Hz | **Pr.84** | 1 r/min | 0.01 Hz |
| 144 | Speed setting switchover | 4 | | 108 | **Pr.81** +100 | 8 | **Pr.81** | 1 | |
| 240 | Soft-PWM operation selection | 1 | | 0 | | | | 1 | |
| 263 | Subtraction starting frequency | 60 Hz | 50 Hz | 2000 r/min | **Pr.84** | 133.33 Hz | **Pr.84** | 1 r/min | 0.01 Hz |
| 266 | Power failure deceleration time switchover frequency | 60 Hz | 50 Hz | 2000 r/min | **Pr.84** | 133.33 Hz | **Pr.84** | 1 r/min | 0.01 Hz |
| 374 | Overspeed detection level | 9999 | | 3150 r/min | Maximum motor frequency +10 Hz*8 | 210 Hz | Maximum motor frequency +10 Hz*8 | 1 r/min | 0.01 Hz |

5

| Pr. | Name | Setting | | | | | | Setting increments | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Induction motor | | PM motor (rotations per minute) | | PM motor (frequency) | | | |
| | Pr.998 | 0 (initial value) | | 3003 (MM-CF) | 8009 9009 (other than MM-CF) | 3103 (MM-CF) | 8109 9109 (other than MM-CF) | 3003, 8009, 9009 | 0, 3103, 8109, 9109 |
| | | FM | CA | | | | | | |
| 386 | Frequency for maximum input pulse | 60 Hz | 50 Hz | 2000 r/min | **Pr.84** | 133.33 Hz | **Pr.84** | 1 r/min | 0.01 Hz |
| 505 | Speed setting reference | 60 Hz | 50 Hz | 133.33 Hz | **Pr.84** | 133.33 Hz | **Pr.84** | 0.01 Hz | |
| 557 | Current average value monitor signal output reference current | Rated inverter current | | Rated motor current (Refer to page 674.) | **Pr.859** | Rated motor current (Refer to page 674.) | **Pr.859** | 0.01 A*1<br>0.1 A*2 | |
| 820 | Speed control P gain 1 | 60% | | 30% | | | | 1% | |
| 821 | Speed control integral time 1 | 0.333 s | | 0.333 s | | | | 0.001 s | |
| 824 | Torque control P gain 1 (current loop proportional gain) | 100% | | 100% | | | | 1% | |
| 825 | Torque control integral time 1 (current loop integral time) | 5 ms | | 20 ms | | | | 0.1 ms | |
| 870 | Speed detection hysteresis | 0 Hz | | 8 r/min | | 0.5 Hz | | 1 r/min | 0.01 Hz |
| 885 | Regeneration avoidance compensation frequency limit value | 6 Hz | | 200 r/min | **Pr.84** ×10% | 13.33 Hz | **Pr.84** ×10% | 1 r/min | 0.01 Hz |
| 893 | Energy saving monitor reference (motor capacity) | Rated inverter capacity | | Motor capacity **(Pr.80)** | | | | 0.01 kW*1<br>0.1 kW*2 | |
| C14 (918) | Terminal 1 gain frequency (speed) | 60 Hz | 50 Hz | 2000 r/min | **Pr.84** | 133.33 Hz | **Pr.84** | 1 r/min | 0.01 Hz |
| 1121 | Per-unit speed control reference frequency | 120 Hz*1<br>60 Hz*2 | | 3000 r/min | Maximum motor frequency*8 | 200 Hz | Maximum motor frequency*8 | 1 r/min | 0.01 Hz |

—: Not changed

*1 Initial value for the FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower and FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower.
*2 Initial value for the FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K) and higher.
*3 Setting **Pr.71 Applied motor** ="333, 334, 8093, 8094, 9093, or 9094" does not change the **Pr.71** setting.
*4 When a value other than "9999" is set, the set value is not changed.
*5 200 r/min when **Pr.788 Low speed range torque characteristic selection** = "0".
*6 13.33 Hz when **Pr.788 Low speed range torque characteristic selection** = "0".
*7 110% for SLD, 120% for LD, 150% for ND, and 200% for HD (Refer to **Pr.570 Multiple rating setting** page 258.)
*8 The **Pr.702 Maximum motor frequency** is used as the maximum motor frequency. When **Pr.702** ="9999 (initial value)", the **Pr.84 Rated motor frequency** is used as the maximum motor frequency.

**REMARKS**

If IPM parameter initialization is performed in rotations per minute (**Pr.998** = "3003, 8009, or 9009"), the parameters not listed in the table and the monitored items are also set and displayed in rotations per minute.

# 5.2.5 Low-speed range torque characteristics PM

The torque characteristics in a low-speed range under PM sensorless vector control can be changed.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Operation |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 788 G250 | **Low speed range torque characteristic selection** | 9999 | 0 | Disables the low-speed range torque characteristic (current synchronization operation). |
| | | | 9999*1 | Enables the low-speed range torque characteristic (high frequency superposition control) |
| 747 G350 | **Second motor low-speed range torque characteristics** | 9999 | 0 | Disables the low-speed range torque characteristic (current synchronization operation). |
| | | | 9999*1 | Enables the low-speed range torque characteristic (high frequency superposition control) while the RT signal is ON. |

*1 The low-speed range high-torque characteristic (current synchronization operation) is disabled for PM motors other than MM-CF, even if "9999" is set.

## (1) When the low-speed range torque characteristic is enabled (Pr.788="9999" initial value)

- The high frequency superposition control provides enough torque in the low-speed range operation.
- The low-speed range high-torque characteristic is only valid with an MM-CF motor.

## (2) When the low-speed range high-torque characteristic is disabled (Pr.788="0")

- The current synchronization operation reduces much motor noise compared with the high frequency superposition control.
- The torque in a low-speed range is low. Use this setting for an operation with light start-up load.

## (3) Low-speed range high-torque characteristic is set for the second motor (Pr.747)

- Use **Pr.747 Second motor low-speed range torque characteristics** to switch the torque characteristic according to the application or to switch among motors connected to one inverter.
- The **Pr.747** becomes valid when the RT signal turns ON.

**REMARKS**

- Position control under PM sensorless vector control is not available when the current synchronization operation is selected. Zero speed and servo lock are also disabled during current synchronization operation.
- For torque characteristics, refer to page 675.
- RT signal is assigned to the terminal RT in the initial status. Set "3" in any of **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** to assign the RT signal to another terminal.
- Changing the terminal assignment using **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

♦ **Parameters referred to** ♦

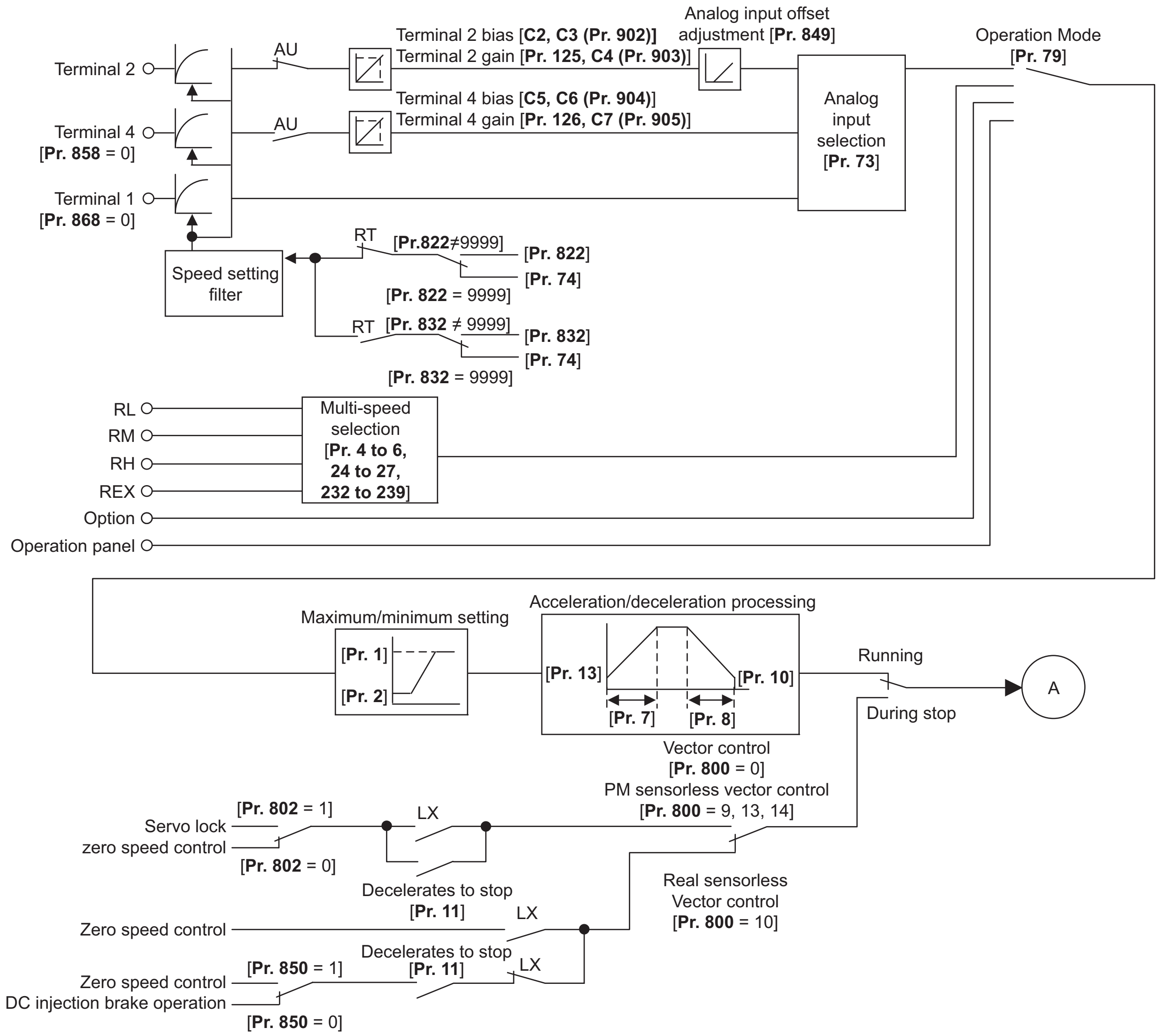
**Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** ☞ page 416

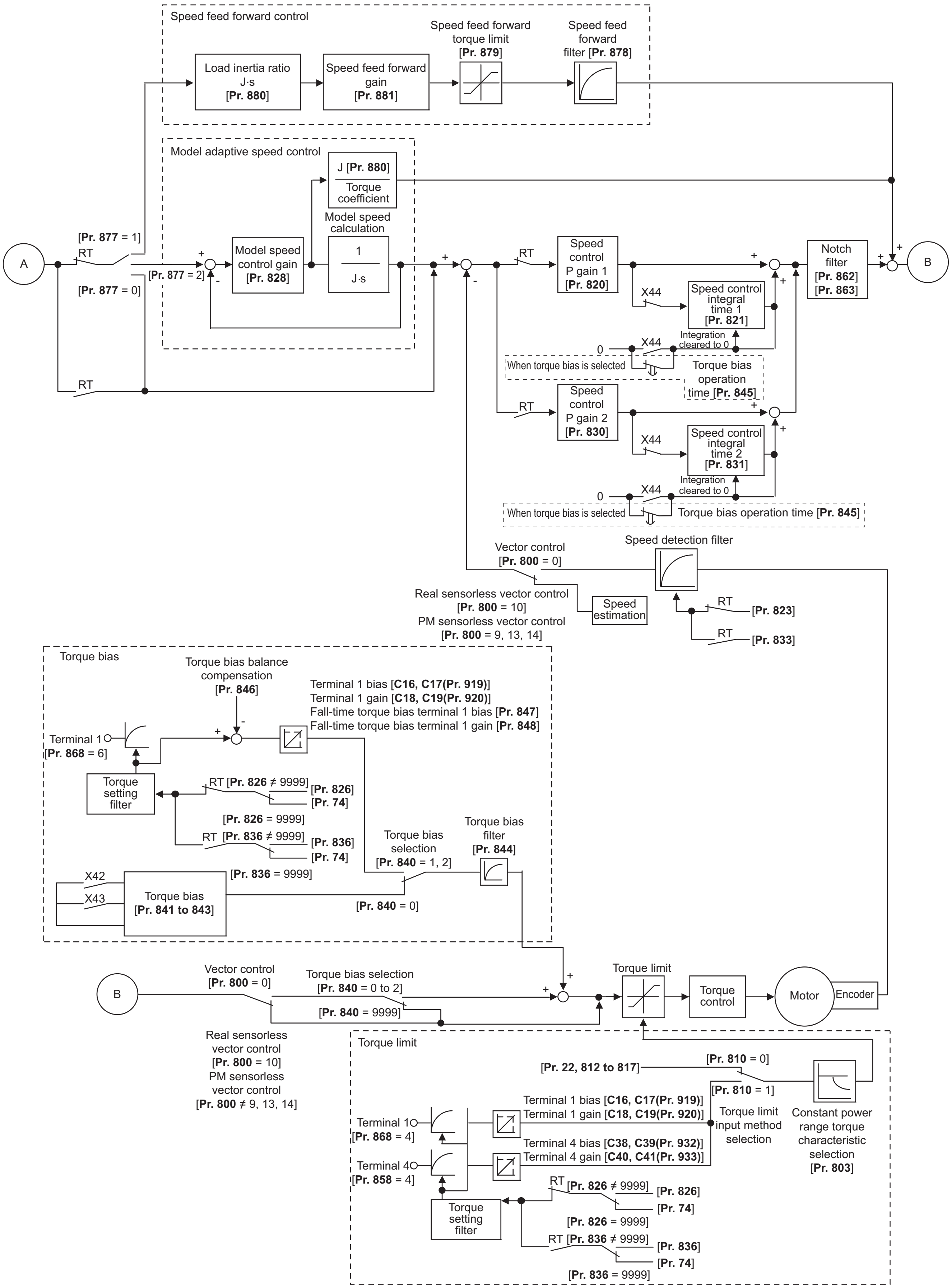
# 5.3 Speed control under Real sensorless vector control, vector control, PM sensorless vector control

| Purpose | Parameter to set | | | Refer to page |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| To limit the torque during speed control | Torque limit | P.H500, P.H700 to P.H703, P.H710, P.H720, P.H721, P.H730, P.T010, P.T040, P.G210 | Pr.22, Pr.803, Pr.810, Pr.812 to Pr.817, Pr.858, Pr.868, Pr.874 | 181 |
| To adjust the gain for speed control | Easy gain tuning<br>Gain adjustment | P.C112 to P.C114, P.G206, P.G211, P.G212, P.G218, P.G260, P.G261, P.G311, P.G312, P.G361 | Pr.818 to Pr.821, Pr.830, Pr.831, Pr.880, Pr.1115 to Pr.1118, Pr.1121 | 188 |
| To improve the motor trackability for the speed command changes | Speed feed forward control, model adaptive speed control | P.G220 to P.G224, P.G262, P.C114 | Pr.828, Pr.877 to Pr.881, Pr.1119 | 196 |
| To stabilize the speed detection signal | Speed detection filter | P.G215, P.G315 | Pr.823, Pr.833 | 248 |
| To make starting torque start-up faster | Torque bias | P.G230 to P.G238 | Pr.840 to Pr.848 | 202 |
| To avoid motor overrunning | Speed deviation excess detection, speed limit, deceleration check | P.H415 to P.H417, P.H881 | Pr.285, Pr.853, Pr.873, Pr.690 | 202 |
| To avoid mechanical resonance | Notch filter | P.G601 to P.G603 | Pr.1003 to Pr.1005 | 204 |
| To adjust the gain during PM sensorless vector control | Speed control gain adjustment | P.G211, P.G212 | Pr.820, Pr.821 | 188 |

- Speed control performs control so that the speed command and the actual motor rotation speed match.

## (1) Control block diagram




Speed feed forward control
Load inertia ratio J·s [Pr. 880]
Speed feed forward gain [Pr. 881]
Speed feed forward torque limit [Pr. 879]
Speed feed forward filter [Pr. 878]
Model adaptive speed control
J [Pr. 880]
Torque coefficient
Model speed calculation
1
J·s
Model speed control gain [Pr. 828]
A
[Pr. 877 = 1]
RT
[Pr. 877 = 2]
[Pr. 877 = 0]
RT
Speed control P gain 1 [Pr. 820]
X44
Speed control integral time 1 [Pr. 821]
Integration cleared to 0
0
X44
When torque bias is selected
Torque bias operation time [Pr. 845]
RT
Speed control P gain 2 [Pr. 830]
X44
Speed control integral time 2 [Pr. 831]
Integration cleared to 0
0
X44
When torque bias is selected
Torque bias operation time [Pr. 845]
Notch filter [Pr. 862] [Pr. 863]
B
Vector control [Pr. 800 = 0]
Speed detection filter
Real sensorless vector control [Pr. 800 = 10]
PM sensorless vector control [Pr. 800 = 9, 13, 14]
Speed estimation
RT [Pr. 823]
RT [Pr. 833]
Torque bias
Torque bias balance compensation [Pr. 846]
Terminal 1 bias [C16, C17(Pr. 919)]
Terminal 1 gain [C18, C19(Pr. 920)]
Fall-time torque bias terminal 1 bias [Pr. 847]
Fall-time torque bias terminal 1 gain [Pr. 848]
Terminal 1
[Pr. 868 = 6]
Torque setting filter
RT [Pr. 826 ≠ 9999]
[Pr. 826]
[Pr. 74]
[Pr. 826 = 9999]
RT [Pr. 836 ≠ 9999]
[Pr. 836]
[Pr. 74]
[Pr. 836 = 9999]
Torque bias selection [Pr. 840 = 1, 2]
Torque bias filter [Pr. 844]
X42
X43
Torque bias [Pr. 841 to 843]
[Pr. 840 = 0]
B
Vector control [Pr. 800 = 0]
Torque bias selection [Pr. 840 = 0 to 2]
[Pr. 840 = 9999]
Real sensorless vector control [Pr. 800 = 10]
PM sensorless vector control [Pr. 800 ≠ 9, 13, 14]
Torque limit
Torque control
Motor
Encoder
Torque limit
[Pr. 22, 812 to 817]
[Pr. 810 = 0]
[Pr. 810 = 1]
Torque limit input method selection
Constant power range torque characteristic selection [Pr. 803]
Terminal 1 bias [C16, C17(Pr. 919)]
Terminal 1 gain [C18, C19(Pr. 920)]
Terminal 4 bias [C38, C39(Pr. 932)]
Terminal 4 gain [C40, C41(Pr. 933)]
Terminal 1
[Pr. 868 = 4]
Terminal 4
[Pr. 858 = 4]
Torque setting filter
RT [Pr. 826 ≠ 9999]
[Pr. 826]
[Pr. 74]
[Pr. 826 = 9999]
RT [Pr. 836 ≠ 9999]
[Pr. 836]
[Pr. 74]
[Pr. 836 = 9999]

## 5.3.1 Setting procedure of Real sensorless vector control (speed control) Sensorless

Perform secure wiring.
(page 33)

↓

Set the motor. **(Pr.71)**
(Refer to page 424.)

↓ Set **Pr.71 Applied motor** to "3" (standard motor) or "13" (constant-torque motor).

Set the overheat protection of the motor. **(Pr.9)**
(Refer to page 322.)

↓ Set the rated motor current (A) in **Pr.9 Electronic thermal O/L relay**.

Set the motor capacity and number of motor poles.
**(Pr.80, Pr.81)** (Refer to page 160.)

↓ Set the motor capacity (kW) in **Pr.80 Motor capacity**, and set the number of motor poles in **Pr.81 Number of motor poles**. (V/F control is performed when the setting is "9999" (initial value).)

Set the rated motor voltage and the rated motor frequency. **(Pr.83, Pr.84)** (Refer to page 428.)

↓ Set the rated motor voltage (V) in **Pr.83 Rated motor voltage**, and set the rated motor frequency (Hz) in **Pr.84 Rated motor frequency**.

Select the control method. **(Pr.800)**
(Refer to page 160.)

↓ Select **Pr.800**="10" (speed control) or "12" (speed/torque switchover) to enable speed control.

Set the operation command. (Refer to page 299.)

↓ Select the start command and speed command.

Set the torque limit. **(Pr.810)**
(Refer to page 181.)

↓

Perform offline auto tuning. **(Pr.96)**
(Refer to page 428.)

↓

**Test run**

**As required**

- Select online auto tuning. **(Pr.95)** (Refer to page 445.)
- Easy gain tuning (Refer to page 190.)
- Adjusting the speed control gain manually (Refer to page 191.)

**REMARKS**

- During Real sensorless vector control, offline auto tuning must be performed properly before starting operations.
- The speed command setting range under Real sensorless vector control is 0 to 400 Hz.
- The carrier frequency is limited during Real sensorless vector control. (Refer to page 270.)
- Torque control is not available in a low-speed (about 10 Hz or lower) regenerative range, or with a low speed and light load (about 5 Hz or lower and rated torque about 20% or lower). The vector control must be selected.
- Performing pre-excitation (LX signal and X13 signal) under torque control may start the motor running at a low speed even when the start signal (STF or STR) is not input. The motor may run also at a low speed when the speed limit value = 0 with a start command input. It must be confirmed that the motor running will not cause any safety problem before performing pre-excitation.
- Switching between the forward rotation command (STF) and reverse rotation command (STR) must not be performed during operations under torque control. An overcurrent trip (E.OC[]) or opposite rotation deceleration fault (E.11) will occur.
- When performing continuous operations under Real sensorless vector control in FR-A820-00250(3.7K) or lower or FR-A840-00126(3.7K) or lower, the speed fluctuation increases when the value is 20 Hz or less, and in the low-speed range of less than 1 Hz, there may be torque shortage.
- If starting may occur while the motor is coasting under Real sensorless vector control, the frequency search must be set for the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function (**Pr.57** ≠ "9999", **Pr.162** = "10"). (Refer to page 511.)
- When Real sensorless vector control is applied, there may not be enough torque provided in the ultra low-speed range of about 2 Hz or lower. Generally, the speed control range is as follows.
  For power driving, 1:200 (2, 4 or 6 poles) (available at 0.3 Hz or higher when the rating is 60 Hz), 1:30 (8 or 10 poles) (available at 60 Hz or higher when the rating is 60 Hz).
  For regenerative driving, 1:12 (2 to 10 poles) (available at 5 Hz or higher when the rating is 60 Hz).

## 5.3.2 Setting procedure of vector control (speed control) Vector

Perform secure wiring.
(Refer to page 65.)

↓ Install FR-A8AP (option).

Set the applied motor and encoder.
**(Pr.71, Pr.359, Pr.369)** (Refer to page 68.)

↓ Set **Pr.71 Applied motor, Pr.359 Encoder rotation direction** and **Pr.369 Number of encoder pulses** according to the applied motor and encoder.

Set the overheat protection of the motor. **(Pr.9)**
(Refer to page 322.)

↓ Set the rated motor current (A) in **Pr.9 Electronic thermal O/L relay**. When using the SF-V5RU or a motor equipped with a thermal sensor, set **Pr.9** = "0A".

Set the motor capacity and number of motor poles.
**(Pr.80, Pr.81)** (Refer to page 160.)

↓ Set the motor capacity (kW) in **Pr.80 Motor capacity**, and set the number of motor poles in **Pr.81 Number of motor poles**. (V/F control is performed when the setting is "9999" (initial value).)

Set the rated motor voltage and the rated motor frequency.
**(Pr.83, Pr.84)** (Refer to page 68.)

↓ Set the rated motor voltage (V) in **Pr.83 Rated motor voltage**, and set the rated motor frequency (Hz) in **Pr.84 Rated motor frequency**.

Select the control method. **(Pr.800)** (Refer to page 160.)

↓ Select **Pr.800**="0" (speed control), "2" (speed/torque switchover) or "4" (speed/position switchover) to enable speed control.

Set the operation command. (Refer to page 299.)

↓ Select the start command and speed command.

Set the torque limit. **(Pr.810)**
(Refer to page 181.)

↓

**Test run**

**As required**

- Perform offline auto tuning. **(Pr.96)** (Refer to page 428.)
- Select online auto tuning. **(Pr.95)** (Refer to page 445.)
- Easy gain tuning (Refer to page 190.)
- Adjusting the speed control gain manually (Refer to page 191.)

**REMARKS**

- The speed command setting range under vector control is 0 to 400 Hz.
- The carrier frequency is limited during vector control. (Refer to page 271.)

## 5.3.3 Setting procedure of PM sensorless vector control (speed control) PM

This inverter is set for a general-purpose motor in the initial setting. Follow the following procedure to change the setting for the PM sensorless vector control.

Driving an MM-CF IPM motor

Perform IPM parameter initialization. (Refer to page 169.)

Set "3003 or 3103" in **Pr.998 PM parameter initialization** PM (IPM parameter initial settings).
Setting value "3003": parameter settings for MM-CF IPM motor (rotations per minute)
Setting value "3103": parameter settings for MM-CF IPM motor (frequencies)

Driving a PM motor other than MM-CF

Set the motor. **(Pr.71, Pr.80, Pr.81, and so on)** (Refer to page 424.)

Set "8093 (IPM motor other than MM-CF)" or "9093 (SPM motor)" in **Pr.71 Applied motor**, the motor capacity (kW) in **Pr.80 Motor capacity**, and the number of poles in **Pr.81 Number of motor poles**. Refer to page 160 for other parameters. (Setting "9999 (initial value)" in **Pr.80 or Pr.81** selects V/F control.)

Perform offline auto tuning for a PM motor. **(Pr.96)** (Refer to page 438.)

Set "1" (offline auto tuning without rotating motor (for other than MM-CF)) in **Pr.96**, and perform tuning.

Configure the initial setting for the PM sensorless vector control using **Pr.998**. (Refer to page 170.)

When the setting for the PM motor is selected in **Pr.998 PM parameter initialization**, the PM sensorless vector control is selected.
[PM] on the operation panel (FR-DU08) is lit when the PM sensorless vector control is set.
"8009": Parameter (rotations per minute) settings for an IPM motor other than MM-CF
"8109": Parameter (frequency) settings for an IPM motor other than MM-CF
"9009": Parameter (rotations per minute) settings for an SPM motor
"9109": Parameter (frequency) settings for an SPM motor

Set parameters such as the acceleration/deceleration time and multi-speed setting.

Set parameters such as the acceleration/deceleration time and multi-speed setting as required.

Set the operation command. (Refer to page 299.)

Select the start command and speed command.

**Test run**

**As required for MM-CF**
- Perform offline auto tuning for a PM motor. (Refer to page 438.)

5

**REMARKS**

- To change to the PM sensorless vector control, perform PM parameter initialization at first. If parameter initialization is performed after setting other parameters, some of those parameters will be initialized too. (Refer to **page 171** for the parameters that are initialized.)
- To use a motor capacity that is one rank lower than the inverter capacity, set **Pr.80 Motor capacity** before performing PM parameter initialization.
- The speed setting range for an MM-CF IPM motor is between 0 and 200 Hz.
- The carrier frequency is limited during PM sensorless vector control. (Refer to **page 270**.)
- Constant-speed operation cannot be performed in the low-speed range of 200 r/min or less under current synchronization operation. (Refer to **page 173**.)
- During PM sensorless vector control, the RUN signal is output about 100 ms after turning ON the start command (STF, STR). The delay is due to the magnetic pole detection.
- During PM sensorless vector control, the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function operates only when an MM-CF IPM motor is connected.
  When a built-in brake or a regeneration unit is used, the frequency search may not be available at 2200 r/min or higher. The restart operation cannot be performed until the motor speed drops to a frequency where the frequency search is available.

## 5.3.4 Setting the torque limit level under speed control Sensorless Vector PM

During speed control under Real sensorless vector control, vector control and PM sensorless vector control, the output torque is limited to prevent it from exceeding a specified value.
The torque limit level can be set in a range of 0 to 400%. The TL signal can be used to switch between two types of torque limit.
The torque limit level can be selected by setting it with a parameter, or by using analog input terminals (terminals 1, 4).
Also, the torque limit levels of forward rotation (power driving/regenerative driving) and reverse rotation (power driving/ regenerative driving) can be set individually.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **22 H500** | **Stall prevention operation level (Torque limit level)** | 150/200%*1 | 0 to 400% | Set the torque limit level in percentage with regards to the rated torque as 100%. | |
| **157 M430** | **OL signal output timer** | 0 s | 0 to 25 s | Set the OL signal output start time at the activation of torque limit operation. | |
| | | | 9999 | No OL signal output | |
| **803 G210** | **Constant power range torque characteristic selection** | 0 | 0 | Torque rise in low-speed range | In constant-power range, constant motor output limit |
| | | | 1 | Constant torque in low-speed range | In constant-power range, constant torque limit |
| | | | 10 | Constant torque in low-speed range | In constant-power range, constant motor output limit |
| | | | 11 | Torque rise in low-speed range | In constant-power range, constant torque limit |
| **810 H700** | **Torque limit input method selection** | 0 | 0 | Internal torque limit (Torque limited by parameter settings.) | |
| | | | 1 | External torque limit (Torque limited by terminals 1 and 4.) | |
| **811 D030** | **Set resolution switchover** | 0 | 0 | Speed setting, running speed monitor increments 1 r/min | Torque limit setting increments 0.1% |
| | | | 1 | Speed setting, running speed monitor increments 0.1 r/min | |
| | | | 10 | Speed setting, running speed monitor increments 1 r/min | Torque limit setting increments 0.01% |
| | | | 11 | Speed setting, running speed monitor increments 0.1 r/min | |
| **812 H701** | **Torque limit level (regeneration)** | 9999 | 0 to 400% | Set the torque limit level for forward rotation regenerative driving. | |
| | | | 9999 | Limit using **Pr.22** or the analog terminal values. | |
| **813 H702** | **Torque limit level (3rd quadrant)** | 9999 | 0 to 400% | Set the torque limit level for reverse rotation power driving. | |
| | | | 9999 | Limit using **Pr.22** or the analog terminal values. | |
| **814 H703** | **Torque limit level (4th quadrant)** | 9999 | 0 to 400% | Set the torque limit level for reverse rotation regenerative driving. | |
| | | | 9999 | Limit using **Pr.22** or the analog terminal values. | |
| **815 H710** | **Torque limit level 2** | 9999 | 0 to 400% | When the torque limit selection (TL) signal is ON, **Pr.815** is the torque limit value regardless of **Pr.810**. | |
| | | | 9999 | The torque limit selected in **Pr.810** is valid. | |
| **816 H720** | **Torque limit level during acceleration** | 9999 | 0 to 400% | Set the torque limit value during acceleration. | |
| | | | 9999 | The same torque limit as constant speed. | |
| **817 H721** | **Torque limit level during deceleration** | 9999 | 0 to 400% | Set the torque limit value during deceleration. | |
| | | | 9999 | The same torque limit as constant speed. | |
| **858 T040** | **Terminal 4 function assignment** | 0 | 0, 4, 9999 | The torque limit level can be changed with setting value "4" and the signal to terminal 4. | |
| **868 T010** | **Terminal 1 function assignment** | 0 | 0 to 6, 9999 | The torque limit level can be changed with setting value "4" and the signal to terminal 1. | |
| **874 H730** | **OLT level setting** | 150% | 0 to 400% | A trip can be set for when the torque limit is activated and the motor stalls. Set the output at which to activate the trip. | |

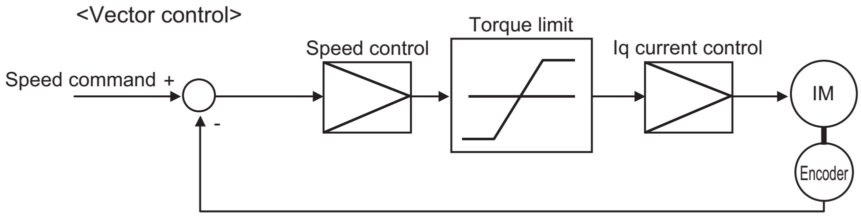
*1 When changing from V/F control or Advanced magnetic flux vector control to Real sensorless vector control or vector control in FR-A820-00250(3.7K) or lower or FR-A840-00126(3.7K) or lower, 150% changes to 200%.

5

**REMARKS**

- The lower limit for the torque limit level under Real sensorless vector control is set to 30% even if a value lower than 30% is set.
- When the low-speed range high-torque characteristic is disabled under PM sensorless vector control (**Pr.788**="0"), the torque limit is not activated in a low-speed range with a rated frequency of less than 10%.

## (1) Block diagram of torque limit



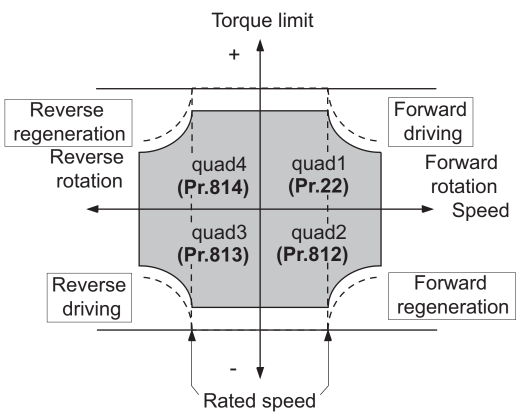

## (2) Selecting the torque limit input method (Pr.810)

- Use **Pr.810 Torque limit input method selection** to select which method to use to limit the output torque during speed control.

| Pr.810 setting | Torque limit input method | Operation |
|---|---|---|
| 0 (Initial value) | Internal torque limit | Perform the torque limit operation using the parameter **(Pr.22, Pr.812 to Pr.814)** settings. If changing the torque limit parameters via communication is enabled, the torque limit input can be performed via communication. |
| 1 | External torque limit | Torque limit using analog voltage (current) to terminal 1 or terminal 4 is valid. |

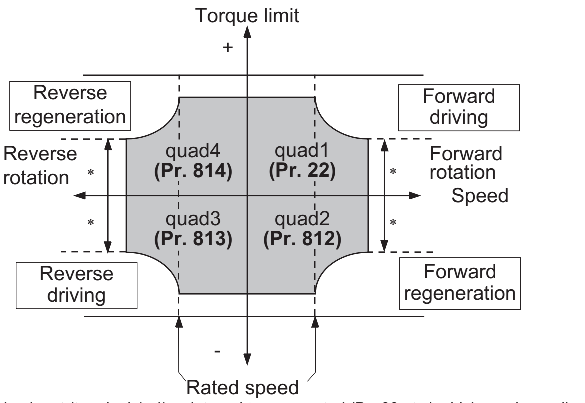
## (3) Torque limit level using parameter settings (Pr.810 = "0", Pr.812 to Pr.814)

- In the initial value, a limit is applied to all quadrants with **Pr.22 Stall prevention operation level (Torque limit level)**.
- To set individually for each quadrant, use **Pr.812 Torque limit level (regeneration)**, **Pr.813 Torque limit level (3rd quadrant)**, **Pr.814 Torque limit level (4th quadrant)**. When "9999" is set, **Pr.22** setting is regarded as torque limit level in all the quadrants.

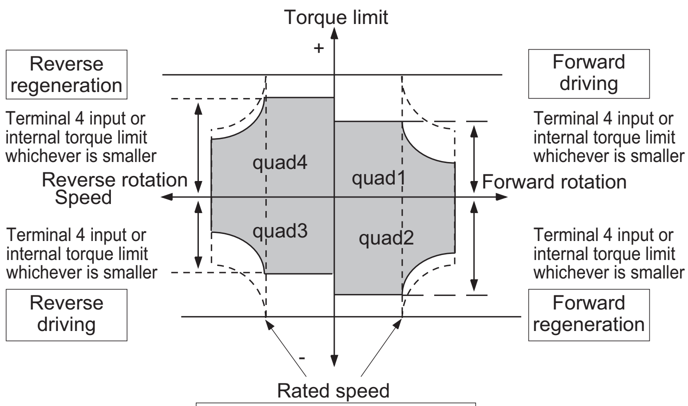


## (4) Torque limit level using analog input (terminals 1, 4) (Pr.810 = "1", Pr.858, Pr.868)

- The torque is limited with the analog input of terminal 1 or terminal 4.
- Torque limit using analog input is valid with a limit value lower than the internal torque limit **(Pr.22, Pr.812 to Pr.814)**. (If the torque limit using analog input exceeds the internal torque limit, the internal torque limit is valid.)
- When inputting the torque limit value from terminal 1, set **Pr.868 Terminal 1 function assignment**="4". When inputting from terminal 4, set Terminal 4 function assignment="4".
- When **Pr.858**="4" and **Pr.868**="2", the torque for regenerative driving is limited with the terminal 1 analog input, and the torque for power driving is limited with the terminal 4 analog input.

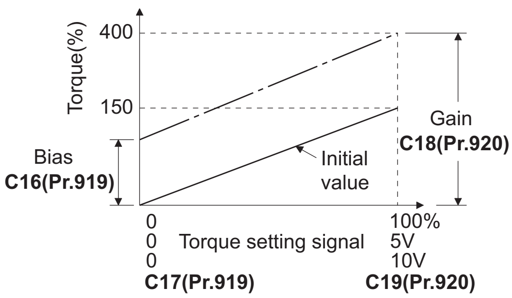



* Analog input (terminal 1, 4) or internal torque control (**Pr. 22** etc.) whichever is smaller

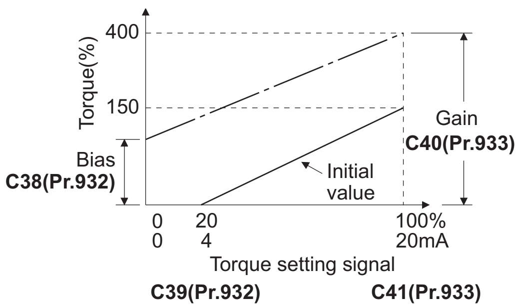



When **Pr. 858**=4, **Pr. 868**=2

- The torque limit using analog input can be corrected with **Calibration parameters C16 (Pr.919) to C19 (Pr.920), and C38 (Pr.932) to C41 (Pr.933)**. (Refer to page 406.)




Calibration example of terminal 1




Calibration example of terminal 4

**REMARKS**

- When inputting an analog signal to the terminal 1, input a positive voltage (0 V to +10 V (+5 V)).
  When a negative voltage (0 V to -10 V (-5 V)) is input, the torque limit value set by the analog signal becomes "0".

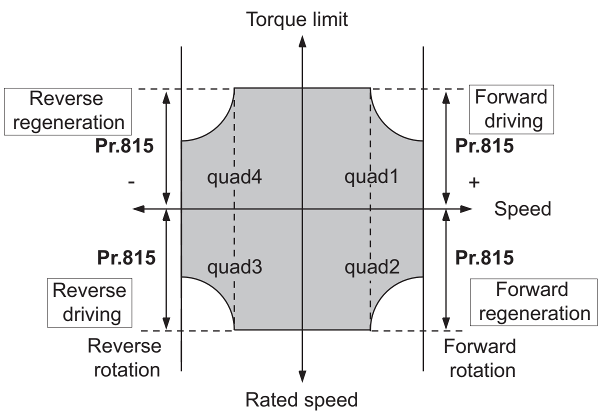
- Functions of terminals 1 and 4 by control (—: no function)

| **Pr.858 setting value***1 | **Terminal 4 function** | **Pr.868 setting***2 | **Terminal 1 function** |
|---|---|---|---|
| 0 (Initial value) | Speed command (AU signal-ON) | 0 (Initial value) | Speed setting auxiliary |
| | | 1*4 | Magnetic flux command*4 |
| | | 2 | — |
| | | 3 | — |
| | | 4 | Torque limit (**Pr.810** =1) |
| | | 5 | — |
| | | 6*4 | Torque bias (**Pr.840**=1 to 3)*4 |
| | | 9999 | — |
| 1*4 | Magnetic flux command*4 | 0 (Initial value) | Speed setting auxiliary |
| | —*3 | 1*4 | Magnetic flux command*4 |
| | Magnetic flux command*4 | 2 | — |
| | | 3 | — |
| | | 4 | Torque limit (**Pr.810** =1) |
| | | 5 | — |
| | | 6*4 | Torque bias (**Pr.840**=1 to 3)*4 |
| | | 9999 | — |
| 4 *2 | Torque limit (**Pr.810** =1) | 0 (Initial value) | Speed setting auxiliary |
| | | 1*4 | Magnetic flux command*4 |
| | Power driving torque limit (**Pr.810**1) | 2 | Regenerative driving torque limit (**Pr.810**= 1) |
| | Torque limit (**Pr.810** =1) | 3 | — |
| | — *3 | 4 | Torque limit (**Pr.810** =1) |
| | Torque limit (**Pr.810** =1) | 5 | — |
| | | 6*4 | Torque bias (**Pr.840**=1 to 3)*4 |
| | | 9999 | — |
| 9999 | — | — | — |

*1 When **Pr.868** ≠ "0", the other functions of terminal 1 (auxiliary input, override function, PID control) do not operate.
*2 When **Pr.858** ≠ "0", PID control and speed commands using terminal 4 do not operate even when the AU signal is ON.
*3 When both **Pr.858** and **Pr.868** are "1" (magnetic flux command) or "4" (torque limit), the function of terminal 1 has higher priority, and terminal 4 does not function.
*4 Valid when FR-A8AP (option) is installed and vector control is selected.

## (5) Second torque limit level (TL signal, Pr.815)

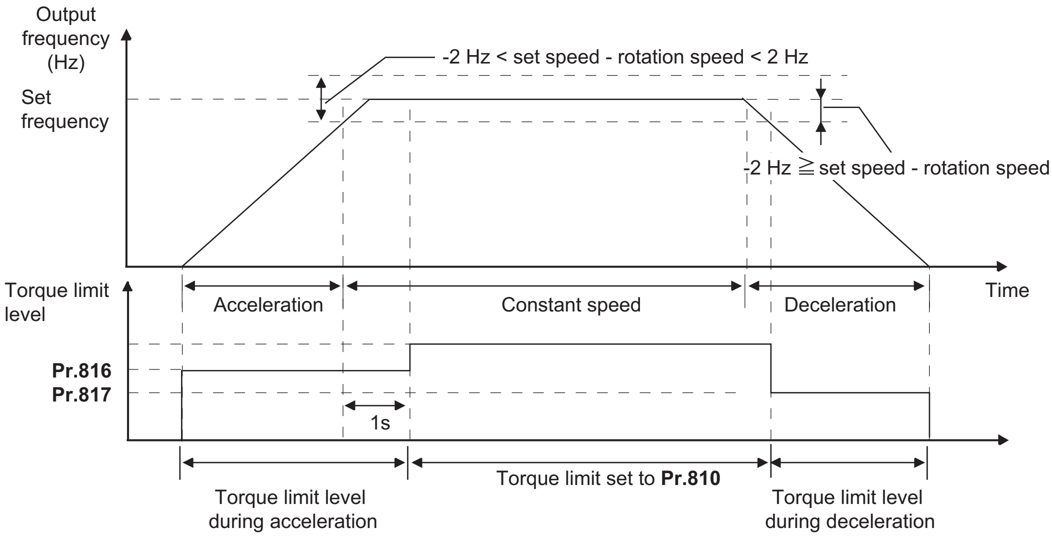
- For **Pr.815 Torque limit level 2**, when the Torque limit selection (TL) signal is ON, the setting value of **Pr.815** is the limit value regardless of the setting of **Pr.810 Torque limit input method selection**.
- To assign the TL signal, set "27" in any of **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)**.




**REMARKS**
- Changing the terminal assignment using **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

### (6) Setting the torque limit values during acceleration/deceleration individually (Pr.816, Pr.817)

- The torque limit during acceleration and deceleration can be set individually.
  Torque limit using the setting values of **Pr.816 Torque limit level during acceleration** and **Pr.817 Torque limit level during deceleration** is shown below.
- If 1 s elapses while the difference between the set speed and rotation speed is within ±2 Hz, the torque limit level during acceleration/deceleration (**Pr.816** or **Pr.817**) changes to the torque control level during constant speed (**Pr.22**).
- When the difference between the set speed and rotation speed is -2 Hz or less, the torque limit level during deceleration (**Pr.817**) activates.




### (7) Changing the setting increments of the torque limit level (Pr.811)

- The setting increments of **Pr.22 Torque limit level** and **Pr.812 to Pr.817** (torque limit level) can be changed to 0.01% by setting **Pr.811 Set resolution switchover**="10, 11".

| Pr.811 setting | Speed setting, running speed monitor increments from PU, RS-485 communication, communication options*1 | Torque limit setting increments Pr.22, Pr.812 to Pr.817 |
|---|---|---|
| 0 | 1 r/min | 0.1% |
| 1 | 0.1 r/min | |
| 10 | 1 r/min | 0.01% |
| 11 | 0.1 r/min | |

*1 For the change of the speed setting increments using a communication option, refer to the Instruction Manual of the communication option.

**REMARKS**

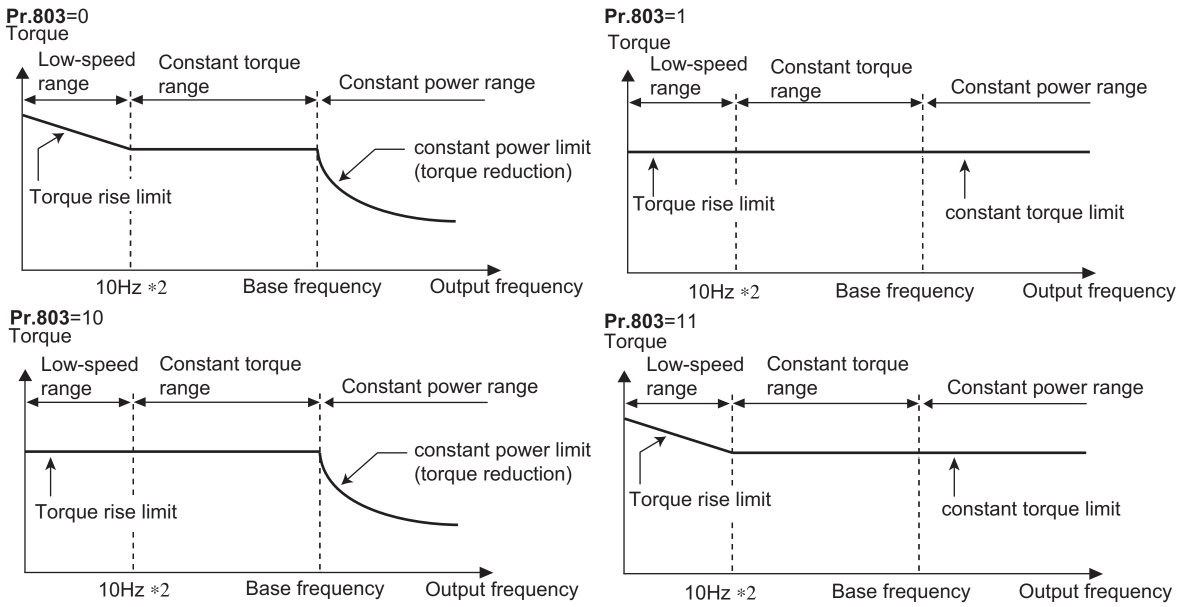
- The internal resolution of the torque limit is 0.024% ($100/2^{12}$), and fractions below this resolution are rounded off.
- When Real sensorless vector control is selected, fractions below a resolution equivalent to 0.1% are rounded off even if **Pr.811**="10, 11" is set.
- For details on changing the speed setting increments, refer to **page 344**.

## (8) Changing the torque characteristic of the constant-output range (Pr.803)

- In torque limit operations under Real sensorless vector control or vector control, the torque characteristic in a low-speed range and constant-output range can be changed.

| Pr.803 setting | Torque characteristic in low-speed range | Torque characteristic in constant-output range |
|---|---|---|
| 0 | Torque rise *1 | Constant motor output |
| 1 | Constant torque | Constant torque |
| 10 | Constant torque | Constant motor output |
| 11 | Torque rise *1 | Constant torque |

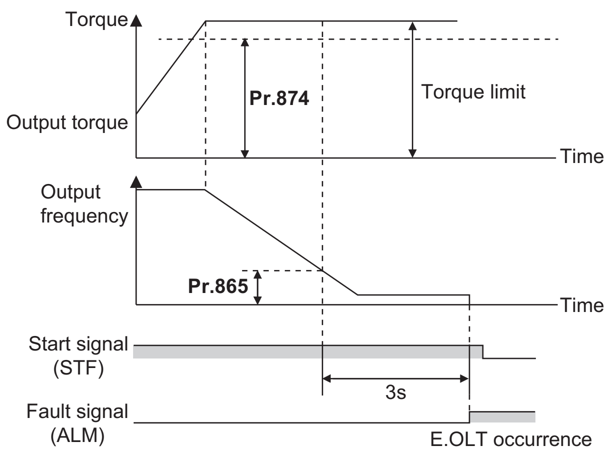
*1 Valid only under Real sensorless vector control.




*2 Differs by the motor. (30 Hz for the SF-HR/SF-HRCA 3.7 kW to 7.5 kW, 18.5 kW, and 22 kW. 20 Hz for the 30 kW to 55 kW.)

## (9) Trip during torque limit operation (Pr.874)

- A trip can be set for when the torque limit is activated and the motor stalls.
- When a high load is applied and the torque limit is activated under speed control or position control, the motor stalls. At this time, if a state where the rotation speed is lower than the value set in **Pr.865 Low speed detection** and the output torque exceeds the level set in **Pr.874 OLT level setting** continues for 3 s, Stall prevention stop (E.OLT) is activated and the inverter output is shut off.




**REMARKS**

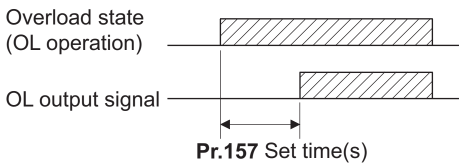
- Under V/F control or Advanced magnetic flux vector control, if the output frequency drops to 0.5 Hz due to the stall prevention operation and this state continues for 3 s, a fault indication (E.OLT) appears, and the inverter output is shut off. This operation is activated regardless of the **Pr.874** setting.
- This fault does not occur under torque control.

### (10) Adjusting the stall prevention operation signal and output timing (OL signal, Pr.157)

- If the output torque exceeds the torque limit level and the torque limit is activated, the stall prevention operation signal (OL signal) is turned ON for 100 ms or longer. When the output torque drops to the torque limit level or lower, the output signal also turns OFF.
- **Pr.157 OL signal output timer** can be used to set whether to output the OL signal immediately, or whether to output it after a certain time period has elapsed.

| Pr.157 setting | Description |
|---|---|
| 0<br>(Initial value) | Output immediately. |
| 0.1 to 25 | Output after the set time (s). |
| 9999 | Not output. |

- The OL signal is also output during the regeneration avoidance operation oL (overvoltage stall).




**REMARKS**
- OL signal is assigned to the terminal OL in the initial setting. The OL signal can also be assigned to other terminals by setting "3 (positive logic) or 103 (negative logic)" in any of **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)**.
- Changing the terminal assignment using **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)** may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

**♦ Parameters referred to ♦**

**Pr.22 Stall prevention operation level** ☞ page 336
**Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** ☞ page 416
**Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)** ☞ page 370
**Pr.840 Torque bias selection** ☞ page 198
**Pr.865 Low speed detection** ☞ page 378

# 5.3.5 Performing high-accuracy, fast-response control (gain adjustment for Real sensorless vector control, vector control and PM sensorless vector control) Sensorless Vector PM

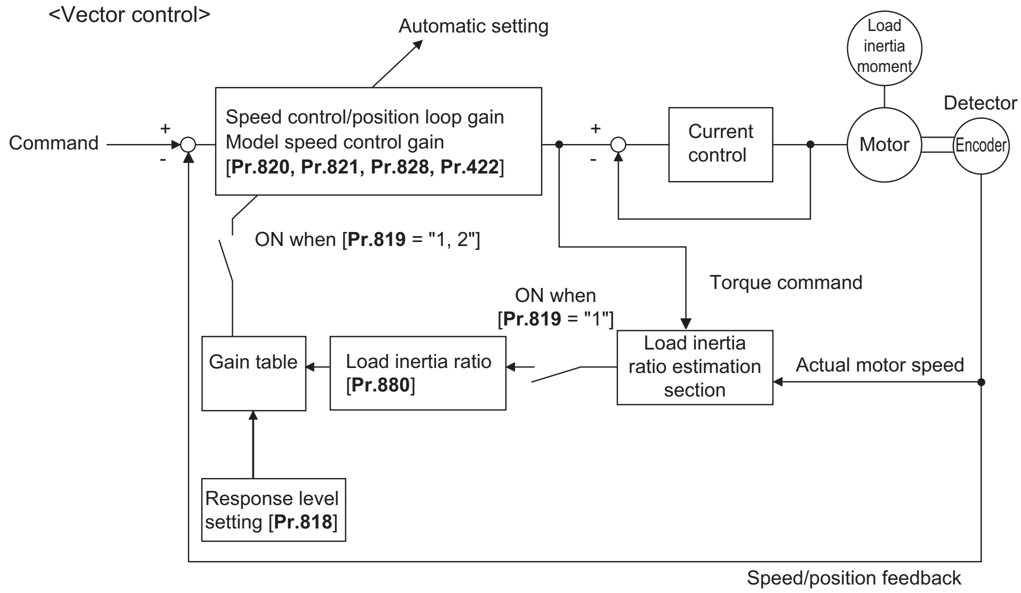
The load inertia ratio (load moment of inertia) for the motor is calculated in real time from the torque command and rotation speed during motor driving by the vector control. Because the optimum gain for speed control and position control is set automatically from the load inertia ratio and the response level, the work required for gain adjustment is reduced. (Easy gain tuning)
If the load inertia ratio cannot be calculated due to load fluctuations, or under Real sensorless vector control or PM sensorless vector control, the control gain can be set automatically by entering the load inertia ratio manually.
Manual gain adjustment is useful for achieving optimum machine performance or improving unfavorable conditions, such as vibration and acoustic noise during operation with high load inertia or gear backlash.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **818 C112** | **Easy gain tuning response level setting** | 2 | 1 to 15 | Set the response level.<br>1 (slow-response) to 15 (fast-response) |
| **819 C113** | **Easy gain tuning selection** | 0 | 0 | No easy gain tuning |
| | | | 1 | Gain is calculated with load calculation<br>(This function is valid under vector control.) |
| | | | 2 | Gain is calculated with load **(Pr.880)** manual input |
| **820 G211** | **Speed control P gain 1** | 60% | 0 to 1000% | The proportional gain during speed control is set. (Setting this parameter higher improves the trackability for speed command changes. It also reduces the speed fluctuation caused by external disturbance.) |
| **821 G212** | **Speed control integral time 1** | 0.333 s | 0 to 20 s | The integral time during speed control is set. (Setting this parameter lower shortens the return time to the original speed when the speed fluctuates due to external disturbance.) |
| **830 G311** | **Speed control P gain 2** | 9999 | 0 to 1000% | Second function of **Pr.820** (valid when RT signal is ON) |
| | | | 9999 | The **Pr.820** setting is applied to the operation. |
| **831 G312** | **Speed control integral time 2** | 9999 | 0 to 20 s | Second function of **Pr.821** (valid when RT signal is ON) |
| | | | 9999 | The **Pr.821** setting is applied to the operation. |
| **880 C114** | **Load inertia ratio** | 7-fold | 0 to 200-fold | Set the load inertia ratio for the motor. |
| **1115 G218** | **Speed control integral term clear time** | 0 ms | 0 to 9998 ms | Set time until the integral term is reduced and cleared after P control switching. |
| **1116 G206** | **Constant output range speed control P gain compensation** | 0% | 0 to 100% | Set a compensation amount of the speed control P gain in the constant output range (rated speed or higher). |
| **1117 G261** | **Speed control P gain 1 (per-unit system)** | 9999 | 0 to 300 | Set a proportional gain under speed control in the per-unit system. |
| | | | 9999 | The **Pr.820** setting is applied to the operation. |
| **1118 G361** | **Speed control P gain 2 (per-unit system)** | 9999 | 0 to 300 | Second function of **Pr.1117** (valid when RT signal ON) |
| | | | 9999 | The **Pr.1117** setting is applied to the operation. |
| **1121 G260** | **Per-unit speed control reference frequency** | 120 Hz*1<br>60 Hz*2 | 0 to 400 Hz | Set the speed at 100% when setting speed control P gain or model speed control gain in the per-unit system. |

*1 The value for the FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower and FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower.
*2 The value for the FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher.

### (1) Block diagram of easy gain tuning function

<Vector control>



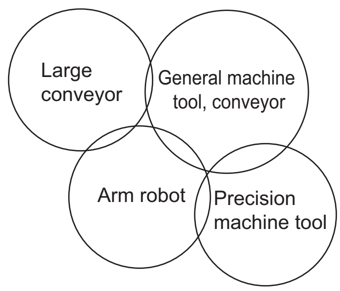

**REMARKS**

- Easy gain tuning is valid for the first motor. When applying the second motor (RT signal is ON), tuning is not performed.

### (2) Execution procedure for easy gain tuning (Pr.819 = "1" Load inertia ratio automatic calculation)

Easy gain tuning (load inertia ratio automatic calculation) is only valid in the speed control and position control modes of vector control. It is invalid under torque control, V/F control, Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control, and PM sensorless vector control.

1) Set the response level in **Pr.818 Easy gain tuning response level setting**.

| **Pr. 818** setting | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Response level | Slow response ← | | | | | | → | Middle response | ← | | | | | | → Fast response |
| Guideline of mechanical resonance frequency (Hz) | 8 | 10 | 12 | 15 | 18 | 22 | 28 | 34 | 42 | 52 | 64 | 79 | 98 | 122 | 150 |
| Inverter application |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |



2) The load inertia ratio is calculated during acceleration/deceleration, and from this value and the value of **Pr.818 Easy gain tuning response level setting**, the gain for each control is set automatically. **Pr.880 Load inertia ratio** is used as the initial value of the load inertia ratio when performing tuning. During tuning, the calculated value is set in **Pr.880**.
The calculation of the load inertia ratio may take excessive time or otherwise not be performed properly if the following conditions are not satisfied.
•The time in acceleration/deceleration driving until 1500 r/min is reached in 5 s or less.
•The rotation speed in driving is 150 r/min or higher.
•The acceleration/deceleration torque is 10% or higher.
•No sudden external disturbances during acceleration/deceleration.
•The load inertia ratio is about 30-fold or lower.
•No gear backlash or belt sagging.

3) Press FWD or REV to calculate the continuous load inertia ratio, or calculate the gain.
(The operation command during External operation is the STF or STR signal.)

5

### (3) Execution procedure for easy gain tuning (Pr.819 = "2" Load inertia ratio manual input)

Easy gain tuning (load inertia ratio manual input) is valid in the speed control mode under Real sensorless vector control, the speed control and position control modes under vector control, and the speed control mode under PM sensorless vector control.

1) Set the load inertia ratio for the motor in **Pr.880 Load inertia ratio**.
2) Set "2" (easy gain tuning enabled) in **Pr.819 Easy gain tuning selection**. When set, **Pr.820 Speed control P gain 1** and **Pr.821 Speed control integral time 1** are set automatically.
   Operation is performed with the adjusted gain from the next operation.
3) Perform a test run, and set the response level in **Pr.818 Easy gain tuning response level setting**. Setting this parameter higher improves the trackability for commands, but setting it too high causes vibration. (The response level can be adjusted during operation when **Pr.77 Parameter write selection** ="2" (parameters can be written during operation).)

**REMARKS**

- When **Pr.819**="1, 2" is set, even if the **Pr.819** setting value is returned to "0" after tuning is performed, the data that was set in each parameter is retained in the tuning results.
- If good precision cannot be obtained even after executing easy gain tuning, because of external disturbances or other reasons, perform fine adjustment manually. At this time, set the setting value of **Pr.819** to "0" (no easy gain tuning).

### (4) Parameters set automatically by easy gain tuning

The following table shows the relationship between the easy gain tuning function and gain adjustment parameters.

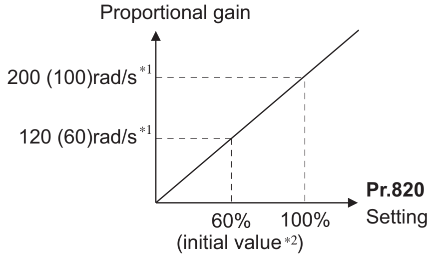
| | Easy gain tuning selection (Pr.819) setting | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | **0** | **1** | **2** |
| **Pr.880 Load inertia ratio** | Manual input | a) The inertia calculation result (RAM) using easy gain tuning is displayed.<br>b) The parameter is set at the following times.<br>• Every hour after turning ON the power<br>• When **Pr.819** is set to a value other than "1"<br>• After changing to a control other than vector control (such as V/F control) using **Pr.800**<br>c) Write (manual input) is available only during a stop. | Manual input |
| **Pr.820 Speed control P gain 1**<br>**Pr.821 Speed control integral time 1**<br>**Pr.828 Model speed control gain**<br>**Pr.422 Position control gain**<br>**Pr.446 Model position control gain** | Manual input | a) The tuning result (RAM) is displayed.<br>b) The parameter is set at the following times.<br>• Every hour after turning ON the power<br>• When **Pr.819** is set to a value other than "1"<br>• After changing to a control other than vector control (such as V/F control) using **Pr.800**<br>c) Write (manual input) is not available | a) Gain is calculated when **Pr.819** is set to "2", and the result is set in the parameter.<br>b) When read, the tuning result (parameter setting value) is displayed.<br>c) Write (manual input) is not available |

**REMARKS**

- If easy gain tuning is executed at an inertia equal to or higher than the specified value under vector control, a fault such as hunting may occur. Also, if the motor shaft is fixed by the servo lock or position control, the bearing may be damaged. In this case, do not perform easy gain tuning. Adjust the gain manually.
- The load inertia ratio is only calculated under vector control.

### (5) Adjusting the speed control gain manually (Pr.819 = "0" No easy gain tuning)

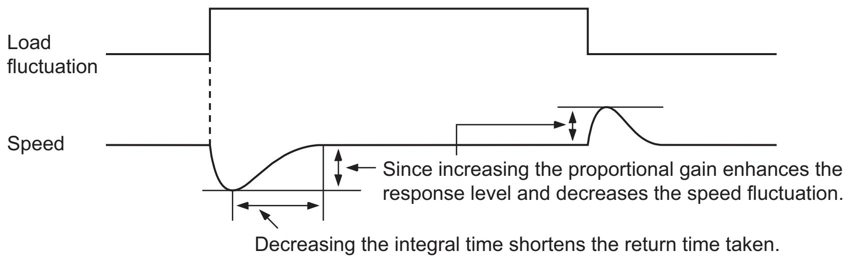
- The speed control gain can be adjusted for the conditions such as abnormal machine vibration, acoustic noise, slow response, and overshoot.
- **Pr.820 Speed control P gain 1**="60% (initial value)" is equivalent to 120 rad/s (speed response of a single motor). (Equivalent to the half the rad/s value during Real sensorless vector control or with the FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher during vector control.) Setting this parameter higher speeds up the response, but setting this too high causes vibration and acoustic noise.
- Setting **Pr.821 Speed control integral time 1** lower shortens the return time to the original speed during speed fluctuation, but setting it too low causes overshoot.




*1 The value in parentheses is applicable during Real sensorless vector control or with the FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher during vector control.

*2 Performing PM parameter initialization changes the settings. (Refer to page 170.)

- Actual speed gain is calculated as below when load inertia is applied.




$$\text{Actual speed gain} = \text{Speed gain of a single motor} \times \frac{JM}{JM + JL}$$

JM: Motor inertia
JL: Load inertia converted as the motor axis inertia

- Adjust in the following procedure:

1) Change the **Pr.820** setting while checking the conditions.
2) If it cannot be adjusted well, change **Pr.821** setting, and perform 1) again.

<table>
<tr><th>No.</th><th>Movement / condition</th><th colspan="2">Adjustment method</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="3">1</td><td rowspan="3">Load inertia is high.</td><td colspan="2">Set Pr.820 and Pr.821 higher.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Pr.820</td><td>If acceleration is slow, raise the setting by 10%s and then set the value to 0.8 to 0.9 × the setting immediately before vibration/noise starts occurring.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Pr.821</td><td>If overshoots occur, raise the setting by double the setting and then set the value to 0.8 to 0.9 × the setting where overshoots stop occurring.</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="3">2</td><td rowspan="3">Vibration or acoustic noise are generated from machines.</td><td colspan="2">Set Pr.820 lower and Pr.821 higher.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Pr.820</td><td>Lower the setting by 10%s and then set the value to 0.8 to 0.9 × the setting immediately before vibration/noise starts occurring.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Pr.821</td><td>If overshoots occur, raise the setting by double the setting and then set the value to 0.8 to 0.9 × the setting where overshoots stop occurring.</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">3</td><td rowspan="2">Response is slow.</td><td colspan="2">Set Pr.820 higher.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Pr.820</td><td>If acceleration is slow, raise the setting by 5%s and then set the value to 0.8 to 0.9 × the setting immediately before vibration/noise starts occurring.</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">4</td><td rowspan="2">Return time (response time) is long.</td><td colspan="2">Set Pr.821 lower.</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Lower Pr.821 by half the current setting and then set the value to 0.8 to 0.9 × the setting immediately before overshoots or unstable movements stop occurring.</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">5</td><td rowspan="2">Overshoots or unstable movements occur.</td><td colspan="2">Set Pr.821 higher.</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Raise Pr.821 by double the current setting and then set the value to 0.8 to 0.9 × the setting immediately before overshoots or unstable movements stop occurring.</td></tr>
</table>

**REMARKS**

- When adjusting the gain manually, set **Pr.819 Easy gain tuning selection** to "0" (no easy gain tuning) (initial value).
- **Pr.830 Speed control P gain 2** and **Pr.831 Speed control integral time 2** are valid when terminal RT is ON. In this case, replace them for **Pr.820** and **Pr.821** in the description above.

## (6) When using a multi-pole motor (8 poles or more)

- If the motor inertia is known, set **Pr.707 Motor inertia (integer)** and **Pr.724 Motor inertia (exponent)**. (Refer to page 428.)
- Under Real sensorless vector control or vector control, adjust **Pr.820 Speed control P gain 1** and **Pr.824 Torque control P gain 1 (current loop proportional gain)** to suit the motor, by referring to the following methods.
- Setting the parameter of **Pr.820 Speed control P gain 1** higher speeds up the response, but setting this too high causes vibration and acoustic noise.
- Setting the parameter of **Pr.824 Torque control P gain 1 (current loop proportional gain)** too low causes current ripple, and a noise synchronous with this will be emitted from the motor.
- Adjustment method:

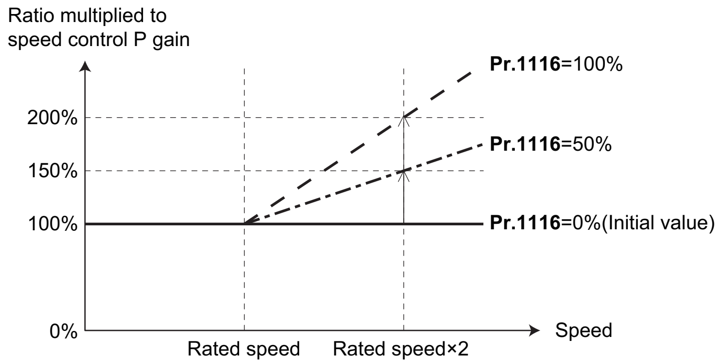
| No. | Movement / condition | Adjustment method |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | Motor rotation speed in the low-speed range is unstable. | **Pr.820 Speed control P gain 1** must be set higher according to the motor inertia. For multi-pole motors, because the inertia of the motor itself tends to be large, first perform broad adjustment to improve the unstable movements, and then perform fine adjustment by referring to the response level based on this setting.<br>Also, for vector control, gain adjustment appropriate for the inertia can be easily performed by using easy gain tuning (**Pr.819**=1). |
| 2 | Rotation speed trackability is poor. | Set **Pr.820 Speed control P gain 1** higher. Raise the setting by 10%s and set a value that satisfies the following condition: The setting immediately before vibration/noise starts occurring × 0.8 to 0.9. If it cannot be adjusted well, double **Pr.821 Speed control integral time 1** and perform the adjustment of **Pr.820** again. |
| 3 | Large fluctuation of the rotation speed relative to load fluctuation. | |
| 4 | Torque shortage or motor backlash occurs when starting or passing a low-speed range under Real sensorless vector control. | Set the speed control gain higher. (The same as No.1.)<br>If this cannot be prevented through gain adjustment, raise **Pr.13 Starting frequency** for a fault that occurs when starting, or shorten the acceleration time and avoid continuous operation in a low-speed range. |
| 5 | Unusual vibration, noise and overcurrent of the motor or machine occurs. | Set **Pr.824 Torque control P gain 1 (current loop proportional gain)** lower. Lower the setting by 10%s and set a value that satisfies the following condition: The setting immediately before the condition improves × 0.8 to 0.9. |
| 6 | Overcurrent or overspeed (E.OS) occurs when starting under Real sensorless vector control. | |

## (7) Compensating the speed control P gain in the constant output range (Pr.1116)

- In the constant output range (rated speed or higher), the response of speed control is reduced due to weak field. Thus, the speed control P gain is needed to be compensated using **Pr.1116 Constant output range speed control P gain compensation**.
- In **Pr.1116**, set a compensation amount for the doubled rated speed regarding the speed control P gain at the rated speed or lower as 100%.

  (Speed control P gain at rated speed or higher) = (Speed control P gain at rated speed or lower) × (100% + compensation amount)

  Compensation amount = **Pr.1116** / Rated speed × (Speed - Rated speed)



### (8) Setting the speed control P gain in the per-unit system (Pr.1117, Pr.1118, Pr.1121)

- The speed control P gain can be set in the per-unit (pu) system.
- In the per-unit system:
  When "1" is set, the torque (Iq) command is 100% (rated Iq) at the 100% speed deviation.
  When "10" is set, the torque (Iq) command is 10% (rated Iq) at the 10% speed deviation.
  Set the 100% speed in **Pr.1121 Per-unit speed control reference frequency**.
- The speed control P gain becomes as follows according to **Pr.1117 Speed control P gain 1 (per-unit system)**, **Pr.1118 Speed control P gain 2 (per-unit system)**, and the RT signal.

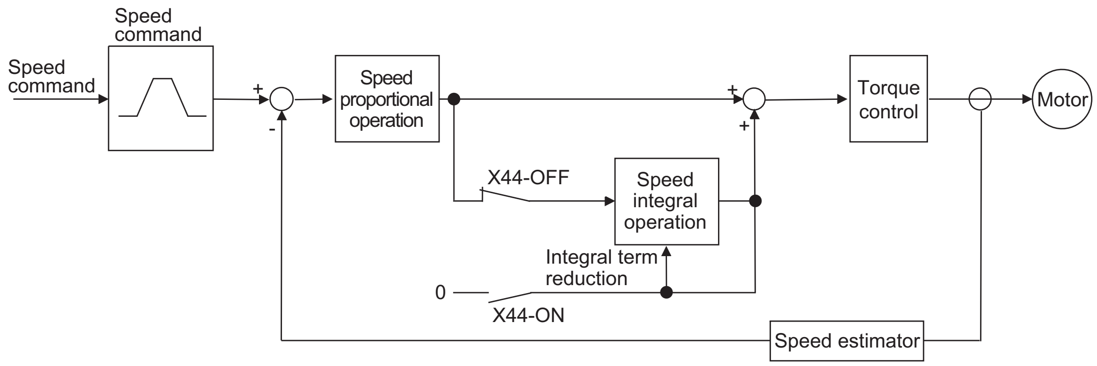
| Pr.1117 | Pr.1118 | Pr.830 | RT signal | Speed control P gain |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 9999 | 9999 | — | OFF | **Pr.820** |
| | | 9999 | ON | **Pr.820** |
| | | Other than 9999 | ON | **Pr.830** |
| Other than 9999 | 9999 | — | — | **Pr.1117** |
| 9999 | Other than 9999 | — | OFF | **Pr.820** |
| | | | ON | **Pr.1118** |
| Other than 9999 | Other than 9999 | — | OFF | **Pr.1117** |
| | | | ON | **Pr.1118** |

**REMARKS**
- The per-unit system setting is available only under Real sensorless vector control or vector control.
- When the speed control P gain or model speed control gain is set in the per-unit system, the easy gain tuning selection (**Pr.819**="1 or 2") becomes invalid.

### (9) Switching over P/PI control (Pr.1115, X44 signal)

- In speed control under Real sensorless vector control or vector control, whether or not to add the integral time (I) when performing gain adjustment with P gain and integral time can be performed with the P/PI control switchover signal (X44).
  When X44 signal is OFF.................. PI control
  When X44 signal is ON.................... P control
- To input the X44 signal, set "44" in any of **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** to assign the function to a terminal.
- When the X44 signal is turned ON, integration is stopped and the accumulated integral term is reduced and cleared according to **Pr.1115 Speed control integral term clear time**. Shock at P/PI control switchover is absorbed.
  In **Pr.1115**, set time when the integral term is reduced from 100% to 0% regarding the rated torque current (Iq) as 100%.
  Turning OFF the X44 signal resumes the integral operation.

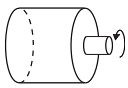
[Function block diagram]




**REMARKS**
- Changing the terminal assignment using **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

## 5.3.6 Troubleshooting in the speed control

Sensorless Vector PM

| No. | Condition | Cause | Countermeasure |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | The motor does not rotate.<br>(Vector control) | • Motor wiring is incorrect. | • Check the wiring.<br>Set V/F control (set **Pr.80 Motor capacity** or **Pr.81 Number of motor poles** to "9999") and check the motor rotation direction. For SF-V5RU (1500 r/min series), set **Pr.19 Base frequency voltage** to "170 V (340 V)" when the value is 3.7 kW or lower, and set it to "160 V (320 V)" when the value is higher, and set **Pr.3 Base frequency** to "50 Hz".<br> When a forward signal is input, rotation in the counterclockwise direction as viewed from the motor shaft direction is correct. (Clockwise rotation means that the phase sequence of the inverter secondary side wiring is different.) |
| | | • Encoder type selection switch (FR-A8AP (option)) is incorrect. | • Check the encoder specifications.<br>Check the encoder type selection switch of differential/complementary (FR-A8AP (option)). |
| | | • Wiring of encoder is incorrect. | • When using the system where the motor shaft can be rotated by an external force other than the motor without any safety troubles, rotate the motor counterclockwise and check if FWD is indicated.<br>If REV is indicated, the phase sequence of the encoder is incorrect.<br>Check the wiring, and set **Pr.359 Encoder rotation direction** in accordance with the motor specification. (Refer to page 62.)<br>If the clockwise direction is forward as viewed from the motor shaft side, set **Pr.359**="0".<br>If the counterclockwise direction is forward as viewed from the motor shaft side, set **Pr.359**="1". |
| | | • The setting of **Pr.369 Number of encoder pulses** and the number of encoder pulses used are different. | • If the parameter setting value is lower than the number of encoder pulses used, the motor will not rotate. Set **Pr.369** correctly. |
| | | • Encoder power specifications are incorrect. Alternatively, power is not input. | • Check the encoder power specifications (5 V/12 V/15 V/24 V), and input the external power supply. When the encoder output is the differential line driver type, only 5 V can be input. Make the voltage of the external power supply the same as the encoder output voltage, and connect the external power supply between PG and SD. |
| 2 | Motor does not run at the correct speed.<br>(Command speed and actual speed differ.) | • Speed command from the controller is different from the actual speed.<br>The speed command is affected by noise. | • Check that the speed command sent from the controller is correct. (Take EMC measures.)<br>• Set **Pr.72 PWM frequency selection** lower. |
| | | • The command speed and the speed recognized by the inverter are different. | • Adjust the bias and gain **(Pr.125, Pr.126, C2 to C7, C12 to C15)** of the speed command again. |
| | | • The setting for the number of encoder pulses is incorrect. | • Check the setting of **Pr.369 Number of encoder pulses**.<br>(Vector control) |
| 3 | The speed does not accelerate to the command speed. | • Torque shortage.<br>The torque limit is operating. | • Raise the torque limit.<br>(Refer to the torque limit for speed control on page 181.)<br>• Increase the capacity. |
| | | • Only P (proportional) control is performed. | • Speed deviation occurs under P (proportional) control when the load is heavy. Select PI control. |

## Speed control under Real sensorless vector control, vector control, PM sensorless vector control

| No. | Condition | Cause | Countermeasure |
|---|---|---|---|
| 4 | Motor speed fluctuates. | • Speed command varies. | • Check that the speed command sent from the controller is correct. (Take EMC measures.)<br>• Set **Pr.72 PWM frequency selection** lower.<br>• Set **Pr.822 Speed setting filter 1** higher. (page 398) |
| | | • Torque shortage. | • Raise the torque limit.<br>(Refer to the torque limit for speed control on page 181.) |
| | | • Speed control gain is not suitable for the machine. (Resonance occurs.) | • Perform easy gain tuning.<br>• Adjust **Pr.820 Speed control P gain 1** and **Pr.821 Speed control integral time 1**.<br>• Perform speed feed forward control or model adaptive speed control. |
| 5 | Hunting (vibration or acoustic noise) occurs in the motor or the machine. | • Speed control gain is too high. | • Perform easy gain tuning.<br>• Set **Pr.820 Speed control P gain 1** lower and **Pr.821 Speed control integral time 1** higher.<br>• Perform speed feed forward control or model adaptive speed control. |
| | | • Torque control gain is too high. | • Set **Pr.824 Torque control P gain 1 (current loop proportional gain)** lower. |
| | | • Motor wiring is incorrect. | • Check the wiring. |
| 6 | Acceleration/ deceleration time is different from the setting. | • Torque shortage. | • Raise the torque limit.<br>(Refer to the torque limit for speed control on page 181.)<br>• Perform speed feed forward control. |
| | | • Load inertia is too high. | • Set acceleration/deceleration time suitable for the load. |
| 7 | Machine movement is unstable. | • Speed control gain is not suitable for the machine. | • Perform easy gain tuning.<br>• Adjust **Pr.820** and **Pr.821**.<br>• Perform speed feed forward control or model adaptive speed control. |
| | | • Response is slow because of the inverter's acceleration/deceleration time setting. | • Set the optimum acceleration/deceleration time. |
| 8 | Rotation ripple occurs during the low-speed operation. | • High carrier frequency is affecting the motor rotation. | • Set **Pr.72 PWM frequency selection** lower. |
| | | • Speed control gain is too low. | • Set **Pr.820 Speed control P gain 1** higher. |

**♦ Parameters referred to ♦**

**Pr.3 Base frequency, Pr.19 Base frequency voltage** ☞ page 578
**Pr.72 PWM frequency selection** ☞ page 270
**Pr.80 Motor capacity, Pr.81 Number of motor poles** ☞ page 160
**Pr.125 Terminal 2 frequency setting gain frequency, Pr.126 Terminal 4 frequency setting gain frequency** ☞ page 400
**Pr.359 Encoder rotation direction, Pr.369 Number of encoder pulses** ☞ page 62
**Pr.822 Speed setting filter 1** ☞ page 398
**Pr.824 Torque control P gain 1 (current loop proportional gain)** ☞ page 219

5

# 5.3.7 Speed feed forward control and model adaptive speed control Sensorless Vector PM

- Speed feed forward control or model adaptive speed control can be selected using parameter settings.
  Under speed feed forward control, the motor trackability for speed command changes can be improved.
  Under model adaptive speed control, the speed trackability and the response level to motor external disturbance torque can be adjusted individually.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 828<br>G224 | **Model speed control gain** | 60% | 0 to 1000% | Set the gain for the model speed controller. |
| 877<br>G220 | **Speed feed forward control/model adaptive speed control selection** | 0 | 0 | Perform normal speed control. |
| | | | 1 | Perform speed feed forward control. |
| | | | 2 | Model adaptive speed control becomes valid. |
| 878<br>G221 | **Speed feed forward filter** | 0 s | 0 to 1 s | Set the primary delay filter for the result of the speed feed forward calculated from the speed command and load inertia ratio. |
| 879<br>G222 | **Speed feed forward torque limit** | 150% | 0 to 400% | Set a maximum limit for the speed feed forward torque. |
| 880<br>C114 | **Load inertia ratio** | 7-fold | 0 to 200-fold | Set the load inertia ratio for the motor. |
| 881<br>G223 | **Speed feed forward gain** | 0% | 0 to 1000% | Set the calculation result for speed feed forward as the gain. |
| 1119<br>G262 | **Model speed control gain (per-unit system)** | 9999 | 0 to 300 | Set the gain for the model speed controller in the per-unit system. |
| | | | 9999 | The **Pr.828** setting is applied to the operation. |
| 1121<br>G260 | **Per-unit speed control reference frequency** | 120 Hz*1<br>60 Hz*2 | 0 to 400 Hz | Set the speed at 100% when setting speed control P gain or model speed control gain in the per-unit system. |

*1 The value for the FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower and FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower.
*2 The value for the FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher.

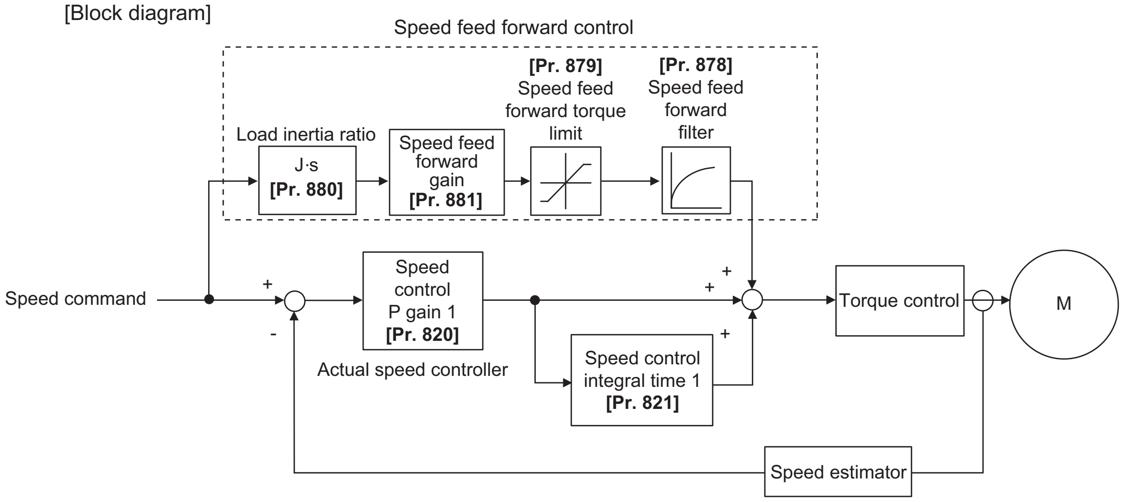
**POINT**

When using model adaptive speed control, use the data obtained from the easy gain tuning for **Pr.828 Model speed control gain** setting. Make the setting with easy gain tuning (at the same time). (Refer to page 188.)

## (1) Speed feed forward control (Pr.877 = "1")

- When the load inertia ratio is set in **Pr.880**, the required torque for the set inertia is calculated according to the acceleration and deceleration commands, and the torque is generated quickly.
- When the speed feed forward gain is 100%, the calculation result for speed feed forward is applied as is.
- If the speed command changes suddenly, the torque is increased by the speed feed forward calculation. The maximum limit for the speed feed forward torque is set in **Pr.879**.
- The speed feed forward result can also be lessened with a primary delay filter in **Pr.878**.

[Block diagram]



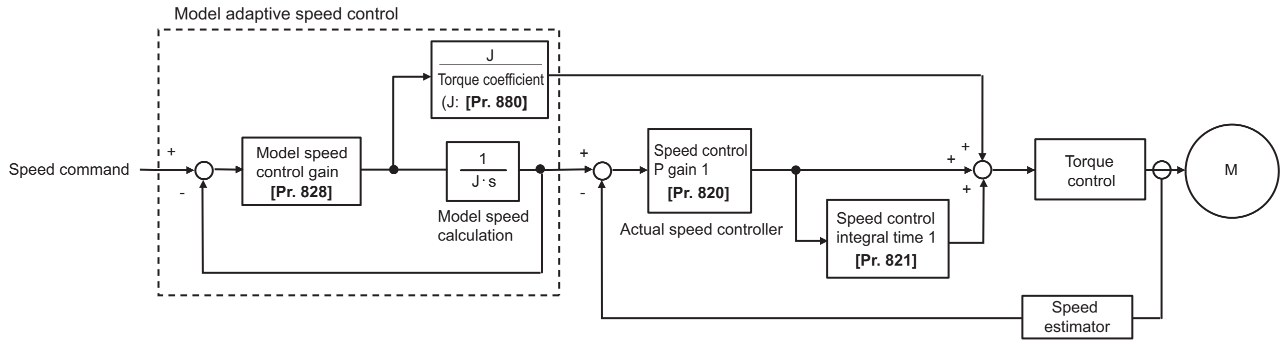
**REMARKS**

- The speed feed forward control is enabled for the first motor.
- Even if the driven motor is switched to the second motor while **Pr.877**= "1", the second motor is operated as **Pr.877**="0".
- Under PM sensorless vector control, this function is available when low-speed range high-torque characteristic is enabled by **Pr.788 Low speed range torque characteristic selection**="9999 (initial value)". (Refer to page 173.)

## (2) Model adaptive speed control (Pr.877 = "2", Pr.828, Pr.1119)

- The model speed of the motor is calculated, and the feedback is applied to the speed controller on the model side. Also, this model speed is set as the command of the actual speed controller.
- The inertia ratio of **Pr.880** is used when the speed controller on the model side calculates the torque current command value.
- The torque current command of the speed controller on the model side is added to the output of the actual speed controller, and set as the input of the iq current control.
  **Pr.828** is used for the speed control on the model side (P control), and first gain **Pr.820** is used for the actual speed controller.
- The model speed control gain can be set in the per-unit (pu) system in **Pr.1119**.
- In the per-unit system:
  When "1" is set, the torque (Iq) command is 100% (rated Iq) at the 100% speed deviation.
  When "10" is set, the torque (Iq) command is 10% (rated Iq) at the 10% speed deviation.
  Set the 100% speed in **Pr.1121 Per-unit speed control reference frequency**.

**[Block diagram]**




**REMARKS**

- The model adaptive speed control is enabled for the first motor.
- Even if the driven motor is switched to the second motor while **Pr.877** ="2", the second motor is operated as **Pr.877** ="0".
- Under PM sensorless vector control, the notch filter is available when low-speed range high-torque characteristic is enabled by **Pr.788 Low speed range torque characteristic selection**="9999 (initial value)". (Refer to page 173.)
- Under model adaptive speed control, because the appropriate gain values for the model and actual loop sections are based on the response that was set for easy gain tuning, when raising the response level, **Pr.818 Easy gain tuning response level setting** must be re-evaluated (raised).

## (3) Combining with easy gain tuning

- The following table shows the relationship between speed feed forward and model adaptive speed control, and the easy gain tuning function.

| | Easy gain tuning selection (Pr.819) setting | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 0 | 1 | 2 |
| **Pr.880 Load inertia ratio** | Manual input | The inertia ratio value calculated by easy gain tuning is displayed. Manual input is available only during a stop. | Manual input |
| **Pr.820 Speed control P gain 1** | Manual input | The tuning result is displayed. Write is not available. | The tuning result is displayed. Write is not available. |
| **Pr.821 Speed control integral time 1** | Manual input | The tuning result is displayed. Write is not available. | The tuning result is displayed. Write is not available. |
| **Pr.828 Model speed control gain** | Manual input | The tuning result is displayed. Write is not available. | The tuning result is displayed. Write is not available. |
| **Pr.881 Speed feed forward gain** | Manual input | Manual input | Manual input |

♦ Parameters referred to ♦
Pr.820 Speed control P gain 1, Pr.830 Speed control P gain 2 ☞ page 188
Pr.821 Speed control integral time 1, Pr.831 Speed control integral time 2 ☞ page 188
Pr.788 Low speed range torque characteristic selection ☞ page 173

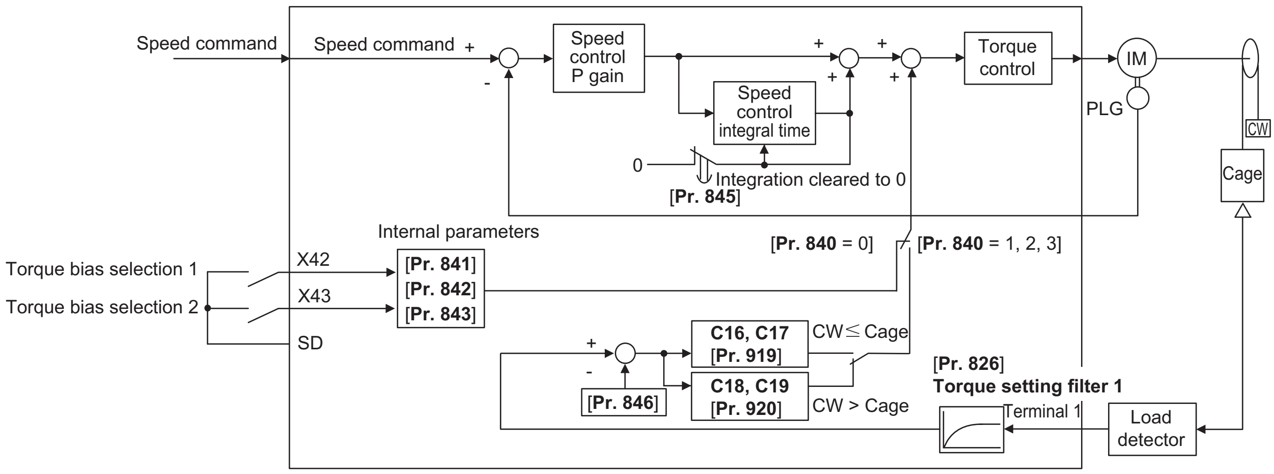
# 5.3.8 Torque bias Vector

The torque bias function can be used to make the starting torque start-up faster. At this time, the motor starting torque can be adjusted with a contact signal or analog signal.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 840 G230 | Torque bias selection | 9999 | 0 | Set the torque bias amount using contact signals (X42, X43) in **Pr.841 to Pr.843**. |
| | | | 1 | Set the torque bias amount using terminal 1 in any of **C16 to C19**. (When the squirrel cage rises during forward motor rotation.) |
| | | | 2 | Set the torque bias amount using terminal 1 in any of **C16 to C19**. (When the squirrel cage rises during reverse motor rotation.) |
| | | | 3 | The torque bias amount using terminal 1 can be set automatically in **C16 to C19** and **Pr.846** according to the load. |
| | | | 24 | Torque bias command via PROFIBUS-DP communication (FR-A8NP) (-400% to 400%) |
| | | | 25 | Torque bias command via PROFIBUS-DP communication (FR-A8NP) (-327.68% to 327.67%) |
| | | | 9999 | No torque bias, rated torque 100% |
| 841 G231 | Torque bias 1 | 9999 | 600 to 999% | Negative torque bias amount (-400% to -1%) |
| 842 G232 | Torque bias 2 | | 1000 to 1400% | Positive torque bias amount (0 to 400%) |
| 843 G233 | Torque bias 3 | | 9999 | No torque bias setting |
| 844 G234 | Torque bias filter | 9999 | 0 to 5 s | The time until the torque starts up. |
| | | | 9999 | The same operation as 0 s. |
| 845 G235 | Torque bias operation time | 9999 | 0 to 5 s | The time for retaining the torque of the torque bias amount. |
| | | | 9999 | The same operation as 0 s. |
| 846 G236 | Torque bias balance compensation | 9999 | 0 to 10 V | Set the voltage for the balanced load. |
| | | | 9999 | The same operation as 0 V. |
| 847 G237 | Fall-time torque bias terminal 1 bias | 9999 | 0 to 400% | The bias value setting in the torque command. |
| | | | 9999 | The same as during rising **(C16, C17 (Pr.919))**. |
| 848 G238 | Fall-time torque bias terminal 1 gain | 9999 | 0 to 400% | The gain value setting in the torque command. |
| | | | 9999 | The same as during rising **(C18, C19 (Pr.920))**. |

The parameters above can be set when FR-A8AP (option) is installed.

## (1) Block diagram



### (2) Setting the torque bias amount using contact input (Pr.840="0", Pr.841 to Pr.843)

- Select the torque bias amount shown in the table below using the corresponding contact signal combination.
- To input the X42 signal, set "42" in any of **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** to assign the function to a terminal, and to input the X43 signal, set "43".

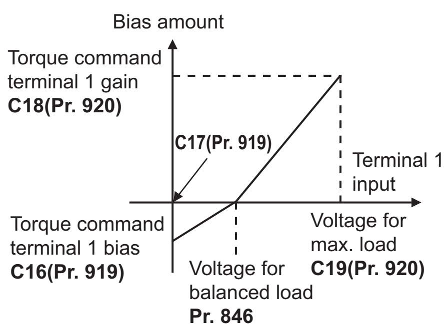
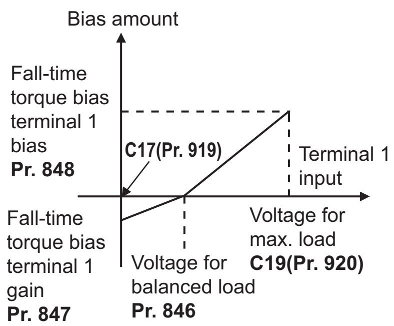
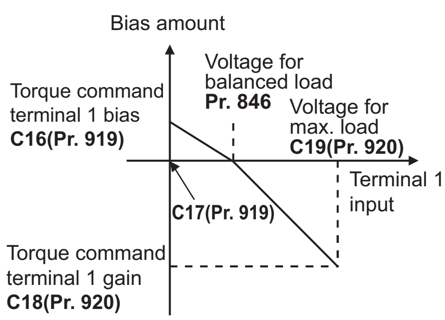
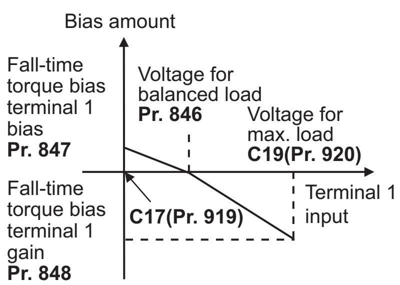
| Torque bias selection 1 (X42) | Torque bias selection 2 (X43) | Torque bias amount |
|---|---|---|
| OFF | OFF | 0% |
| ON | OFF | **Pr.841** -400% to +400% (Setting value: 600 to 1400%) |
| OFF | ON | **Pr.842** -400% to +400% (Setting value: 600 to 1400%) |
| ON | ON | **Pr.843** -400% to +400% (Setting value: 600 to 1400%) |

- When **Pr.841**=1025, the torque bias is 25%. When **Pr.842**=975, the torque bias is -25%. When **Pr.843**=925, the torque bias is -75%.

**REMARKS**
- Changing the terminal assignment using **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

### (3) Setting the torque bias amount using terminal 1 (Pr.840 ="1, 2", Pr.847, Pr.848)

- Calculate the torque bias from the load input to terminal 1 as shown in the diagram below, and then apply the torque bias.
- To set the torque bias amount with a voltage input to terminal 1, set **Pr.868 Terminal 1 function assignment** ="6".
- The torque bias amount (**Pr.847**) and gain amount (**Pr.848**) when descending (reverse motor rotation when the **Pr.840** setting is "1", forward motor rotation when the setting is "2") can be set in a range of 0 to 400%. When **Pr.847 or Pr.848** ="9999", the setting is the same for both descending and ascending (**C16 to C19**).

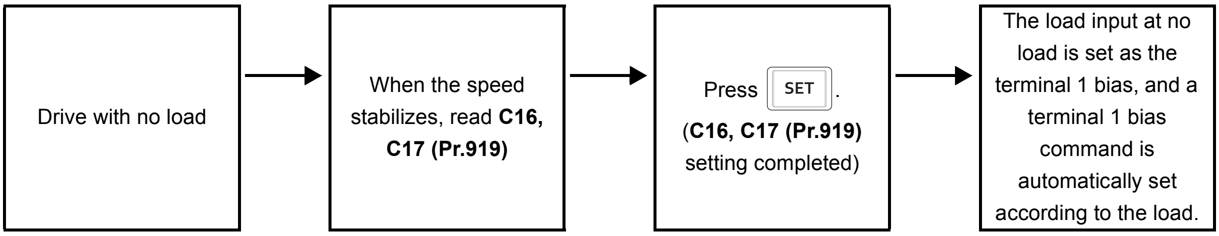
<table>
<tr><th>Pr.840 Setting</th><th>When ascending</th><th>When descending</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>(Forward motor rotation)

</td><td>(Reverse motor rotation)

</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>(Reverse motor rotation)

</td><td>(Forward motor rotation)

</td></tr>
</table>

**REMARKS**
- Input 0 to 10 V (torque command) to the terminal 1 that is used for the torque bias function. Any negative input voltage is regarded as 0 V.

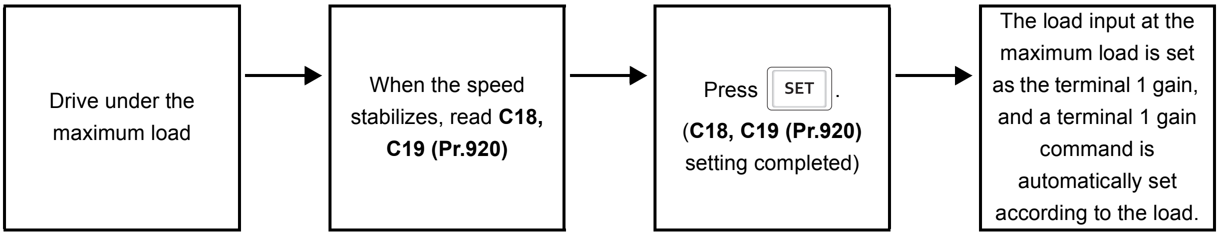
### (4) Setting the torque bias amount automatically using terminal 1 (Pr.840="3", Pr.846)

- The settings of **C16 Terminal 1 bias command (torque/magnetic flux), C17 Terminal 1 bias (torque/magnetic flux), C18 Terminal 1 gain command (torque/magnetic flux), C19 Terminal 1 gain (torque/magnetic flux)** and **Pr.846 Torque bias balance compensation** can be set automatically according to the load.
- To set the torque bias amount with a voltage input to terminal 1, set **Pr.868 Terminal 1 function assignment**="6".
- Set the terminal 1 to accept inputs of load detection voltage, set "3" in **Pr.840 Torque bias selection**, and adjust the parameter settings following the procedures below.

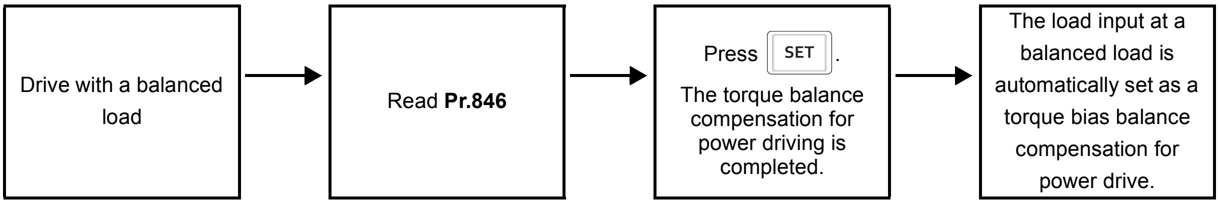
Setting **C16, C17 (Pr.919)**




Setting **C18, C19 (Pr.920)**




Setting **Pr.846**




**REMARKS**

- To perform a torque bias operation after the automatic setting is completed, set **Pr.840** to "1" or "2".

### (5) Torque bias command via PROFIBUS-DP communication (Pr.840 = "24 or 25")

- A torque bias command value can be set using the FR-A8NP (PROFIBUS-DP communication).

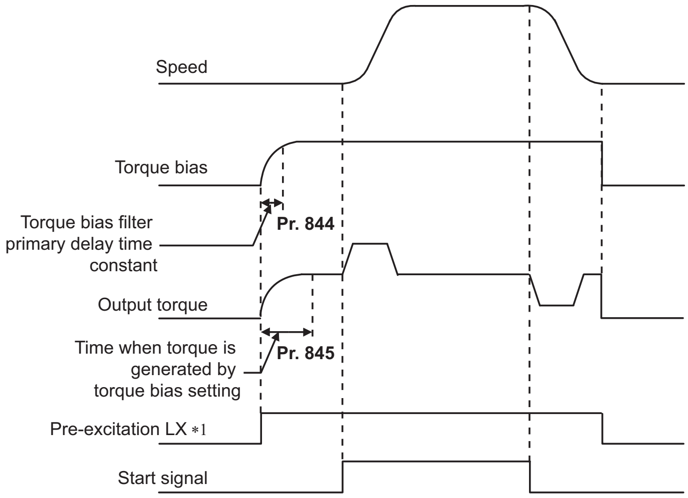
| Pr.840 setting | Torque bias command input | Setting range | Setting increments |
|---|---|---|---|
| 24 | Torque bias command by the buffer memory of PROFIBUS (REF1 to 7) | 600 to 1400<br>(-400% to 400%) | 1% |
| 25 | Torque bias command by the buffer memory of PROFIBUS (REF1 to 7) | -32768 to 32767 (complement of 2)<br>(-327.68% to 327.67%) | 0.01% |

**REMARKS**

- For the details of FR-A8NP setting, refer to the Instruction Manual of FR-A8NP.

## (6) Torque bias operation (Pr.844, Pr.845)

- The torque start-up can be made slower by setting **Pr.844 Torque bias filter** ≠ "9999". The torque start-up operation at this time is the time constant of the primary delay filter.
- Set the time for continuing the output torque simply by using the command value for the torque bias in **Pr.845 Torque bias operation time**.




*1 When pre-excitation is not performed, the torque bias functions at the same time as the start signal.

**REMARKS**

- When torque bias is enabled and **Pr.868** ="6", terminal 1 operates as a torque command instead of a frequency setting auxiliary. When override compensation is selected using **Pr.73 Analog input selection** and terminal 1 is the main speed, no main speed (main speed=(0Hz) is set.
- Changing the terminal assignment using **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

**♦ Parameters referred to ♦**

**Pr.73 Analog input selection** page 391
**Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** page 416
**C16 to C19 (Pr.919, Pr.920) (torque setting voltage (current) bias/gain)** page 406

5

# 5.3.9 Avoiding motor overrunning Vector

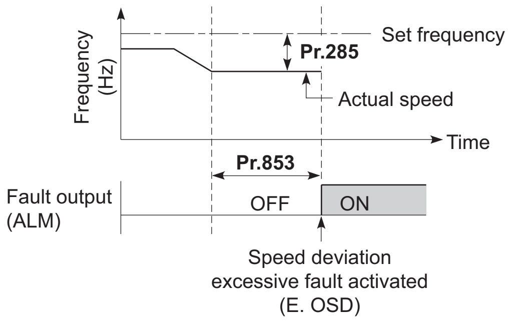
Motor overrunning due to excessive load torque or an error in the setting of the number of encoder pulses can be avoided.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 285<br>H416 | Speed deviation excess detection frequency *1 | 9999 | 0 to 30 Hz | Set the speed deviation excess detection frequency (difference between the actual rotation speed and speed command value) at which the protective function (E.OSD) activates. |
| | | | 9999 | No speed deviation excess |
| 853 *2<br>H417 | Speed deviation time | 1 s | 0 to 100 s | Set the time from when the speed deviation excess state is entered to when the protective function (E.OSD) activates. |
| 873 *2<br>H415 | Speed limit | 20 Hz | 0 to 400 Hz | Set the frequency limit with the set frequency + **Pr.873** value. |
| 690<br>H881 | Deceleration check time | 1 s | 0 to 3600 s | Set the time required to shut off output due to deceleration check after the start signal is OFF. |
| | | | 9999 | No deceleration check |

*1 This is the overspeed detection frequency under encoder feedback control. (Refer to page 603.)
*2 These parameters are available when FR-A8AP (option) is installed.

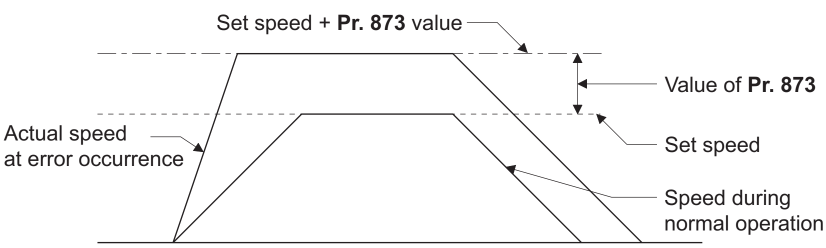
## (1) Speed deviation excess detection (Pr.285, Pr.853)

- A trip can be set for when the deviation between the set frequency and actual rotation speed is large, such as when the load torque is excessive.
- When the difference (absolute value) between the speed command value and actual rotation speed in speed control under vector control is equal to higher than the setting value in **Pr.285 Speed deviation excess detection frequency** for a continuous time equal to or longer than the setting value in **Pr.853 Speed deviation time**, **Speed deviation excess detection** (E.OSD) activates to shut off the inverter output.




## (2) Speed limit (Pr.873)

- This function prevents overrunning even when the setting value for the number of encoder pulses and the value of the actual number of pulses are different. When the setting value for the number of encoder pulses is lower than the actual number of pulses, because the motor may increase speed, the output frequency is limited with the frequency of (set frequency + **Pr.873**).

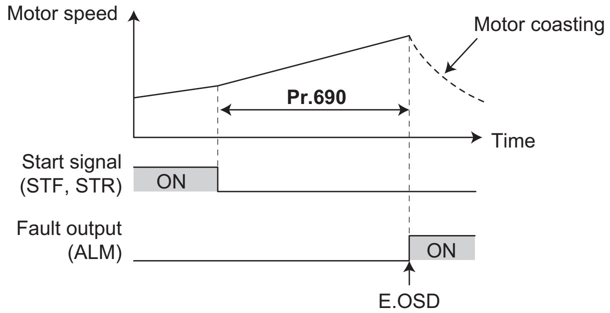


**REMARKS**

- When the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function is selected (**Pr.57 Restart coasting time** ≠ "9999") and the setting value for the number of encoder pulses is lower than the actual number of pulses, the output speed is limited with the synchronous speed of the value of **Pr.1 Maximum frequency** + **Pr.873**.
- When a regenerative driving torque limit is applied and the speed limit function activates, the output torque may drop suddenly. Also, when the speed limit function activates during pre-excitation operation, output phase loss (E.LF) may occur.
  If the setting for the number of encoder pulses is confirmed as correct, it is recommended that **Pr.873** be set to the maximum value (400 Hz).
- Even if the set frequency is lowered after inverter operation, the speed limit value is not lowered. During deceleration, the speed is limited at frequency command value + **Pr.873**.

### (3) Deceleration check (Pr.690)

- When performing a deceleration stop on the motor, accidental acceleration can cause the inverter to trip. This can prevent a malfunction due to an incorrect encoder pulse setting, when the motor has stopped.
- When the difference between the actual motor speed and the speed command value exceeds 2 Hz after the start signal (STF, STR) is OFF, the deceleration check will start.
- If the motor has not decelerated in the time period between the start signal (STF, STR) OFF and the **Pr.690** setting, the protective function (E.OSD) is activated to trip the inverter.




**REMARKS**

- The deceleration check is enabled in the speed control of the vector control.
- If the protective function (E.OSD) operates due to deceleration check, check whether the **Pr.369 Number of encoder pulses** setting is correct.

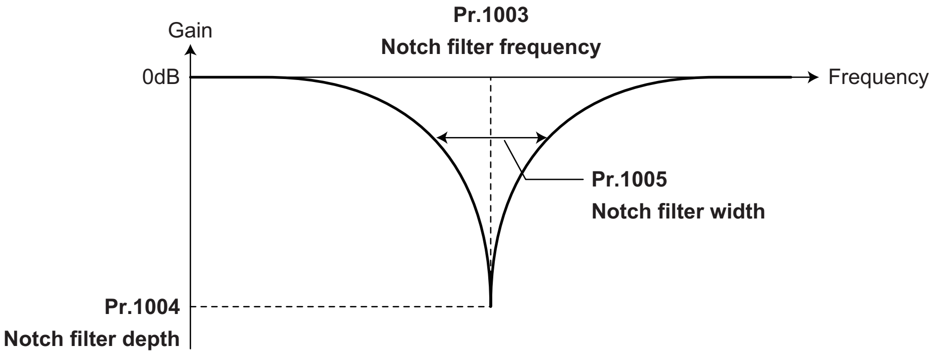
**♦ Parameters referred to ♦**

**Pr.285 Overspeed detection frequency** ☞ page 603
**Pr.369 Number of encoder pulses** ☞ page 68

# 5.3.10 Notch filter Sensorless Vector PM

The response level of speed control in the resonance frequency band of mechanical systems can be lowered to avoid mechanical resonance.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1003 G601 | Notch filter frequency | 0 | 0 | No notch filter |
| | | | 8 to 1250 Hz | Set the frequency for the center of gain attenuation. |
| 1004 G602 | Notch filter depth | 0 | 0 to 3 | 0 (Deep) → 3 (Shallow) |
| 1005 G603 | Notch filter width | 0 | 0 to 3 | 0 (Narrow) → 3 (Wide) |




## (1) Pr.1003 Notch filter frequency

- This sets the frequency for the center when attenuating the gain. If the mechanical resonance frequency is unknown, lower the notch frequency in order from the highest. The point where the resonance is smallest is the optimum setting for the notch frequency.
- The mechanical characteristics can be assessed in advance with a machine analyzer that uses FR Configurator2. This enables the required notch frequency to be determined.

## (2) Pr.1004 Notch filter depth

- A deeper notch depth has a greater effect in reducing mechanical resonance, but because the phase delay is larger, vibration may increase. Adjust by starting from the shallowest value.

| Setting | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Depth | Shallow | → | ← | Deep |
| Gain | -4dB | -8dB | -14dB | -40dB |

## (3) Pr.1005 Notch filter width

- This sets the width of the frequency to which to apply the notch filter. The setting can be adjusted according to the width of the frequency range to be excluded.
- If the width is too wide, the response level of speed control will drop, and the system may become unstable.

**REMARKS**
- If a value higher than 500 Hz is set in **Pr.1003** while the response speed is normal (**Pr.800** = any of "0 to 5 and 9 to 14"), the inverter operates at 500 Hz.

**♦ Parameters referred to ♦**

**Pr.788 Low speed range torque characteristic selection** ☞ page 173
**Pr.800 Control method selection** ☞ page 160

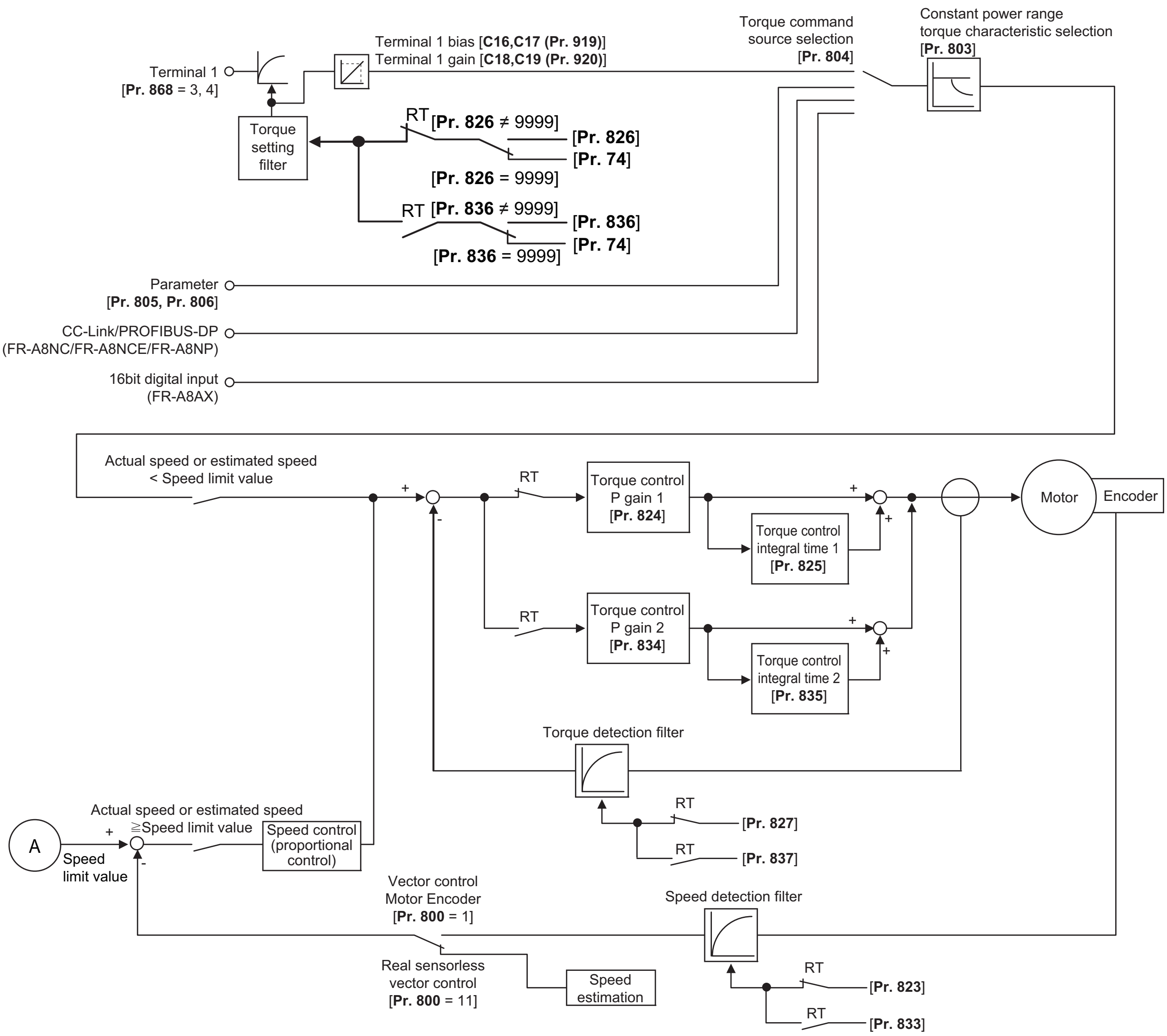
# 5.4 Torque control under Real sensorless vector control and vector control

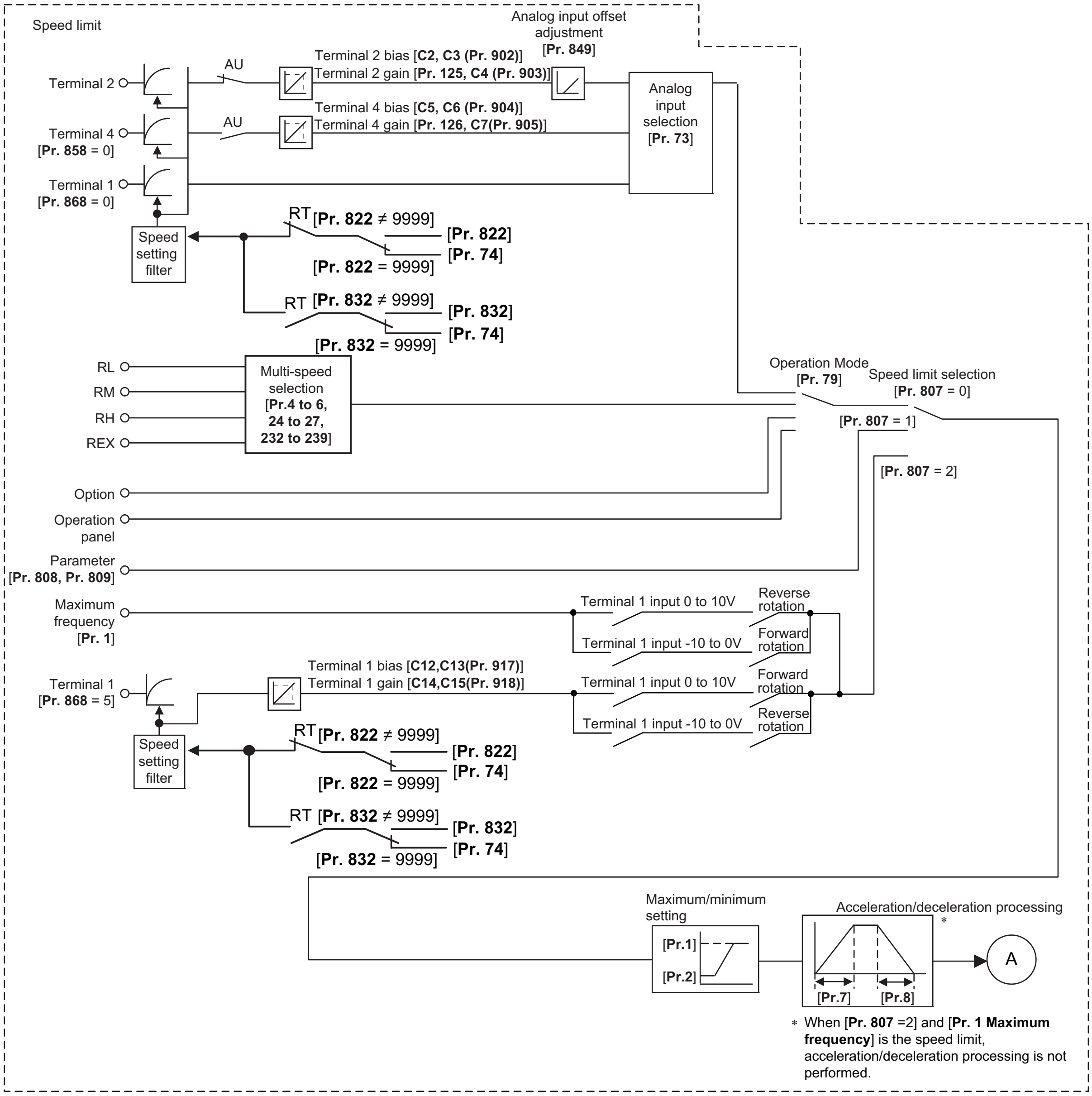
| Purpose | Parameter to set | | | Refer to page |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| To selection the torque command source and to set the torque command value | Torque command | P.D400 to P.D402, P.G210 | Pr.803 to Pr.806 | 211 |
| To prevent the motor from overspeeding | Speed limit | P.H410 to P.H412 | Pr.807 to Pr.809 | 213 |
| To raise precision of torque control | Torque control gain adjustment | P.G213, P.G214, P.G313, P.G314 | Pr.824, Pr.825, Pr.834, Pr.835 | 219 |
| To stabilize torque detection signal | Torque detection filter | P.G216, P.G316 | Pr.827, Pr.837 | 248 |

## 5.4.1 Torque control

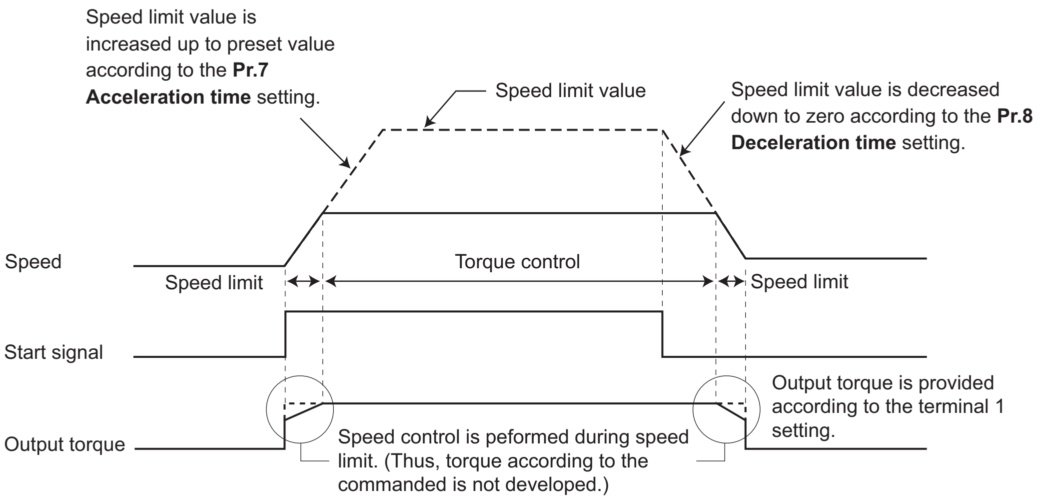
- Under torque control, the operation is controlled to output the commanded torque.
- Motor rotation speed is steady when the motor output torque and load torque are balanced. Thus, motor speed during torque control is determined by the load.
- Under torque control, motor speed accelerates so motor output torque does not exceed motor load. In order to prevent the motor from overspeeding, set a speed limit. (Speed control is performed instead of torque control during speed limit.)
- If speed limit is not set, speed limit value setting is regarded as 0 Hz and torque control is not enabled.

### (1) Block diagram

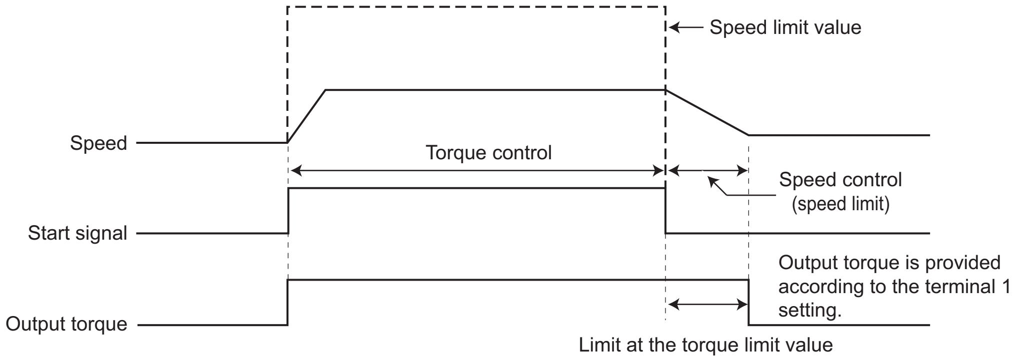



Speed limit
Analog input offset adjustment [Pr. 849]
Terminal 2
Terminal 4 [Pr. 858 = 0]
Terminal 1 [Pr. 868 = 0]
AU
Terminal 2 bias [C2, C3 (Pr. 902)]
Terminal 2 gain [Pr. 125, C4 (Pr. 903)]
Terminal 4 bias [C5, C6 (Pr. 904)]
Terminal 4 gain [Pr. 126, C7(Pr. 905)]
Analog input selection [Pr. 73]
Speed setting filter
RT [Pr. 822 ≠ 9999]
[Pr. 822]
[Pr. 74]
[Pr. 822 = 9999]
RT [Pr. 832 ≠ 9999]
[Pr. 832]
[Pr. 74]
[Pr. 832 = 9999]
RL
RM
RH
REX
Multi-speed selection [Pr.4 to 6, 24 to 27, 232 to 239]
Operation Mode [Pr. 79]
Speed limit selection [Pr. 807 = 0]
[Pr. 807 = 1]
[Pr. 807 = 2]
Option
Operation panel
Parameter [Pr. 808, Pr. 809]
Maximum frequency [Pr. 1]
Terminal 1 input 0 to 10V
Reverse rotation
Terminal 1 input -10 to 0V
Forward rotation
Terminal 1 [Pr. 868 = 5]
Terminal 1 bias [C12,C13(Pr. 917)]
Terminal 1 gain [C14,C15(Pr. 918)]
Terminal 1 input 0 to 10V
Forward rotation
Terminal 1 input -10 to 0V
Reverse rotation
Speed setting filter
RT [Pr. 822 ≠ 9999]
[Pr. 822]
[Pr. 74]
[Pr. 822 = 9999]
RT [Pr. 832 ≠ 9999]
[Pr. 832]
[Pr. 74]
[Pr. 832 = 9999]
Maximum/minimum setting
[Pr.1]
[Pr.2]
Acceleration/deceleration processing *
[Pr.7]
[Pr.8]
A
* When [Pr. 807 =2] and [Pr. 1 Maximum frequency] is the speed limit, acceleration/deceleration processing is not performed.

## (2) Operation transition




- If the setting value of **Pr.7** and **Pr.8** is "0", turning OFF the start signal enables speed control, and the output torque is controlled by the torque limit value.

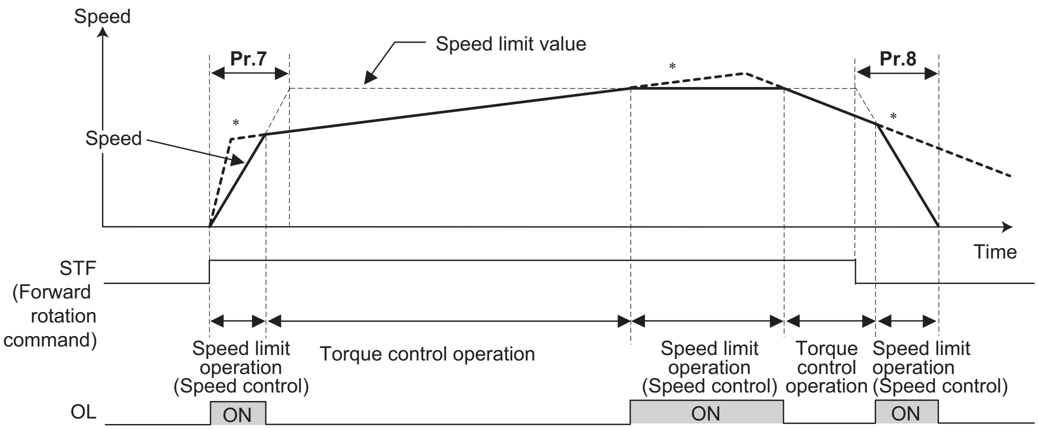



| Item | Description | |
|---|---|---|
| Start signal | External operation | STF, STR signal |
| | PU operation | FWD or REV on the operation panel or FR-PU07. |
| Torque command | Selects the torque command input method and inputs the torque command. | |
| Speed limit | Selects the speed limit input method and inputs a speed limit value. | |

5

### (3) Operation example (when Pr.804="0")

Torque control is possible when actual rotation speed does not exceed the speed limit value.
When the actual speed reaches or exceeds the speed limit value, speed limit is activated, torque control is stopped and speed control (proportional control) is performed.
The following diagram indicates operation relative to analog input command from the terminal 1.




*When the speed limit activates, torque according to the commanded is not developed.

1) At STF signal ON, the speed limit value is raised in accordance with the setting of **Pr.7**.
2) Speed control is performed when the actual speed exceeds the speed limit value.
3) At STF signal OFF, the speed limit value is lowered in accordance with the setting of **Pr.8**.
4) Under torque control, the actual operation speed is a constant speed when the torque command and load torque are balanced.
5) The direction of motor torque generation is determined by a combination of the input torque command polarity and the start signal, as given in the following table.

| Polarity of torque command | Torque generation direction | |
|---|---|---|
| | STF signal ON | STR signal ON |
| + torque command | Forward direction (forward power driving / reverse regenerative driving) | Reverse direction (forward regenerative driving / reverse power driving) |
| - torque command | Reverse direction (forward regenerative driving / reverse power driving) | Forward direction (forward power driving / reverse regenerative driving) |

**REMARKS**

- Once the speed limit is activated, speed control is performed and internal torque limit (**Pr.22 Torque limit level**) is enabled. (Initial value) In this case, it may not be possible to return to torque control.
  Torque limit should be external torque limit (terminals 1 and 4). (Refer to **page 181**.)
- Under torque control, the undervoltage avoidance function (**Pr.261**="11" or "12"), which is one of the power failure deceleration stop function, is invalid.
  When **Pr.261**="11 (12)", the operation is performed in the same manner as if **Pr.261**="1 (2)".
- Under torque control, perform linear acceleration/deceleration (**Pr.29**="0 (initial value)"). The inverter's protective function may operate for non-linear acceleration/deceleration patterns. (Refer to **page 283**.)
- Performing pre-excitation (LX signal and X13 signal) under torque control (Real sensorless vector control) may start the motor running at a low speed even when the start command (STF or STR) is not input The motor may run also at a low speed when the speed limit value=0 with a start command input. It must be confirmed that the motor running will not cause any safety problem before performing pre-excitation.

## 5.4.2 Setting procedure of Real sensorless vector control (torque control) Sensorless

**Perform secure wiring.**
**(Refer to page 33.)**

↓

**Make the motor setting. (Pr.71)**
**(Refer to page 424.)**

Set "0 (standard motor)" or "1 (constant-torque motor)" in **Pr.71 Applied motor**.

↓

**Set the motor overheat protection. (Pr.9)**
**(Refer to page 322.)**

Set the rated motor current (A) in **Pr.9 Electronic thermal O/L relay**.

↓

**Set the motor capacity and the number of motor poles.**
**(Pr.80, Pr.81) (Refer to page 160.)**

Set the motor capacity (kW) in **Pr.80 Motor capacity**, and set the number of motor poles in **Pr.81 Number of motor poles**. (V/F control is performed when the setting is "9999" (initial value).)

↓

**Set the rated motor voltage and frequency.**
**(Pr.83, Pr.84) (Refer to page 428)**

Set the rated motor voltage (V) in **Pr.83 Rated motor voltage**, and set the rated motor frequency (Hz) in **Pr.84 Rated motor frequency**

↓

**Select the control method. (Pr.800) (Refer to page 160)**

Enable torque control by setting **Pr.800 Control method selection**="11" (torque control) or "12" (speed/torque switch) and torque control becomes valid.

↓

**Set the torque command. (Pr.804)**
**(Refer to page 211.)**

↓

**Set the speed limit. (Pr.807)**
**(Refer to page 213.)**

↓

**Perform offline auto tuning. (Pr.96)**
**(Refer to page 428.)**

↓

**Test run**

**As required**

- Select online auto tuning. (**Pr.95**) (Refer to page 445.)
- Adjusting the torque control gain manually (Refer to page 219)

**REMARKS**

- During Real sensorless vector control, offline auto tuning must be performed properly before starting operations.
- The carrier frequency is limited during Real sensorless vector control. (Refer to page 270.)
- Torque control cannot be performed for low-speed regenerative driving and low-speed light load. Vector control must be selected.
- Performing pre-excitation (LX signal and X13 signal) under torque control may start the motor running at a low speed even when the start signal (STF or STR) is not input. The motor may run also at a low speed when the speed limit value = 0 with a start command input. It must be confirmed that the motor running will not cause any safety problem before performing pre-excitation.
- Switching between the forward rotation command (STF) and reverse rotation command (STR) must not be performed during operations under torque control. Otherwise, an overcurrent trip (E.OC[]) or opposite rotation deceleration fault (E.11) will occur.
- When performing continuous operations under Real sensorless vector control in FR-A820-00250(3.7K) or lower or FR-A840-00126(3.7K) or lower, the speed fluctuation increases at 20 Hz or less, and in the low-speed range of less than 1 Hz, there may be torque shortage. In such case, make a stop once and start again to improve the operating condition.
- If starting may occur while the motor is coasting under Real sensorless vector control, the frequency search must be set for the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function (**Pr.57**≠"9999", **Pr.162**="10").
- When Real sensorless vector control is applied, not enough torque may be provided in the ultra low-speed range of about 2 Hz or lower. Generally, the speed control range is as follows.
  For power driving, 1:200 (2, 4 or 6 poles) (available at 0.3 Hz or higher when the rating is 60 Hz), 1:30 (8 or 10 poles) (available at 2 Hz or higher when the rating is 60 Hz).
  For regenerative driving, 1:12 (2 to 10 poles) (available at 5 Hz or higher when the rating is 60 Hz).

## 5.4.3 Setting procedure for vector control (torque control) Vector

**Perform secure wiring.**
**(Refer to page 65.)**

↓ Install FR-A8AP (option).

**Set motor and encoder.**
**(Pr.71, Pr.359, Pr.369)**

↓ Set **Pr.71 Applied motor**, **Pr.359 Encoder rotation direction** or **Pr.369 Number of encoder pulses** according to the motor and encoder used. (Refer to page 68.)

**Set the overheat protection of the motor. (Pr.9)**
**(Refer to page 322.)**

↓ Set the rated motor current (A) in **Pr.9 Electronic thermal O/L relay**. When using the SF-V5RU or a motor equipped with a thermal sensor, set **Pr.9** = "0A".

**Set the motor capacity and the number of motor poles.**
**(Pr.80, Pr.81) (Refer to page 160.)**

↓ Set the motor capacity (kW) in **Pr.80 Motor capacity**, and set the number of motor poles in **Pr.81 Number of motor poles.** (V/F control is performed when the setting is "9999" (initial value).)

**Set the rated motor voltage and frequency.**
**(Pr.83, Pr.84) (Refer to page 68)**

↓ Set the rated motor voltage (V) in **Pr.83 Rated motor voltage**, and set the rated motor frequency (Hz) in **Pr.84 Rated motor frequency.**

**Select the control method. (Pr.800) (Refer to page 160)**

↓ Select **Pr.800 Control method selection**="1 (torque control)", "2(speed/ torque switch)",
or "5(position torque switch)" to enable torque control.

**Set the torque command. (Pr.804)**
**(Refer to page 211.)**

↓

**Set the speed limit. (Pr.807)**
**(Refer to page 213.)**

↓

**Test run**

**As required**

- Perform offline auto tuning. (**Pr.96**) (Refer to page 428)
- Select online auto tuning. (**Pr.95**) (Refer to page 445.)
- Adjusting the torque control gain manually (Refer to page 219)

**REMARKS**

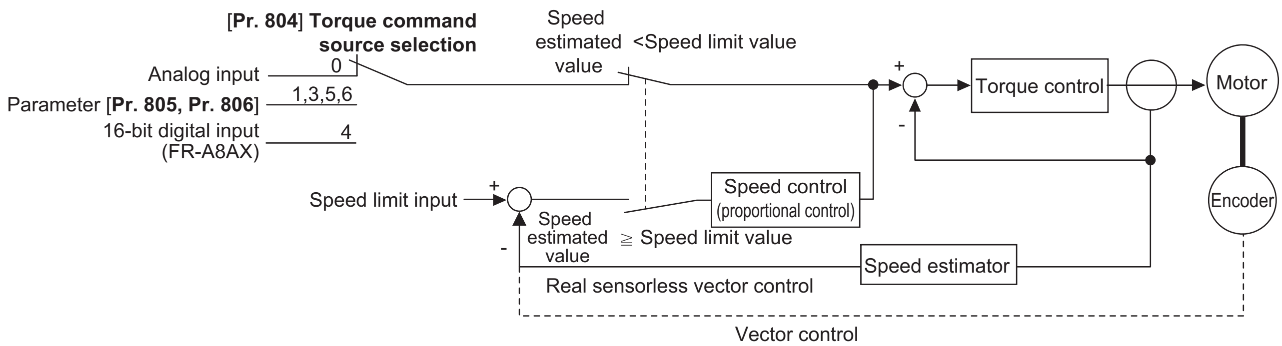
- The carrier frequency is limited during vector control. (Refer to page 271.)

# 5.4.4 Torque command Sensorless Vector

For torque control, the torque command source can be selected.

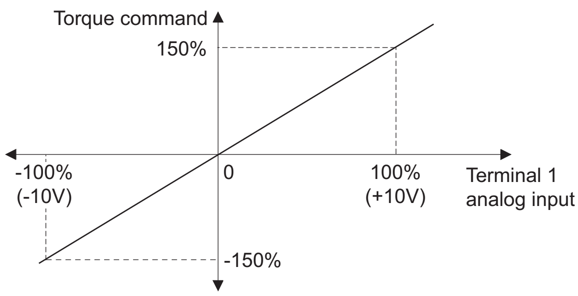
| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 803 G210 | **Constant power range torque characteristic selection** | 0 | 0 | Constant motor output command | In the torque command setting, select torque command for the constant output area. |
| | | | 1 | Constant torque command | |
| 804 D400 | **Torque command source selection** | 0 | 0 | Torque command based on the analog input to the terminal 1 | Speed limit by **Pr.807** setting |
| | | | 1 | Torque command (-400% to 400%) by the parameter setting (**Pr.805** or **Pr.806**) | |
| | | | 3 | Torque command via CC-Link communication (FR-A8NC/FR-A8NCE)<br>Torque command via PROFIBUS-DR communication (FR-A8NP) | Speed limit by **Pr.808** or **Pr.809** setting |
| | | | 4 | 12/16-bit digital input (FR-A8AX) | Speed limit by **Pr.807** setting |
| | | | 5 | Torque command via CC-Link communication (FR-A8NC/FR-A8NCE) | Speed limit by **Pr.808** or **Pr.809** setting |
| | | | 6 | Torque command via PROFIBUS-DR communication (FR-A8NP) | Speed limit by **Pr.807** setting |
| 805 D401 | **Torque command value (RAM)** | 1000% | 600 to 1400% | Writes the torque command value in RAM. Regards 1000% as 0%, and set torque command by an offset of 1000%. | |
| 806 D402 | **Torque command value (RAM,EEPROM)** | 1000% | 600 to 1400% | Writes the torque command value in RAM and EEPROM. Regards 1000% as 0%, and set torque command by an offset of 1000%. | |
| 1114 D403 | **Torque command reverse selection** | 1 | 0 | Not reversed | Select whether to reverse the torque command polarity or not when the reverse rotation command (STR) is turned ON. |
| | | | 1 | Reversed | |

## (1) Control block diagram



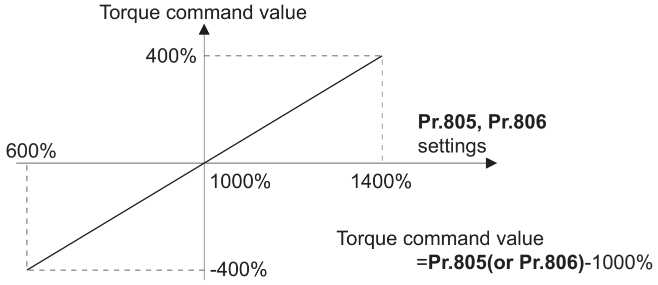

## (2) Torque command by analog input (terminal 1) (Pr.804="0 (initial value)")

- Torque commands are given using voltage (current) input to the terminal 1.
- Set **Pr.868 Terminal 1 function assignment**="3, 4" to use the terminal 1 for torque command inputs.
- Torque commands given using analog inputs can be calibrated by **calibration parameters C16 (Pr.919) to C19 (Pr.920)** (Refer to **page 406**.)



### (3) Torque command by parameter (Pr.804="1")

- Torque command values can be set by setting **Pr.805 Torque command value (RAM)** and **Pr.806 Torque command value (RAM,EEPROM)**.
- For **Pr.805** or **Pr.806**, regard 1000% as 0%, and set torque command by offset from 1000%.
  The following diagram shows relation between the **Pr.805** or **Pr.806** setting and the actual torque command value.
- To change torque command value frequently, write in **Pr.805**. If values are written in Pr.806 frequently, EEPROM life is shortened.
- When FR-A8NCE (CC-Link IE Field communication option) is mounted, torque command from FR-A8NCE is enabled.




**REMARKS**
- When the torque command is set by **Pr.805** (RAM), powering OFF the inverter will erase the changed parameter value. Therefore,the parameter set value will be the one saved by **Pr.806** (EEPROM) when the power is turned back on.
- If providing torque command by parameter setting, set the speed limit value properly to prevent overspeeding. (Refer to page 213.)

### (4) Torque command via CC-Link communication or PROFIBUS-DR communication (Pr.804="3, 5, or 6")

- Torque command values can be set via FR-A8NC (CC-Link communication option), FR-A8NCE (CC-Link IE Field communication option), or FR-A8NP (PROFIBUS-DR communication option).
- When **Pr.804**="3 or 5", **Pr.807 Speed limit selection** is disabled and **Pr.808 Forward rotation speed limit/speed limit** and **Pr.809 Reverse rotation speed limit/reverse-side speed limit** are enabled for speed limit.
- For the FR-A8NC, **Pr.807** is enabled when the extended cyclic setting of CC-Link communication is four times or eight times. For the FR-A8NCE, **Pr.807** is always enabled.

| Pr.804 setting | Torque command input | | | Setting range | Setting increments |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | FR-A8NC | FR-A8NCE | FR-A8NP | | |
| 1 | Torque command by **Pr.805, Pr.806***1 | Same operation as the setting value "3" | Torque command by **Pr.805, Pr.806***1 | 600 to 1400 (-400% to 400%) | 1% |
| 3 | Torque command by **Pr.805, Pr.806***1 | | | | |
| | Torque command by remote register (RWw1 or RWwC) | Torque command by remote register (RWw2 or RWw3) | Torque command by the buffer memory of PROFIBUS-DP (REF1 to 7) | | |
| 5 | Torque command by **Pr.805, Pr.806***1 | | | -32768 to 32767 (complement of 2) (-327.68% to 327.67%)*2 | 0.01%*2 |
| | Torque command by remote register (RWw1 or RWwC) | Torque command by remote register (RWw2 or RWw3) | Torque command by the buffer memory of PROFIBUS-DP (REF1 to 7) | | |
| 6 | Torque command by **Pr.805, Pr.806***1 | Same operation as setting value "5" | Torque command by **Pr.805, Pr.806***1 | | |

*1 Can also be set from operation panel or parameter unit.
*2 Setting range if set by operation panel or parameter unit is "673 to 1327 (-327% to 327%)"; setting increment is 1%.

**REMARKS**
- For the details of FR-A8NC, FR-A8NCE, FR-A8NP setting, refer to the Instruction Manual for the respective communication options.

### (5) Torque command by 16-bit digital input (Pr.804="4")

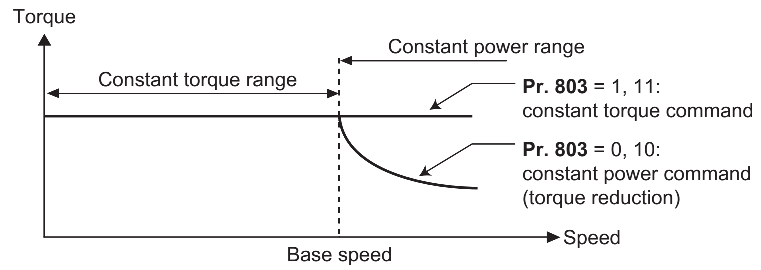
- Execute torque command by 12-bit or 16-bit digital input using FR-A8AX (plug-in option).

**REMARKS**
- For the details of FR-A8AX setting, refer to the Instruction Manual of FR-A8AX.

### (6) Modifying the torque characteristics in the constant output area (Pr.803)

- Because of the motor characteristics, torque is reduced at base frequency or higher. To generate a certain amount of torque at base frequency or higher, use **Pr.803 Constant power range torque characteristic selection**="1 or 11".
- Under torque control, the torque generated in the low-speed range is constant regardless of **Pr.803** setting.

| Pr.803 setting | Torque characteristic in the constant output range |
|---|---|
| 0 (initial value), 10 | Constant motor output |
| 1, 11 | Constant torque |




### (7) Reverse selection of the torque command (Pr.1114)

- Whether the torque command polarity is reversed or not when the reverse rotation command (STR) is turned ON can be selected using **Pr.1114 Torque command reverse selection**.

| Pr.1114 setting | Torque command polarity at STR signal ON (sign) |
|---|---|
| 0 | Not reversed |
| 1 (initial value) | Reversed |

**♦ Parameters referred to ♦**

**Pr.868 Terminal 1 function assignment** page 395
**Calibration parameter C16 (Pr.919) to C19 (Pr.920) (terminal 1 bias, gain torque)** page 406

## 5.4.5 Speed limit Sensorless Vector

When operating under torque control, motor overspeeding may occur if the load torque drops to a value less than the torque command value, etc. Set the speed limit value to prevent overspeeding.
If the actual speed exceeds the speed limit value, the control method switches from torque control to speed control, preventing overspeeding.

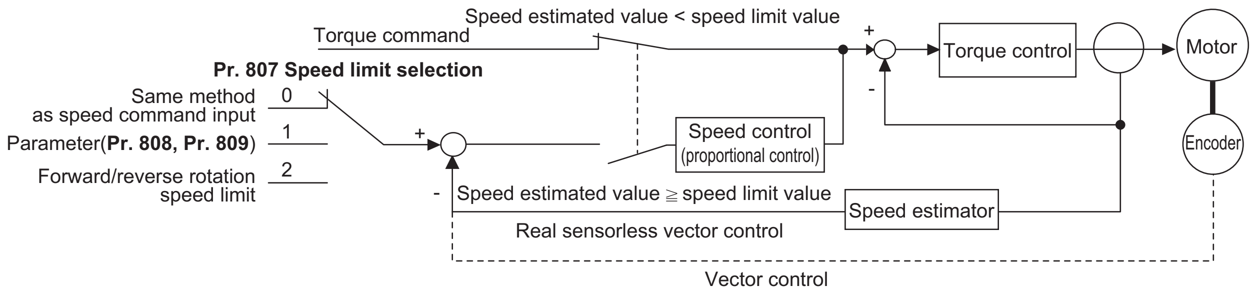
| Pr. | Name | Initial value FM | Initial value CA | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 807 H410 | **Speed limit selection** | 0 | | 0 | Uses the speed command during speed control as the speed limit. |
| | | | | 1 | Sets speed limits for forward and reverse directions individually by using **Pr.808** and **Pr.809**. |
| | | | | 2 | Forward/reverse rotation speed limit. Applies speed limit by analog voltage input to the terminal 1. Speed limit for forward/reverse side is switched by its polarity. |
| 808 H411 | **Forward rotation speed limit/ speed limit** | 60Hz | 50Hz | 0 to 400 Hz | Sets the forward side speed limit. |
| 809 H412 | **Reverse rotation speed limit/ reverse-side speed limit** | 9999 | | 0 to 400 Hz | Sets the reverse side speed limit. |
| | | | | 9999 | **Pr.808** setting value is effective. |
| 1113 H414 | **Speed limit method selection** | 0 | | 9999 | Speed limit mode 1 |
| | | | | 0 | Speed limit mode 2 |
| | | | | 1 | Speed limit mode 3 |
| | | | | 2 | Speed limit mode 4 |
| | | | | 10 | X93-OFF: Speed limit mode 3<br>X93-ON: Speed limit mode 4 |

## Torque control under Real sensorless vector control and vector control

### (1) Speed limit method selection (Pr.1113)

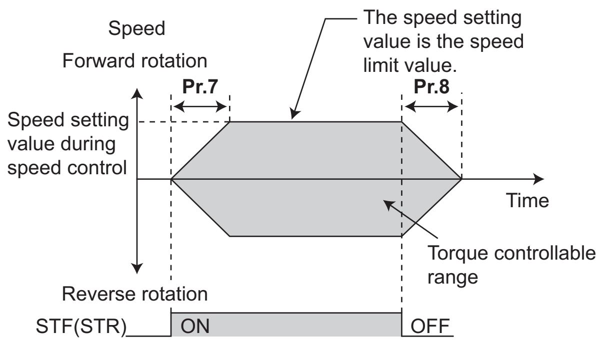
| Pr.1113 setting | Speed limit method | Speed limit value |
|---|---|---|
| 9999 | Speed limit mode 1 | Forward rotation speed limit<br>**Pr.807**=0: Speed commend under speed control<br>**Pr.807**=1: **Pr.808**<br>**Pr.807**=2: Analog input at analog input of 0 to 10 V<br>**Pr.1** at analog input of -10 to 0 V<br>Reverse rotation speed limit<br>**Pr.807**=0: Speed commend under speed control<br>**Pr.807**=1: **Pr.809** (**Pr.808** when **Pr.809**="9999")<br>**Pr.807**=2: **Pr.1** at analog input of 0 to 10 V<br>Analog input at analog input of -10 to 0 V |
| 0 (initial value) | Speed limit mode 2 | Speed limit<br>**Pr.807**=0 or 2: Speed commend under speed control<br>**Pr.807**=1: **Pr.808**<br>Reverse-side speed limit<br>**Pr.809** (**Pr.808** when **Pr.809**="9999") |
| 1 | Speed limit mode 3 | |
| 2 | Speed limit mode 4 | |
| 10 | Switching by external terminals | X93-OFF: Speed limit mode 3<br>X93-ON: Speed limit mode 4 |

### (2) Control block diagram (Speed limit mode 1)




### (3) Using the speed command during speed control (Pr.1113="9999", Pr.807="0").

- Speed limit is set by the same method as speed setting during speed control. (Speed setting by PU (FR-DU08/FR-PU07), multi-speed setting, plug-in option, etc.)
- At turn-ON of the start signal, the speed limit is raised from 0 Hz in accordance with the **Pr.7 Acceleration time**. At turn-OFF of the start signal, the speed limit is lowered from the speed at that point to the **Pr.10 DC injection brake operation frequency** in accordance with the **Pr.8 Deceleration time**. Then the motor is stopped.

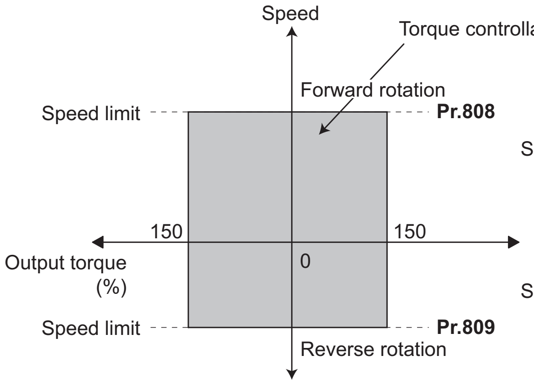


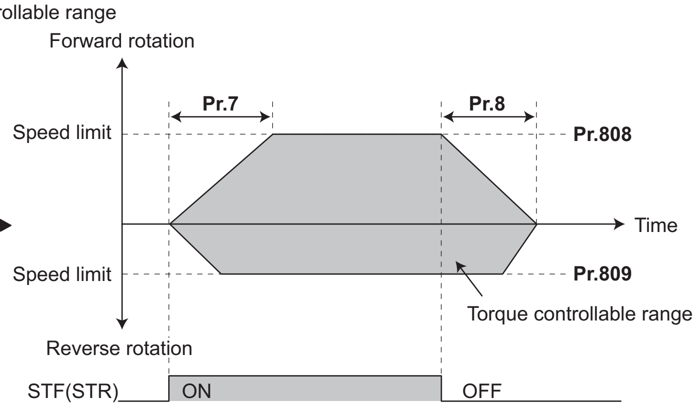

**REMARKS**

- The second and third acceleration/deceleration time can be set.
- When the speed limit command is larger than the **Pr.1 Maximum frequency** setting value, speed limit value becomes the **Pr.1** setting value. When the speed limit command is smaller than **Pr.2 Minimum frequency** setting value, speed limit value becomes the **Pr.2** setting value. Also when the speed limit command is smaller than the **Pr.13 Starting frequency**, the speed limit value becomes 0 Hz.
- To perform speed limit by analog input, calibrate analog input terminals 1, 2 and 4. (Refer to page 400.)
- To use analog inputs to perform speed control, turn the external signals (RH, RM, RL) OFF. If any of the external signals (RH, RM, RL) are ON, speed limit by multi-speed is enabled.

### (4) Setting separately for forward and reverse rotation (Pr.1113="9999", Pr.807="1", Pr.808, Pr.809)

- Set the speed limit by **Pr.808 Forward rotation speed limit/speed limit** for forward rotation, and by **Pr.809 Reverse rotation speed limit/reverse-side speed limit** for reverse rotation.
- When **Pr.809**="9999(initial value)", speed limit is determined by the setting value of **Pr.808** for both forward and reverse rotations.

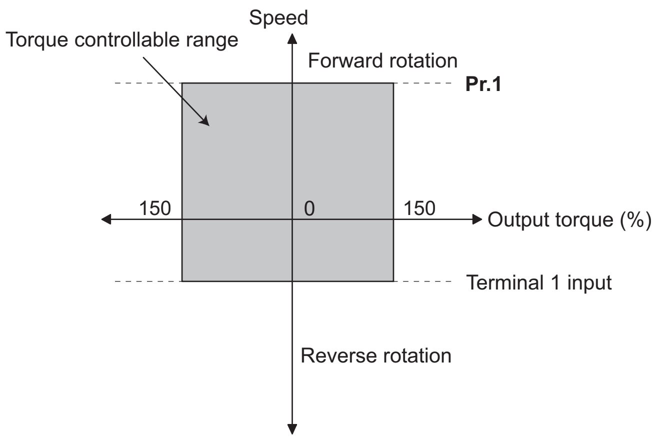


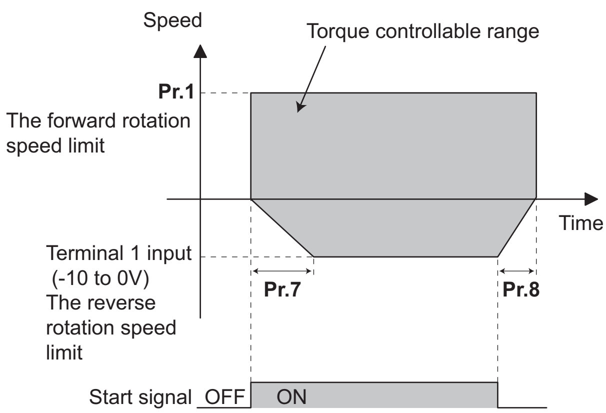




### (5) Forward/reverse rotation speed limit using analog input (Pr.1113="9999", Pr.807="2")

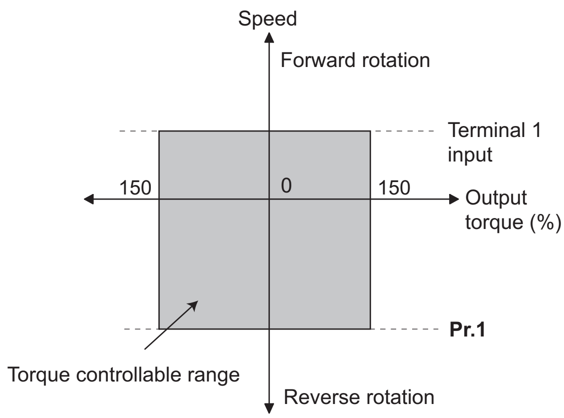
- When performing speed limit by analog inputs to terminal 1, speed limit can be switched between forward and reverse rotation by its voltage polarity.
- When **Pr.868 Terminal 1 function assignment**="5", forward/reverse speed limit is enabled.
- If 0 to 10 V is input, forward rotation speed limit is applied. Reverse rotation speed limit at this time is the value of **Pr.1 Maximum frequency**.
- If -10 to 0 V is input, reverse rotation speed limit is applied. Forward rotation speed limit at this time is the value of **Pr.1**.
- Upper speed limit is the value of **Pr.1** for both forward and reverse rotations.

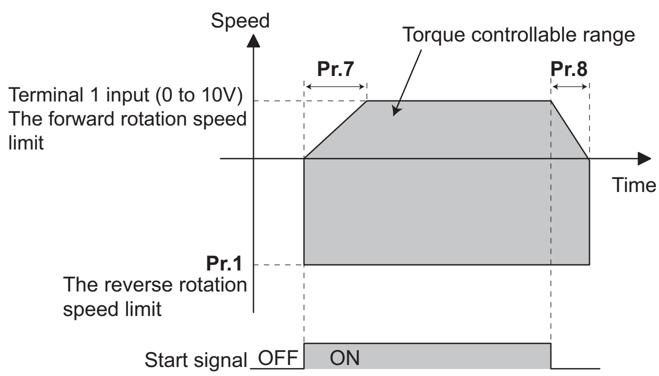
●When terminal 1 input is "-10 to 0V"




●When terminal 1 input is "0 to 10V"



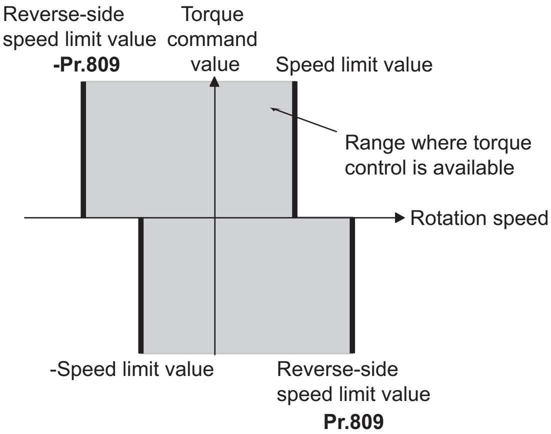

**REMARKS**

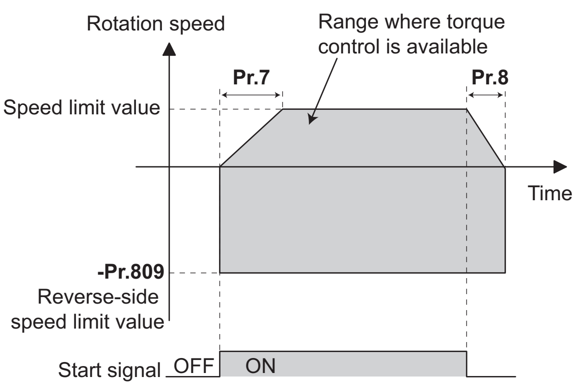
- To perform speed limit by using the terminal 1, calibrate the terminal 1. (Refer to page 400.)

5

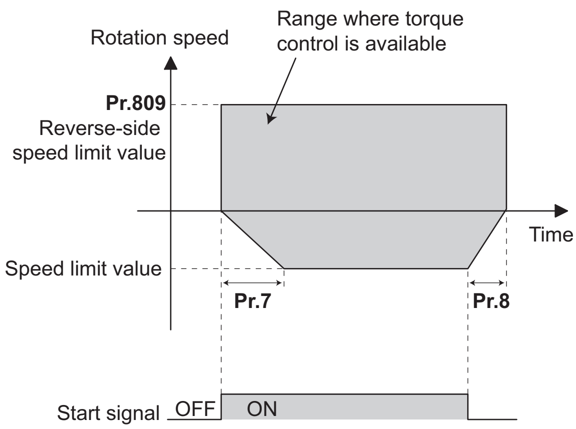
### (6) Speed limit mode 2 (Pr.1113="0", initial value)

- Following the polarity change in the torque command, the polarity of the speed limit value changes. This prevents the speed from increasing in the torque polarity direction. (When the torque command is 0, the polarity of the speed limit value is positive.)
- When **Pr.807 Speed limit selection**="0 or 2", the speed setting value for speed control is applied for the speed limit. When **Pr.807 Speed limit selection**="1", the setting of **Pr.808 Forward rotation speed limit/speed limit** is applied for the speed limit.
- When the load has reversed the rotation opposite to the torque polarity, the setting of **Pr.809 Reverse rotation speed limit/reverse-side speed limit** is applied for the speed limit. (The speed limit value and reverse-side speed limit value are limited at **Pr.1 Maximum frequency** (maximum 400 Hz under vector control).)



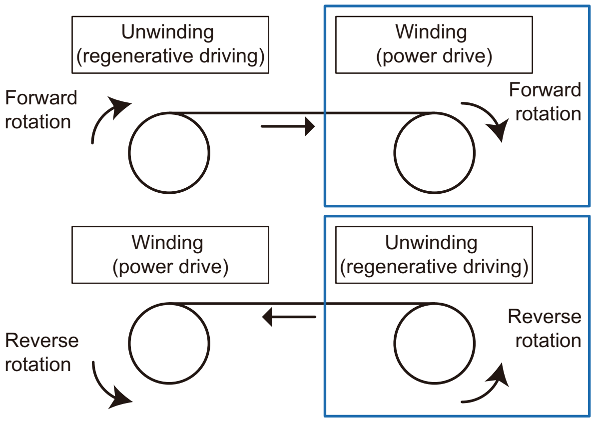

When the torque command value is positive

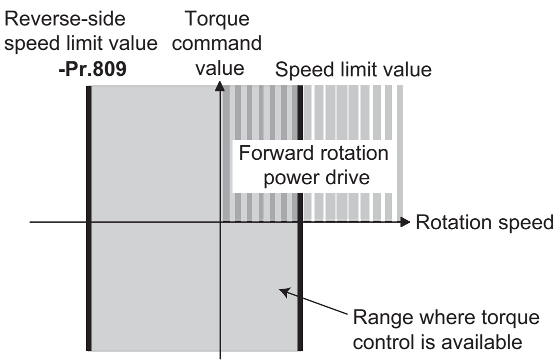



When the torque command value is negative

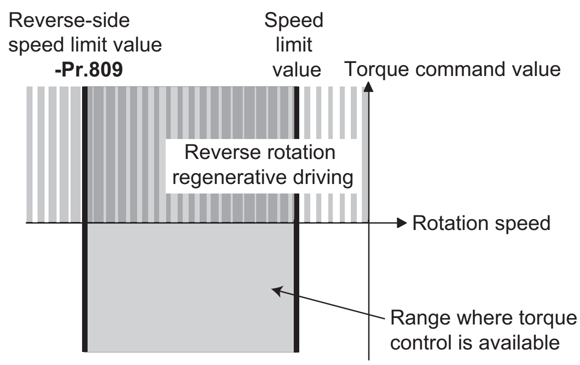
### (7) Speed limit mode 3 (Pr.1113="1")

- Select this mode when the torque command is positive. The forward rotation command is for power drive (such as winding) and the reverse rotation command is for regenerative driving (such as unwinding). (Refer to each inside of the frames in the following figures.)
- When **Pr.807 Speed limit selection**="0 or 2", the speed setting value for speed control is applied for the speed limit. When **Pr.807 Speed limit selection**="1", the setting of **Pr.808 Forward rotation speed limit/speed limit** is applied for the speed limit.
- When the torque command becomes negative, the setting of **Pr.809 Reverse rotation speed limit/reverse-side speed limit** is applied to prevent the speed from increasing in the reverse rotation direction. (The speed limit value and reverse-side speed limit value are limited at **Pr.1 Maximum frequency** (maximum 400 Hz under vector control).)

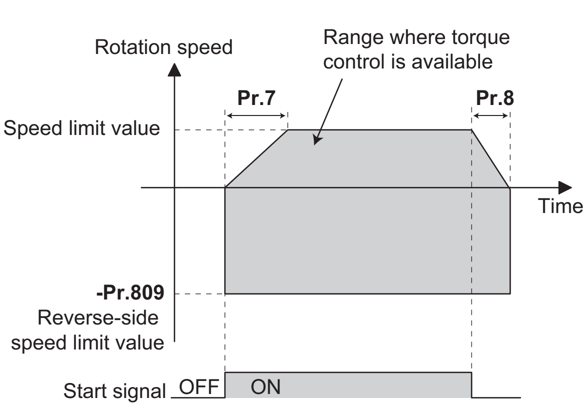


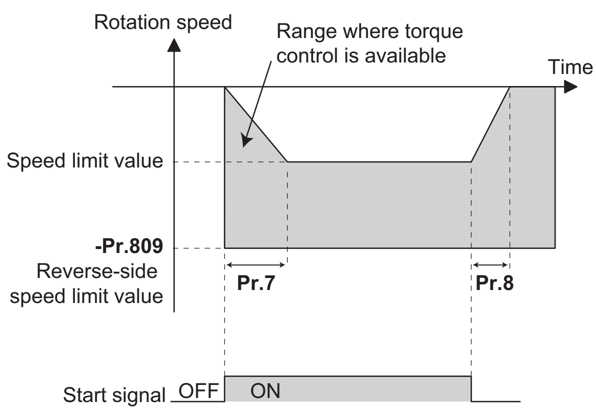

For forward rotation command




For reverse rotation command



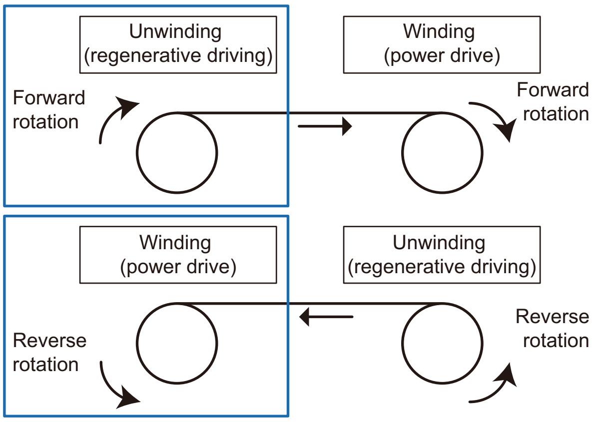

For power drive
by forward rotation command (winding)

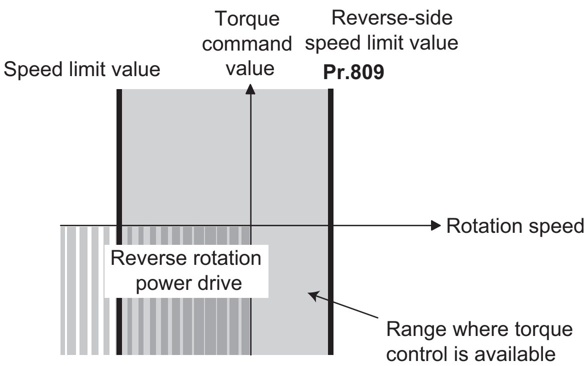



For regenerative driving
by reverse rotation command (unwinding)

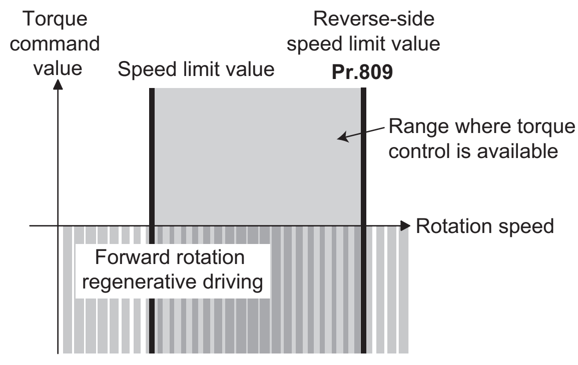
### (8) Speed limit mode 4 (Pr.1113="2")

- Select this mode when the torque command is negative. The forward rotation command is for regenerative driving (such as unwinding) and the reverse rotation command is for power drive (such as winding). (Refer to each inside of the frames in the following figures.)
- When **Pr.807 Speed limit selection**="0 or 2", the speed setting value for speed control is applied for the speed limit. When **Pr.807 Speed limit selection**="1", the setting of **Pr.808 Forward rotation speed limit/speed limit** is applied for the speed limit.
- When the torque command becomes positive, the setting of **Pr.809 Reverse rotation speed limit/reverse-side speed limit** is applied to prevent the speed from increasing in the forward rotation direction. (The speed limit value and reverse-side speed limit value are limited at **Pr.1 Maximum frequency** (maximum 400 Hz under vector control).)

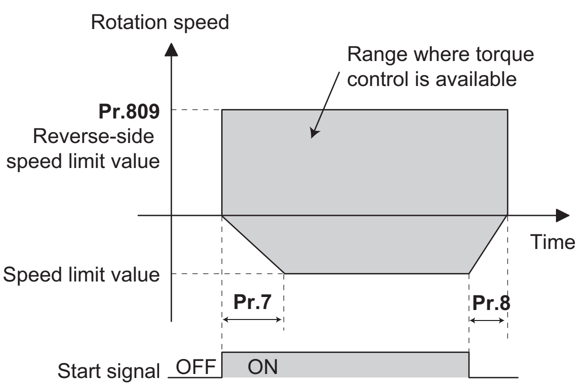


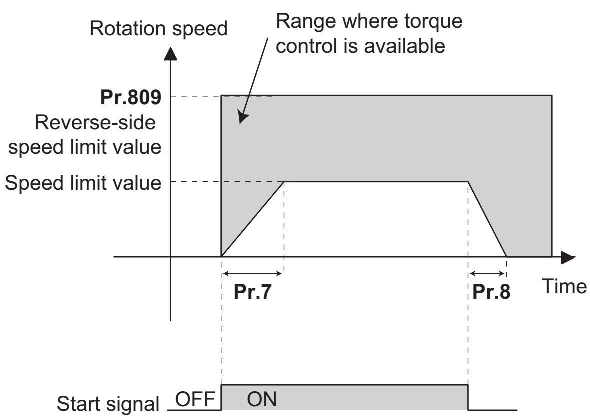

For reverse rotation command




For forward rotation command




For power drive
by reverse rotation command (winding)




For regenerative driving
by forward rotation command (unwinding)

### (9) Speed limit mode switching by external terminals (Pr.1113="10")

- The speed limit mode can be switch between 3 and 4 using the torque control selection (X93) signal.
- To assign the X93 signal, set "93" in any of **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)**.

| X93 signal | Speed limit mode |
|---|---|
| OFF | Mode 3 (torque command=positive, **Pr.1113**=1 or equivalent) |
| ON | Mode 4 (torque command=negative, **Pr.1113**=2 or equivalent) |

**REMARKS**

- During the speed limit operation, (SL) is displayed on the operation panel and OL signal is output.
- OL signal is assigned to the terminal OL in the initial status. Set "3" in any of **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)** to assign the OL signal to another terminal. Changing the terminal assignment using **Pr.190 to Pr.196** may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.
- Changing the terminal assignment using **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

**♦ Parameters referred to ♦**

**Pr.1 Maximum frequency, Pr.2 Minimum frequency** page 334
**Pr.4 to Pr.6, Pr.24 to Pr.27, Pr.232 to Pr.239 (Multi-speed operation)** page 319
**Pr.7 Acceleration time, Pr.8 Deceleration time** page 278
**Pr.13 Starting frequency** page 291
**Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)** page 370
**Pr.868 Terminal 1 function assignment** page 395
**Pr.125, Pr.126, C2 to C7, C12 to C15 (frequency setting voltage (current) bias gain)** page 400

## 5.4.6 Torque control gain adjustment Sensorless Vector

Operation is normally stable enough in the initial setting, but some adjustments can be made if if abnormal vibration, noise or overcurrent occur for the motor or machinery.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 824<br>G213 | **Torque control P gain 1 (current loop proportional gain)** | 100% | 0 to 500% | Sets the current loop proportional gain.<br>100% is the equivalent to 2000 rad/s. |
| 825<br>G214 | **Torque control integral time 1 (current loop integral time)** | 5 ms | 0 to 500 ms | Sets current loop integral compensation time. |
| 834<br>G313 | **Torque control P gain 2** | 9999 | 0 to 500% | Sets the current loop proportional gain when RT signal is ON. |
| | | | 9999 | The **Pr.824** setting is applied to the operation. |
| 835<br>G314 | **Torque control integral time 2** | 9999 | 0 to 500 ms | Sets the current loop integral compensation time when RT signal is ON. |
| | | | 9999 | The **Pr.825** setting is applied to the operation. |

### (1) Current loop proportional (P) gain adjustment (Pr.824)

- The 100% current loop proportional gain is equivalent to 1000 rad/s during Real sensorless vector control, and to 1400 rad/s during vector control.
- For ordinary adjustment, try to set within the range of 50 to 500%.
- Set the proportional gain for during speed control.
- If setting value is large, changes in current command can be followed well and current fluctuation relative to external disturbance is smaller. If the setting value is however too large, it becomes unstable and high frequency torque pulse is produced.

### (2) Current control integral time adjustment (Pr.825)

- Set the integral time of current control during torque control.
- Torque response increases if set small; current however becomes unstable if set too small.
- If the setting value is small, it produces current fluctuation toward disturbance, decreasing time until it returns to original current value.

### (3) Using two types of gain (Pr.834, Pr.835)

- Use **Pr.834 Torque control P gain 2**, **Pr.835 Torque control integral time 2** if the gain setting needs to be switched according to application or if multiple motors are switched by a single inverter.
- The **Pr.834** and **Pr.835** settings are valid when the second function selection (RT) signal is ON.

**REMARKS**

- The RT signal is a second function selection signal. The RT signal also enables other second functions. (Refer to page 420.)
- RT signal is assigned to the terminal RT in the initial status. Set "3" in any of **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** to assign the RT signal to another terminal.

### (4) Adjustment procedure

Adjust if any of phenomena such as unusual vibration, noise, current or overcurrent is produced by the motor or machinery.

1) Change the **Pr.824** setting while checking the conditions.

2) If it cannot be adjusted well, change the **Pr.825** setting, and perform 1) again.

| Adjustment method | |
|---|---|
| Set **Pr.824** lower and **Pr.825** longer. First, lower **Pr.824** and then check of there is still any abnormal vibration, noise or current from the motor. If it still requires improvement, make **Pr.825** longer. | |
| **Pr.824** | Lower the setting by 10% increments and set a value that is approximately 0.8 to 0.9 times the setting value, immediately before abnormal noise or current is improved.<br>If set too low, current ripple is produced and produces a sound from the motor that synchronizes with it. |
| **Pr.825** | Lengthen the current setting by doubling it each time and set a value that is approximately 0.8 to 0.9 times the setting value, immediately before abnormal noise or current is improved.<br>If set too long, current ripple is produced and produces a sound from the motor that synchronizes with it. |

## 5.4.7 Troubleshooting in torque control Sensorless Vector

| | Condition | Cause | Countermeasure |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Torque control does not operate properly. | • There is incorrect phase sequence between the motor wiring and encoder wiring. | • Check the wiring. (Refer to page 65.) |
| | | • **Pr.800 Control method selection** setting is applied. | • Check the setting of **Pr.800**. (Refer to page 160.) |
| | | • Speed limit value has not been input. | • Set speed limit value. (If speed limit value is not input, it becomes 0 Hz by default and the motor does not run.) |
| | | • Torque command varies. | • Check that the torque command sent from the controller is correct.<br>• Set **Pr.72 PWM frequency selection** lower.<br>• Set **Pr.826 Torque setting filter 1** higher. |
| | | • The torque command and the torque recognized by the inverter are different. | • Re-calibrate the **C16 Terminal 1 bias command (torque/magnetic flux)**, **C17 Terminal 1 bias (torque/magnetic flux)**, **C18 Terminal 1 gain command (torque/magnetic flux)**, and **C19 Terminal 1 gain (torque/magnetic flux)**. (Refer to page 406.) |
| | | • Torque fluctuation due to motor temperature variation | • Select the magnetic flux observer by **Pr.95 Online auto tuning selection**. (Refer to page 445.) |
| 2 | When a small torque command is given, the motor rotates in a direction opposite to the start signal. | • Torque offset calibration is inaccurate. | • Re-calibrate **C16 Terminal 1 bias command (torque/magnetic flux)** and **C17 Terminal 1 bias (torque/magnetic flux)**. (Refer to page 406.) |
| 3 | Torque control cannot operate normally during acceleration/deceleration. The motor vibrates. | • Speed limit is operating. (Speed limit may operate because the speed limit value will increase or decrease according to acceleration/deceleration time setting of **Pr.7** and **Pr.8** when **Pr.807**="0 or 2".) | • Set the acceleration/deceleration time shorter. Alternatively, set acceleration/deceleration time to "0". (Speed limit during acceleration/deceleration is determined by the speed limit for constant speed.) |
| 4 | Output torque is nonlinear for the torque command. | Torque shortage | Return **Pr.854 Excitation ratio** to the initial value. |

**♦ Parameters referred to ♦**

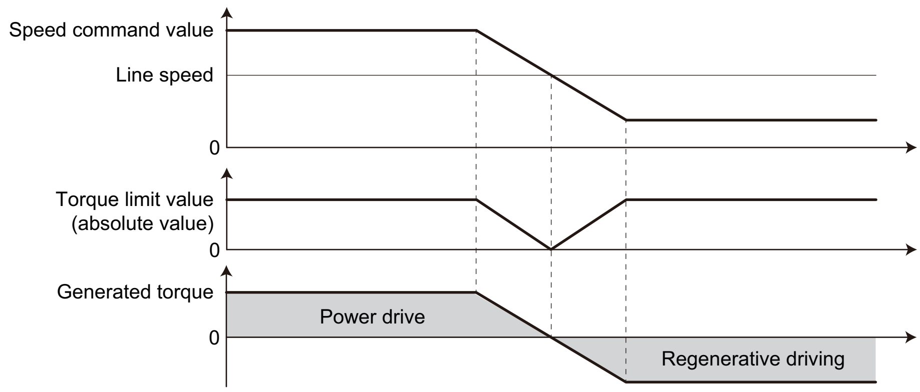
**Pr.72 PWM frequency selection** ☞ page 270
**Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** ☞ page 416
**Pr.800 Control method selection** ☞ page 160
**Pr.807 Speed limit selection** ☞ page 213
**C16 to C19 (torque setting voltage (current) bias/gain)** ☞ page 406

# 5.4.8 Torque control by variable-current limiter control

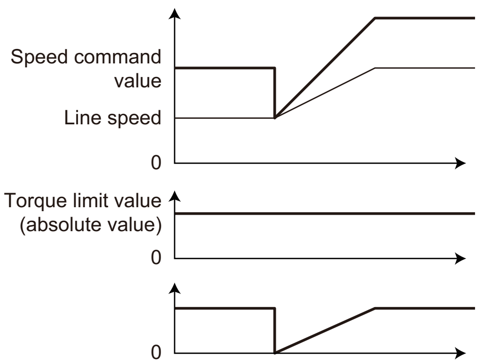
By changing the torque limit value for speed control, torque control can be performed.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 800<br>G200 | **Control method selection** | 20 | 6 | Vector control | Variable-current limiter torque control |
| | | | 106 | Vector control (fast-response operation) | |
| | | | 0 to 5, 100 to 105 | Vector control | |
| | | | 9, 109 | Vector control test operation | |
| | | | 10 to 12, 100 to 112 | Real sensorless vector control | |
| | | | 13, 14, 113, 114 | PM sensorless vector control | |
| | | | 20 | V/F control (Advanced magnetic flux vector control, PM sensorless vector control) | |

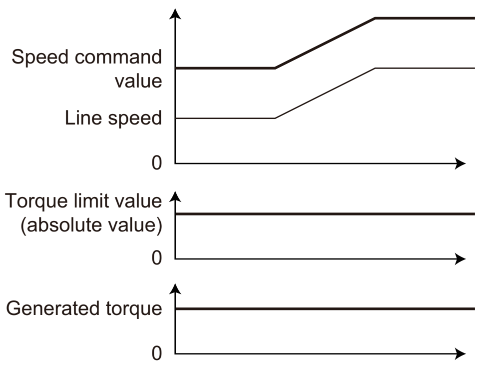
- By adding the bias amount to the line speed (master speed) as the speed command value to saturate the speed controller and changing the torque limit value, torque control can be performed.
- For a positive bias amount (the speed command value faster than the line speed), power drive is applied, and for a negative bias amount (the speed command value slower than the line speed), regenerative driving is applied.
- Speed control is the basic control block. For how to set the speed command and torque limit value, refer to speed control (page 174).




- Under speed control with **Pr.800**="0 or100", when the speed command value is changed by an external force, the torque limit is invalid at a change in the speed command value to adjust the internal speed command value to the actual speed. Under variable speed limiter control with **Pr.800**="6 or 106", the process to adjust the speed command value to the actual speed is not performed, and thus the torque limit remains valid. This prevents torque from suddenly changing at a speed change.




**Pr.800**=0, 100




**Pr.800**=6, 106

**REMARKS**

- When **Pr.800**="6 or 106" (torque control by a variable-current limiter), **Pr.690 Deceleration check time** and **Pr.873 Speed limit** are ignored.

**♦ Parameters referred to ♦**

**Pr.690 Deceleration check time** ☞ page 202
**Pr.873 Speed limit** ☞ page 202
**Pr.800 Control method selection** ☞ page 160

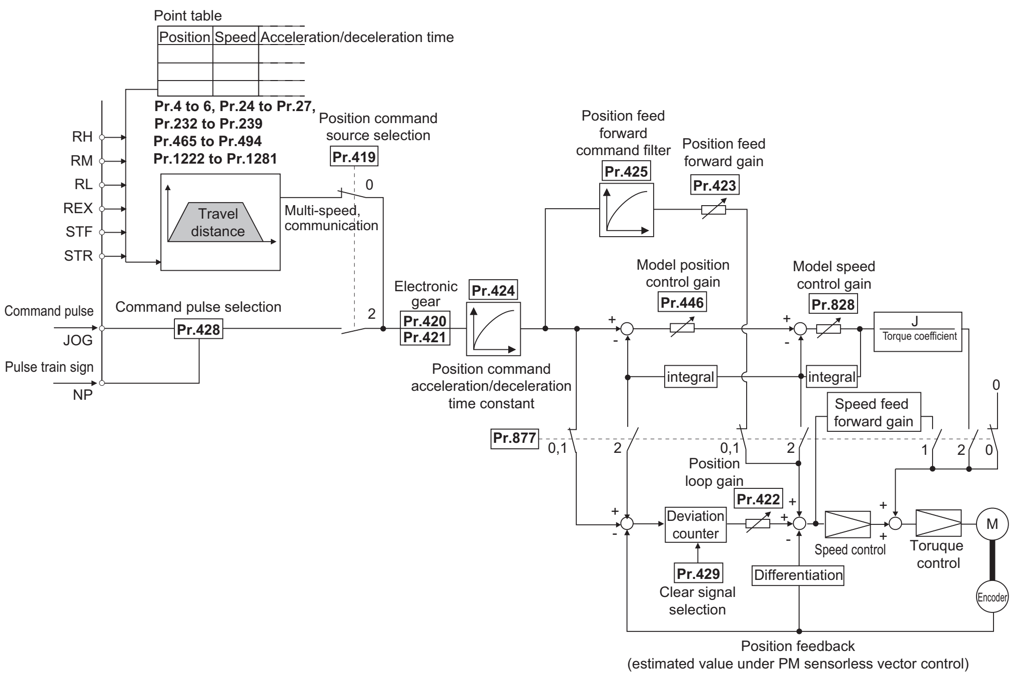
# 5.5 Position control under vector control and PM sensorless vector control

| Purpose | Parameter to set | | | Refer to page |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| To perform Simple position control by setting parameters | To give parameter position command | P.B000, P.B020 to P.B050, P.B101, P.B120 to P.B188, P.B190 to P.B195 | Pr.419, Pr.464 to Pr.494, Pr.1221 to Pr.1290, Pr.1292, Pr.1293 | 227 |
| To perform position control by pulse input to the inverter | Simple pulse train position command | P.B000, P.B009 to P.B011 | Pr.419, Pr.428 to Pr.430 | 239 |
| To adjust the gear ratio of the motor and machine | Electronic gear settings | P.B001, P.B002 and P.B005 | Pr.420, Pr.421 and Pr.424 | 242 |
| To improve the precision of the position control | Setting the position adjustment parameters | P.B007, P.B008, P.B192 to P.B195 | Pr.426, Pr.427, Pr.1294 to Pr.1297 | 244 |
| | Position control gain adjustment | P.B003, P.B004, P.B006, P.B012, P.G220, P.G224, P.C114 | Pr.422, Pr.423, Pr.425, Pr.446, Pr.828, Pr.877, Pr.880 | 245 |

## 5.5.1 About position control Vector PM

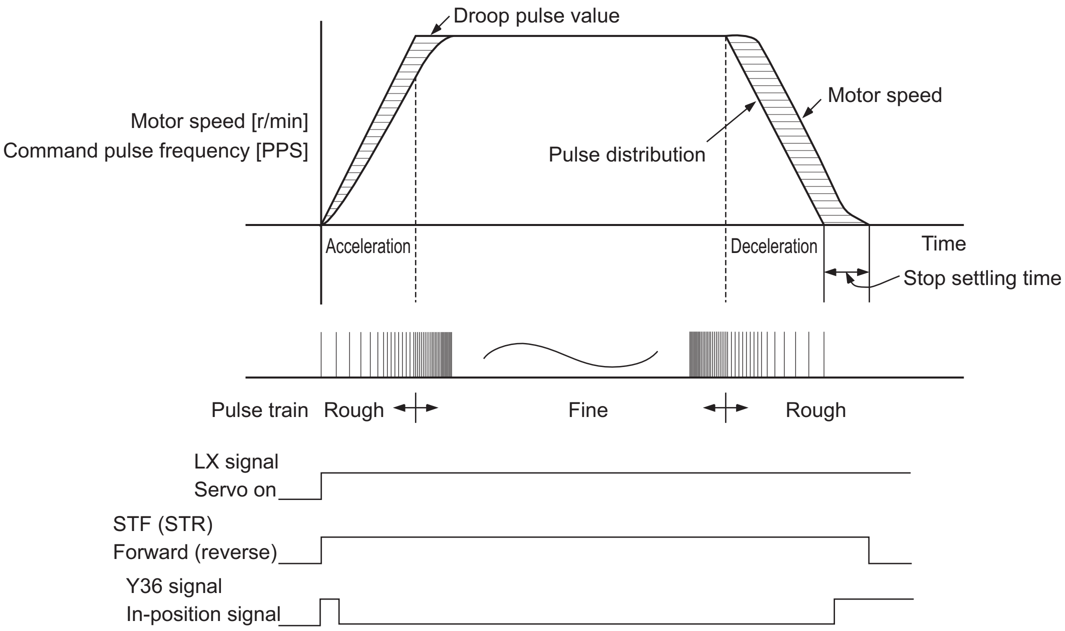
- In position control, speed commands, which are calculated to eliminate the difference between the command pulse (parameter setting) and the estimated feedback pulse, are output to rotate the motor.
- This inverter can perform simple positioning by contact input or position control by simple pulse input to the inverter.

### (1) Control block diagram



### (2) Operation example

- Calculate the speed command so that the difference between the number of pulses of the internal pulse train (if **Pr.419**="0", command pulses are used in the inverter from the number of pulses defined by parameters (**Pr.465 to Pr.494**)) and the number of pulses in the feedback from the motor terminal encoder (estimated value when PM sensorless vector control is used) is 0, and then rotate the motor based on the calculation.
  1) Once a pulse train is input, pulses are accumulated in the deviation counter, and the droop pulses in this counter become position control pulses and speed command.
  2) When the motor starts to rotate in response to the speed command from the inverter, feedback pulses are also generated by the encoder at the same time. Subtract the encoder feedback pulses or feedback estimate value from the droop pulses in the deviation counter. The deviation counter keeps rotating the motor while keeping a certain droop amount.
  3) If the command pulse input stops, the amount of droop pulses in the deviation counter decreases and thus the speed slows down. When there is no droop pulse, the motor stops.
  4) If the number of droop pulses becomes smaller than the value set in **Pr.426 In-position width**, the system determines that positioning is complete and the positioning completion signal (Y36) is turned ON.




- The pulses are slow during motor acceleration. The pulses are fast at full speed. The pulses become slower during deceleration, and eventually becomes 0 and the motor stops a little after the command pulse.
  This time difference is necessary to ensure stop accuracy and is called stop setting time.

**REMARKS**

- To assign the servo ON signal (LX), set "23" in any of **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)**.
- To assign the positioning completion signal (Y36), set "36" in any of **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)**.
- Changing the terminal assignment using **Pr.178 to Pr.189 or Pr.190 to Pr.196** may affect other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

**♦ Parameters referred to ♦**

**Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** page 416
**Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)** page 370

## 5.5.2 Setting procedure of vector control (position control) Vector

**Perform secure wiring.**
**(Refer to page 66.)**

↓ Install FR-A8AP (option).

**Set the motor and the encoder.**
**(Pr.71, Pr.359, Pr.369) (Refer to page 68.)**

↓ Set **Pr.71 Applied motor**, **Pr.359 Encoder rotation direction**, and **Pr.369 Number of encoder pulses** according to the motor and encoder.

**Set the overheat protection of the motor. (Pr.9)**
**(Refer to page 322.)**

↓ Set the rated motor current (A) in **Pr.9 Electronic thermal O/L relay**. When using the SF-V5RU or a motor equipped with a thermal sensor, set **Pr.9** = "0A".

**Set the motor capacity and the number of motor poles.**
**(Pr.80, Pr.81) (Refer to page 160.)**

↓ Set the motor capacity (kW) in **Pr.80 Motor capacity**, and set the number of motor poles in **Pr.81 Number of motor poles**. (V/F control is performed when the setting is "9999" (initial value).)

**Set the rated motor voltage and frequency.**
**(Pr.83, Pr.84) (Refer to page 68)**

↓ Set the rated motor voltage (V) in **Pr.83 Rated motor voltage**, and set the rated motor frequency (Hz) in **Pr.84 Rated motor frequency**.

**Select the control method. (Pr.800) (Refer to page 160)**

↓ Set **Pr.800** = "3" (position control), "4" (speed - position switching) or "5" (position - torque switching) to enable position control.

**Select the position command source. (Pr.419)**

↓ Position command by contact input. Set **Pr.419**="0 (initial value)".

**Set the positioning parameters.**
**(Pr.465 to Pr.494 and Pr.1222 to Pr.1281)**
**(Refer to page 227.)**

↓ Set **Pr.419**="2" that indicates the position command by inverter pulse train input.

**Select the command pulse type. (Pr.428)**
**(Refer to page 239.)**

↓

**Test run**

**As required**

- Set the electronic gear. (Refer to page 242.)
- Set the position adjustment parameters. (Refer to page 244.)
- Adjust the position control gain. (Refer to page 245.)

**REMARKS**

- The carrier frequency is limited during vector control. (Refer to page 270.)

5

## 5.5.3 Set the procedure of PM sensorless vector control (position control) PM

**Perform IPM parameter initialization. (Refer to page 169.)**

Set "3003 or 3103" in **Pr.998 PM parameter initialization** IPM (IPM parameter initial settings).
Setting value "3003": parameter settings for MM-CF IPM motor (rotations per minute)
Setting value "3103": parameter settings for MM-CF IPM motor (frequencies)

↓

**Select the control mode. (Pr.800) (Refer to page 160)**

Set **Pr.800**= "13 (position control)" or "14 (speed - position switching)" to enable position control.

↓

**Select the position command source. (Pr.419)**

- Position command by contact input. Set **Pr.419**="0 (initial value)".
  ↓
  **Set the positioning parameters. (Pr.465 to Pr.494 and Pr.1222 to Pr.1281) (Refer to page 227.)**
- Position command by inverter pulse input, Set **Pr.419**="2".
  ↓
  **Select the command pulse type. (Pr.428) (Refer to page 240.)**

↓

**Test run**

**As required**

- Set the electronic gear. (Refer to page 242.)
- Set the position adjustment parameters. (Refer to page 244.)
- Adjust the position control gain. (Refer to page 245.)

**REMARKS**

- The carrier frequency is limited during PM sensorless vector control. (Refer to page 270.)
- Position deviation may occur due to motor temperature changes. In such case, shut off the inverter outputs, and restart.
- Perform position control under PM sensorless vector control only when using an MM-CF IPM motor with the low-speed high torque characteristic. (**Pr.788**="9999 (initial value)")
- Position control is performed on the assumption of 4096 pulses/motor rotation.
  The positioning accuracy is 200 pulses/rev for 1.5K or lower, and 100 pulses/rev for 2K or higher (under no load).

## 5.5.4 Simple positioning function by parameters

Vector PM

Set positioning parameters such as the number of pulses (position) and acceleration/deceleration time in advance to create a point table (point table method). Positioning operation is performed by selecting the point table.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 419<br>B000 | **Position command source selection** | 0 | 0 | Simple position control by point tables (position command by setting parameters). |
| | | | 2 | Simple pulse train command by inverter pulse input. |
| 464<br>B020 | **Digital position control sudden stop deceleration time** | 0 s | 0 to 360 s | Set the time period until the inverter stops when the forward rotation (reverse rotation) command is turned OFF with the position feed forward function. |
| 465<br>B021 | **First target position lower 4 digits** | 0 | 0 to 9999 | Set the target position of point table 1. |
| 466<br>B022 | **First target position upper 4 digits** | 0 | 0 to 9999 | |
| 467<br>B023 | **Second target position lower 4 digits** | 0 | 0 to 9999 | Set the target position of point table 2. |
| 468<br>B024 | **Second target position upper 4 digits** | 0 | 0 to 9999 | |
| 469<br>B025 | **Third target position lower 4 digits** | 0 | 0 to 9999 | Set the target position of point table 3. |
| 470<br>B026 | **Third target position upper 4 digits** | 0 | 0 to 9999 | |
| 471<br>B027 | **Fourth target position lower 4 digits** | 0 | 0 to 9999 | Set the target position of the point table 4. |
| 472<br>B028 | **Fourth target position upper 4 digits** | 0 | 0 to 9999 | |
| 473<br>B029 | **Fifth target position lower 4 digits** | 0 | 0 to 9999 | Set the target position of the point table 5. |
| 474<br>B030 | **Fifth target position upper 4 digits** | 0 | 0 to 9999 | |
| 475<br>B031 | **Sixth target position lower 4 digits** | 0 | 0 to 9999 | Set the target position of the point table 6. |
| 476<br>B032 | **Sixth target position upper 4 digits** | 0 | 0 to 9999 | |
| 477<br>B033 | **Seventh target position lower 4 digits** | 0 | 0 to 9999 | Set the target position of the point table 7. |
| 478<br>B034 | **Seventh target position upper 4 digits** | 0 | 0 to 9999 | |
| 479<br>B035 | **Eighth target position lower 4 digits** | 0 | 0 to 9999 | Set the target position of the point table 8. |
| 480<br>B036 | **Eighth target position upper 4 digits** | 0 | 0 to 9999 | |
| 481<br>B037 | **Ninth target position lower 4 digits** | 0 | 0 to 9999 | Set the target position of the point table 9. |
| 482<br>B038 | **Ninth target position upper 4 digits** | 0 | 0 to 9999 | |
| 483<br>B039 | **Tenth target position lower 4 digits** | 0 | 0 to 9999 | Set the target position of the point table 10. |
| 484<br>B040 | **Tenth target position upper 4 digits** | 0 | 0 to 9999 | |
| 485<br>B041 | **Eleventh target position lower 4 digits** | 0 | 0 to 9999 | Set the target position of the point table 11. |
| 486<br>B042 | **Eleventh target position upper 4 digits** | 0 | 0 to 9999 | |

## Position control under vector control and PM sensorless vector control

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 487<br>B043 | **Twelfth target position lower 4 digits** | 0 | 0 to 9999 | Set the target position of the point table 12. |
| 488<br>B044 | **Twelfth target position upper 4 digits** | 0 | 0 to 9999 | |
| 489<br>B045 | **Thirteenth target position lower 4 digits** | 0 | 0 to 9999 | Set the target position of the point table 13. |
| 490<br>B046 | **Thirteenth target position upper 4 digits** | 0 | 0 to 9999 | |
| 491<br>B047 | **Fourteenth target position lower 4 digits** | 0 | 0 to 9999 | Set the target position of the point table 14. |
| 492<br>B048 | **Fourteenth target position upper 4 digits** | 0 | 0 to 9999 | |
| 493<br>B049 | **Fifteenth target position lower 4 digits** | 0 | 0 to 9999 | Set the target position of the point table 15. |
| 494<br>B050 | **Fifteenth target position upper 4 digits** | 0 | 0 to 9999 | |
| 1221<br>B101 | **Start command edge detection selection** | 0 | 0 | Turning OFF the forward (reverse) rotation command will stop the motor in the setting time of **Pr.464**. |
| | | | 1 | Position forward is continued even if the forward (reverse) rotation command is turned OFF. |
| 1222<br>B120 | **First positioning acceleration time** | 5 s | 0.01 to 360 s | Set the characteristics of the point table 1. |
| 1223<br>B121 | **First positioning deceleration time** | 5 s | 0.01 to 360 s | |
| 1224<br>B122 | **First positioning dwell time** | 0 ms | 0 to 20000 ms | |
| 1225<br>B123 | **First positioning sub-function** | 10 | 0, 1, 10, 11, 100, 101, 110, 111 | |
| 1226<br>B124 | **Second positioning acceleration time** | 5 s | 0.01 to 360 s | Set the characteristics of the point table 2. |
| 1227<br>B125 | **Second positioning deceleration time** | 5 s | 0.01 to 360 s | |
| 1228<br>B126 | **Second positioning dwell time** | 0 ms | 0 to 20000 ms | |
| 1229<br>B127 | **Second positioning sub-function** | 10 | 0, 1, 10, 11, 100, 101, 110, 111 | |
| 1230<br>B128 | **Third positioning acceleration time** | 5 s | 0.01 to 360 s | Set the characteristics of the point table 3. |
| 1231<br>B129 | **Third positioning deceleration time** | 5 s | 0.01 to 360 s | |
| 1232<br>B130 | **Third positioning dwell time** | 0 ms | 0 to 20000 ms | |
| 1233<br>B131 | **Third positioning sub-function** | 10 | 0, 1, 10, 11, 100, 101, 110, 111 | |
| 1234<br>B132 | **Fourth positioning acceleration time** | 5 s | 0.01 to 360 s | Set the characteristics of the point table 4. |
| 1235<br>B133 | **Fourth positioning deceleration time** | 5 s | 0.01 to 360 s | |
| 1236<br>B134 | **Fourth positioning dwell time** | 0 ms | 0 to 20000 ms | |
| 1237<br>B135 | **Fourth positioning sub-function** | 10 | 0, 1, 10, 11, 100, 101, 110, 111 | |

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1238<br>B136 | Fifth positioning acceleration time | 5 s | 0.01 to 360 s | Set the characteristics of the point table 5. |
| 1239<br>B137 | Fifth positioning deceleration time | 5 s | 0.01 to 360 s | |
| 1240<br>B138 | Fifth positioning dwell time | 0 ms | 0 to 20000 ms | |
| 1241<br>B139 | Fifth positioning sub-function | 10 | 0, 1, 10, 11, 100, 101, 110, 111 | |
| 1242<br>B140 | Sixth positioning acceleration time | 5 s | 0.01 to 360 s | Set the characteristics of the point table 6. |
| 1243<br>B141 | Sixth positioning deceleration time | 5 s | 0.01 to 360 s | |
| 1244<br>B142 | Sixth positioning dwell time | 0 ms | 0 to 20000 ms | |
| 1245<br>B143 | Sixth positioning sub-function | 10 | 0, 1, 10, 11, 100, 101, 110, 111 | |
| 1246<br>B144 | Seventh positioning acceleration time | 5 s | 0.01 to 360 s | Set the characteristics of the point table 7. |
| 1247<br>B145 | Seventh positioning deceleration time | 5 s | 0.01 to 360 s | |
| 1248<br>B146 | Seventh positioning dwell time | 0 ms | 0 to 20000 ms | |
| 1249<br>B147 | Seventh positioning sub-function | 10 | 0, 1, 10, 11, 100, 101, 110, 111 | |
| 1250<br>B148 | Eighth positioning acceleration time | 5 s | 0.01 to 360 s | Set the characteristics of the point table 8. |
| 1251<br>B149 | Eighth positioning deceleration time | 5 s | 0.01 to 360 s | |
| 1252<br>B150 | Eighth positioning dwell time | 0 ms | 0 to 20000 ms | |
| 1253<br>B151 | Eighth positioning sub-function | 10 | 0, 1, 10, 11, 100, 101, 110, 111 | |
| 1254<br>B152 | Ninth positioning acceleration time | 5 s | 0.01 to 360 s | Set the characteristics of the point table 9. |
| 1255<br>B153 | Ninth positioning deceleration time | 5 s | 0.01 to 360 s | |
| 1256<br>B154 | Ninth positioning dwell time | 0 ms | 0 to 20000 ms | |
| 1257<br>B155 | Ninth positioning sub-function | 10 | 0, 1, 10, 11, 100, 101, 110, 111 | |
| 1258<br>B156 | Tenth positioning acceleration time | 5 s | 0.01 to 360 s | Set the characteristics of the point table 10. |
| 1259<br>B157 | Tenth positioning deceleration time | 5 s | 0.01 to 360 s | |
| 1260<br>B158 | Tenth positioning dwell time | 0 ms | 0 to 20000 ms | |
| 1261<br>B159 | Tenth positioning sub-function | 10 | 0, 1, 10, 11, 100, 101, 110, 111 | |

## Position control under vector control and PM sensorless vector control

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1262 B160 | Eleventh positioning acceleration time | 5 s | 0.01 to 360 s | Set the characteristics of the point table 11. |
| 1263 B161 | Eleventh positioning deceleration time | 5 s | 0.01 to 360 s | |
| 1264 B162 | Eleventh positioning dwell time | 0 ms | 0 to 20000 ms | |
| 1265 B163 | Eleventh positioning sub-function | 10 | 0, 1, 10, 11, 100, 101, 110, 111 | |
| 1266 B164 | Twelfth positioning acceleration time | 5 s | 0.01 to 360 s | Set the characteristics of the point table 12. |
| 1267 B165 | Twelfth positioning deceleration time | 5 s | 0.01 to 360 s | |
| 1268 B166 | Twelfth positioning dwell time | 0 ms | 0 to 20000 ms | |
| 1269 B167 | Twelfth positioning sub-function | 10 | 0, 1, 10, 11, 100, 101, 110, 111 | |
| 1270 B168 | Thirteenth positioning acceleration time | 5 s | 0.01 to 360 s | Set the characteristics of the point table 13. |
| 1271 B169 | Thirteenth positioning deceleration time | 5 s | 0.01 to 360 s | |
| 1272 B170 | Thirteenth positioning dwell time | 0 ms | 0 to 20000 ms | |
| 1273 B171 | Thirteenth positioning sub-function | 10 | 0, 1, 10, 11, 100, 101, 110, 111 | |
| 1274 B172 | Fourteenth positioning acceleration time | 5 s | 0.01 to 360 s | Set the characteristics of the point table 14. |
| 1275 B173 | Fourteenth positioning deceleration time | 5 s | 0.01 to 360 s | |
| 1276 B174 | Fourteenth positioning dwell time | 0 ms | 0 to 20000 ms | |
| 1277 B175 | Fourteenth positioning sub-function | 10 | 0, 1, 10, 11, 100, 101, 110, 111 | |
| 1278 B176 | Fifteenth positioning acceleration time | 5 s | 0.01 to 360 s | Set the characteristics of the point table 15. |
| 1279 B177 | Fifteenth positioning deceleration time | 5 s | 0.01 to 360 s | |
| 1280 B178 | Fifteenth positioning dwell time | 0 ms | 0 to 20000 ms | |
| 1281 B179 | Fifteenth positioning sub-function | 10 | 0, 10, 100, 110 | |
| 1282 B180 | Home position return method selection | 4 | 0 | Dog type |
| | | | 1 | Count type |
| | | | 2 | Data set type |
| | | | 3 | Stopper type |
| | | | 4 | Ignores the home position. (servo-ON position home position) |
| | | | 5 | Dog type back end reference |
| | | | 6 | Count type front end reference |
| 1283 B181 | Home position return speed | 2 Hz | 0 to 30 Hz | Set the speed for the home position return operation. |
| 1284 B182 | Home position return creep speed | 0.5 Hz | 0 to 10 Hz | Set the speed immediately before the home position return. |

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1285 B183 | Home position shift amount lower 4 digits | 0 | 0 to 9999 | Set the home position shift distance. Home position shift distance = **Pr.1286** × 10000 + **Pr.1285** |
| 1286 B184 | Home position shift amount upper 4 digits | 0 | 0 to 9999 | |
| 1287 B185 | Travel distance after proximity dog ON lower 4 digits | 2048 | 0 to 9999 | Set the travel distance after detecting the proximity dog. Travel distance after the proximity dog = **Pr.1288** × 10000 + **Pr.1287** |
| 1288 B186 | Travel distance after proximity dog ON upper 4 digits | 0 | 0 to 9999 | |
| 1289 B187 | Home position return stopper torque | 40% | 0 to 200% | Set the activation level of torque limit operation for the stopper-type home position return. |
| 1290 B188 | Home position return stopper waiting time | 0.5 s | 0 to 10 s | Set the waiting time until home position return is started after the inverter detects the pressing status. |
| 1292 B190 | Position control terminal input selection | 0 | 0 | Sudden stop signal (X87) of normally open input (NO contact input) |
| | | | 1 | Sudden stop signal (X87) of normally closed input (NC contact input) |
| 1293 B191 | Roll feeding mode selection | 0 | 0 | Roll feed disabled |
| | | | 1 | Roll feed enabled |

## (1) Positioning by a point table (Pr.4 to Pr.6, Pr.24 to Pr.27, Pr.232 to Pr.239, Pr.465 to Pr.494, and Pr.1222 to Pr.1281)

- Create a the point table by setting the following parameters.

| Point table | Position data [command side] | | Maximum speed | Acceleration time | Deceleration time | Dwell time | Auxiliary function | Point table selection signal | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Upper | Lower | | | | | | REX | RH | RM | RL |
| 1 | **Pr.466** | **Pr.465** | **Pr.4** | **Pr.1222** | **Pr.1223** | **Pr.1224** | **Pr.1225** | OFF | ON | OFF | OFF |
| 2 | **Pr.468** | **Pr.467** | **Pr.5** | **Pr.1226** | **Pr.1227** | **Pr.1228** | **Pr.1229** | OFF | OFF | ON | OFF |
| 3 | **Pr.470** | **Pr.469** | **Pr.6** | **Pr.1230** | **Pr.1231** | **Pr.1232** | **Pr.1233** | OFF | OFF | OFF | ON |
| 4 | **Pr.472** | **Pr.471** | **Pr.24** | **Pr.1234** | **Pr.1235** | **Pr.1236** | **Pr.1237** | OFF | OFF | ON | ON |
| 5 | **Pr.474** | **Pr.473** | **Pr.25** | **Pr.1238** | **Pr.1239** | **Pr.1240** | **Pr.1241** | OFF | ON | OFF | ON |
| 6 | **Pr.476** | **Pr.475** | **Pr.26** | **Pr.1242** | **Pr.1243** | **Pr.1244** | **Pr.1245** | OFF | ON | ON | OFF |
| 7 | **Pr.478** | **Pr.477** | **Pr.27** | **Pr.1246** | **Pr.1247** | **Pr.1248** | **Pr.1249** | OFF | ON | ON | ON |
| 8 | **Pr.480** | **Pr.479** | **Pr.232** | **Pr.1250** | **Pr.1251** | **Pr.1252** | **Pr.1253** | ON | OFF | OFF | OFF |
| 9 | **Pr.482** | **Pr.481** | **Pr.233** | **Pr.1254** | **Pr.1255** | **Pr.1256** | **Pr.1257** | ON | OFF | OFF | ON |
| 10 | **Pr.484** | **Pr.483** | **Pr.234** | **Pr.1258** | **Pr.1259** | **Pr.1260** | **Pr.1261** | ON | OFF | ON | OFF |
| 11 | **Pr.486** | **Pr.485** | **Pr.235** | **Pr.1262** | **Pr.1263** | **Pr.1264** | **Pr.1265** | ON | OFF | ON | ON |
| 12 | **Pr.488** | **Pr.487** | **Pr.236** | **Pr.1266** | **Pr.1267** | **Pr.1268** | **Pr.1269** | ON | ON | OFF | OFF |
| 13 | **Pr.490** | **Pr.489** | **Pr.237** | **Pr.1270** | **Pr.1271** | **Pr.1272** | **Pr.1273** | ON | ON | OFF | ON |
| 14 | **Pr.492** | **Pr.491** | **Pr.238** | **Pr.1274** | **Pr.1275** | **Pr.1276** | **Pr.1277** | ON | ON | ON | OFF |
| 15 | **Pr.494** | **Pr.493** | **Pr.239** | **Pr.1278** | **Pr.1279** | **Pr.1280** | **Pr.1281** | ON | ON | ON | ON |

## (2) Position data settings

- Set the position feed length to **Pr.465 to Pr.494**.
- The feed length set to each point table is selected by multi-speed terminals (RH, RM, RL and REX).
- Under vector control with encoder, set the value calculated with the following formula as the position feed length: (encoder resolution × number of rotations × 4).
- For example, to stop the motor after 100 times of rotations using SF-V5RU,

  the value will be calculated with 2048 (pulse/r) × 100 (rotations per minute) × 4 (multiplier) = 819200 (feed length)

  To set 819200 as the first feed length, separate the number in to the upper and lower 4 digits as shown below.

  **Pr.466** (upper) = 81 (decimal), **Pr.465** (lower) = 9200 (decimal)
- The position feed length of PM sensorless vector control is fixed at 4096 for each motor rotation.

5

### (3) Acceleration/deceleration time

- Set the acceleration/deceleration time for parameters corresponding to each point table.
- The frequency that will be the basis of acceleration/deceleration time is **Pr.20 Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency**. However, 1 Hz/s is the minimum acceleration/deceleration rate (acceleration/deceleration frequency divided by acceleration/deceleration time). If the acceleration/deceleration rate is smaller than 1, the motor runs at 1 Hz/s or in the deceleration time.
- The maximum acceleration/deceleration time is limited at 360 s.
- During position control, acceleration/deceleration pattern is always the liner acceleration/deceleration, and the **Pr.29 Acceleration/deceleration pattern selection** setting is ignored.

### (4) Setting the waiting (dwell) time

- Set the waiting (dwell) time which is the interval from the completion of the position command of a selected point table to the start of the position command of the next point table.
- Set the dwell time from 0 to 20000 ms for parameters corresponding to each point table.

### (5) Auxiliary function setting

- Set the handling and operation methods of the position data in each point table.
- Set the auxiliary function for parameters corresponding to each point table.

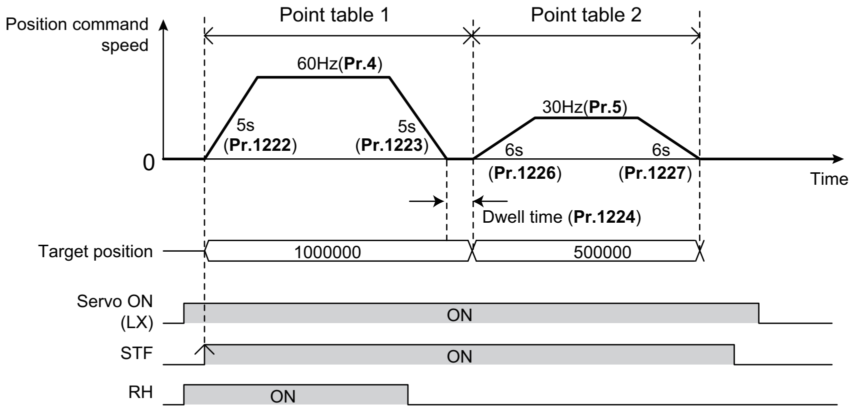
| Auxiliary function parameter setting | Sign (100s digit) | Command method (10s digit) | Operation method (1s digit) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | Plus (0) | Absolute position command (0) | Individual (0) |
| 1 | | | Continuous (1) |
| 10 (initial value) | | Incremental position command (1) | Individual (0) |
| 11 | | | Continuous (1) |
| 100 | Minus (1) | Absolute position command (0) | Individual (0) |
| 101 | | | Continuous (1) |
| 110 | | Incremental position command (1) | Individual (0) |
| 111 | | | Continuous (1) |

- For the sign, select the sign of position data.
- For the command method, select the absolute position command or incremental position command. For the absolute position command, specify the distance from the home position. For the incremental position command, specify the distance from the current position command.
- Position commands cannot be received until the completion of the home position return.
- For the operation method, select individual or continuous. When continuous operation is selected, next point table is executed after a command has been executed. Set "individual" as the operation method for the point table that will be the last of the continuously operated point tables.
- Individual operation is only executed in the selected point table. The dwell time setting is disabled in individual operation.
- Continuous operation setting is not available for the point table 15 ("0, 10, 100 or 110" can be set to **Pr.1281**).

## (6) Example 1 of positioning operation by point tables (automatic continuous positioning operation)

- The figure below shows an operation example when the following settings are made for point tables.

| Point table | Target position | | Maximum speed (Hz) | Acceleration time (s) | Deceleration time (s) | Dwell time (ms) | Auxiliary function |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Upper | Lower | | | | | |
| 1 | 100 | 0 | 60 | 5 | 5 | 1000 | 1 (absolute position, continuous) |
| 2 | 50 | 0 | 30 | 6 | 6 | 0 | 10 (incremental position, individual) |

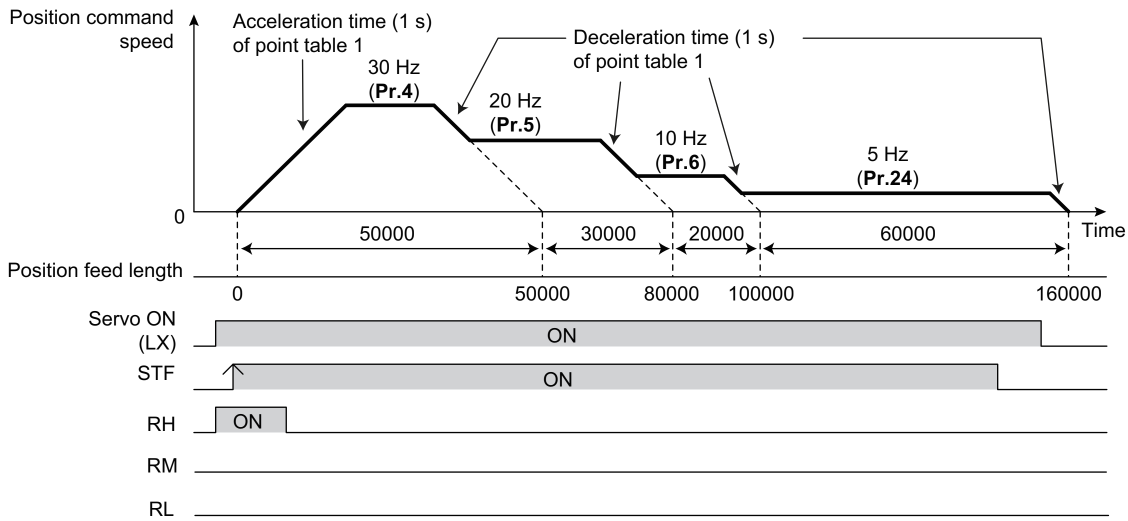



**REMARKS**
- During continuous operation, the operation moves on to the next table after the position command speed becomes 0.
- During continuous operation, no point table selection signal is received. Select the position feed length by point tables before turning ON the start command. Only the maximum frequency can be changed during operation. Position feed length cannot be switched.

## (7) Example 2 of positioning operation by point tables (variable speed operation)

- The maximum frequency can be changed during positioning operation. Use as many point tables as the number of maximum speeds to be set.
- The figure below shows an operation example when the following settings are made for point tables.

| Point table | Target position | | Maximum speed (Hz) | Acceleration time (s) | Deceleration time (s) | Dwell time (ms) | Auxiliary function |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Upper | Lower | | | | | |
| 1 | 5 | 0 | 30 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 (absolute position, continuous) |
| 2 | 3 | 0 | 20 | Invalid | Invalid | 0 | 11 (incremental position, individual) |
| 3 | 10 | 0 | 10 | Invalid | Invalid | 0 | 1 (absolute position, continuous) |
| 4 | 6 | 0 | 5 | Invalid | Invalid | 0 | 10 (incremental position, individual) |




- Set "0" as the dwell time to perform variable speed operation.

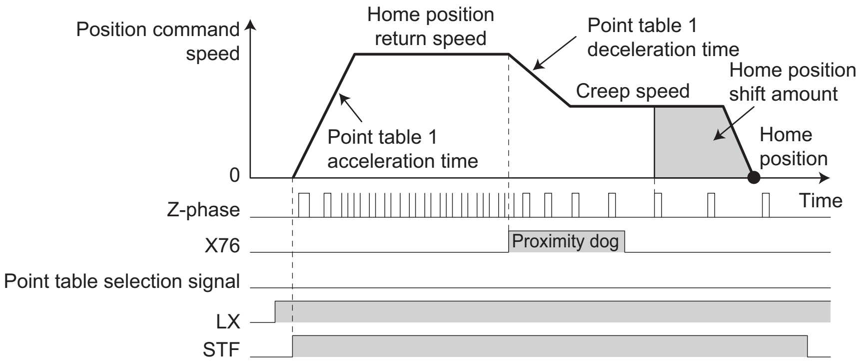
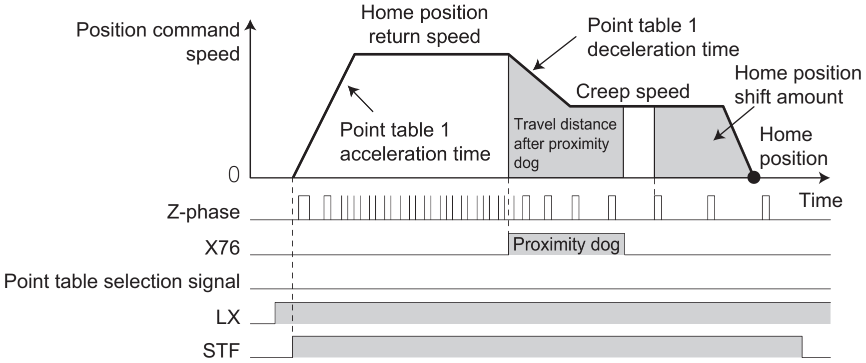
## (8) Return to home position during point table positioning

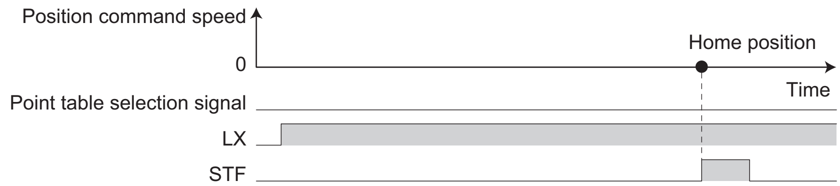
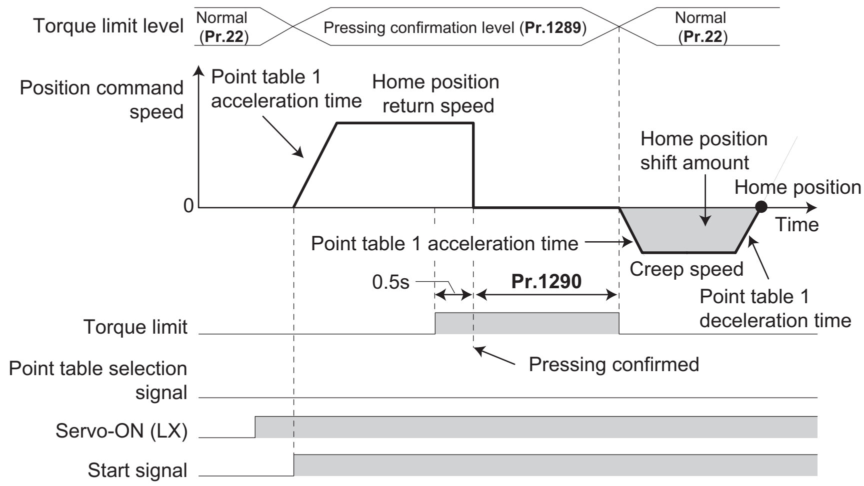
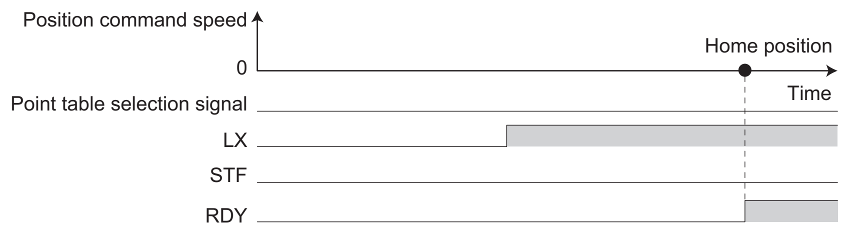
- Home position return is performed to match the command coordinates with the machine coordinates.
- The returned home position can be set as point 0, and positioning operation is available using this.
- Home position return procedure
  1) Set parameters related to home position return.
     - Set the home position return method (**Pr.1282**).
     - Set the speed for home position return operation (**Pr.1283**).
     - Set the creep speed for home position return operation (**Pr.1284**).
     - Set the home position return shift amount if necessary (**Pr.1286** × 10000 + **Pr.1285**).
     - Set the post proximity dog travel distance if necessary (**Pr.1288** × 10000 + **Pr.1287**).
  2) Turn OFF all point table selections.
     - Turn OFF all RH, RM, RL and REX signals.
  3) Turn ON the Pre-excitation/servo ON (LX) signal.
  4) Turn ON the start signal (STF or STR).
     - Home position return is performed according to the settings.

**REMARKS**

- The setting values of the point table 1 are used as acceleration/deceleration time.
- After turning ON the start signal, only the setting values of **Pr.1283 Home position return speed** or **Pr.1284 Home position return creep speed** can be changed.

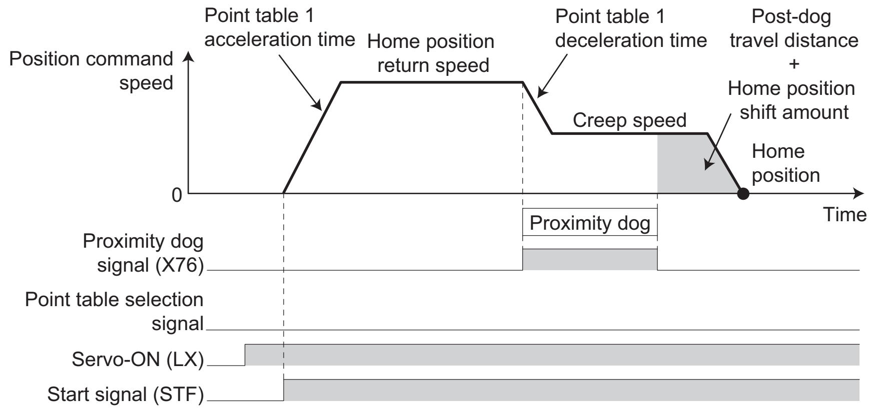
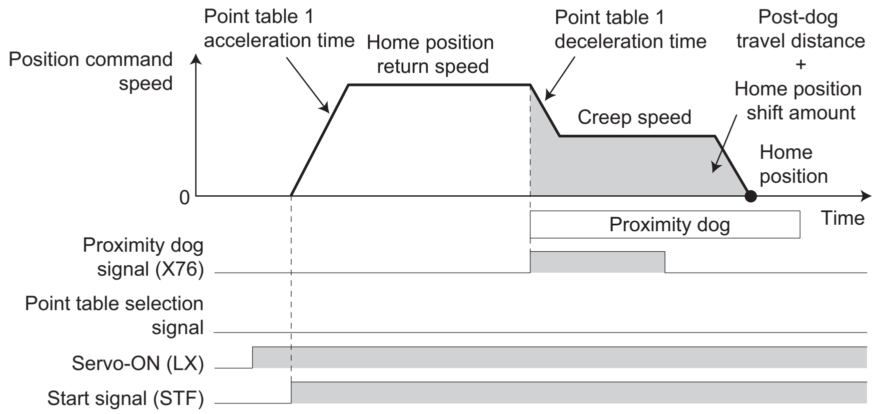
## (9) Selecting the home position return method (Pr.1282 to Pr.1288)

<table>
<tr><th>Pr.1282 Setting</th><th>Home position return method</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>Dog type*1<br>Vector</td><td>Deceleration starts when the proximity dog signal is turned ON. For the home position after turn OFF of the proximity dog signal, the position specified by the first Z-phase signal or the position of the first Z-phase signal shifted by the home position shift amount (Pr.1285, Pr.1286) is used.<br>
</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>Count type*1<br>Vector</td><td>Deceleration starts when the proximity dog signal is turned ON. After the proximity dog, the motor travels the specified travel distance (Pr.1287, Pr.1288). Then, it uses the position specified by the the first Z-phase signal or position of the Z-phase signal shifted by the home position shift amount (Pr.1285, Pr.1286).<br>
</td></tr>
</table>

| Pr.1282 Setting | Home position return method | Description |
|---|---|---|
| 2 | Data set type<br>Vector<br>PM | The position at which the start signal is input is used as the home position.<br> |
| 3 | Stopper type<br>Vector<br>PM | A workpiece is pressed to a mechanical stopper, and the position where it is stopped is set as the home position.<br>Pressing is confirmed when the estimated speed value has fallen blow **Pr.865 Low speed detection** for 0.5 s during activation of the torque limit operation. (While the stopper-type home position is performed, **Pr.1289 Home position return stopper torque** is applied.) After **Pr.1290 Home position return stopper waiting time** has passed after pressing is confirmed, the home position is shifted by the home position shift amount (**Pr.1285** and **Pr.1286**). After a position command is created and the absolute value of the droop pulse (after electronic gear) falls below the in-position width, the home position return is completed.<br> |
| 4<br>(initial value) | Ignore the home position<br>(Servo ON position is the home position)<br>Vector<br>PM | The serve ON position is used as the home position.<br> |

5

## Position control under vector control and PM sensorless vector control

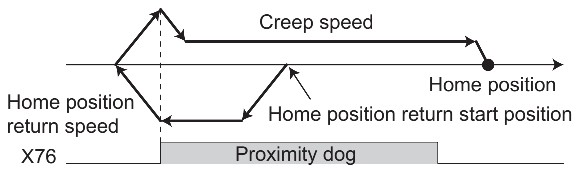
| Pr.1282 Setting | Home position return method | Description |
|---|---|---|
| 5 | Dog type back end reference<br>Vector<br>PM | Deceleration starts at the front end of the proximity dog. After the back end is passed, the position is shifted by the post-dog travel distance and home position shift amount. The position after the shifts is set as the home position.<br>Set pulses required for deceleration from the creep speed or more as the total of the post-dog travel distance and home position shift amount.<br> |
| 6 | Count type front end reference<br>Vector<br>PM | Deceleration starts at the front end of the proximity dog, and the position is shifted by the post-dog travel distance and home position shift distance. The position after the shifts is set as the home position.<br>Set pulses required for changing the speed from the home position speed to the creep speed or more as the total of the post-dog travel distance and home position shift amount.<br> |

*1 If it is set under PM sensorless vector control, Home position return parameter setting error (HP3) occurs.

**REMARKS**

- Home position return automatic back-off function

  In a system that uses home position return with proximity dog, if the home position return is commanded while the motor is in a position within the proximity dog, the motor moves out of the proximity dog once, then starts deceleration to stop when it comes to the proximity dog again. The home position return is performed automatically after that.



## (10) Home position return warning

- If home position return is not normally completed, the following warnings appear on the operation panel.

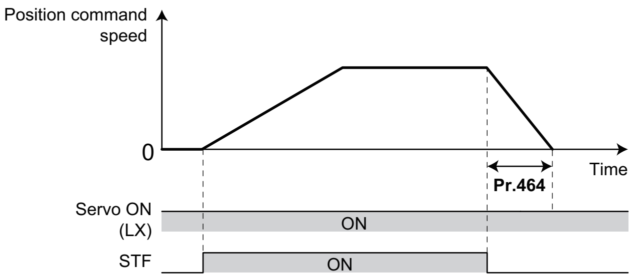
| Operation panel indication | Name | Cause |
|---|---|---|
| HP1 | Home position return setting error | • The home position setting has failed. |
| HP2 | Home position return uncompleted | • Start signal for the point table positioning has turned ON without completing the home position return.<br>• The proximity dog signal is turned OFF when home position return is performed in the dog type or dog type back end reference during transition from the home position return speed to the creep speed.<br>• The position command reached the post-dog travel distance when home position return is performed in the count type during transition from the home position return speed to the creep speed.<br>• The position command reached the total of the post-dog travel distance and home position shift distance during deceleration from the creep speed after the proximity dog signal is turned OFF during home position return in the dog type back end reference.<br>• The speed did not reach the creep speed during home position return in the count type with front end reference. |
| HP3 | Home position return parameter setting error | • An unavailable home position return method is selected. |

- The Home position return failure (ZA) signal is output while the home position return warning is occurring. To use the ZA signal, set "56 (positive logic) or 156 (negative logic)" in any of **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (Output terminal function selection)** to assign the function.

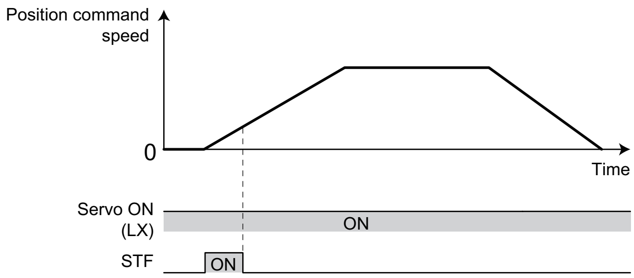
## (11) Sudden stop (Pr.464, Pr.1221 and X87 signal)

- The operation performed during STF(STR)-OFF can be selected with **Pr.1221 Start command edge detection selection**.
- If STF(STR) is turned OFF during positioning or home position returning when **Pr.1221**="0 (initial value)" is set, it stops in the time set as **Pr.464 Digital position control sudden stop deceleration time**.

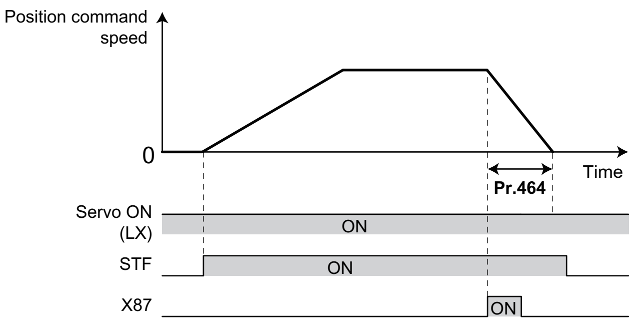
When **Pr.1221**="0 (initial value)" is set




When **Pr.1221**="1" is set




- Turning ON the Sudden stop signal (X87) during positioning operation or home position return operation, the motor stops in the setting time of **Pr.464**. For the X87 signal, set "87" in any of **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** to assign the function to a terminal.



- The input logic of the X87 signal can be set using **Pr.1292 Position control terminal input selection**.

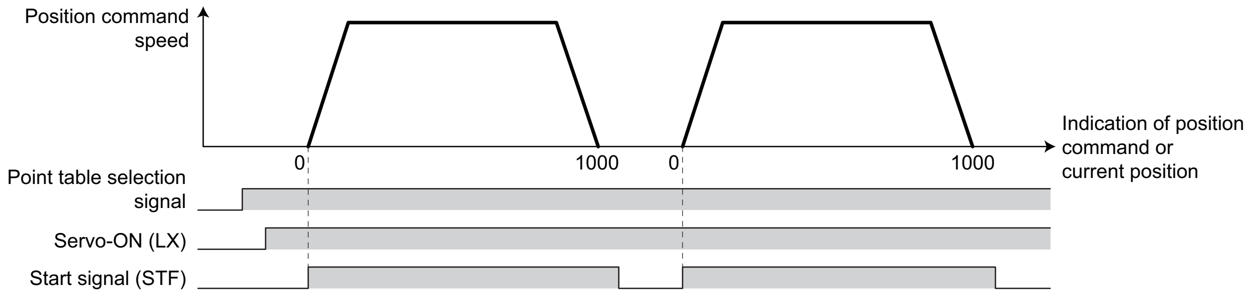
| Pr.1292 setting | Input logic (X87) |
|---|---|
| 0 (initial value) | Normally open input (NO contact input specification) |
| 1 | Normally closed input (NC contact input specification) |

**REMARKS**

- When deceleration time longer than the normal deceleration time (including **Pr.1223**) is set in **Pr.464**, the normal deceleration time is applied to stop.
- The X87 signal is effective during position control JOG operation.

### (12) Roll feed mode (Pr.1293)

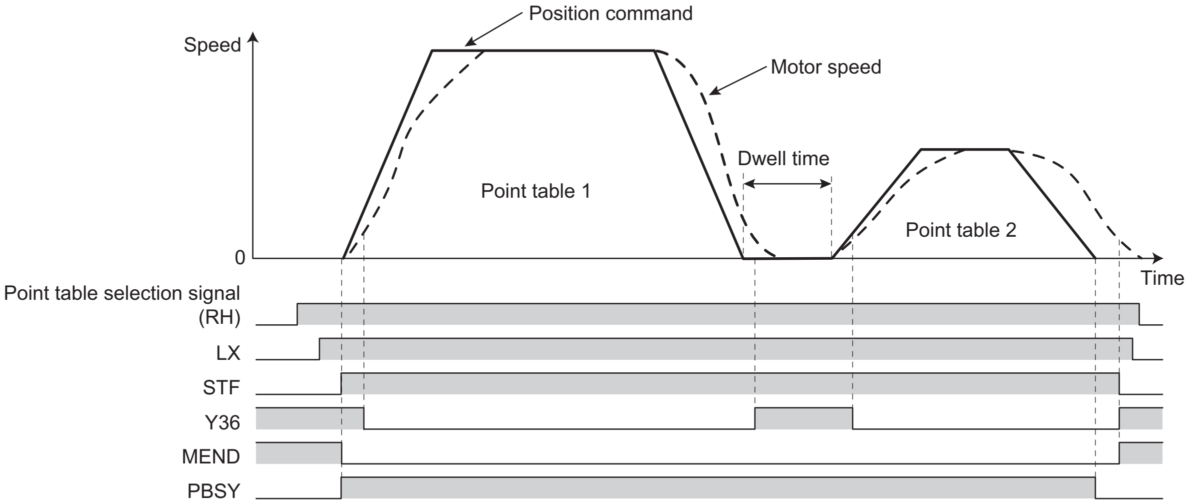
- If the roll feed mode is enabled in an application that needs repeated positioning in the same direction, such as a conveyor, positioning can be performed repeatedly without position command overflow.
- When the roll feed mode is enabled (**Pr.1293**="1"), the position where the first position command is created is set as the home position and the droop pulses are cleared.
  When **Pr.1293**="1", simple positioning is available even if home position return cannot be completed.
- Positioning modes with which the roll feed mode can be enabled:
  -Point table mode
  -Home position return mode
  -JOG mode
- Basic operation example



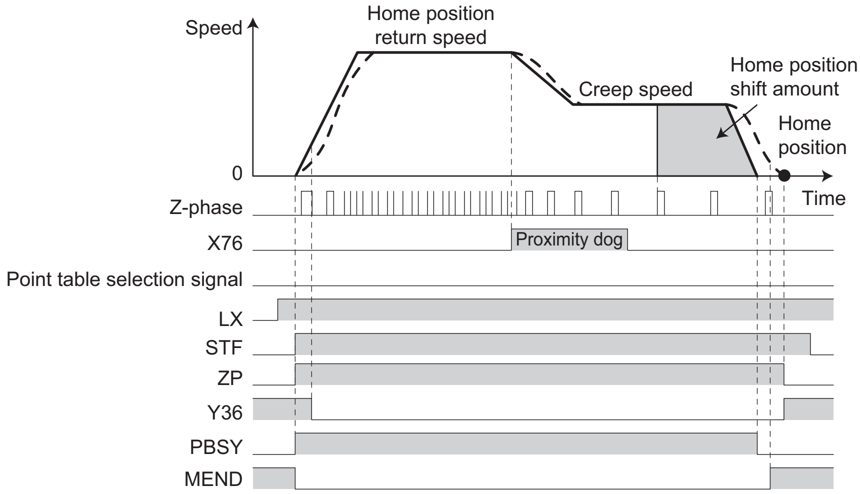

### (13) Input/output signals for point table positioning

| Input/ output | Signal name | | Function | Pr.178 to Pr.189 setting | Pr.190 to Pr.196 setting | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | Positive logic | Negative logic |
| Input | X76 | Proximity dog | ON: dog ON<br>OFF: dog OFF | 76 | — | |
| | X87 | Sudden stop | When turned ON, the motor decelerates and stops according to **Pr.464**. | 87 | — | |
| Output | MEND | Travel completed | Turns ON when the position command operation has completed while the number of droop pulses is within the positioning completion width. | — | 38 | 138 |
| | ZA | Home position return failure | Turns ON while the home position return warning occurs. | — | 56 | 156 |
| | PBSY | During position command opeartion | Turns ON during position command operation. | — | 61 | 161 |
| | ZP | Home position return completed | Turns ON after home position return operation is complete. | — | 63 | 163 |

• Output signal operation during positioning with point tables




• Output signal operation during positioning with home position return




♦ **Parameters referred to** ♦

**Pr.20 Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency** page 278
**Pr.29 Acceleration/deceleration pattern selection** page 283

# 5.5.5 Position control by inverter pulse train input

Vector PM

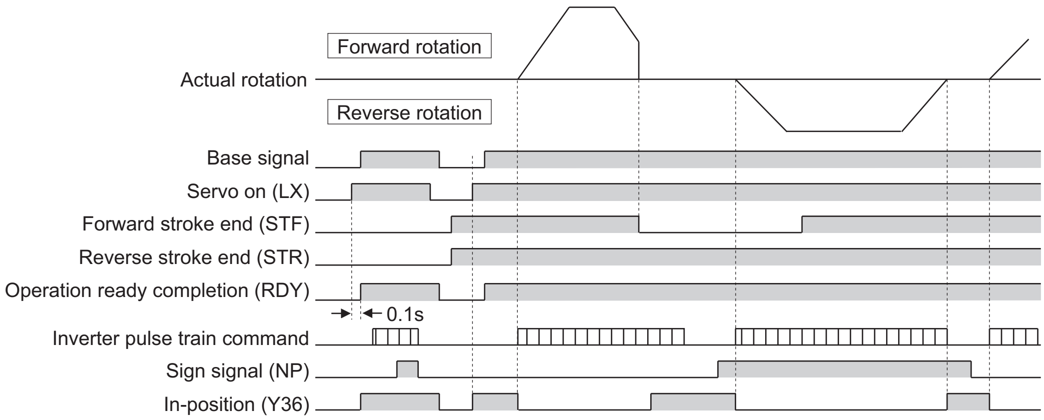
The simple position pulse train command can be input by pulse train input and sign signal (NP) to the JOG terminal.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 419 B000 | **Position command source selection** | 0 | 0 | Simple position control by point tables (position command by setting parameters). | |
| | | | 2 | Simple pulse train command by inverter pulse input. | |
| 428 B009 | **Command pulse selection** | 0 | 0 to 2 | Pulse train + rotation direction sign | Negative logic |
| | | | 3 to 5 | | Positive logic |
| 429 B010 | **Clear signal selection** | 1 | 0 | The deviation counter is cleared at the edge when the clear (CLR) signal is switched from OFF to ON. | |
| | | | 1 | The deviation counter is cleared while the clear (CLR) signal is turned ON. | |
| 430 B011 | **Pulse monitor selection** | 9999 | 0 to 5, 100 to 105, 1000 to 1005, 1100 to 1105 | Shows the various pulse conditions during operation as the number of pulses. | |
| | | | 8888, 9999 | Shows the frequency monitor. | |

## Position control under vector control and PM sensorless vector control

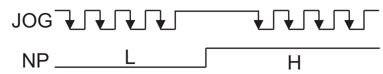
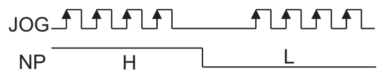
### (1) Operation outline

- If the Pre-excitation/servo ON (LX) signal is turned ON, output shutoff is canceled and the Position control preparation ready (RDY) signal is turned ON after 0.1 s. When STF (forward stroke end signal) or STR (reverse stroke end signal) is turned ON, the motor rotates according to the command pulse. When the forward (reverse) stroke end signal is turned OFF, the motor does not rotate in the corresponding direction.




### (2) Selecting the pulse train type (Pr.428 and NP signal)

- Set **Pr.419 Position command source selection**="2" (simple pulse train position command).
- Set "68" in any of **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (selection of the input terminal function)** to assign Simple position pulse train sign (NP).
- Select the command pulse train with **Pr.428 Command pulse selection**.

| Pr.428 setting | Command pulse train type | | During forward rotation | During reverse rotation |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 to 2 | Negative logic | Pulse train + rotation direction sign |  | |
| 3 to 5 | Positive logic | Pulse train + rotation direction sign |  | |

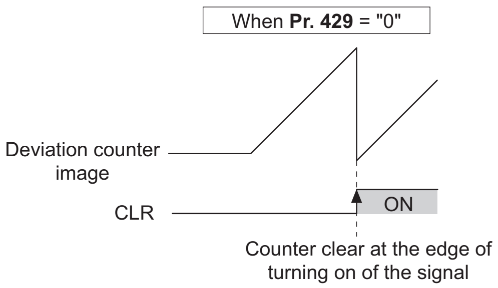
- Select vector control or PM sensorless vector control to select the position control method.

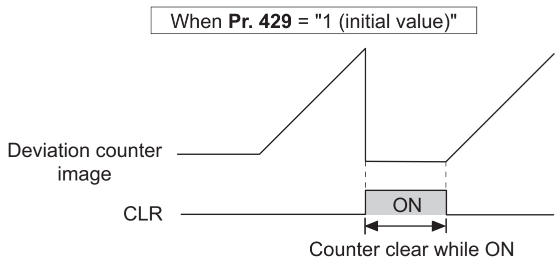
**REMARKS**

- If **Pr.419**= "2" (simple pulse train position command) is set, the terminal JOG is used for the simple position pulse train input regardless of the **Pr.291 Pulse train I/O selection** pulse train input/output selection setting.

### (3) Clear signal selection (Pr.429, CLR signal)

- This function is useful to reset the number of droop pulses to 0 when home position return is performed.
- If the simple position droop pulse clear (CLR) signal is turned ON when **Pr.429 Clear signal selection** (clear signal selection)= "0", the deviation counter is cleared at the edge of the signal. The Simple position droop pulse clear CLR signal is also turned ON in synchronization with the zero pulse signal of the encoder such as the home position return signal, and the deviation counter is cleared.
- For a terminal used for the CLR signal, set "69" in any of **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** to assign the function.



## (4) Pulse monitor selection (Pr.430)

- Shows the various pulse conditions during operation as the number of pulses. Set "0" in **Pr.52 Operation panel main monitor selection** to display the output frequency monitor.
- If any of "26 to 31" is set in **Pr.52**, **Pr.774 to Pr.776**, and **Pr.992**, the electronic gear operation setting for the pulse monitor by the multifunction monitor can be changed. (Refer to **page 346**)

| Pr.430 setting | Description | |
|---|---|---|
| □□□0 | Pulse monitor selection | Displays the lower of the position command (accumulated value of command pulses). |
| □□□1 | | Displays the upper of the position command (accumulated value of command pulses). |
| □□□2 | | Displays the lower of the current position (accumulated value of feedback pulses*1). |
| □□□3 | | Displays the upper of the current position (accumulated value of feedback pulses*1). |
| □□□4 | | Displays the lower of the accumulated value of droop pulses. |
| □□□5 | | Displays the upper of the accumulated value of droop pulses. |
| □0□□ | For pulse monitor selection | Displays the monitor item selected in the pulse monitor selection after the electronic gear operation. |
| □1□□ | | Displays the monitor item selected in the pulse monitor selection before the electronic gear operation. |
| 0□□□ | For multifunction monitor | Displays the monitor item selected in the multifunction monitor (position command, current position, and droop pulse) before the electronic gear operation. |
| 1□□□ | | Displays the monitor item selected in the multifunction monitor (position command, current position, and droop pulse) after the electronic gear operation. |
| 8888 | Output frequency display | Displays the monitor item selected in the multifunction monitor (position command, current position, and droop pulse) after the electronic gear operation. |
| 9999 (initial value) | | Displays the monitor item selected in the multifunction monitor (position command, current position, and droop pulse) before the electronic gear operation. |

*1 Accumulated value of estimated feedback pulses when PM sensorless vector control is used

## (5) The pulse monitor of the operation panel (FR-DU08)

- The position command, current position and the status of droop pulses can be displayed on the operation panel.
- If displayed data has signs, minus signs appear for both upper and lower digits.
- If -99999999 or 99999999 is exceeded on the pulse monitor, the monitor value is reset to 0.

| Display data | | Monitor display without signs | Monitor display with signs |
|---|---|---|---|
| -10000 | Lower monitor | 0000 | -0000 |
| | Upper monitor | 1 | -- 1 |
| -100 | Lower monitor | 100 | -- 100 |
| | Upper monitor | 0 | -- 0 |

**REMARKS**

- The pulse count starts at servo on.
- The accumulated number of pulses is cleared at base shutoff or when the CLR signal is turned ON.
- Changing the terminal assignment using **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

**♦ Parameters referred to ♦**

**Pr.52 Operation panel main monitor selection** page 346
**Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** page 416

# 5.5.6 Electronic gear setting Vector PM

Set the gear ratio between the machine gear and motor gear.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 420<br>B001 | **Command pulse scaling factor numerator (electronic gear numerator)** | 1 | 1 to 32767 | Set the electronic gear.<br>**Pr.420** is the numerator and **Pr.421** is the denominator. |
| 421<br>B002 | **Command pulse multiplication denominator (electronic gear denominator)** | 1 | 1 to 32767 | |
| 424<br>B005 | **Position command acceleration/deceleration time constant** | 0 s | 0 to 50 s | Use it when the rotation is not smooth because the electronic gear ratio is large (10 times or larger) and the rotation speed is slow. |

## (1) Gear ratio calculation (Pr.420, Pr.421)

- The position resolution (travel distance per pulse $\Delta\ell$ [mm]) is the travel distance per motor rotation $\Delta s$ [mm] and the feedback pulse of the detector.
  It is determined by Pf [pulse/rev] and represented with the following formula.

$$\Delta\ell = \frac{\Delta s}{Pf}$$

$\Delta\ell$: Travel distance per pulse [mm]
$\Delta s$: Travel distance in one motor rotation [mm]
pf: Number of feedback pulses [pulse/rev] (the number of pulses after the number encoder pulses is quadruplicated)

The travel distance in 1 command pulse can be separately specified with a parameter and so an integer can be set as the travel distance in 1 command pulse.

$$\Delta\ell = \frac{\Delta s}{Pf} \times \frac{\textbf{Pr.420}}{\textbf{Pr.421}}$$

The following formula shows the relationship between the motor speed and internal command pulse frequency.

$$fo \times \frac{\textbf{Pr.420}}{\textbf{Pr.421}} = Pf \times \frac{No.}{60}$$

fo: internal command pulse frequency [pps]
No: motor rotation speed [r/min]

**REMARKS**

- Set the electronic gear ratio in the range of 1/50 to 20. Note that, if the setting value is too small, the speed command will also be too small; while if it is too large, the speed ripple will be too large.

[Setting example 1]
In a driving system whose ball screw pitch is PB=10 (mm) and the reduction ratio is 1/n=1, the electronic gear ratio is Δs=10 (mm) when $\Delta \ell$=0.01 (mm) and Pf=4000 (pulses/rev) is set as the number of feedback pulses. Based on this, use the following formula:

$$\Delta \ell = \frac{\Delta s}{Pf} \times \frac{\textbf{Pr.420}}{\textbf{Pr.421}}$$

$$\frac{\textbf{Pr.420}}{\textbf{Pr.421}} = \Delta \ell \times \frac{Pf}{\Delta s}$$

$$= 0.01 \times \frac{4000}{10} = \frac{4}{1}$$

Thus, set the parameters as follows: **Pr.420**="4", **Pr.421**="1".

[Setting example 2]
Find the internal command pulse frequency for the rated motor speed of the dedicated motor.
However, the command pulse ratio is **Pr.420**/**Pr.421**="1".
If the number of encoder pulses is 2048 (pulses/rev), (feedback pulse pf = 2048 × 4)

$$fo = 2048 \times 4\ \text{(multiplication)} \times \frac{\text{No.}}{60} \times \frac{\textbf{Pr.421}}{\textbf{Pr.420}}$$

$$= 204800$$

The internal command pulse will be 204800 (pps) in accordance with the above formula.

Relationship between the position resolution $\Delta \ell$ and system accuracy
The system accuracy (the positioning accuracy of the machine) is the sum of electric deviation and mechanical deviation. Normally try to prevent the total deviation from being affected by the electronic deviation. Refer to the following relationship as a reference.

$$\Delta \ell < \left(\frac{1}{5} \text{ to } \frac{1}{10}\right) \times \Delta\varepsilon \qquad \Delta\varepsilon\text{: positioning accuracy}$$

<Motor stop characteristics>
When running the motor by parameter settings, the relationship between the internal command pulse frequency and the number of motor rotations will be as shown in Figure page 224. Pluses as much as the motor speed delay are accumulated in the deviation counter. These pulses are called droop pulses ($\varepsilon$). The relationship between the command frequency (fo) and position loop gain (Kp:**Pr.422**) is shown in the following formula.

$$\varepsilon = \frac{fo}{Kp}\ \text{[pulse]} \qquad \varepsilon = \frac{204800}{25}\ \text{[pulse] (with the rated motor speed)}$$

The number of droop pulses ($\varepsilon$) will be 8192 with the initial value Kp = 25 $s^{-1}$.

Since the inverter has droop pulses during operation, a stop settling time (ts), which is the time between the zero command output and the motor stop, is required. Set the operation pattern taking into the account the stop setting time.

$$ts = 3 \times \frac{1}{Kp}\ \text{[s]}$$

The stop settling time (ts) will be 0.12 s for the initial value Kp=25 $s^{-1}$.
The accuracy of positioning $\Delta\varepsilon$ will be (5 to 10) × $\Delta \ell = \Delta\varepsilon$ [mm]

### (2) Position command constant value during acceleration/deceleration (Pr.424)

- If the electronic gear ratio is large (1:10 or larger) and the rotation speed is slow, the rotation is not smooth and the rotation shape becomes like a pulse. Set this option in such a case to smoothen the rotation.

- If the command pulse frequency varies rapidly when no acceleration time can be assigned to the command pulse, overshoot or excessive error alarms may occur. Set this option in such a case to set the acceleration/deceleration time. Normally it is set to 0.

**♦ Parameters referred to ♦**

**Pr.422 Position control gain** page 245

## 5.5.7 Position adjustment parameter settings

Vector PM

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **426**<br>**B007** | **In-position width** | 100 pulses | 0 to 32767 pulses | Set the number of droop pulses that triggers the In-position (Y36) signal. |
| **427**<br>**B008** | **Excessive level error** | 40K | 0 to 400K | Set the number droop pulses that activates Excessive position fault (E.OD). |
| | | | 9999 | Function invalid |
| **1294**<br>**B192** | **Position detection lower 4 digits** | 0 | 0 to 9999 | Set the lower four digits of the position detection value. |
| **1295**<br>**B193** | **Position detection upper 4 digits** | 0 | 0 to 9999 | Set the upper four digits of the position detection value. |
| **1296**<br>**B194** | **Position detection selection** | 0 | 0 | The position is detected at both the plus side and minus side. |
| | | | 1 | The position is detected at the plus side only. |
| | | | 2 | The position is detected at the minus side only. |
| **1297**<br>**B195** | **Position detection hysteresis width** | 0 | 0 to 32767 | Set the hysteresis width for the detection position of the position detected signal (FP signal). |

### (1) In-position width (Pr.426, Y36 signal)

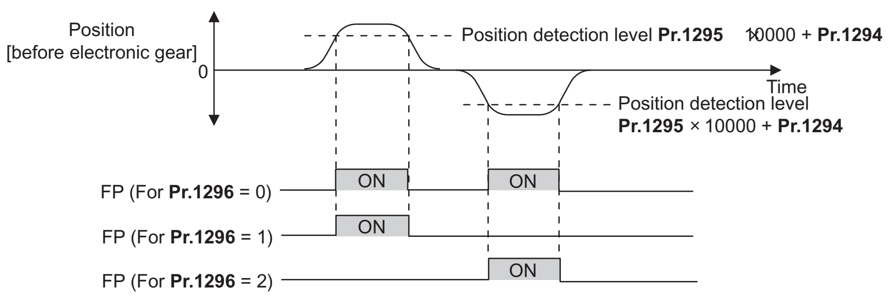
- The Y36 signal is used as the in-position signal.
- If the number of droop pulses is equal to or smaller than the **Pr.426** setting value, the In-position (Y36) signal turns ON.
- To use the Y36 signal, set "36 (positive logic) or 136 (negative logic)" in any of **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)** to assign the function.

### (2) Excessive error level (Pr.427)

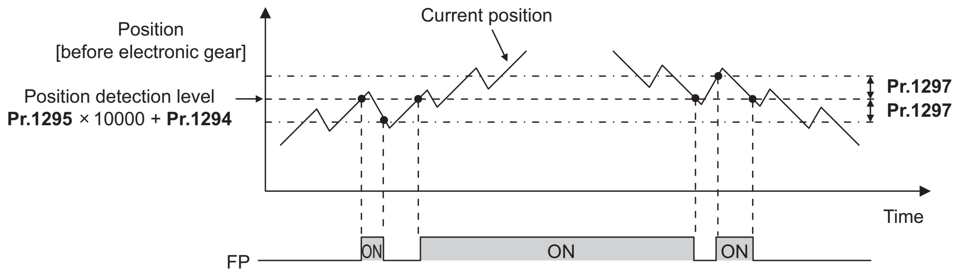
- If the number of droop pulses exceeds the **Pr.427** setting, a position error is detected, Excessive position fault (E.OD) is activated and the inverter output is shut off. Increase the error threshold level when a small value is set as the Position control gainsetting value. Set a small value for early detection even when the load is heavy.
- If **Pr.427**="9999" is set, E.OD is not activated regardless of the amount of droop pulses.

### (3) Position detected signal (Pr.1294 to Pr.1297, FP signal)

- The position detected signal (FP signal) is turned ON when the current position [before the electronic gear] exceeds the position detection (**Pr.1295** × 10000 + **Pr.1294**). For the position detected signal (FP signal), assign the function by setting "60 (positive logic) or 160 (negative logic)" in any of **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)**.
- Whether the position detection is determined at a plus position or minus position can be selected by **Pr.1296 Position detection selection**. When "0" is set, the position is detected at both the plus side and minus side. When "1" is set, the position is detected at the plus side only. When "2" is set, the position is detected at the minus side only.



- When a current position varies, the position detected signal may repeat ON/OFF (chatter). Setting hysteresis to the detected position prevents chattering of the signal. Use **Pr.1297 Position detection hysteresis width** to set a hysteresis width.




# 5.5.8 Position control gain adjustment Vector PM

Easy gain tuning is provided as an easy tuning method. For details about easy gain tuning, refer to page 188.
If it does not produce any effect, make fine adjustments by using the following parameters.
Set "0" to **Pr.819 Easy gain tuning selection** before setting the following parameters.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **422 B003** | **Position control gain** | 25 $s^{-1}$ | 0 to 150 $s^{-1}$ | Set the gain for the position loop. |
| **423 B004** | **Position feed forward gain** | 0% | 0 to 100% | Function to cancel a delay caused by the droop pulses in the deviation counter. |
| **425 B006** | **Position feed forward command filter** | 0 s | 0 to 5 s | Input the first delay filter for the feed forward command. |
| **446 B012** | **Model position control gain** | 25 $sec^{-1}$ | 0 to 150 $sec^{-1}$ | Set the gain for the model position controller. |
| **828 G224** | **Model speed control gain** | 60% | 0 to 1000% | Set the gain for the model speed controller. |
| **877 G220** | **Speed feed forward control/model adaptive speed control selection** | 0 | 0, 1 | Perform position feed forward control. |
| | | | 2 | Model adaptive position control becomes valid. |
| **880 C114** | **Load inertia ratio** | 7-fold | 0 to 200-fold | Set the load inertia ratio for the motor. |

## (1) Position loop gain (Pr.422)

- Make adjustment when any of such a phenomena as unusual vibration, noise and overcurrent of the motor/machine occurs.
- Increasing the setting improves traceability for the position command and also improves servo rigidity at a stop, but oppositely makes an overshoot and vibration more liable to occur.
- Normally set this parameter within the range about 5 to 50.

| Movement • condition | How to adjust Pr.422 |
|---|---|
| Response is slow. | Increase the setting value.<br>Increase the setting value by 3 $s^{-1}$ until immediately before an overshoot, stop-time vibration or other instable phenomenon occurs, and set about 80 to 90% of that value. |
| Overshoot, stop-time vibration or other instable phenomenon occurs. | Lower the setting value.<br>Lower the setting value by 3 $s^{-1}$ until immediately before an overshoot, stop-time vibration or other instable phenomenon does not occur, and set about 80 to 90% of that value. |

5

### (2) Position feed forward gain (Pr.423)

- This function is designed to cancel a delay caused by the droop pulses in the deviation counter. Set this parameter when the position response is not enough with **Pr.422** set.
- When a tracking delay for command pulses poses a problem, increase the setting gradually and use this parameter within the range where an overshoot or vibration will not occur.
- This function has no effects on servo rigidity at a stop.
- Normally set this parameter to 0.
- When setting **Pr.423**, set **Pr.877**="0 or 1" to enable position feed forward control.

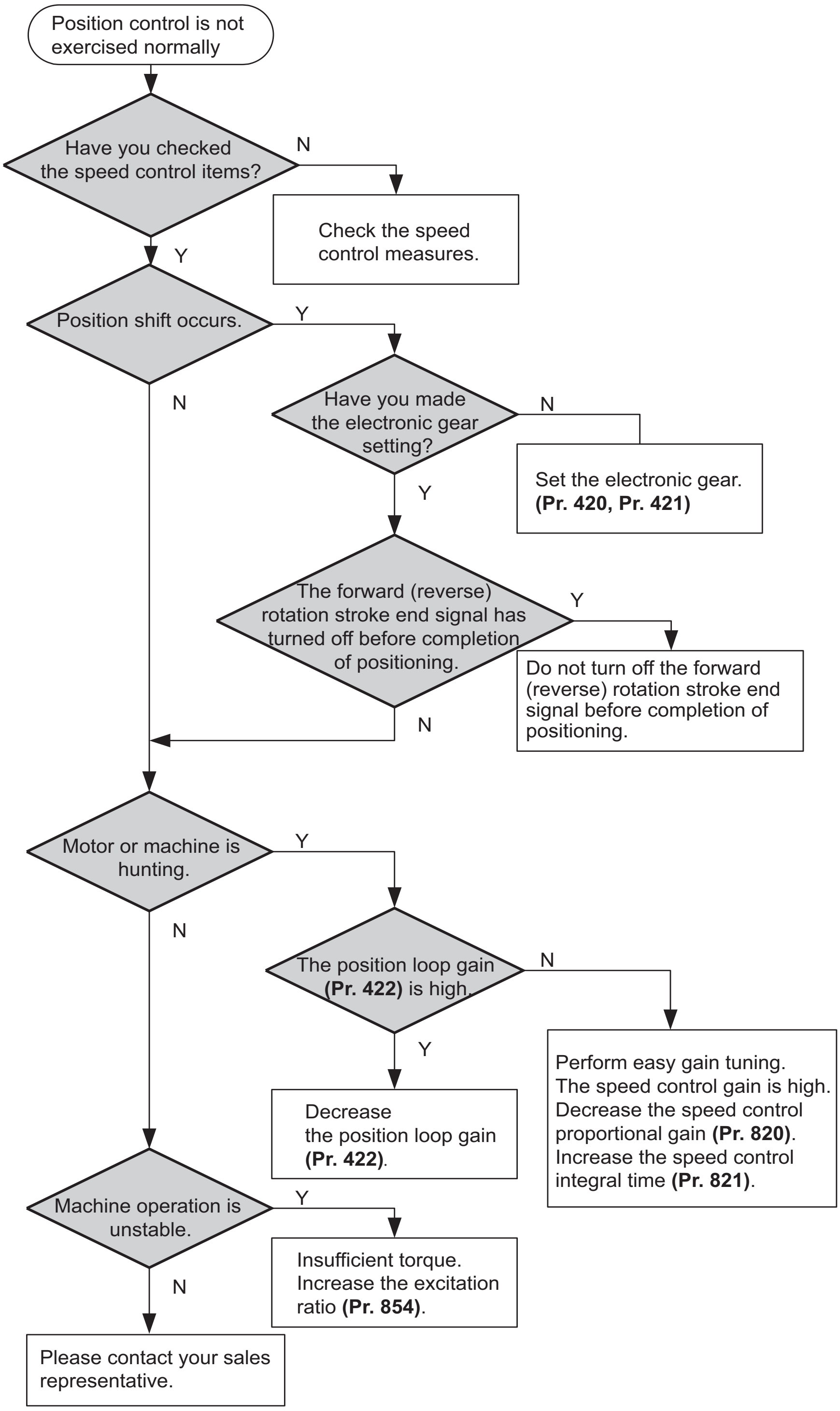
### (3) Model adaptive position control (Pr.446)

- Set each response for position commands and for load and external disturbances individually.
- Set this parameter when the position response is not enough with **Pr.422** set.
- When setting **Pr.446**, set **Pr.877**="2" to enable the model adaptive position control, **Pr.828 Model speed control gain**≠"0", and a load inertia ratio in **Pr.880 Load inertia ratio**.
- Set a small value in **Pr.446** first, and then increase the setting gradually and use this parameter within the range where an overshoot or vibration will not occur.

## 5.5.9 Troubleshooting in position control Vector PM

| | Condition | Cause | Countermeasure |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | The motor does not rotate. | • There is incorrect phase sequence between the motor wiring and encoder wiring. | • Check the wiring. (Refer to page 66.) |
| | | • Control mode selection setting **Pr.800 Control method selection** is not appropriate. | • Check the **Pr.800** setting. (Refer to page 160.) |
| | | • No servo ON or stroke end signals (STF/STR) are input. | • Check if a signal is properly input. |
| | | • A command pulse or position pulse sign (NP) is not correctly input. | • Check if the command pulse is properly input. (check the accumulated value for command pulses in **Pr.430 Pulse monitor selection**).<br>• Check the command pulse type in **Pr.428 Command pulse selection**.<br>• Check that the position pulse sign (NP) is assigned to an input terminal. (inverter pulse input) |
| | | • The setting in **Pr.419 Position command source selection** (position command source selection) is not correct. | • Check the position command source selection in **Pr.419**. |
| | | • When simple position control by a point table (**Pr.419**= "0") is used , the position feed length set by **Pr.465** to **Pr.494** is not correct. | • Check the position feed length in **Pr.465 to Pr.494**. |
| 2 | The position is unfavorably shifted. | • A command pulse is not correctly input. | • Check the command pulse type in **Pr.428 Command pulse selection**.<br>• Check if the command pulse is properly input. (check the accumulated value of command pulses in **Pr.430**)<br>• Check that the position pulse sign (NP) is assigned to an input terminal. (inverter pulse input) |
| | | • The command is affected by noise. Noise is superpositioned on the encoder feedback signals. | • Set **Pr.72 PWM frequency selection** lower.<br>• Change the earthing (grounding) position of the shielded cable. Alternatively, do not connect it. |
| 3 | Hunting occurs in the motor or the machine. | • Position loop gain is too high. | • Set **Pr.422 Position control gain** lower. |
| | | • Speed loop gain is too high. | • Perform easy gain tuning.<br>• Set **Pr.820 Speed control P gain 1** lower and **Pr.821 Speed control integral time 1** higher. |
| 4 | Machine movement is unstable. | • Acceleration/deceleration time settings are affecting adversely. | • Set **Pr.7 Acceleration time** and **Pr.8 Deceleration time** lower. |

## (1) Flowcharts




**REMARKS**

- The speed command of position control is related to speed control. (Refer to page 174.)

**♦ Parameters referred to ♦**


**Pr.7 Acceleration time** ☞ page 278
**Pr.8 Deceleration time** ☞ page 278
**Pr.72 PWM frequency selection** ☞ page 270
**Pr.800 Control method selection** ☞ page 160
**Pr.802 Pre-excitation selection** ☞ page 584
**Pr.819 Easy gain tuning selection** ☞ page 188
**Pr.820 Speed control P gain 1** ☞ page 188
**Pr.821 Speed control integral time 1** ☞ page 188

# 5.6 Real sensorless vector control, vector control, PM sensorless vector control adjustment

| Purpose | Parameter to set | | | Refer to page |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| To stabilize speed and torque feedback signal. | Speed detection filter<br>Torque detection filter | P.G215, P.G216, P.G315, P.G316 | Pr.823, Pr.827, Pr.833, Pr.837 | 248 |
| To changes excitation ratio | Excitation ratio | P.G217 | Pr.854 | 249 |

## 5.6.1 Speed detection filter and torque detection filter Sensorless Vector PM

Set the time constant of primary delay filter for speed feedback signal and torque feedback signal.
Speed loop response is reduced. Under ordinary circumstances, therefore, use the initial value as it is.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 823<br>G215*1 | Speed detection filter 1 | 0.001 s | 0 | Without filter |
| | | | 0.001 to 0.1 s | Set the time constant of primary delay filter for speed feedback signal. |
| 827<br>G216 | Torque detection filter 1 | 0 s | 0 | Without filter |
| | | | 0.001 to 0.1 s | Set the time constant of primary delay filter torque feedback signal. |
| 833<br>G315*1 | Speed detection filter 2 | 9999 | 0 to 0.1 s | Second function of **Pr.823** (enabled when RT signal ON) |
| | | | 9999 | Same as **Pr.823** setting |
| 837<br>G316 | Torque detection filter 2 | 9999 | 0 to 0.1 s | Second function of **Pr.827** (enabled when RT signal ON) |
| | | | 9999 | Same as **Pr.827** setting |

*1 These parameters are available when FR-A8AP (option) is installed.

### (1) Stabilizing speed detection (Pr.823, Pr.833)

- Speed loop response is reduced. Under ordinary circumstances, therefore, use the initial value as it is.
  If there is speed ripple due to high frequency disturbance, adjust until speed stabilizes by gradually raising the setting. Speed is oppositely destabilized if the setting value is too large.
- This setting is valid under vector control only.

### (2) Stabilizing torque detection (Pr.827, Pr.837)

- Current loop response is reduced. Under ordinary circumstances, therefore, use the initial value as it is.
  If there is torque ripple due to high frequency disturbance, adjust until speed stabilizes by gradually raising the setting. Speed is oppositely destabilized if the setting value is too large.

### (3) Employing multiple primary delay filters

- Use **Pr.833, Pr.837** if changing filter according to application. **Pr.833, Pr.837**: Second function selection (RT) signal

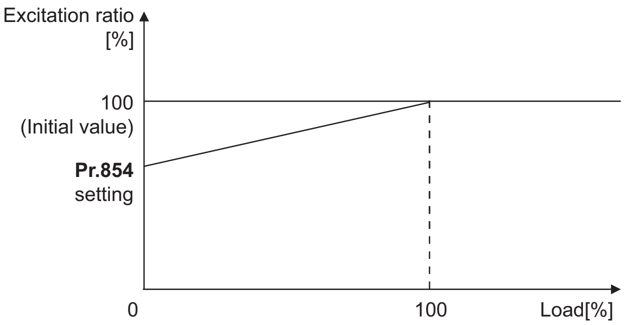
**REMARKS**
- The RT signal is a second function selection signal. The RT signal also enables other second functions. (Refer to page 420.)
- The RT signal is assigned to the terminal RT in the initial setting. Set "3" in any of **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** to assign the RT signal to another terminal.

# 5.6.2 Excitation ratio Sensorless Vector

The excitation ratio can be lowered to enhance efficiency for light loads. (Motor magnetic noise can be reduced.)

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **854 G217** | **Excitation ratio** | 100% | 0 to 100% | Set an excitation ratio when there is no load. |

- When excitation ratio is reduced, output torque startup is less responsive.
  This function is suitable for applications such as machine tools that suddenly accelerate/decelerate repeatedly up to high speed.




**REMARKS**

- The setting of **Pr.854** is invalid if **Pr.858 Terminal 4 function assignment** or **Pr.868 Terminal 1 function assignment** is set to "1" (flux command according to terminal).

# 5.7 (E) Environment setting parameters

| Purpose | Parameter to set | | | Refer to page |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| To set the time | Simple clock function | P.E030 to P.E032 | Pr.1006 to Pr.1008 | 251 |
| To set a limit for the reset function. To shut off output if the operation panel disconnects. To force deceleration to a stop on the operation panel. | Reset selection/ disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection/Reset limit | P.E100 to P.E102, P.E107 | Pr.75 | 252 |
| To select the display language of the parameter unit | PU display language selection | P.E103 | Pr.145 | 254 |
| To control the buzzer of the parameter unit and operation panel | PU buzzer control | P.E104 | Pr.990 | 254 |
| To adjust the LCD contrast of the parameter unit | PU contrast adjustment | P.E105 | Pr.991 | 254 |
| To turn OFF the operation panel when not using it for a certain period of time | Display-off mode | P.E106 | Pr.1048 | 255 |
| To use the USB memory | USB host reset | P.E110 | Pr.1049 | 255 |
| To use the setting dial of the operation panel like a potentiometer to set the frequency. To disable the operation panel. | Operation panel operation selection | P.E200 | Pr.161 | 256 |
| To change the frequency change increments which changes when using the setting dial of the operation panel | Frequency change increment amount setting | P.E201 | Pr.295 | 257 |
| To use the regeneration unit to increase the motor braking torque | Regenerative brake selection | P.E300, P.G107 | Pr.30, Pr.70 | 593 |
| To change the overload current rating specification | Multiple rating setting | P.E301 | Pr.570 | 258 |
| To input a voltage between 480 V and 500 V | Input voltage mode selection | P.E302 | Pr.977 | 259 |
| To prevent parameter rewriting | Parameter write disable selection | P.E400 | Pr.77 | 260 |
| To restrict parameters with a password | Password function | P.E410, P.E411 | Pr.296, Pr.297 | 262 |
| To use parameters freely | Free parameter | P.E420, P.E421 | Pr.888, Pr.889 | 264 |
| To change parameter settings for an IPM motor as a batch | IPM parameter initialization | P.E430 | Pr.998 | 170 |
| To set multiple parameters as a batch | Automatic parameter setting | P.E431 | Pr.999 | 264 |
| To display the required parameters | Applicable parameter display and user group function | P.E440 to P.E443 | Pr.160, Pr.172 to Pr.174 | 268 |
| To release the parameter copy warning (CP) | Parameter copy alarm release | P.E490 | Pr.989 | 609 |
| To reduce the motor noise and EMI | PWM carrier frequency changing | P.E600 to P.E602 | Pr.72, Pr.240, Pr.260 | 270 |
| To understand the maintenance time of inverter parts and peripheral device | Inverter parts life display | P.E700 to P.E704 | Pr.255 to Pr.259 | 271 |
| | Maintenance output function | P.E710 to P.E715 | Pr.503, Pr.504, Pr.686 to Pr.689 | 274 |
| | Current average value monitor signal | P.E720 to P.E722 | Pr.555 to Pr.557 | 275 |

## 5.7.1 Simple clock function

The time can be set. The time can only be updated while the inverter power is ON.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **1006 E030** | **Clock (year)** | 2000 | 2000 to 2099 | Set the year. |
| **1007 E031** | **Clock (month, day)** | 101 (January 1) | 101 to 131, 201 to 228, (229), 301 to 331, 401 to 430, 501 to 531, 601 to 630, 701 to 731, 801 to 831, 901 to 930, 1001 to 1031, 1101 to 1130, 1201 to 1231 | Set the month and day.<br>1000 and 100 digits: January to December<br>10 and 1 digits: 1 to end of month (28, 29, 30 or 31)<br>For December 31, set "1231". |
| **1008 E032** | **Clock (hour, minute)** | 0 (00:00) | 0 to 59, 100 to 159, 200 to 259, 300 to 359, 400 to 459, 500 to 559, 600 to 659, 700 to 759, 800 to 859, 900 to 959, 1000 to 1059, 1100 to 1159, 1200 to 1259,1300 to 1359, 1400 to 1459, 1500 to 1559, 1600 to 1659, 1700 to 1759, 1800 to 1859,1900 to 1959, 2000 to 2059, 2100 to 2159, 2200 to 2259, 2300 to 2359 | Set the hour and minute using the 24-hour clock.<br>1000 and 100 digits: 0 to 23 hours<br>10 and 1 digits: 0 to 59 minutes<br>For 23:59, set "2359". |

- When the year, month, day, time and minute are set in the parameters, the inverter counts the date and time. The date and time can be checked by reading the parameters.

**REMARKS**

- The clock's count-up data is saved in the inverter's EEPROM every 10 minutes.
- Because the date and time are cleared after turning OFF the control circuit power supply, the clock function must be reset after turning ON the power supply. Use a separate power supply, such as an external 24 V power supply, for the control circuit of the simple clock function, and supply power continuously to this control circuit.
- With the initial setting, inverter reset is performed if supplying power to the main circuit power supply is started with power supplied only to the control circuit power supply. Thus, the clock information stored in EEPROM is restored. Reset at the start of supplying power to the main circuit power supply can be disabled by setting **Pr.30 Regenerative function selection**. (Refer to **page 593**)
- The set clock is also used for functions such as faults history.

# 5.7.2 Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection

The reset input acceptance, disconnected PU (FR-DU08/FR-PU07) connector detection function and PU stop function can be selected.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **75** | **Reset selection/ disconnected PU detection/ PU stop selection** | 14 | 0 to 3, 14 to 17*1 | For the initial setting, reset is always enabled, without disconnected PU detection, and with the PU stop function. |
| | | | 0 to 3, 14 to 17, 100 to 103, 114 to 117*2 | |
| **E100** | **Reset selection** | 0 | 0 | Reset input is always enabled. |
| | | | 1 | Reset input is enabled only when the protective function is activated. |
| **E101** | **Disconnected PU detection** | 0 | 0 | Operation continues even when the PU is disconnected. |
| | | | 1 | The inverter output is shut off when the PU is disconnected. |
| **E102** | **PU stop selection** | 1 | 0 | Decelerates to a stop when the STOP key is pressed in PU operation mode only. |
| | | | 1 | Decelerates to a stop when the STOP key for PU is pressed in any of the PU, external and communication operation modes. |
| **E107** | **Reset limit** | 0 | 0 | Reset limit disabled |
| | | | 1 *2 | Reset limit enabled |

The parameters above will not return to their initial values even if parameter (all) clear is executed.

*1 The setting range for the FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower and FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower.

*2 The setting range for the FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher.

| Pr.75 Setting*3 | Reset selection | Disconnected PU detection | PU stop selection |
|---|---|---|---|
| 0, 100 | Reset input always enabled | Operation continues even when PU is disconnected. | Decelerates to a stop when STOP RESET is input in PU operation mode only. |
| 1, 101 | Reset input enabled only when protective function activated | | |
| 2, 102 | Reset input always enabled | Inverter output shut off when PU disconnected. | |
| 3, 103 | Reset input enabled only when protective function activated | | |
| 14 (Initial value), 114 | Reset input always enabled | Operation continues even when PU is disconnected. | Decelerates to a stop when STOP RESET is input in any of the PU, external and communication operation modes. |
| 15, 115 | Reset input enabled only when protective function activated | | |
| 16, 116 | Reset input always enabled | Inverter output shut off when PU disconnected. | |
| 17, 117 | Reset input enabled only when protective function activated | | |

*3 Setting **Pr.75** = any of "100 to 103 and 114 to 117" will enable the reset limit function. The setting is available for the FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher.

## (1) Reset selection (P.E100)

- When **P.E100**="1" or **Pr.75**="1, 3, 15, 17, 100, 103, 115, or 117" is set, reset (reset command via RES signal or communication) input is enabled only when the protective function is activated.

**REMARKS**

- When the reset signal (RES) is input during operation, the motor coasts since the inverter being reset shuts off the output. Also, the cumulative values of electronic thermal O/L relay and regenerative brake duty are cleared.
- The input of the PU reset key is only enabled when the protective function is activated, regardless of the **P.E100** and **Pr.75** settings.

### (2) Disconnected PU detection (P.E101)

- If the PU (FR-DU08/FR-PU07) is detected to be disconnected from the inverter for 1 s or longer while **P.E101** ="1" or **Pr.75** = "2, 3, 16, 17, 102, 103, 116, or 117", PU disconnection (E.PUE) is displayed and the inverter output is shut off.

**REMARKS**

- When the PU has been disconnected since before power-ON, the output is not shut off.
- To restart, confirm that the PU is connected and then reset.
- When **P.E101**="0" or **Pr.75** ="0, 1, 14, 15, 100, 101, 114, or 115" (operation continues even when PU disconnected), decelerates to a stop when PU is disconnected during PU JOG operation.
- When RS-485 communication operation is performed through the PU connector, the reset selection/PU stop selection function is valid but the disconnected PU detection function is invalid. (The communication is checked according to **Pr.122 PU communication check time interval**.)

### (3) PU stop selection (P.E102)

- Stop can be performed by inputting STOP/RESET from the PU in any of the operation modes of PU operation, External operation and network operation.
- When stop is performed by the PU stop function, "PS" is displayed on the PU. A fault output is not provided.
- When **P.E102**="0" or **Pr.75**="0 to 3, 100 to 103" is set, deceleration stop using STOP/RESET is valid only in the PU operation mode.

**REMARKS**

- When **Pr.551 PU mode operation command source selection**="1" (PU mode RS-485 terminal), deceleration stop is performed even when STOP/RESET is input during operation in PU mode via RS-485 communication.

### (4) How to restart after stopping with STOP/RESET input from the PU during External operation (PU stop (PS) release method)

- PU stop release method for operation panel (FR-DU08)

  **1)**After completion of deceleration to a stop, switch OFF the STF and STR signal.

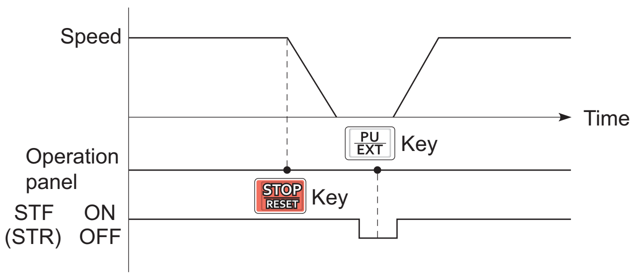
  **2)**Press PU/EXT three times. (PS release)

  (When **Pr.79 Operation mode selection** = "0 (initial value) or 6")

  When **Pr.79** = "2, 3, or 7", PU stop can be released by pressing one time.
- PU stop release method for parameter unit (FR-PU07)

  **1)**After completion of deceleration to a stop, switch OFF the STF or STR signal.

  **2)**Press EXT. (PS release)




Stop/restart example for External operation

- The motor can be restarted by resetting the power supply or resetting with a RES signal.

**REMARKS**

- Even when **Pr.250 Stop selection** ≠ "9999" is set and coasting stop is selected, deceleration stop and not coasting stop is performed in the PU stop function during External operation.

### (5) Reset limit function (P.E107)

- When **P.E107** = "1" or **Pr.75** = any of "100 to 103 and 114 to 117", if an electronic thermal O/L relay or an overcurrent protective function (E.THM, E.THT, E.OC[]) is activated while one of them has been already activated within 3 minutes, the inverter will not accept any reset command (RES signal, etc.) for about 3 minutes from the second activation.
- The reset limit function is available with the FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher.

**REMARKS**

- Resetting the inverter power (turning OFF the control power) will clear the accumulated thermal value.
- When the retry function is set enabled (**Pr.67 Number of retries at fault occurrence** ≠ "0"), the reset limit function is disabled.

**⚠ Caution**

**⚠ Do not perform a reset while a start signal is being input. Doing so will cause a sudden start of the motor, which is dangerous.**

**♦ Parameters referred to ♦**

**Pr.67 Number of retries at fault occurrence** ☞ page 332
**Pr.79 Operation mode selection** ☞ page 299
**Pr.250 Stop selection** ☞ page 592
**Pr.551 PU mode operation command source selection** ☞ page 308

# 5.7.3 PU display language selection

The display language of the parameter unit (FR-PU07) can be selected.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **145 E103** | **PU display language selection** | 1 | 0 | Japanese |
| | | | 1 | English |
| | | | 2 | German |
| | | | 3 | French |
| | | | 4 | Spanish |
| | | | 5 | Italian |
| | | | 6 | Swedish |
| | | | 7 | Finnish |

# 5.7.4 Buzzer control

The buzzer can be set to "beep" when the keys of the operation panel (FR-DU08) and parameter unit (FR-PU07) are operated.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **990 E104** | **PU buzzer control** | 1 | 0 | Without buzzer |
| | | | 1 | With buzzer |

**REMARKS**

- When with buzzer is set, the buzzer sounds if an inverter fault occurs.

# 5.7.5 PU contrast adjustment

Contrast adjustment of the LCD of the parameter unit (FR-PU07) can be performed.
Decreasing the setting value makes the contrast lighter.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **991 E105** | **PU contrast adjustment** | 58 | 0 to 63 | 0: Light → 63: Dark |

The above parameter is displayed as a simple mode parameter only when the parameter unit (FR-PU07) is connected.

## 5.7.6 Display-off mode

The LED of the operation panel can be turned OFF when it has not been used for a certain period of time.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **1048** **E106** | **Display-off waiting time** | 0 | 0 | Display-off mode disabled |
| | | | 1 to 60 min | Set time until the LED of the operation panel is turned OFF. |

- If the operation panel has not been operated for the time set in **Pr.1048**, the display-off mode is enabled and its LED is turned OFF.
- In the display-off mode, the "MON" LED flickers slowly.
- The count to display off is reset at installation/removal of the operation panel, power-ON/OFF of the inverter, or inverter reset.
- Display-off mode end condition
  -Operation of the operation panel
  -Occurrence of a warning, alarm, or fault
  -Installation/removal of the operation panel, power-ON/OFF of the inverter, or inverter reset
  -Connection/disconnection of the USB A connector

**REMARKS**
- The "P.RUN" LED is on in the display-off mode (when the PLC function is operating).

## 5.7.7 Resetting USB host errors

When a USB device is connected to the USB connector (connector A), the USB host error can be canceled without performing an inverter reset.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **1049** **E110** | **USB host reset** | 0 | 0 | Read only |
| | | | 1 | Resets the USB host. |

- Parameter copy (refer to page 609) and the trace function (refer to page 529) can be used when a USB device (such as a USB memory) is connected to the USB connector (connector A).
- When a device such as a USB charger is connected to the USB connector and an excessive current (500 mA or higher) flows, USB host error UF (UF warning) is displayed on the operation panel.
- If a UF warning occurs, disconnect the USB device and set **Pr.1049**="1" to cancel the USB error. (The UF warning can also be canceled by resetting the inverter power or resetting with the RES signal.)

# 5.7.8 Setting dial potentiometer mode/key lock operation selection

The setting dial of the operation panel (FR-DU08) can be used for setting like a potentiometer.
The key operation of the operation panel can be disabled.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **161**<br>**E200** | **Frequency setting/key lock operation selection** | 0 | 0 | Setting dial frequency setting mode | Key lock mode disabled |
| | | | 1 | Setting dial potentiometer mode | |
| | | | 10 | Setting dial frequency setting mode | Key lock mode enabled |
| | | | 11 | Setting dial potentiometer mode | |

## (1) Using the setting dial like a potentiometer to set the frequency

- The frequency can be set by simply turning the setting dial of the operation panel (FR-DU08) during operation.
  SET needs not to be pressed. (For the details of the operation method, refer to page 107.)

**REMARKS**

- If the display changes from flickering "60.00" to "0.00", the setting value of **Pr.161** may not be "1".
- The newly-set frequency will be saved as the set frequency in EEPROM after 10 s.
- When setting the frequency by turning the setting dial, the frequency goes up to the set value of **Pr.1 Maximum frequency** (initial value: 200 Hz). Be aware of what frequency **Pr.1** is set to, and adjust the setting of **Pr.1** according to the application.

## (2) Disabling the setting dial and key operation of the operation panel (Press and hold [MODE] (2 s))

- Operation using the setting dial and keys of the operation panel can be disabled to prevent parameter changes, unexpected starts or frequency changes.
- Set **Pr.161** to "10 or 11" and then press MODE for 2 s to disable setting dial or key operations.
- When setting dial and key operations are disabled, LOCd appears on the operation panel. If setting dial or key operation is attempted while dial and key operations are disabled, LOCd appears. (When a setting dial or key operation is not performed for 2 s, the monitor display appears.)
- To enable the setting dial and key operation again, press MODE for 2 s.

**REMARKS**

- Even if setting dial and key operations are disabled, the monitor indicator and STOP RESET are enabled.
- The PU stop cannot be released with key operations unless the operation lock is released first.

**♦ Parameters referred to ♦**

**Pr.1 Maximum frequency** ☞ page 334

# 5.7.9 Frequency change increment amount setting

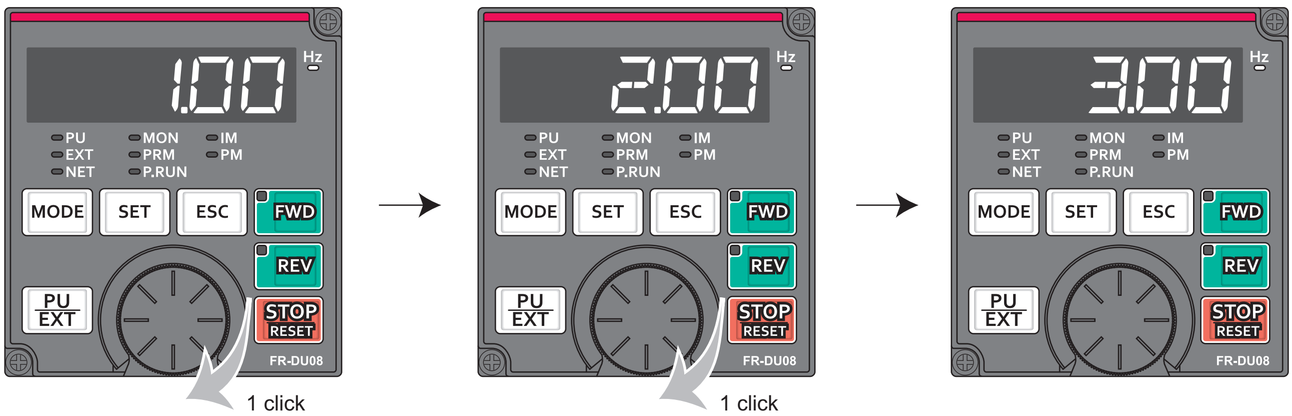
When setting the set frequency with the setting dial of the operation panel, the frequency changes in 0.01 Hz increments in the initial status. Setting this parameter to increase the frequency increment amount that changes when the setting dial is rotated can improve usability.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 295<br>E201 | **Frequency change increment amount setting** | 0 | 0 | Function invalid |
| | | | 0.01 | The minimum change width when the set frequency is changed with the setting dial can be set. |
| | | | 0.10 | |
| | | | 1.00 | |
| | | | 10.00 | |

## (1) Basic operation

- When **Pr.295**≠"0", the minimum increment when the set frequency is changed with the setting dial can be set.
  For example, when **Pr.295**="1.00 Hz", one click (one dial gauge) of the setting dial changes the frequency in increments of 1.00 Hz, such as 1.00 Hz → 2.00 Hz → 3.00 Hz.

When **Pr.295**="1"




### REMARKS

- When machine speed display is selected in **Pr.37 Speed display**, the minimum increments of change are determined by **Pr.295** as well. Note that the setting value may differ because the speed setting performs frequency conversion for the set machine speed, and then reverse-converts it to the speed display again.
- For **Pr.295**, the increments are not displayed.
- The **Pr.295** setting is enabled only for changes to the set frequency. It does not apply to the settings of other parameters related to frequency.
- When 10 is set, the frequency setting changes in 10 Hz increments. Be cautious of excessive speed (in potentiometer mode).

**♦ Parameters referred to ♦**

**Pr.37 Speed display** ☞ page 344

# 5.7.10 Multiple rating setting

Four rating types of different rated current and permissible load can be selected. The optimal inverter rating can be chosen in accordance with the application, enabling equipment size to be reduced.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description (overload current rating, surrounding air temperature) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 570<br>E301 | Multiple rating setting | 2 | 0*1 | SLD rating<br>110% 60 s, 120% 3 s (inverse-time characteristics)<br>Surrounding air temperature 40°C |
| | | | 1 | LD rating<br>120% 60 s, 150% 3 s (inverse-time characteristics)<br>Surrounding air temperature 50°C |
| | | | 2 | ND rating<br>150% 60 s, 200% 3 s (inverse-time characteristics)<br>Surrounding air temperature 50°C |
| | | | 3*1 | HD rating<br>200% 60 s, 250% 3 s (inverse-time characteristics)<br>Surrounding air temperature 50°C |

*1 Not compatible with the IP55 compatible model.

## (1) Changing the parameter initial values and setting ranges

- When inverter reset and all parameter clear are performed after setting **Pr.570**, the parameter initial values are changed according to each rating, as shown below.

| Pr. | Name | Pr.570 setting | | | | Refer to |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 0 | 1 | 2 (Initial value) | 3 | |
| 0 | Torque boost | *1 | *1 | *1 | *1 | 577 |
| 7 | Acceleration time | *1 | *1 | *1 | *1 | 278 |
| 8 | Deceleration time | *1 | *1 | *1 | *1 | 278 |
| 9 | Electronic thermal O/L relay | SLD rated current*2 | LD rated current*2 | ND rated current*2*3 | HD rated current*2*3 | 322 |
| 12 | DC injection brake operation voltage | *1 | *1 | *1 | *1 | 584 |
| 22 | Stall prevention operation level | 110% | 120% | 150% | 200% | 181, 336 |
| 48 | Second stall prevention operation level | 110% | 120% | 150% | 200% | 336 |
| 56 | Current monitoring reference | SLD rated current*2 | LD rated current*2 | ND rated current*2 | HD rated current*2 | 356 |
| 114 | Third stall prevention operation level | 110% | 120% | 150% | 200% | 336 |
| 148 | Stall prevention level at 0 V input | 110% | 120% | 150% | 200% | 336 |
| 149 | Stall prevention level at 10 V input | 120% | 150% | 200% | 250% | 336 |
| 150 | Output current detection level | 110% | 120% | 150% | 200% | 381 |
| 165 | Stall prevention operation level for restart | 110% | 120% | 150% | 200% | 511 |
| 557 | Current average value monitor signal output reference current | SLD rated current*2 | LD rated current*2 | ND rated current*2 | HD rated current*2 | 275 |
| 893 | Energy saving monitor reference (motor capacity) | SLD rated motor capacity*2 | LD rated motor capacity*2 | ND rated motor capacity*2 | HD rated motor capacity*2 | 365 |

∗1 Initial values differ depending on the rating as follows.

| Pr. | Pr.570 setting | 200V class FR-A820-[] | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 00046 (0.4K) | 00077 (0.75K) | 00105 (1.5K) | 00167 (2.2K) | 00250 (3.7K) | 00340 (5.5K) | 00490 (7.5K) | 00630 (11K) | 00770 (15K) | 00930 (18.5K) | 01250 (22K) | 01540 (30K) | 01870 (37K) | 02330 (45K) | 03160 (55K) | 03800 (75K) | 04750 (90K) |
| | | 400V class FR-A840-[] | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 00023 (0.4K) | 00038 (0.75K) | 00052 (1.5K) | 00083 (2.2K) | 00126 (3.7K) | 00170 (5.5K) | 00250 (7.5K) | 00310 (11K) | 00380 (15K) | 00470 (18.5K) | 00620 (22K) | 00770 (30K) | 00930 (37K) | 01160 (45K) | 01800 (55K) | 02160 (75K) | 02600 (90K) or higher |
| 0 (%) | 0, 1 | 6 | 6 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 1.5 | 1.5 | 1 | 1 |
| | 2, 3 | 6 | 6 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 1 | 1 |
| 7 (s) | 0, 1 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 15 | 15 | 15 | 15 | 15 | 15 | 15 | 15 | 15 | 15 | 15 |
| | 2 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 15 | 15 | 15 | 15 | 15 | 15 | 15 | 15 | 15 | 15 |
| | 3 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 15 | 15 | 15 | 15 | 15 | 15 | 15 | 15 | 15 |
| 8 (s) | 0, 1 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 30 | 30 | 30 | 30 | 30 | 30 | 30 | 30 | 30 | 30 | 30 |
| | 2 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 15 | 15 | 15 | 15 | 15 | 15 | 15 | 15 | 15 | 15 |
| | 3 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 15 | 15 | 15 | 15 | 15 | 15 | 15 | 15 | 15 |
| 12 (%) | 0, 1 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| | 2 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 1 | 1 |
| | 3 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 1 |

∗2 The rated current and motor capacity differ depending on the inverter capacity. Refer to the inverter rated specifications (page 670).

∗3 For FR-A820-00077(0.75K) or lower and FR-A840-00250(7.5K) or lower, the initial value is 85% of the rated current.

- Setting **Pr.292 Automatic acceleration/deceleration** = "5 or 6 (lift mode)" will change the stall prevention operation level as shown below.

| Pr. | Setting | Pr.570 setting | | | | Refer to |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 0 | 1 | 2 (Initial value) | 3 | |
| 292 | 5 | 110% | 120% | 150% | 200% | 296 |
| | 6 | 115% | 140% | 180% | 230% | |

**REMARKS**

- When **Pr.570**="0" (SLD rating), carrier frequency automatic reduction is enabled regardless of the setting in **Pr.260 PWM frequency automatic switchover**.
- To use the FR-A820-03160(55K) and FR-A840-01800(55K) in the LD and SLD ratings, an optional DC reactor corresponding to the applied motor is required.
- Setting the LD or SLD rating to the FR-A820-03160(55K) and FR-A840-01800(55K) changes their parameter setting increments and setting ranges in the same way as for the FR-A820-03800(75K) and FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher. For example, the setting increment and the setting range of **Pr.9** will change from "0.01 A" to "0.1 A" and from "0 to 500 A" to "0 to 3600 A". For the setting of each parameter, refer to the parameter list (on page 122).

♦ **Parameters referred to** ♦

**Pr.260 PWM frequency automatic switchover** page 270

# 5.7.11 Using the power supply exceeding 480V

To input a voltage between 480 V and 500 V to the 400 V class inverter, change the voltage protection level.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **977 E302** | **Input voltage mode selection** | 0 | 0 | 400 V class voltage protection level |
| | | | 1 | 500 V class voltage protection level |

- To use a voltage between 480 V and 500 V, set **Pr.977 Input voltage mode selection** = "1". The setting is applied after a reset.
- Setting **Pr.977** = "1" will change the voltage protection level to the one for the 500 V class.
- The increased magnetic excitation deceleration level is changed to 740 V. (Use **Pr.660 Increased magnetic excitation deceleration operation selection** to select the increased magnetic excitation deceleration.)

**REMARKS**

- Stand-alone options (except line noise filter) cannot be used when inputting a voltage between 480 and 500 V.
- The voltage protection level of the 200 V class inverters is not affected by the **Pr.977** setting.

♦ **Parameters referred to** ♦

**Pr.660 Increased magnetic excitation deceleration operation selection** page 601

# 5.7.12 Parameter write selection

Whether to enable the writing to various parameters or not can be selected. Use this function to prevent parameter values from being rewritten by misoperation.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 77<br>E400 | Parameter write selection | 0 | 0 | Writing is enabled only during stop. |
| | | | 1 | Parameter writing is disabled. |
| | | | 2 | Parameter writing is enabled in any operation mode regardless of the operation status. |

**Pr.77** can be set at any time regardless of the operation mode or operation status. (Setting through communication is unavailable.)

## (1) Writing parameters only during stop (Pr.77="0" initial value)

- Parameters can be written only during a stop in the PU operation mode.
- The following parameters can always be written regardless of the operation mode or operation status.

| Pr. | Name |
|---|---|
| 4 to 6 | (Multi-speed setting high-speed, middle-speed, low-speed) |
| 22 | Stall prevention operation level |
| 24 to 27 | (Multi-speed setting speed 4 to speed 7) |
| 52 | Operation panel main monitor selection |
| 54 | FM/CA terminal function selection |
| 55 | Frequency monitoring reference |
| 56 | Current monitoring reference |
| 72*1 | PWM frequency selection |
| 75 | Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/ PU stop selection |
| 77 | Parameter write selection |
| 79*2 | Operation mode selection |
| 129 | PID proportional band |
| 130 | PID integral time |
| 133 | PID action set point |
| 134 | PID differential time |
| 158 | AM terminal function selection |
| 160 | User group read selection |
| 232 to 239 | (Multi-speed setting speed 8 to speed 15) |
| 240*1 | Soft-PWM operation selection |
| 241 | Analog input display unit switchover |
| 268 | Monitor decimal digits selection |
| 271 | High-speed setting maximum current |
| 272 | Middle-speed setting minimum current |
| 273 | Current averaging range |
| 274 | Current averaging filter time constant |
| 275*1 | Stop-on contact excitation current low-speed multiplying factor |
| 290 | Monitor negative output selection |
| 295 | Frequency change increment amount setting |
| 296, 297 | (Password setting) |
| 306 | Analog output signal selection |
| 310 | Analog meter voltage output selection |
| 340*2 | Communication startup mode selection |
| 345, 346 | (DeviceNet communication) |
| 414*2 | PLC function operation selection |
| 415*2 | Inverter operation lock mode setting |
| 416, 417 | (PLC function) |

| Pr. | Name |
|---|---|
| 434, 435 | (CC-Link communication) |
| 496, 497 | (Remote output) |
| 498 | PLC function flash memory clear |
| 506 to 515 | (User parameter) |
| 550*2 | NET mode operation command source selection |
| 551*2 | PU mode operation command source selection |
| 555 to 557 | (Current average value monitor) |
| 656 to 659 | (Analog remote output) |
| 755 to 758 | (Second PID control) |
| 759 | PID unit selection |
| 774 to 776 | (PU/DU monitor selection) |
| 805 | Torque command value (RAM) |
| 806 | Torque command value (RAM,EEPROM) |
| 866 | Torque monitoring reference |
| 888, 889 | (Free parameter) |
| 891 to 899 | (Energy saving monitor) |
| C0 (900) | FM/CA terminal calibration |
| C1 (901) | AM terminal calibration |
| C8 (930) | Current output bias signal |
| C9 (930) | Current output bias current |
| C10 (931) | Current output gain signal |
| C11 (931) | Current output gain current |
| 990 | PU buzzer control |
| 991 | PU contrast adjustment |
| 992 | Operation panel setting dial push monitor selection |
| 997 | Fault initiation |
| 998*2 | PM parameter initialization |
| 999*2 | Automatic parameter setting |
| 1006 | Clock (year) |
| 1007 | Clock (month, day) |
| 1008 | Clock (hour, minute) |
| 1019 | Analog meter voltage minus output selection |
| 1142 | Second PID unit selection |
| 1150 to 1199 | (PLC function user parameters) |
| 1283 | Home position return speed |
| 1284 | Home position return creep speed |

*1 Writing during operation is enabled in PU operation mode, but disabled in External operation mode.
*2 Writing during operation is disabled. To change the parameter setting value, stop the operation.

### (2) Disabling parameter write (Pr.77="1")

- Parameter write, parameter clear and all parameter clear are disabled. (Parameter read is enabled.)
- The following parameters can be written even if **Pr.77**="1".

| Pr. | Name |
|---|---|
| 22 | Stall prevention operation level |
| 75 | Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/ PU stop selection |
| 77 | Parameter write selection |
| 79 | Operation mode selection |
| 160 | User group read selection |
| 296 | Password lock level |
| 297 | Password lock/unlock |
| 345, 346 | (DeviceNet communication) |
| 496, 497 | (Remote output) |
| 498 | PLC function flash memory clear |
| 656 to 659 | (Analog remote output) |
| 805 | Torque command value (RAM) |
| 806 | Torque command value (RAM,EEPROM) |
| 997 | Fault initiation |

### (3) Writing parameters during operation (Pr.77="2")

- These parameters can always be written.
- The following parameters cannot be written during operation if **Pr.77**="2". To change the parameter setting value, stop the operation.

| Pr. | Name |
|---|---|
| 23 | Stall prevention operation level compensation factor at double speed |
| 48 | Second stall prevention operation level |
| 49 | Second stall prevention operation frequency |
| 60 | Energy saving control selection |
| 61 | Reference current |
| 66 | Stall prevention operation reduction starting frequency |
| 71 | Applied motor |
| 79 | Operation mode selection |
| 80 | Motor capacity |
| 81 | Number of motor poles |
| 82 | Motor excitation current |
| 83 | Rated motor voltage |
| 84 | Rated motor frequency |
| 90 to 94 | (Motor constant) |
| 95 | Online auto tuning selection |
| 96 | Auto tuning setting/status |
| 135 to 139 | (Electronic bypass sequence parameter) |
| 178 to 196 | (Input and output terminal function selection) |
| 261 | Power failure stop selection |
| 289 | Inverter output terminal filter |
| 291 | Pulse train I/O selection |
| 292 | Automatic acceleration/deceleration |
| 293 | Acceleration/deceleration separate selection |
| 298 | Frequency search gain |
| 313 to 322 | (Extended output terminal function selection) |
| 329 | Digital input unit selection |
| 414 | PLC function operation selection |
| 415 | Inverter operation lock mode setting |
| 418 | Extension output terminal filter |
| 419 | Position command source selection |
| 420, 421 | (Electronic gear) |
| 450 | Second applied motor |
| 451 | Second motor control method selection |
| 453 | Second motor capacity |
| 454 | Number of second motor poles |
| 455 | Second motor excitation current |
| 456 | Rated second motor voltage |
| 457 | Rated second motor frequency |
| 458 to 462 | (Second motor constant) |
| 463 | Second motor auto tuning setting/status |
| 541 | Frequency command sign selection |
| 560 | Second frequency search gain |
| 561 | PTC thermistor protection level |
| 570 | Multiple rating setting |
| 574 | Second motor online auto tuning |
| 598 | Undervoltage level |
| 639, 640 | (Brake sequence) |
| 641, 650, 651 | (Second brake sequence) |
| 660 to 662 | (Increased magnetic excitation deceleration) |
| 699 | Input terminal filter |
| 702 | Maximum motor frequency |
| 706, 707, 711, 712, 717, 721, 724, 725 | (PM motor tuning) |
| 738 to 746 | (Second PM motor tuning) |
| 747 | Second motor low-speed range torque characteristics |
| 788 | Low speed range torque characteristic selection |
| 800 | Control method selection |
| 819 | Easy gain tuning selection |
| 858 | Terminal 4 function assignment |
| 859 | Torque current/Rated PM motor current |
| 860 | Second motor torque current/Rated PM motor current |
| 868 | Terminal 1 function assignment |
| 977 | Input voltage mode selection |
| 998 | PM parameter initialization |
| 999 | Automatic parameter setting |
| 1002 | Lq tuning target current adjustment coefficient |
| 1103 | Deceleration time at emergency stop |
| 1292 | Position control terminal input selection |
| 1293 | Roll feeding mode selection |

# 5.7.13 Password function

Registering a 4-digit password can restrict parameter reading/writing.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 296 E410 | Password lock level | 9999 | 0 to 6, 99, 100 to 106, 199 | Select restriction level of parameter reading/ writing when a password is registered. |
| | | | 9999 | No password lock |
| 297 E411 | Password lock/unlock | 9999 | 1000 to 9998 | Register a 4-digit password |
| | | | (0 to 5) *1 | Displays password unlock error count. (Reading only) (Valid when **Pr.296** = "100 to 106, or 199") |
| | | | 9999 *1 | No password lock |

The above parameters can be set when **Pr.160 User group read selection** = "0". However, when **Pr.296** ≠ 9999 (password lock is set), **Pr.297** can always be set, regardless of the setting in **Pr.160**.

*1 When **Pr.297** = "0, 9999", writing is always enabled, but setting is disabled. (The display cannot be changed.)

## (1) Parameter reading/writing restriction level (Pr.296)

- The level of the reading/writing restriction using the PU/Network (NET) operation mode operation command can be selected with **Pr.296**.

| Pr.296 setting | PU operation mode operation command*3 | | NET operation mode operation command*4 | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | RS-485 terminals / PLC function*7 | | Communication option | |
| | Read*1 | Write*2 | Read | Write*2 | Read | Write*2 |
| 9999 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 0, 100*6 | × | × | × | × | × | × |
| 1, 101 | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | × |
| 2, 102 | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 3, 103 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | × |
| 4, 104 | × | × | × | × | ○ | × |
| 5, 105 | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 6, 106 | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × |
| 99 to 199 | Only the parameters registered in the user group can be read/written.*5 (For the parameters not registered in the user group, same restriction level as "4, 104" applies.) | | | | | |

○: Enabled, ×: Disabled

*1 If the parameter reading is restricted by the **Pr.160 User group read selection** setting, those parameters are unavailable for reading even when "○" is indicated.

*2 If the parameter writing is restricted by the **Pr.77 Parameter write selection** setting, those parameters are unavailable for writing even when "○" is indicated.

*3 This restricts parameter access from the command source that can write a parameter under the PU operation mode (initially the operation panel (FR-DU08) or the parameter unit). (For the PU operation mode command source selection, refer to page 308.)

*4 This restricts parameter access from the command source that can write a parameter under the Network operation mode (initially the RS-485 terminals or a communication option). (For the NET operation mode command source selection, refer to page 308.)

*5 Read/write is enabled only for the simple mode parameters registered in the user group when **Pr.160**="9999". **Pr.296** and **Pr.297** are always read/write enabled whether registered to a user group or not.

*6 If a communication option is installed, an option fault Option fault (E.OPT) occurs, and the inverter output shuts off. (Refer to page 636.)

*7 The PLC function user parameters (**Pr.1150 to Pr.1199**) can be written and read by the PLC function regardless of the **Pr.296** setting.

## (2) Registering a password (Pr.296, Pr.297)

- The following section describes how to register a password.

1)Set the parameter reading/writing restriction level. (**Pr.296** ≠ "9999")

| Pr.296 setting | Password unlock error restriction | Pr.297 display |
|---|---|---|
| 0 to 6, 99 | No restriction | Always displays 0 |
| 100 to 106, 199*1 | Restricted at fifth error | Displays the error count (0 to 5) |

*1 During **Pr.296** = any of "100 to 106, 199", if password unlock error has occurred 5 times, correct password will not unlock the restriction. All parameter clear can unlock the restriction. (In this case, the parameters are returned to their initial values.)

2)Write a four-digit number (1000 to 9998) in **Pr.297** as a password. (Writing is disabled when **Pr.296**="9999".) When a password is registered, parameter reading/writing is restricted with the restriction level set in **Pr.296** until unlocking.

**REMARKS**

- After registering a password, the read value of **Pr.297** is always one of "0 to 5".
- LOCd appears when a password restricted parameter is read/written.
- Even if a password is registered, the parameters, which the inverter itself writes, such as inverter parts life are overwritten as needed.
- Even if a password is registered, reading/writing is enabled for **Pr.991 PU contrast adjustment** when the parameter unit (FR-PU07) is connected.

## (3) Unlocking a password (Pr.296, Pr.297)

- There are two ways of unlocking the password.
- Enter the password in **Pr.297**. If the password matches, it unlocks. If the password does not match, an error occurs and the password does not unlock. When any of "100 to 106, or 199" is set in **Pr.296** and a password unlock error occurs five times, the restriction will not be unlocked even if the correct password is subsequently input. (Password lock in operation.)
- Perform all parameter clear.

**REMARKS**

- If the password is forgotten, it can be unlocked with all parameter clear, but doing so will also clear the other parameters.
- All parameter clear cannot be performed during the operation.
- During the conditions where parameter reading is disabled (**Pr.296** = any of "0, 4, 5, 99, 100, 104, 105, or 199"), do not use FR Configurator2. It may not operate correctly.
- The password unlocking method differs between the operation panel (FR-DU08), parameter unit (FR-PU07), RS-485 communication and communication option.

| | FR-DU08/FR-PU07 | RS-485 communication | Communication option |
|---|---|---|---|
| All parameter clear | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| Parameter clear | × | × | ○ |

○: Password can be unlocked, ×: Password cannot be unlocked

- For the parameter clear and parameter all clear methods for the communication option and parameter unit (FR-PU07), refer to the Instruction Manual of each option. (For the operation panel (FR-DU08), refer to page 608, for the Mitsubishi inverter protocol of RS-485 communication, refer to page 546, and for the Modbus-RTU communication protocol, refer to page 560.)

## (4) Parameter operations during password locking/unlocking

| Operation | | Password unlocked | | Password locked | Password lock in operation |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Pr.296 = 9999<br>Pr.297 = 9999 | Pr.296 ≠ 9999<br>Pr.297 = 9999 | Pr.296 ≠ 9999<br>Pr.297 = 0 to 4 (read value) | Pr.296 = 100 to 106, 199<br>Pr.297 = 5 (read value) |
| Pr.296 | Read | ○*1 | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | Write | ○*1 | ○*1 | × | × |
| Pr.297 | Read | ○*1 | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | Write | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| Parameter clear execution | | ○ | ○ | ×*4 | ×*4 |
| All parameter clear execution | | ○ | ○ | ○*2 | ○*2 |
| Parameter copy execution | | ○ | ○ | × | × |

○: Enabled, ×: Disabled

*1 Reading/writing is disabled if reading is restricted by the **Pr.160** setting. (Reading is available in the Network operation mode regardless of the **Pr.160** setting.)
*2 All parameter clear cannot be performed during the operation.
*3 Correct password will not unlock the restriction.
*4 Parameter clear can only be performed from the communication option.

**REMARKS**

- When **Pr.296** = "4, 5, 104, or 105" (password lock), the setting screen for PU JOG frequency is not displayed in the parameter unit (FR-PU07).
- When the password is being locked, parameter copy using the operation panel (FR-DU08), parameter unit (FR-PU07) and USB memory is not enabled.

5
GROUP
E

♦ Parameters referred to ♦

**Pr.77 Parameter write selection** ☞ page 260
**Pr.160 User group read selection** ☞ page 268
**Pr.550 NET mode operation command source selection** ☞ page 308
**Pr.551 PU mode operation command source selection** ☞ page 308

# 5.7.14 Free parameter

Any number within the setting range of 0 to 9999 can be input.
For example, these numbers can be used:

- As a unit number when multiple units are used.
- As a pattern number for each operation application when multiple units are used.
- As the year and month of introduction or inspection.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **888 E420** | **Free parameter 1** | 9999 | 0 to 9999 | Any value can be input. The settings are retained even if the inverter power is turned OFF. |
| **889 E421** | **Free parameter 2** | 9999 | 0 to 9999 | |

**REMARKS**

- **Pr.888** and **Pr.889** do not influence the operation of the inverter.

# 5.7.15 Setting multiple parameters as a batch

Parameter settings are changed as a batch. Those include communication parameter settings for the Mitsubishi's human machine interface (GOT) connection and the parameter setting for the rated frequency settings of 50 Hz/60 Hz and acceleration/deceleration time.
Multiple parameters are changed automatically. Users do not have to consider each parameter number. (Automatic parameter setting mode)

<table>
<tr><th>Pr.</th><th>Name</th><th>Initial value</th><th>Setting range</th><th colspan="2">Description</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="9">999<br>E431</td><td rowspan="9">Automatic parameter setting</td><td rowspan="9">9999*1</td><td>1</td><td colspan="2">Standard PID display setting</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td colspan="2">Extended PID display setting</td></tr>
<tr><td>10</td><td>GOT initial setting (PU connector)</td><td rowspan="2">"Controller Type" in GOT: FREQROL 500/700/800, SENSORLESS SERVO</td></tr>
<tr><td>11</td><td>GOT initial setting (RS485 terminals)</td></tr>
<tr><td>12</td><td>GOT initial setting (PU connector)</td><td rowspan="2">"Controller Type" in GOT: FREQROL 800(Automatic Negotiation)</td></tr>
<tr><td>13</td><td>GOT initial setting (RS-485 terminal)</td></tr>
<tr><td>20</td><td colspan="2">50 Hz rated frequency</td></tr>
<tr><td>21</td><td colspan="2">60 Hz rated frequency</td></tr>
<tr><td>9999</td><td colspan="2">No action</td></tr>
</table>

*1 The read value is always "9999".

## (1) Automatic parameter setting (Pr.999)

- Select which parameters to automatically set from the table below, and set them in **Pr.999**. Multiple parameter settings are changed automatically. Refer to page 266 for the list of parameters that are changed automatically.

| Pr.999 Setting | Description | | Operation in the automatic parameter setting mode |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Sets the standard monitor indicator setting of PID control. | | AUTO (AUTO) → PID (PID) → Write "1" |
| 2 | Automatically sets the monitor indicator for PID control. | | AUTO (AUTO) → PID (PID) → Write "2" |
| 10 | Automatically sets the communication parameters for the GOT connection with a PU connector ("Controller Type" in GOT: FREQROL 500/700/800, SENSORLESS SERVO) | | AUTO (AUTO) → GOT (GOT) → Write "1" |
| 11 | Automatically sets the communication parameters for the GOT connection with RS-485 terminals ("Controller Type" in GOT: FREQROL 500/700/800, SENSORLESS SERVO) | | — |
| 12 | Automatically sets the communication parameters for the GOT connection with a PU connector ("Controller Type" in GOT: FREQROL 800(Automatic Negotiation)) | | AUTO (AUTO) → GOT (GOT) → Write "2" |
| 13 | Automatically sets the communication parameters for the GOT connection with RS-485 terminals ("Controller Type" in GOT: FREQROL 800(Automatic Negotiation)) | | — |
| 20 | 50 Hz rated frequency | Sets the related parameters of the rated frequency according to the power supply frequency | AUTO (AUTO) → F50 (F50) → Write "1" |
| 21 | 60 Hz rated frequency | | — |

**REMARKS**

- If the automatic setting is performed with **Pr.999** or the automatic parameter setting mode, the settings including the changed parameter settings (changed from the initial setting) will be automatically changed. Before performing the automatic setting, confirm that changing the parameters will not cause any problem.

## (2) PID monitor indicator setting (Pr.999="1 or 2")

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Pr.999="1" | Pr.999="2" | Refer to page |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **759** | **PID unit selection** | 9999 | 9999 | 4 | 496 |
| **1142** | **Second PID unit selection** | 9999 | 9999 | 4 | |
| **774** | **Operation panel monitor selection 1** | 9999 | 9999 | 52 | 346 |
| **775** | **Operation panel monitor selection 2** | 9999 | 9999 | 53 | |
| **776** | **Operation panel monitor selection 3** | 9999 | 9999 | 54 | |
| **C42 (934)** | **PID display bias coefficient** | 9999 | 9999 | 0 | 496 |
| **C44 (935)** | **PID display gain coefficient** | 9999 | 9999 | 100 | |
| **1136** | **Second PID display bias coefficient** | 9999 | 9999 | 0 | |
| **1138** | **Second PID display gain coefficient** | 9999 | 9999 | 100 | |
| — | **3-step monitor setting** | — | Disabled | Enabled*1 | — |
| — | **Extended direct setting** | — | Disabled | Enabled*1 | — |
| — | **Dedicated parameter list function** | — | Disabled | Enabled*1 | — |

*1 Enabled when the FR-PU07-01 is used.

- 3-line monitor setting
  The 3-line monitor is used as the first monitor.
- Extended direct setting
  Pressing the [FUNC] key of the FR-PU07-01 displays the extended direct setting screen. The PID action set point can be directly set regardless of the operation mode or **Pr.77 Parameter write selection** setting.
  Pressing the [FUNC] key on the extended direct setting screen displays the function menu.

### (E) Environment setting parameters

| Extended direct setting | Parameter to be set |
|---|---|
| Extended direct setting 1 | **Pr.133 PID action set point** |
| Extended direct setting 2 | **Pr.755 Second PID action set point** |

- Dedicated parameter list function
  Pressing the [PrSET] key of the FR-PU07-01 displays the dedicated parameter list. Parameters that need to be set first for the PID extended display setting are listed.

| Dedicated parameter list | Parameter to be set |
|---|---|
| No.1 | **Pr.999 Automatic parameter setting** |
| No.2 | **Pr.934 PID display bias coefficient** |
| No.3 | **Pr.935 PID display gain coefficient** |

**REMARKS**
- The display of parameters other than the above may be changed due to changes in **C42** or **C44**. Set the PID monitor indicator before changing the settings of other parameters.

### (3) GOT initial setting (PU connector) (Pr.999 = "10, 12")

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Pr.999="10" | Pr.999="12" | Refer to page |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 79 | Operation mode selection | 0 | 1 | 1 | 299 |
| 118 | PU communication speed | 192 | 192 | 1152 | 544 |
| 119 | PU communication stop bit length | 1 | 10 | 0 | |
| 120 | PU communication parity check | 2 | 1 | 1 | |
| 121 | Number of PU communication retries | 1 | 9999 | 9999 | |
| 122 | PU communication check time interval | 9999 | 9999 | 9999 | |
| 123 | PU communication waiting time setting | 9999 | 0 ms | 0 ms | |
| 124 | PU communication CR/LF selection | 1 | 1 | 1 | |
| 340 | Communication startup mode selection | 0 | 0 | 0 | 307 |
| 414 | PLC function operation selection | 0 | — | 2*1 | 527 |

*1 When **Pr.414**="1", the setting value is not changed.

- Initial setting with the GOT2000 series
  - When "FREQROL 500/700/800, SENSORLESS SERVO" is selected for "Controller Type" in the GOT setting, set **Pr.999**="10" to configure the GOT initial setting.
  - When "FREQROL 800(Automatic Negotiation)" is selected for "Controller Type" in the GOT setting, the GOT automatic connection can be used. When "FREQROL 800(Automatic Negotiation)" is selected for "Controller Type" in the GOT setting and the GOT automatic connection is not used, set **Pr.999**="12" to configure the GOT initial setting. (Refer to page 575)
- Initial setting with the GOT1000 series
  - Set **Pr.999**="10" to configure the GOT initial setting.

**REMARKS**
- Always perform an inverter reset after the initial setting.
- For the details of connection with GOT, refer to the Instruction Manual of GOT.

### (4) GOT initial setting (RS-485 terminals) (Pr.999 = "11, 13")

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Pr.999="11" | Pr.999="13" | Refer to page |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 79 | Operation mode selection | 0 | 0 | 0 | 299 |
| 332 | RS-485 communication speed | 96 | 192 | 1152 | 544 |
| 333 | RS-485 communication stop bit length | 1 | 10 | 0 | |
| 334 | RS-485 communication parity check selection | 2 | 1 | 1 | |
| 335 | RS-485 communication retry count | 1 | 9999 | 9999 | |
| 336 | RS-485 communication check time interval | 0 s | 9999 | 9999 | |
| 337 | RS-485 communication waiting time setting | 9999 | 0 ms | 0 ms | |
| 340 | Communication startup mode selection | 0 | 1 | 1 | 307 |
| 341 | RS-485 communication CR/LF selection | 1 | 1 | 1 | 544 |
| 414 | PLC function operation selection | 0 | — | 2*1 | 527 |
| 549 | Protocol selection | 0 | 0 | 0 | 560 |

*1 When **Pr.414**="1", the setting value is not changed.

- Initial setting with the GOT2000 series
  - When "FREQROL 500/700/800, SENSORLESS SERVO" is selected for "Controller Type" in the GOT setting, set **Pr.999**="11" to configure the GOT initial setting.
  - When "FREQROL 800(Automatic Negotiation)" is selected for "Controller Type" in the GOT setting, the GOT automatic connection can be used. When "FREQROL 800(Automatic Negotiation)" is selected for "Controller Type" in the GOT setting and the GOT automatic connection is not used, set **Pr.999**="13" to configure the GOT initial setting. (Refer to page 575)
- Initial setting with the GOT1000 series
  - Set **Pr.999**="11" to configure the GOT initial setting.

**REMARKS**
- Always perform an inverter reset after the initial setting.
- For the details of connection with GOT, refer to the Instruction Manual of GOT.

### (5) Rated frequency (Pr.999 = "20 (50 Hz), 21 (60 Hz)")

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | | Pr.999 = "21" | Pr.999 = "20" | Refer to page |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | FM type | CA type | | | |
| 3 | Base frequency | 60 Hz | 50 Hz | 60 Hz | 50 Hz | 578 |
| 4 | Multi-speed setting (high speed) | 60 Hz | 50 Hz | 60 Hz | 50 Hz | 319 |
| 20 | Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency | 60 Hz | 50 Hz | 60 Hz | 50 Hz | 278 |
| 37 | Speed display | 0 | | 0 | | 344 |
| 55 | Frequency monitoring reference | 60 Hz | 50 Hz | 60 Hz | 50 Hz | 356 |
| 66 | Stall prevention operation reduction starting frequency | 60 Hz | 50 Hz | 60 Hz | 50 Hz | 336 |
| 116 | Third output frequency detection | 60 Hz | 50 Hz | 60 Hz | 50 Hz | 336 |
| 125 (903) | Terminal 2 frequency setting gain frequency | 60 Hz | 50 Hz | 60 Hz | 50 Hz | 400 |
| 126 (905) | Terminal 4 frequency setting gain frequency | 60 Hz | 50 Hz | 60 Hz | 50 Hz | |
| 263 | Subtraction starting frequency | 60 Hz | 50 Hz | 60 Hz | 50 Hz | 523 |
| 266 | Power failure deceleration time switchover frequency | 60 Hz | 50 Hz | 60 Hz | 50 Hz | |
| 386 | Frequency for maximum input pulse | 60 Hz | 50 Hz | 60 Hz | 50 Hz | 315 |
| 505 | Speed setting reference | 60 Hz | 50 Hz | 60 Hz | 50 Hz | 344 |
| 808 | Forward rotation speed limit/speed limit | 60 Hz | 50 Hz | 60 Hz | 50 Hz | 213 |
| C14 (918) | Terminal 1 gain frequency (speed) | 60 Hz | 50 Hz | 60 Hz | 50 Hz | 400 |

# 5.7.16 Extended parameter display and user group function

This function restricts the parameters that are read by the operation panel and parameter unit.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 160<br>E440 | User group read selection | 0 | 9999 | Only simple mode parameters can be displayed. |
| | | | 0 | Simple mode and extended parameters can be displayed. |
| | | | 1 | Only parameters registered in user groups can be displayed. |
| 172<br>E441 | User group registered display/batch clear | 0 | (0 to 16) | Displays the number of groups that are registered as user groups. (Read-only) |
| | | | 9999 | Batch clear of user group registrations |
| 173<br>E442 | User group registration | 9999*1 | 0 to 1999, 9999 | Sets the parameter number to register for the user group. |
| 174<br>E443 | User group clear | 9999*1 | 0 to 1999, 9999 | Sets the parameter number to clear from the user group. |

*1 The read value is always "9999".

## (1) Display of simple mode parameters and extended parameters (Pr.160)

- When **Pr.160** = "9999", only the simple mode parameters can be displayed on the operation panel (FR-DU08) and parameter unit (FR-PU07). (For the simple mode parameters, refer to the parameter list page 122.)
- With the initial value (**Pr.160** = "0"), simple mode parameters and extended parameters can be displayed.

**REMARKS**

- When a plug-in option in installed on the inverter, the option parameters can also be read.
- Every parameter can be read regardless of the **Pr.160** setting when reading parameters via a communication option.
- When reading the parameters using the RS-485 terminals, all parameters can be read regardless of the **Pr.160** setting by setting **Pr.550 NET mode operation command source selection** and **Pr.551 PU mode operation command source selection**.

| Pr.551 | Pr.550 | Pr.160 enabled/disabled |
|---|---|---|
| 1 (RS-485) | - | Enabled |
| 2 (PU)<br>3 (USB)<br>9999 (Automatic determination)<br>(Initial value) | 0 (Communication option) | Enabled |
| | 1 (RS-485) | Disabled (All can be read) |
| | 9999 (Automatic determination)<br>(Initial value) | With communication option: Enabled |
| | | Without communication option: Disabled<br>(All can be read) |

- When the parameter unit (FR-PU07) is installed, **Pr.15 Jog frequency**, **Pr.16 Jog acceleration/deceleration time**, **C42(Pr.934) PID display bias coefficient**, **C43(Pr.934) PID display bias analog value**, **C44(Pr.935) PID display gain coefficient**, **C45(Pr.935) PID display gain analog value** and **Pr.991 PU contrast adjustment** are displayed as simple mode parameters.

## (2) User group function (Pr.160, Pr.172 to Pr.174)

- The user group function is a function for displaying only the parameters required for a setting.
- A maximum of 16 parameters from any of the parameters can be registered in a user group. When **Pr.160**="1", reading/writing is enabled only for the parameters registered in user groups. (Parameters not registered in user groups can no longer be read.)
- To register a parameter in a user group, set the parameter number in **Pr.173**.
- To clear a parameter from a user group, set the parameter number in **Pr.174**. To batch clear all the registered parameters, set **Pr.172** ="9999".

## (3) Registering a parameter in a user group (Pr.173)

- To register **Pr.3** in a user group

**Operation**

| | |
|---|---|
| **1.** | Power ON<br>Make sure the motor is stopped. |
| **2.** | Changing the operation mode<br>Press PU/EXT to choose the PU operation mode. [PU] indicator is on. |
| **3.** | Parameter setting mode<br>Press MODE to select the parameter setting mode. (The parameter number read previously appears.) |
| **4.** | Selecting the parameter number<br>Turn until P. 173 (**Pr.173**) appears. |
| **5.** | Selecting the parameter number<br>Press SET to display " 9999 ". |
| **6.** | Parameter registration<br>Turn until 3 (**Pr.3**) appears. Press SET to register the parameter.<br>P. 173 and 3 flicker alternately.<br>To continue adding parameters, repeat steps 5 and 6. |

## (4) Clearing a parameter from a user group (Pr.174)

- To delete **Pr.3** from a user group

**Operation**

| | |
|---|---|
| **1.** | Power ON<br>Make sure the motor is stopped. |
| **2.** | Changing the operation mode<br>Press PU/EXT to choose the PU operation mode. [PU] indicator is on. |
| **3.** | Parameter setting mode<br>Press MODE to select the parameter setting mode. (The parameter number read previously appears.) |
| **4.** | Selecting the parameter number<br>Turn until P. 174 (**Pr.174**) appears. |
| **5.** | Selecting the parameter number<br>Press SET to display " 9999 ". |
| **6.** | Clearing the parameter<br>Turn until 3 (**Pr.3**) appears. Press SET to delete the parameter.<br>P. 174 and 3 flicker alternately.<br>To continue deleting parameters, repeat steps 5 and 6. |

**REMARKS**

- **Pr.77 Parameter write selection**, **Pr.160** and **Pr.991 PU contrast adjustment** can always be read regardless of the user group setting. (For **Pr.991**, only when the FR-PU07 is connected.)
- **Pr.77**, **Pr.160**, **Pr.172 to Pr.174**, **Pr.296 Password lock level**, and **Pr.297 Password lock/unlock** cannot be registered in a user group.
- When **Pr.174** is read, "9999" is always displayed. "9999" can be written, but it does not function.
- **Pr.172** is disabled if set to a value other than "9999".

**♦ Parameters referred to ♦**

**Pr.15 Jog frequency, Pr.16 Jog acceleration/deceleration time** page 318
**Pr.77 Parameter write selection** page 260
**Pr.296 Password lock level, Pr.297 Password lock/unlock** page 262
**Pr.550 NET mode operation command source selection** page 308
**Pr.551 PU mode operation command source selection** page 308
**Pr.991 PU contrast adjustment** page 254

# 5.7.17 PWM carrier frequency and Soft-PWM control

The motor sound can be changed.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 72<br>E600 | **PWM frequency selection** | 2 | 0 to 15*1 | The PWM carrier frequency can be changed. The setting displayed is in [kHz]. Note that 0 indicates 0.7 kHz, 15 indicates 14.5 kHz, and 25 indicates 2.5 kHz. (The setting value "25" is for the sine wave filter.) |
| | | | 0 to 6, 25*2 | |
| 240<br>E601 | **Soft-PWM operation selection** | 1 | 0 | Soft-PWM disabled |
| | | | 1 | The soft-PWM is enabled. |
| 260<br>E602 | **PWM frequency automatic switchover** | 1 | 0 | The PWM carrier frequency is constant regardless of the load.<br>When the carrier frequency is set to 3 kHz or higher (**Pr.72** ≥ 3), perform continuous operation at less than 85% of the inverter rated current. |
| | | | 1 | When the load increases, the PWM carrier frequency is reduced. |

*1 The setting range for the FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower and FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower.
*2 The setting range for the FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K) and higher.

## (1) Changing the PWM carrier frequency (Pr.72)

- The PWM carrier frequency of the inverter can be changed.
- Changing the PWM carrier frequency can be effective for avoiding the resonance frequency of the mechanical system or motor, as a countermeasure against EMI generated from the inverter, or for reducing leakage current caused by PWM switching.
- Under Real sensorless vector control, vector control, and PM sensorless vector control, the following carrier frequencies are used. (For the control method and fast-response mode selection, refer to **Pr.800 Control method selection** page 160.)

| Pr.72 setting | Carrier frequency (kHz) | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Real sensorless vector control, vector control | PM sensorless vector control | Fast-response mode |
| 0 to 5 | 2 | 6*1 | 4 |
| 6, 7 | 6*2 | 6 | |
| 8, 9 | | | |
| 10 to 13 | 10*2 | 10 | |
| 14, 15 | 14*2 | 14 | |

*1 When low-speed range high-torque characteristic is disabled (**Pr.788**="0"), 2 kHz is used.
*2 In the low-speed range (3 Hz or lower) under Real sensorless vector control, the carrier frequency is automatically changed to 2 kHz. (For FR-A820-00490(7.5K) or lower and FR-A840-00250(7.5K) or lower)

- When using the optional sine wave filter (MT-BSL/BSC), set **Pr.72** = "25" (2.5 kHz). (FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher, FR-A840-02160(75K).)

**REMARKS**
- When **Pr.72**="25", the following limitations apply.
  -V/F control is forcibly set.
  -Soft-PWM control is disabled.
  -The maximum output frequency is 60 Hz.

## (2) Soft-PWM control (Pr.240)

- Soft-PWM control is a control method that changes the motor noise from a metallic sound into an inoffensive, complex tone.
- Setting **Pr.240** = "1" will enable the Soft-PWM control.
- To enable the Soft-PWM control for the FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower and FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower, set **Pr.72** to "5 kHz or less".
  To enable it for the FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher , set **Pr.72** to "4 kHz or less".

**REMARKS**
- While a sine wave filter (**Pr.72** = "25") is being used, the Soft-PWM control is disabled.

### (3) PWM carrier frequency automatic reduction function (Pr.260)

- Setting **Pr.260**="1 (initial value)" will enable the PWM carrier frequency auto-reduction function. If a heavy load is continuously applied while the inverter carrier frequency is set to 3 kHz or higher (**Pr.72** ≥ "3"), the carrier frequency is automatically reduced to prevent occurrence of the inverter overload trip (electronic thermal O/L relay function) (E.THT). The carrier frequency is reduced to as low as 2 kHz. (Motor noise increases, but not to the point of failure.)
- With the LD and SLD ratings (**Pr.570 Multiple rating setting**="0 or 1"), the auto-reduction function is activated for a continuous operation with the 85% or higher rated inverter current (the value in parentheses in the rated inverter current on page 670).
- With the ND and HD ratings (**Pr.570**="2 or 3"), the auto-reduction function is activated for a continuous operation with the 150% or higher rated inverter current (the value in parentheses in the rated inverter current on page 670).
- When continuous operation with FR-A840-03250(110K) or higher is performed at 85% of the rated inverter current (the value in parentheses in the rated inverter current on page 670) or higher, the automatic reduction function is activated regardless of the **Pr.570** setting.
- When **Pr.260**="0", the carrier frequency becomes constant (**Pr.72** setting) regardless of the load, making the motor sound uniform. However, when the SLD rating is selected, (**Pr.570**="0"), the operation is the same as **Pr.260**="1".

**REMARKS**
- Reducing the PWM carrier frequency is effective as a countermeasure against EMI from the inverter or for reducing leakage current, but doing so increases the motor noise.
- When the PWM carrier frequency is set to 1 kHz or lower (**Pr.72** ≤ 1), the increase in the harmonic current causes the fast-response current limit to activate before the stall prevention operation, which may result in torque shortage. In this case, disable the fast-response current limit in **Pr.156 Stall prevention operation selection**.
- The lower limit of carrier frequency after the reduction under PM sensorless vector control (low-speed range high-torque characteristic enabled) is 6 kHz.
- During fast-response operation, the carrier frequency automatic reduction function is disabled.

**♦ Parameters referred to ♦**

**Pr.156 Stall prevention operation selection** ☞ page 336
**Pr.570 Multiple rating setting** ☞ page 258
**Pr.788 Low speed range torque characteristic selection** ☞ page 173
**Pr.800 Control method selection** ☞ page 160

# 5.7.18 Inverter parts life display

The degree of deterioration of the control circuit capacitor, main circuit capacitor, cooling fan, and inrush current limit circuit can be diagnosed on the monitor.
When a part approaches the end of its life, an alarm can be output by self diagnosis to prevent a fault.
(Note that the life diagnosis of this function should be used as a guideline only, because with the exception of the main circuit capacitor, the life values are theoretical calculations.)

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 255<br>E700 | **Life alarm status display** | 0 | (0 to 15)*1 | Displays whether or not the parts of the control circuit capacitor, main circuit capacitor, cooling fan, and inrush current limit circuit have reached the life alarm output level. Read-only. |
| 256<br>E701 | **Inrush current limit circuit life display** | 100% | (0 to 100%) | Displays the deterioration degree of the inrush current limit circuit. Read-only. |
| 257<br>E702 | **Control circuit capacitor life display** | 100% | (0 to 100%) | Displays the deterioration degree of the control circuit capacitor. Read-only. |
| 258<br>E703 | **Main circuit capacitor life display** | 100% | (0 to 100%) | Displays the deterioration degree of the main circuit capacitor. Read-only.<br>The value measured by **Pr.259** is displayed. |
| 259<br>E704 | **Main circuit capacitor life measuring** | 0 | 0, 1<br>(2, 3, 8, 9) | Setting "1" and turning the power supply OFF starts the mea<br>surement of the main circuit capacitor life.<br>If the setting value of **Pr.259** becomes "3" after turning the power supply ON again, it means that the measurement is completed. The deterioration degree is read to **Pr.258**. |

*1 The setting range (reading only) for IP55 compatible modes is "0 to 31".

5
GROUP E

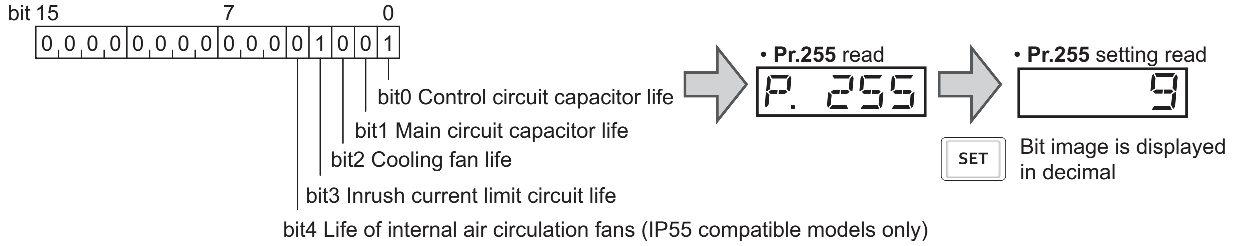
## (E) Environment setting parameters

### (1) Life alarm display and signal output (Y90 signal, Pr.255)

**POINT**

In the life diagnosis of the main circuit capacitor, the alarm signal (Y90) is not output unless measurement by turning OFF the power supply is performed.

- Whether or not the parts of the control circuit capacitor, main circuit capacitor, cooling fan, inrush current limit circuit or internal air circulation fans have reached the life alarm output level can be checked with **Pr.255 Life alarm status display** and the life alarm signal (Y90). (Internal air circulation fans are equipped with IP55 compatible models.)




| Pr.255 | | bit3 | bit2 | bit1 | bit0 | Pr.255 | | bit4 | bit3 | bit2 | bit1 | bit0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Decimal | Binary | | | | | Decimal | Binary | | | | | |
| 15 | 1111 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | 31 *1 | 11111 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 14 | 1110 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | 30 *1 | 11110 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × |
| 13 | 1101 | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | 29 *1 | 11101 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| 12 | 1100 | ○ | ○ | × | × | 28 *1 | 11100 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × |
| 11 | 1011 | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | 27 *1 | 11011 | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ |
| 10 | 1010 | ○ | × | ○ | × | 26 *1 | 11010 | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | × |
| 9 | 1001 | ○ | × | × | ○ | 25 *1 | 11001 | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ |
| 8 | 1000 | ○ | × | × | × | 24 *1 | 11000 | ○ | ○ | × | × | × |
| 7 | 0111 | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | 23 *1 | 10111 | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 6 | 0110 | × | ○ | ○ | × | 22 *1 | 10110 | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | × |
| 5 | 0101 | × | ○ | × | ○ | 21 *1 | 10101 | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ |
| 4 | 0100 | × | ○ | × | × | 20 *1 | 10100 | ○ | × | ○ | × | × |
| 3 | 0011 | × | × | ○ | ○ | 19 *1 | 10011 | ○ | × | × | ○ | ○ |
| 2 | 0010 | × | × | ○ | × | 18 *1 | 10010 | ○ | × | × | ○ | × |
| 1 | 0001 | × | × | × | ○ | 17 *1 | 10001 | ○ | × | × | × | ○ |
| 0 | 0000 | × | × | × | × | 16 *1 | 10000 | ○ | × | × | × | × |

○: With warnings, ×: Without warnings

*1 The setting range is "16 to 31" for the IP55 compatible model.

- The life alarm signal (Y90) turns ON when any of the control circuit capacitor, main circuit capacitor, cooling fan, inrush current limit circuit or internal air circulation fans reaches the life alarm output level.
- For the terminal used for the Y90 signal, set "90" (positive logic) or "190" (negative logic) in any of **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)**.

**REMARKS**

- When using an option (FR-A8AY, FR-A8AR, FR-A8NC, FR-A8NCE), the life can be output separately to the control circuit capacitor life signal (Y86), main circuit capacitor life signal (Y87), cooling fan life signal (Y88), and inrush current limit circuit life signal (Y89).
- Changing the terminal assignment using **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)** may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

### (2) Life display of the inrush current limit circuit (Pr.256)

- The life of the inrush current limit circuit (relay, contactor and inrush resistor) is displayed in **Pr.256**.
- The number of contact (relay, contactor, thyristor) ON times is counted, and it is counted down from 100% (0 time) every 1%/10,000 times. As soon as 10% (900,000 times) is reached, **Pr.255** bit 3 is turned ON and also a warning is output to the Y90 signal.

### (3) Life display of the control circuit capacitor (Pr.257)

- The deterioration degree of the control circuit capacitor is displayed in **Pr.257**.

- In the operating status, the control circuit capacitor life is calculated from the energization time and temperature, and is counted down from 100%. As soon as the control circuit capacitor life falls below 10%, **Pr.255** bit 0 is turned ON and also a warning is output to the Y90 signal

### (4) Life display of the main circuit capacitor (Pr.258, Pr.259)

**POINT**

For accurate life measurement of the main circuit capacitor, wait three hours or longer after turning OFF. The temperature left in the main circuit capacitor affects measurement.

- The deterioration degree of the main circuit capacitor is displayed in **Pr.258**.
- With the main circuit capacitor capacity at factory shipment as 100%, the capacitor life is displayed in **Pr.258** every time measurement is made. When the measured value falls to 85% or lower, **Pr.255** bit 1 is turned ON and also a warning is output to the Y90 signal.
- Measure the capacitor capacity according to the following procedure and check the deterioration degree of the capacitor capacity.

**1)** Check that the motor is connected and at a stop.

**2)** Set "1" (measuring start) in **Pr.259**.

**3)** Switch the power OFF. The inverter applies DC voltage to the motor to measure the capacitor capacity while the inverter is OFF.

**4)** After confirming that the power lamp is OFF, turn ON the power again.

**5)** Check that "3" (measurement complete) is set in **Pr.259**, read **Pr.258**, and check the deterioration degree of the main circuit capacitor.

| Pr.259 | Description | REMARKS |
|---|---|---|
| 0 | No measurement | Initial value |
| 1 | Measurement start | Measurement starts when the power supply is switched OFF |
| 2 | During measurement | Only displayed and cannot be set |
| 3 | Measurement complete | |
| 8 | Forced end | |
| 9 | Measurement error | |

**REMARKS**

- When the main circuit capacitor life is measured under the following conditions, "forced end" (**Pr.259** = "8") or", easurement error" (**Pr.259** = "9") may occur, or the status may remain in "measurement start" (**Pr.259** ="1"). To perform measurement, first eliminate the following conditions. Under the following conditions, even if "measurement complete" (**Pr.259** ="3") is reached, measurement cannot be performed correctly.
  -FR-HC2, FR-CV, MT-RC, or a sine wave filter is connected.
  -Terminals R1/L11, S1/L21 or DC power supply is connected to terminals P/+ and N/-.
  -The power supply is switched ON during measurement.
  -The motor is not connected to the inverter.
  -The motor is running (coasting).
  -The motor capacity is smaller than the inverter capacity by two ranks or more.
  -The inverter is tripped or a fault occurred while the power was OFF.
  -The inverter output is shut off with the MRS signal.
  -The start command is given while measuring.
  -The applied motor setting is incorrect.
- Operation environment: surrounding air temperature (annual average of 40°C (free from corrosive gas, flammable gas, oil mist, dust and dirt)).
  Output current (80% of the inverter rating)
- Since repeated inrush currents at power ON will shorten the life of the converter circuit, frequent starts and stops of the magnetic contactor must be avoided.

**⚠ WARNING**

**⚠ When measuring the main circuit capacitor capacity (Pr.259 ="1"), the DC voltage is applied to the motor for about 1 s at power OFF. Never touch the motor terminal, etc. right after powering OFF to prevent an electric shock.**

### (5) Life display of the cooling fan

- If a cooling fan speed of less than the specified speed (refer below) is detected, Fan alarm FN (FN) is displayed on the operation panel (FR-DU08) and parameter unit (FR-PU07). As an alarm display, **Pr.255** bit 2 is turned ON and also a warning is output to the Y90 signal and Alarm (LF) signal.
- For the terminal used for the LF signal, set "98" (positive logic) or "198" (negative logic) in any of **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)**.

| Capacity | Warning level |
|---|---|
| FR-A820-00250(3.7K) or lower, FR-A820-03160(55K) or higher<br>FR-A840-00126(3.7K) or lower | Less than 50% |
| FR-A820-00340(5.5K) to FR-A820-02330(45K)<br>FR-A840-00170(5.5K) to FR-A840-03610(132K) | Less than 70% |
| FR-A840-04320(160K) or higher | Approx. less than 1700 r/min |

**REMARKS**

- When the inverter is mounted with two ore more cooling fans, "FN" is displayed with one or more fans with speed of 50% or less.
- Changing the terminal assignment using **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)** may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.
- For replacement of each part, contact the nearest Mitsubishi FA center.

### (6) Life display of internal air circulation fans (IP55 compatible models)

- IP55 compatible models are equipped with the internal air circulation fan inside the inverter other than the cooling fan. If an internal air circulation fan speed of less than the specified speed is detected, Internal-circulation fan alarm FN2 (FN2) is displayed on the operation panel (FR-DU08). (FN is displayed on the parameter unit (FR-PU07).) As an alarm display, **Pr.255** bit 4 is turned ON and also a warning is output to the Y90 signal and Alarm (LF) signal.
- For the terminal used for the LF signal, set "98" (positive logic) or "198" (negative logic) in any of **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)**.

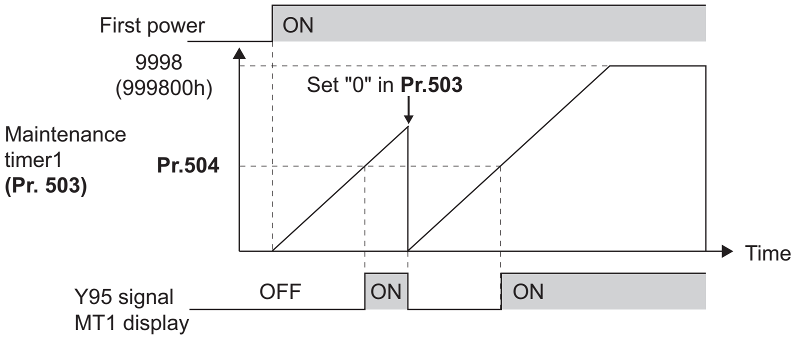
**REMARKS**

- Changing the terminal assignment using **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)** may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.
- For replacement of each part, contact the nearest Mitsubishi FA center.

# 5.7.19 Maintenance timer alarm

The maintenance timer output signal (Y95) is output when the inverter's cumulative energization time reaches the time period set with the parameter. MT1, MT2 or MT3 is displayed on the operation panel (FR-DU08).
This can be used as a guideline for the maintenance time of peripheral devices.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 503<br>E710 | **Maintenance timer 1** | 0 | 0(1 to 9998) | Displays the inverter's cumulative energization time in increments of 100 h (read-only).<br>Writing the setting of "0" clears the cumulative energization time while **Pr.503** = "1 to 9998". (Writing is disabled when **Pr.503** = "0".) |
| 504<br>E711 | **Maintenance timer 1 warning output set time** | 9999 | 0 to 9998 | Set the time until the maintenance timer signal (Y95) is output.<br>MT1 is displayed on the operation panel. |
| | | | 9999 | No function |
| 686<br>E712 | **Maintenance timer 2** | 0 | 0(1 to 9998) | The same function as **Pr.503**. |
| 687<br>E713 | **Maintenance timer 2 warning output set time** | 9999 | 0 to 9998 | The same function as **Pr.504**. |
| | | | 9999 | MT2 is displayed on the operation panel. |
| 688<br>E714 | **Maintenance timer 3** | 0 | 0(1 to 9998) | The same function as **Pr.503**. |
| 689<br>E715 | **Maintenance timer 3 warning output set time** | 9999 | 0 to 9998 | The same function as **Pr.504**. |
| | | | 9999 | MT3 is displayed on the operation panel. |




Operation example of the maintenance timer 1 (**Pr.503, Pr.504**) (with both MT2 and MT3 OFF)

- The cumulative energization time of the inverter is stored in the EEPROM every hour and displayed in **Pr.503 (Pr.686, Pr.688)** in 100 h increments. **Pr.503 (Pr.686, Pr.688)** is clamped at 9998 (999800 h).
- When the value in **Pr.503 (Pr.686, Pr.688)** reaches the time (100 h increments) set in **Pr.504 (Pr.687, Pr.689)**, Maintenance timer signal (Y95) is output, and also MT 1 (MT1), MT 2 (MT2), or MT 3 (MT3) is displayed on the operation panel.
- For the terminal used for Y95 signal output, assign the function by setting "95 (positive logic)" or "195 (negative logic)" in any of **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)**.

**REMARKS**

- The Y95 signal turns ON when any of MT1, MT2 or MT3 is activated. It does not turn OFF unless all of MT1, MT2 and MT3 are cleared.
- If all of MT1, MT2 and MT3 are activated, they are displayed in the priority of "MT1 > MT2 > MT3".
- MT is displayed on the FR-PU07 parameter unit if any of MT1, MT2 or MT3 is activated.
- The cumulative energization time is counted every hour. Energization time of less than 1 h is not counted.
- Changing the terminal assignment using **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)** may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

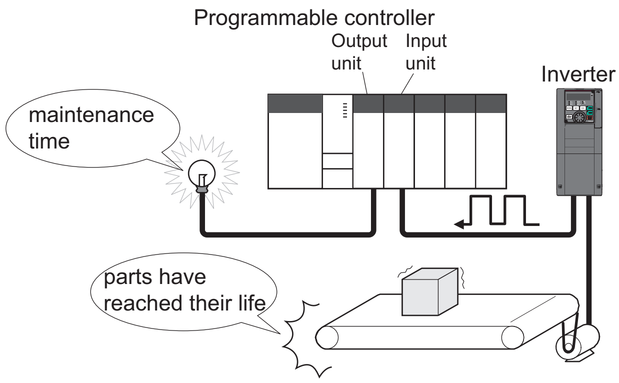
♦ **Parameters referred to** ♦

**Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)** ☞ page 370

## 5.7.20 Current average value monitor signal

The output current average value during constant-speed operation and the maintenance timer value are output to the current average value monitor signal (Y93) as a pulse. The output pulse width can be used in a device such as the I/O unit of a programmable controller as a guideline for the maintenance time for mechanical wear, belt stretching, or deterioration of devices with age.

The pulse is repeatedly output during constant-speed operation in cycles of 20 s to the Current average monitor signal (Y93).



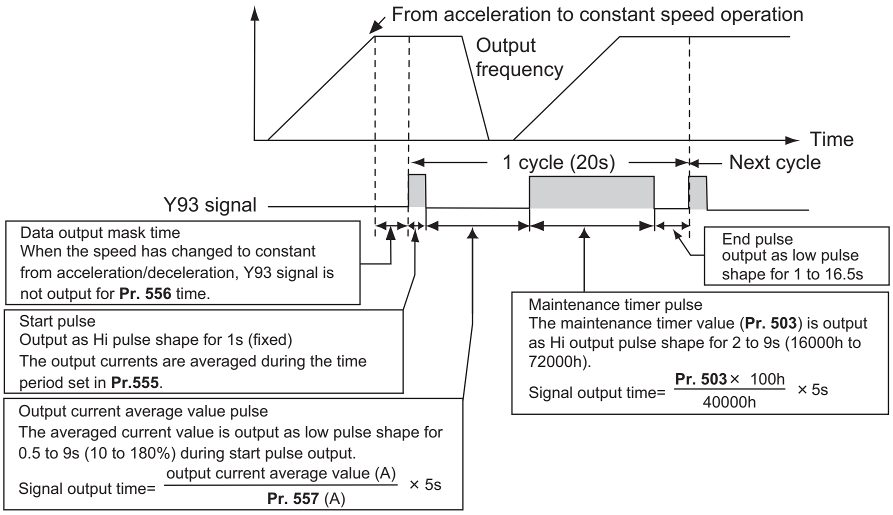

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 555<br>E720 | **Current average time** | 1 s | 0.1 to 1 s | Set the time for calculating the average current during start pulse output (1 s). |
| 556<br>E721 | **Data output mask time** | 0 s | 0 to 20 s | Set the time for not obtaining (masking) transitional state data. |
| 557<br>E722 | **Current average value monitor signal output reference current** | Rated inverter current | 0 to 500 A*1<br>0 to 3600 A*2 | Set the reference (100%) for outputting the output current average value signal. |

*1 Initial value for the FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower and FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower.

*2 Initial value for the FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K) and higher.

## (1) Operation example

- The pulse output of Current average monitor signal (Y93) is indicated below.
- For the terminal used for Y93 signal output, assign the function by setting "93 (positive logic)" or "193 (negative logic)" in any of **Pr.190 to Pr.194 (output terminal function selection)**. (This cannot be assigned by setting in **Pr.195 ABC1 terminal function selection** or **Pr.196 ABC2 terminal function selection**.)




## (2) Pr.556 Data output mask time setting

- Immediately after acceleration/deceleration is shifted to constant-speed operation, the output current is unstable (transitional state). Set the time for not obtaining (masking) transitional state data in **Pr.556**.

## (3) Pr.555 Current average time setting

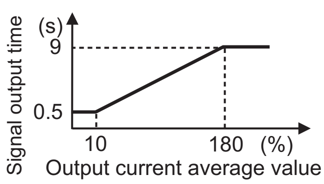
- The output current average is calculated during start pulse (1 s) HIGH output. Set the time for calculating the average current during start pulse output in **Pr.555**.

## (4) Pr.557 Current average value monitor signal output reference current setting

- Set the reference (100%) for outputting the output current average value signal. The signal output time is calculated with the following formula.

$$\frac{\textbf{Output current average value}}{\textbf{Pr.557 setting value}} \times \textbf{5 s} \qquad \textbf{(Output current average value 100\%/5 s)}$$

The output time range is 0.5 to 9 s. When the output current average value is less than 10% of the setting value in **Pr.557**, the output time is 0.5 s, and when it is more than 180%, the output time is 9 s.
For example, when **Pr.557** = "10 A" and the output current average value is 15 A:
15 A/10 A × 5 s = 7.5 s, thus the current average value monitor signal is Low output in 7.5 s intervals.

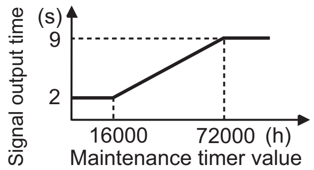


### (5) Pr.503 Maintenance timer 1 output

- After LOW output of the output current value is performed, HIGH output of the maintenance timer value is performed. The maintenance timer value output time is calculated with the following formula.

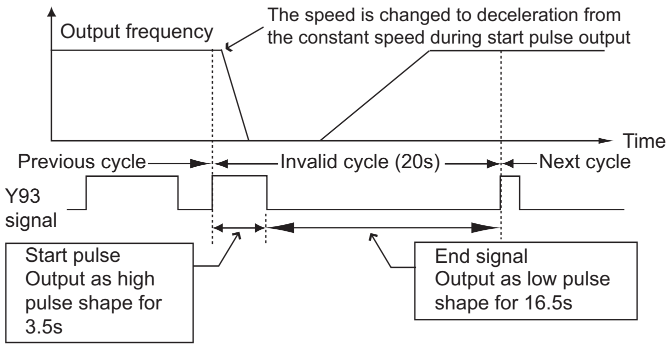
$$\frac{\textbf{Pr.503} \times \textbf{100}}{\textbf{40000 h}} \times \textbf{5 s} \quad \textbf{(Maintenance timer value 100\%/5 s)}$$

The output time range is 2 to 9 s. When **Pr.503** is less than 16000 h, the output time is 2 s, and when it is more than 72000 h, the output time is 9 s.




**REMARKS**

- Masking of the data output and sampling of the output current are not performed during acceleration/deceleration.
- If constant speed changes to acceleration or deceleration during start pulse output, it is judged as invalid data, and HIGH output in 3.5 s intervals is performed for the start pulse and LOW output in 16.5 s intervals is performed for the end signal. After the start pulse output is completed, minimum 1-cycle signal output is performed even if acceleration/deceleration is performed.




- If the output current value (inverter output current monitor) is 0 A at the completion of the 1-cycle signal output, no signal is output until the next constant-speed state.
- Under the following conditions, the Y93 signal is output with Low output in 20 s intervals (no data output).
  - -When acceleration or deceleration is operating at the completion of the 1-cycle signal output
  - -When automatic restart after instantaneous power failure (**Pr.57 Restart coasting time** ≠ "9999") is set, and the 1-cycle signal output is completed during the restart operation
  - -When automatic restart after instantaneous power failure (**Pr.57** ≠ "9999") is set, and the restart operation was being performed at the completion of data output masking
- **Pr.686 Maintenance timer 2** and **Pr.688 Maintenance timer 3** cannot be output.
- Changing the terminal assignment using **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)** may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

**♦ Parameters referred to ♦**

**Pr.57 Restart coasting time** ☞ page 511, page 517
**Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)** ☞ page 370
**Pr.503 Maintenance timer 1, Pr.686 Maintenance timer 2, Pr.688 Maintenance timer 3** ☞ page 274

# 5.8 (F) Setting of acceleration/deceleration time and acceleration/deceleration pattern

| Purpose | Parameter to set | | | Refer to page |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| To set the motor acceleration/ deceleration time | Acceleration/deceleration time | P.F000 to P.F003, P.F010, P.F011, P.F020 to P.F022, P.F030, P.F031, P.F040, P.F070, P.F071 | Pr.7, Pr.8, Pr.16, Pr.20, Pr.21, Pr.44, Pr.45, Pr.110, Pr.111, Pr.147, Pr.611, Pr.791, Pr.792, Pr.1103 | 278 |
| To set the acceleration/deceleration pattern suitable for an application | Acceleration/deceleration pattern and backlash measures | P.F100, P.F200 to P.F204, P.F300 to P.F304, P.F400 to P.F404 | Pr.29, Pr.140 to Pr.143, Pr.380 to Pr.383, Pr.516 to Pr.519 | 283 |
| To command smooth speed transition with terminals | Remote setting function | P.F101 | Pr.59 | 288 |
| To set the starting frequency | Starting frequency and start-time hold | P.F102, P.F103 | Pr.13, Pr.571 | 291, 292 |
| To set optimum acceleration/ deceleration time automatically | Automatic acceleration/ deceleration | P.F500, P.F510 to P.F513 | Pr.61 to Pr.63, Pr.292 | 293 |
| To set V/F pattern for list automatically | List operation (Automatic acceleration/ deceleration) | P.F500, P.F510, P.F520 | Pr.61, Pr.64, Pr.292 | 296 |

## 5.8.1 Setting the acceleration and deceleration time

The following parameters are used to set motor acceleration/deceleration time.
Set a larger value for a slower acceleration/deceleration, and a smaller value for a faster acceleration/deceleration.
For the acceleration time at automatic restart after instantaneous power failure, refer to **Pr.611 Acceleration time at a restart** (page 511, page 517).

| Pr. | Name | Initial value FM | Initial value CA | Setting range | Description | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 20<br>F000 | **Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency** | 60 Hz | 50 Hz | 1 to 590 Hz | Set the frequency that will be the basis of acceleration/deceleration time. As acceleration/ deceleration time, set the frequency change time from a stop status to **Pr.20**. | |
| 21<br>F001 | **Acceleration/deceleration time increments** | 0 | | 0 | Increment: 0.1 s<br>Range: 0 to 3600 s | Select the increment for the acceleration/ deceleration time setting and the setting range. |
| | | | | 1 | Increment: 0.01 s<br>Range: 0 to 360 s | |
| 16<br>F002 | **Jog acceleration/ deceleration time** | 0.5 s | | 0 to 3600 s (360 s*1) | Set the acceleration/deceleration time for JOG operation (from stop status to **Pr.20**).<br>Refer to page 318 | |
| 611<br>F003 | **Acceleration time at a restart** | 5 s*2<br>15 s*3 | | 0 to 3600 s, 9999 | Set the acceleration time for restart (from stop status to **Pr.20**).<br>When "9999" is set, standard acceleration time (like **Pr.7**) is applied as the acceleration time at restart.<br>Refer to page 511, page 517. | |
| 7<br>F010 | **Acceleration time** | 5 s*4<br>15 s*5 | | 0 to 3600 s (360 s*1) | Set the motor acceleration time (from stop status to **Pr.20**). | |
| 8<br>F011 | **Deceleration time** | 5 s*4<br>15 s*5 | | 0 to 3600 s (360 s*1) | Set the motor deceleration time (from **Pr.20** to stop status). | |
| 44<br>F020 | **Second acceleration/ deceleration time** | 5 s | | 0 to 3600 s (360 s*1) | Set the acceleration/deceleration time when the RT signal is ON. | |
| 45<br>F021 | **Second deceleration time** | 9999 | | 0 to 3600 s (360 s*1) | Set the deceleration time when the RT signal is ON. | |
| | | | | 9999 | Acceleration time = deceleration time | |

| Pr. | Name | Initial value FM | Initial value CA | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **147 F022** | **Acceleration/deceleration time switching frequency** | 9999 | | 0 to 590 Hz | Set the frequency where the acceleration/ deceleration time switches to the time set in **Pr.44** and **Pr.45**. |
| | | | | 9999 | No function |
| **110 F030** | **Third acceleration/ deceleration time** | 9999 | | 0 to 3600 s (360 s*1) | Set the acceleration/deceleration time when X9 signal is ON. |
| | | | | 9999 | Third acceleration/deceleration is disabled. |
| **111 F031** | **Third deceleration time** | 9999 | | 0 to 3600 s (360 s*1) | Set the deceleration time when X9 signal is ON. |
| | | | | 9999 | Acceleration time = deceleration time |
| **791 F070** | **Acceleration time in low-speed range** | 9999 | | 0 to 3600 s (360 s*1) | Set the acceleration time in a low-speed range (less than 10% of the rated motor frequency). |
| | | | | 9999 | The acceleration time set in **Pr.7** is applied. (When the second functions are enabled, the settings are applied.) |
| **792 F071** | **Deceleration time in low-speed range** | 9999 | | 0 to 3600 s (360 s*1) | Set the deceleration time in a low-speed range (less than 10% of the rated motor frequency). |
| | | | | 9999 | The deceleration time set in **Pr.8** is applied. (When the second functions are enabled, the settings are applied.) |
| **1103 F040** | **Deceleration time at emergency stop** | 5 s | | 0 to 3600 s (360 s*1) | Set the motor deceleration time at a deceleration by turning ON the X92 signal. |

*1 Depends on the **Pr.21 Acceleration/deceleration time increments** setting. The initial value for the setting range is “0 to 3600 s”, and for the setting increment is “0.1 s”.

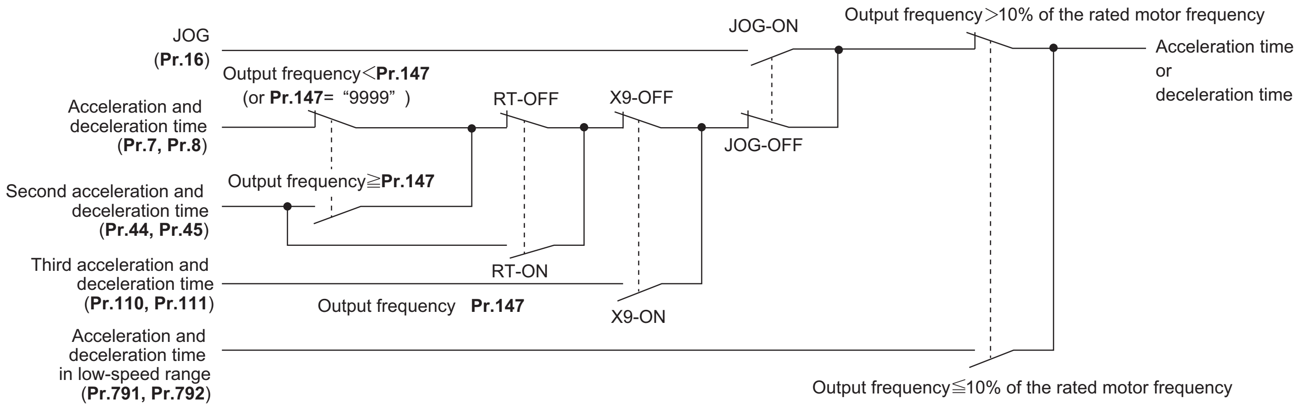
*2 Initial value for the FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower and FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower.

*3 Initial value for the FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K) and higher.

*4 Initial value for the FR-A820-00490(7.5K) or lower and FR-A840-00250(7.5K) or lower.

*5 Initial value for the FR-A820-00630(11K) or higher and FR-A840-00310(11K) and higher.

## (1) Control block diagram




5

GROUP F

## (F) Setting of acceleration/deceleration time and acceleration/deceleration pattern

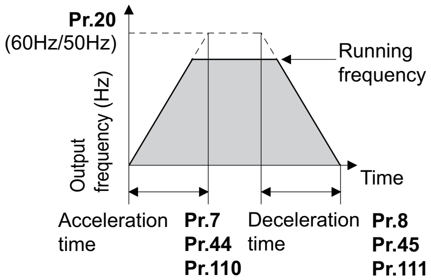
### (2) Acceleration time setting (Pr.7, Pr.20)

- Use **Pr.7 Acceleration time** to set the acceleration time required to reach **Pr.20 Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency** from stop status.
- Set the acceleration time according to the following formula.

| Acceleration time setting = **Pr.20** × Acceleration time from stop status to maximum frequency / (maximum frequency - **Pr.13**) |
|---|

- For example, the following calculation is performed to find the setting value for **Pr.7** when increasing the output frequency to the maximum frequency of 50 Hz in 10 s with **Pr.20** = "60 Hz (initial value)" and **Pr.13** = "0.5 Hz".

| **Pr.7** = 60 Hz × 10 s / (50 Hz - 0.5 Hz)<br>≒12.1 s |
|---|




### (3) Deceleration time setting (Pr.8, Pr.20)

- Use **Pr.8 Deceleration time** to set the deceleration time required to reach a stop status from to **Pr.20 Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency**.
- Set the deceleration time according to the following formula.

| Deceleration time setting = **Pr.20** × deceleration time from maximum frequency to stop / (maximum frequency - **Pr.10**) |
|---|

- For example, the following calculation is used to find the setting value for **Pr.8** when increasing the output frequency to the maximum frequency of 50 Hz in 10 s with **Pr.20** = 120 Hz and **Pr.10** = 3 Hz.

| **Pr.8** = 120 Hz × 10 s / (50 Hz - 3 Hz)<br>≒25.5 s |
|---|

**REMARKS**

- If the acceleration/deceleration time is set, the actual motor acceleration/deceleration time cannot be made shorter than the shortest acceleration/deceleration time determined by the mechanical system J (moment of inertia) and motor torque.
- If the **Pr.20** setting is changed, the **Pr.125** and **Pr.126** (frequency setting signal gain frequency) settings do not change. Set **Pr.125** and **Pr.126** to adjust the gains.
- Under PM sensorless vector control, if the protective function (E.OLT) is activated due to insufficient torque in the low-speed range, set longer acceleration/deceleration times only in the low-speed range in **Pr.791 Acceleration time in low-speed range** and **Pr.792 Deceleration time in low-speed range**.

### (4) Changing the setting range and increments of the acceleration/deceleration time (Pr.21)

- Use **Pr.21** to set the acceleration/deceleration time and minimum setting range.
  Setting value "0" (initial value): 0 to 3600 s (minimum setting increments 0.1 s)
  Setting value "1": 0 to 360 s (minimum setting increments 0.01 s)

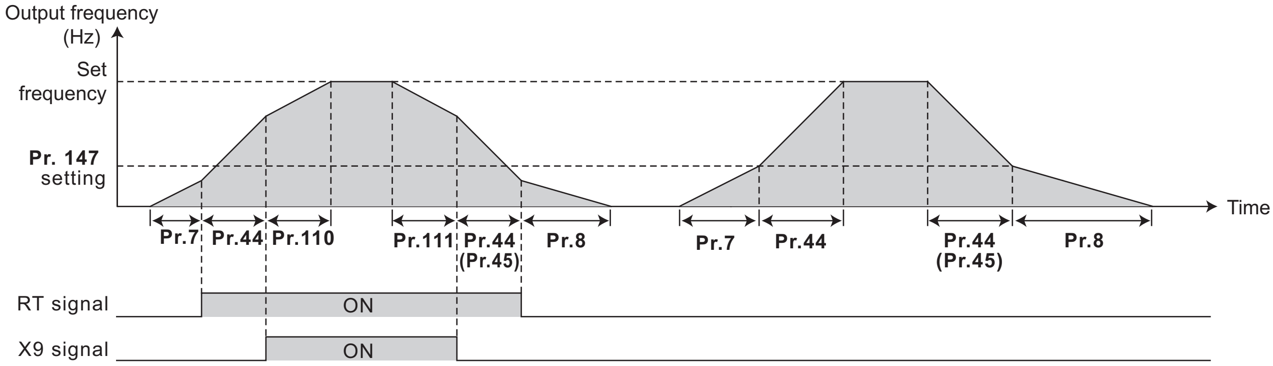
**REMARKS**

- Changing the **Pr.21** setting changes the acceleration/deceleration time setting **(Pr.7, Pr.8, Pr.16, Pr.44, Pr.45, Pr.110, Pr.111, Pr.264, Pr.265)**. (The **Pr. 611 Acceleration time at a restart** setting is not affected.)

### (5) Setting multiple acceleration/deceleration times (RT signal, X9 signal, Pr.44, Pr.45, Pr.110, Pr.111, Pr.147)

- **Pr.44 and Pr.45** are valid when the RT signal is ON or when the output frequency is equal to or higher than the frequency set in **Pr.147 Acceleration/deceleration time switching frequency**. **Pr.110 and Pr.111** are valid when the X9 signal is ON.
- Even at the frequency lower than the **Pr.147** setting, turning ON the RT signal (X9 signal) will switch the acceleration/ deceleration time to the second (third) acceleration/deceleration time. The priority of the signals and settings is X9 signal > RT signal > **Pr.147** setting.
- To input the X9 signal, set "9" in any of **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** to assign the function to the terminal.
- When "9999" is set in **Pr. 45 and Pr.111**, the deceleration time becomes equal to the acceleration time (**Pr. 44, Pr.110**).
- When **Pr.110** ="9999" is set, the third acceleration/deceleration function is disabled.
- If the **Pr.147** setting is equal to or less than the **Pr.10 DC injection brake operation frequency** or the **Pr.13 Starting frequency** setting, the acceleration/deceleration time switches to the **Pr.44 (Pr.45)** when the output frequency reaches or exceeds the **Pr.10 or Pr.13** setting.

| Pr.147 setting | Acceleration/deceleration time | Description |
|---|---|---|
| 9999 (initial value) | **Pr.7, Pr.8** | Acceleration/deceleration time is not automatically changed. |
| 0.00 Hz | **Pr.44, Pr.45** | Second acceleration/deceleration time is applied from the start. |
| 0.01 Hz ≤ **Pr.147** ≤ set frequency | Output frequency < **Pr.147**: **Pr.7, Pr.8**<br>**Pr.147** ≤ output frequency: **Pr.44, Pr.45** | Acceleration/deceleration time is automatically changed. |
| Set frequency < **Pr.147** | **Pr.7, Pr.8** | Not changed as the frequency has not reached the switchover frequency. |




- Switching frequency for each control method

| Control method | Switching frequency |
|---|---|
| V/F control | Output frequency |
| Advanced magnetic flux vector control | Output frequency before the slip compensation. |
| Real sensorless vector control,<br>PM sensorless vector control | Estimated speed converted as frequency |
| Vector control<br>Encoder feedback control | Actual motor speed converted as frequency |

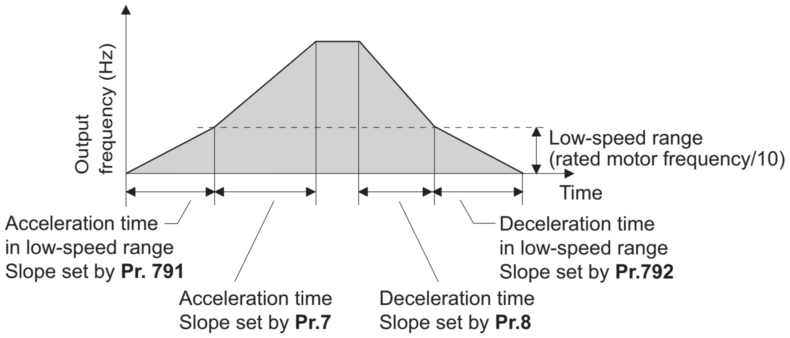
**REMARKS**

- The reference frequency during acceleration/deceleration depends on the **Pr.29 Acceleration/deceleration pattern selection** setting. (Refer to **page 283**.)
- The RT and X9 signals can be assigned to an input terminal by setting **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)**. Changing the terminal assignment may affect other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.
- The RT (X9) signal acts as the second (third) function selection signal and makes the other second (third) functions valid. (Refer to **page 420**.)
- RT signal is assigned to the terminal RT in the initial status. Set "3" in any of **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** to assign the RT signal to another terminal.

## (F) Setting of acceleration/deceleration time and acceleration/deceleration pattern

### (6) Setting the acceleration/deceleration time in the low-speed range (Pr.791, Pr.792)

- If torque is required in the low-speed range (less than 10% of the rated motor frequency) under PM sensorless vector control, set the **Pr.791 Acceleration time in low-speed range** and **Pr.792 Deceleration time in low-speed range** settings higher than the **Pr.7 Acceleration time and Pr.8 Deceleration time** settings so that the mild acceleration/ deceleration is performed in the low-speed range.

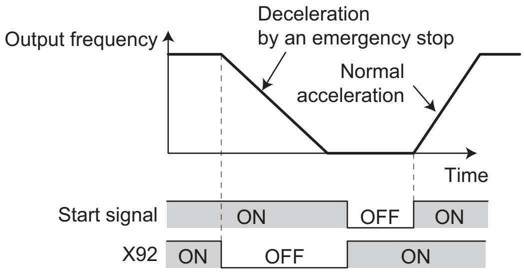



**REMARKS**

- Set **Pr.791** higher than **Pr.7**, and **Pr.792** higher than **Pr.8**. If set as **Pr.791** < **Pr.7**, the operation is performed as **Pr.791** = **Pr.7**. If set as **Pr.792** < **Pr.8**, the operation is performed as **Pr.792** = **Pr.8**.
- Refer to **page 674** for the rated motor frequency of MM-CF.

### (7) Emergency stop function (Pr.1103)

- When the emergency stop (X92) signal is ON, the deceleration stop is performed according to the settings in the **Pr.1103 Deceleration time at emergency stop** and **Pr.815 Torque limit level 2**.
- To input the X92 signal, set "92" in any of **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** to assign the function to a terminal.
- The X92 signal is a normally closed input (NC contact input).
- [PS] is displayed on the operation panel during activation of the emergency stop function.




**REMARKS**

- The X92 signals can be assigned to an input terminal by setting **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)**. Changing the terminal assignment may affect other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

**♦ Parameters referred to ♦**


**Pr.3 Base frequency** ☞ **page 578**
**Pr.10 DC injection brake operation frequency** ☞ **page 584**
**Pr.29 Acceleration/deceleration pattern selection** ☞ **page 283**
**Pr.125, Pr.126 (frequency setting gain frequency)** ☞ **page 400**
**Pr.178 to Pr.182 (input terminal function selection)** ☞ **page 416**
**Pr.264 Power-failure deceleration time 1, Pr.265 Power-failure deceleration time 2** ☞ **page 523**

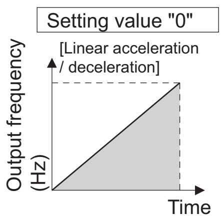
# 5.8.2 Acceleration/deceleration pattern

The acceleration/deceleration pattern can be set according to the application.
In addition, the backlash measures that stop acceleration/deceleration by the frequency or time set with parameters at acceleration/deceleration can be set.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **29 F100** | **Acceleration/deceleration pattern selection** | 0 | 0 | Linear acceleration/deceleration |
| | | | 1 | S-pattern acceleration/deceleration A |
| | | | 2 | S-pattern acceleration/deceleration B |
| | | | 3 | Backlash measures |
| | | | 4 | S-pattern acceleration/deceleration C |
| | | | 5 | S-pattern acceleration/deceleration D |
| | | | 6 | Variable-torque acceleration/deceleration |
| **140 F200** | **Backlash acceleration stopping frequency** | 1 Hz | 0 to 590 Hz | Set the stopping frequency and time during backlash measures.<br>Valid by backlash measures (**Pr.29**="3"). |
| **141 F201** | **Backlash acceleration stopping time** | 0.5 s | 0 to 360 s | |
| **142 F202** | **Backlash deceleration stopping frequency** | 1 Hz | 0 to 590 Hz | |
| **143 F203** | **Backlash deceleration stopping time** | 0.5 s | 0 to 360 s | |
| **380 F300** | **Acceleration S-pattern 1** | 0 | 0 to 50% | Set the time for drawing the S-pattern from acceleration/deceleration start to linear acceleration as a ratio (%) of acceleration/deceleration time (**Pr.7, 8**, etc.).<br>The acceleration/deceleration curve can be switched by the X20 signal.<br>Valid by S-pattern acceleration/deceleration C (**Pr.29**="4"). |
| **381 F301** | **Deceleration S-pattern 1** | 0 | 0 to 50% | |
| **382 F302** | **Acceleration S-pattern 2** | 0 | 0 to 50% | |
| **383 F303** | **Deceleration S-pattern 2** | 0 | 0 to 50% | |
| **516 F400** | **S-pattern time at a start of acceleration** | 0.1 s | 0.1 to 2.5 s | Set the time required for acceleration (S-pattern) of S-pattern acceleration/deceleration.<br>Valid by S-pattern acceleration/deceleration D (**Pr.29**="5"). |
| **517 F401** | **S-pattern time at a completion of acceleration** | 0.1 s | 0.1 to 2.5 s | |
| **518 F402** | **S-pattern time at a start of deceleration** | 0.1 s | 0.1 to 2.5 s | |
| **519 F403** | **S-pattern time at a completion of deceleration** | 0.1 s | 0.1 to 2.5 s | |

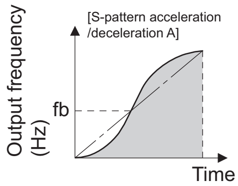
## (1) Linear acceleration/deceleration (Pr.29="0" initial value)

- When the frequency is changed for acceleration, deceleration, etc. during inverter operation, the output frequency is changed linearly (linear acceleration/deceleration) to reach the set frequency without straining the motor and inverter. Linear acceleration/deceleration has a uniform frequency/time slope.



### (2) S-pattern acceleration/deceleration A (Pr.29="1")

- Use this when acceleration/deceleration is required for a short time until a high-speed area equal to or higher than the base frequency, such as for the main shaft of the machine.
- The acceleration/deceleration pattern has the **Pr.3 Base frequency** (**Pr.84 Rated motor frequency** under PM sensorless vector control) (fb) as the point of inflection in an S-pattern curve, and the acceleration/deceleration time can be set to be suitable for the motor torque reduction in the constant-power operation range at the base frequency (fb) or more.




- Acceleration/deceleration time calculation method when the set frequency is equal to or higher than the base frequency

Acceleration time t = (4/9) × (T/fb$^2$) × f$^2$ + (5/9) × T
Where T is the acceleration/deceleration time (s), f is the set frequency (Hz), and fb is the base frequency (rated motor frequency)

- Reference (0 Hz to set frequency) of acceleration/deceleration time when **Pr.3** = "60 Hz"

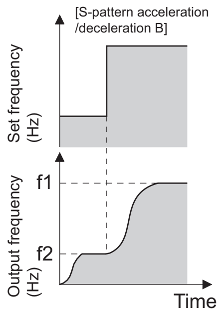
| Acceleration/deceleration time (s) | Set frequency (Hz) | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 60 | 120 | 200 | 400 |
| 5 | 5 | 12 | 27 | 102 |
| 15 | 15 | 35 | 82 | 305 |

**REMARKS**

- For the acceleration/deceleration time setting of the S-pattern acceleration/deceleration A, set the time to **Pr.3** (**Pr.84** under PM sensorless vector control) instead of **Pr.20 Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency**.

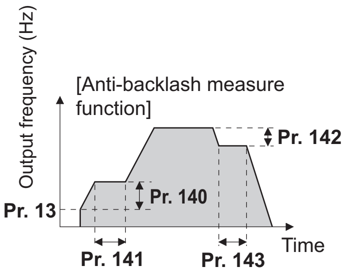
### (3) S-pattern acceleration/deceleration B (Pr.29 = "2")

- This is useful for preventing collapsing stacks such as on a conveyor. S-pattern acceleration/deceleration B can reduce the impact during acceleration/deceleration by accelerating/decelerating while maintaining an S-pattern from the present frequency (f2) to the target frequency (f1).



## (4) Backlash measures (Pr.29 = "3", Pr.140 to Pr.143)

- Reduction gears have an engagement gap and have a dead zone between forward rotation and reverse rotation. This dead zone is called backlash, and this gap disables a mechanical system from following motor rotation. More specifically, a motor shaft develops excessive torque when the direction of rotation changes or when constant-speed operation shifts to deceleration, resulting in a sudden motor current increase or regenerative status.
- To avoid backlash, acceleration/deceleration is temporarily stopped. Set the acceleration/deceleration stopping frequency and time in **Pr.140 to Pr.143**.



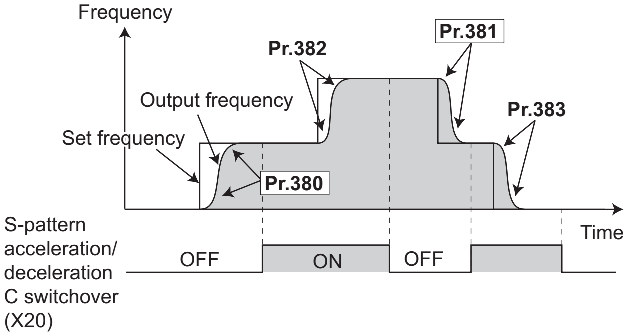

**REMARKS**

- Setting the backlash measures increases the acceleration/deceleration time by the stopping time.

## (5) S-pattern acceleration/deceleration C (Pr.29 = "4", Pr.380 to Pr.383)

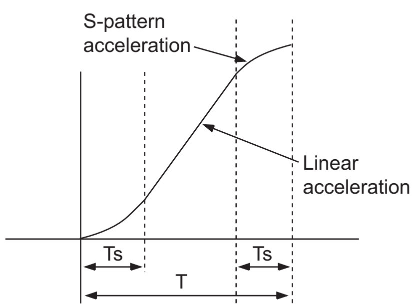
- Switch the acceleration/deceleration curve by the S-pattern acceleration/deceleration C switchover (X20) signal.
- To input the X20 signal, set "20" in any of **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (Input terminal function selection)** to assign the function to the terminal.

| X20 signal | During acceleration | During deceleration |
|---|---|---|
| OFF | **Pr.380 Acceleration S-pattern 1** | **Pr.381 Deceleration S-pattern 1** |
| ON | **Pr.382 Acceleration S-pattern 2** | **Pr.383 Deceleration S-pattern 2** |




- Set the ratio (%) of time for drawing an S-shape in **Pr.380 to Pr.383** with the acceleration time as 100%.

| Parameter setting (%) = Ts / T × 100% |
|---|



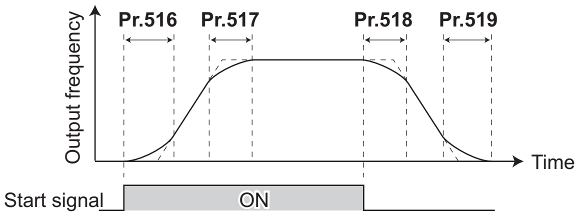

**REMARKS**

- At a start, the motor starts at **Pr.13 Starting frequency** when the start signal turns ON.
- If there is a difference between the speed command and speed at a start of deceleration due to torque limit operation etc., the speed command is matched with the speed to make deceleration.
- Change the X20 signal after the speed becomes constant.
- S pattern operation before switching continues even if the X20 signal is changed during acceleration or deceleration.
- The X20 signal can be assigned to an input terminal by setting any of **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)**. Changing the terminal assignment may affect other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

### (6) S-pattern acceleration/deceleration D (Pr.29 = "5", Pr.516 to Pr.519)

- Set the time required for S-pattern operation part of S-pattern acceleration/deceleration with **Pr.516 to Pr.519**.
  Set each S-pattern operation time for acceleration start **(Pr.516)**, acceleration completion **(Pr.517)**, deceleration start **(Pr.518)**, and deceleration completion **(Pr.519)**.
- When S-pattern acceleration/deceleration D is set, the acceleration/deceleration time becomes longer, as shown below. The set acceleration/deceleration time T1 indicates the actual time taken for linear acceleration/deceleration as calculated based on **Pr.7, Pr.8, Pr.44, Pr.45, Pr.110,** and **Pr.111**.

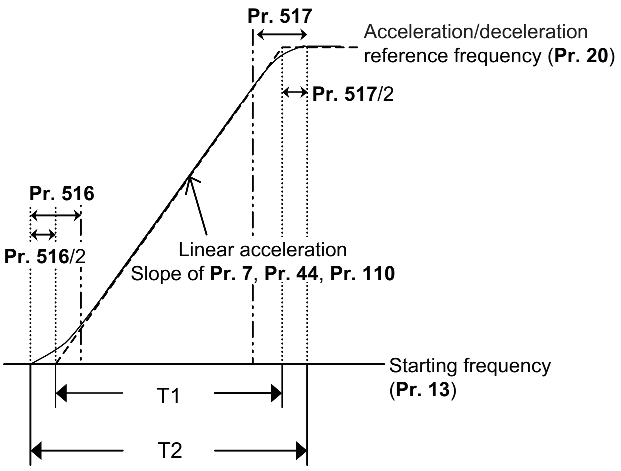
| |
|---|
| Actual acceleration time T2 = set acceleration time T1 + (S-pattern time at start of acceleration + S-pattern time at completion of acceleration) / 2<br>Actual deceleration time T2 = set deceleration time T1 + (S-pattern time at start of deceleration + S-pattern time at completion of deceleration) / 2 |




**REMARKS**

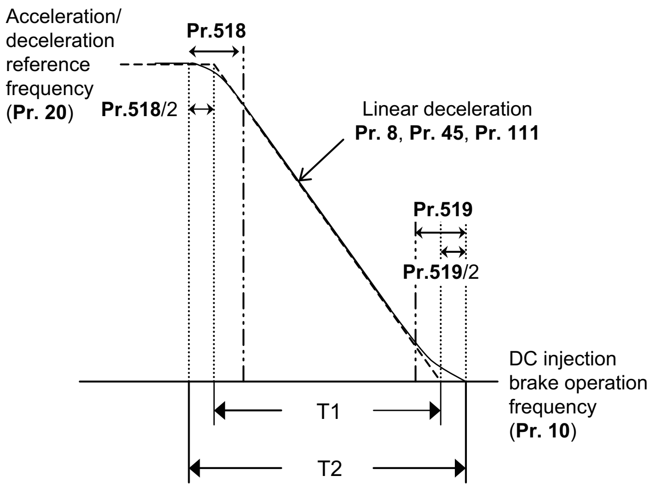
- Even if the start signal is turned OFF during acceleration, the inverter will not decelerate immediately to avoid sudden frequency change. (Likewise, the inverter will not immediately accelerate when deceleration is changed to re-acceleration by turning the start signal ON during deceleration, etc.)

- For example, the following table shows the actual acceleration time when starting the inverter by selecting S-pattern acceleration/deceleration D from a stop to 60 Hz, as shown below, with the initial parameter settings.




| |
|---|
| Set acceleration time T1 = (set frequency **- Pr.13**) × **Pr.7** / **Pr.20**<br>= (60 Hz - 0.5 Hz) × 5 s / 60 Hz<br>4.96 s (actual acceleration time at linear acceleration)<br>Actual acceleration time T2 = set acceleration time T1 + (**Pr.516** + **Pr.517**) / 2<br>= 4.96 s + (0.1 s + 0.1 s) / 2<br>= 5.06 s (acceleration time at S-pattern acceleration) |

- The following table shows the actual deceleration time when stopping the inverter by selecting S-pattern acceleration/deceleration D from operation to 0 Hz, as shown below, with the initial parameter settings.



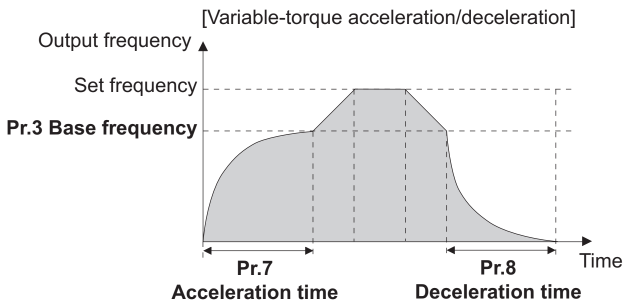

| |
|---|
| Set deceleration time T1 = (set frequency - **Pr.10 DC injection brake operation frequency**) × **Pr.8** / **Pr.20**<br>= (60 Hz - 3 Hz) × 5 s / 60 Hz<br>4.75 s (actual deceleration time at linear deceleration)<br>Actual deceleration time T2 = set deceleration time T1 + (**Pr.518** + **Pr.519**) / 2<br>= 4.75 s + (0.1 s + 0.1 s) / 2<br>= 4.85 s (deceleration time at S-pattern deceleration) |

**REMARKS**

- When acceleration/deceleration time (such as **Pr.7** and **Pr.8**) is set to "0 s" under Real sensorless vector control, vector control, and PM sensorless vector control (with MM-CF and **Pr.788 Low speed range torque characteristic selection** ="9999 (initial value)"), linear acceleration and deceleration are performed for the S-pattern acceleration/deceleration A to D and backlash measures (**Pr.29** ="1 to 5").
- Set linear acceleration/deceleration (**Pr.29** = "0 (initial value)") when torque control is performed under Real sensorless vector control or vector control. When acceleration/deceleration patterns other than the linear acceleration/deceleration are selected, the protective function of the inverter may be activated.

## (7) Variable-torque acceleration/deceleration (Pr.290 = "6")

- This function is suitable to accelerate/decelerate a variable torque load such as a fan and blower in a short time.
  Linear acceleration/deceleration is performed in the area where the output frequency > base frequency.




**REMARKS**

- When the base frequency is out of the range 45 to 65 Hz, the linear acceleration/deceleration is performed even if **Pr.29** = "6".
- Even if **Pr.14 Load pattern selection** = "1 (variable torque load)", variable torque acceleration/deceleration setting is prioritized and the inverter operates as **Pr.14** = "0 (constant torque load)".
- For the variable torque acceleration/deceleration time setting, set the time period to reach **Pr.3 Base frequency**. (Not the time period to reach **Pr.20 Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency**.)
- The variable torque acceleration/deceleration is disabled during PM sensorless vector control. (Linear acceleration/deceleration is performed.)

♦ **Parameters referred to** ♦

**Pr.3 Base frequency** ☞ page 578
**Pr.7 Acceleration time, Pr.8 Deceleration time, Pr.20 Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency** ☞ page 278
**Pr.10 DC injection brake operation frequency** ☞ page 584
**Pr.178 to Pr.182 (input terminal function selection)** ☞ page 416

5

GROUP F

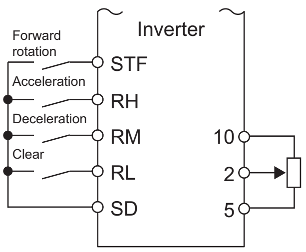
# 5.8.3 Remote setting function

Even if the operation panel is located away from the enclosure, contact signals can be used to perform continuous variable-speed operation, without using analog signals.
By simply setting this parameter, the acceleration, deceleration and setting clear functions of the remote speed setter (FR-FK) become available.

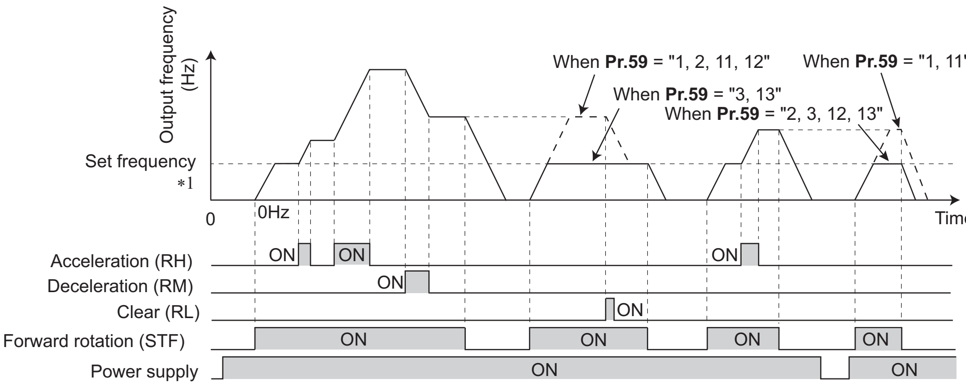
| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | RH, RM, RL signal function | Frequency setting storage function | Deceleration to the frequency lower than the set frequency |
| **59 F101** | **Restart cushion time** | 0 | 0 | Multi-speed setting | - | Disabled |
| | | | 1 | Remote setting | With | |
| | | | 2 | Remote setting | Without | |
| | | | 3 | Remote setting | Without (Turning STF/STR OFF clears remotely-set frequency.) | |
| | | | 11 | Remote setting | With | Enabled |
| | | | 12 | Remote setting | Without | |
| | | | 13 | Remote setting | Without (Turning STF/STR OFF clears remotely-set frequency.) | |

## (1) Remote setting function

- Use **Pr.59** to enable/disable the remote setting function and enable/disable the frequency setting storage function during remote setting.
- When **Pr. 59**≠"0" (remote setting function valid), the functions of the RH, RM and RL signals are changed to acceleration (RH), deceleration (RM) and clear (RL).



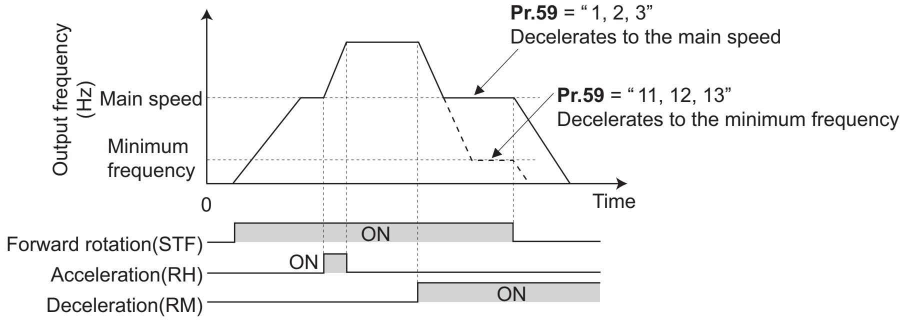
Connection diagram for remote setting



*1 External operation frequency (other than multi-speed) or PU running frequency

## (2) Acceleration/deceleration operation

- When the acceleration signal (RH) is turned ON, the set frequency increases. The increased speed at this time is determined by the setting of **Pr.44 Second acceleration/deceleration time**. Turning OFF the RH signal will stop increasing the set frequency and run the motor at the frequency at that time.
- When the deceleration signal (RM) is turned ON, the set frequency decreases. The decreased speed at this time is determined by the setting of **Pr.45 Second deceleration time**. When **Pr.45** = "9999", the deceleration speed is the same as **Pr.44** setting. Turning OFF the RM signal will stop decreasing the set frequency and runs the motor at the frequency at that time.
- When **Pr.59** = any of "11, 12, or 13", deceleration can be performed to a frequency equal to or lower than the main speed (External operation mode frequency except multi-speed or PU operation mode frequency).




**REMARKS**

- While the RT signal is OFF, **Pr.44 Second acceleration/deceleration time** and **Pr.45 Second deceleration time** are used as the set frequency accelerating/decelerating time at turn ON of the acceleration/deceleration signal. If the **Pr.7** and **Pr.8** settings are longer, the acceleration/deceleration time set by **Pr.7** and **Pr.8** are applied.
  While the RT signal is ON, **Pr.44** and **Pr.45** settings are used as the acceleration/deceleration time regardless of the **Pr.7** and **Pr.8** settings.

## (3) Output frequency

- During External operation, the remotely-set frequency set with RH and RM signals is added to the terminal 4 input and External operation mode frequency (PU operation mode frequency when **Pr.79** = "3" (External and PU combined operation)) except multi-speed setting. (When compensating analog input, set **Pr.28 Multi-speed input compensation selection** = "1". If the RH and RM signals are used for acceleration/deceleration while the frequency is set by analog voltage input (terminal 2 or 4, selected by **Pr.28** = "0"), the auxiliary input via the terminal 1 is disabled.)
- During PU operation, the remotely-set frequency set with RH and RM signal operation is added to the PU running frequency.

## (4) Frequency setting storage

- When **Pr.59** = "1, 11", the remotely-set frequency (frequency set by RH/RM operation) is stored to the memory (EEPROM). When power is switched OFF once, then ON, operation is resumed with the stored set frequency.
- When **Pr.59** = "2, 3, 12, 13", the set frequency is not stored, so when switching the power ON again after being switched OFF, the remotely-set frequency becomes 0 Hz.
- The remotely-set frequency is stored at the point when the start signal (STF or STR) turns OFF. Remotely-set frequency is stored every minute after turning OFF (ON) the RH and RM signals together. Each minute, the frequency is overwritten in the EEPROM if the latest frequency is different from the previous one when comparing the two. This cannot be written with RL signals.

**REMARKS**

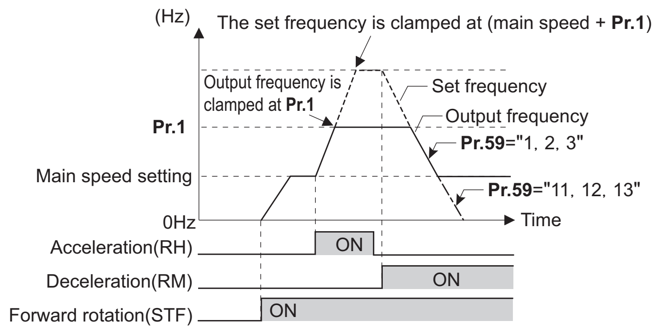
- When switching the start signal from ON to OFF, or changing frequency by the RH or RM signal frequently, set the frequency setting value storage function (write to EEPROM) invalid (**Pr.59** = "2, 3, 12, 13"). If the frequency setting value storage function is valid (**Pr.59** = "1, 11"), the frequency is written to EEPROM frequently, and this will shorten the life of the EEPROM.

## (5) Clearing the settings

- When **Pr.59** = "1, 2, 11, 12" and the clear signal (RL) is turned ON, the remotely-set frequency is cleared. When **Pr.59** = "3, 13" and the STF (STR) signal is turned OFF, the remotely-set frequency is cleared.

**REMARKS**

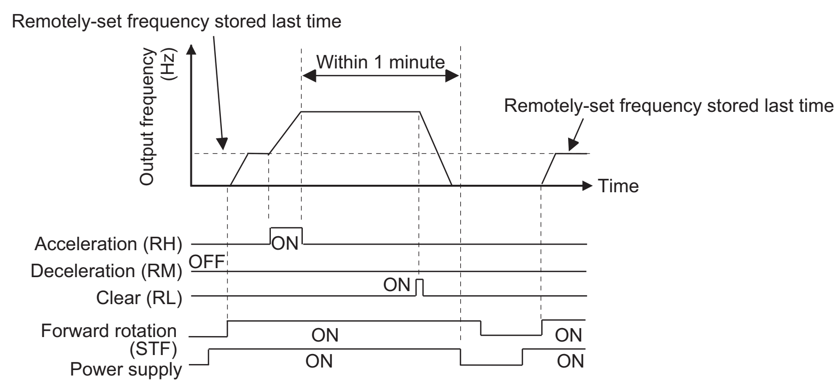
- The range of frequency changeable by acceleration signal (RH) and deceleration signal (RM) is 0 to maximum frequency (**Pr.1** or **Pr.18** setting). Note that the maximum value of set frequency is (main speed + maximum frequency).



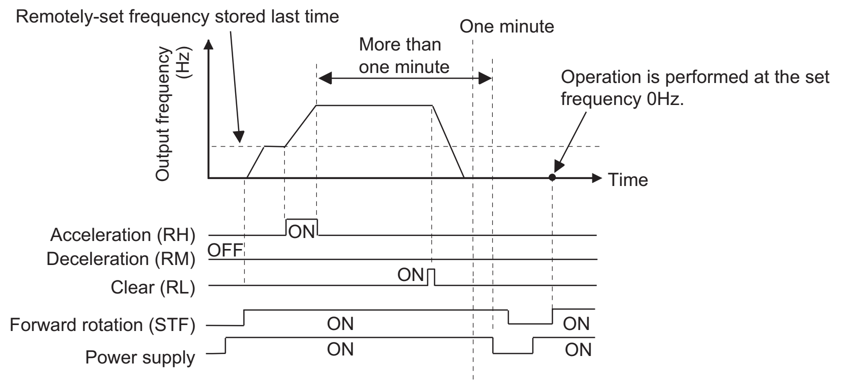

- Even if the start signal (STF or STR) is OFF, turning ON the RH or RM signal varies the preset frequency.
- The RH, RM, or RL signal can be assigned to an input terminal by setting **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)**. Changing the terminal assignment may affect other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.
- The inverter can be used in the Network operation mode.
- The remote setting function is invalid during JOG operation and PID control operation.
- The multi-speed operation function is invalid when remote setting function is selected.

Setting frequency is "0".

- Even when the remotely-set frequency is cleared by turning ON the RL (clear) signal after turning OFF (ON) both the RH and RM signals, the inverter operates at the remotely-set frequency stored in the last operation if power is reapplied before one minute has elapsed since turning OFF (ON) both the RH and RM signals.




- When the remotely-set frequency is cleared by turning ON the RL (clear) signal after turning OFF (ON) both the RH and RM signals, the inverter operates at the frequency in the remotely-set frequency cleared state if power is reapplied before one minute has elapsed since turning OFF (ON) both the RH and RM signals.




## ⚠ Caution

⚠ **When using the remote setting function, set the maximum frequency again according to the machine.**

**♦ Parameters referred to ♦**


**Pr.1 Maximum frequency, Pr.18 High speed maximum frequency** ☞ page 334
**Pr.7 Acceleration time, Pr.8 Deceleration time, Pr.44 Second acceleration/deceleration time, Pr.45 Second deceleration time** ☞ page 278
**Pr.28 Multi-speed input compensation selection** ☞ page 319
**Pr.178 to Pr.182 (input terminal function selection)** ☞ page 416

# 5.8.4 Starting frequency and start-time hold function

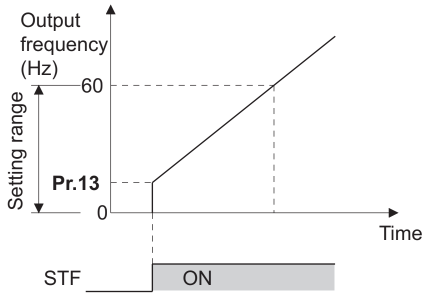
V/F | Magnetic flux | Sensorless | Vector

It is possible to set the starting frequency and hold the set starting frequency for a certain period of time.
Set these functions when a starting torque is needed or the motor drive at start needs smoothing.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 13<br>F102 | **Starting frequency** | 0.5 Hz | 0 to 60 Hz | Set the starting frequency at which the start signal is turned ON. |
| 571<br>F103 | **Holding time at a start** | 9999 | 0 to 10 s | Set the holding time of **Pr.13**. |
| | | | 9999 | The holding function at a start is invalid. |

## (1) Starting frequency setting (Pr.13)

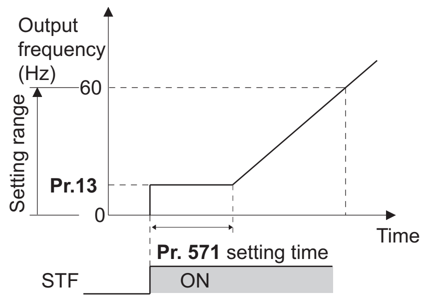
- The frequency at start can be set in the range of 0 to 60 Hz.
- Set the starting frequency at which the start signal is turned ON.




**REMARKS**
- The inverter does not start if the frequency setting signal is less than the value set in **Pr.13**.
  For example, while **Pr.13** = 5 Hz, the inverter output starts when the frequency setting signal reaches 5 Hz.

## (2) Start-time hold function (Pr.571)

- This function holds during the period set in **Pr.571** and the output frequency set in **Pr.13 Starting frequency**.
- This function performs initial excitation to smooth the motor drive at a start.




**REMARKS**
- When **Pr.13** ="0 Hz", the starting frequency is held at 0.01 Hz.
- When the start signal was turned OFF during start-time hold, deceleration is started at that point.
- At switching between forward rotation and reverse rotation, the starting frequency is valid but the start-time hold function is invalid.

5

GROUP
F

## ⚠ Caution

⚠ **Note that when Pr.13 is set to any value equal to or lower than Pr.2 Minimum frequency, simply turning ON the start signal will run the motor at the preset frequency even if the command frequency is not input.**

♦ **Parameters referred to** ♦

**Pr.2 Minimum frequency** ☞ page 334

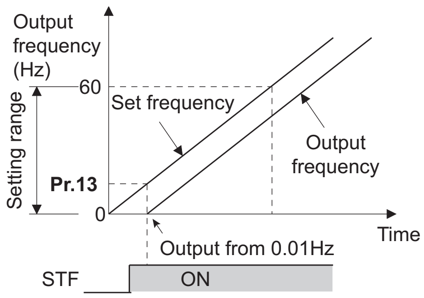
# 5.8.5 Minimum motor speed frequency and hold function at the motor start up PM

Set the frequency where the PM motor starts running. Set the deadband in the low-speed range to eliminate noise and offset deviation when setting a frequency with analog input.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 13<br>F102 | **Starting frequency** | Minimum frequency/ Minimum rotations per minute | 0 to 60 Hz | Set the frequency where the motor starts running. |
| 571<br>F103 | **Holding time at a start** | 9999 | 0 to 10 s | Set the time to hold 0.01 Hz. |
| | | | 9999 | The holding function at start is disabled. |

## (1) Starting frequency setting (Pr.13)

- The frequency where the PM motor starts running can be set in the range of 0 to 60 Hz.
- While the frequency command is less than the **Pr.13 Starting frequency** setting, the PM motor is stopped.
  When the frequency command reaches the set frequency or higher, the PM motor accelerates according to the **Pr.7 Acceleration time** setting.

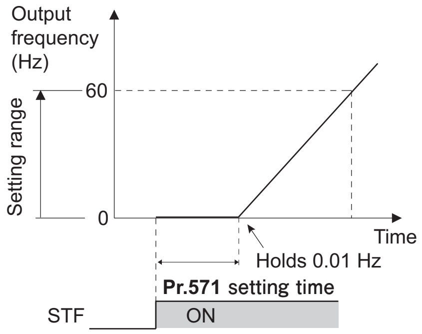



**REMARKS**

- Under induction motor control (under V/F control, Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control, and vector control), the output starts at the frequency set in **Pr.13**. Under PM sensorless vector control, the output always starts at 0.01 Hz.
- The inverter output does not start when the frequency-setting signal is less than **Pr.13**. For example, while **Pr.13** = "20 Hz", the inverter output starts when the frequency setting signal reaches 20 Hz.

## (2) Start-time hold function (Pr.571)

- This function holds 0.01 Hz during the period set in **Pr.571**.
- **Pr.571** is active when the low-speed range high-torque characteristic is enabled (**Pr.788**="9999").




## ⚠ Caution

⚠ **Note that when Pr.13 is set to any value equal to or lower than Pr.2 Minimum frequency, simply turning ON the start signal will run the motor at the preset frequency even if the command frequency is not input.**

**♦ Parameters referred to ♦**

**Pr.2 Minimum frequency** ☞ page 334
**Pr.7 Acceleration time** ☞ page 278

# 5.8.6 Shortest acceleration/deceleration and optimum acceleration/deceleration (automatic acceleration/deceleration) V/F Magnetic flux Sensorless Vector

The inverter can be operated with the same conditions as when the appropriate value is set to each parameter even when acceleration/deceleration time and V/F pattern are not set. This function is useful for operating the inverter without setting detailed parameters.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **292 F500** | **Automatic acceleration/ deceleration** | 0 | 0 | Normal operation |
| | | | 1 | Shortest acceleration/deceleration (without brakes) |
| | | | 11 | Shortest acceleration/deceleration (with brakes) |
| | | | 3 | Optimum acceleration/deceleration |
| | | | 5, 6 | List operation 1, 2 (Refer to **page 296**.) |
| | | | 7, 8 | Brake sequence 1, 2 (Refer to **page 457**.) |
| **61 F510** | **Reference current** | 9999 | 0 to 500 A*1 | Set the reference current during shortest (optimum) acceleration/deceleration. |
| | | | 0 to 3600 A*2 | |
| | | | 9999 | Rated output current value reference of the inverter |
| **62 F511** | **Reference value at acceleration** | 9999 | 0 to 220% | Set the speed limit value (optimum value) during shortest (optimum) acceleration. |
| | | | 9999 | Shortest acceleration/deceleration: 150% as the limit value<br>Optimum acceleration/deceleration: 100% as the optimum value |
| **63 F512** | **Reference value at deceleration** | 9999 | 0 to 220% | Set the speed limit value (optimum value) during shortest (optimum) deceleration. |
| | | | 9999 | Shortest acceleration/deceleration: 150% as the limit value<br>Optimum acceleration/deceleration: 100% as the optimum value |
| **293 F513** | **Acceleration/deceleration separate selection** | 0 | 0 | Shortest (optimum) acceleration/deceleration for both acceleration and deceleration |
| | | | 1 | Shortest (optimum) acceleration/deceleration for acceleration only |
| | | | 2 | Shortest (optimum) acceleration/deceleration for deceleration only |

*1 The setting range for the FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower and FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower.
*2 The setting range for the FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher.

### (1) Shortest acceleration/deceleration (Pr.292 = "1, 11", Pr.293)

- Set this parameter to accelerate/decelerate the motor at the shortest time. This function is useful when the motor needs to be accelerated/decelerated at a shorter time, such as for a machine, but the designed value of the machine constant is not known.
- This function adjusts the acceleration/deceleration time to accelerate/decelerate the motor with the maximum torque that can be output with the inverter. **Pr.7 Acceleration time** and **Pr.8 Deceleration time** settings are used as reference, and their settings are not changed.
- Use **Pr.293 Acceleration/deceleration separate selection** to apply the shortest acceleration/deceleration to one of acceleration and deceleration only.
  When "0 (initial value)" is set, the shortest acceleration/deceleration is performed for both acceleration and deceleration.
- Since the FR-A820-00490(7.5K) or lower, FR-A840-00250(7.5K) or lower capacity inverters are equipped with built-in brake resistors, set **Pr.292** to "11". Set "11" also when a high-duty brake resistor or brake unit is connected. The deceleration time can further be shortened.
- When the shortest acceleration/deceleration is selected under V/F control and Advanced magnetic flux vector control, the stall prevention operation level during acceleration/deceleration becomes 150% (adjustable using **Pr.61 to Pr.63**). The setting of **Pr.22 Stall prevention operation level** and stall level by analog input are used only during a constant speed operation.
  Under Real sensorless vector control and vector control, the torque limit level (**Pr.22**, etc.) is applied during acceleration/deceleration. The adjustments by **Pr.61** to **Pr.63** are disabled.

- It is inappropriate to use for the following applications.
  -Machines with large inertia (10 times or more), such as a fan. Since stall prevention operation will be activated for a long time, this type of machine may trip due to motor overloading, etc.
  -When the inverter is always operated at a specified acceleration/deceleration time.

**REMARKS**

- Even if automatic acceleration/deceleration has been selected, inputting the JOG signal (JOG operation), RT signal (second function selection) or X9 signal (third function selection) during an inverter stop will switch to the normal operation and give priority to JOG operation, second function selection or third function selection. Note that during operation, an input of JOG and RT signal does not have any influence even when the automatic acceleration/deceleration is enabled.
- Since the shortest acceleration/deceleration is made with the stall prevention operation being activated, the acceleration/deceleration speed always varies according to the load conditions.
- By setting **Pr.7** and **Pr.8** appropriately, it is possible to accelerate/decelerate with a shorter time than when selecting the shortest acceleration/deceleration.

## (2) Optimum acceleration/deceleration (Pr.292 = "3", Pr.293)

- The inverter operates at the most efficient level within the rated range that can be used continuously with reasonable inverter capacity.
  Using self-learning, the average current during acceleration/deceleration is automatically set so as to become the rated current.
  This is ideal for applications operated with a predetermined pattern and minimal load fluctuations, such as by an automatically operated conveyor.
- When the optimum acceleration/deceleration is selected, at first, the operation is performed with the values set in **Pr.0 Torque boost**, **Pr.7 Acceleration time**, and **Pr.8 Deceleration time**. After the first operation is completed, average and peak currents are calculated based on the motor current during acceleration/deceleration, and the obtained values are compared with the reference current (initially set to the rated inverter current) to adjust the **Pr.0**, **Pr.7**, and **Pr.8** settings to their optimal values.
  The operation is the performed with the updated **Pr.0**, **Pr.7**, and **Pr.8** values onwards, and those parameters settings are adjusted each time.
  Under Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control and vector control, however, the **Pr.0** setting is not changed.
- When a Regenerative overvoltage trip during deceleration or stop (E.OV3) occurs during deceleration, the setting of **Pr.8** is multiplied by 1.4.
- Parameter storage
  The optimum values of **Pr.0, Pr.7 and Pr.8** are written to both the parameter RAM and EEPROM only three times of acceleration (deceleration) after the optimum acceleration/deceleration has been selected or after the power is switched ON or the inverter is reset. At or after the fourth attempt, they are not stored into EEPROM. Hence, after power-ON or inverter reset, the values changed at the third time are valid. However, the optimum values are calculated even for the fourth time and later, and **Pr.0, Pr.7, and Pr.8** are set to the RAM; therefore, these can be stored to the EEPROM by reading and writing the settings with the operation panel (FR-DU08).

| Number of optimum value changes | Pr.0, Pr.7, Pr.8 | | Operating condition |
|---|---|---|---|
| | EEPROM value | RAM value | |
| 1 to 3 times | Updated | Updated | Updated |
| 4 and more times | Unchanged from the 3rd value | Updated | Updated |

- Either acceleration or deceleration can be made in the optimum acceleration/deceleration using **Pr.293 Acceleration/deceleration separate selection**. When the setting value is "0" (initial value), both acceleration and deceleration are made in the optimum acceleration/deceleration.
- It is inappropriate for machines which change in load and operation conditions.
  Optimum values are saved for the next operation. If the operating condition changes before the next operation, a fault such as overcurrent trip or a lack of acceleration/deceleration may occur.

**REMARKS**

- Even if the optimum acceleration/deceleration has been selected, inputting the JOG signal (Jog operation), RT signal (second function selection) or X9 signal (third function selection) during an inverter stop will switch to the normal operation and give priority to JOG operation, second function selection or third function selection. Note that during operation, an input of JOG and RT signal does not have any influence even when the optimum acceleration/deceleration is enabled.
- Because of the learning method, the impact of the optimum acceleration/deceleration is not apparent in the first operation after setting to the optimum acceleration/deceleration mode.
- The optimum value are calculated for only acceleration from 0 to 30 Hz or higher or deceleration from 30 Hz or higher to 0 Hz.
- The optimum acceleration/deceleration will not operate if the motor was not connected or the output current is less than 5% of the rated current of the inverter.
- A Regenerative overvoltage trip during deceleration or stop (E.OV3) may occur during deceleration even if the optimum acceleration/deceleration is selected with **Pr.293** ="1 (optimum acceleration/deceleration during acceleration only)" setting. In such case, set **Pr.8** setting longer.

## (3) Shortest and optimum acceleration/deceleration adjustment (Pr.61 to Pr.63)

- The application range can be expanded by setting the parameters for adjustment of **Pr.61** to **Pr.63**.

| Pr. | Name | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 61 | **Reference current** | 0 to 500 A*1 | Set the rated motor current value such as when the motor capacity and inverter capacity differ. Shortest acceleration/deceleration: Set the reference current (A) of the stall prevention operation level during acceleration/deceleration. Optimum acceleration/deceleration: Set the reference current (A) of the optimum current during acceleration/deceleration. |
| | | 0 to 3600 A*2 | |
| | | 9999 (initial value) | The rated inverter current value is the reference. |
| 62 | **Reference value at acceleration** | 0 to 400% | Set this when changing the reference level of acceleration and deceleration. Shortest acceleration/deceleration: Set the stall prevention operation level (percentage of current value of **Pr.61**) during acceleration/deceleration. Optimum acceleration/deceleration: Set the optimum current level (percentage of current value of **Pr.61**) during acceleration/deceleration. |
| 63 | **Reference value at deceleration** | 9999 (initial value) | Shortest acceleration/deceleration: Stall prevention operation level is 150% for the shortest acceleration/deceleration. Optimum acceleration/deceleration: 100% as the optimum value. |

*1 The setting range for the FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower and FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower.
*2 The setting range for the FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher.

**REMARKS**

- When Real sensorless vector control or vector control is selected with the shortest acceleration/deceleration, **Pr.61 to Pr.63** are invalid.
- Even if **Pr.61 to Pr.63** are set once, changing the setting to other than the shortest acceleration/deceleration (**Pr.292**≠"1 or 11") automatically resets to the initial setting (9999). Set **Pr.61 to Pr.63** after setting **Pr.292**.

**♦ Parameters referred to ♦**

**Pr.0 Torque boost** ☞ page 577
**Pr.7 Acceleration time, Pr.8 Deceleration time** ☞ page 278
**Pr.22 Stall prevention operation level** ☞ page 336
**Pr.22 Torque limit level** ☞ page 181

# 5.8.7 Lift operation (automatic acceleration/deceleration) V/F

The inverter can be operated according to the load pattern of the lift with counterweight.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 292<br>F500 | Automatic acceleration/deceleration | 0 | 0 | Normal operation | |
| | | | 1 | Shortest acceleration/deceleration (without brakes) | (Refer to page 293.) |
| | | | 11 | Shortest acceleration/deceleration (with brakes) | |
| | | | 3 | Optimum acceleration/deceleration | |
| | | | 5 | Lift operation 1 (stall prevention operation level 150%) | |
| | | | 6 | Lift operation 2 (stall prevention operation level 180%) | |
| | | | 7, 8 | Brake sequence 1, 2 (Refer to page 457.) | |
| 61<br>F510 | Reference current | 9999 | 0 to 500 A*1 | Set the reference current during shortest (optimum) acceleration/deceleration. | |
| | | | 0 to 3600 A*2 | | |
| | | | 9999 | Rated output current value reference of the inverter | |
| 64<br>F520 | Starting frequency for elevator mode | 9999 | 0 to 10 Hz | Set the starting frequency for the lift operation. | |
| | | | 9999 | Starting frequency is 2 Hz. | |

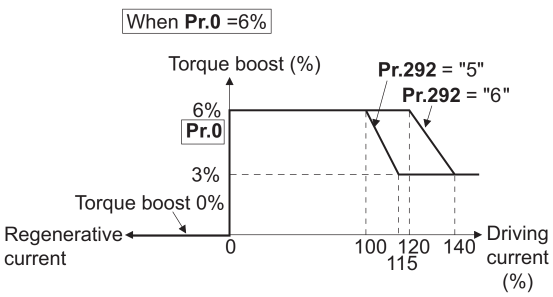
*1 The setting range for the FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower and FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower.

*2 The setting range for the FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher.

## (1) Lift operation (Pr.292 = "5, 6")

- When **Pr.292 Automatic acceleration/deceleration** is set to "5" or "6", the lift operation is selected, and each setting is changed, as shown in the table below.
- During power driving, sufficient torque is generated, and during regenerative driving and during driving with no load, the torque boost setting is adjusted automatically so as not to activate the overcurrent protective function by overexcitation.

| Name | Normal operation | Multi-rating (Pr.570) | Lift operation (Pr.292) 5 | Lift operation (Pr.292) 6 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Torque boost | **Pr.0** (6/4/3/2/1%) | | Changes according to the output current (as shown below) | |
| Starting frequency | **Pr.13** (0.5 Hz) | | **Pr.64** (2 Hz) Accelerate after 100 ms hold. | |
| Base frequency voltage | **Pr.19** (9999) | | 220 V class (440 V class) | |
| Stall prevention operation level | **Pr.22** (150%), etc. | 0(SLD) | 110% | 115% |
| | | 1(LD) | 120% | 140% |
| | | 2(ND) Initial value | 150% | 180% |
| | | 3(HD) | 200% | 230% |




- If the lift has a load in which the rated current of the inverter is exceeded, the maximum torque may be insufficient. For a lift without counterweight, setting **Pr.14 Load pattern selection** to "2 or 3" (for lift load) and setting **Pr.19 Base frequency voltage** appropriately give the maximum torque a greater advantage than when selecting the lift operation.

**REMARKS**

- The stall prevention operation level is automatically lowered according to the cumulative value of the electronic thermal O/L relay so as to prevent an inverter overload trip (E.THT, E.THM) from occurring.

## (2) Lift operation adjustment (Pr.61, Pr.64)

• The application range can be expanded by setting the parameters for adjustment of **Pr.61 and Pr.64**.

| Pr. | Name | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 61 | **Reference current** | 0 to 500 A*1 | Set the rated motor current value when the motor capacity and inverter capacity differ, etc. Set the reference current (A) of the stall prevention operation level. |
| | | 0 to 3600 A*2 | |
| | | 9999 (initial value) | The rated inverter output current value is the reference. |
| 64 | **Starting frequency for elevator mode** | 0 to 10 Hz | Set the starting frequency for the lift operation. |
| | | 9999 (initial value) | Starting frequency is 2 Hz. |

*1 The setting range for the FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower and FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower.

*2 The setting range for the FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher.

**REMARKS**

• Even if the lift operation has been selected, inputting the JOG signal (Jog operation), RT signal (second function selection) or X9 signal (third function selection) during an inverter stop will disable the automatic acceleration/deceleration and give priority to JOG operation, second function selection or third function selection. Note that during operation, an input of JOG and RT signal does not have any influence even when the automatic acceleration/deceleration is enabled.

• Even if **Pr.61** and **Pr.64** are set, changing **Pr.292** automatically resets to the initial setting (9999). Set **Pr.61** and **Pr.64** after setting **Pr.292**.

♦ **Parameters referred to** ♦

**Pr.0 Torque boost** page 577
**Pr.13 Starting frequency** page 291
**Pr.14 Load pattern selection** page 580
**Pr.19 Base frequency voltage** page 578
**Pr.2 Stall prevention operation level** page 336
**Pr.570 Multiple rating setting** page 258

# 5.9 (D) Operation command and frequency command

| Purpose | Parameter to set | | | Refer to page |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| To select the operation mode | Operation mode selection | P.D000 | Pr.79 | 299 |
| To start up in Network operation mode at power-ON | Communication startup mode selection | P.D000, P.D001 | Pr.79, Pr.340 | 307 |
| To select the command source during communication operation | Operation and speed command sources during communication operation, command source selection | P.D010 to P.D013 | Pr.338, Pr.339, Pr.550, Pr.551 | 308 |
| To prevent motor from rotating reversely | Reverse rotation prevention selection | P.D020 | Pr.78 | 314 |
| To change the setting resolution of speed | Set resolution switchover | P.D030 | Pr.811 | 344 |
| To change the setting resolution of the torque limit | Set resolution switchover | P.D030 | Pr.811 | 344 |
| To set the frequency by pulse train input | Pulse train input | P.D100, P.D101, P.D110, P.D111 | Pr.291, Pr.384 to Pr.386 | 315 |
| To perform JOG operation | JOG operation | P.D200, P.F002 | Pr.15, Pr.16 | 318 |
| To control frequency with combinations of terminals | Multi-speed operation | P.D300 to P.D315 | Pr.28, Pr.4 to Pr.6, Pr.24 to Pr.27, Pr.232 to Pr.239 | 319 |
| To select torque command method during torque control | Torque command source selection | P.D400 to P.D402 | Pr.804 to Pr.806 | 211 |

# 5.9.1 Operation mode selection

Select the operation mode of the inverter.
The mode can be changed among operations using external signals (External operation), operation by operation panel (FR-DU08) or parameter unit (FR-PU07) (PU operation), combined operation of PU operation and External operation (External/PU combined operation), and Network operation (when RS-485 terminals or communication option is used).

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 79<br>D000 | **Operation mode selection** | 0 | 0 to 4, 6, 7 | Selects the operation mode. |

The following table lists valid and invalid commands in each operation mode.

| Pr.79 setting | Description | | | LED display<br>:OFF<br>:ON | Refer to page |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0<br>(initial value) | Use the External/PU switchover mode (PU EXT) to switch between the PU and External operation mode.<br>At power ON, the inverter is in the External operation mode. | | | PU operation mode<br>PU EXT NET<br>External operation mode<br>PU EXT NET<br>NET operation mode<br>PU EXT NET | 302 |
| | **Operation mode** | **Frequency command** | **Start command** | | |
| 1 | PU operation mode fixed | Operation panel (FR-DU08) and PU (FR-PU04/FR-PU07). | FWD or REV on PU (FR-DU08/FR-PU07) | PU operation mode<br>PU EXT NET | 303 |
| 2 | External operation mode fixed.<br>The operation can be performed by switching between the External and NET operation modes. | External signal input (terminal 2 and 4, JOG, multi-speed selection, etc.) | External signal input (terminal STF, STR) | External operation mode<br>PU EXT NET<br>NET operation mode<br>PU EXT NET | 302 |
| 3 | External/PU combined operation mode 1 | PU (FR-DU08/FR-PU07) or external signal input (multi-speed setting, terminal 4) *1 | External signal input (terminal STF, STR) | External/PU combined operation mode<br>PU EXT NET | 303 |
| 4 | External/PU combined operation mode 2 | External signal input (terminal 2 and 4, JOG, multi-speed selection, etc.) | FWD or REV on PU (FR-DU08/FR-PU07) | | 303 |
| 6 | Switchover mode<br>Switching of PU, External, and NET operation modes can be performed during operation. | | | PU operation mode<br>PU EXT NET<br>External operation mode<br>PU EXT NET<br>NET operation mode<br>PU EXT NET | 304 |
| 7 | External operation mode (PU operation interlock)<br>X12 signal ON: Switchover to PU operation mode enabled (during External operation, output shutoff)<br>X12 signal OFF: Switchover to PU operation mode disabled | | | | 304 |

*1 The priority of frequency commands when **Pr.79** = "3" is "multi-speed operation (RL/RM/RH/REX) > PID control (X14) > terminal 4 analog input (AU) > digital input by operation panel".

5

GROUP
D

## (D) Operation command and frequency command

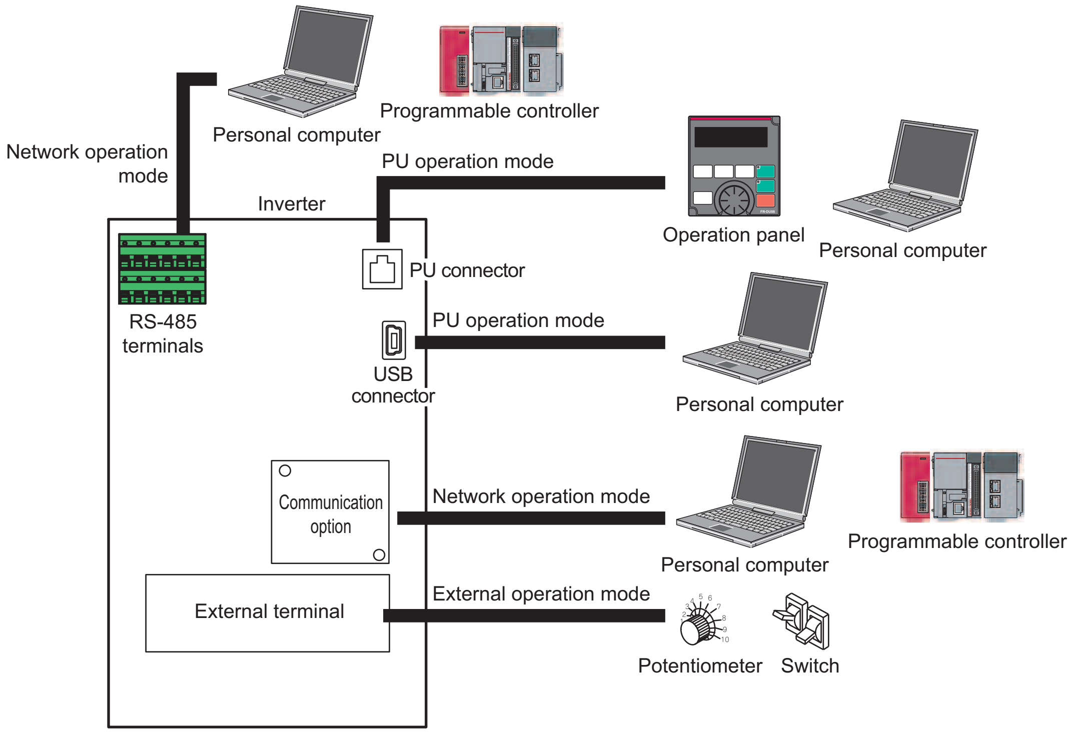
### (1) Operation mode basics

- The operation mode specifies the source of the start command and the frequency command for the inverter.
- Basically, there are following operation modes.

  **External operation mode**: For inputting a start command and a frequency command with an external potentiometer and switches which are connected to the control circuit terminal.

  **PU operation mode**: For inputting a start command and a frequency command with the operation panel (FR-DU08), parameter unit (FR-PU07), or the RS-485 communication via PU connector.

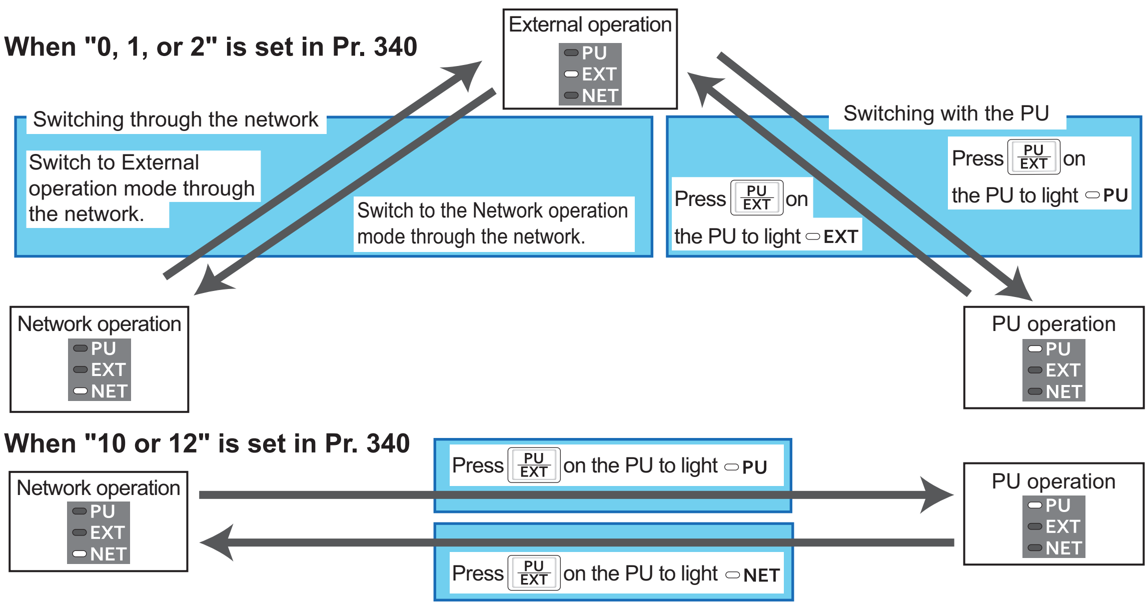
  **Network operation mode (NET operation mode)**: For inputting a start command and a frequency command using the RS-485 terminals or communication option.
- The operation mode can be selected from the operation panel or with the communication instruction code.




**REMARKS**

- There are two settings of "3" and "4" with PU/External combined operation. The startup method differs according to the setting value.
- In the initial setting, the stop function (PU stop selection) by PU (FR-DU08/FR-PU07) STOP RESET is effective in modes other than the PU operation mode. (Refer to **Pr.75 Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selectionon** page 252.)

### (2) Operation mode switching method



**REMARKS**

- For details on switching by external terminals, refer to the following pages.

**PU operation external interlock signal (X12)** page 304
**PU-External operation switchover signal (X16)** page 305
**External-NET operation switchover signal (X65), NET-PU operation switchover signal (X66)** page 306
**Pr.340 Communication startup mode selection** page 307

## (3) Operation mode selection flow

Referring to the following table, select the basic parameter settings or terminal wiring related to the operation mode.

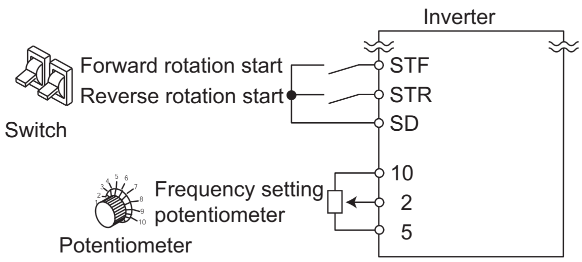
| Start command input method | Frequency setting method | Terminal wiring | Parameter setting | Operation method |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| External signal input (terminal STF, STR) | External (terminal 2 and 4, JOG, multi-speed, etc.) | STF (forward rotation)/STR (reverse rotation) (Refer to page 422.)<br>Terminal 2 and 4 (analog) RL, RM, RH, JOG, etc. | **Pr.79** = "2"<br>(External operation mode fixed) | • Frequency setting<br>Frequency setting terminal ON<br>• Start command<br>STF(STR)-ON |
| | PU (digital setting) | STF (forward rotation)/STR (reverse rotation) (Refer to page 422.) | **Pr.79** = "3"<br>(External/PU combined operation 1) | • Frequency setting<br>DU digital setting<br>• Start command<br>STF(STR)-ON |
| | Communication (RS-485 terminals) | STF (forward rotation)/STR (reverse rotation) (Refer to page 422.)<br>RS-485 terminals (Refer to page 538.) | **Pr.338** = "1"<br>**Pr.340** = "1, 2" | • Frequency setting<br>Transmit a frequency command via communication.<br>• Start command<br>STF(STR)-ON |
| | Communication (communication option) | Terminals for communication option (Refer to the Instruction Manual of the communication option.) | **Pr.338** = "1"<br>**Pr.340** = "1" | • Frequency setting<br>Transmit a frequency command via communication.<br>• Start command<br>STF(STR)-ON |
| PU (FWD/REV key) | External (terminal 2 and 4, JOG, multi-speed, etc.) | Terminal 2 and 4 (analog) RL, RM, RH, JOG, etc. | **Pr.79** = "4"<br>(External/PU combined operation 2) | • Frequency setting<br>Frequency setting terminal ON<br>• Start command<br>FWD/REV key ON |
| | PU (digital setting) | — | **Pr.79** = "1"<br>(PU operation mode fixed) | • Frequency setting<br>Digital setting<br>• Start command<br>FWD/REV key ON |
| | Communication (RS-485 terminals/ communication option) | N/A | | |
| Communication (RS-485 terminals) | External (terminal 2 and 4, JOG, multi-speed, etc.) | RS-485 terminals (Refer to page 538.)<br>Terminal 2 and 4 (analog) RL, RM, RH, JOG, etc. | **Pr.339** = "1"<br>**Pr.340** = "1, 2" | • Frequency setting<br>Frequency setting terminal ON<br>• Start command<br>Transmit a start command via communication |
| | PU (digital setting) | N/A | | |
| | Communication RS-485 terminals | RS-485 terminals (Refer to page 538.) | **Pr.340** = "1, 2" | • Frequency setting<br>Transmit a frequency command via communication.<br>• Start command<br>Transmit a start command via communication |

## (D) Operation command and frequency command

| Start command input method | Frequency setting method | Terminal wiring | Parameter setting | Operation method |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Communication (Communication option) | External (terminal 2 and 4, JOG, multi-speed, etc.) | Terminals for communication option (Refer to the Instruction Manual of the communication option.) Terminal 2 and 4 (analog) RL, RM, RH, JOG, etc. | **Pr.339** = "1" **Pr.340** = "1" | • Frequency setting Frequency setting terminal ON • Start command Transmit a start command via communication |
| | PU (digital setting) | N/A | | |
| | Communication (communication option) | Terminals for communication option (Refer to the Instruction Manual of the communication option.) | **Pr.340** = "1" | • Frequency setting Transmit a frequency command via communication. • Start command Transmit a start command via communication |

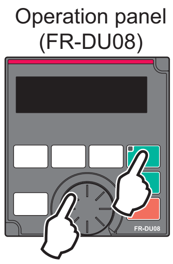
### (4) External operation mode (Pr.79 = "0" (initial value), "2")

- Select the External operation mode when the start command and the frequency command are applied from a frequency setting potentiometer, start switch, etc. which are provided externally and connected to the control circuit terminals of the inverter.
- Generally, parameter change cannot be performed in the External operation mode. (Some parameters can be changed. Refer to **Pr.77 Parameter write selection** page 260.)
- When **Pr.79** = "0 or 2", the inverter starts up in the External operation mode at power-ON. (When using the Network operation mode, refer to page 307.)
- When parameter changing is seldom necessary, setting "2" fixes the operation mode to the External operation mode. When frequent parameter changing is necessary, setting "0" (initial value) allows the operation mode to be changed easily to the PU operation mode by pressing PU EXT of the operation panel. After switching to the PU operation mode, always return to the External operation mode.
- The STF and STR signal are used as a start command, and the voltage to terminal 2 and 4, current signal, multi-speed signal, and JOG signal are used as a frequency command.



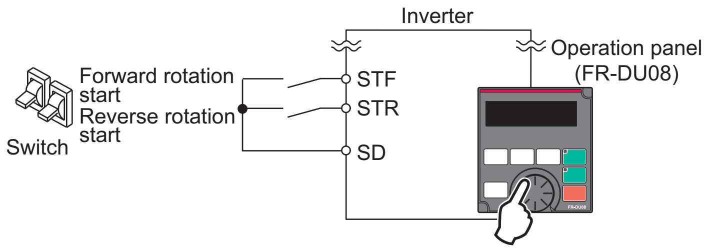
### (5) PU operation mode (Pr.79 = "1")

- Select the PU operation mode when applying start and frequency commands by only the key operation of the operation panel (FR-DU08) and parameter unit (FR-PU07). Also select the PU operation mode when making communication using the PU connector.
- When **Pr.79** ="1", the inverter starts up in the PU operation mode at power-ON. The mode cannot be changed to other operation modes.
- The setting dial of the operation panel can be used for setting like a potentiometer. (**Pr.161 Frequency setting/key lock operation selection** **page 256**)
- When the PU operation mode is selected, the PU operation mode signal (PU) can be output.
  For the terminal used for the PU signal, set "10 (positive logic)" or "110 (negative logic)" in any of **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)** to assign the function.



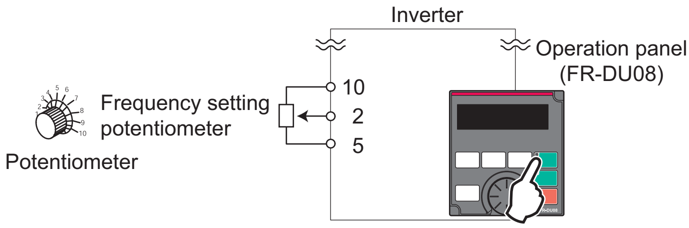

### (6) PU/External combined operation mode 1 (Pr.79 = "3")

- Select the PU/External combined operation mode 1 when applying a frequency command from the operation panel (FR-DU08) or parameter unit (FR-PU07) and inputting a start command with the external start switches.
- Set "3" in **Pr.79**. The mode cannot be changed to other operation modes.
- When a frequency is input from the external signal by multi-speed setting, it has a higher priority than the frequency command from the PU. Also, when AU is set to "ON", the command signal is output to the terminal 4.




### (7) PU/External combined operation mode 2 (Pr.79 = "4")

- Select the PU/External combined operation mode 2 when applying a frequency command from the external potentiometer, or multi-speed and JOG signals, and inputting a start command by key operation of the operation panel (FR-DU08) or parameter unit (FR-PU07).
- Set "4" in **Pr.79**. The mode cannot be changed to other operation modes.




5

GROUP D

### (8) Switchover mode (Pr.79 = "6")

- PU, External and Network operation (when RS-485 terminals or communication option is used) can be switched among during operation.

| Operation mode switchover | Operation switchover/Operating status |
|---|---|
| External operation→PU operation | Set to the PU operation mode on the operation panel and parameter unit.<br>• As the direction of rotation, the direction that was active by External operation is continued.<br>• For the setting frequency, the setting of the potentiometer (frequency command) is continued. (Note, however, that the setting disappears when the power is turned OFF or when the inverter is reset.) |
| External operation→NET operation | The switchover command to the Network operation mode is transmitted via communication.<br>• As the direction of rotation, the direction that was active by External operation is continued.<br>• The setting by the setting potentiometer (frequency command) is kept. (Note, however, that the setting disappears when the power is turned OFF or when the inverter is reset.) |
| PU operation→External operation | Press the External operation key on the operation panel and parameter unit.<br>• The direction of operation is determined by the External operation input signal.<br>• The setting frequency is determined by the external frequency command signal. |
| PU operation→NET operation | The switchover command to the Network operation mode is transmitted via communication.<br>• For the direction of operation and setting frequency, the status during PU operation is continued. |
| NET operation→External operation | The switchover command to the External operation mode is transmitted via communication.<br>• The direction of operation is determined by the External operation input signal.<br>• The setting frequency is determined by the external frequency command signal. |
| NET operation→PU operation | Switch to the PU operation mode on the operation panel and parameter unit.<br>• For the direction of operation and frequency, the status during Network operation is continued. |

### (9) PU operation interlock (Pr.79 = "7")

- The operation mode can be forcibly switched to the External operation mode by input of the PU operation interlock (X12) signal. This function prevents the operation mode from being accidentally unswitched from the PU operation mode. If the operation mode left unswitched from the PU operation mode, the inverter does not reply to the commands sent through external commands.
- To input the X12 signal, set "12" in any of **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** to assign the function to a terminal. (For details on **Pr.178 to Pr.189**, refer to **page 416**.)
- Set **Pr.79**="7" (PU operation interlock).
- If the X12 signal is not assigned, the function of the MRS signal is switched to PU operation internal signal from MRS (output stop).

| X12 (MRS) signal | Function/Operation | |
|---|---|---|
| | Operation mode | Parameter writing*1 |
| ON | Switching of the operation mode (External, PU, and NET) is enabled.<br>Output is stopped during External operation. | Parameter writing enabled |
| OFF | Operation mode is forcefully changed to the External operation mode.<br>External operation is enabled.<br>Switching to the PU or NET operation mode from the External operation mode is disabled. | Writing of parameters other than **Pr.79** is disabled. |

*1 Depends on the **Pr.77 Parameter write selection** setting and the writing conditions of each parameter. (Refer to **page 260**.)

- Functions/operations by X12 (MRS) signal ON/OFF

| Operating status | | X12 (MRS) signal | Operation mode | Operating status | Switching to PU or NET operation mode |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Operation mode | Status | | | | |
| PU/NET | during a stop | ON→OFF*2 | External*3 | If frequency and start commands are input from external source, the inverter runs by those commands. | Not available |
| | Running | ON→OFF*2 | | | Not available |
| External | during a stop | OFF→ON | External*3 | during a stop | Available |
| | | ON→OFF | | | Not available |
| | Running | OFF→ON | | Running→Output shutoff | Not available |
| | | ON→OFF | | Output shutoff→Running | Not available |

*2 The mode is switched to the External operation mode regardless of the ON/OFF state of the start signals (STF, STR). Thus, the motor runs under the External operation mode when the X12 (MRS) signal turns OFF with either of STF or STR in an ON state.

*3 When a fault occurs, the inverter can be reset by pressing STOP RESET on the operation panel.

**REMARKS**

- The operation mode cannot switched to the PU operation mode with the start signal (STF, STR) in an ON state even if the X12 (MRS) signal is ON.
- If the MRS signal is ON and **Pr.79** is written to a value other than "7" when the MRS signal is used as the PU interlock signal during PU operation mode, the MRS signal will act as a regular MRS function (output stop). Also, when **Pr.79**="7", the MRS signal becomes the PU interlock signal.
- The logic of the signal follows the **Pr.17 MRS input selection** setting also when the MRS signal is used as the PU operation interlock signal. When **Pr.17** ="2", ON and OFF in the above explanation are reversed.
- Changing the terminal assignment using **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

### (10) Switching operation mode by external signal (X16 signal)

- When External operation and the operation from the operation panel are used together, the PU operation mode and External operation mode can be switched during a stop (during motor stop, start command OFF) by using the PU-External operation switchover signal (X16).
- When **Pr.79**="0", "6" or "7", switching between the PU operation mode and External operation mode is possible. (When **Pr.79**="6", the switchover can also be made during operation.)
- To input the X16 signal, set "16" in any of **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** to assign the function to a terminal.

| Pr.79 setting | | X16 signal status and operation mode | | REMARKS |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | ON (External) | OFF (PU) | |
| 0 (initial value) | | External operation mode | PU operation mode | Switching among the External, PU, and NET operation modes is enabled. |
| 1 | | PU operation mode | | PU operation mode fixed |
| 2 | | External operation mode | | External operation mode fixed. (Switching to NET operation mode is enabled.) |
| 3, 4 | | External/PU combined operation mode | | External/PU combined operation mode fixed |
| 6 | | External operation mode | PU operation mode | Switching among the External, PU, and NET operation mode is enabled while running. |
| 7 | X12 (MRS) ON | External operation mode | PU operation mode | Switching among the External, PU, and NET operation mode is enabled. (In the External operation mode, output shutoff.) |
| | X12 (MRS) OFF | External operation mode | | External operation mode fixed. (Forcibly switched to External operation mode.) |

**REMARKS**

- The status of the operation mode follows the **Pr.340 Communication startup mode selection** setting and the ON/OFF state of the X65 and X66 signals. (For details, refer to **page 306**.)
- The priority among **Pr.79 and Pr.340** and signals is **Pr.79** > X12 > X66 > X65 > X16 > **Pr.340**.
- Changing the terminal assignment using **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

## (D) Operation command and frequency command

### (11) Switching the operation mode by external signals (X65, X66 signals)

- When **Pr.79** ="0, 2 or 6", the PU operation mode and External operation modes can be changed to the Network operation mode during a stop (during motor stop, start command OFF) by the PU/NET operation switchover (X65) signal, the External/NET operation switchover (X66) signal. (When **Pr.79** ="6", switchover is enabled during operation.)
- To switch between the Network operation mode and the PU operation mode
  1) Set **Pr.79** = "0 (initial value) or 6".
  2) Set **Pr.340 Communication startup mode selection**="10 or 12".
  3) Set "65" in any of **Pr.178 to Pr.189** to assign the NET-PU operation switching signal(X65) to a terminal.
  4) When the X65 signal is ON, the PU operation mode is selected. When the X65 signal is OFF, the Network operation mode is selected.

| Pr.340 setting | Pr.79 setting | | X65 signal state ON (PU) | X65 signal state OFF (NET) | REMARKS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 10, 12 | 0 (initial value) | | PU operation mode*1 | NET operation mode*2 | — |
| 10, 12 | 1 | | PU operation mode | PU operation mode | PU operation mode fixed |
| 10, 12 | 2 | | NET operation mode | NET operation mode | NET operation mode fixed |
| 10, 12 | 3, 4 | | External/PU combined operation mode | External/PU combined operation mode | External/PU combined operation mode fixed |
| 10, 12 | 6 | | PU operation mode*1 | NET operation mode*2 | Switching between operation modes is enabled while running. |
| 10, 12 | 7 | X12 (MRS) ON | Switching between the External operation mode and PU operation mode is enabled.*2 | Switching between the External operation mode and PU operation mode is enabled.*2 | Output is shutoff in the External operation mode. |
| 10, 12 | 7 | X12 (MRS) OFF | External operation mode | External operation mode | The operation mode is forcibly switched to the External operation mode. |

*1 When the X66 signal is ON, the NET operation mode is selected.

*2 When the X16 signal is OFF, the PU operation mode is selected. Also, when "0" is set for **Pr.550 NET mode operation command source selection** and the communication option is not connected (communication option is the command source), the PU operation mode is selected.

- To switch between the Network operation mode and the External operation mode
  1) Set **Pr.79**="0" (initial value) or "2, "6" or "7". (When **Pr.79** ="7" and the X12 (MRS) signal is ON, the operation mode can be switched.)
  2) Set **Pr.340 Communication startup mode selection** ="0" (initial value), "1" or "2".
  3) Set "66" in one of **Pr.178 to Pr.189** to assign the NET-External operation switching signal (X66) to a terminal.
  4) When the X66 signal is ON, Network operation mode is selected. When the X66 signal is OFF, the External operation mode is selected.

| Pr.340 setting | Pr.79 setting | | X66 signal state ON (NET) | X66 signal state OFF (External) | REMARKS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 (initial value), 1, 2 | 0 (initial value) | | NET operation mode*1 | External operation mode*2 | — |
| 0 (initial value), 1, 2 | 1 | | PU operation mode | PU operation mode | PU operation mode fixed |
| 0 (initial value), 1, 2 | 2 | | NET operation mode*1 | External operation mode | Switching to PU operation mode is disabled. |
| 0 (initial value), 1, 2 | 3, 4 | | External/PU combined operation mode | External/PU combined operation mode | External/PU combined operation mode fixed |
| 0 (initial value), 1, 2 | 6 | | NET operation mode*1 | External operation mode*2 | Switching between operation modes is enabled while running. |
| 0 (initial value), 1, 2 | 7 | X12 (MRS) ON | NET operation mode*1 | External operation mode*2 | Output is shutoff in the External operation mode. |
| 0 (initial value), 1, 2 | 7 | X12 (MRS) OFF | External operation mode | External operation mode | The operation mode is forcibly switched to the External operation mode. |

*1 When "**Pr.550 NET mode operation command source selection** = "0" (communication option control source)" and no communication option is connected, the External operation mode is selected.

*2 When the X16 signal is OFF, the PU operation mode is selected. Also, when the X65 signal is assigned, the operation mode follows the ON/OFF state of the X65 signal.

**REMARKS**

- The priority of **Pr.79** and **Pr.340** and signals is **Pr.79** > X12 > X66 > X65 > X16 > **Pr.340**.
- Changing the terminal assignment using **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

**♦ Parameters referred to ♦**

**Pr.15 Jog frequency** page 318
**Pr.4 to Pr.6, Pr.24 to 27, Pr.232 to Pr.239 multi-speed operation** page 319
**Pr.75 Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection** page 252
**Pr.161 Frequency setting/key lock operation selection** page 256
**Pr.178 to Pr.182 (input terminal function selection)** page 416
**Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)** page 370
**Pr.340 Communication startup mode selection** page 307
**Pr.550 NET mode operation command source selection** page 308

# 5.9.2 Startup in Network operation mode at power-ON

When power is switched ON or when power comes back ON after an instantaneous power failure, the inverter can be started up in the Network operation mode. After the inverter starts up in the Network operation mode, parameter writing and operation can be commanded from programs.
Set this mode when performing communication operation using the RS-485 terminals or a communication option.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 79<br>D000 | **Operation mode selection** | 0 | 0 to 4, 6, 7 | Selects the operation mode.<br>(Refer to page 299.) |
| 340<br>D001 | **Communication startup mode selection** | 0 | 0 | Follows the **Pr.79** setting. |
| | | | 1,2 | The inverter starts up in the Network operation mode.<br>If an instantaneous power failure occurs when "2" is set, the operating status before the instantaneous power failure is maintained. |
| | | | 10,12 | The inverter starts up in the Network operation mode.<br>The operation mode can be changed between the PU operation mode and Network operation mode from the operation panel.<br>If an instantaneous power failure occurs when "12" is set, running is continued at the condition before the instantaneous power failure. |

## (1) Selecting the operation mode for power-ON (Pr.340)

- Depending on the **Pr.79** and **Pr.340** settings, the operation mode at power-ON (reset) changes as described below.

| Pr.340 setting | Pr.79 setting | Operation mode at power-ON, at power restoration, or after a reset | Operation mode switching |
|---|---|---|---|
| 0 (initial value) | 0 (initial value) | External operation mode | Switching among the External, PU, and NET operation modes is enabled.*2 |
| | 1 | PU operation mode | PU operation mode fixed |
| | 2 | External operation mode | Switching between the External and NET operation modes is enabled.<br>Switching to PU operation mode is disabled |
| | 3, 4 | External/PU combined operation mode | Operation mode switching is disabled |
| | 6 | External operation mode | Switching among the External, PU, and NET operation mode is enabled while running. |
| | 7 | X12 (MRS) signal ON .........External operation mode | Switching among the External, PU, and NET operation modes is enabled.*2 |
| | | X12 (MRS) signal OFF .......External operation mode | External operation mode fixed. (Forcibly switched to External operation mode.) |
| 1, 2*1 | 0 | NET operation mode | Same as **Pr.340**="0" setting |
| | 1 | PU operation mode | |
| | 2 | NET operation mode | |
| | 3, 4 | External/PU combined operation mode | |
| | 6 | NET operation mode | |
| | 7 | X12(MRS) signal ON .........NET operation mode | |
| | | X12 (MRS) signal OFF .......External operation mode | |
| 10, 12*1 | 0 | NET operation mode | Switching between the PU and NET operation mode is enabled*3 |
| | 1 | PU operation mode | Same as **Pr.340**="0" setting |
| | 2 | NET operation mode | NET operation mode fixed |
| | 3, 4 | External/PU combined operation mode | Same as **Pr.340**="0" setting |
| | 6 | NET operation mode | Switching between the PU and NET operation mode is enabled while running.*3 |
| | 7 | External operation mode | Same as **Pr.340**="0" setting |

*1 Use **Pr.340**="2 or 12" setting to perform communication with the RS-485 terminals.
Even if an instantaneous power failure occurs while **Pr.57 Restart coasting time** ≠ "9999" (with automatic restart after instantaneous power failure), inverter continues operation at the condition before the instantaneous power failure.
*2 The operation mode cannot be directly changed between the PU operation mode and Network operation mode.
*3 Switching between the PU and NET operation modes is available with the PU/EXT key on the operation panel (FR-DU08) and the X65 signal.

♦ Parameters referred to ♦

**Pr.57 Restart coasting time** page 511, page 517
**Pr.79 Operation mode selection** page 299

## 5.9.3 Start command source and frequency command source during communication operation

The start and frequency commands from an external device can be made valid when using the RS-485 terminals or the communication option. The command source in the PU operation mode can also be selected.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **338 D010** | **Communication operation command source** | 0 | 0 | Start command source is communication. |
| | | | 1 | Start command source is external. |
| **339 D011** | **Communication speed command source** | 0 | 0 | Frequency command source is communication. |
| | | | 1 | Frequency command source is external. |
| | | | 2 | Frequency command source is external. (When there is no external input, the frequency command via communication is valid, and the frequency command from terminal 2 is invalid.) |
| **550 D012** | **NET mode operation command source selection** | 9999 | 0 | The communication option is the command source when in the NET operation mode. |
| | | | 1 | The RS-485 terminals are the command source when in the NET operation mode. |
| | | | 9999 | Communication option is recognized automatically. Normally, the RS-485 terminals are the command source. When the communication option is mounted, the communication option is the command source. |
| **551 D013** | **PU mode operation command source selection** | 9999 | 1 | The RS-485 terminals are the command source when in the PU operation mode. |
| | | | 2 | The PU connector is the command source when in the PU operation mode. |
| | | | 3 | The USB connector is the command source when in the PU operation mode. |
| | | | 9999 | USB automatic recognition Normally, the PU connector is the command source. When the USB is connected, the USB connector is the command source. |

### (1) Selection of command source in Network operation mode (Pr.550)

- Either of the RS-485 terminals or the communication option can be specified for the command source in the Network operation mode.
- For example, whether or not the communication option is mounted, set **Pr.550** ="1" to write parameters from or input the start and frequency commands via RS-485 terminals in the Network operation mode.

**REMARKS**

- In the initial setting, "9999" (communication option automatic recognition) is set for **Pr.550**. Thus, if the communication option is mounted, parameters cannot be written or the start and frequency commands cannot be sent by communications that use the RS-485 terminals. (Monitoring or parameter reading can be performed.)

### (2) Selection of the command source of the PU operation mode (Pr.551)

- Any of the PU connector, RS-485 terminals, or USB connector can be specified as the command source in the PU operation mode.
- Set **Pr.551**="1" to use communication connected to the RS-485 terminals to write parameters or execute start and frequency commands in the PU operation mode. Set **Pr.551**="3" or "9999" to use the USB connector.

**REMARKS**

- When **Pr.550** ="1" (NET mode RS-485 terminals) and **Pr.551** ="1" (PU mode RS-485 terminals), the PU operation mode has a precedence. For this reason, if the communication option is not mounted, switching to the Network operation mode is not longer possible.
- Changed setting values are enabled at power-ON or inverter reset.

| Pr.550 setting | Pr.551 setting | Command source | | | | REMARKS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | PU connector | USB connector | RS-485 terminals | Communication option | |
| 0 | 1 | × | × | PU operation mode*1 | NET operation mode*2 | |
| | 2 | PU operation mode | × | × | NET operation mode*2 | |
| | 3 | × | PU operation mode | × | NET operation mode*2 | |
| | 9999 (initial value) | PU operation mode*3 | PU operation mode*3 | × | NET operation mode*2 | |
| 1 | 1 | × | × | PU operation mode*1 | × | Switching to NET operation mode disabled |
| | 2 | PU operation mode | × | NET operation mode | × | |
| | 3 | × | PU operation mode | NET operation mode | × | |
| | 9999 (initial value) | PU operation mode*3 | PU operation mode*3 | NET operation mode | × | |
| 9999 (initial value) | 1 | × | × | PU operation mode*1 | NET operation mode*2 | |
| | 2 | PU operation mode | × | × | NET operation mode*2 | With communication option |
| | | | | NET operation mode | × | Without communication option |
| | 3 | × | PU operation mode | × | NET operation mode*2 | With communication option |
| | | | | NET operation mode | × | Without communication option |
| | 9999 (initial value) | PU operation mode*3 | PU operation mode*3 | × | NET operation mode*2 | With communication option |
| | | | | NET operation mode | × | Without communication option |

*1 The Modbus-RTU protocol cannot be used in the PU operation mode. To use the Modbus-RTU protocol, set **Pr.551**="2".

*2 If the communication option is not mounted, switching to the Network operation mode is not longer possible.

*3 When **Pr.551**= "9999", the priority of the PU command source is USB connector > PU connector.

## (D) Operation command and frequency command

### (3) Controllability through communication

| Command source | Condition (Pr.551 setting) | Item | Controllability in each operation mode | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | PU operation | External operation | External/PU combined operation mode 1 (Pr.79 =3) | External/PU combined operation mode 2 (Pr.79 =4) | NET operation (when RS-485 terminals are used) *6 | NET operation (when communication option is used) *7 |
| Control by RS-485 communication via PU connector | 2 (PU connector) 9999 (automatic recognition, without USB connection) | Operation (start) command | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | |
| | | Operation (stop) command | ○ | Δ*3 | Δ*3 | ○ | Δ*3 | |
| | | Running frequency | ○ | × | ○ | × | × | |
| | | Monitor | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | |
| | | Parameter writing | ○*4 | ×*5 | ○*4 | ○*4 | ×*5 | |
| | | Parameter read | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | |
| | | Inverter reset | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | |
| | Other than the above | Operation (start) command | × | × | × | × | × | |
| | | Operation (stop) command | Δ*3 | Δ*3 | Δ*3 | Δ*3 | Δ*3 | |
| | | Running frequency | × | × | × | × | × | |
| | | Monitor | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | |
| | | Parameter writing | ×*5 | ×*5 | ×*5 | ×*5 | ×*5 | |
| | | Parameter read | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | |
| | | Inverter reset | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | |
| Control by communication via RS-485 terminals | 1 (RS-485 terminals) | Operation command (start, stop) | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | |
| | | Running frequency | ○ | × | ○ | × | × | |
| | | Monitor | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | |
| | | Parameter writing | ○*4 | ×*5 | ○*4 | ○*4 | ×*5 | |
| | | Parameter read | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | |
| | | Inverter reset | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | |
| | Other than the above | Operation command (start, stop) | × | × | × | × | ○*1 | × |
| | | Running frequency | × | × | × | × | ○*1 | × |
| | | Monitor | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | | Parameter writing | ×*5 | ×*5 | ×*5 | ×*5 | ○*4 | ×*5 |
| | | Parameter read | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | | Inverter reset | × | × | × | × | ○*2 | × |
| Control via USB connector | 3 (USB connector) 9999 (automatic recognition, with USB connection) | Operation command (start, stop) | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | |
| | | Running frequency | ○ | × | ○ | × | × | |
| | | Monitor | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | |
| | | Parameter writing | ○*4 | ×*5 | ×*5 | ×*5 | ×*5 | |
| | | Parameter read | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | |
| | | Inverter reset | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | |
| | Other than the above | Operation command (start, stop) | × | × | × | × | × | |
| | | Running frequency | × | × | × | × | × | |
| | | Monitor | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | |
| | | Parameter writing | ×*5 | ×*5 | ×*5 | ×*5 | ×*5 | |
| | | Parameter read | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | |
| | | Inverter reset | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | |
| Communication option (via communication) | — | Operation command (start, stop) | × | × | × | × | × | ○*1 |
| | | Running frequency | × | × | × | × | × | ○*1 |
| | | Monitor | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | | Parameter writing | ×*5 | ×*5 | ×*5 | ×*5 | ×*5 | ○*4 |
| | | Parameter read | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | | Inverter reset | × | × | × | × | × | ○*2 |
| External terminal at the control circuit | — | Inverter reset | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | |
| | | Operation command (start, stop) | × | ○ | ○ | × | ×*1 | |
| | | Frequency setting | × | ○ | × | ○ | ×*1 | |

○: Valid ×: Invalid Δ: Partially valid

*1 Follows the **Pr.338 Communication operation command source** and **Pr.339 Communication speed command source** settings. (Refer to page 308.)
*2 At occurrence of RS-485 communication error, the inverter cannot be reset from the computer.
*3 PU stop is only enabled. PS is displayed on the operation panel during PU stop. Follows the **Pr.75 Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection** setting. (Refer to page 252.)
*4 Writing of some parameters may be disabled by the **Pr.77 Parameter write selection** setting and the operating condition. (Refer to page 260.)
*5 Some parameters are write-enabled independently of the operation mode and command source presence/absence. Writing is also enabled when **Pr.77**="2". (Refer to page 260.) Parameter clear is disabled.
*6 When **Pr.550 NET mode operation command source selection**="1" (RS-485 terminals enabled), or **Pr.550 NET mode operation command source selection**="9999" with no communication option connected.
*7 When **Pr.550 NET mode operation command source selection**="0" (communication option enabled), or **Pr.550 NET mode operation command source selection**="9999" with communication option connected.

## (4) Operation at fault

<table>
<tr><th rowspan="2">Fault record</th><th rowspan="2">Conditions (Pr.551 setting)</th><th colspan="6">Operation in each operation mode at error occurrences</th></tr>
<tr><th>PU operation</th><th>External operation</th><th>External/PU combined operation mode 1 (Pr.79 =3)</th><th>External/PU combined operation mode 2 (Pr.79 =4)</th><th>NET operation (when RS-485 terminals are used)*5</th><th>NET operation (when communication option is used)*6</th></tr>
<tr><td>Inverter fault</td><td>—</td><td colspan="6">Stop</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">PU connector disconnection</td><td>2 (PU connector)<br>9999 (automatic recognition)</td><td colspan="6">Stop/continued *1*4</td></tr>
<tr><td>Other than 2</td><td colspan="6">Stop/continued *1</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Communication error at PU connector</td><td>2 (PU connector)</td><td>Stop/continued *2</td><td colspan="2">Continued</td><td>Stop/ continued *2</td><td colspan="2">Continued</td></tr>
<tr><td>Other than 2</td><td colspan="6">Continued</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Communication error at RS-485 terminals</td><td>1 (RS-485 terminals)</td><td>Stop/continued *2</td><td colspan="2">Continued</td><td>Stop/ continued *2</td><td colspan="2">Continued</td></tr>
<tr><td>Other than 1</td><td colspan="4">Continued</td><td>Stop/continued *2</td><td>Continued</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Communication error at USB connector</td><td>3 (USB connector)<br>9999 (automatic recognition)</td><td>Stop/continued *2</td><td colspan="5">Continued</td></tr>
<tr><td>Other than 3</td><td colspan="6">Continued</td></tr>
<tr><td>Communication error at communication option</td><td>—</td><td colspan="5">Continued</td><td>Stop/continued *3</td></tr>
</table>

*1 Selectable with **Pr.75 Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection**
*2 Selectable with **Pr.122 PU communication check time interval, Pr.336 RS-485 communication check time interval,** and **Pr.548 USB communication check time interval**
*3 Follows the communication option
*4 In the PU JOG operation mode, operation always stops when the PU is disconnected. The operation of PU disconnection (E.PUE) follows the **Pr.75 Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection** setting.
*5 When **Pr.550 NET mode operation command source selection**= "1" (RS-485 terminals enabled), or **Pr.550 NET mode operation command source selection**="9999" with no communication option connected.
*6 When **Pr.550 NET mode operation command source selection**="0" (communication option enabled), or **Pr.550 NET mode operation command source selection**="9999" with communication option connected.

### (5) Selection of control source in Network operation mode (Pr.338, Pr.339)

- There are two control sources: the start command source, which controls the signals related to the inverter stand command and function selection, and the speed command source, which controls signals related to frequency setting.
- The table below shows the commands from the external terminals and communication (RS-485 terminals or communication option) in the Network operation mode.

<table>
<tr><th colspan="3" rowspan="2">Operation location selection</th><th colspan="2">Pr.338 Communication operation command source</th><th colspan="3">0: NET</th><th colspan="3">1: EXT</th><th rowspan="2">REMARKS</th></tr>
<tr><th colspan="2">Pr.339 Communication speed command source</th><th>0: NET</th><th>1: EXT</th><th>2: EXT</th><th>0: NET</th><th>1: EXT</th><th>2: EXT</th></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3" rowspan="4">Fixed function (terminal-equivalent function)</td><td colspan="2">Running frequency from communication</td><td>NET</td><td>—</td><td>NET</td><td>NET</td><td>—</td><td>NET</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Terminal 2</td><td>—</td><td>External</td><td>—</td><td>—</td><td>—</td><td>—</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Terminal 4</td><td>—</td><td colspan="2">External</td><td>—</td><td colspan="2">External</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Terminal 1</td><td colspan="6">Compensation</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="30">Selectable function</td><td rowspan="30">Pr.178 to Pr.189 setting</td><td>0</td><td>RL</td><td>Low-speed operation command/remote setting Clear/Stop-on-contact selection 0</td><td>NET</td><td colspan="2">External</td><td>NET</td><td colspan="2">External</td><td rowspan="3">Pr.59 ="0" (multi-speed)<br>Pr.59 ≠"0" (remote)<br>Pr.270 ="1, 3, 11, or 13" (stop-on-contact)</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>RM</td><td>Middle-speed operation command/remote setting deceleration</td><td>NET</td><td colspan="2">External</td><td>NET</td><td colspan="2">External</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>RH</td><td>High-speed operation command/remote setting acceleration</td><td>NET</td><td colspan="2">External</td><td>NET</td><td colspan="2">External</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>RT</td><td>Second function selection/ stop-on-contact selection 1</td><td colspan="3">NET</td><td colspan="3">External</td><td>Pr.270 ="1, 3, 11, or 13" (stop-on-contact)</td></tr>
<tr><td>4</td><td>AU</td><td>Terminal 4 input selection</td><td>—</td><td colspan="2">Combined</td><td>—</td><td colspan="2">Combined</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>5</td><td>JOG</td><td>Jog operation selection</td><td colspan="3">—</td><td colspan="3">External</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>6</td><td>CS</td><td>Selection of automatic restart after instantaneous power failure, flying start</td><td colspan="6">External</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>7</td><td>OH</td><td>External thermal relay input</td><td colspan="6">External</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>8</td><td>REX</td><td>15-speed selection</td><td>NET</td><td colspan="2">External</td><td>NET</td><td colspan="2">External</td><td>Pr.59 ="0" (multi-speed)</td></tr>
<tr><td>9</td><td>X9</td><td>Third function selection</td><td colspan="3">NET</td><td colspan="3">External</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>10</td><td>X10</td><td>Inverter run enable signal</td><td colspan="6">External</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>11</td><td>X11</td><td>FR-HC2 connection, instantaneous power failure detection</td><td colspan="6">External</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>12</td><td>X12</td><td>PU operation external interlock</td><td colspan="6">External</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>13</td><td>X13</td><td>External DC injection brake operation start</td><td colspan="3">NET</td><td colspan="3">External</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>14</td><td>X14</td><td>PID control valid terminal</td><td>NET</td><td colspan="2">External</td><td>NET</td><td colspan="2">External</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>15</td><td>BRI</td><td>Brake opening completion signal</td><td colspan="3">NET</td><td colspan="3">External</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>16</td><td>X16</td><td>PU/External operation switchover</td><td colspan="6">External</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>17</td><td>X17</td><td>Load pattern selection forward/reverse rotation boost</td><td colspan="3">NET</td><td colspan="3">External</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>18</td><td>X18</td><td>V/F switchover</td><td colspan="3">NET</td><td colspan="3">External</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>19</td><td>X19</td><td>Load torque high-speed frequency</td><td colspan="3">NET</td><td colspan="3">External</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>20</td><td>X20</td><td>S-pattern acceleration/ deceleration C switchover</td><td colspan="3">NET</td><td colspan="3">External</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>22</td><td>X22</td><td>Orientation command</td><td colspan="3">NET</td><td colspan="3">External</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>23</td><td>LX</td><td>Pre-excitation/servo ON</td><td colspan="3">NET</td><td colspan="3">External</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">24</td><td rowspan="2">MRS</td><td>Output stop</td><td colspan="3">Combined</td><td colspan="3">External</td><td>Pr.79 ≠ "7"</td></tr>
<tr><td>PU operation interlock</td><td colspan="6">External</td><td>Pr.79 = "7"<br>When X12 signal is not assigned.</td></tr>
<tr><td>25</td><td>STOP</td><td>Start self-holding selection</td><td colspan="3">-</td><td colspan="3">External</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>26</td><td>MC</td><td>Control mode switchover</td><td colspan="3">NET</td><td colspan="3">External</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>27</td><td>TL</td><td>Torque limit selection</td><td colspan="3">NET</td><td colspan="3">External</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>28</td><td>X28</td><td>Start-time tuning start external input</td><td colspan="3">NET</td><td colspan="3">External</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>37</td><td>X37</td><td>Traverse function selection</td><td colspan="3">NET</td><td colspan="3">External</td><td></td></tr>
</table>

| Operation location selection | | | | Pr.338 Communication operation command source | 0: NET | | | 1: EXT | | | REMARKS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Pr.339 Communication speed command source | 0: NET | 1: EXT | 2: EXT | 0: NET | 1: EXT | 2: EXT | |
| Selectable function | Pr.178 to Pr.189 setting | 42 | X42 | Torque bias selection 1 | NET | | | External | | | |
| | | 43 | X43 | Torque bias selection 2 | NET | | | External | | | |
| | | 44 | X44 | P/PI control switchover | NET | | | External | | | |
| | | 45 | BRI2 | Second brake sequence open completion | NET | | | External | | | |
| | | 46 | TRG | Trace trigger input | NET | | | External | | | |
| | | 47 | TRC | Trace sampling start/end | NET | | | External | | | |
| | | 50 | SQ | Sequence start | External, NET | | | External | | | **Pr.414**="1": Valid when there is external or network input<br>**Pr.414**="2": External |
| | | 51 | X51 | Fault clear signal | Combined | | | External | | | |
| | | 60 | STF | Forward rotation command | NET | | | External | | | |
| | | 61 | STR | Reverse rotation command | NET | | | External | | | |
| | | 62 | RES | Inverter reset | External | | | | | | |
| | | 64 | X64 | PID forward/reverse action switchover | NET | External | | NET | External | | |
| | | 65 | X65 | PU/NET operation switchover | External | | | | | | |
| | | 66 | X66 | External/NET operation switchover | External | | | | | | |
| | | 67 | X67 | Command source switchover | External | | | | | | |
| | | 68 | NP | Simple position pulse train sign | External | | | | | | |
| | | 69 | CLR | Simple position droop pulse clear | External | | | | | | |
| | | 70 | X70 | DC feeding operation permission | NET | | | External | | | |
| | | 71 | X71 | DC feeding cancel | NET | | | External | | | |
| | | 72 | X72 | PID integral value reset | NET | External | | NET | External | | |
| | | 73 | X73 | Second PID P control switchover | NET | External | | NET | External | | |
| | | 74 | X74 | Magnetic flux decay output shutoff signal | NET | | | External | | | |
| | | 76 | X76 | Proximity dog | External | | | | | | |
| | | 77 | X77 | Pre-charge end command | NET | External | | NET | External | | |
| | | 78 | X78 | Second pre-charge end command | NET | External | | NET | External | | |
| | | 79 | X79 | Second PID forward/reverse action switchover | NET | External | | NET | External | | |
| | | 80 | X80 | Second PID control valid terminal | NET | External | | NET | External | | |
| | | 87 | X87 | Sudden stop | Combined | | | External | | | |
| | | 92 | X92 | Emergency stop | External | | | | | | |
| | | 93 | X93 | Torque limit selection | NET | | | External | | | |

## [Explanation of terms in table]

External (EXT) : Commands from external terminal are only valid.

NET : Commands via communication are only valid.

Combined : Command from both external terminal and communication is valid.

— : Command from either of external terminal and communication is invalid.

Compensation : Commands are valid only from external terminal signals when **Pr.28 Multi-speed input compensation selection** ="1".

**REMARKS**

- The command source of communication follows the **Pr.550** and **Pr.551** settings.
- The **Pr.338** and **Pr.339** settings can be changed while the inverter is running when **Pr.77** = "2". Note that the setting change is applied after the inverter has stopped. Until the inverter has stopped, communication operation command source and communication speed command source before the setting change are valid.

### (6) Command source switchover via external terminals (X67)

- In the Network operation mode, the start command source and speed command source can be switched over by the command source switchover signal (X67). This can be used to control signal inputs from both the external terminals and via communication.
- For the X67 signal, set "67" to any of **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** to assign the function to a control terminal.
- When the X67 signal is OFF, the start command source and speed command source are given via control terminals.

| X67 signal state | Start command source | Speed command source |
|---|---|---|
| Signal not assigned | According to **Pr.338** | According to **Pr.339** |
| ON | | |
| OFF | Commands from external terminals are only valid. | |

**REMARKS**
- The ON/OFF state of the X67 signal is applied only during a stop. When the terminals are switched during operation, the ON/OFF state is applied after a stop.
- When the X67 is OFF, a reset via communication is disabled.
- Changing the terminal assignment using **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

**♦ Parameters referred to ♦**

**Pr.28 Multi-speed input compensation selection** ☞ page 319
**Pr.59 Remote function selection** ☞ page 288
**Pr.79 Operation mode selection** ☞ page 299

# 5.9.4 Reverse rotation prevention selection

This function can prevent reverse rotation fault resulting from the incorrect input of the start signal.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 78 D020 | **Reverse rotation prevention selection** | 0 | 0 | Both forward and reverse rotations allowed |
| | | | 1 | Reverse rotation disabled |
| | | | 2 | Forward rotation disabled |

- Set this parameter to limit the motor rotation to only one direction.
- This parameter is valid for all of the reverse rotation and forward rotation keys of the operation panel (FR-DU08) and of parameter unit (FR-PU07), the start signals (STF, STR signals) via external terminals, and the forward and reverse rotation commands through communication.

# 5.9.5 Frequency setting via pulse train input

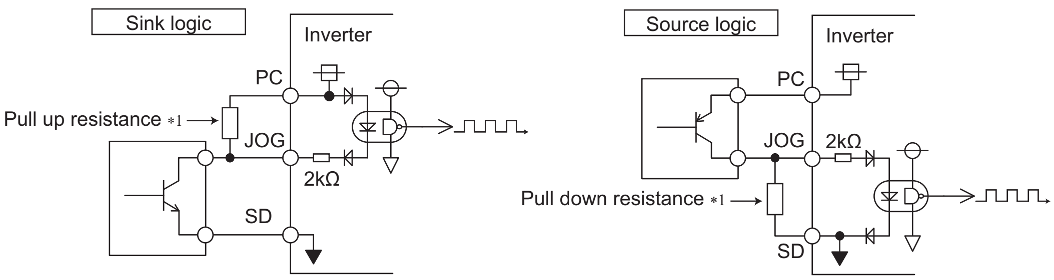
A pulse train input to the terminal JOG can be used to set the inverter's speed command.
Moreover, speed synchronized operation of an inverter can be performed by using the pulse train output together with the terminal JOG.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value FM | Initial value CA | Setting range | Description: Pulse train input (terminal JOG) | Description: Pulse train output (terminal FM) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 291 D100 | Pulse train I/O selection | 0 | | 0 | JOG signal*1 | FM output*2 |
| | | | | 1 | Pulse train input | FM output*2 |
| | | | | 10*2 | JOG signal*1 | High-speed pulse train output (50% duty) |
| | | | | 11*2 | Pulse train input | High-speed pulse train output (50% duty) |
| | | | | 20*2 | JOG signal*1 | High-speed pulse train output (ON width is fixed) |
| | | | | 21*2 | Pulse train input | High-speed pulse train output (ON width is fixed) |
| | | | | 100*2 | Pulse train input | High-speed pulse train output (ON width is fixed)<br>Output of pulse train input as is |
| 384 D101 | Input pulse division scaling factor | 0 | | 0 | Pulse train input disabled | |
| | | | | 1 to 250 | Division ratio on the input pulse. The frequency resolution on the input pulse changes according to this setting. | |
| 385 D110 | Frequency for zero input pulse | 0 Hz | | 0 to 590 Hz | Sets the frequency when the input pulse is zero (bias). | |
| 386 D101 | Frequency for maximum input pulse | 60 Hz | 50 Hz | 0 to 590 Hz | Sets the frequency when the input pulse is maximum (gain). | |

*1 Function assigned to **Pr.185 JOG terminal function selection**.
*2 Valid only for the FM type inverters.

## (1) Selection of pulse train input(Pr.291)

- Setting **Pr.291 Pulse train I/O selection** = "1, 11, 21, 100" and **Pr.384 Input pulse division scaling factor** ≠ "0" changes the function of terminal JOG to a pulse train input so that the frequency can be set to the inverter. In the initial setting, the JOG signal is assigned to terminal JOG. A maximum pulse train of 100k pulses/s can be input.
- Connection with an open collector output system pulse generator



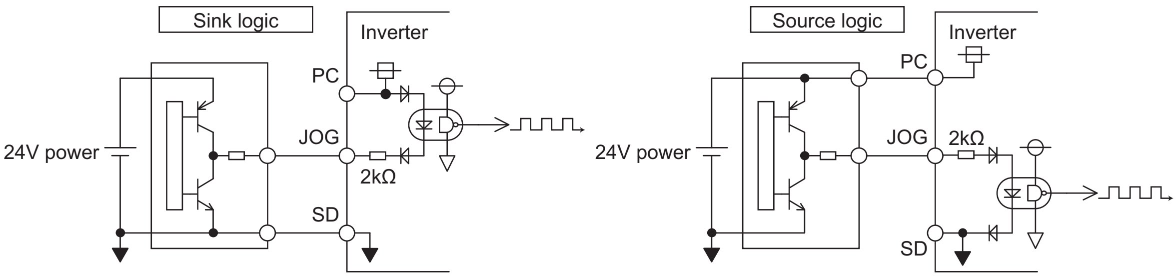

*1 When the wiring length is long with open collector outputs, the influence of stray capacitance causes the pulse to flatten out and prevents the input pulse from being recognized.
When the wiring length is long (10 m or longer of shielded twisted pair cable with a recommended cable gauge of 0.75 $mm^2$), connect the open collector output signal to the power supply by an external pull-up resistance. The table below shows the reference resistance values for wiring length. The stray capacitance of the wiring changes considerably according to how the cable is laid, thus the above wiring lengths are not guaranteed values. When using a pull-up/down resistance, check the permissible load of the resistor and the permissible load current of the output transistor, and use within the permissible range.

| Wiring length | Less than 10 m | 10 to 50 m | 50 to 100 m |
|---|---|---|---|
| Pull-up/down resistance | Not required | 1 kΩ | 470 Ω |
| Load current (reference) | 10 mA | 35 mA | 65 mA |

5

GROUP D

- Connection with a complementary output system pulse generator




**REMARKS**

- When pulse train input is selected, the function assigned to terminal JOG by **Pr.185 JOG terminal function selection** is invalid.
- When "2" (simple position pulse train command by pulse train input) is set to **Pr.419 Position command source selection**, the JOG terminal becomes the simple position pulse train terminal regarding of the **Pr.291** setting.
- **Pr.291** is the selection parameter for pulse train output/FM output. Thus, before changing the setting, check the specifications of the device connected to the terminal FM. (For the pulse train output, refer to **page 360**.)

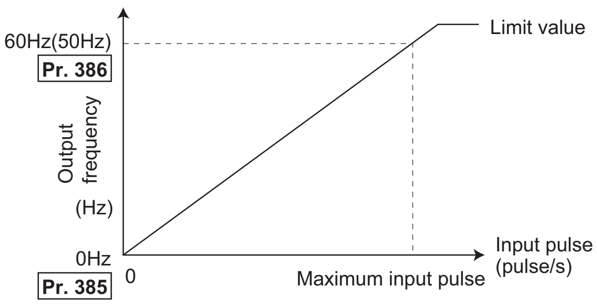
## (2) Pulse train input specification

| Item | | Specification |
|---|---|---|
| Supported pulse method | | Open collector output.<br>Complementary output. (24 V power supply voltage) |
| HIGH input level | | 20 V or more (voltage between JOG and SD) |
| LOW input level | | 5 V or less (voltage between JOG and SD) |
| Maximum input pulse rate | | 100 kpps |
| Minimum input pulse width | | 2.5 us |
| Input resistance/load current | | 2 kΩ (typ)/10 mA (typ) |
| Maximum wiring length (reference value) | Open collector output method | 10 m (0.75 $mm^2$/twisted pair) |
| | Complementary output method | 100 m (output resistance 50 Ω)*1 |
| Detection resolution | | 1/3750 |

*1 The wiring length of complementary output is dependent on the output wiring specification of the complementary output unit. The stray capacitance of the wiring changes considerably according to how the cable is laid, thus the maximum wiring length is not a guaranteed value.

## (3) Adjustment of pulse train and frequency (Pr.385, Pr.386)

- The frequency during zero input pulse and maximum input pulse can be set with **Pr.385 Frequency for zero input pulse** and **Pr.386 Frequency for maximum input pulse**, respectively.




* Limit value = (**Pr.386** - **Pr.385**) × 1.1 + **Pr.385**

## (4) How to calculate the input pulse division scaling factor (Pr.384)

- The maximum number of pulses can be calculated by the following formula with **Pr.384Input pulse division scaling factor**:

  Maximum number of pulses (pulse/s) = **Pr.384** × 400 (maximum 100k pulses/s)

  (number of detectable pulses = 11.45 pulses/s)
- For example, to run the invert at 0 Hz when pulse train input is zero and at 30 Hz when pulse train is 4000 pulses/sec, set the inverter as follows:

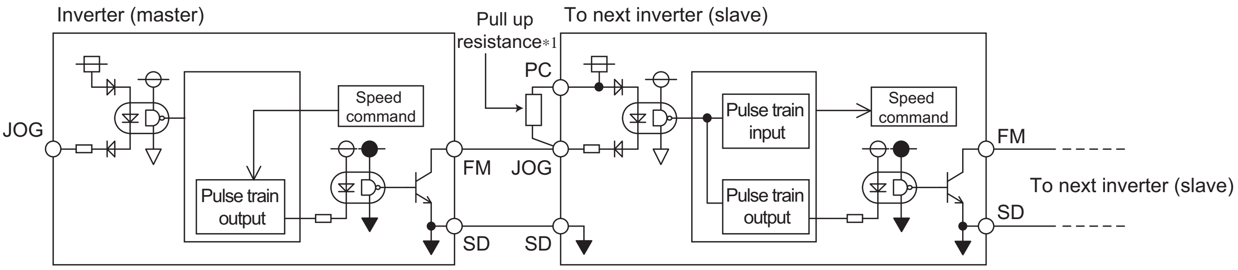
  **Pr.384** = 10 (maximum number of input pulses 4000 pulses/s)

  **Pr.385** = 0 Hz, **Pr.386** = 30 Hz (pulse train limit value 33 Hz)

**REMARKS**

- The priority of the frequency command by the external signals is "Jog operation > multi-speed operation > terminal 4 analog input". When pulse train input is enabled (**Pr.291** = "1, 11, 21, 100" and **Pr.384** ≠ "0"), terminal 2 analog input becomes invalid.

## (5) Speed synchronized operation by pulse input/output




*1 When the wiring length between FM and JOG is long, the influence of stray capacitance causes the pulse to flatten out and prevents the input pulse from being recognized. When the wiring length is long (10 m or longer of shielded twisted pair cable with a recommended cable size of 0.75 $mm^2$), connect the terminal JOG to the terminal PC by an external pull-up resistance. The table below shows the reference resistance values for wiring length.

| Wiring length | Less than 10 m | 10 to 50 m | 50 to 100 m |
|---|---|---|---|
| Pull-up resistance | Not required | 1 kΩ | 470 Ω |
| Load current (reference) | 10 mA | 35 mA | 65 mA |

The stray capacitance of the wiring changes considerably according to how the cable is laid, thus the above wiring lengths are not guaranteed values.
When using a pull-up/down resistance, check the permissible load of the resistor and the permissible load current (terminal PC: 100 mA, high-speed pulse train output: 85 mA), and use within the permissible range.

- Setting "100" to **Pr.291** enables out of the pulse train input as it is to the pulse train output (terminal FM). Connecting in a daisy chain enables speed synchronized operation of multiple inverters.
- Set **Pr.384** to "125" for inverters that receive pulse train since the maximum pulse train output is 50k pulses/s.
- The maximum number of input pulses should be 50k pulses/s.
- When performing synchronized operation, wire according to the following procedure. (This is to prevent contact input of 24 V from being applied to the terminal FM.)
  1) Set pulse train output (setting other than "0, 1") to **Pr.291** on the master side inverter.
  2) Turn the inverter power supply OFF.
  3) Wire the slave side terminal JOG-SD to the master side terminal FM-SD.
  4) Turn the inverter power supply ON.

**REMARKS**

- After changing the **Pr.291** setting, connect the JOG terminal to the terminal FM-SD. When FM output (voltage output) is taken as the pulse train, take caution to prevent voltage from being applied to the terminal FM.
- Use the sink logic (factory setting) for the slave side inverter. The inverter does not operate properly with source logic.

## (6) Speed synchronized operation specification

| Item | Specification |
|---|---|
| Output pulse format | Pulse width fixed (10 μs) |
| Pulse rate | 0 to 50 kpps |
| Pulse propagation delay | 1 to 2 μs/1 unit*1 |

*1 A pulse transmission delay of about 1 to 2 μs in the slave occurs and further increases when the wiring length is long.

**♦ Parameters referred to ♦**

**Pr.291 (Pulse train output)** page 356
**Pr.419 Position command source selection** page 239

# 5.9.6 JOG operation

The frequency and acceleration/deceleration time for JOG operation can be set. JOG operation is possible in both External operation and PU.
JOG operation can be used for conveyor positioning, test run, etc.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15<br>D200 | **Jog frequency** | 5 Hz | 0 to 590 Hz | Sets the frequency during JOG operation. |
| 16<br>F002 | **Jog acceleration/ deceleration time** | 0.5 s | 0 to 3600 s (360 s*1) | Sets motor acceleration/deceleration time during JOG operation. For the acceleration/deceleration time, set the time until the frequency*2 set to **Pr.20 Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency** is reached.<br>The acceleration/deceleration times cannot be set separately. |

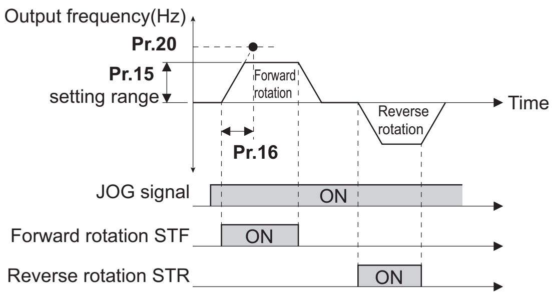
The above parameter is displayed as a simple mode parameter when the parameter unit (FR-PU07) is mounted. Setting of this parameter is enabled when the operation panel (FR-DU08) is connected and "0" is set to **Pr.160 User group read selection**. (Refer to page 268.)

*1 When **Pr.21 Acceleration/deceleration time increments** = "0" (initial value), the setting range is "0 to 3600 s" and the setting increment is "0.1 s". When **Pr.21** = "1" is set, this means a setting range of "0 to 360 s" and the setting increment is "0.01 s".

*2 The **Pr.20** initial value is set to 60 Hz for the FM type and to 50 Hz for the CA type.

## (1) JOG operation in the External operation

- Operation can be started and stopped by the start signals (STF and STR signals) when the Jog operation selection (JOG) signal is ON. (For the operation method, refer to page 118.)
- In the initial setting, the JOG signal is assigned to the terminal JOG.




## (2) JOG operation in PU

- When the operation panel (FR-DU08) or parameter unit (FR-PU07) is in the JOG operation mode, the motor jogs only while the start button is pressed. (For the operation method, refer to page 119.)

**REMARKS**

- The reference frequency of the acceleration/deceleration time differs according to the **Pr.29 Acceleration/deceleration pattern selectionsetting.** (Refer to page 283.)
- The **Pr.15** setting should be equal to or higher than the **Pr.13 Starting frequency** setting.
- The JOG signal can be assigned to an input terminal by setting **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)**. Changing the terminal assignment may affect other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.
- During JOG operation, the second acceleration/deceleration cannot be selected with the RT signal. (Other second functions are enabled. (Refer to page 420.))
- When **Pr.79 Operation mode selection**="4", JOG operation is started by one push of FWD / REV on the operation panel (FR-DU08) and stopped by STOP RESET.
- This function is invalid when **Pr.79**= "3".
- Under the position control, when the position command speed creation is completed and the droop pulse is within in-position width, the external JOG operation can be operated. (The JOG operation cannot be performed from PU.)

**♦ Parameters referred to ♦**

**Pr.13 Starting frequency** page 291
**Pr.20 Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency, Pr.21 Acceleration/deceleration time increments** page 278
**Pr.29 Acceleration/deceleration pattern selection** page 283
**Pr.79 Operation mode selection** page 299
**Pr.178 to Pr.182 (input terminal function selection)** page 416

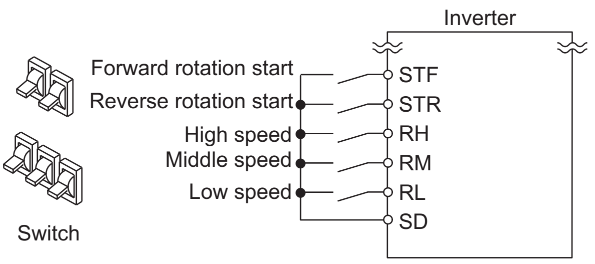
## 5.9.7 Operation by multi-speed setting

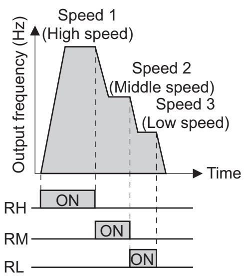
Use these parameters to change among pre-set operation speeds with the terminals. The speeds are pre-set with parameters.
Any speed can be selected by simply turning ON/OFF the contact signals (RH, RM, RL, and REX signals).

| Pr. | Name | Initial value FM | Initial value CA | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 28<br>D300 | Multi-speed input compensation selection | 0 | | 0 | Without compensation |
| | | | | 1 | With compensation |
| 4<br>D301 | Multi-speed setting (high speed) | 60 Hz | 50 Hz | 0 to 590 Hz | Sets the frequency when RH is ON. |
| 5<br>D302 | Multi-speed setting (middle speed) | 30 Hz | | 0 to 590 Hz | Sets the frequency when RM is ON. |
| 6<br>D303 | Multi-speed setting (low speed) | 10 Hz | | 0 to 590 Hz | Sets the frequency when RL is ON. |
| 24<br>D304 | Multi-speed setting (speed 4) | 9999 | | 0 to 590 Hz, 9999 | Frequency from 4th speed to 15th speed can be set according to the combination of the RH, RM, RL and REX signals.<br>9999: Not selected |
| 25<br>D305 | Multi-speed setting (speed 5) | | | | |
| 26<br>D306 | Multi-speed setting (speed 6) | | | | |
| 27<br>D307 | Multi-speed setting (speed 7) | | | | |
| 232<br>D308 | Multi-speed setting (speed 8) | | | | |
| 233<br>D309 | Multi-speed setting (speed 9) | | | | |
| 234<br>D310 | Multi-speed setting (speed 10) | | | | |
| 235<br>D311 | Multi-speed setting (speed 11) | | | | |
| 236<br>D312 | Multi-speed setting (speed 12) | | | | |
| 237<br>D313 | Multi-speed setting (speed 13) | | | | |
| 238<br>D314 | Multi-speed setting (speed 14) | | | | |
| 239<br>D315 | Multi-speed setting (speed 15) | | | | |

### (1) Multi-speed setting (Pr.4 to Pr.6)

- The inverter operates at frequencies set in **Pr.4** when RH signal is ON, **Pr.5** when RM signal is ON and **Pr.6** when RL signal is ON.



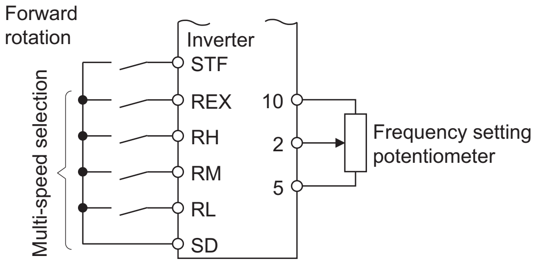



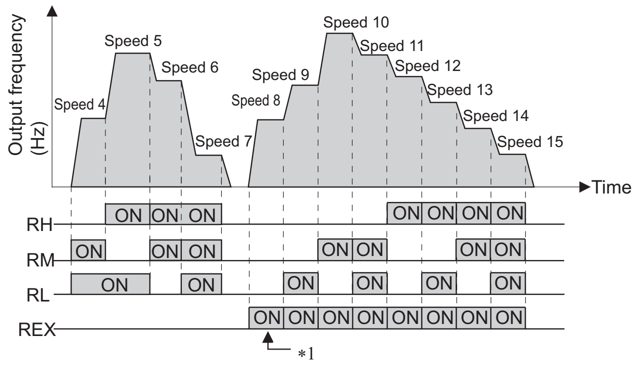

**REMARKS**

- In the initial setting, when two or more of multi-speed settings are simultaneously selected, priority is given to the set frequency of the lower signal.
  For example, when RH and RM signals turn ON, RM signal (**Pr.5**) has a higher priority.
- The RH, RM and RL signals are assigned to the terminals RH, RM and RL in the initial status.
  Set "0 (RL)", "1 (RM)", and "2 (RH)" in any of **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** to assign the signals to other terminals.

## (2) Multi-speed setting for 4th speed or more (Pr.24 to Pr.27, Pr.232 to Pr.239)

- The frequency from 4th speed to 15th speed can be set by the combination of the RH, RM, RL, and REX signals. Set the running frequencies in **Pr.24 to Pr.27, Pr.232 to Pr.239**. (In the initial status, 4th to 15th speeds are invalid.)
- For the terminal used for REX signal input, set "8" in any of **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** to assign the function.




*1 When RH, RM and RL is set to OFF and REX is set to ON when "9999" is set to **Pr.232 Multi-speed setting (speed 8)**, the inverter runs by the frequency set to **Pr.6**.

## (3) Input compensation of multi-speed setting (Pr.28)

- Speed (frequency) compensation can be applied for the multi-speed setting and the remote setting by inputting the frequency setting compensation signal (terminals 1, 2).

**REMARKS**

- The priority of the frequency commands by the external signals are "Jog operation > multi-speed operation > terminal 4 analog input > pulse train input > terminal 2 analog input". (For details on frequency commands by analog input, refer to **page 400**.)
- Valid in the External operation mode or PU/External combined operation mode (**Pr.79**= "3" or "4").
- Multi-speed parameters can also be set during PU operation or External operation.
- The **Pr.24 to Pr.27** and **Pr.232 to Pr.239** settings have no priority among them.
- When **Pr.59 Remote function selection** ≠ "0", the multi-speed setting is invalid since the RH, RM, and RL signals are for remote setting.
- When performing analog input compensation, set **Pr.28 Multi-speed input compensation selection** to "1".
- Select the terminals (terminals 1, 2) to use for compensation input voltage (0 to ± 5 V, 0 to ± 10 V) at **Pr.73 Analog input selection**.
- When using terminal 1 for compensation input, set **Pr.868 Terminal 1 function assignment** "0" (initial value).
- Changing the terminal assignment using **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

**♦ Parameters referred to ♦**

**Pr.15 Jog frequency** page 318
**Pr.59 Remote function selection** page 288
**Pr.73 Analog input selection** page 391
**Pr.79 Operation mode selection** page 299
**Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** page 416
**Pr.868 Terminal 1 function assignment** page 395

# 5.10 (H) Protective function parameter

| Purpose | Parameter to set | | | Refer to page |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| To protect the motor from overheating | Electronic thermal O/L relay | P.H000, P.H010, P.H020 | Pr.9, Pr.51, Pr.561 | 322 |
| To set the overheat protection characteristics for the motor | Free thermal O/L relay setting | P.H001 to P.H005, P.H011 to P.H015 | Pr.600 to Pr.604, Pr.692 to Pr.696 | 327 |
| To decelerate and stop when the motor thermal protection is activated | Fault definition | P.H030 | Pr.875 | 328 |
| To extend the life of the cooling fan | Cooling fan operation selection | P.H100 | Pr.244 | 329 |
| To detect ground fault at start | Ground fault at start enable/disable | P.H101 | Pr.249 | 330 |
| To vary the operating level of the undervoltage protective function | Undervoltage level | P.H102 | Pr.598 | 330 |
| To initiate an inverter protective function | Fault initiation | P.H103 | Pr.997 | 330 |
| To disable the I/O phase loss protective function | I/O phase loss protection selection | P.H200, P.H201 | Pr.251, Pr.872 | 331 |
| To restart using the retry function when the protective function is activated | Retry operation | P.H300 to P.H303 | Pr.65, Pr.67 to Pr.69 | 332 |
| To set the upper and lower limits of the output frequency | Maximum/minimum frequency | P.H400 to P.H402 | Pr.1, Pr.2, Pr.18 | 334 |
| To prevent the motor from overspeeding under torque control | Speed limit | P.H410 to P.H412 | Pr.807 to Pr.809 | 213 |
| To avoid overdriving the motor during speed control | Overdriving prevention | P.H415 to P.H417 | Pr.265, Pr.853, Pr.873 | 202 |
| To operate by avoiding resonance points | Frequency jump | P.H420 to P.H425, P.H429 | Pr.31 to Pr.36, Pr.552 | 335 |
| To limit the output current so that the inverter protective function does not activate | Stall prevention | P.H500, P.H501, P.H600 to P.H603, P.H610, P.H611, P.H620, P.H621, P.H631, P.M430, P.T010, P.T040 | Pr.22, Pr.23, Pr.48, Pr.49, Pr.66, Pr.114, Pr.115, Pr.148, Pr.149, Pr.154, Pr.156, Pr.157, Pr.858, Pr.868 | 336 |
| To limit the torque during speed control | Torque limit | P.H500, P.H700 to P.H703, P.H710, P.H720, P.H721, P.H730, P.T010, P.T040, P.G210 | Pr.22, Pr.803, Pr.810, Pr.812 to Pr.817, Pr.858, Pr.868, Pr.874 | 181 |
| To shut off the output during acceleration | Overspeed detection level | P.H800 | Pr.374 | 342 |
| To shut off the output when deceleration is not possible | Deceleration check | P.H880 | Pr.690 | 203 |

# 5.10.1 Motor overheat protection (electronic thermal O/L relay)

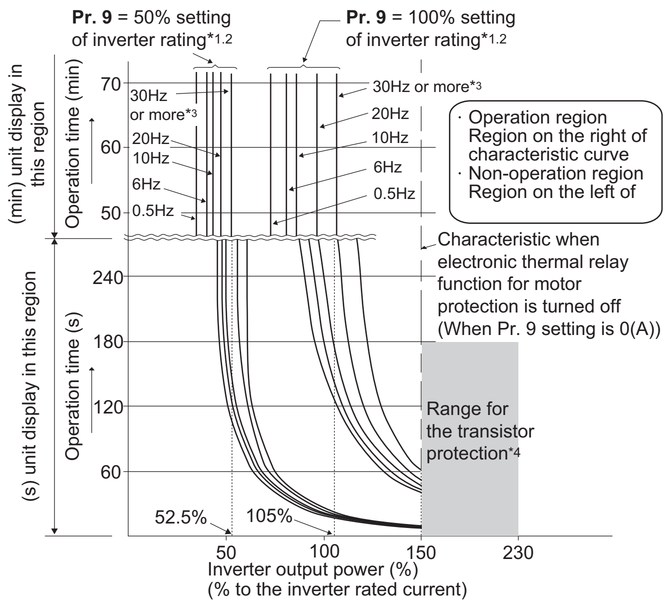
Set the current of the electronic thermal O/L relay function to protect the motor from overheating. Such settings will provide the optimum protective characteristic considering the low cooling capability of the motor during low-speed operation.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 9<br>H000 | **Electronic thermal O/L relay** | Rated inverter current*1 | 0 to 500 A*2 | Set the rated motor current. |
| | | | 0 to 3600 A*3 | |
| 600<br>H001 | **First free thermal reduction frequency 1** | 9999 | 0 to 590 Hz | The electronic thermal O/L relay operation level can be changed to match the motor temperature characteristics with the combination of these three points (**Pr.600, Pr.601**), (**Pr.602, Pr.603**), (**Pr.604, Pr.9**).<br>9999: Free thermal O/L relay invalid |
| | | | 9999 | |
| 601<br>H002 | **First free thermal reduction ratio 1** | 9999 | 1 to 100% | |
| | | | 9999 | |
| 602<br>H003 | **First free thermal reduction frequency 2** | 9999 | 0 to 590 Hz | |
| | | | 9999 | |
| 603<br>H004 | **First free thermal reduction ratio 2** | 9999 | 1 to 100% | |
| | | | 9999 | |
| 604<br>H005 | **First free thermal reduction frequency 3** | 9999 | 0 to 590 Hz | |
| | | | 9999 | |
| 51<br>H010 | **Second electronic thermal O/L relay** | 9999 | 0 to 500 A*2 | Enabled when the RT signal is ON.<br>Set the rated motor current. |
| | | | 0 to 3600 A*3 | |
| | | | 9999 | Second electronic thermal O/L relay invalid |
| 692<br>H011 | **Second free thermal reduction frequency 1** | 9999 | 0 to 590 Hz | The electronic thermal O/L relay operation level can be changed to match the second motor temperature characteristics with the combination of these three points (**Pr.692, Pr.693**), (**Pr.694, Pr.695**), (**Pr.696, Pr.51**).<br>9999: Second free thermal O/L relay invalid |
| | | | 9999 | |
| 693<br>H012 | **Second free thermal reduction ratio 1** | 9999 | 1 to 100% | |
| | | | 9999 | |
| 694<br>H013 | **Second free thermal reduction frequency 2** | 9999 | 0 to 590 Hz | |
| | | | 9999 | |
| 695<br>H014 | **Second free thermal reduction ratio 2** | 9999 | 1 to 100% | |
| | | | 9999 | |
| 696<br>H015 | **Second free thermal reduction frequency 3** | 9999 | 0 to 590 Hz | |
| | | | 9999 | |
| 561<br>H020 | **PTC thermistor protection level** | 9999 | 0.5 to 30 kΩ | Set the PTC thermistor protection level (resistance). |
| | | | 9999 | PTC thermistor protection disabled |

*1 For FR-A820-00077(0.75K) or lower and FR-A840-00038(0.75K) or lower, the current is set to 85% of the rated current.
*2 The setting range for FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower and FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower. The minimum setting increment is "0.01 A".
*3 The setting range for FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher, and FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher. The minimum setting increment is "0.1 A".

## (1) Electronic thermal O/L relay operation characteristic for induction motor (Pr.9, E.THM)

- This function detects the overload (overheat) of the motor and trips the inverter by stopping the operation of the transistor at the inverter output side.
- Set the rated current (A) of the motor in **Pr.9**. (If the motor has both 50 Hz and 60 Hz ratings and the **Pr.3 Base frequency** is set to 60 Hz, set to 1.1 times the 60 Hz rated motor current.)
- Set "0" in **Pr.9** to avoid activating the electronic thermal O/L relay function; for example, when using an external thermal relay for the motor. (Note that the output transistor protection of the inverter is activated. (E.THT))
- When using the Mitsubishi constant-torque motor, set **Pr.71 Applied motor** = "1, 13 to 16, 50, 53, 54". (This will set a 100% continuous torque characteristic in the low-speed range.)




*1 When setting **Pr.9** to a value (current value) of 50% of the inverter rated current

*2 The % value denotes the percentage to the rated inverter current. It is not the percentage to the rated motor current.

*3 When the electronic thermal O/L relay of the Mitsubishi constant-torque motor is set, the characteristic curve is as shown in this diagram at 6 Hz or higher. (For selection of the operation characteristic , refer to page 424.)

*4 Transistor protection is activated depending on the temperature of the heatsink. The protection may be activated even with less than 150% depending on the operating conditions.

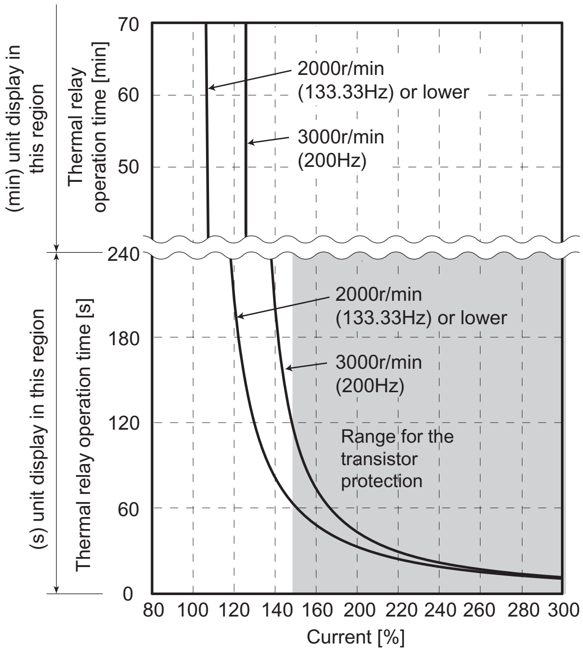
**REMARKS**

- The internal accumulated heat value of the electronic thermal relay function is reset to the initial value by the inverter's power reset and reset signal input. Avoid unnecessary reset and power-OFF.
- Install an external thermal relay (OCR) between the inverter and motors to operate several motors, a multi-pole motor or a dedicated motor with one inverter. When setting an external thermal relay, note that the current indicated on the motor rating plate is affected by the line-to-line leakage current. (Refer to page 82.) The cooling effect of the motor drops during low-speed operation. Use a thermal protector or a motor with built-in thermistor.
- The protective characteristic of the electronic thermal O/L relay is degraded when there is a large difference in capacity between the inverter and motor, and when the set value is small. In such case, use an external thermal relay.
- A dedicated motor cannot be protected by an electronic thermal O/L relay. Use an external thermal relay.
- Set **Pr.9** = "0" for vector-control-dedicated motors (SF-V5RU) because they are equipped with thermal protectors.
- If the electronic thermal O/L relay is set to 3% or lower of the rated inverter current, the electronic thermal O/L relay may not operate.
- The transistor protection thermal O/L relay is activated early when the **Pr.72 PWM frequency selection** setting is increased.

## (2) Electronic thermal O/L relay when using IPM motor (Pr.9, E.THM)

- This function detects the overload (overheat) of the motor and trips the inverter by stopping the operation of the transistor at the inverter output side. (The operation characteristic is shown below.)
- Set the rated current (A) of the motor in **Pr.9**. Performing IPM parameter initialization automatically sets the rated current of the IPM motor. (Refer to **page 171**.)
- Set "0" in **Pr.9** to avoid activating the electronic thermal O/L relay function; for example, when using an external thermal relay for the motor.
  (Note that the output transistor protection of the inverter is activated. (E.THT))

- MM-CF



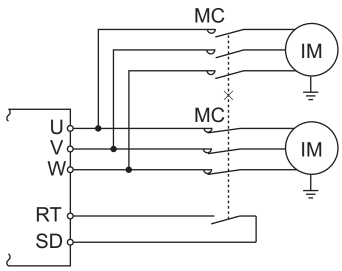

∗ The % value denotes the percentage to the rated motor current.

- Protective function activated area: the area right of the characteristic curve
- Normal operation area: the area left of the characteristic curve

**REMARKS**

- The internal accumulated heat value of the electronic thermal relay function is reset to the initial value by the inverter's power reset and reset signal input. Avoid unnecessary reset and power-OFF.
- When using a PM motor other than MM-CF, set the free thermal parameters (**Pr.600** to **Pr.604)** in accordance with the motor characteristic.
- The transistor protection thermal O/L relay is activated early when the **Pr.72 PWM frequency selection** setting is increased.

### (3) Set two types of electronic thermal O/L relays (Pr.51)




- These settings are used when rotating two motors with different rated current separately by a single inverter. (When rotating two motors together, use an external thermal relay.)
- Set the rated motor current for the second motor in **Pr.51**.
- When the RT signal is ON, thermal protection is provided based on the **Pr.51** setting.

| **Pr.450** **Second applied motor** | **Pr.9** **Electronic thermal O/L relay** | **Pr.51** **Second electronic thermal O/L relay** | **RT-OFF** | | **RT-ON** | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | **No.1 Motor** | **No.2 Motor** | **No.1 motor** | **No.2 motor** |
| 9999 | 0 | 9999 | × | × | × | × |
| | | 0 | × | × | × | × |
| | | 0.01 to 500 (0.1 to 3600) | × | Δ | × | O |
| 9999 | Other than 0 | 9999 | O | × | O | × |
| | | 0 | O | × | Δ | × |
| | | 0.01 to 500(0.1 to 3600) | O | Δ | Δ | O |
| Other than 9999 | 0 | 9999 | × | × | × | × |
| | | 0 | × | × | × | × |
| | | 0.01 to 500(0.1 to 3600) | × | Δ | × | O |
| Other than 9999 | Other than 0 | 9999 | O | Δ | Δ | O |
| | | 0 | O | × | Δ | × |
| | | 0.01 to 500(0.1 to 3600) | O | Δ | Δ | O |

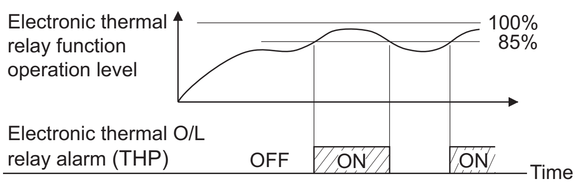
O: Values are accumulated by using the output current.
Δ: Values are accumulated by assuming the output current is "0 A" (cooling processing).
×: Electronic thermal O/L relay does not operate.

**REMARKS**

- The RT signal is a second function selection signal. The RT signal also enables other second functions. (Refer to **page 420**.)
- The RT signal is assigned to the terminal RT in the initial setting. Set "3" in any of **Pr.178 to Pr.189** (input terminal function selection),to assign the RT signal to another terminal.

### (4) Electronic thermal O/L relay pre-alarm (TH) and warning signal (THP signal)

- If the accumulated electronic thermal value reaches 85% of the **Pr.9** or **Pr.51** setting, electronic thermal O/L relay function pre-alarm (TH) is displayed and the electronic thermal O/L relay pre-alarm (THP) signal is output. If the value reaches 100% of the Pr.9 setting, the motor thermal protection (E.THM/E.THT) is activated to shut off the inverter output. The inverter output is not shut off with the TH display.
- The inverter output is not shut off with the warning signal (THP).
- For the terminal used for THP signal output, set "8 (positive logic)" or "108 (negative logic)" in any of **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)** to assign the function.

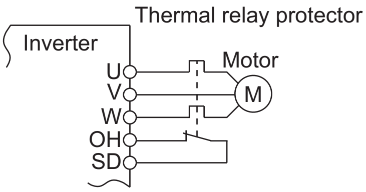



- 100%: Electronic thermal O/L relay activation value

**REMARKS**

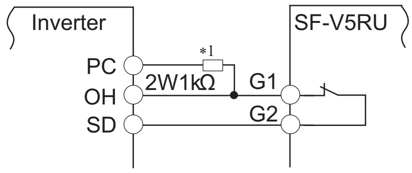
- Changing the terminal assignment using **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)** may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

## (5) External thermal relay input (OH signal, E.OHT)




**External thermal relay input connection diagram**

- The external thermal relay input (OH) signal is used when using an external thermal relay or a thermal protector built into the motor to protect the motor from overheating.
- When the thermal relay function is activated, the external thermal operation (E.OHT) shuts off the inverter output.
- For the terminal used for the OH signal input, set "7" in any of **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** to assign the function.
- Vector-control-dedicated motors (SF-V5RU) are equipped with thermal protectors.



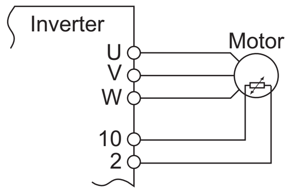

**Connecting the SF-V5RU thermal protector**

*1 Connect the recommended 2W1kΩ resistor between the terminal PC and OH. (Refer to page 65)

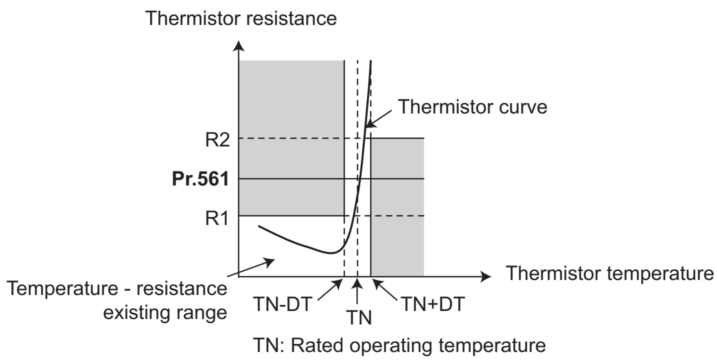
**REMARKS**

- Changing the terminal assignment using **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

## (6) PTC thermistor input (Pr.561, E.PTC)




**PTC thermistor input connection diagram**




**Example of PTC thermistor characteristics**

- Output from the PTC thermistor, which is built into the motor, can be input to the terminals 2 and 10. If the input from the PTC thermistor reaches the resistor value set in **Pr.561 PTC thermistor protection level**, the PTC thermistor operation (E.PTC) shuts off the inverter output.
- Confirm the characteristic of the PTC thermistor to be used, and set the resistance for **Pr.561** around the center of the R1 and R2 values shown on the figure above so that it does not deviate from the protective function activating temperature TN. If the **Pr.561** setting becomes too close to R1 or R2, the protective function activating temperature may be too hot (protection is delayed), or too cold (too much protection).
- When the PTC thermistor protection is enabled (**Pr.561** ≠ "9999"), the resistance value for the PTC thermistor can be displayed on the operation panel (FR-DU08), parameter unit (FR-PU07) or via RS-485 communication. (Refer to page 346.)

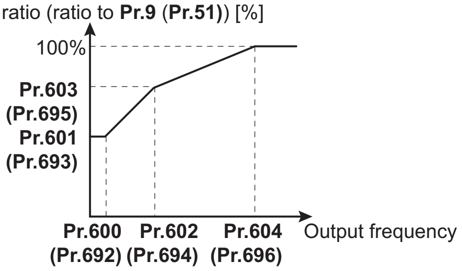
**REMARKS**

- When using terminal 2 for PTC thermistor input (**Pr.561** ≠ "9999"), the terminal 2 will not operate as an analog frequency command terminal. The PID and dancer control functions assigned to the terminal 2 will be also disabled. Use **Pr.133 PID action set point** to set the set point for the PID function.
- To input power to the PTC thermistor power supply, always use the terminal 10. Do not use any other terminals or an external power supply Otherwise, the PTC thermistor protection (E.PTC) does not operate properly.
- When E.PTC is activated, the alarm display, "External protection (AU terminal)", may appear on the parameter unit (FR-PU07), but it is not a fault.

## (7) Overheat protection to match the characteristic of the motor (Pr.600 to Pr.604, Pr.692 to Pr.696)

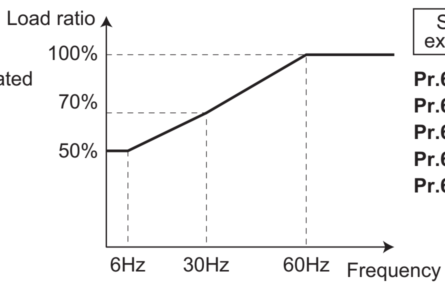
- The activation level of the electronic thermal O/L relay can be varied to match the motor temperature characteristic.
- The electronic thermal O/L relay's activation level can be set using the combination of three points (**Pr.600, Pr.601**), (**Pr.602, Pr.603**), (**Pr.604, Pr.9**). Two or more points are required for setting.
- The electronic thermal O/L relay's activation level can be set to using the combination of three points (**Pr.692, Pr.693**), (**Pr.694, Pr.695**), (**Pr.696, Pr.51**) when the RT signal is ON.

Continuous operation characteristic



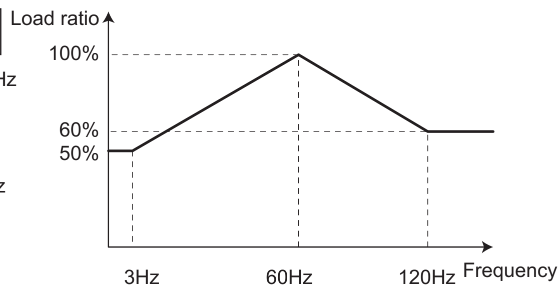

Setting example 1

**Pr.9**=100% of the rated motor current
**Pr.600**=6Hz
**Pr.601**=50%
**Pr.602**=30Hz
**Pr.603**=70%
**Pr.604**=60Hz

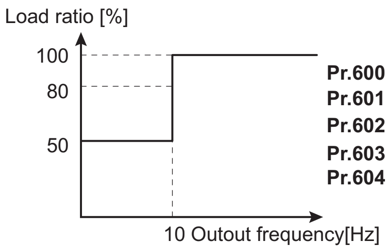



Setting example 2

**Pr.600**=120Hz
**Pr.601**=60%
**Pr.602**=3Hz
**Pr.603**=50%
**Pr.604**=60Hz




- When setting **Pr.600**, **Pr.602**, **Pr.604** (**Pr.692, Pr.694, Pr.696**) to the same frequency, the following graph's upper level will be applied.




**Pr.600** = 10Hz
**Pr.601** = 80%
**Pr.602** = 10Hz
**Pr.603** = 50%
**Pr.604** = 10Hz

**REMARKS**

- Make sure to set the parameters according to the motor temperature characteristic used.

♦ **Parameters referred to** ♦

**Pr.71 Applied motor** ☞ page 424
**Pr.72 PWM frequency selection** ☞ page 270
**Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** ☞ page 416
**Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)** ☞ page 370

# 5.10.2 Fault definition

Fault output can be done after deceleration stop when motor thermal protection is activated

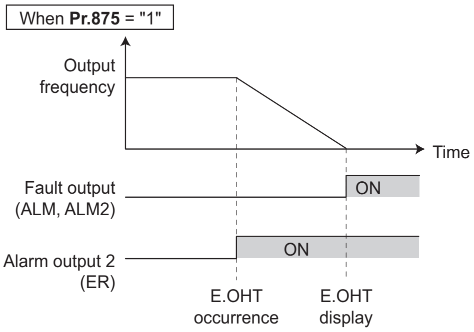
| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 875 H030 | **Fault definition** | 0 | 0 | Normal operation |
| | | | 1 | Decelerates to stop at activation of motor thermal protection. |

### (1) Output shutoff at activation of any protective function (Pr.875 = "0" initial value)

- At activation of a protective function, output is shutoff, and the alarm output 2 signal (ER) and the fault signal (ALM) are output.

### (2) Deceleration stop at motor thermal protection activation (Pr.875 = "1")

- At activation of the external thermal relay (E.OHT), motor load (electronic thermal O/L relay) (E.THM) and PTC thermistor (E.PTC) protective functions, the alarm output 2 (ER) signal is displayed, and the motor decelerates to stop. After it stops, a fault signal (ALM) is output.
- When the ER signal comes ON, reduce the load or take other measures to allow the inverter to decelerate.
- During fault occurrence aside from the E.OHT, E.THM and E.PTC, the output is immediately shut off, and the fault signal (ALM) is output.
- To use the ER signal, set "97 (positive logic)" or "197 (negative logic)" in any of **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)** to assign the function to the output terminal.




**REMARKS**

- Regardless of the **Pr.875** setting, when the protective function is operating during position control, output is immediately shut off. (No deceleration stop)
- For systems with a large load-side torque that prevents deceleration, setting value "0" is recommended.
- **Changing the terminal assignment using Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)** may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

**♦ Parameters referred to ♦**

**Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)** ☞ page 370

# 5.10.3 Cooling fan operation selection

A cooling fan is built into the inverter and its operation can be controlled.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 244<br>H100 | Cooling fan operation selection | 1 | 0 | A cooling fan operates at power ON.<br>Cooling fan ON/OFF control is invalid. (The cooling fan is always ON at power ON) |
| | | | 1 | Cooling fan ON/OFF control is valid.<br>The fan is always ON while the inverter is running. During a stop, the inverter status is monitored and the fan switches ON/OFF according to the temperature. |
| | | | 101 to 105 | Cooling fan ON/OFF control is valid.<br>Set the cooling fan stop waiting time within 1 to 5 s. |

## (1) Cooling fan always ON (Pr.244 = "0")

- When **Pr.244** = "0", the cooling fan operates at power ON. If the fan stops at this time, fan operation is regarded as faulty, Fan alarm FN [FN] is displayed on the operation panel, and the fan fault (FAN) and alarm (LF) signals are output.
- For the terminal used for the FAN signal output, set "25 (positive logic)" or "125 (negative logic)" in any of **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)**. For the LF signal, set "98 (positive logic)" or "198 (negative logic)".

## (2) Cooling fan operation control (Pr.244 = "1" (initial value), "101 to 105")

- The cooling fan operation is controlled when **Pr.244** = "1". When the inverter is running, the cooling fan operates; and when it is stopped, the cooling fan operates according to the temperature of the inverter heatsink. If the fan stops although it meets the conditions for running, fan operation is regarded as faulty, [FN] is displayed on the operation panel, and the fan signal and LF signals are output.
- To prevent the cooling fan from turning ON and OFF repeatedly during frequent starts/stops (inching), the cooling fan stop waiting time can be set. The waiting time when **Pr.244** = "101 to 105" is **Pr.244**-100 (or 1 s, if the **Pr.244** = "101").

## (3) Cooling fan operation command signal (Y206 signal)

- The cooling fan operation command signal (Y206 signal) can be output when the inverter cooling fan meets the conditions for running. The function can be used when the fan installed on the enclosure is synchronized with the inverter cooling fan.
- Y206 signal indicates the operating command condition of the inverter cooling fan depending on the power supply ON/OFF or the **Pr.244** settings. The signal does not indicate the actual operation of the cooling fan. (The signal is output even if the cooling fan is stopped due to a fault.)
- To use the Y206 signal, set "206 (positive logic) or 306 (negative logic)" in one of **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)** to assign function to an output terminal.

**REMARKS**

- The cooling fan is installed on the FR-A820-00105(1.5K) or higher and FR-A840-00083(2.2K) or higher.
- Changing the terminal assignment using **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)** may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

♦ Parameters referred to ♦

**Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)** page 370

## 5.10.4 Earth (ground) fault detection at start V/F Magnetic flux

Select whether to enable/disable earth (ground) fault detection at start. When enabled, earth (ground) fault detection is performed immediately after a start signal input to the inverter.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 249<br>H101 | Earth (ground) fault detection at start | 0 | 0 | Without the earth (ground) fault detection at start |
| | | | 1 | With the earth (ground) fault detection at start |

- If a ground fault is detected at start while **Pr.249** = "1", the output-side earth (ground) fault overcurrent (E.GF) is displayed and the outputs are shut off. (Refer to **page 635**)
- The **Pr.249** setting is enabled during V/F control and Advanced magnetic flux vector control
- When the **Pr.72 PWM frequency selection** selection setting is high, enable the ground fault detection at start.

**REMARKS**

- Because of the detection performed at start, the output is delayed by approximately 20 ms at every start.
- Use **Pr.249** to enable/disable ground fault detection at operation start. Ground faults are detected always during operation regardless of the **Pr.249** setting.
- If a smaller-capacity motor is used with the FR-A820-00340(5.5K) or higher and FR-A840-00170(5.5K) or higher, ground fault protection may be insufficient.

## 5.10.5 Varying the activation level of the undervoltage protective function

If the undervoltage protection (E.UVT) activates due to unstable voltage in the power supply, the undervoltage level (DC bus voltage value) can be changed. (only available for 400 V class)

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 598<br>H102 | Undervoltage level | 9999 | 350 to 430 VDC | Set the DC voltage value at which E.UVT occurs. |
| | | | 9999 | E.UVT occurs at 430 VDC |

**REMARKS**

- Do not use this function when switching to an external battery, since the inrush current when power is restored increases, as the undervoltage level is decreased.
- The **Pr.598** settings are only valid for 400 V class inverters.
- The **Pr.598** setting is disabled during PM sensorless vector control. The **Pr.598** setting is also invalid during PM sensorless vector control for the first or second functions.

## 5.10.6 Initiating a protective function

A fault (protective function) is initiated by setting the parameter.
This function can be used to check how the system operates at activation of a protective function.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 997<br>H103 | Fault initiation | 9999 | 16 to 253 | The setting range is same with the one for fault data codes of the inverter (which can be read through communication).<br>Written data is not stored in EEPROM. |
| | | | 9999 | The read value is always "9999".<br>With this setting, the protective function does not activate. |

- To initiate a fault (protective function), set the assigned number of the protective function you want to initiate in **Pr.997**.
- The value set in **Pr.997** is not stored in EEPROM.
- When a protective function activates, the inverter trips, a fault is displayed, and a fault signal (ALM, ALM2) is output.
- The latest fault in the faults history is displayed while the fault initiation function is in operation. After a reset, the faults history goes back to the previous status. (The protective function generated by the fault is not saved in the faults history.)
- Perform inverter reset to cancel the protective function.
- For the selectable parameter by **Pr.997** and the corresponding protective functions, refer to **page 623**.

**REMARKS**

- If a protective function is already operating, no fault can be activated by **Pr.997**.
- The retry function is disabled when a protective function has been initiated by the fault initiation function.
- If a fault occurs after a protective function has been activated, the protective function indication does not change. The fault is not saved in the faults history either.

# 5.10.7 I/O phase loss protection selection

The output phase loss protection function, which stops the inverter output if one of the three phases (U, V, W) on the inverter's output side (load side) is lost, can be disabled.
The input phase loss protective function on the inverter input side (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3) can be enabled.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **251**<br>**H200** | **Output phase loss protection selection** | 1 | 0 | Without output phase loss protection |
| | | | 1 | With output phase loss protection |
| **872**<br>**H201** | **Input phase loss protection selection** | 0 | 0 | Without input phase loss protection |
| | | | 1 | With input phase loss protection |

## (1) Output phase loss protection selection (Pr.251)

- When **Pr.251** = "0", output phase loss (E.LF) protection is disabled.

## (2) Input phase loss protection selection (Pr.872)

- When **Pr. 872** = "1", input phase loss (E.ILF) protection will be activated if one of three phases is detected to be lost for 1 s continuously.

**REMARKS**

- When several motors are connected, output phase loss cannot be detected even if the wiring to one motor loses phase.
- If an input phase is lost while **Pr.872** = "1" (with input phase loss protection), **Pr.261 Power failure stop selection** ≠ "0" (power failure stop function enabled), the motor decelerates to stop without outputting E.ILF.
- In the case of R/L1, S/L2 phase loss, the input phase loss protection will not operate, and the inverter will trip.
- If an input phase loss continues for a long time, the converter section and capacitor lives of the inverter will be shorter.

**♦ Parameters referred to ♦**

**Pr.261 Power failure stop selection** ☞ page 523

# 5.10.8 Retry function

This function allows the inverter to reset itself and restart at activation of the protective function (fault indication). The retry generating protective functions can be also selected.
When the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function is selected (**Pr.57 Restart coasting time** ≠ 9999), the restart operation is also performed after a retry operation as well as after an instantaneous power failure. (Refer to page 511 and page 517 for the restart operation.)

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **65 H300** | **Retry selection** | 0 | 0 to 5 | A retry-making fault can be selected. (Refer to the table **on the next page**.) |
| **67 H301** | **Number of retries at fault occurrence** | 0 | 0 | No retry function |
| | | | 1 to 10 | Set the number of retries at a fault occurrence. A fault output is not provided during the retry operation. |
| | | | 101 to 110 | Set the number of retries at a fault occurrence. (The setting value minus 100 is the number of retries.) A fault output is provided during the retry operation. |
| **68 H302** | **Retry waiting time** | 1 s | 0.1 to 600 s | Set the waiting time from a fault occurrence to a retry. |
| **69 H303** | **Retry count display erase** | 0 | 0 | Clears the number of successful restarts made by retries. |

## (1) Setting the retry function (Pr.67, Pr.68)

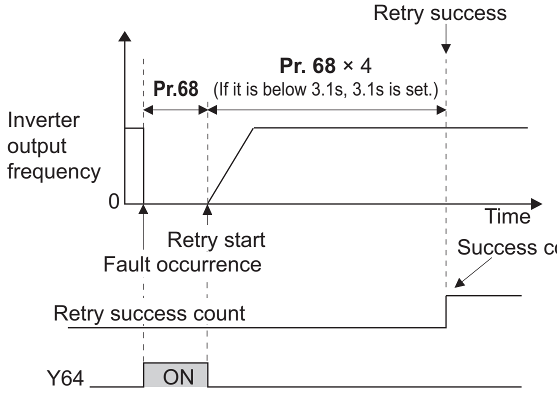
- When the inverter protective function is operating (fault indication), the retry function automatically cancels (resets) the protective function after the time set in **Pr.68**. The retry function then restarts the operation from the starting frequency.
- Retry operation is enabled when **Pr.67** ≠ "0". For **Pr.67**, set the number of retries at activation of the protective function.

| Pr.67 setting | Fault output during retry operation | Retry count |
|---|---|---|
| 0 | — | No retry function |
| 1 to 10 | Not provided | 1 to 10 times |
| 101 to 110 | Provided | 1 to 10 times |

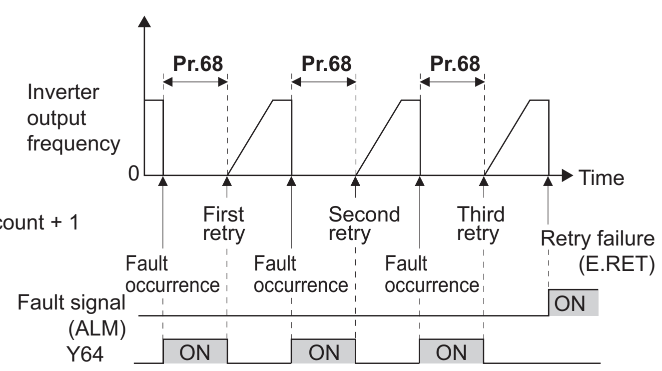
- When retries fail consecutively more than the number of times set in **Pr.67**, a retry count excess (E.RET) occurs, resulting in an inverter retries. (Refer to the retry failure example.)
- Use **Pr.68** to set the waiting time from a protective function activation to a retry in the range of 0.1 to 600 s.
- During retry operation, the during retry (Y64) signal is ON. For the Y64 signal, set "64 (positive operation)" or "164 (negative operation)" in any of **Pr.190** to **Pr.196** (output terminal function selection) to assign the function.

## (2) Retry count check (Pr.69)

- Reading the **Pr.69** value provides the cumulative number of successful restart times made by retries. The cumulative count in **Pr.69** increases by 1 when a retry is successful. Retry is regarded as successful when normal operation continues without a fault for the **Pr.68** setting multiplied by four or longer (3.1 s at the shortest). (When retry is successful, the cumulative number of retry failures is cleared.)
- Writing "0" in **Pr.69** clears the cumulative count.




Retry success example




Retry failure example

### (3) Selecting retry generating faults (Pr.65)

- Using **Pr.65**, you can select the fault that will cause a retry. No retry will be made for the fault not indicated. (For the fault details, refer to page 623.) ● indicates the faults selected for retry.

| Retry-making fault | Pr.65 setting | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| E.OC1 | ● | ● | | ● | ● | ● |
| E.OC2 | ● | ● | | ● | ● | |
| E.OC3 | ● | ● | | ● | ● | ● |
| E.OV1 | ● | | ● | ● | ● | |
| E.OV2 | ● | | ● | ● | ● | |
| E.OV3 | ● | | ● | ● | ● | |
| E.THM | ● | | | | | |
| E.THT | ● | | | | | |
| E.IPF | ● | | | | ● | |
| E.UVT | ● | | | | ● | |
| E. BE | ● | | | | ● | |
| E. GF | ● | | | | ● | |
| E.OHT | ● | | | | | |
| E.OLT | ● | | | | ● | |
| E.OPT | ● | | | | ● | |
| E.OP1 | ● | | | | ● | |
| E. PE | ● | | | | ● | |
| E.MB1 | ● | | | | ● | |

| Retry-making fault | Pr.65 setting | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| E.MB2 | ● | | | | ● | |
| E.MB3 | ● | | | | ● | |
| E.MB4 | ● | | | | ● | |
| E.MB5 | ● | | | | ● | |
| E.MB6 | ● | | | | ● | |
| E.MB7 | ● | | | | ● | |
| E.OS | ● | | | | ● | |
| E.OSD | ● | | | | ● | |
| E.PTC | ● | | | | | |
| E.CDO | ● | | | | ● | |
| E.SER | ● | | | | ● | |
| E.USB | ● | | | | ● | |
| E.ILF | ● | | | | ● | |
| E.PID | ● | | | | ● | |
| E.PCH | ● | | | | ● | |
| E.SOT | ● | ● | | ● | ● | ● |
| E.LCI | ● | | | | ● | |

**REMARKS**

- Use the retry function only when the operation can be resumed after resetting a protective function activation. Making a retry against the protective function, which is activated by an unknown condition, will lead the inverter and motor to be faulty. Identify what condition the protective function was activated, and eliminate such condition before resuming the operation.
- If the retry function operates during PU operations, the operating conditions (forward/reverse rotation) are stored; and operations resume after retry reset.
- Only the fault details for the first fault that occurred are stored in the faults history.
- The reset by the retry function does not clear the accumulated data of the electronic thermal O/L relay, regenerative brake duty, etc. (This is different from power supply reset or reset by RES signal.)
- When the parameter storage device fault (E.PE) is occurring and reading of the retry-function-related parameters is not possible, retry cannot operated.
- Changing the terminal assignment using **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)** may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

## Caution

**When the retry function is set enabled, stay away from the motor and machine in the case of an inverter trip. The motor and machine will start suddenly (after the reset time has elapsed) after the inverter trip. When the retry function is set enabled, apply in easily visible places the CAUTION stickers supplied to this product.**

**♦ Parameters referred to ♦**

**Pr.57 Restart coasting time** page 511, page 517

# 5.10.9 Limiting the output frequency (maximum/ minimum frequency)

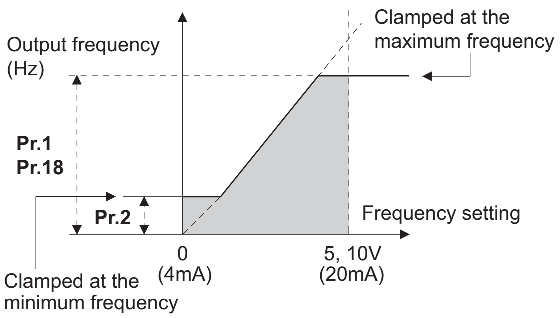
Motor speed can be limited. Clamp the output frequency at the upper and lower limits.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1<br>H400 | **Maximum frequency** | 120 Hz*1<br>60 Hz*2 | 0 to 120 Hz | Set the upper limit of the output frequency. |
| 2<br>H401 | **Minimum frequency** | 0 Hz | 0 to 120 Hz | Set the lower limit of the output frequency. |
| 18<br>H402 | **High speed maximum frequency** | 120 Hz*1<br>60 Hz*2 | 0 to 590 Hz | Set when operating at 120 Hz or higher. |

*1 For the FR-A820-03160(55K)or lower and FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower.
*2 For the FR-A820-03800(75K)or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher.

## (1) Setting the maximum frequency (Pr.1, Pr.18)

- Set **Pr.1 Maximum frequency** to the upper limit of the output frequency. If the value of the frequency command entered is higher than the setting, the output frequency is clamped at the maximum frequency.
- To operate at a frequency higher than the 120 Hz, adjust the upper output frequency limit with **Pr.18 High speed maximum frequency**. (When setting a frequency in **Pr.18**, the **Pr.1** setting automatically changes to the frequency set in **Pr.18**. Also, when setting a frequency in **Pr.1**, the **Pr.18** setting automatically changes to the frequency set in **Pr.1**.)




## (2) Setting the minimum frequency (Pr.2)

- Set **Pr.2 Minimum frequency** to the lower limit of the output frequency.
- If the set frequency is **Pr.2** or less, the output frequency is clamped at **Pr.2** (will not fall below **Pr.2**).

**REMARKS**

- To operate with a frequency higher than 60 Hz using frequency-setting analog signals, change the **Pr.125 (Pr.126) (frequency setting gain) setting.** Simply changing the **Pr.1 and Pr.18** settings does not enable operation at a frequency higher than 60 Hz.
- During Real sensorless vector control, vector control, and PM sensorless vector control, the upper and lower limits are for the commanded frequency.
- When **Pr.15 Jog frequency** setting is equal to or less than **Pr.2** setting, the **Pr.15** setting has precedence over the **Pr.2** setting.
- When stall prevention is activated to decrease the output frequency, the output frequency may drop to **Pr.2** or below.
- If a jump frequency that exceeds **Pr.1(Pr.18) Maximum frequency** is set for the 3-point jump, the maximum frequency setting is the set frequency. If the set frequency is less than the jump frequency **Pr.2 Minimum frequency**, the jump frequency is the set frequency. (The set frequency can be equal to or lower than the frequency lower limit.)

## ⚠ Caution

⚠ **When Pr.13 Starting frequency is set to a value equal to or greater than Pr.2, simply turning ON the start signal will run the motor at the preset speed in the preset acceleration time even if the frequency command frequency is not given. Take caution with this operation.**

**♦ Parameters referred to ♦**

**Pr.13 Starting frequency** ☞ page 291, page 292
**Pr.15 Jog frequency** ☞ page 318
**Pr.125 Terminal 2 frequency setting gain frequency, Pr.126 Terminal 4 frequency setting gain frequency** ☞ page 400

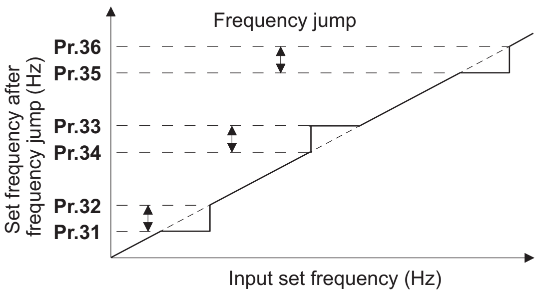
# 5.10.10 Avoiding the mechanical resonance points (frequency jump)

When it is desired to avoid resonance attributable to the natural frequency of a mechanical system, these parameters allow resonant frequencies to be jumped.

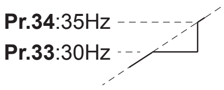
<table>
<tr><th>Pr.</th><th>Name</th><th>Initial value</th><th>Setting range</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>31<br>H420</td><td>Frequency jump 1A</td><td rowspan="6">9999</td><td rowspan="6">0 to 590 Hz, 9999</td><td rowspan="6">1A to 1B, 2A to 2B, 3A to 3B are frequency jumps.<br>(3-point jump)<br>9999: Function disabled</td></tr>
<tr><td>32<br>H421</td><td>Frequency jump 1B</td></tr>
<tr><td>33<br>H422</td><td>Frequency jump 2A</td></tr>
<tr><td>34<br>H423</td><td>Frequency jump 2B</td></tr>
<tr><td>35<br>H424</td><td>Frequency jump 3A</td></tr>
<tr><td>36<br>H425</td><td>Frequency jump 3B</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">552<br>H429</td><td rowspan="2">Frequency jump range</td><td rowspan="2">9999</td><td>0 to3 (0 Hz)</td><td>Set the jump range for the frequency jumps (6-point jump).</td></tr>
<tr><td>9999</td><td>3-point jump</td></tr>
</table>

### (1) 3-point frequency jump (Pr.31 to Pr.36)

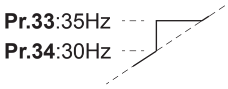
- Up to three areas may be set, with the jump frequencies set to either the top or bottom point of each area.
- The settings of frequency jumps 1A, 2A, 3A are jump points, and operation is performed at these frequencies in the jump areas.




- [Example 1] To fix the frequency to 30 Hz in the range of 30 Hz to 35 Hz, set 35 Hz in **Pr.34** and 30 Hz in **Pr.33**.

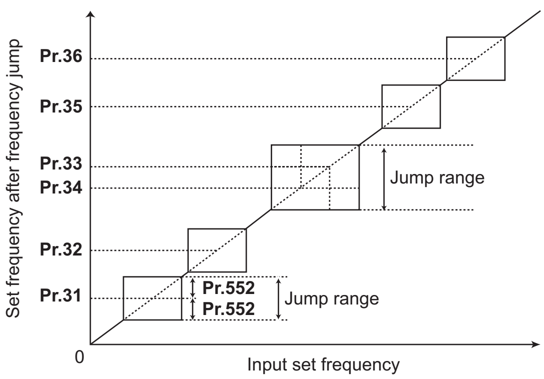


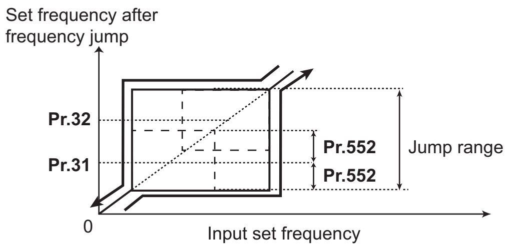

- [Example 2] To jump the frequency to 35 Hz in the range of 30 Hz to 35 Hz, set 35 Hz in **Pr.33** and 30 Hz in **Pr.34**.




### (2) 6-point frequency jump (Pr.552)

- A total of six jump areas can be set by setting the common jump range for the frequencies set in **Pr.31 to Pr.36**.
- When frequency jump ranges overlap, the lower limit of the lower jump range and the upper limit of the upper jump range are used.
- When the set frequency decreases and falls within the jump range, the upper limit of the jump range is the set frequency. When the set frequency increases and falls within the jump range, the lower limit of the jump range is the set frequency.



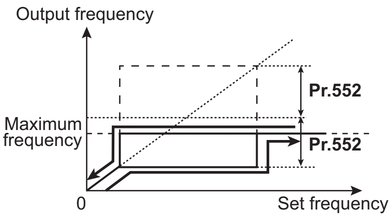

5

GROUP
H

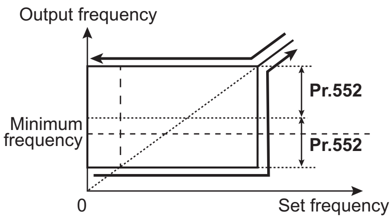
**REMARKS**

- During acceleration/deceleration, the running frequency within the set area is valid.
- If the setting ranges of individual groups (1A and 1B, 2A and 2B, 3A and 3B) overlap, write disable error (Er1) will occur.
- Setting **Pr.552** = "0" disables frequency jumps.
- If a jump frequency that exceeds **Pr.1(Pr.18) Maximum frequency** is set for the 3-point jump, the maximum frequency setting is the set frequency. If the set frequency is less than the jump frequency **Pr.2 Minimum frequency**, the jump frequency is the set frequency. (The set frequency can be equal to or lower than the frequency lower limit.)

  Example with 6-point frequency jump



Maximum frequency and frequency jump



Minimum frequency and frequency jump

**♦ Parameters referred to ♦**

**Pr.1 Maximum frequency, Pr.18 High speed maximum frequency, Pr.2 Minimum frequency** page 334

# 5.10.11 Stall prevention operation V/F Magnetic flux

This function monitors the output current and automatically changes the output frequency to prevent the inverter from tripping due to overcurrent, overvoltage, etc. It can also limit the stall prevention and fast-response current limit operation during acceleration/deceleration and power/regenerative driving.

This function is disabled during Real sensorless vector control, vector control and PM sensorless vector control.

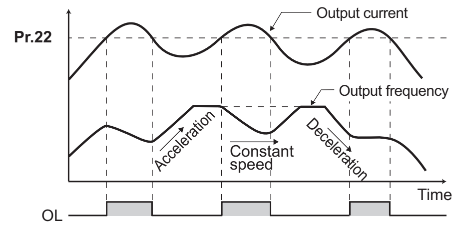
- Stall prevention
  If the output current exceeds the stall prevention operation level, the output frequency of the inverter is automatically changed to reduce the output current.
  Also the second stall prevention function can limit the output frequency range in which the stall prevention function is enabled.
- Fast-response current limit
  If the current exceeds the limit value, the output of the inverter is shut off to prevent an overcurrent.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | FM | CA | | |
| **22 H500** | **Stall prevention operation level** | 150% | | 0 | Stall prevention operation disabled. |
| | | | | 0.1 to 400% *1 | Set the current limit at which the stall prevention operation will start. |
| **156 H501** | **Stall prevention operation selection** | 0 | | 0 to 31, 100 to 101 | Enable/disable the stall prevention operation and the fast-response current limit operation. |
| **48 H600** | **Second stall prevention operation level** | 150% | | 0 | Second stall prevention operation disabled. |
| | | | | 0.1 to 400% *1 | The stall prevention operation level can be changed using the RT signal. |
| **49 H601** | **Second stall prevention operation frequency** | 0 Hz | | 0 | Second stall prevention operation disabled. |
| | | | | 0.01 to 590 Hz | Set the frequency at which the **Pr.48** stall prevention operation will start. |
| | | | | 9999 | **Pr.48** is enabled when RT signal is ON. |
| **114 H602** | **Third stall prevention operation level** | 150% | | 0 | Third stall prevention operation disabled. |
| | | | | 0.1 to 400% *1 | The stall prevention operation level can be changed using the X9 signal. |
| **115 H603** | **Third stall prevention operation frequency** | 0 Hz | | 0 | Third stall prevention operation disabled. |
| | | | | 0.01 to 590 Hz | Set the frequency at which the stall prevention operation will start when the X9 signal turns ON. |
| **23 H610** | **Stall prevention operation level compensation factor at double speed** | 9999 | | 0 to 200% | The stall operation level when running at high speeds above the rated frequency can be reduced. |
| | | | | 9999 | Always **Pr.22**. |
| **66 H611** | **Stall prevention operation reduction starting frequency** | 60 Hz | 50 Hz | 0 to 590 Hz | Set the frequency at which the stall operation level reduction will start. |

| Pr. | Name | Initial value FM | Initial value CA | Setting range | Description | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 148 H620 | **Stall prevention level at 0 V input** | 150% | 150% | 0 to 400% *1 | The stall prevention operation level can be changed by the analog signal input to the terminal 1 (terminal 4). | |
| 149 H621 | **Stall prevention level at 10 V input** | 200% | 200% | 0 to 400% *1 | | |
| 154 H631 | **Voltage reduction selection during stall prevention operation** | 1 | 1 | 0 | Output voltage reduction enabled. | Enable/disable the output voltage reduction during stall prevention operation. |
| | | | | 1 | Output voltage reduction disabled. | |
| | | | | 10 | Output voltage reduction enabled. | Use this setting when the overvoltage protective function (E.OV[ ]) activates during stall prevention operation in an application with large load inertia. |
| | | | | 11 | Output voltage reduction disabled. | |
| 157 M430 | **OL signal output timer** | 0 s | 0 s | 0 to 25 s | Set the OL signal output start time when stall prevention is activated. | |
| | | | | 9999 | No OL signal output. | |
| 858 T040 | **Terminal 4 function assignment** | 0 | 0 | 0, 1, 4, 9999 | When set "4", the stall prevention level can be changed with the signal to the terminal 4. | |
| 868 T010 | **Terminal 1 function assignment** | 0 | 0 | 0 to 6, 9999 | When set "4", the stall prevention level can be changed with the signal to the terminal 1. | |

*1 The upper limit of stall prevention operation is limited internally to the following.
120% (SLD rating), 150% (LD rating), 220% (ND rating), or 280% (HD rating)

## (1) Setting the stall prevention operation level (Pr.22)




Stall prevention operation example

- For **Pr.22 Stall prevention operation level**, set the ratio of the output current to the inverter's rated current at which the stall prevention operation will be activated. Normally, this should be set at 150% (initial value).
- Stall prevention operation stops acceleration (makes deceleration) during acceleration, makes deceleration during constant speed, and stops deceleration during deceleration.
- When the stall prevention operation is performed, the Overload warning (OL) signal is output.

**REMARKS**

- A continuous overloaded condition may activate a protective function such as motor overload trip (electronic thermal O/L relay function) (E.THM).
- When **Pr.156** has been set to activate the fast response current limit (initial value), the **Pr.22** setting should not be higher than 170%. Such setting will prevent torque generation
- When Real sensorless vector control or vector control is selected using **Pr. 800 Control method selection, Pr.22** serves as torque limit level. For the FR-A820-00250(3.7K) or lower and FR-A840-00126(3.7K) or lower, the initial value of **Pr.22** is 200% instead of 150%.

## (2) Disabling the stall prevention operation and fast-response current limit according to operating conditions (Pr.156)

• Referring to the table below, enable/disable the stall prevention operation and the fast-response current limit operation, and also set the operation at OL signal output.

| Pr.156 setting | | Fast response current limit ○: enabled ●: disabled | Stall prevention operation selection ○: enabled ●: disabled | | | OL signal output ○: operation continued ●: operation stopped*1 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Acceleration | Constant speed | Deceleration | |
| 0 (initial value) | | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1 | | ● | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 2 | | ○ | ● | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 3 | | ● | ● | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 4 | | ○ | ○ | ● | ○ | ○ |
| 5 | | ● | ○ | ● | ○ | ○ |
| 6 | | ○ | ● | ● | ○ | ○ |
| 7 | | ● | ● | ● | ○ | ○ |
| 8 | | ○ | ○ | ○ | ● | ○ |
| 9 | | ● | ○ | ○ | ● | ○ |
| 10 | | ○ | ● | ○ | ● | ○ |
| 11 | | ● | ● | ○ | ● | ○ |
| 12 | | ○ | ○ | ● | ● | ○ |
| 13 | | ● | ○ | ● | ● | ○ |
| 14 | | ○ | ● | ● | ● | ○ |
| 15 | | ● | ● | ● | ● | —*2 |
| 100 *3 | Power driving | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | Regenerative driving | ● | ● | ● | ● | —*2 |

| Pr.156 setting | | Fast response current limit ○: enabled ●: disabled | Stall prevention operation selection ○: enabled ●: disabled | | | OL signal output ○: operation continued ●: operation stopped*1 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Acceleration | Constant speed | Deceleration | |
| 16 | | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ● |
| 17 | | ● | ○ | ○ | ○ | ● |
| 18 | | ○ | ● | ○ | ○ | ● |
| 19 | | ● | ● | ○ | ○ | ● |
| 20 | | ○ | ○ | ● | ○ | ● |
| 21 | | ● | ○ | ● | ○ | ● |
| 22 | | ○ | ● | ● | ○ | ● |
| 23 | | ● | ● | ● | ○ | ● |
| 24 | | ○ | ○ | ○ | ● | ● |
| 25 | | ● | ○ | ○ | ● | ● |
| 26 | | ○ | ● | ○ | ● | ● |
| 27 | | ● | ● | ○ | ● | ● |
| 28 | | ○ | ○ | ● | ● | ● |
| 29 | | ● | ○ | ● | ● | ● |
| 30 | | ○ | ● | ● | ● | ● |
| 31 | | ● | ● | ● | ● | —*2 |
| 101 *3 | Power driving | ● | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | Regenerative driving | ● | ● | ● | ● | —*2 |

*1 When "operation stop at OL signal output" is selected, the fault output "E.OLT" (stop due to stall prevention) is displayed, and operation stops.
*2 The OL signal and E.OLT are not outputted because fast-response current limit and stall prevention are not operating.
*3 Setting values "100, 101" can be individually set for power driving and regenerative driving. The setting value "101" disables the fast-response current limit during power driving.

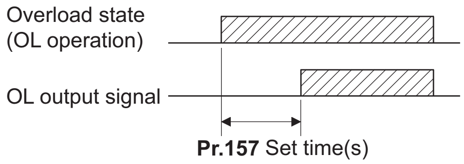
**REMARKS**

- When the load is heavy or the acceleration/deceleration time is short, stall prevention operates and acceleration/deceleration may not be performed according to the time set. In such case, set the **Pr.156** and the stall prevention operation level to the optimum values.
- For lift applications, make settings to disable the fast-response current limit. Otherwise, the torque may be insufficient, causing the load to drop.

### (3) Adjusting the stall prevention operation signal output and output timing (OL signal, Pr.157)

- If the output current exceeds the stall prevention operation level and stall prevention is activated, Overload warning (OL) signal will turn ON for 100 ms or more. The output signal turns OFF when the output current falls to the stall prevention operation level or less.
- **Pr.157 OL signal output timer** can set whether to output the OL signal immediately, or to output it after a certain time period.
- This function also operates during regeneration avoidance operation oL (overvoltage stall).

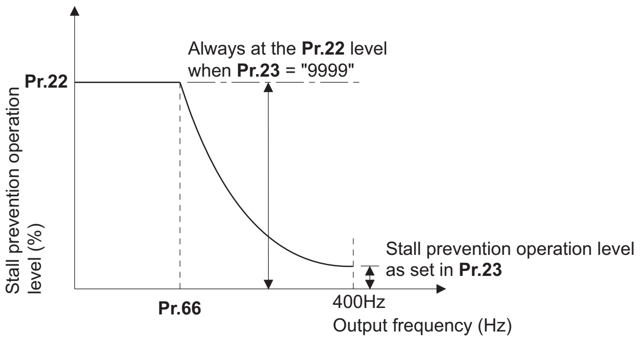
| Pr.157 setting | Description |
|---|---|
| 0 (initial value) | Output immediately. |
| 0.1 to 25 | Output after the set time (s). |
| 9999 | Not output. |



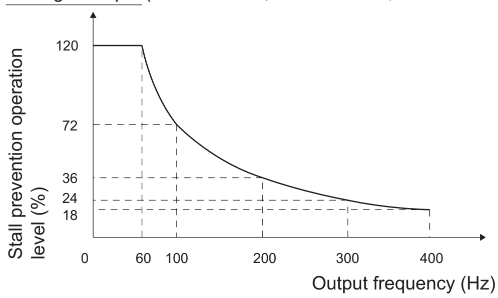

**REMARKS**

- OL signal is assigned to the terminal OL in the initial status. The OL signal can be assigned to other terminals by setting "3 (positive logic) or 103 (negative logic)" in any of **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)**.
- If the stall prevention operation has lowered the output frequency to 0.5 Hz and kept the level for 3 s, the stall prevention stop (E.OLT) is activated to shut off the inverter output.
- Changing the terminal assignment using **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)** may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

### (4) Setting for stall prevention operation in the high-frequency range (Pr.22, Pr.23, Pr.66)




Setting example (**Pr.22** = 150%, **Pr.23** = 100%, **Pr.66** = 60Hz)




- When operating at the rated motor frequency or higher, acceleration may not be made because the motor current does not increase. Also, when operating in the high-frequency range, the current flowing to the locked motor becomes less than the rated output current of the inverter; and even if the motor is stopped, the protective function will not operate (OL). In a case like this, the stall prevention level can be reduced in the high-frequency range to improve the motor's operating characteristics. This is useful when operating up to the high speed range, such as when using a centrifuge. Normally, set **Pr.66 Stall prevention operation reduction starting frequency** to 60 Hz, and **Pr.23 Stall prevention operation level compensation factor at double speed** to 100%.
- Calculation formula for stall prevention operation level

$$\text{Stall prevention operation level (\%) in the high-frequency range} = A + B \times \left[\frac{\textbf{Pr.22} - A}{\textbf{Pr.22} - B}\right] \times \left[\frac{\textbf{Pr.23} - 100}{100}\right]$$

$$\text{Where, } A = \frac{\textbf{Pr.66}\ (\text{Hz}) \times \textbf{Pr.22}(\%)}{\text{Output frequency (Hz)}},\quad B = \frac{\textbf{Pr.66}\ (\text{Hz}) \times \textbf{Pr.22}(\%)}{400\ \text{Hz}}$$

- When **Pr.23** ="9999" (initial value), the stall prevention operation level is constant at the **Pr.22** level up to 400 Hz.

5

GROUP H

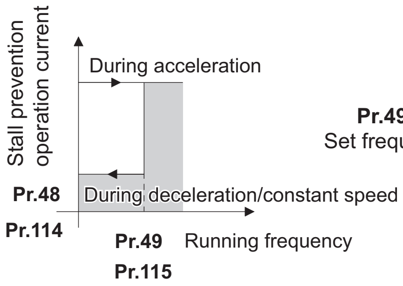
### (5) Setting multiple stall prevention operation levels (Pr.48, Pr.49, Pr.114, Pr.115)

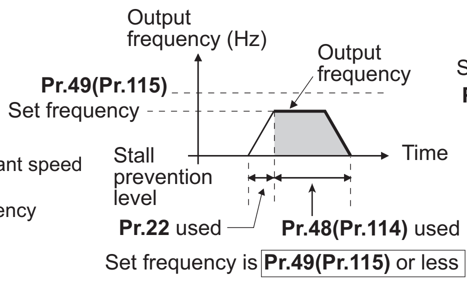
- By setting **Pr.49 Second stall prevention operation frequency** = "9999" and turning ON the RT signal, **Pr.48 Second stall prevention operation level** will be enabled.
- For **Pr.48(Pr.114)**, set the stall prevention operation level that is effective in the output frequency range between 0 Hz and **Pr.49(Pr.115)**. However, the operation level is **Pr.22** during acceleration.
- Stop-on-contact operation can be used by decreasing the **Pr.48(Pr.114)** setting and loosening the reduction torque (torque when stopped).
- **Pr.114 and Pr.115** are enabled when the X9 signal is ON. To input the X9 signal, set "9" in any of **Pr.178 to Pr.189 input terminal function selection** to assign the function to the terminal.

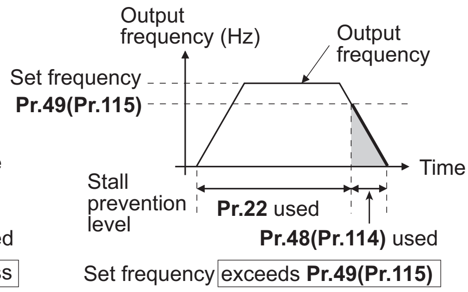
| Pr.49 setting | Pr.115 setting | Operation |
|---|---|---|
| 0 (initial value) | | The second (third) stall prevention function disabled. |
| 0.01 Hz to 590 Hz | | The second (third) stall prevention function operates according to the frequency.*1 |
| 9999*2 | Setting not available | The second stall prevention function operates according to the RT signal.<br>RT signal ON : stall level **Pr.48**<br>RT signal OFF : stall level **Pr.22** |

*1 For the stall prevention operation level, the smaller of **Pr.22** and **Pr.48** (**Pr.115**) has precedence.

*2 When **Pr.858** = "4 (analog input to terminal 4 for stall prevention operation level)" or **Pr.868** = "4 (analog input to terminal 1 for stall prevention operation level)", turning ON the RT (X9) signal will not enable the second (third) stall prevention function. (Input to the terminal 4 or terminal 1 is valid.)



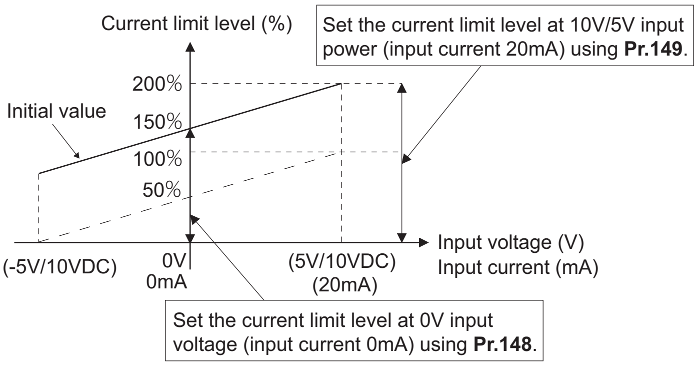




**REMARKS**

- When **Pr.49** ≠ "9999" (level change according to frequency) and **Pr.48** = "0%", the stall prevention function will be disabled at or lower than the frequency set in **Pr.49**.
- The RT signal is assigned to the terminal RT in the initial status. Set "3" in any of **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** to assign the RT signal to another terminal.
- Changing the terminal assignment using **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.
- The RT (X9) signal acts as the second (third) function selection signal and makes the other second (third) functions valid. (Refer to page 420.)

### (6) Stall prevention operation level setting (analog variable) from terminal 1 (terminal 4) (Pr.148, Pr.149, Pr.858, Pr.868)

- To use the terminal 1 (analog voltage input) to set the stall prevention operation level, set **Pr.868 Terminal 1 function assignment** = "4". Then, input a 0 to 5 V (or 0 to 10 V) to the terminal 1. To choose whether 5 V or 10 V, use **Pr.73 Analog input selection**. In the initial status, **Pr.73** = "1 (initial value)" is set to choose 0 to ±10 V input.
- When setting the stall prevention operation level from terminal 4 (analog current input), set **Pr.858 Terminal 4 function assignment** = "4".
- Input 0 to 20 mA into terminal 4. There is no need to turn ON the AU signal.
- Set **Pr.148 Stall prevention level at 0 V input** to the current limit level when input voltage is 0 V (0 mA).
- Set **Pr.149 Stall prevention level at 10 V input** to the current limit level when input voltage is 10 V/5 V (20 mA).



| Pr.858 setting | Pr.868 setting | V/F, Advanced magnetic flux vector control | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | Terminal 4 function | Terminal 1 function |
| 0 (initial value) | 0 (initial value) | Frequency command (AU signal-ON) | Auxiliary frequency |
| | 1 | | — |
| | 2 | | — |
| | 3 | | — |
| | 4 *1 | | Stall prevention |
| | 5 | | — |
| | 6 | | — |
| | 9999 | | — |
| 1 | 0 (initial value) | — | — |
| | 1 | | — |
| | 2 | | — |
| | 3 | | — |
| | 4 *1 | | Stall prevention |
| | 5 | | — |
| | 6 | | — |
| | 9999 | | — |
| 4*2 | 0 (initial value) | Stall prevention | Auxiliary frequency |
| | 1 | | — |
| | 2 | | — |
| | 3 | — | — |
| | 4 *1 | —*2 | Stall prevention |
| | 5 | Stall prevention | — |
| | 6 | | — |
| | 9999 | | — |
| 9999 | — | — | — |

*1 When **Pr.868** = "4" (analog stall prevention), the other functions for terminal 1 (auxiliary input, override function, PID control) will be disabled.
*2 When **Pr.858** = "4" (analog stall prevention), PID control and speed commands using terminal 4 will not operate, even if the AU signal turns ON.
*3 When both of **Pr.858 and Pr.868** are set to "4" (stall prevention), terminal 1 functions take priority and terminal 4 has no function.

**REMARKS**
- The fast-response current limit cannot be set.

### (7) To further prevent a trip (Pr.154)

- When **Pr.154 Voltage reduction selection during stall prevention operation** = "0, 10", the output voltage is reduced. By making this setting, an overcurrent trip becomes less likely to occur. Use this setting when torque reduction does not pose a problem. (Under V/F control, the output voltage is reduced only during the stall prevention operation is activated.)
- Set **Pr.154** = "10, 11" when the overvoltage protective function (E.OV[ ]) activates during stall prevention operation in an application with large load inertia. Note that turning OFF the start signal (STF/STR) or varying the frequency command during stall prevention operation may delay the acceleration/deceleration start.

| Pr.154 | E.OC[ ] countermeasure | E.OV[ ] countermeasure |
|---|---|---|
| 0 | Effective | — |
| 1 (initial value) | — | — |
| 10 | Effective | Effective |
| 11 | — | Effective |

## ⚠ Caution

⚠ **Do not set the stall prevention operation current too low.**
**Doing so will reduce the generated torque.**

⚠ **Be sure to perform a test run.**
**Stall prevention operation during acceleration may extend the acceleration time.**
**Stall prevention operation during constant-speed operation may cause sudden speed changes.**
**Stall prevention operation during deceleration may extend the deceleration time.**

♦ Parameters referred to ♦

**Pr.22 torque limit level** page 181

**Pr.73 Analog input selection** page 391

**Pr.178 to Pr.189 (Input terminal function selection)** page 416

**Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)** page 370

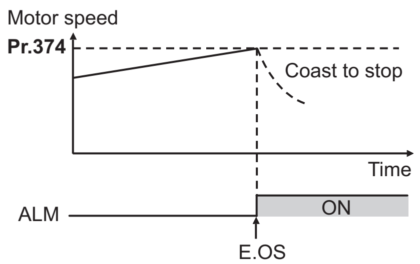
**Pr.858 Terminal 4 function assignment, Pr.868 Terminal 1 function assignment** page 395

# 5.10.12 Motor overspeeding detection

The Overspeed occurrence (E.OS) is activated when the motor speed exceeds the overspeed detection level. This function prevents the motor from accidentally speeding over the specified value, due to an error in parameter setting, etc.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **374**<br>**H800** | **Overspeed detection level** | 9999 | 0 to 590 Hz | If the motor rotation speed exceeds the speed set in **Pr.374** during encoder feedback control, Real sensorless vector control, vector control or PM sensorless vector control, Overspeed occurrence (E.OS) occurs, the inverter output is shut off. |
| | | | 9999 | If the speed exceeds "the maximum speed (**Pr.1**, **Pr.18**) + 20 Hz" during encoder feedback control, Real sensorless vector control, or vector control, E.OS occurs.<br>During PM sensorless vector control, E.OS occurs when the speed exceeds "the motor maximum frequency + 10 Hz"*1 |

*1 The motor maximum frequency is set in **Pr.702 Maximum motor frequency**. When **Pr.702** = "9999 (initial value)", the **Pr.84 Rated motor frequency** setting is applied as the motor maximum frequency.




**REMARKS**

- During encoder feedback control and vector control, the motor speed is compared against **Pr.374**. During Real sensorless vector control and PM sensorless vector control, the output frequency is compared against **Pr.374**.

# 5.11 (M) Monitor display and monitor output signal

| Purpose | Parameter to set | | | Refer to page |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| To display the motor speed.<br>To set to rotations per minute. | Speed display and rotations per minute setting | P.M000 to P.M002, P.D030 | Pr.37, Pr.144, Pr.505, Pr.811 | 344 |
| To change the monitored item on the operation panel and parameter unit | Operation panel monitored item selection, clearing the cumulative monitor | P.M020 to P.M023, P.M030, P.M031, P.M044, P.M050 to P.M052, P.M100 to P.M104 | Pr.52, Pr.170, Pr.171, Pr.268, Pr.290, Pr.563, Pr.564, Pr.774 to Pr.776, Pr.891, Pr.992 Pr.1106 to Pr.1108 | 346 |
| To change the monitored item output from the terminal FM(CA) and AM | Terminal FM(CA) function selection | P.M040 to P.M042, P.M044, P.M300, P.M301, P.D100 | Pr.54, Pr.55, Pr.56, Pr.158, Pr.290, Pr.291, Pr.866 | 356 |
| To adjusting the terminal FM, terminal CA, and AM output | Terminal FM(CA), AM calibration | P.M310, P.M320, P.M321, P.M330 to P.M334 | Pr.867, Pr.869, C0(Pr.900), C1(Pr.901), C8(Pr.930) to C11(Pr.931) | 361 |
| To check the effects of energy saving | Energy saving monitor | P.M023, P.M100, P.M200 to P.M207, P.M300, P.M301 | Pr.52, Pr.54, Pr.158, Pr.891 to Pr.899 | 365 |
| To assign functions to the output terminals | Output terminal function assignment | P.M400 to P.M406, P.M431 | Pr.190 to Pr.196, Pr.289 | 370 |
| To detect the output frequency | Up-to-frequency sensitivity<br>Output frequency detection<br>Low speed detection | P.M440 to P.M446 | Pr.41 to Pr.43, Pr.50, Pr.116, Pr.865, Pr.870 | 378 |
| To detect the output current | Output current detection<br>Zero current detection | P.M460 to P.M464 | Pr.150 to Pr.153, Pr.166, Pr.167 | 381 |
| To detecting the output torque | Output torque detection | P.M470 | Pr.864 | 383 |
| To use the remote output function | Remote output | P.M500 to P.M502 | Pr.495 to Pr.497 | 384 |
| To use the analog remote output function | Analog remote output | P.M530 to P.M534 | Pr.655 to Pr.659 | 385 |
| To output the fault code from a terminal | Fault code output function | P.M510 | Pr.76 | 387 |
| Detect specified output power | Pulse train output of output power | P.M520 | Pr.799 | 388 |
| Detects the control circuit temperature. | Control circuit temperature monitor | P.M060 | Pr.663 | 389 |

5

GROUP
M

# 5.11.1 Speed display and rotations per minute setting

The monitor display unit and the frequency setting on PU(FR-DU08/FR-PU07) can be switched to motor speed and machine speed.

<table>
<tr><th rowspan="2">Pr.</th><th rowspan="2">Name</th><th colspan="2">Initial value</th><th rowspan="2">Setting range</th><th colspan="2" rowspan="2">Description</th></tr>
<tr><th>FM</th><th>CA</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">37<br>M000</td><td rowspan="2">Speed display</td><td colspan="2" rowspan="2">0</td><td>0</td><td colspan="2">Frequency display and setting</td></tr>
<tr><td>1 to 9998*1</td><td colspan="2">Set the machine speed for Pr.505.</td></tr>
<tr><td>505<br>M001</td><td>Speed setting reference</td><td>60 Hz</td><td>50 Hz</td><td>1 to 590 Hz</td><td colspan="2">Set the reference speed for Pr.37.</td></tr>
<tr><td>144<br>M002</td><td>Speed setting switchover</td><td colspan="2">4</td><td>0, 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 102, 104, 106, 108, 110, 112</td><td colspan="2">Set the number of motor poles when displaying the motor speed.</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="5">811<br>D030</td><td rowspan="5">Set resolution switchover</td><td colspan="2" rowspan="5">0</td><td></td><th>Speed setting, running speed monitor increments on PU, RS-485 communication, communication options</th><th>Torque limit setting increments Pr.22, Pr.812 to Pr.817</th></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>1 r/min</td><td rowspan="2">0.1%</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>0.1 r/min</td></tr>
<tr><td>10</td><td>1 r/min</td><td rowspan="2">0.01%</td></tr>
<tr><td>11</td><td>0.1 r/min</td></tr>
</table>

*1 The maximum value of the setting range differs according to the **Pr.1 Maximum frequency**, **Pr.505 Speed setting reference**, and it can be calculated from the following formula.
The maximum value of **Pr.37** < 65535 × **Pr.505** / **Pr.1** setting value (Hz).
The maximum setting value of **Pr.37** is 9998 if the result of the above formula exceeds 9998.

### (1) Display in speed (Pr.37, Pr.144)

- Set the number of motor poles (2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12) for **Pr.144**, or the number of motor poles + 100 (102, 104, 106, 108, 110, 112) to display the motor speed.
- The **Pr.144** setting will change automatically when setting the motor poles with **Pr.81 Number of motor poles**. **Pr.81** will not automatically change when **Pr.144** is changed.
  Example 1) Changing the initial value of **Pr.81** to "2" will change **Pr.144** from "4" to "2".
  Example 2) When setting **Pr.81** = "2" while **Pr.144** = "104", **Pr.144** will change from "104" to "102".

### (2) Display in motor speed (Pr.37, Pr.505)

- To display in the machine speed, set **Pr.37** to the machine speed at the frequency set in **Pr.505**.
- For example, when **Pr.505** = "60 Hz" and **Pr.37** = "1000", the running speed monitor will display "1000" at the running speed of 60 Hz.When running frequency is 30 Hz, "500" is displayed.

### (3) Changing the monitored value and speed setting increment (Pr.811)

- When **Pr.811** = "1 or 11", the speed setting for PU input and RS-485 communication, speed setting from communication option and the running speed monitor will be in increments of 0.1 r/min.
- For availability of changing the speed setting increments via communication options, refer to the Instruction Manual of each communication option.

### (4) Monitor display (setting) increments

- When both **Pr.37** and **Pr.144** have been set, their priorities are as given below.
  **Pr.144** = 102 to 112 > **Pr.37** = 1 to 9998 > **Pr.144** = 2 to 12
- The combination of the **Pr.37** and **Pr.144** settings as shown below determines the setting increment for each monitor. (The initial values are shown within the thick lines.)

| Pr.37 Setting | Pr.144 Setting | Output frequency monitor | Set frequency monitor | Running speed monitor | Frequency setting parameter setting |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 (initial value) | 0 | 0.01 Hz | 0.01 Hz | 1 r/min*1*2 | 0.01 Hz |
| | 2 to 12 | 0.01 Hz | 0.01 Hz | 1 r/min*1*2 | 0.01 Hz |
| | 102 to 112 | 1 r/min*1*2 | 1 r/min *1*2 | 1 r/min*1*2 | 1 r/min*1 |
| 1 to 9998 | 0 | 0.01 Hz | 0.01 Hz | 1 (machine speed*1) | 0.01 Hz |
| | 2 to 12 | 1 (machine speed*1) | 1 (machine speed*1) | 1 (machine speed*1) | 1 (machine speed*1) |
| | 102 to 112 | 0.01 Hz | 0.01 Hz | 1 r/min *1*2 | 0.01 Hz |

*1 Motor speed r/min conversion formula: ....................... frequency × 120 / number of motor poles **(Pr.144)**
Machine speed conversion formula:........................... **Pr.37** × frequency / **Pr.505**
For **Pr.144** in the above formula, the value is "**Pr.144** - 100" when "102 to 112" is set in **Pr.144**; and the value is "4" when **Pr.37** = 0 and **Pr.144** = 0.
**Pr.505** is always set as frequency (Hz).
*2 Use **Pr.811** to change the increment from 1 r/min to 0.1 r/min.

**REMARKS**

- The inverter's output frequency is displayed as synchronous speed under V/F control. The displayed value is "actual motor speed" + "motor slip." When Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control or PM sensorless vector control is selected, the actual motor speed (estimated value by motor slip calculation) is used. When the encoder feedback control or vector control is selected, the actual motor speed from the encoder is used.
- When **Pr.37** = "0" and **Pr.144** = "0", the running speed monitor is displayed with the number of motor poles 4. (Displays 1800 r/min at 60 Hz)
- To change the PU main monitor (PU main display), refer to **Pr.52**.
- If the setting increment is changed to 1 r/min (**Pr.811** = "0,10") after setting the running speed in 0.1 r/min (**Pr.811** = "1,11"), the 0.1 r/min increment may be dropped, in order for the rotations per minute resolution to change from 0.1 r/min to 0.3 r/min (when using four poles).
- When using the machine speed display for the parameter unit (FR-PU07), do not change the speed with the up/down key if a set speed above 65535 is being displayed. The set speed may become an undetermined value.
- When the FR-A8ND option is connected, the frequency display (setting) will be used regardless of the **Pr.37, Pr.144** settings.
- When **Pr.811** = "1 or 11" with the 0.1 r/min increment, the upper limit is as follows.
  Speed command setting range: 6000 r/min for 2 to 10 motor poles, 5900 r/min for 12 motor poles
  Running speed monitor such as the operation panel: 6553.5 r/min
  Full scale of the running speed motor for analog output (terminals FM, CA and AM): 6000 r/min

## ⚠ Caution

⚠ **Make sure to set the running speed and the number of motor poles.**
**Otherwise, the motor might run at extremely high speed, damaging the machine.**

**♦ Parameters referred to ♦**

**Pr.1 Maximum frequency** ☞ page 334
**Pr.22 Torque limit level** ☞ page 181
**Pr.52 Operation panel main monitor selection** ☞ page 346
**Pr.81 Number of motor poles** ☞ page 160
**Pr.800 Control method selection** ☞ page 160
**Pr.811 Set resolution switchover** ☞ page 181

## 5.11.2 Monitor indicator selection using operation panel or via communication

The monitored item to be displayed on the operation panel (FR-DU08) or the parameter unit (FR-PU07) can be selected.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **52 M100** | **Operation panel main monitor selection** | 0 (output frequency) | 0, 5 to 14, 17 to 20, 22 to 35, 38, 40 to 45, 50 to 57, 61, 62, 64, 67, 87 to 98, 100 | Select the monitor to be displayed on the operation panel and parameter unit. Refer to **page 347** for the monitor description. |
| **774 M101** | **Operation panel monitor selection 1** | 9999 | 1 to 3, 5 to 14, 17 to 20, 22 to 35, 38, 40 to 45, 50 to 57, 61, 62, 64, 67, 87 to 98, 100, 9999 | The output frequency, output current and output voltage monitor that are displayed in monitor mode on the operation panel and parameter unit can be switched to a specified monitor. 9999: Follows the **Pr.52** setting. |
| **775 M102** | **Operation panel monitor selection 2** | | | |
| **776 M103** | **Operation panel monitor selection 3** | | | |
| **992 M104** | **Operation panel setting dial push monitor selection** | 0 (Set frequency) | 0 to 3, 5 to 14, 17 to 20, 22 to 35, 38, 40 to 45, 50 to 57, 61, 62, 64, 67, 87 to 98, 100 | Select the monitor to be displayed when the setting dial on the operation panel is pushed. |
| **170 M020** | **Watt-hour meter clear** | 9999 | 0 | Set "0" to clear the watt-hour meter monitor. |
| | | | 10 | Set the maximum value for monitoring via communication. Set it in the range of 0 and 9999 kWh. |
| | | | 9999 | Set the maximum value for monitoring via communication. Set it in the range of 0 and 65535 kWh. |
| **563 M021** | **Energization time carrying-over times** | 0 | (0 to 65535) (Read-only) | Displays the numbers of times that the cumulative energization time monitor exceeded 65535 h. Read-only. |
| **268 M022** | **Monitor decimal digits selection** | 9999 | 0 | Displays as integral value. |
| | | | 1 | Displays in 0.1 increments. |
| | | | 9999 | No function |
| **891 M023** | **Cumulative power monitor digit shifted times** | 9999 | 0 to 4 | Set the number of times to shift the cumulative power monitor digit. The monitor value is clamped at the maximum value. |
| | | | 9999 | No shift Monitor value is cleared when it exceeds the maximum value. |
| **171 M030** | **Operation hour meter clear** | 9999 | 0 | Set "0" to clear the operation hour monitor. |
| | | | 9999 | The read value is always 9999. Nothing happens when "9999" is set. |
| **564 M031** | **Operating time carrying-over times** | 0 | (0 to 65535) (Read-only) | Displays the numbers of times that the operating time monitor exceeded 65535 h. Read-only. |
| **290 M044** | **Monitor negative output selection** | 0 | 0 to 7 | Set the availability of output with a minus sign for the terminal AM, the operation panel display, or monitoring via communication. (Refer to **page 355**) |
| **1106 M050** | **Torque monitor filter** | 9999 | 0 to 5 s | The filter time constant is selectable for monitoring of the torque. A larger setting results in slower response. |
| | | | 9999 | 0.3 s filter |
| **1107 M051** | **Running speed monitor filter** | 9999 | 0 to 5 s | The filter time constant is selectable for monitoring of the running speed. A larger setting results in slower response. |
| | | | 9999 | 0.08 s filter |
| **1108 M052** | **Excitation current monitor filter** | 9999 | 0 to 5 s | The filter time constant is selectable for monitoring of the motor excitation current. A larger setting results in slower response. |
| | | | 9999 | 0.3 s filter |

### (1) Monitor description list (Pr.52, Pr.774 to Pr.776, Pr.992)

- Set the monitor to be displayed on the operation panel (FR-DU08) and parameter unit (FR-PU07) in **Pr.52, Pr.774 to Pr.776, Pr.992**.
- Refer to the following table and set the monitor to be displayed. (The monitor marked —— cannot be selected. ○ in the [Minus (-) display] indicates a display with a minus sign.)

| Types of monitor | Unit | Pr.52, Pr.774 to Pr.776, Pr.992 | | RS-485 communication dedicated monitor (hexadecimal) | Modbus-RTU real time monitor | Minus (-) display | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Operation panel | PU main monitor | | | | |
| Output frequency/ speed*17 | 0.01 Hz/1 *16 | 1/0/100 | | H01 | 40201 | | Displays the inverter output frequency. |
| Output current *6*8*17 | 0.01 A/ 0.1 A*5 | 2/0/100 | | H02 | 40202 | | Displays the inverter output current effective value. |
| Output voltage*6*17 | 0.1 V | 3/0/100 | | H03 | 40203 | | Displays the inverter output voltage. |
| Fault display | —— | 0/100 | | —— | —— | | Displays 8 past faults individually. |
| Frequency setting value/speed setting | 0.01 Hz/1 *16 | 5 | *1 | H05 | 40205 | | Displays the set frequency |
| Running speed | 1 (r/min) | 6 | *1 | H06 | 40206 | | Displays the motor speed (by the **Pr.37, Pr.144** settings). (Refer to **page 344**) The actual motor speed by encoder signal is used during encoder feedback control and vector control. |
| Motor torque | 0.1% | 7 | *1 | H07 | 40207 | ○ | Displays motor torque as a percentage (0% under V/F control), considering the rated torque as 100%. |
| Converter output voltage*6 | 0.1 V | 8 | *1 | H08 | 40208 | | Displays the DC bus voltage value. |
| Regenerative brake duty*7 | 0.1% | 9 | *1 | H09 | 40209 | | Brake duty set in **Pr.30** and **Pr.70** |
| Electronic thermal O/L relay load factor | 0.1% | 10 | *1 | H0A | 40210 | | Displays the motor thermal cumulative value, considering the thermal operation level as 100%. |
| Output current peak value*6 | 0.01 A/ 0.1 A*5 | 11 | *1 | H0B | 40211 | | Saves and displays the output current monitor peak value. (Cleared with each start.) |
| Converter output voltage peak value*6 | 0.1 V | 12 | *1 | H0C | 40212 | | Saves and displays the DC bus voltage peak value. (Cleared with each start.) |
| Input power | 0.01 kW/ 0.1 kW*5 | 13 | *1 | H0D | 40213 | | Displays the power at the inverter input side. |
| Output power*8 | 0.01 kW/ 0.1 kW*5 | 14 | *1 | H0E | 40214 | | Displays the power at the inverter output side. |
| Load meter | 0.1% | 17 | | H11 | 40217 | | Displays torque current as a percentage, considering **Pr.56** setting value as 100% (motor rated torque is considered as 100% during Sensorless vector and vector control). |
| Motor excitation current*6 | 0.01 A/ 0.1 A*5 | 18 | | H12 | 40218 | | Displays the motor excitation current |
| Position pulse | —— | 19 | | H13 | 40219 | | Displays the number of pulses per motor rotation during orientation control and position control. (Dedicated for FR-A8AP. Voltage monitor will appear when FR-A8AP is not connected.) |

## (M) Monitor display and monitor output signal

| Types of monitor | Unit | Pr.52, Pr.774 to Pr.776, Pr.992 | | RS-485 communication dedicated monitor (hexadecimal) | Modbus-RTU real time monitor | Minus (-) display | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Operation panel | PU main monitor | | | | |
| Cumulative energization time*2 | 1 h | 20 | | H14 | 40220 | | Displays the cumulative energization time since the inverter shipment. Check how many times the monitor value exceeded 65535 h with **Pr.563**. |
| Orientation status*10 | 1 | 22 | | H16 | 40222 | | Displays values only when orientation control is enabled. (Voltage monitor will appear when FR-A8AP is not connected.) (Refer to **page 471**) |
| Actual operation time*2*3 | 1 h | 23 | | H17 | 40223 | | Displays the cumulative time since the inverter began running. The number of times the monitor value exceeded 65535 h can be checked with **Pr.564** This can be cleared with **Pr.171.** (Refer to **page 354**) |
| Motor load factor | 0.1% | 24 | | H18 | 40224 | | Displays the output current value as a percentage, considering the inverter rated current value as 100%. Monitor value = output current monitor value / inverter rated current × 100 [%] |
| Cumulative power*6 | 0.01 kWh/0.1 kWh*4*5 | 25 | | H19 | 40225 | | Displays the cumulative energy based on the output power monitor. This can be cleared with **Pr.170**. (Refer to **page 354**.) |
| Position command | 1 | 26 | | H1A | 40226 | ○ | Displays the position command (decimal) before the electronic gear is set.*9 |
| Position command (upper digits) | 1 | 27 | | H1B | 40227 | ○ | |
| Current position | 1 | 28 | | H1C | 40228 | ○ | Displays the value of the position feedback pulse after converting it into the number of pulses before the electronic gear is set.*9 |
| Current position (upper digits) | 1 | 29 | | H1D | 40229 | ○ | |
| Droop puls | 1 | 30 | | H1E | 40230 | ○ | Displays the droop pulse before the electronic gear.*9 |
| Droop pulse (upper digits) | 1 | 31 | | H1F | 40231 | ○ | |
| Torque command | 0.1% | 32 | | H20 | 40232 | ○ | Displays the torque command value obtained from the vector control results. |
| Torque current command | 0.1% | 33 | | H21 | 40233 | ○ | Displays the commanded current for the torque. |
| Motor output | 0.01 kW/ 0.1 kW*5 | 34 | | H22 | 40234 | | Multiplies the output torque at that time with the motor speed, and displays the machine output for the motor shaft end. |
| Feedback pulse*10 | — | 35 | | H23 | 40235 | | Display the number of pulses fed back from the encoder during one sampling (also displays during stop). (Voltage monitor will appear when FR-A8AP is not connected.) The sampling time varies with the **Pr.369 Number of encoder pulses setting.** 1050 or less: 1 s 1051 to 2100: 0.5 s 2101 to 4096: 0.25 s |

| Types of monitor | Unit | Pr.52, Pr.774 to Pr.776, Pr.992 | | RS-485 communication dedicated monitor (hexadecimal) | Modbus-RTU real time monitor | Minus (-) display | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Operation panel | PU main monitor | | | | |
| Trace status | 1 | 38 | | H26 | 40238 | | Displays the trace status. (Refer to page 529) |
| PLC function user monitor 1 | According to the SD1215 setting | 40 | | H28 | 40240 | | Displays the arbitrary monitoring item using the PLC function. Displays the following special register values. SD1216: Displays in No.40 SD1217: Displays in No.41 SD1218: Displays in No.42 (Refer to the FR-A800 PLC Function Programming Manual [IB-0600492ENG].) |
| PLC function user monitor 2 | | 41 | | H29 | 40241 | | |
| PLC function user monitor 3 | | 42 | | H2A | 40242 | | |
| Station number (RS-485 terminals) | 1 | 43 | | H2B | 40243 | | Displays which station number (0 to 31) can currently be used for communication from the RS-485 terminal block. |
| Station number (PU) | 1 | 44 | | H2C | 40244 | | Displays which station number (0 to 31) can currently be used for communication from the PU connector. |
| Station number (CC-Link) | 1 | 45 | | H2D | 40245 | | Displays which station number (0 to 31) can currently be used for CC-Link communication. Displays "0" when the FR-A8NC is not connected. |
| Energy saving effect | Changeable by parameter setting. | 50 | | H32 | 40250 | | Displays the energy saving effect monitor. Conversion to power saving, average power saving, price display, and percentage display can be done using parameters. (Refer to page 365.) |
| Cumulative energy saving | | 51 | | H33 | 40251 | | |
| PID set point | 0.1% | 52 | | H34 | 40252 | | Displays the set point, measured value, and deviation under PID control. (Refer to page 492) |
| PID measured value | 0.1% | 53 | | H35 | 40253 | | |
| PID deviation | 0.1% | 54 | | H36 | 40254 | ○ | |
| Input terminal status | — | 55 | *1 | H0F*11 | 40215*11 | | Displays input terminal ON/OFF state of the inverter. (Refer to page 353 for DU display.) |
| Output terminal status | — | | *1 | H10*12 | 40216*12 | | Displays output terminal ON/OFF state of the inverter. (Refer to page 353 for DU display.) |
| Option input terminal status*10 | — | 56 | — | — | — | | Displays input terminal ON/OFF state of the digital input option (FR-A8AX) on the DU. (Refer to page 353 for details.) |
| Option output terminal status*10 | — | 57 | — | — | — | | Displays output terminal ON/OFF state of the digital output option (FR-A8AY) and the relay output option (FR-A8AR) on the DU. (Refer to page 353 for details.) |
| Option input terminal status 1 (for communication)*10 | — | — | | H3A*13 | 40258*13 | | Input terminal X0 to X15 ON/OFF state of the digital input option (FR-A8AX) can be monitored via RS-485 communication and the communication option. |
| Option input terminal status 2 (for communication)*10 | — | — | | H3B*14 | 40259*14 | | Input terminal DY ON/OFF state of the digital input option (FR-A8AX) can be monitored via RS-485 communication and the communication option. |

5

GROUP M

| Types of monitor | Unit | Pr.52, Pr.774 to Pr.776, Pr.992 | | RS-485 communication dedicated monitor (hexadecimal) | Modbus-RTU real time monitor | Minus (-) display | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Operation panel | PU main monitor | | | | |
| Option output terminal status 1 (for communication)*10 | — | — | | H3C*15 | 40260*15 | | Output terminal ON/OFF state of the digital output option (FR-A8AY) and relay output option (FR-A8AR) can be monitored via RS-485 communication and the communication option. |
| Motor thermal load factor | 0.1% | 61 | | H3D | 40261 | | Displays the accumulated heat value of the motor thermal O/L relay. The motor overload trip (E.THM) occurs at 100%. |
| Inverter thermal load factor | 0.1% | 62 | | H3E | 40262 | | Displays the accumulated heat value of the inverter thermal O/L relay. The inverter overload trip (E.THT) occurs at 100%. |
| PTC thermistor resistance | 0.01 kΩ | 64 | | H40 | 40264 | | Displays the PTC thermistor resistance when **Pr.561 PTC thermistor protection level** ≠ 9999 (voltage monitor when **Pr.561** = 9999). |
| PID measured value 2 | 0.1% | 67 | | H43 | 40267 | | Displays the PID control measured value even when PID control is disabled. (Refer to **page 492**) |
| 32-bit cumulative power (lower 16 bits) | 1 kWh | ´ | | H4D | 40277 | | Displays the 32-bit cumulative power value in multiples of 16 bits. Monitoring can be performed via RS-485 communication and communication options. (To find the monitor codes for each communication option, refer to the Instruction Manual of each communication option.) |
| 32-bit cumulative power (upper 16 bits) | 1 kWh | ´ | | H4E | 40278 | | |
| 32-bit cumulative power (lower 16 bits) | 0.01 kWh/0.1 kWh*5 | ´ | | H4F | 40279 | | |
| 32-bit cumulative power (upper 16 bits) | 0.01 kWh/0.1 kWh*5 | ´ | | H50 | 40280 | | |
| Remote output value 1 | 0.1% | 87 | | H57 | 40287 | ○ | Displays the setting values of **Pr.656 to Pr.659** (analog remote output). (Refer to **page 385**.) |
| Remote output value 2 | 0.1% | 88 | | H58 | 40288 | | |
| Remote output value 3 | 0.1% | 89 | | H59 | 40289 | | |
| Remote output value 4 | 0.1% | 90 | | H5A | 40290 | | |
| PID manipulated variable | 0.1% | 91 | | H5B | 40291 | ○ | Displays the PID control manipulated amount. (Refer to **page 492**) |
| Second PID set point | 0.1% | 92 | | H5C | 40292 | | Displays the set point, measured value, and deviation under second PID control. (Refer to **page 492**) |
| Second PID measured value | 0.1% | 93 | | H5D | 40293 | | |
| Second PID deviation | 0.1% | 94 | | H5E | 40294 | ○ | |
| Second PID measured value 2 | 0.1% | 95 | | H5F | 40295 | | Displays the second PID control measured value even when the second PID control is disabled.(Refer to **page 492**) |
| Second PID manipulated variable | 0.1% | 96 | | H60 | 40296 | ○ | Displays the second PID control manipulated amount. (Refer to **page 492**) |

| Types of monitor | Unit | Pr.52, Pr.774 to Pr.776, Pr.992 | | RS-485 communication dedicated monitor (hexadecimal) | Modbus-RTU real time monitor | Minus (-) display | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Operation panel | PU main monitor | | | | |
| Dancer main speed setting | 0.01 Hz | 97 | | H61 | 40297 | | Displays the main speed setting under step control |
| Control circuit temperature | 1°C | 98 | | H62 | 40298 | ○ | Displays the temperature of the control circuit board.<br>Without minus sign: 0 to 100°C<br>With minus sign: -20 to 100°C |

*1 Frequency setting to output terminal status on the PU main monitor is selected by "other monitor selection" of the parameter unit (FR-PU07).

*2 The cumulative energization time and actual operation time are accumulated from 0 to 65535 hours, then cleared, and accumulated again from 0.

*3 The actual operation time does not increase if the cumulative running time before power OFF is less than an hour.

*4 When using the parameter unit (FR-PU07), "kW" is displayed.

*5 Differs according to capacities. (FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower, FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower /FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher, FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher)

*6 Since the voltage and current display on the operation panel (FR-DU08) is shown in four digits, a monitor value of more than "9999" is displayed as "----".

*7 Not compatible with the IP55 compatible model.

*8 When the output current is less than the specified current level (5% of the rated inverter current), the output current is monitored as 0 A. Therefore, the monitored value of an output current and output power may be displayed as "0" when using a much smaller-capacity motor compared to the inverter or in other instances that cause the output current to fall below the specified value.

*9 Can be changed to the pulse display after the electronic gear using **Pr.430 Pulse monitor selection**.

*10 Available when the plug-in option is connected.

*11 Input terminal monitor details (terminal ON denotes "1", terminal OFF denotes "0", and "—" denotes undetermined value.)

b15 b0

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | CS | RES | STOP | MRS | JOG | RH | RM | RL | RT | AU | STR | STF |

*12 Output terminal monitor details (terminal ON denotes "1", terminal OFF denotes "0", and "—" denotes undetermined value.)

b15 b0

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | SO | ABC2 | ABC1 | FU | OL | IPF | SU | RUN |

*13 Option input terminal monitor 1 details (FR-A8AX input terminal status, terminal ON denotes "1" and terminal OFF denotes "0".) —— All are OFF when the option is not connected.

b15 b0

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| X15 | X14 | X13 | X12 | X11 | X10 | X9 | X8 | X7 | X6 | X5 | X4 | X3 | X2 | X1 | X0 |

*14 Option input terminal monitor 2 details (FR-A8AX input terminal status. Terminal ON denotes "1", terminal OFF denotes "0", "——" denotes undetermined value.) —— All are OFF when the option is not connected.

b15 b0

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | DY |

*15 Option output terminal monitor details (FR-A8AY/A8AR output terminal status. Terminal ON denotes "1", terminal OFF denotes "0", and "—" denotes undetermined value.)—— All are OFF when the option is not connected.

b15 b0

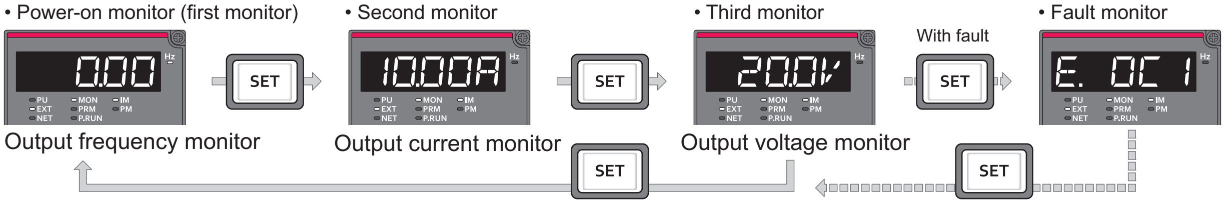
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | RA3 | RA2 | RA1 | Y6 | Y5 | Y4 | Y3 | Y2 | Y1 | Y0 |

*16 The increment is 1 when **Pr.37** = "1 to 9998" or when **Pr.144** = "2 to 12" or "102 to 112". (Refer to page 344.)

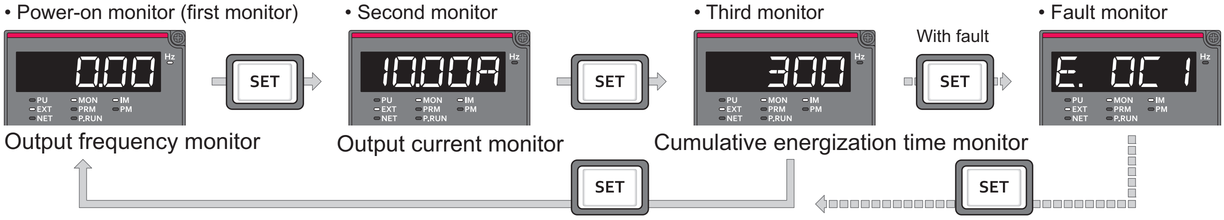
*17 The monitored values are retained even if an inverter fault occurs. Resetting will clear the retained values.

## (2) Monitor display for operation panel (Pr.52, Pr.774 to Pr.776)

- When Pr.52 = "0" (initial value), the monitoring of output frequency, output current, output voltage and fault display can be selected in sequence by pressing SET.
- The Load meter, Motor excitation current and Motor load factor are displayed on the second monitor (output current) position, among the monitors set in **Pr.52**. Other monitors are displayed in the third monitor (output voltage) position.
- The monitor displayed at power ON is the first monitor (the output frequency monitor, according to the initial value). Display the monitor that will be the first monitor, and continue pressing SET for 1 s. (To return to the output frequency monitor, display the output frequency monitor and press SET for 1 s.)




- For example, when Pr.52 = "20" (cumulative energization time), the monitor is displayed on the operation panel as shown below.




- **Pr.774** sets the output frequency monitor, **Pr.775** sets the output current monitor, and **Pr.776** sets the monitor description to be displayed at the output voltage monitor position. When **Pr.774 to Pr.776** = "9999" (initial value), the **Pr.52** setting value is used.

**REMARKS**
- On the operation panel (FR-DU08), the "Hz" unit indicator is lit while displaying the output frequency, the "Hz" flickers when displaying the set frequency.

## (3) Displaying the set frequency during stop (Pr.52)

- When **Pr.52** = "100", the set frequency is displayed during stop, and output frequency is displayed during running. (LED of Hz flickers during stop and is lit during operation.)

| Pr.52 setting | Status | Output frequency | Output current | Output voltage | Fault or alarm indication |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | During running/stop | Output frequency | Output current | Output voltage | Fault or alarm indication |
| 100 | During stop | Set frequency*1 | | | |
| | Running | Output frequency | | | |

*1 Displays the frequency that is output when the start command is ON. The value considers the maximum/minimum frequency and frequency jumps. It is different from the frequency setting displayed when **Pr.52** = "5".

**REMARKS**
- During an error, the output frequency at error occurrence appears.
- During output shutoff by the MRS signal, the values displayed are the same as during a stop.
- During offline auto tuning, the tuning state monitor takes priority.

## (4) Operation panel setting dial push display (Pr.992)

- Use **Pr.992** to select the monitor that appears when the setting dial on the operation panel (FR-DU08) is pushed.
- When **Pr.992** = "0 (initial value)", keep pressing the setting dial when in PU operation mode or External/PU combined operation mode 1 (**Pr.79 Operation mode selection** = "3") to show the presently set frequency.
- When **Pr.992** = "100", the set frequency is displayed during stop, and output frequency is displayed during running.

| Pr.992 setting | Status | Monitor displayed by the setting dial push |
|---|---|---|
| 0 | During running/stop | Set frequency (PU direct-in frequency) |
| 100 | During stop | Set frequency*1 |
| | Running | Output frequency |

*1 Displays the frequency that is output when the start command is ON. The value considers the maximum/minimum frequency and frequency jumps. It is different from the frequency setting displayed when **Pr.992** = "5".

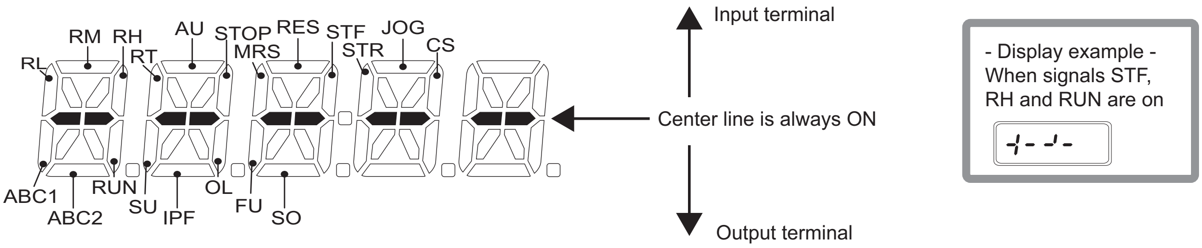
## (5) Operation panel (FR-DU08) I/O terminal monitor (Pr.52)

- When **Pr.52** = "55 to 57", the I/O terminal state can be monitored on the operation panel (FR-DU08).
- The output terminal monitor is displayed on the third monitor.
- The LED is ON when the terminal is ON, and the LED is OFF when the terminal is OFF. The center line of LED is always ON.

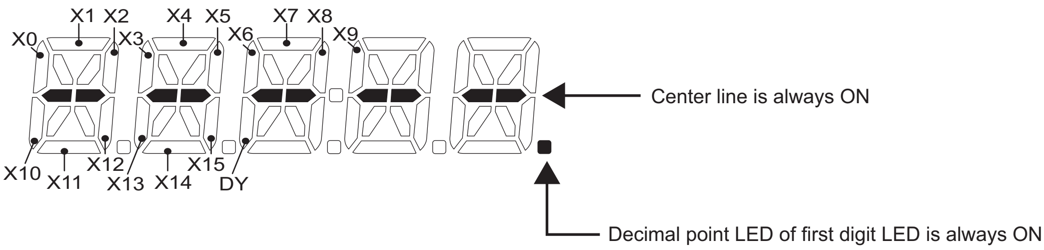
| Pr.52 setting | Monitor description |
|---|---|
| 55 | Displays the I/O terminal ON/OFF state of the inverter. |
| 56*1 | Displays input terminal ON/OFF state of the digital input option (FR-A8AX) |
| 57*1 | Displays output terminal ON/OFF state of the digital output option (FR-A8AY) or the relay output option (FR-A8AR). |

*1 The setting values "56, 57" can be set even if the option is not installed. All are OFF when the option is not connected.

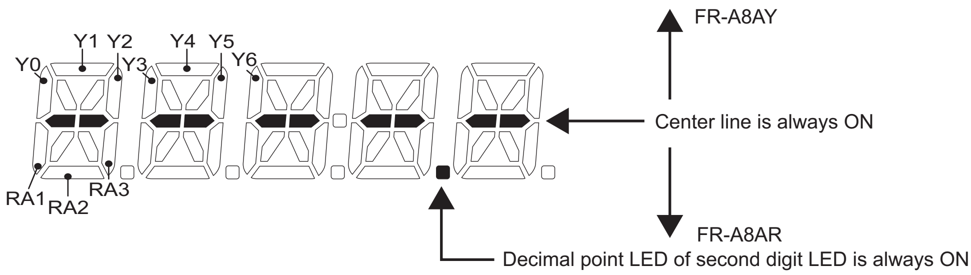
- On the I/O terminal monitor (**Pr.52** = "55"), the upper LEDs denote the input terminal state, and the lower LEDs denote the output terminal state.




- The decimal point of the first digit on the LED will light for the input option terminal monitor (**Pr.52** = "56").




- The decimal point of the second digit on the LED will light for the output option terminal monitor (**Pr.52** = "57").




5

GROUP
M

### (6) Cumulative power monitor and clear (Pr.170, Pr.891)

- On the cumulative power monitor (**Pr.52** = "25"), the output power monitor value is added up and updated in 100 ms increments. (The values are saved in EEPROM every hour.)
- Display increments and display ranges of the operation panel (FR-DU08), parameter unit (FR-PU07) and communication (RS-485 communication, communication option) are as indicated below.

| Operation panel, parameter unit*1 | | Communication | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Range** | **Unit** | **Range** | | **Unit** |
| | | **Pr.170 = 10** | **Pr.170 = 9999** | |
| 0 to 999.99 kWh | 0.01 kWh | 0 to 9999 kWh | 0 to 65535 kWh (initial value) | 1 kWh |
| 1000.0 to 9999.9 kWh | 0.1 kWh | | | |
| 10000 to 99999 kWh | 1 kWh | | | |

*1 Power is measured in the range of 0 to 99999.99 kWh, and displayed in five digits.When the monitor value exceeds "999.99", a carry occurs, for example "1000.0", so the value is displayed in 0.1 kWh increments.

- The monitor data digit can be shifted to the right by the number of **Pr.891**.
  For example, if the cumulative power value is 1278.56 kWh when **Pr.891** = "2", the operation panel display is 12.78 (display in 100 kWh increments) and the communication data is 12.
- If the maximum value is exceeded at **Pr.891** = "0 to 4", the monitor value is clamped at the maximum value, indicating that a digit shift is necessary. If the maximum value is exceeded at **Pr.891** = "9999", the monitor value returns to 0, and the counting starts again.
- Writing "0" in **Pr.170** clears the cumulative power monitor.

**REMARKS**
- If "0" is written to **Pr.170**, and **Pr.170** is read again, "9999" or "10" is displayed.

### (7) Cumulative energization time and actual operation time monitor (Pr.171, Pr.563, Pr.564)

- Cumulative energization time monitor (**Pr.52**= "20") accumulates energization time from shipment of the inverter every one hour.
- On the actual operation time monitor (**Pr.52** = "23"), the inverter running time is added up every hour. (Time is not added up during a stop.)
- If the number of monitor value exceeds 65535, it is added up from 0. **Pr.563** allows the user to check how many times the cumulative energization time monitor has exceeded 65535h. **Pr.564** allows the use to check how many times the actual operation time monitor has exceeded 65535h.
- Writing "0" in **Pr.171** clears the actual operation time monitor. (The cumulative energization time monitor cannot be cleared.)

**REMARKS**
- The cumulative energization time does not increase if the power is turned OFF after less than an hour.
- The actual operation time does not increase if the cumulative running time before power OFF is less than an hour.
- If "0" is written to **Pr.171** and **Pr.171** is read again, "9999" is always displayed.Setting "9999" does not clear the actual operation time meter.

### (8) Hiding the decimal places for the monitors (Pr.268)

- As the operation panel (FR-DU08) display is 5 digits long, the decimal places may vary during analog input, etc. The decimal places can be hidden by selecting the decimal digits with **Pr.268**.

| Pr.268 setting | Description |
|---|---|
| 9999 (initial value) | No function |
| 0 | For the first or second decimal places (0.1 increments or 0.01 increments) of the monitor, numbers in the first decimal place and smaller are rounded to display an integral value (1 increments). The monitor value equal to or smaller than 0.99 is displayed as 0. |
| 1 | When monitoring with the second decimal place (0.01 increments), the 0.01 decimal place is dropped and the monitor displays the first decimal place (0.1 increments). When monitoring with the first decimal place, the display will not change. |

**REMARKS**
- The number of display digits on the cumulative energization time (**Pr.52** = "20"), actual operation time (**Pr.52** = "23"), cumulative power (**Pr.52** = "25") and cumulative energy saving (**Pr.52** = "51") does not change.

### (9) Minus sign display for the monitors (Pr.290)

• Values with minus signs can be output from the terminal AM (analog voltage output) and can be displayed on the operation panel (FR-DU08). For a list of the monitors that can output values with minus signs, refer to the monitor description list (on page 347).

| Pr.290 setting | Terminal AM output | Operation panel display | Monitoring via communication |
|---|---|---|---|
| 0 (initial value) | — | — | — |
| 1 | Output with a minus sign | — | — |
| 2 | — | Displayed with minus sign. | — |
| 3 | Output with a minus sign | Displayed with minus sign. | — |
| 4 | — | — | Displayed with minus sign. |
| 5 | Output with a minus sign | — | Displayed with minus sign. |
| 6 | — | Displayed with minus sign. | Displayed with minus sign. |
| 7 | Output with a minus sign | Displayed with minus sign. | Displayed with minus sign. |

—: Output without minus sign (positive values only)

**REMARKS**

- When terminal AM (analog voltage output) is "output with a minus sign", the output will be within the -10V DC to +10V DC range. Connect the meter with which output level is matched.
- Parameter unit (FR-PU07) displays only positive values.

### (10) Monitor filter (Pr.1106 to Pr.1108)

• The response level (filter time constant) of the following monitor indicators can be adjusted.

| Pr. | Monitor number | Monitor indicator name |
|---|---|---|
| 1106 | 7 | Motor torque |
| | 17 | Load meter |
| | 32 | Torque command |
| | 33 | Torque current command |
| 1107 | 6 | Running speed |
| 1108 | 18 | Motor excitation current |

♦ Parameters referred to ♦

**Pr.30 Regenerative function selection, Pr.70 special regenerative brake duty** ☞ page 593
**Pr.37 motor speed display, Pr.144 Speed setting switchover** ☞ page 344
**Pr.55 Frequency monitoring reference, Pr.56 Current monitoring reference, Pr.866 Torque monitoring reference** ☞ page 356

## 5.11.3 Monitor output to Terminal FM/CA and FM/AM

The monitored statuses can be output as the following items: analog voltage (terminal AM), pulse train (terminal FM) for the FM-type inverter, analog current (terminal CA) for the CA-type inverter.
The signal (monitored item) to be output to terminal FM/CA and terminal AM can be selected.

<table>
<tr><th rowspan="2">Pr.</th><th rowspan="2">Name</th><th colspan="2">Initial value</th><th rowspan="2">Setting range</th><th colspan="2" rowspan="2">Description</th></tr>
<tr><th>FM</th><th>CA</th></tr>
<tr><td>54<br>M300</td><td>FM/CA terminal function selection</td><td colspan="2" rowspan="2">1<br>(output frequency)</td><td>1 to 3, 5 to 14, 17, 18, 21, 24, 32 to 34, 50, 52 to 53, 61, 62, 67, 87 to 90, 92, 93, 95, 97, 98</td><td colspan="2">Select the monitored item to be output to the terminal FM and terminal CA.</td></tr>
<tr><td>158<br>M301</td><td>AM terminal function selection</td><td>1 to 3, 5 to 14, 17, 18, 21, 24, 32 to 34, 50, 52 to 54, 61, 62, 67, 70, 87 to 98</td><td colspan="2">Select the monitored item to be output to the terminal AM.</td></tr>
<tr><td>55<br>M040</td><td>Frequency monitoring reference</td><td>60 Hz</td><td>50 Hz</td><td>0 to 590 Hz</td><td colspan="2">Set the full-scale value when outputting the frequency monitor value to terminals FM, CA and AM.</td></tr>
<tr><td>56<br>M041</td><td>Current monitoring reference</td><td colspan="2">Inverter<br>Rated current</td><td>0 to 500 A*1<br>0 to 3600 A*2</td><td colspan="2">Set the full-scale value when outputting the output current monitor value to terminals FM, CA and AM.</td></tr>
<tr><td>866<br>M042</td><td>Torque monitoring reference</td><td colspan="2">150%</td><td>0 to 400%</td><td colspan="2">Set the full-scale value when outputting the torque monitor value to terminals FM, CA and AM.</td></tr>
<tr><td>290<br>M044</td><td>Monitor negative output selection</td><td colspan="2">0</td><td>0 to 7</td><td colspan="2">Set the availability of output with a minus sign for the terminal AM, the operation panel display, or monitoring via communication. (Refer to page 355)</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="8">291<br>D100</td><td rowspan="8">Pulse train I/O selection</td><td colspan="2" rowspan="8">0</td><td></td><th>Pulse train input (terminal JOG)</th><th>Pulse train output (terminal FM)</th></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>JOG signal*3</td><td>FM output*4</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>Pulse train input</td><td>FM output*4</td></tr>
<tr><td>10*4</td><td>JOG signal*3</td><td>High-speed pulse train output (50% duty)</td></tr>
<tr><td>11*4</td><td>Pulse train input</td><td>High-speed pulse train output (50% duty)</td></tr>
<tr><td>20*4</td><td>JOG signal*3</td><td>High-speed pulse train output (ON width fixed)</td></tr>
<tr><td>21*4</td><td>Pulse train input</td><td>High-speed pulse train output (ON width fixed)</td></tr>
<tr><td>100*4</td><td>Pulse train input</td><td>High-speed pulse train output (ON width fixed) Output the pulse train input without changes.</td></tr>
</table>

*1 FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower and FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower.
*2 FR-A820-03800(75K) or more, FR-A840-02160(75K) or more.
*3 Function assigned to **Pr.185 JOG terminal function selection**.
*4 Valid only for the FM type inverters.

## (1) Monitor description list(Pr.54, Pr.158)

- Set **Pr.54 FM/CA terminal function selection** for the monitor to be output to the terminal FM (pulse train output) and terminal CA (analog current output).
- Set **Pr.158 AM terminal function selection** for the monitor to be output to the terminal AM (analog voltage output). Output with a negative sign can be made (-10 VDC to +10 VDC) from the terminal AM. ○ in the [Negative (-) output] indicates the output value is negative at the terminal AM. (For setting of the output with/without minus sign, refer to page 346.)
- Refer to the following table and set the monitor to be displayed. (Refer to page 347 for the monitor description.)

| Types of monitor | Unit | Pr.54 (FM/CA) Pr.158 (AM) setting | Terminal FM, CA, AM Full-scale value | Negative (-) output | REMARKS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Output frequency | 0.01 Hz | 1 | **Pr.55** | | |
| Output current*2 | 0.01 A/0.1 A*1 | 2 | **Pr.56** | | |
| Output voltage | 0.1 V | 3 | 200 V class: 400 V<br>400 V class: 800 V | | |
| Frequency setting value | 0.01 Hz | 5 | **Pr.55** | | |
| Running speed | 1 (r/min) | 6 | Value is **Pr.55** converted by **Pr.37**, **Pr.144**. (Refer to page 344.) | | Refer to page 344 for the running speed monitor. |
| Motor torque | 0.1% | 7 | **Pr.866** | ○ | |
| Converter output voltage*2 | 0.1 V | 8 | 200 V class: 400 V<br>400 V class: 800 V | | |
| Regenerative brake duty*3 | 0.1% | 9 | Brake duty decided by **Pr.30** and **Pr.70**. | | |
| Electronic thermal O/L relay load factor | 0.1% | 10 | Electronic thermal O/L relay operation level (100%) | | |
| Output current peak value | 0.01 A/0.1 A*1 | 11 | **Pr.56** | | |
| Converter output voltage peak value | 0.1 V | 12 | 200 V class: 400 V<br>400 V class: 800 V | | |
| Input power | 0.01 kW/<br>0.1 kW*1 | 13 | Rated inverter power × 2 | | |
| Output power*2 | 0.01 kW/<br>0.1 kW*1 | 14 | Rated inverter power × 2 | | |
| Load meter | 0.1% | 17 | **Pr.866** | | |
| Motor excitation current | 0.0 1 A/0.1 A*1 | 18 | **Pr.56** | | |
| Reference voltage output | —— | 21 | —— | | Terminal FM:<br>1440 pulses/s is output when **Pr.291** = 0,1.<br>50k pulses/s is output when **Pr.291** ≠ 0,1.<br>Terminal CA: output is 20 mA<br>Terminal AM: output is 10 V. |
| Motor load factor | 0.1% | 24 | 200% | | |
| Torque command | 0.1% | 32 | **Pr.866** | ○ | |
| Torque current command | 0.1% | 33 | **Pr.866** | ○ | |
| Motor output | 0.01 kW/<br>0.1 kW*1 | 34 | Rated motor capacity | | |
| Energy saving effect | Changeable by parameter setting | 50 | Inverter capacity | | Regarding the energy saving monitor, refer to page 365 |
| PID set point | 0.1% | 52 | 100% | | Refer to page 492 for the PID control. |
| PID measured value | 0.1% | 53 | 100% | | |
| PID deviation | 0.1% | 54*4 | 100% | ○ | Output with a negative sign (terminal AM) |
| Motor thermal load factor | 0.1% | 61 | Motor thermal operation level (100%) | | |
| Inverter thermal load factor | 0.1% | 62 | Inverter thermal operation level (100%) | | |
| PID measured value 2 | 0.1% | 67 | 100% | | |

| Types of monitor | Unit | Pr.54 (FM/CA) Pr.158 (AM) setting | Terminal FM, CA, AM Full-scale value | Negative (-) output | REMARKS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PLC function analog output | 0.1% | 70 | 100% | ○ | Refer to page 527 for the PLC function. |
| Remote output value 1 | 0.1% | 87 | 100% | ○ | Refer to page 385 for the analog remote output. |
| Remote output value 2 | 0.1% | 88 | 100% | | |
| Remote output value 3 | 0.1% | 89 | 100% | | |
| Remote output value 4 | 0.1% | 90 | 100% | | |
| PID manipulated variable | 0.1% | 91*4 | 100% | ○ | Output with a minus sign (terminal AM) |
| Second PID set point | 0.1% | 92 | 100% | | Refer to page 492 for the PID control. |
| Second PID measured value | 0.1% | 93 | 100% | | |
| Second PID deviation | 0.1% | 94*4 | 200% | ○ | |
| Second PID measured value 2 | 0.1% | 95 | 100% | | |
| Second PID manipulated variable | 0.1% | 96*4 | 100% | ○ | |
| Dancer main speed setting | 0.01 Hz | 97 | **Pr.55** | | Refer to page 503 for the dancer control. |
| Control circuit temperature | 1°C | 98 | 100°C | ○ | Terminal FM/CA: 0 to 100°C terminal AM: -20 to 100°C |

*1 Differs according to capacities. (FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower, FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower /FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher, FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher)

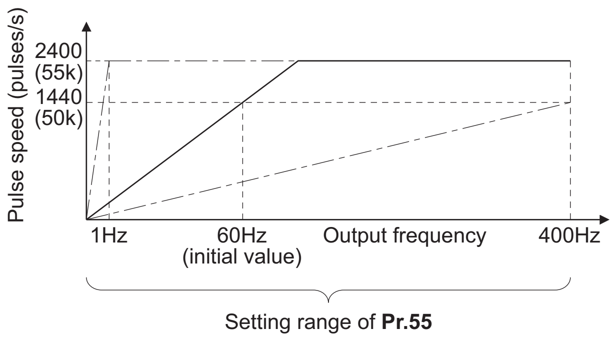
*2 When the output current is less than the specified current level (5% of the rated inverter current), the output current is monitored as 0 A. Therefore, the monitored value of an output current and output power may be displayed as "0" when using a much smaller-capacity motor compared to the inverter or in other instances that cause the output current to fall below the specified value.

*3 Not compatible with the IP55 compatible model.

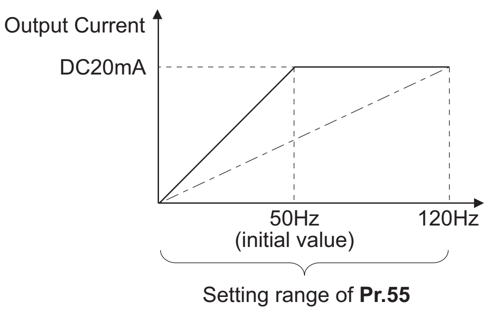
*4 The setting is available only with terminal AM (**Pr.158**).

## (2) Frequency monitor reference (Pr.55)

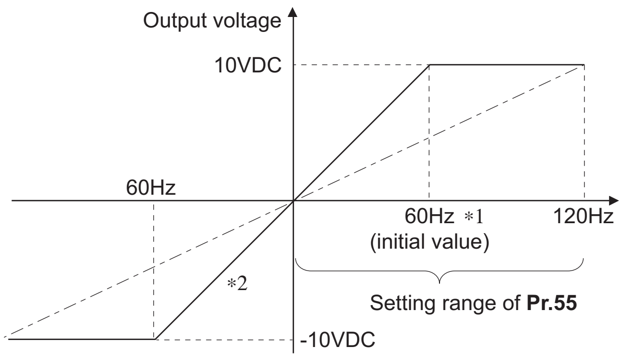
- Set the full-scale value for outputting the monitored items of output frequency, frequency setting value, and Dancer main speed setting to the terminals FM, CA and AM.




- For the FM-type inverters, set the full-scale value of the connected meter when the pulse speed of terminal FM is 1440 pulses/s (50k pulses/s). Set the frequency to be indicated as the full scale value on the frequency meter (1 mA analog meter) connected between terminal FM and SD. (For example, 60 Hz or 120 Hz.) Pulse speed is proportional to the output frequency of the inverter. (Maximum pulse train output is 2400 pulses/s (55k pulses/s).)




- For the CA-type inverters, set the full-scale value of the connected meter when output current of terminal CA is 20 mA. Set the frequency to be indicated as the full scale value on the meter (20 mA DC ammeter connected between terminal CA and 5; for example, 60 Hz or 120 Hz. Output current is proportional to the frequency. (The maximum output current is 20 mA DC.)




- For the calibration of terminal AM, set the full-scale value of the connected meter when output voltage of terminal FM is 10 VDC. Set the frequency to be indicated as the full scale value on the meter (10 VDC voltmeter) connected between terminal AM and 5. (For example, 60 Hz or 120 Hz) Output voltage is proportional to the frequency. (The maximum output voltage is 10 VDC.)

*1 FM type: 60 Hz; CA type: 50 Hz
*2 Output with a negative sign available when **Pr.290 Monitor negative output selection** = "1, 3"

### (3) Current monitor reference (Pr.56)

- Output current, Output current peak value, Motor excitation current and monitor from the terminals FM, CA and AM.
- For the FM-type inverters, set the full-scale value of the connected meter when the pulse speed of terminal FM is 1440 pulses/s (50k pulses/s).
  Set the current to be indicated as the full scale value to the meter (1 mA analog meter) connected between terminal FM and SD.
  Pulse speed is proportional to the monitored value of output current. (Maximum pulse train output is 2400 pulses/s (55k pulses/s).)
- For the CA-type inverters, set the full-scale value of the connected current meter when output current of terminals CA is 20 mA. Set the current to be indicated as the full scale value on the meter (20 mADC ammeter) connected between terminals CA and 5.Output current is proportional to the monitored value of output current. (The maximum output current is 20 mADC.)
- For the calibration of terminal AM, set the full-scale value of the connected current meter when the output voltage of terminal AM is 10 VDC.
  Set the current to be indicated as the full scale value on the meter (10 VDC voltmeter) connected between terminal AM and 5.
  Output voltage is proportional to the monitored value of output current. (The maximum output voltage is 10 VDC.)

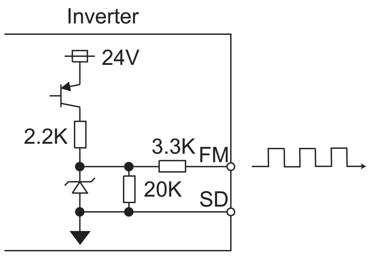
### (4) Torque monitor reference (Pr.866)

- Set the full scale value when outputting the current monitor from terminal the FM, CA or AM.
- For the FM-type inverters, set the full-scale value of the connected torque meter when the pulse speed of terminal FM is 1440 pulses/s (50k pulses/s). Set the torque to be indicated as the full scale value on the meter (1 mA analog meter) connected between terminals FM and SD.
  Pulse speed is proportional to the monitored value of torque. (Maximum pulse train output is 2400 pulses/s (55k pulses/s).)
- For the CA-type inverters, set the full-scale value of the connected torque meter when output current of the terminal CA is 20 mADC.
  Set the torque to be indicated as the full scale value on the meter (20 mADC ammeter) connected between terminals CA and 5.
  Output current is proportional to the monitored value of torque. (The maximum output voltage is 20 mADC.)
- For the calibration of terminal AM, set the full-scale value of the connected torque meter when the output voltage of terminal AM is at 10 VDC.
  Set the torque to be indicated as the full scale value on the meter (10 VDC voltmeter) connected between terminal AM and 5.
  Output voltage is proportional to the monitored value of torque. (The maximum output voltage is 10 VDC.)

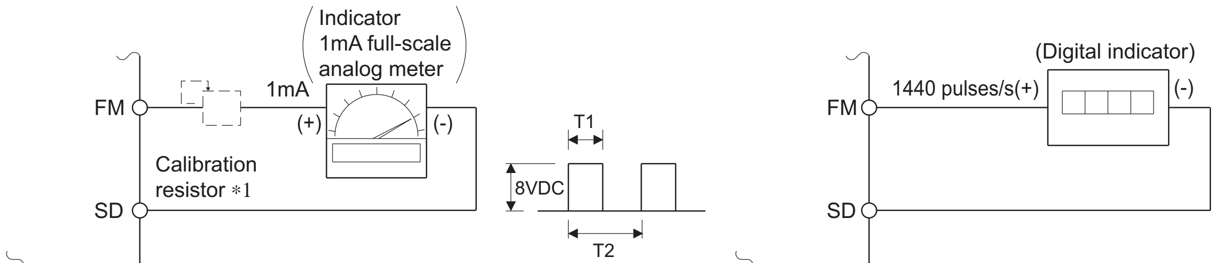
## (5) Terminal FM pulse train output (Pr.291)

- Two kinds of pulse trains can be output to the terminal FM.

**FM output circuit**




- When **Pr.291 Pulse train I/O selection** = "0 (initial value) or 1", this is FM output with a maximum output of 8 VDC and 2400 pulses/s.
  The pulse width can be adjusted by using the operation panel or parameter unit and calibration parameter **C0(Pr.900) FM/CA terminal calibration**.
- Commands can be sent (such as inverter output frequency) by connecting a 1 mA full-scale DC ammeter or a digital meter.

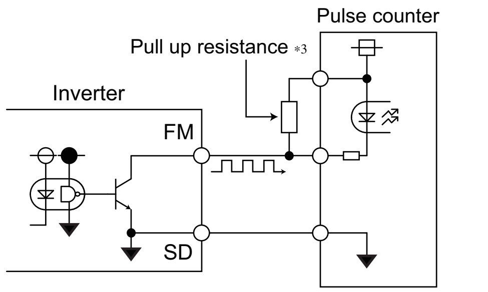



Pulse width T1: Adjust using calibration parameter C0
Pulse cycle T2: Set with **Pr.55** (frequency monitor)
Set with **Pr.56** (current monitor)

*1 Not needed when the operation panel (FR-DU08) or parameter unit (FR-PU07) is used for calibration.
Use a calibration resistor when the indicator (frequency meter) needs to be calibrated by a neighboring device because the indicator is located far from the inverter.
However, the frequency meter needle may not deflect to full-scale if the calibration resistor is connected. In this case, calibrate additionally with the operation panel or parameter unit.

*2 In the initial setting, 1 mA full-scale and 1440 pulses/s terminal FM are used at 60 Hz.

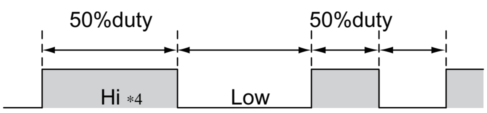
**High-speed pulse train output circuit (example of connection to pulse counter)**



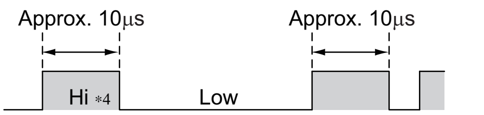

- When **Pr.291 Pulse train I/O selection** = "10, 11, 20, 21, 100", this is high-speed pulse train output for open collector output. A maximum pulse train of 55k pulses/s is outputted.
  There are two types of pulse width: "50% duty" and "fixed ON width"; this cannot be adjusted with the calibration parameter **C0 (Pr.900) FM/CA terminal calibration.**

*3 The pulses may weaken due to stray capacitance in the wiring if the wiring is long, and the pulse counter will be unable to recognize the pulses. Connect the open collector output to the power source with a pull-up resistor if the wiring is too long. Check the pulse counter specs for the pull-up resistance. The resistance should be at 80 mA of the load current or less.

**Pulse of Pr.291 = "10, 11"**




**Pulse of Pr.291 = "20, 21, 100"**




- When **Pr.291** = "10, 11", the pulse cycle is 50% duty (ON width and OFF width are the same).
- When **Pr.291** = "20, 21, 100", the pulse ON width is output at a fixed width (approx. 10 µs).
- At the "100" setting, the same pulse train from the pulse train input (terminal JOG) will be outputted. This is used when running at a synchronized speed with more than one inverter. (Refer to **page 315**.)

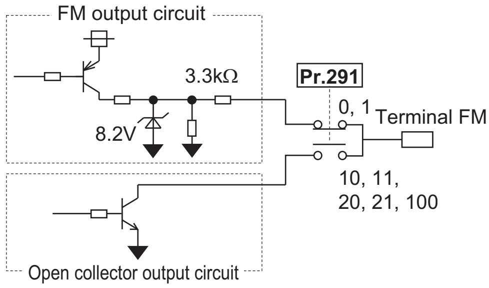
*4 "HIGH" indicates when the open collector output transistor is OFF.

| Item | High-speed pulse train output specifications |
|---|---|
| Output method | NPN open collector output |
| Voltage between collector-emitter | 30 V (max.) |
| Maximum permissible load current | 80 mA |
| Output pulse rate | 0 to 55 kpps*1 |
| Output resolution | 3 pps (excluding jitter) |

*1 50 kpps when the monitor output value is 100%.

**REMARKS**

- Terminal JOG input specifications (pulse train input or contact input) can be selected with **Pr.291**. When changing the setting value, be careful not to change the terminal JOG input specifications. (Refer to page 315 for pulse train input.)
- Connect a meter between the terminals FM and SD after changing the **Pr.291** setting value. When using the pulse train of FM output (voltage output), be careful that voltage is not added to terminal FM.
- A connection cannot be made to the pulse input of a source logic type.
- If all parameter clear is performed when selecting the high-speed pulse train output (**Pr.291** = "10, 11, 20, 21, 100"), the terminal FM output can be changed from high-speed pulse train output to FM output (voltage output), since the **Pr.291** setting value returns to the initial value of "0".
  Perform all parameter clear after removing the device connected to the terminal FM.




# 5.11.4 Monitor display selection for terminals FM/CA and FM/AM

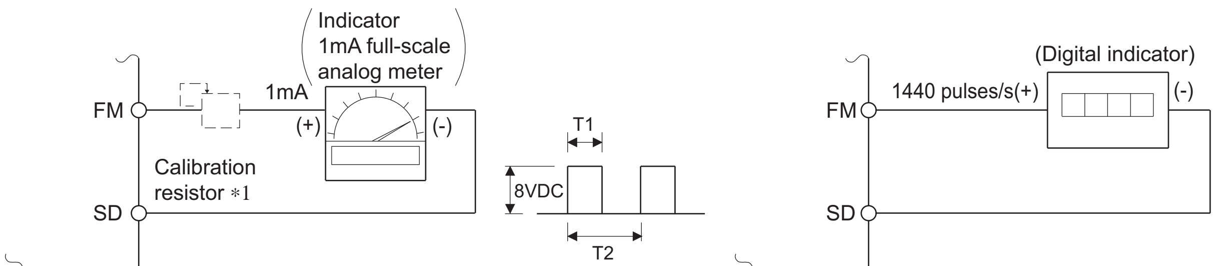
By using the operation panel or parameter unit, terminals FM, CA and AM can be adjusted (calibrated) to the full scale.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **C0 (900)***1<br>**M310** | **FM/CA terminal calibration** | — | — | Calibrates the scale of the meter connected to terminals FM and CA. |
| **C1 (901)***1<br>**M320** | **AM terminal calibration** | — | — | Calibrates the scale of the analog meter connected to terminal AM. |
| **C8 (930)***1<br>**M330** | **Current output bypass signal** | 0% | 0 to 100% | Set the signal value at the minimum analog current output. |
| **C9 (930)***1<br>**M331** | **Current output bypass current** | 0% | 0 to 100% | Set the current value at the minimum analog current output. |
| **C10 (931)***1<br>**M332** | **Current output gain signal** | 100% | 0 to 100% | Sets the signal value when the analog current output is at maximum. |
| **C11 (931)***1<br>**M333** | **Current output gain current** | 100% | 0 to 100% | Set the current value at the maximum analog current output. |
| **867**<br>**M321** | **AM output filter** | 0.01 s | 0 to 5 s | Set the terminal AM output filter. |
| **869**<br>**M334** | **Current output filter** | 0.01 s | 0 to 5 s | Set the terminal AM output filter. |

*1 The parameter number in parentheses ( ) is the one for use with the parameter unit (FR-PU07).

## (1) Terminal FM calibration(C0(Pr.900))

- The terminal FM is preset to output pulses. By setting **C0 (Pr.900)**, the meter connected to the inverter can be calibrated by parameter setting without use of a calibration resistor.
- Using the pulse train output of the terminal FM, a digital display can be provided to connect a digital counter.The monitor value is 1440 pulses/s output at the full-scale value of the monitor description list (on page 347) **(Pr.54 FM/CA terminal function selection)**.




Pulse width T1: Adjust using calibration parameter C0
Pulse cycle T2: Set with **Pr.55** (frequency monitor)
Set with **Pr.56** (current monitor)

*1 Not needed when the operation panel (FR-DU08) or parameter unit (FR-PU07) is used for calibration.
Use a calibration resistor when the indicator (frequency meter) needs to be calibrated by a neighboring device because the indicator is located far from the inverter.
However, the frequency meter needle may not deflect to full-scale if the calibration resistor is connected.In this case, perform calibration using the operation panel or parameter unit.

*2 In the initial setting, 1 mA full-scale and 1440 pulses/s terminal FM are used at 60 Hz.

- Calibrate the terminal FM in the following procedure.

  **1)** Connect an indicator (frequency meter) across terminals FM and SD of the inverter. (Note the polarity. The terminal FM is positive.)

  **2)** When a calibration resistor has already been connected, adjust the resistance to "0" or remove the resistor.

  **3)** Refer to the monitored item list (page 347) and set **Pr.54**.
  When the running frequency or inverter output current is selected on the monitor, set the running frequency or current value at which the output signal will be 1440 pulses/s, using **Pr.55 Frequency monitoring reference** or **Pr.56 Current monitoring reference** beforehand. Normally, at 1440 pulses/s the meter deflects to full-scale.

  **4)** If the meter needle does not point to maximum even at maximum output., calibrate it with **C0(Pr.900)**.

**REMARKS**

- When outputting such an item as the output current, which cannot reach a 100% value easily by operation, set **Pr.54** to "21" (reference voltage output) and calibrate. 1440 pulses/s are output from the terminal FM.
- When **Pr.310 Analog meter voltage output selection** = "21", the terminal FM calibration cannot be performed. For the details of **Pr.310**, refer to the Instruction Manual of FR-A8AY.
- The wiring length of the terminal FM should be 200 m at maximum.
- The initial value of the calibration parameter **C0(Pr.900)** is set to 1 mA full-scale and 1440 pulses/s terminal FM pulse train output at 60 Hz. The maximum pulse train output of terminal FM is 2400 pulses/s.
- When connecting a frequency meter between terminals FM-SD and monitoring the running frequency, it is necessary to change **Pr.55** to the maximum frequency, since the FM terminal output will be saturated at the initial value when the maximum frequency reaches 100 Hz or greater.
- Calibration with the calibration parameter **C0(Pr.900)** cannot be done when **Pr.291** Pulse train I/O selection = "10, 11, 20, 21, 100" (high-speed pulse train output).

## (2) Calibration procedure for terminal FM when using the operation panel (FR-DU08)

### Operation

**1.** Screen at power-ON
The monitor display appears.

**2.** Changing the operation mode
Press [PU EXT] to choose the PU operation mode. [PU] indicator is lit.
Calibration is also possible in the External operation mode.

**3.** Parameter setting mode
Press [MODE] to choose the parameter setting mode. (The parameter number read previously appears.)

**4.** Calibration parameter selection
Turn [dial] until C. . . . appears. Press [SET] to display C -- -- -- -- .

**5.** Selecting the parameter number
Turn [dial] until C 0 (**C0(Pr.900) FM/CA terminal calibration**) appears. Press [SET] to enable the parameter setting. The monitored value of the item (initially the output frequency) selected by **Pr.54 FM/CA terminal function selection** will appear.

**6.** Pulse output via terminal FM
If stopped, press [FWD] or [REV] to start the inverter operation. (To monitor the output frequency, motor connection is not required.
Calibration is also possible in a stop status.

**7.** Scale adjustment
Turn [dial] to move the meter needle to a desired position.

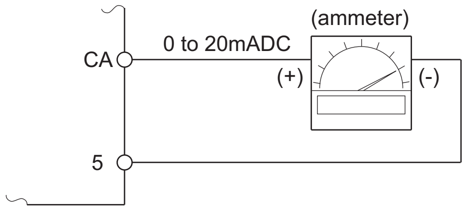
**8.** Setting completed
Press [SET] to enter the setting. The monitored value and C 0 flicker alternately.

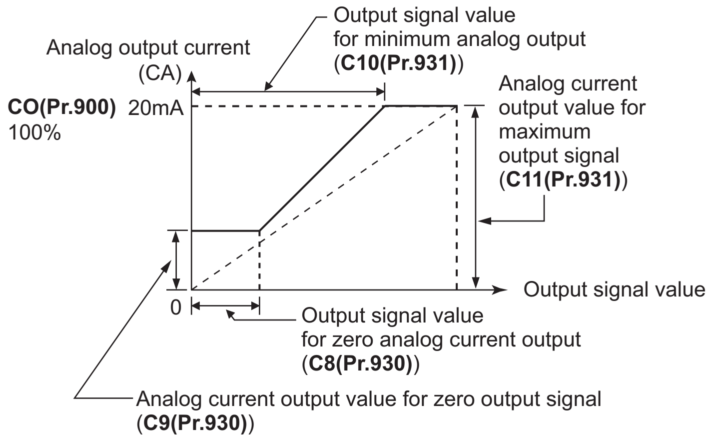
- Turn [dial] to read another parameter.
- Press [SET] to return to the C -- -- -- -- display.
- Press [SET] twice to show the next parameter.

**REMARKS**
- Calibration can also be made for the External operation.Set the frequency in the External operation mode, and make calibration in the above procedure.
- Calibration can be performed during operation.
- For the operation from the parameter unit (FR-PU07), refer to the Instruction Manual of the parameter unit.

## (3) Terminal CA calibration (C0(Pr.900), C8(Pr.930) to C11(Pr.931))

- Terminal CA is initially set to provide a 20 mADC output in the full-scale state of the corresponding monitor item. **Calibration parameter C0(Pr.900)** allows the output current ratio (gains) to be adjusted according to the meter scale.Note that the maximum output current is 20 mADC.
- Set a value at the minimum current output in the calibration parameters **C8(Pr.930)** and **C9(Pr.930)**. Calibration parameter **C10(Pr.931)** and **C11(Pr.931)** are used to set a value at the maximum current output.
- Set the output signal values (output monitor set with **Pr.54**) at zero and at the maximum current output from the terminal CA (using calibration parameters **C8(Pr.930)** and **C10(Pr.931)**. The full scale for each monitor is 100% at this time.
- Set the output current values (output monitor set with **Pr.54**) at zero and at the maximum current output from the terminal CA (using calibration parameters **C9(Pr.930)** and **C11(Pr.931)**. The output current calibrated by calibration parameter **C0(Pr.900)** is 100% at this time.




- Calibrate the terminal CA in the following procedure.
  **1)** Connect a 0-20 mADC indicator (frequency meter) across terminals CA and 5 of the inverter. (Note the polarity.The terminal CA is positive.)
  **2)** Set the initial value of calibration parameter **C8(Pr.930)** to **C11(Pr.931)**. If the meter needle does not indicate zero when the current input is at zero, calibrate the meter using **C8(Pr.930)** and **C9(Pr.930)**.
  **3)** Refer to the monitor description list (page 357) and set **Pr.54**.
  When the running frequency or inverter output current is selected on the monitor, set the running frequency or current value at which the output signal will be 20 mA, using **Pr.55** or **Pr.56** beforehand.
  **4)** If the meter needle does not point to maximum even at maximum output, calibrate it with **C0(Pr.900)**.

**REMARKS**
- When outputting such an item as the output current, which cannot reach a 100% value easily by operation, set **Pr.54** to "21" (reference voltage output) and calibrate.20 mADC is output from the terminal CA.
- When **Pr.310 Analog meter voltage output selection** = "21", the terminal CA calibration cannot be performed. For the details of **Pr.310**, refer to the Instruction Manual of FR-A8AY.
- Output is possible from terminal CA even if **C8(Pr.930)** ≥ **C10(Pr.931)**, **C9(Pr.930)** ≥ **C11(Pr.931)**.

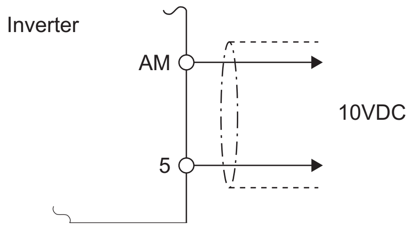
## (4) Adjusting the response of terminal CA (Pr.869)

- Using **Pr.869**, the output voltage response of the terminal CA can be adjusted in the range of 0 to 5 s.
- Increasing the setting stabilizes the terminal CA output more but reduces the response level. (Setting "0" sets the response level to 7 ms.)

5

GROUP M

## (5) Calibration of terminal AM (C1(Pr.901))




- Terminal AM is initially set to provide a 10 VDC output in the full-scale state of the corresponding monitor item. **Calibration parameter C1 (Pr.901)** allows the output voltage ratio (gains) to be adjusted according to the meter scale. Note that the maximum output voltage is 10 VDC.

- Calibrate the AM terminal in the following procedure.
  **1)** Connect a 0-10 VDC indicator (frequency meter) across terminals AM and 5 of the inverter.(Note the polarity. The terminal AM is positive.)
  **2)** Refer to the monitor description list (page 347) and set **Pr.158 AM terminal function selection**.
  When the running frequency or inverter output current is selected on the monitor, set the running frequency or current value at which the output signal will be 10 V, using **Pr.55** or **Pr.56** beforehand.
  **3)** If the meter needle does not point to maximum even at maximum output., calibrate it with **C1(Pr.901)**.

**REMARKS**

- When outputting such an item as the output current, which cannot reach a 100% value easily by operation, set **Pr.54** to "21" (reference voltage output) and calibrate.10 VDC is output from the terminal AM.
- When **Pr.306 Analog output signal selection** = "21", the terminal AM calibration cannot be performed. For the details of **Pr.306**, refer to the Instruction Manual of FR-A8AY.
- Use **Pr.290 Monitor negative output selection** to enable negative output from the terminal AM. When this is set, the output voltage range will be -10 VDC to +10 VDC. Calibrate the terminal AM with the maximum positive output value.

## (6) Adjusting the response of terminal AM (Pr.867)

- Using **Pr.867**, the output voltage response of the terminal AM can be adjusted in the range of 0 to 5 s.
- Increasing the setting stabilizes the terminal AM output more but reduces the response level. (Setting "0" sets the response level to 7 ms.)

**♦ Parameters referred to ♦**

**Pr.54 FM/CA terminal function selection** ☞ page 356
**Pr.55 Frequency monitoring reference** ☞ page 356
**Pr.56 Current monitoring reference** ☞ page 356
**Pr.158 AM terminal function selection** ☞ page 356
**Pr.290 Monitor negative output selection** ☞ page 356
**Pr.291 Pulse train I/O selection** ☞ page 315

# 5.11.5 Energy saving monitor

From the estimated consumed power during commercial power supply operation, the energy saving effect by use of the inverter can be monitored and output.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 52<br>M100 | Operation panel main monitor selection | 0<br>(output frequency) | Refer to page 346 | 50: Power saving monitor<br>51: Cumulative power saving monitor |
| 774<br>M101 | Operation panel monitor selection 1 | 9999 | | |
| 775<br>M102 | Operation panel monitor selection 2 | | | |
| 776<br>M103 | Operation panel monitor selection 3 | | | |
| 992<br>M104 | Operation panel setting dial push monitor selection | 0<br>(set frequency) | | |
| 54<br>M300 | FM/CA terminal function selection | 1<br>(output frequency) | Refer to page 356 | 50: Power saving monitor |
| 158<br>M301 | AM terminal function selection | | | |
| 891<br>M023 | Cumulative power monitor digit shifted times | 9999 | 0 to 4 | Set the number of times to shift the cumulative power monitor digit.<br>The monitored value is clamped at the maximum value. |
| | | | 9999 | No shift.<br>The monitored value is cleared when it exceeds the maximum value. |
| 892<br>M200 | Load factor | 100% | 30 to 150% | Set the load factor for the commercial power supply operation.<br>This is multiplied by the power consumption rate (page 368) during commercial power supply operation. |
| 893<br>M201 | Energy saving monitor reference (motor capacity) | Rated inverter current*1 | 0.1 to 55 kW*2 | Set the motor capacity (pump capacity). Set when calculating the power saving power rate, average power saving rate, and power during commercial power supply operation. |
| | | | 0 to 3600 kW*2 | |
| 894<br>M202 | Control selection during commercial power-supply operation | 0 | 0 | Discharge damper control (fan) |
| | | | 1 | Inlet damper control (fan) |
| | | | 2 | Valve control (pump) |
| | | | 3 | Commercial power supply drive (fixed value) |
| 895<br>M203 | Power saving rate reference value | 9999 | 0 | Consider the value during commercial power supply operation as 100%. |
| | | | 1 | Consider **Pr.893** setting as 100%. |
| | | | 9999 | No function |
| 896<br>M204 | Power unit cost | 9999 | 0 to 500 | Set the power unit cost. The power cost savings are displayed on the energy saving monitor. |
| | | | 9999 | No function |
| 897<br>M205 | Power saving monitor average time | 9999 | 0 | Average of 30 minutes |
| | | | 1 to 1000 h | Average of the set time |
| | | | 9999 | No function |
| 898<br>M206 | Power saving cumulative monitor clear | 9999 | 0 | Cumulative monitor value clear |
| | | | 1 | Cumulative monitor value hold |
| | | | 10 | Continue accumulation<br>(communication data upper limit 9999) |
| | | | 9999 | Continue accumulation<br>(communication data upper limit 65535) |
| 899<br>M207 | Operation time rate (estimated value) | 9999 | 0 to 100% | This value is used for calculating the annual power saving amount. Set the annual operation ratio (consider 365 days × 24h as 100%). |
| | | | 9999 | No function |

*1 Performing IPM parameter initialization changes the settings. (Refer to page 170.)

*2 For the FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower, and FR-A840-01800(55K)or lower.

*3 For the FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher, and FR-A840-02160(75K)or higher.

## (1) Energy saving monitor list

- The items that can be monitored on the power saving monitor (**Pr.52, Pr.54, Pr.158, Pr.774 to Pr.776, Pr.992** = "50") are indicated below.
  (Only [1 Power saving] and [3 Average power saving] can be set to **Pr.54** (terminal FM, terminal CA) **and Pr.158** (terminal AM).)

| | Energy saving monitored item | Description and formula | Increment | Parameter setting | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Pr.895 | Pr.896 | Pr.897 | Pr.899 |
| 1 | **Power saving** | The difference between the estimated value of the required power during commercial power supply operation and the input power calculated with the inverter.<br>**Power supply during commercial power supply operation - input power monitor** | 0.01 kW/<br>0.1 kW*3 | 9999 | — | 9999 | — |
| 2 | **Power saving rate** | The power saving ratio with the commercial power supply operation as 100%.<br>$\frac{\textbf{[1 Power saving]}}{\textbf{Power during commercial power supply operation}} \times 100$ | 0.1% | 0 | | | |
| | | The power saving ratio with **Pr.893** as 100%.<br>$\frac{\textbf{[2 Power saving]}}{\textbf{Pr.893}} \times 100$ | | 1 | | | |
| 3 | **Average power saving** | The average power saving per hour during a predetermined time **(Pr.897)**.<br>$\frac{\sum \textbf{([1 Power saving]} \times \Delta \textbf{t)}}{\textbf{Pr.897}}$ | 0.01 kWh/<br>0.1 kWh*3 | 9999 | 9999 | 0 to 1000 h | |
| 4 | **Average power saving rate** | The average power saving ratio with the commercial power supply operation as 100%.<br>$\frac{\sum \textbf{([2 Power saving rate]} \times \Delta \textbf{t)}}{\textbf{Pr.897}} \times 100$ | 0.1% | 0 | | | |
| | | The average power saving ratio with **Pr.893** as 100%.<br>$\frac{\textbf{[3 Average power saving]}}{\textbf{Pr.893}} \times 100$ | | 1 | | | |
| 5 | **Average power cost savings** | The average power saving in terms of cost.<br>**[3 Average power saving]** × **Pr.896** | 0.01/0.1*3 | - | 0 to 500 | | |

- The items that can be monitored on the cumulative energy saving monitor (**Pr.52, Pr.774 to Pr.776, Pr.992** = "51") are indicated below.
  (The monitor value of the cumulative monitor can be shifted to the right with **Pr.891 Cumulative power monitor digit shifted times**.)

| | Energy saving monitored item | Description and formula | Increment | Parameter setting | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Pr.895 | Pr.896 | Pr.897 | Pr.899 |
| 6 | **Power saving amount** | The cumulative power saving is added up per hour.<br>$\sum$**([1 Power saving]** × **Δt)** | 0.01 kWh/<br>0.1 kWh<br>*1*2*3 | — | 9999 | — | 9999 |
| 7 | **Power cost saving** | The power saving amount in terms of cost.<br>**[6 Power saving amount]** × **Pr.896** | 0.01/0.1<br>*1*3 | — | 0 to 500 | | |
| 8 | **Annual power saving amount** | Estimated value of annual power saving amount.<br>$\frac{\textbf{[6 Power saving amount]}}{\textbf{Operation time during power saving accumulation}} \times 24 \times 365 \times \frac{\textbf{Pr.899}}{\textbf{100}}$ | 0.01 kWh/<br>0.1 kWh<br>*1*2*3 | — | 9999 | | 0 to 100% |
| 9 | **Annual power cost savings** | Annual power saving amount in terms of cost.<br>**[8 Annual power saving amount]** × **Pr.896** | 0.01/0.1<br>*1*3 | — | 0 to 500 | | |

*1 For communication, (RS-485 communication, communication option), the display increments are 1. For example, "10.00 kWh" is displayed as "10" for communication data.

*2 When using the parameter unit (FR-PU07), "kW" is displayed

*3 The increment differs according to capacities. (FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower, FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower / FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher, FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher.)

**REMARKS**

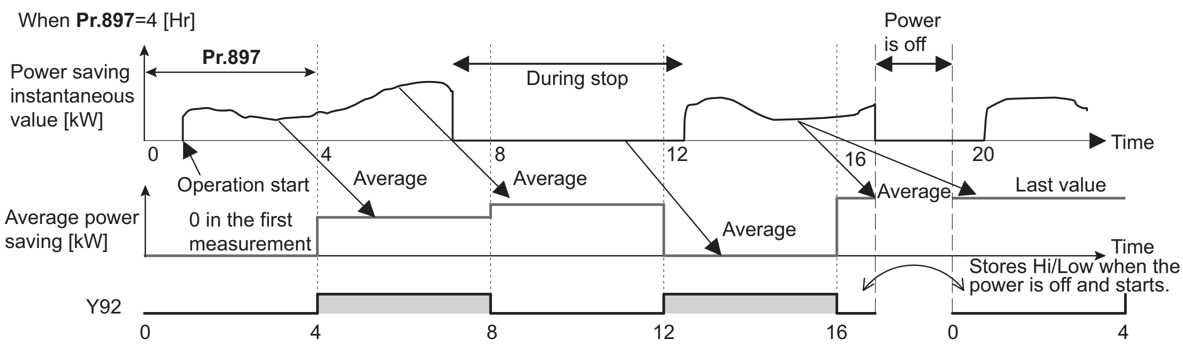
- The operation panel (FR-DU08) and parameter unit (FR-PU07) has a 5-digit display. This means, for example, that when a monitor value in 0.01 units exceeds "999.99", the decimal place is moved up as in "1000.0" and the display changes to 0.1 units. The maximum display number is "99999".
- The maximum value for communication (RS-485 communication, communication option) when **Pr.898 Power saving cumulative monitor clear** = "9999" is "65535". The maximum value for the 0.01-unit monitor is "655.35", and the maximum value for the 0.1-unit monitor is "6553.5".

### (2) Power saving real-time monitor ([1 Power saving] and [2 Power saving rate])

- On the [1 Power saving monitor], an energy saving effect as compared to the consumed power during commercial power supply operation (estimated value) is calculated and displays on the main monitor.
- In the following cases, the [1 Power saving monitor] indicates "0".
  (a) Calculated values of the power saving monitor are negative values.
  (b) During DC injection brake operation.
  (c) The motor is not connected (output current monitor is 0A).
- On the [2 Power saving rate monitor], the power saving rate considering the consumed power during the power supply operation (estimated value) as 100% is displayed. **Pr.895 Power saving rate reference value** needs to be set to "0". Energy saving monitor reference (motor capacity)

### (3) Average power saving monitor ([3 Average power saving], [4 Average power saving rate], [5 Average power cost savings])

- The average power saving monitors are displayed by setting a value other than 9999 in **Pr.897 Power saving monitor average time**.
- On the [3 Average power saving monitor], average power saving amount for each average time period s displayed.
- When **Pr.897** is set, the average value is updated each time the average time period elapses, with the power-ON or inverter reset as the starting point.
  The power savings average value update timing signal (Y92) is inverted every time the average value is updated.



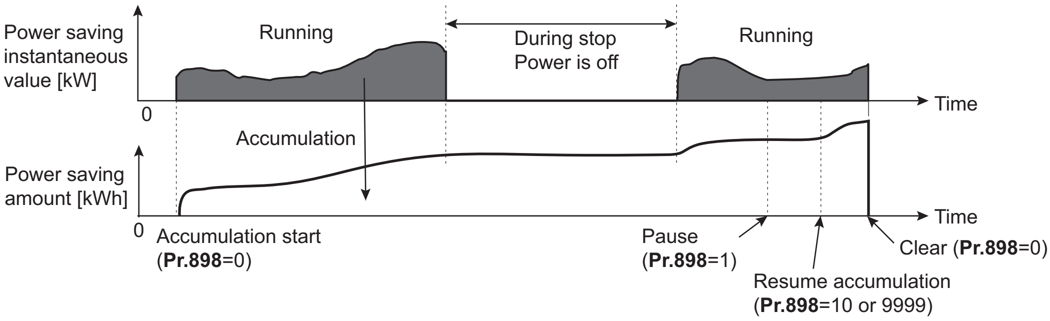

- When **Pr.895 Power saving rate reference value** the [2 Average power saving rate] for the averaging time period is displayed on the [4 Average power saving rate] monitor.
- When the power cost per 1 kWh power amount is set in **Pr.896 Power unit cost**, the cost of the saved power ([3 Average power saving] × **Pr.896**) is displayed on the [5 Average power cost savings].

5

GROUP M

### (4) Cumulative energy saving monitors ([6 Power saving amount], [7 Power cost saving], [8 Annual power saving amount], [9 Annual power saving savings]).

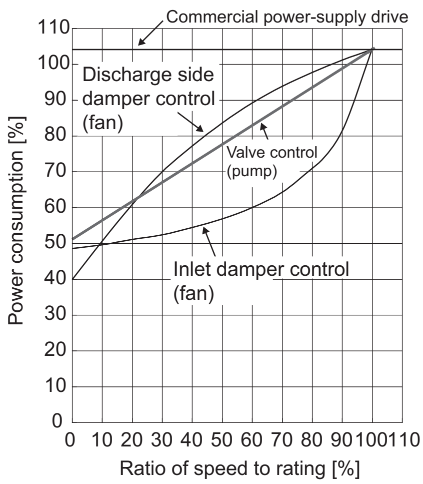
- On the cumulative energy saving cumulative monitors, the monitor data digit can be shifted to the right by the number of **Pr.891 Cumulative power monitor digit shifted times**. setting. For example, if the cumulative power value is 1278.56 kWh when **Pr.891** = "2", the PU/DU display is 12.78 (display in 100 kWh increments) and the communication data is 12. If the maximum value is exceeded when Pr.891 = "0 to 4", the value is clamped at the maximum value, indicating that a digit shift is necessary. If the maximum value is exceeded when **Pr.891** = "9999", the value returns to 0, and the counting starts again. In other monitors, the value is clamped at the displayed maximum value.
- The [6 Cumulative power saving amount] monitor (6)] can measure the power during a predetermined period. Measure with the following procedure.
  **1)** Write "9999" or "10" in **Pr.898 Power saving cumulative monitor clear**.
  **2)** Write "0" in **Pr.898** at the measurement start time to clear the power saving cumulative monitor value and start power saving accumulation.
  **3)** Write "1" in **Pr.898** at the measurement end time to hold the power saving cumulative monitor value.




**REMARKS**
- The power saving cumulative monitor value is saved every hour. This means that if the power is turned OFF after less than an hour, when then the power is turned ON again, the previously saved monitor value is displayed, and accumulation starts. (In some cases, the cumulative monitor value may go down.)

### (5) Estimated power value in commercial power supply operation (Pr.892, Pr.893, Pr.894)

- Select the pattern for commercial power supply operation from the four patterns of discharge damper control (fan), suction damper control (fan), valve control (pump) and commercial power drive, and set it in **Pr.894 Control selection during commercial power-supply operation**.
- Set the motor capacity (pump capacity) in **Pr.893 Energy saving monitor reference (motor capacity)**.
- As shown below, the consumed power ratio (%) during commercial power supply operation is estimated from the rotations per minute ratio for each operation pattern and rating (current output frequency/**Pr.3 Base frequency**).




- The estimated value of the consumed power during commercial power supply operation (kW) is calculated from the motor capacity set in **Pr.893** and **Pr.892 Load factor** with the following formula.

$$\text{Estimated consumed power during commercial power supply operation (kW)} = \text{Pr.893 (kW)} \times \frac{\text{Consumed power (\%)}}{100} \times \frac{\text{Pr.892 (\%)}}{100}$$

**REMARKS**
- In commercial power supply operation, because the rotations per minute cannot rise higher than the power supply frequency, if the output frequency rises to **Pr.3 Base frequency** or higher, it stays at a constant value.

### (6) Annual power saving amount and power cost savings (Pr.899)

- When the operation time rate [%] (ratio of time in year that the inverter actually drives the motor) is set in **Pr.899**, the annual energy saving effect can be estimated.
- When the operation pattern is determined to a certain extent, the estimated value of the annual power saving amount can be calculated by measuring the power saving in a certain measurement period.
- Refer to the following to set the operation time rate.

  **1)**Estimate the average time of operation per day [h/day].

  **2)**Calculate the number of operation days per year [days/year]. (Average number of operation days per month × 12 months)

  **3)**Calculate the annual operation time [h/year] from **1)** and **2)**.

  **Annual operation time (h/year) = average time (h/day) × number of operation days (days/year)**

  **4)**Calculate the operation time rate and set it in **Pr.899**.

$$\textbf{Operation time rate (\%)} = \frac{\textbf{Annual operation time (h/year)}}{\textbf{24 (h/day)} \times \textbf{365 (days/year)}} \times \textbf{100 (\%)}$$

**REMARKS**

- Setting example for operation time rate: When operation is performed about 21h per day for an average 16 operation days per month,

  Annual operation time = 21 (h/day) × 16 (days/month) × 12 months = <u>4032 (h/year)</u>

  $$\text{Operation time rate (\%)} = \frac{\text{4032 (h/year)}}{\text{24 (h/day)} \times \text{365 (days/year)}} \times 100(\%) = \underline{46.03\%}$$

  Set 46.03% in **Pr.899**.

- Calculate the annual power saving amount from **Pr.899 Operation time rate (estimated value)** and the average power saving monitor.

$$\textbf{Annual power saving amount (kWh/year)} = \begin{matrix}\textbf{With Pr.898 = 10 or 9999,}\\ \textbf{average power saving (kW) during cumulative}\end{matrix} \times \textbf{24h} \times \textbf{365 days} \times \frac{\textbf{Pr.899}}{\textbf{100}}$$

- When the power cost per hour is set in **Pr.896 Power unit cost**, the annual power cost savings can be monitored.

**Annual power cost saving = annual power saving amount (kWh/year) × Pr.896**

**REMARKS**

- During regenerative driving, make calculation on the assumption that "power saving = power during commercial power supply operation (input power = 0)".

**♦ Parameters referred to ♦**

**Pr.3 Base frequency** ☞ page 578
**Pr.52 Operation panel main monitor selection** ☞ page 346
**Pr.54 FM/CA terminal function selection** ☞ page 356
**Pr.158 AM terminal function selection** ☞ page 356

# 5.11.6 Output terminal function selection

Use the following parameters to change the functions of the open collector output terminals and relay output terminals.

| Pr. | Name | | Initial value | Initial set signal | Setting range |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 190<br>M400 | RUN terminal function selection | Open collector output terminal | 0 | RUN (Inverter running) | 0 to 8, 10 to 20, 22, 25 to 28, 30 to 36, 38 to 54, 56, 57, 60, 61, 63, 64, 68, 70, 79, 84, 85, 90 to 99, 100 to 108, 110 to 116, 120, 122, 125 to 128, 130 to 136, 138 to 154, 156, 157, 160, 161, 163, 164, 168, 170, 179, 184, 185, 190 to 199, 200 to 208, 300 to 308, 9999 |
| 191<br>M401 | SU terminal function selection | | 1 | SU (Up to frequency) | |
| 192<br>M402 | IPF terminal function selection | | 2 | IPF (Instantaneous power failure/undervoltage) | |
| 193<br>M403 | OL terminal function selection | | 3 | OL (Overload warning) | |
| 194<br>M404 | FU terminal function selection | | 4 | FU (Output frequency detection) | |
| 195<br>M405 | ABC1 terminal function selection | Relay output terminal | 99 | ALM (Fault) | 0 to 8, 10 to 20, 22, 25 to 28, 30 to 36, 38 to 54, 56, 57, 60, 61, 63, 64, 68, 70, 79, 84, 85, 90, 91, 94 to 99, 100 to 108, 110 to 116, 120, 122, 125 to 128, 130 to 136, 138 to 154, 156, 157, 160, 161, 163, 164, 168, 170, 179, 184, 185, 190, 191, 194 to 199, 200 to 208, 300 to 308, 9999 |
| 196<br>M406 | ABC2 terminal function selection | | 9999 | No function | |

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 289<br>M431 | Inverter output terminal filter | 9999 | 5 to 50 ms | Set the time delay for the output terminal response. |
| | | | 9999 | No output terminal filter. |

## (1) Output signal list

- The functions of the output terminals can be set.
- Refer to the following table and set each parameter. (0 to 99: Positive logic, 100 to 199: Negative logic)

| Setting | | Signal name | Function | Operation | Related parameter | Refer to page |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Positive logic | Negative logic | | | | | |
| 0 | 100 | RUN | Inverter running | Output during operation when the inverter output frequency reaches **Pr.13 Starting frequency** or higher. | — | 375 |
| 1 | 101 | SU | Up to frequency*1 | Output when the output frequency reaches the set frequency. | **Pr.41** | 378 |
| 2 | 102 | IPF | Instantaneous power failure/ undervoltage | Output when an instantaneous power failure or undervoltage protection operation occurs. | **Pr.57** | 511, 517 |
| 3 | 103 | OL | Overload warning | Output during operation of the stall prevention function. | **Pr.22, Pr.23, Pr.66, Pr.148, Pr.149, Pr.154** | 336 |
| 4 | 104 | FU | Output frequency detection | Output when the output frequency reaches the frequency set in **Pr.42** (**Pr.43** during reverse rotation) or higher. | **Pr.42, Pr.43** | 378 |
| 5 | 105 | FU2 | Second output frequency detection | Output when the output frequency reaches the frequency set in **Pr.50** or higher. | **Pr.50** | 378 |
| 6 | 106 | FU3 | Third output frequency detection | Output when the output frequency reaches the frequency set in **Pr.116** or higher. | **Pr.116** | 378 |
| 7 | 107 | RBP | Regenerative brake pre-alarm | Output when 85% of the regenerative brake duty set in **Pr.70** is reached.<br>(Not compatible with the IP55 compatible model.) | **Pr.70** | 593 |

| Setting: Positive logic | Setting: Negative logic | Signal name | Function | Operation | Related parameter | Refer to page |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 8 | 108 | THP | Electronic thermal O/L relay pre-alarm | Output when the cumulative electronic thermal O/L relay value reaches 85% of the trip level. (Electronic thermal O/L relay protection (E.THT/E.THM) is activated when the value reaches 100%.) | **Pr.9** | 322 |
| 10 | 110 | PU | PU operation mode | Output when PU operation mode is selected. | **Pr.79** | 299 |
| 11 | 111 | RY | Inverter operation ready | Output when the reset process is completed after powering ON the inverter (when starting is possible by switching the start signal ON or during operation). | — | 375 |
| 12 | 112 | Y12 | Output current detection | Output when the output current is higher than the **Pr.150** setting for the time set in **Pr.151** or longer. | **Pr.150, Pr.151** | 381 |
| 13 | 113 | Y13 | Zero current detection | Output when the output current is lower than the **Pr.152** setting for the time set in **Pr.153** or longer. | **Pr.152, Pr.153** | 381 |
| 14 | 114 | FDN | PID lower limit | Output when the value is lower than the lower limit of PID control. | **Pr.127 to Pr.134, Pr.575 to Pr.577** | 483 |
| 15 | 115 | FUP | PID upper limit | Output when the value is higher than the upper limit of PID control. | | |
| 16 | 116 | RL | PID forward/reverse rotation output | Output during forward rotation under PID control. | | |
| 17 | — | MC1 | Electronic bypass MC1 | Used when using the commercial power supply-inverter switchover function. | **Pr.135 to Pr.139, Pr.159** | 450 |
| 18 | — | MC2 | Electronic bypass MC2 | | | |
| 19 | — | MC3 | Electronic bypass MC3 | | | |
| 20 | 120 | BOF | Brake opening request | Output to open the brake when the brake PLC function is selected. | **Pr.278 to Pr.285, Pr.292** | 457 |
| 22 | 122 | BOF2 | Second brake opening request | Output to open the brake when the second brake PL function is selected (RT signal ON). | **Pr.641 to Pr.649, Pr.292** | |
| 25 | 125 | FAN | Fan fault output | Output when a fan fault occurs. | **Pr.244** | 329 |
| 26 | 126 | FIN | Heatsink overheat pre-alarm | Output when the heatsink temperature reaches about 85% of the heatsink overheat protection operation temperature. | — | 632 |
| 27 | 127 | ORA | Orientation complete (for FR-A8AP)*3 | When orientation is enabled. | **Pr.350 to Pr.366, Pr.369, Pr.393, Pr.396 to Pr.399** | 471 |
| 28 | 128 | ORM | Orientation fault (for FR-A8AP)*3 | | | |
| 30 | 130 | Y30 | Forward rotation output (for FR-A8AP)*3 | Output during motor forward rotation. | — | 377 |
| 31 | 131 | Y31 | Reverse rotation output (for FR-A8AP)*3 | Output during motor reverse rotation. | | 377 |
| 32 | 132 | Y32 | Regenerative status output (for FR-A8AP)*3 | Output when the regenerative status is entered under vector control. | | 377 |
| 33 | 133 | RY2 | Operation ready 2 | Output during pre-excitation or operation under Real sensorless vector control, vector control, and PM sensorless vector control. | — | 375 |
| 34 | 134 | LS | Low speed detection | Output when the output frequency drops to the **Pr.865** setting or lower. | **Pr.865** | 378 |
| 35 | 135 | TU | Torque detection | Output when the motor torque is higher than the **Pr.864** setting. | **Pr.864** | 383 |
| 36 | 136 | Y36 | In-position | Output when the number of droop pulses drops below the setting. | **Pr.426** | 244 |
| 38 | 138 | MEND | Travel completed | Output when the droop pulse is within the in-position width, and the position command operation is not completed or performing home position return. | **Pr.426** | 244 |
| 39 | 139 | Y39 | Start time tuning completion | Output when tuning is completed during start-up. | **Pr.95, Pr.574** | 445 |
| 40 | 140 | Y40 | Trace status | Output during trace operation. | **Pr.1020 to Pr.1047** | 529 |
| 41 | 141 | FB | Speed detection | Output when the actual motor rotations per minute (estimated rotations per minute) reaches **Pr.42** **(Pr.50, Pr.116)**. | **Pr.42, Pr.50, Pr.116** | 378 |
| 42 | 142 | FB2 | Second speed detection | | | |
| 43 | 143 | FB3 | Third speed detection | | | |

5

GROUP M

## (M) Monitor display and monitor output signal

| Setting | | Signal name | Function | Operation | Related parameter | Refer to page |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Positive logic | Negative logic | | | | | |
| 44 | 144 | RUN2 | Inverter running 2 | Output while the forward rotation or reverse rotation signal is ON.<br>Output during deceleration even while the forward rotation or reverse rotation signal is OFF. (Not output while pre-excitation LX is ON.)<br>Output also while the orientation command (X22) signal is ON.<br>Under position control, turns ON when the servo is turned ON (LX ON). (Turns OFF when the servo turned is OFF (LX OFF)). | — | 375 |
| 45 | 145 | RUN3 | Inverter running and start command is ON | Output while the inverter is running and the start command is ON. | — | 375 |
| 46 | 146 | Y46 | During deceleration at occurrence of power failure (retained until release) | Output after the power-failure deceleration function operates.<br>(Retained until canceled.) | **Pr.261 to Pr.266** | 523 |
| 47 | 147 | PID | During PID control activated | Output during PID control. | **Pr.127 to Pr.134, Pr.575 to Pr.577** | 483 |
| 48 | 148 | Y48 | PID deviation limit | Output when the absolute deviation value exceeds the limit value. | **Pr.127 to Pr.134, Pr.553, Pr.554** | 483 |
| 49 | 149 | Y49 | During pre-charge operation | Output during pre-charge operation. | **Pr.127 to Pr.134, Pr.241, Pr.553, Pr.554, Pr.575 to Pr.577, Pr.753 to Pr.769, C42 to C45** | 499 |
| 50 | 150 | Y50 | During second pre-charge operation | | | |
| 51 | 151 | Y51 | Pre-charge time over | Output when the pre-charge operation reaches the time limit set in **Pr.764** or **Pr.769**. | | |
| 52 | 152 | Y52 | Second pre-charge time over | | | |
| 53 | 153 | Y53 | Pre-charge level over | Output when the measured value before reaching the ending time during pre-charge operation is higher than the detection level set in **Pr.763** or **Pr.768**. | | |
| 54 | 154 | Y54 | Second pre-charge level over | | | |
| 56 | 156 | ZA | Home position return failure | Output while a home position return failure warning is occurring. | — | 227 |
| 57 | 157 | IPM | During PM sensorless vector control | Output while the control method is PM sensorless vector control. | **Pr.71, Pr.80, Pr.998** | 169 |
| 60 | 160 | FP | Position detection level | Output when the current position exceeds the position detection judgment value **(Pr.1294 and Pr.1295)**. | **Pr.1294 to Pr.1297** | 244 |
| 61 | 161 | PBSY | During position command opeartion | Output during position command operation. | — | 227 |
| 63 | 163 | ZP | Home position return completed | Output after home position return is completed. | | |
| 64 | 164 | Y64 | Control circuit capacitor life | Output during retry processing. | **Pr.65 to Pr.69** | 332 |
| 68 | 168 | EV | 24 V external power supply operation | Output while operating with a 24 V power supply input from an external source. | — | 56 |
| 70 | 170 | SLEEP | PID output interruption | Output during PID output suspension function operation. | **Pr.127 to Pr.134, Pr.575 to Pr.577** | 483 |
| 79 | 179 | Y79 | Pulse train output of output power | Output in pulses every time the accumulated output power of the inverter reaches the **Pr.799** setting. | **Pr.799** | 388 |
| 84 | 184 | RDY | Position control preparation ready (for FR-A8AP)*3 | Output when the operation is set ready by servo ON (LX ON) | **Pr.419, Pr.428 to Pr.430** | 239 |
| 85 | 185 | Y85 | DC current feeding | Output when there is a power failure or undervoltage for the AC current. | **Pr.30, Pr.70** | 593 |

| Setting | | Signal name | Function | Operation | Related parameter | Refer to page |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Positive logic | Negative logic | | | | | |
| 86 | 186 | Y86 | Control circuit capacitor life (for FR-A8AY, FR-A8AR)*3 | Output when the control circuit capacitor approaches the end of its life. | | |
| 87 | 187 | Y87 | Main circuit capacitor life (for FR-A8AY, FR-A8AR)*3 | Output when the main circuit capacitor approaches the end of its life. | | |
| 88 | 188 | Y88 | Cooling fan life (for FR-A8AY, FR-A8AR)*3 | Output when the cooling fan approaches the end of its life. | **Pr.255 to Pr.259** | 271 |
| 89 | 189 | Y89 | Inrush current limit circuit life (for FR-A8AY, FR-A8AR)*3 | Output when the inrush current limit circuit approaches the end of its life. | | |
| 90 | 190 | Y90 | Life alarm | Output when any of the control circuit capacitor, main circuit capacitor and inrush current limit circuit or the cooling fan approaches the end of its life. | | |
| 91 | 191 | Y91 | Fault output 3(power-OFF signal) | Output when an error occurs due to an inverter circuit fault or connection fault. | — | 378 |
| 92 | 192 | Y92 | Energy saving average value updated timing | Switches between ON and OFF each time the average power saving is updated when using the power saving monitor.<br>This cannot be set in **Pr.195 or Pr.196**, **Pr.320 to Pr.322** (relay output terminal). | **Pr.52, Pr.54, Pr.158, Pr.891 to Pr.899** | 365 |
| 93 | 193 | Y93 | Current average monitor signal | Outputs the average current and maintenance timer value as a pulse.<br>This cannot be set in **Pr.195 or Pr.196**, **Pr.320 to Pr.322** (relay output terminal). | **Pr.555 to Pr.557** | 275 |
| 94 | 194 | ALM2 | Fault output 2 | Output when the inverter's protective function is activated to stop the output (at fault occurrence). The signal output continues even during an inverter reset, and the signal output stops after the reset release. *2 | — | 377 |
| 95 | 195 | Y95 | Maintenance timer signal | Output when **Pr.503** reaches the **Pr.504** setting or higher. | **Pr.503, Pr.504** | 274 |
| 96 | 196 | REM | Remote output | Output via terminals when certain parameters are set. | **Pr.495 to Pr.497** | 384 |
| 97 | 197 | ER | Alarm output 2 | When **Pr.875** = "0" (initial value), output in the same way as the ALM signal.<br>When **Pr.875** = "1", if OHT/THM/PTC occurs, the signal is output, and deceleration to a stop is performed at the same time. When other protective functions operate, output when output is stopped. | **Pr.875** | 328 |
| 98 | 198 | LF | Alarm | Output when an alarm (fan fault or communication error warning) occurs. | **Pr.121, Pr.244** | 329, 541 |
| 99 | 199 | ALM | Fault | Output when the inverter's protective function is activated to stop the output (at fault occurrence). The signal output is stopped after a reset. | — | 377 |
| 200 | 300 | FDN2 | Second PID lower limit | Output when the value is lower than the lower limit of second PID control. | | |
| 201 | 301 | FUP2 | Second PID upper limit | Output when the value is higher than the upper limit of second PID control. | **Pr.753 to Pr.758** | |
| 202 | 302 | RL2 | Second PID forward/reverse rotation output | Output during forward rotation under second PID control. | **Pr.753 to Pr.758** | 483 |
| 203 | 303 | PID2 | Second During PID control activated | Output during second PID control. | | |
| 204 | 304 | SLEEP2 | During second PID output shutoff | Output during second PID output suspension function operation. | **Pr.753 to Pr.758, Pr.1147 to Pr.1149** | |
| 205 | 305 | Y205 | Second PID deviation limit | Output when the absolute deviation value during second PID control exceeds the limit value. | **Pr.753 to Pr.758, Pr.1145, Pr.1146** | |

5

GROUP M

## (M) Monitor display and monitor output signal

| Setting | | Signal name | Function | Operation | Related parameter | Refer to page |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Positive logic | Negative logic | | | | | |
| 206 | 306 | Y206 | Cooling fan operation command signal | Output when the cooling fan operation is commanded. | **Pr.244** | 329 |
| 207 | 307 | Y207 | Control circuit temperature signal | Output when the temperature of the control circuit board reaches the detection level or higher. | **Pr.663** | |
| 208 | 308 | PS | PU stopped signal | Output while the PU is stopped. | **Pr.75** | 252 |
| 9999 | | — | No function | — | — | — |

*1 Take caution when changing the frequency setting with an analog signal or the setting dial of the operation panel (FR-DU08), because this change speed and the timing of the change speed determined by the acceleration/deceleration time setting may cause the output of the SU (up to frequency) signal to switch repeatedly between ON and OFF. (This repeating does not occur when the acceleration/deceleration time setting is "0 s".)

*2 When the power is reset, the fault output 2 signal (ALM2) turns OFF at the same time as the power turns OFF.

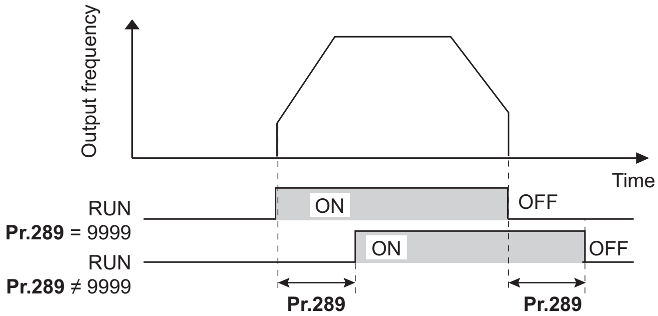
*3 Available when the plug-in option is connected.

**REMARKS**

- The same function may be set to more than one terminal
- The terminal conducts during function operation when the setting is "0 to 99, 200 to 299", and does not conduct when the setting is "100 to 199, 300 to 399".
- When **Pr.76 Fault code output selection** = "1", the output signals of terminals SU, IPF, OL and FU operate according to **Pr.76** setting. (When the inverter's protective function is activated, the signal output switches to fault code output.)
- The outputs of terminal RUN and the fault output relay are assigned according to the settings above, regardless of **Pr.76**.
- Changing the terminal assignment using **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)** may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.
- Do not assign signals which repeat frequently between ON and OFF to terminals A1B1C1 or A2B2C2. The life of the relay contacts will be shortened.

### (2) Adjusting the output terminal response level (Pr.289)

- The response level of the output terminals can be delayed in a range of 5 to 50 ms. (Operation example for the RUN signal.)

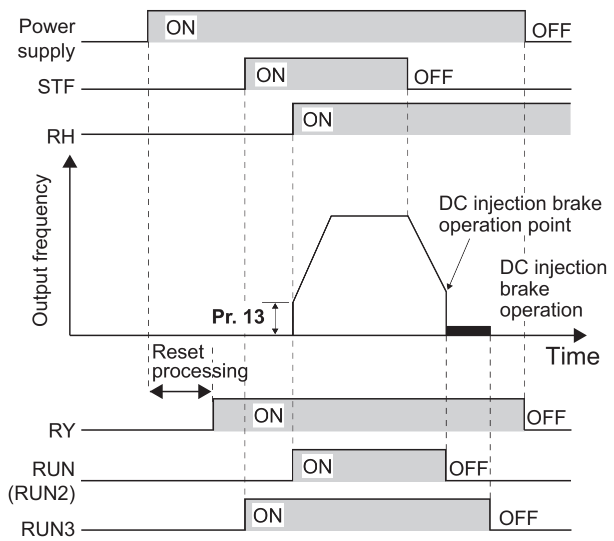



**REMARKS**

- When **Pr.157 OL signal output timer** is set for the Overload warning (OL) signal output, the OL signal is output when the set time of (**Pr.157** + **Pr.289**) elapses.
- For the output signal and the fault code output (on **page 385**) used in the PLC function (on **page 527**), the Pr.289 setting is invalid (no filter).

### (3) Inverter operation ready signals (RY, RY2 signals) and inverter running signals (RUN, RUN2, RUN3 signals)

- Operation under V/F control and Advanced magnetic flux vector control



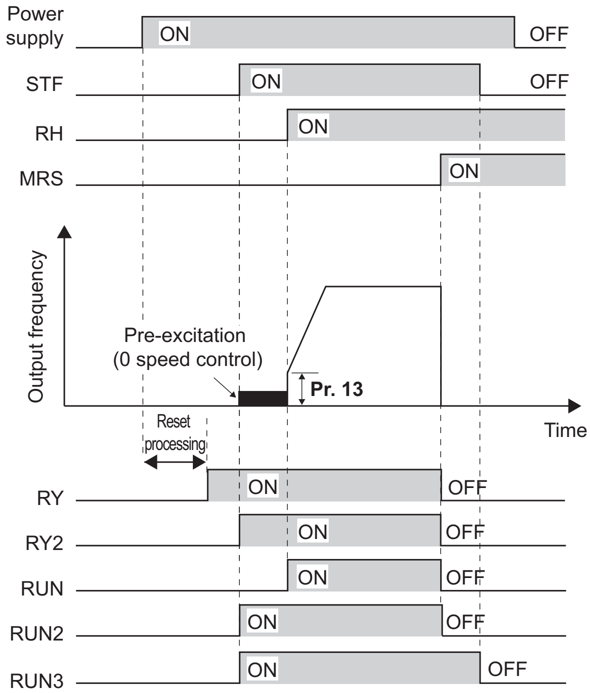

- When the inverter is ready for operation, the Inverter operation ready (RY) signal turns ON (stays ON during operation.)
- When the inverter output frequency reaches **Pr.13 Starting frequency** or higher, the Inverter running (RUN, RUN2) signals turn ON. The signal is OFF while the inverter is stopped and during DC injection brake operation. Inverter
- The Inverter running and start command is ON (RUN3) signal is ON while the inverter is running or the start signal is ON. (When the start command is ON, the RUN3 signal output turns ON even while the inverter's protective function is activated or the MRS is ON.) During DC injection brake operation as well, the output is ON, and when the inverter stops, it turns OFF.

- According to the inverter condition, the ON/OFF operation of each signal is as shown below.

| Output signal | Start signal OFF (during stop) | Start signal ON (during stop) | Start signal ON (running) | DC injection brake operation | Output shutoff*2 | | Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | Coasting | | Restarting |
| | | | | | Start signal ON | Start signal OFF | Start signal ON | Start signal OFF | |
| RY*3 | ON | ON | ON | ON | OFF | | ON*1 | | ON |
| RY2 | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | | OFF | | OFF |
| RUN | OFF | OFF | ON | OFF | OFF | | OFF | | ON |
| RUN2 | OFF | OFF | ON | OFF | OFF | | OFF | | ON |
| RUN3 | OFF | ON | ON | ON | ON | OFF | ON | OFF | ON |

*1 OFF during power failure or undervoltage.
*2 Output is shutoff in conditions like a fault and when the MRS signal is ON.
*3 OFF while power is not supplied to the main circuit power supply.

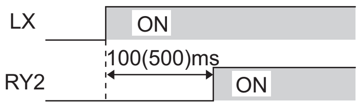
• Operation under Real sensorless vector control, vector control and PM sensorless vector control




- When the inverter is ready for operation, the Inverter operation ready (RY) signal turns ON. (stays ON during operation.)
- When the inverter output frequency reaches **Pr.13 Starting frequency** or higher, the output of Inverter running (RUN) turns ON. The signal is OFF while the inverter is stopped, the DC injection brake is operating, during tuning at start-up, or during pre-excitation.
- The Inverter running 2 (RUN2) signal is ON while the inverter is running or the start signal is ON. (When the inverter's protective function is activated or the MRS is ON, the RUN2 signal turns OFF.)
- The Inverter running and start command is ON (RUN3) signal output is ON while the inverter is running or the start signal is ON.
- The RUN2 and RUN3 signals also are ON when the start command is ON and when pre-excitation is operating with the speed command = 0. (However, the RUN2 signal is OFF during pre-excitation operation activated by LX signal ON.)
- The Operation ready 2 (RY2) signal turns ON when the pre-excitation starts. It stays ON while pre-excitation is operating even when the inverter is stopped.

**REMARKS**

- When pre-excitation is activated by the pre-excitation signal (LX), the RY2 signal turns ON 100 ms (500 ms for FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher, FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher) after the LX signal turns ON. (When online auto tuning at start-up (**Pr.95** = "1") is selected, the ON timing is delayed by the tuning time.)




• According to the inverter condition, the ON/OFF operation of each signal is as shown below.

| Output signal | Start signal OFF (during stop) | Start signal ON*1 (pre-excitation) | Start signal ON (running) | LX signal ON (pre-excitation) | DC injection brake operating (pre-excitation) | Output shutoff*5 | | Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | | Coasting | | Restarting |
| | | | | | | Start signal ON | Start signal OFF | Start signal ON | Start signal OFF | |
| RY*6 | ON | ON | ON | ON | ON | OFF | | ON*2 | | ON |
| RY2 | OFF | ON | ON | ON*3 | ON | OFF | | OFF | | OFF |
| RUN | OFF | OFF | ON | OFF*4 | OFF | OFF | | OFF | | ON |
| RUN2 | OFF | ON | ON | OFF*4 | OFF | OFF | | OFF | | ON |
| RUN3 | OFF | ON | ON | ON | ON | ON | OFF | ON | OFF | ON |

*1 When the start signal is ON and the frequency command is 0 Hz, pre-excitation is entered.
*2 Turns OFF during power failure or undervoltage.
*3 A delay of 100 ms (500 ms for FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher, FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher) occurs when turned ON.
*4 Turns ON while the servo is ON (LX signal ON) under position control.
*5 Output is shutoff in conditions like a fault and when the MRS signal is ON.
*6 OFF while power is not supplied to the main circuit power supply.

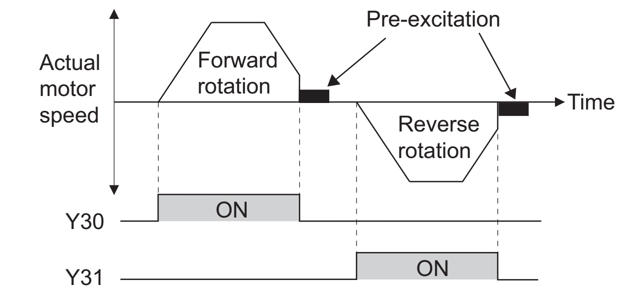
• When using the RY, RY2, RUN, RUN2 and RUN3 signals, refer to the following and assign the functions by **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)**.

| Output signal | Pr.190 to Pr.196 settings | |
|---|---|---|
| | Positive logic | Negative logic |
| **RY** | 11 | 111 |
| **RY2** | 33 | 133 |
| **RUN** | 0 | 100 |
| **RUN2** | 44 | 144 |
| **RUN3** | 45 | 145 |

**REMARKS**

- The RUN signal (positive logic) is assigned to the terminal RUN in the initial status.

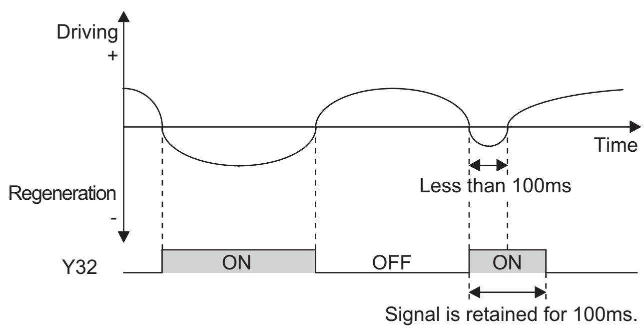
## (4) Forward rotation and reverse rotation signals (Y30 and Y31)




- Under vector control, a Forward rotation output (Y30) signal or Reverse rotation output (Y31) signal is output according to the actual rotation of the motor.
- During pre-excitation (zero speed, servo lock) under speed control or torque control, Y30 and Y31 are OFF. Note that during servo lock under position control, the output is according to the motor rotation, the same as during operation.
- To use the Y30 signal, set "30 (positive logic) or 130 (negative logic)" in any of **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)** to assign the function to the output terminal.
- To use the Y31 signal, set "31 (positive logic) or 131 (negative logic)" in any of **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)** to assign the function to the output terminal.

**REMARKS**
- Always OFF under V/F control, Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control, and PM sensorless vector control.
- If the motor is rotated by an external force or other cause while the inverter is stopped, Y30 and Y31 stay OFF.

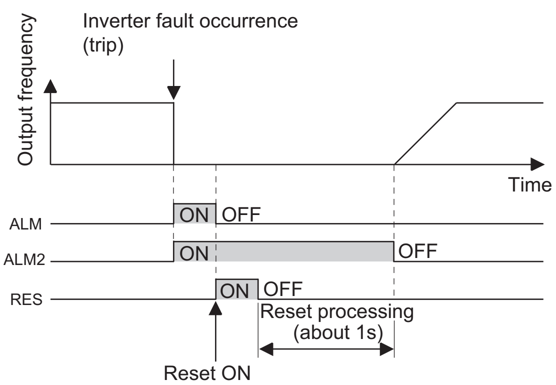
## (5) Regenerative status output signal (Y32)




- When the motor is in the regenerative status (motor is in the dynamic braking status) under vector control, the Regenerative status output (Y32) signal turns ON. Once it turns ON, the signal is retained for at least 100 ms.
- The signal turns OFF during a stop or pre-excitation.
- To use the Y32 signal, set "32 (positive logic) or 132 (negative logic)" in any of **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)** to assign the function to the output terminal.

**REMARKS**
- Always OFF under V/F control, Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control, and PM sensorless vector control.

## (6) Fault output signals (ALM, ALM2)




- The Fault (ALM, ALM2) signals are output when the inverter protective function is activated.
- The ALM2 signal stays ON during the reset period after the fault occurs.
- To use the ALM2 signal, set "94 (positive logic) or 194 (negative logic)" in any of **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)** to assign the function to the output terminal.
- The ALM signal is assigned to the A1B1C1 contacts in the initial status.

**REMARKS**
- For the inverter fault details, refer to **page 623**.

### (7) Input MC shutoff signal (Y91)

- The Fault output 3 (Y91) signal is output when a fault originating in the inverter circuit or a connection fault occurs.
- To use the Y91 signal, set "91 (positive logic) or 191 (negative logic)" in any of **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)** to assign the function to the output terminal.
- The following table shows the faults that output the Y91 signal. (For the fault details, refer to page 623.)

| Fault record |
|---|
| Inrush current limit circuit fault(E.IOH) |
| CPU fault(E.CPU) |
| CPU fault(E.6) |
| CPU fault(E.7) |
| Parameter storage device fault(E.PE) |
| Parameter storage device fault(E.PE2) |
| 24 VDC power fault(E.P24) |
| Operation panel power supply short circuit<br>RS-485 terminals power supply short circuit(E.CTE) |
| Output side earth (ground) fault overcurrent(E.GF) |
| Output phase loss(E.LF) |
| Brake transistor alarm detection(E.BE) |
| Internal circuit fault(E.13/E.PBT) |

**♦ Parameters referred to ♦**

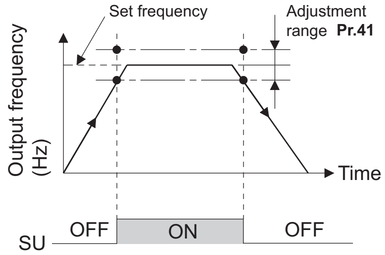
**Pr.13 Starting frequency** ☞ page 291, page 292
**Pr.76 Fault code output selection** ☞ page 387

# 5.11.7 Output frequency detection

The inverter output frequency is detected and output as output signals.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | FM | CA | | |
| **41<br>M441** | **Up-to-frequency sensitivity** | 10% | | 0 to 100% | Set the level where the SU signal turns ON. |
| **42<br>M442** | **Output frequency detection** | 6 Hz | | 0 to 590 Hz | Set the frequency where the FU (FB) signal turns ON. |
| **43<br>M443** | **Output frequency detection for reverse rotation** | 9999 | | 0 to 590 Hz | Set the frequency where the FU (FB) signal turns ON in reverse rotation. |
| | | | | 9999 | Same as the **Pr.42** setting. |
| **50<br>M444** | **Second output frequency detection** | 30 Hz | | 0 to 590 Hz | Set the frequency where the FU2 (FB2) signal turns ON. |
| **116<br>M445** | **Third output frequency detection** | 60 Hz | 50 Hz | 0 to 590 Hz | Set the frequency where the FU3 (FB3) signal turns ON. |
| **865<br>M446** | **Low speed detection** | 1.5 Hz | | 0 to 590 Hz | Set the frequency where the LS signal turns ON. |
| **870<br>M400** | **Speed detection hysteresis** | 0 Hz | | 0 to 5 Hz | Set the hysteresis width for the detected frequency. |

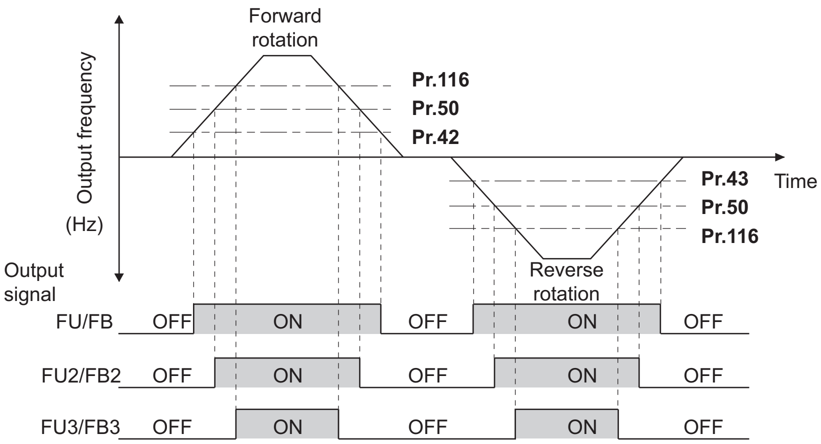
## (1) Output up-to-frequency sensitivity (SU signal, Pr.41)




- Up to frequency (SU) is output when the output frequency reaches the set frequency.
- The **Pr.41** value can be adjusted within the range ±1% to ±100% consindering the set frequency as 100%.
- This parameter can be used to check that the set frequency has been reached, and provide signals such as the operation start signal for related equipment.

## (2) Output frequency detection (FU (FB) signal, FU2 (FB2) signal, FU3 (FB3) signal, Pr.42, Pr.43, Pr.50, Pr.116)

- Output frequency detection (FU (FB)) is output when the output frequency reaches the **Pr.42** setting or higher.
- The FU (FU2, FU3) signals can be used for electromagnetic brake operation, opening, etc.
- The FU (FU2, FU3) signal is output when the output frequency (frequency command) reaches the set frequency. The FB (FU2, FU3) signal is output when the actual rotation detection speed (estimated speed in Real sensorless vector control, feedback value in vector control) of the motor reaches the set frequency. The FU signal and FB signal are output in the same manner under V/F control, Advanced magnetic flux vector control and encoder feedback control.
- Frequency detection that is dedicated to reverse rotation can be set by setting the detection frequency in **Pr.43**. This is useful for changing the timing of the electromagnetic brake operation during forward rotation (lifting) and reverse rotation (lowering) in operations such as lift operation.
- When **Pr.43** ≠ "9999", forward rotation uses the **Pr.42** setting and reverse rotation uses the **Pr.43** setting.
- When outputting a frequency detection signal separately from the FU signal, set the detection frequency in **Pr.50** or **Pr.116**. When the output frequency reaches the **Pr.50** setting or higher, the FU2 (FB2) signal is output (when it reaches the **Pr.116** setting or higher, the FU3 (FB3) signal is output).



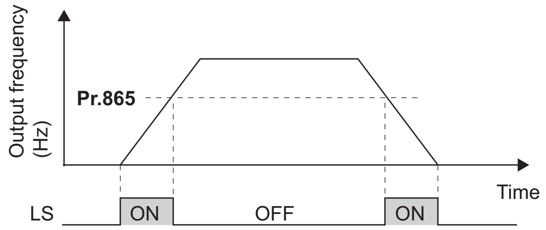

- For each signal, refer to the following table and assign the function by **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)**.

| Pr. | Output signal | Pr.190 to Pr.196 settings | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | Positive logic | Negative logic |
| 42, 43 | FU | 4 | 104 |
| | FB | 41 | 141 |
| 50 | FU2 | 5 | 105 |
| | FB2 | 42 | 142 |
| 116 | FU3 | 6 | 106 |
| | FB3 | 43 | 143 |

5

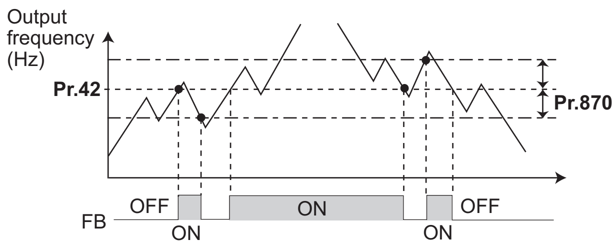
GROUP M

### (3) Low speed detection (LS signal, Pr.865)




- When the output frequency (refer to the table below) drops to the **Pr.865 Low speed detection** setting or lower, the low speed detection signal (LS) is output.
- In speed control under Real sensorless vector control, vector control or PM sensorless vector control, when the frequency drops to the **Pr.865** setting, the output torque exceeds the **Pr.874 OLT level setting** setting, and this status continues for 3 s, a fault (E.OLT) appears and the inverter output stops.
- For the LS signal, set "34 (positive logic) or 134 (negative logic)" in any of **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)** to assign the function to the output terminal.

### (4) Speed detection hysteresis (Pr.870)




Example of the speed detection (FB) signal

- This function prevents chattering of the speed detection signals. When an output frequency fluctuates, the following signals may repeat ON/OFF (chatter).
  Up to frequency signal (SU)
  Speed detection signal (FB, FB2, FB3)
  Low speed output signal (LS)
  Setting hysteresis to the detected frequency prevents chattering of these signals.

**REMARKS**

- In the initial setting, the FU signal is assigned to the terminal FU, and the SU signal is assigned to the terminal SU.
- All signals turn OFF during DC injection brake, pre-excitation (zero speed control, servo lock) and tuning at start-up.
- Each signal's reference frequency differs by the control method.

| Control method | Compared frequency | |
|---|---|---|
| | FU, FU2, FU3 | FB, FB2, FB3, SU, LS |
| V/F control | Output frequency | Output frequency |
| Advanced magnetic flux vector control | Output frequency before the slip compensation | Output frequency before the slip compensation |
| Real sensorless vector control | Frequency command value | Estimated frequency (estimated from the actual motor speed) |
| Encoder feedback control | Actual motor speed converted as frequency | Actual motor speed converted as frequency |
| vector control | Frequency command value | Actual motor speed converted as frequency |
| PM sensorless vector control | Frequency command value | Estimated frequency (actual motor speed) |

- Setting a higher value in **Pr.870** slows the response of frequency detection signals (SU, FB, FB2, FB3, and LS).
- The ON/OFF logic for the LS signal is opposite for the FB signal.
- Changing the terminal assignment using **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)** may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

**♦ Parameters referred to ♦**

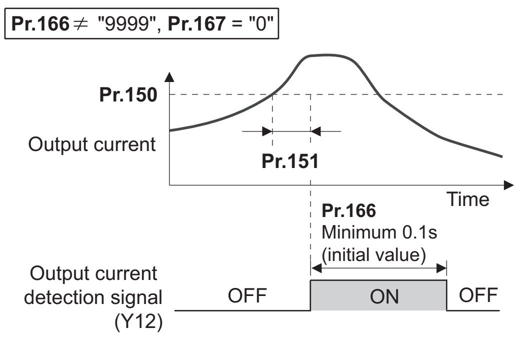
**Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)** page 370
**Pr.874 OLT level setting** page 181

# 5.11.8 Output current detection function

The output current during inverter running can be detected and output to the output terminal.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **150 M460** | **Output current detection level** | 150% | 0 to 220% | Set the output current detection level. 100% is the rated inverter current. |
| **151 M461** | **Output current detection signal delay time** | 0s | 0 to 10s | Set the output current detection time. Set the time from when the output current reaches the setting or higher until the output current detection (Y12) signal is output. |
| **152 M462** | **Zero current detection level** | 5% | 0 to 220% | Set the zero current detection level. The rated inverter current is regarded as 100%. |
| **153 M463** | **Zero current detection time** | 0.5s | 0 to 1s | Set the time from when the output current drops to the **Pr.152** setting or lower until the zero current detection (Y13) signal is output. |
| **166 M433** | **Output current detection signal retention time** | 0.1s | 0 to 10s | Set the retention time when the Y12 signal is ON. |
| | | | 9999 | Retain the Y12 signal ON status. The signal is turned OFF at the next start. |
| **167 M464** | **Output current detection operation selection** | 0 | 0, 1, 10, 11 | Select the operation at turn on of the Y12 and Y13 signals. |

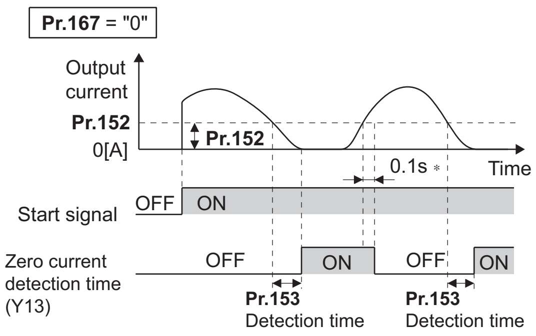
## (1) Output current detection (Y12 signal, Pr.150, Pr.151, Pr.166, Pr.167)




- The output current detection function can be used for purposes such as overtorque detection.
- If the output during inverter running remains higher than the **Pr.150** setting for the time set in **Pr.151** or longer, the Output current detection (Y12) signal is output from the inverter's open collector or relay output terminal.
- When the Y12 signal turns ON, the ON state is retained for the time set in **Pr.166**.
- When **Pr.166** = "9999", the ON state is retained until the next start.
- Setting **Pr.167** = "1" while the Y12 signal is ON does not cause E.CDO. The **Pr.167** setting becomes valid after the Y12 signal is turned OFF.
- For the Y12 signal, set "12 (positive logic) or 112 (negative logic)" in any of **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)** to assign the function to the output terminal.
- Select the inverter operation at turn on of the Y12 signal, output stop or continuous operation, by setting **Pr.167**.

| Pr.167 setting | At turn on of Y12 signal | At turn on of Y13 signal |
|---|---|---|
| 0 (Initial value) | Continuous operation | Continuous operation |
| 1 | Inverter trip (E.CDO) | Continuous operation |
| 10 | Continuous operation | Inverter trip (E.CDO) |
| 11 | Inverter trip (E.CDO) | Inverter trip (E.CDO) |

### (2) Zero current detection (Y13 signal, Pr.152, Pr.153)




* When the output is restored to the **Pr.152** level, the Y13 signal is turned OFF after 0.1 s.

- If the output during inverter running remains higher than the **Pr.152** setting for the time set in **Pr.153** or longer, the Zero current detection (Y13) signal is output from the inverter's open collector or relay output terminal.
- Once turned ON, the zero current detection time signal (Y13) is held ON for at least 0.1s.
- If the inverter output current drops to "0", because torque is not generated, slippage due to gravity may occur, especially in a lift application.
  To prevent this, the Y13 signal, which closes the mechanical brake at "0" output current, can be output from the inverter.
- For the Y13 signal, set "13 (positive logic) or 113 (negative logic)" in any of **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)** to assign the function to the output terminal.
- Select the inverter operation at turn on of the Y13 signal, output stop or continuous operation, by setting **Pr.167**.

**REMARKS**

- The signals are enabled even when online or offline auto tuning is being executed.
- The response time of the Y12 and Y13 signals is approximately 0.1 s. Note that the response time varies with the load.
- When **Pr.152** = "0", detection is disabled.
- Changing the terminal assignment using **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)** may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

## ⚠ Caution

⚠ **The zero current detection level setting should not be too low, and the zero current detection time setting not too long. When the output current is low and torque is not generated, the detection signal may not be output.**

⚠ **Even when using the zero current detection signal, a safety backup such as an emergency brake must be provided to prevent hazardous machine or equipment conditions.**

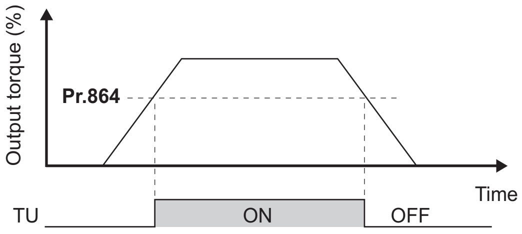
**♦ Parameters referred to ♦**

**Online auto tuning** ☞ page 445
**Offline auto tuning** ☞ page 428, page 438
**Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)** ☞ page 370

# 5.11.9 Output torque detection Magnetic flux Sensorless Vector PM

A signal is output when the motor torque is higher than the setting.
This function can be used for electromagnetic brake operation, open signal, etc.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **864**<br>**M470** | **Torque detection** | 150% | 0 to 400% | Set the torque value where the TU signal turns ON. |




- The Torque detection (TU) signal turns ON when the output torque reaches the detection torque value set in **Pr.864** or higher.
- **Pr.864** is not available under V/F control.
- For the TU signal, set "35 (positive logic) or 135 (negative logic)" in one of **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)** to assign the function to the output terminal.

**REMARKS**

- Changing the terminal assignment using **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)** may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

♦ **Parameters referred to** ♦

**Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)** ☞ page 370

# 5.11.10 Remote output function

The inverter output signals can be turned ON/OFF like the remote output terminals of a programmable controller.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 495 M500 | Remote output selection | 0 | 0 | Remote output data is cleared when the power supply is turned OFF | Remote output data is cleared during an inverter reset |
| | | | 1 | Remote output data is retained when the power supply is turned OFF | |
| | | | 10 | Remote output data is cleared when the power supply is turned OFF | Remote output data is retained during an inverter reset |
| | | | 11 | Remote output data is retained when the power supply is turned OFF | |
| 496 M501 | Remote output data 1 | 0 | 0 to 4095 | Set values for the bits corresponding to each output terminal of the inverter output terminal. (Refer to the diagram below.) | |
| 497 M502 | Remote output data 2 | 0 | 0 to 4095 | Set values for the bits corresponding to each output terminal of options FR-A8AY and FR-A8AR. (Refer to the diagram below.) | |

## (1) Remote output setting (REM signal, Pr.496, Pr.497)

**Pr.496**

| b11 | | | | | | | | | | | b0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *1 | *1 | *1 | *1 | *1 | ABC2 | ABC1 | FU | OL | IPF | SU | RUN |

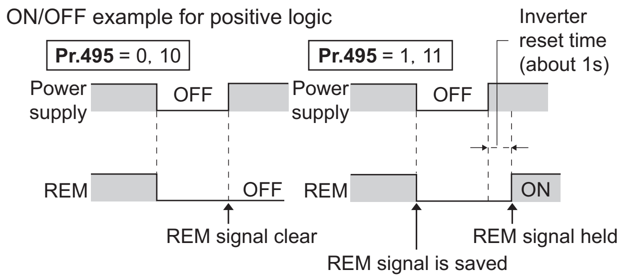
**Pr.497**

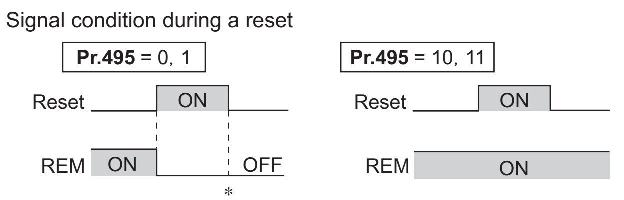
| b11 | | | | | | | | | | | b0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *1 | *1 | RA3 *3 | RA2 *3 | RA1 *3 | Y6 *2 | Y5 *2 | Y4 *2 | Y3 *2 | Y2 *2 | Y1 *2 | Y0 *2 |

*1 Any value.
*2 Y0 to Y6 are available when the extension output option (FR-A8AY) is installed.
*3 RA1 to RA3 are available hen the relay output option (FR-A8AR) is installed.

- The output terminal can be turned ON/OFF with the **Pr.496 and Pr.497** settings. ON/OFF control can be performed for the remote output terminal via the PU connector, RS-485 terminals and communication option.
- To assign the Remote output (REM) signal to the terminal to be used for remote output, set "96 (positive logic) or 196 (negative logic)" in any of **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)**.
- Refer to the left figure, and set "1" in the terminal bit (terminal with the REM signal assigned) of **Pr.496 or Pr.497** to turn ON the output terminal (OFF when using negative logic). Set "0" to turn OFF the output terminal (ON when using negative logic).
- For example, when **Pr.190 RUN terminal function selection** = "96" (positive logic) and "1" (H01) is set in **Pr.496**, the terminal RUN turns ON.

## (2) Remote output data retention (REM signal, Pr.495)




* When **Pr.495** = "1", the signal condition saved in EEPROM (condition of the last power OFF) is applied.

- If the power supply is reset (including a power failure) while **Pr.495** = "0 (initial value) or 10", t the REM signal output is cleared. (The terminal ON/OFF status is determined by the settings in **Pr.190 to Pr.196**.) "0" is also set in **Pr.496 and Pr.497**.
- When **Pr.495** = "1 or 11", the remote output data is saved in EEPROM before the power supply is turned OFF. This means that the signal output after power restoration is the same as before the power supply was turned OFF. However, when **Pr.495** = "1", the data is not saved during an inverter reset (terminal reset, reset request via communication).
- When **Pr.495** = "10 or 11", the signal before the reset is saved even during an inverter reset.

**REMARKS**

- The output terminals that have not been assigned with a REM signal by **Pr.190 to Pr.196** do not turn ON/OFF even if "0 or 1" is set in the terminal bits of **Pr.496 and Pr.497**. (ON/OFF is performed with the assigned functions.)
- When **Pr.495** = "1 or 11" (remote output data retention at power OFF), take measures such as connecting R1/L11 with P/+, and S1/L21 with N/- so that the control power is retained. If the control power is not retained, the output signal after turning ON the power is not guaranteed to work. When connecting the high power factor converter FR-HC2, assign the instantaneous power failure detection (X11) signal to an input terminal to input the IPF signal from the FR-HC2 to the terminal for X11 signal.

♦ **Parameters referred to** ♦

**Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)** ☞ page 370

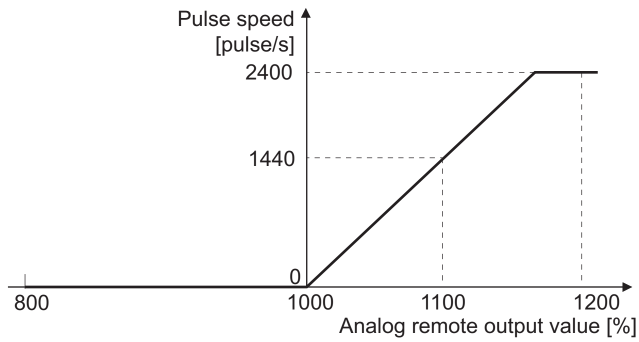
# 5.11.11 Analog remote output function

An analog value can be output from the analog output terminal.

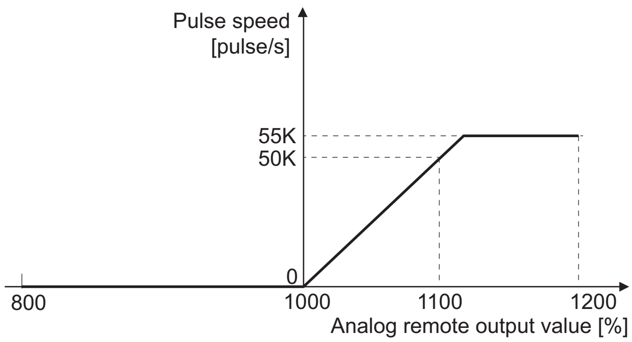
| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **655 M530** | **Analog remote output selection** | 0 | 0 | Remote output data is cleared when the power supply is turned OFF | Remote output data is cleared during an inverter reset |
| | | | 1 | Remote output data is retained when the power supply is turned OFF | |
| | | | 10 | Remote output data is cleared when the power supply is turned OFF | Remote output data is retained during an inverter reset |
| | | | 11 | Remote output data is retained when the power supply is turned OFF | |
| **656 M531** | **Analog remote output 1** | 1000% | 800 to 1200% | Value output from the terminal set as "87" in terminal function selection **(Pr.54, Pr.158)** | Set the analog value for outputting from the analog output terminals FM/CA and AM and option FR-A8AY. |
| **657 M532** | **Analog remote output 2** | 1000% | 800 to 1200% | Value output from the terminal set as "88" in terminal function selection **(Pr.54, Pr.158)** | |
| **658 M533** | **Analog remote output 3** | 1000% | 800 to 1200% | Value output from the terminal set as "89" in terminal function selection **(Pr.54, Pr.158)** | |
| **659 M534** | **Analog remote output 4** | 1000% | 800 to 1200% | Value output from the terminal set as "90" in terminal function selection **(Pr.54, Pr.158)** | |

## (1) Analog remote output (Pr.656 to Pr.659)

- The terminals FM/CA, AM and the analog output terminal of the option FR-A8AY can output the values set in **Pr.656** to **Pr.659 (Analog remote output)**.
- When **Pr.54 FM/CA terminal function selection** = "87, 88, 89, or 90" (remote output), the FM type inverter can output a pulse train from the terminal FM.
- For FM output (**Pr.291 Pulse train I/O selection** = "0 (initial value) or 1"):
  Terminal FM output [pulses/s] = 1440[Hz] × (analog remote output value - 1000)/100
  Where the output range is 0 to 2400 pulses/s.
- For high-speed pulse output (**Pr.291 Pulse train I/O selection** = "10, 11, 20, or 21"):
  Terminal FM output [pulses/s] = 50K[Hz] × (analog remote output value - 1000)/100
  Where the output range is 0 to 55K pulses/s.



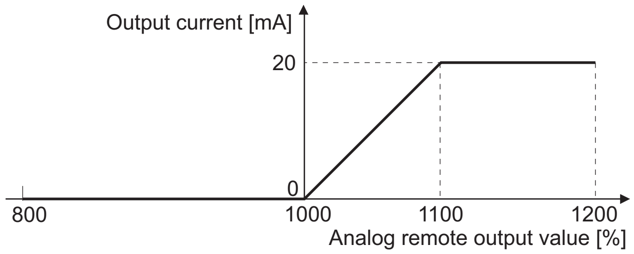

Terminal FM (FM output)




Terminal FM (High-speed pulse train output)

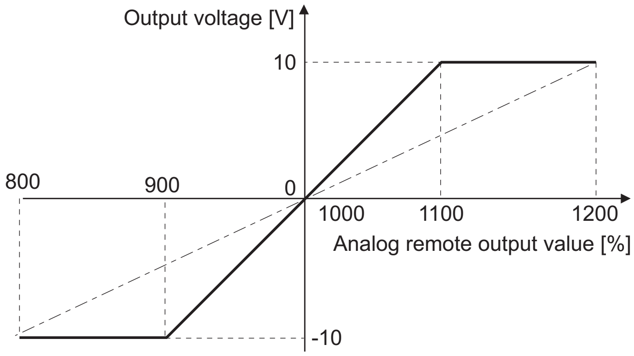
- When **Pr.54 FM/CA terminal function selection** = "87, 88, 89, or 90" (remote output), the CA type inverter can output any analog current from the terminal CA.

- Terminal CA output [mA] = 20 [mA] × (analog remote output value - 1000)/100
  Where the output range is 0 to 20 mA.



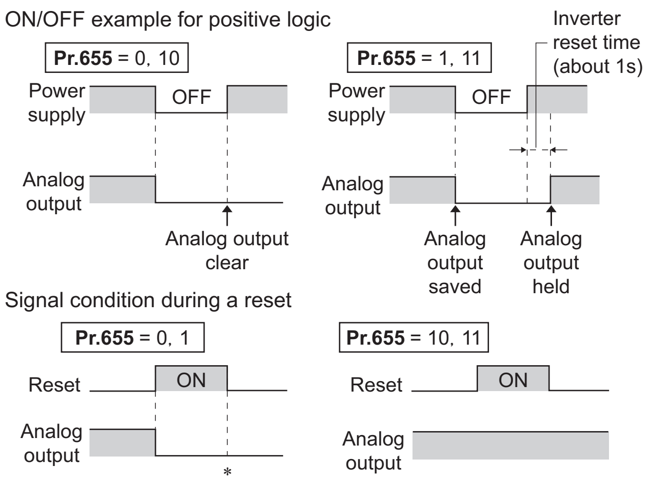

Terminal CA

- When **Pr.158 AM terminal function selection** = "87, 88, 89, or 90", an analog voltage can be output from the terminal AM.
- Terminal AM output [V] = 10 [V] × (analog remote output value - 1000)/100
  The output range is -10 V to +10 V regardless of the **Pr.290 Monitor negative output selection** setting.




Terminal AM

## (2) Analog remote output data retention (Pr.655)




* When **Pr.655** = "1", the signal condition saved in EEPROM (condition of the last power OFF) is applied.

- When the power supply is reset (including a power failure) while **Pr.655 Analog remote output selection** = "0" (initial value) or 10" and , the remote analog output (**Pr.656 to Pr.659**) returns to its initial value (1000%).
- When **Pr.655** = "1 or 11", the analog remote output data is saved in EEPROM before the power supply is turned OFF. This means that the analog value output after power restoration is the same as before the power supply was turned OFF. However, when **Pr.655** = "1", the data is not saved during an inverter reset (terminal reset, reset request via communication).
- When **Pr.655** = "10 or 11", the analog output before the reset is saved even during an inverter reset.
- When the setting in **Pr.655** is changed, the remote analog output (**Pr.656 to Pr.659**) returns to its initial value (1000%).

**REMARKS**

- When **Pr.655** = "1 or 11" (remote analog output data retention at power OFF), take measures such as connecting R1/L11 with P/+, and S1/L21 with N/- so that the control power is retained (While power is supplied to R/L1, S/L2 and T/L3). If the control power is not retained, the analog output after turning ON the power is not guaranteed to work. When connecting the high power factor converter FR-HC2, assign the instantaneous power failure detection (X11) signal to an input terminal to input the IPF signal from the FR-HC2 to the terminal for X11 signal.

**♦ Parameters referred to ♦**

**Pr.54 FM/CA terminal function selection** page 356
**Pr.158 AM terminal function selection** page 356
**Pr.290 Monitor negative output selection** page 356
**Pr.291 Pulse train I/O selection** page 356

# 5.11.12 Fault code output selection

When a fault occurs, the corresponding data can be output as a 4-bit digital signal using via an open collector output terminal.
The fault code can be read using an input module of programmable controller, etc.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **76**<br>**M510** | **Fault code output selection** | 0 | 0 | Without fault code output |
| | | | 1 | With fault code output<br>**(Refer to the table below.)** |
| | | | 2 | Fault code is output only when a fault occurs.<br>**(Refer to the table below.)** |

- Fault codes can be output to the output terminals by setting **Pr.76 Fault code output selection** = "1 or 2".
- When the setting is "2", a fault code is only output when a fault occurs. In normal operation the terminal outputs the signal assigned in **Pr.191 to Pr.194 (output terminal function selection)**.
- The fault codes that can be output are shown in the table below. (0: Output transistor OFF, 1: Output transistor ON)

| Operation panel indication (FR-DU08) | Output terminal operation | | | | Fault code |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | SU | IPF | OL | FU | |
| **Normal** *1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| **E.OC1** | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| **E.OC2** | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 2 |
| **E.OC3** | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 3 |
| **E.OV1 to E.OV3** | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 4 |
| **E.THM** | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 5 |
| **E.THT** | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 6 |
| **E.IPF** | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 7 |
| **E.UVT** | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 8 |
| **E.FIN** | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 9 |
| **E.BE** | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | A |
| **E. GF** | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | B |
| **E.OHT** | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | C |
| **E.OLT** | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | D |
| **E.OPT**<br>**E.OP1** | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | E |
| **Other than the above** | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | F |

*1 When **Pr.76** = "2", the terminal outputs the signal assigned by **Pr.191 to Pr.194**.

**REMARKS**

- If an error occurs while **Pr.76** ≠ "0", the output terminals SU, IPF, OL, and FU output the signals in the table above regardless of the settings in **Pr.191 to Pr.194 (output terminal function selection)**. Take caution when controlling the inverter with the output signals set by **Pr.191 to Pr.194**.

**♦ Parameters referred to ♦**

**Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)** page 370

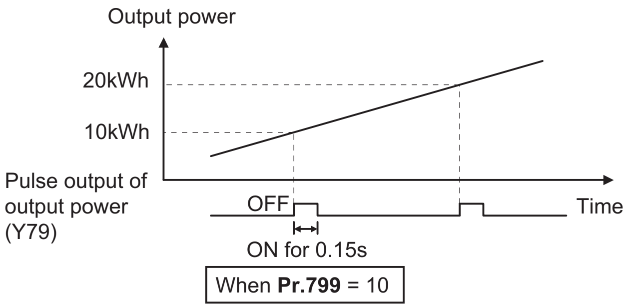
# 5.11.13 Pulse train output of output power

After power ON or inverter reset, output signal (Y79 signal) is output in pulses every time accumulated output power, which is counted after the **Pr.799 Pulse increment setting for output power** is set, reaches the specified value (or its integral multiples).

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **799**<br>**M520** | **Pulse increment setting for output power** | 1 kWh | 0.1 kWh, 1 kWh, 10 kWh, 100 kWh, 1000 kWh | Pulse train output of output power (Y79) is output in pulses at every output power (kWh) that is specified. |

## (1) Pulse increment setting for output power (Y79 signal, Pr.799)

- After power ON or inverter reset, output signal (Y79 signal) is output in pulses every time accumulated output power of the inverter exceeds **Pr.799 Pulse increment setting for output power**.
- The inverter continues to count the output power at retry function or when automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function works without power OFF of output power (power failure that is too short to cause an inverter reset), and it does not reset the count.
- If power failure occurs, output power is counted from 0kWh again.
- Assign pulse output of output power (Y79: setting value 79 (positive logic), 179 (negative logic)) to any of **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (Output terminal function selection)**.




**REMARKS**

- Because the accumulated data in the inverter is cleared when control power is lost by power failure or at an inverter reset, the value on the monitor cannot be used to charge electricity bill.
- Changing the terminal assignment using **Pr. 190 to Pr. 196 (output terminal function selection)** may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal. (Refer to page 370)
- In an application where the pulse outputs are frequently turned ON/OFF, do not assign the signal to the terminal ABC1 or ABC2. Otherwise, the life of the relay contact decreases.

**♦ Parameters referred to ♦**

**Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)** ☞ page 370

# 5.11.14 Detection of control circuit temperature

The temperature of the control circuit board can be monitored, and a signal can be output according to the predetermined temperature setting.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **663**<br>**M060** | **Control circuit temperature signal output level** | 0°C | 0 to 100°C | Set the temperature where the Y207 signal turns ON. |

## (1) Control circuit temperature monitor

- The operation panel, terminal FM/CA, or terminal AM can be used to monitor the temperature of the control circuit board within the range of 0 to 100°C.
- When the operation panel or terminal AM is used, the range becomes -20 to 100°C by setting the display/output with a minus sign in **Pr.290 Monitor negative output selection**.

## (2) Control circuit temperature detection (Pr.663, Y207 signal)

- The Y207 signal can be output when the control circuit temperature reaches the **Pr.663** setting or higher.
- For the Y207 signal, set "207 (positive logic) or 307 (negative logic)" in one of **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)** to assign the function to the output terminal.

**REMARKS**

- The Y207 signal is turned OFF when the control circuit temperature becomes 5°C or more lower than the **Pr.663** setting.
- Changing the terminal assignment using **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)** may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

♦ Parameters referred to ♦

**Pr.54 FM/CA terminal function selection** ☞ page 356
**Pr.158 AM terminal function selection** ☞ page 356
**Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)** ☞ page 370
**Pr.290 Monitor negative output selection** ☞ page 356

5

GROUP M

# 5.12 (T) Multi-Function Input Terminal Parameters

| Purpose | Parameter to set | | | Refer to page |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| To inverse the rotation direction with the voltage/current analog input selection (terminals 1, 2, and 4) | Analog input selection | P.T000, P.T001 | Pr.73, Pr.267 | 391 |
| To assign functions to analog input terminals | Terminal 1 and terminal 4 function assignment | P.T010, P.T040 | Pr.858, Pr.868 | 395 |
| To adjust the main speed by the analog auxiliary input | Analog auxiliary input and compensation (addition compensation and override functions) | P.T021, P.T031, P.T050, P.T051 | Pr.73, Pr.242, Pr.243, Pr.252, Pr.253 | 396 |
| To eliminate noise on analog inputs | Analog input filter | P.T002 to P.T007 | Pr.74, Pr.822, Pr.826, Pr.832, Pr.836, Pr.849 | 398 |
| To adjust analog input frequency/ voltage (current) (calibration) | Frequency setting voltage (current) bias and gain | P.T100 to P.T103, P.T200 to P.T203, P.T400 to P.T403, P.M043 | Pr.125, Pr.126, Pr.241, C2 to C7 (Pr.902 to Pr.905), C12 to C15 (Pr.917 to Pr.918) | 400 |
| To adjust analog input torque/voltage (current) (calibration) | Torque setting voltage (current) bias and gain | P.T110 to P.T113, P.T410 to P.T413, P.M043 | Pr.241, C16 to C19 (Pr.919 to Pr.920), C38 to C41 (Pr.932 to Pr.933) | 406 |
| To continue operating at analog current input loss | 4-mA input check | P.T052 to P.T054 | Pr.573, Pr.777, Pr.778 | 412 |
| To assign functions to input terminals | Input terminal function selection | P.T700 to P.T711, P.T740 | Pr.178 to Pr.189, Pr.699 | 416 |
| To set MRS signal (Output stop) to the NC contact specification | MRS input selection | P.T720 | Pr.17 | 419 |
| To set Inverter run enable signal to the NC contact specification when FR-HC2/ FR-CV connected | X10 input selection | P.T721 | Pr.599 | 595 |
| To enable the second (third) function only during the constant speed | RT signal application period selection | P.T730 | Pr.155 | 420 |
| To assign start and forward/reverse commands to different signals | Start signal (STF/STR) operation selection | P.G106 | Pr.250 | 422 |

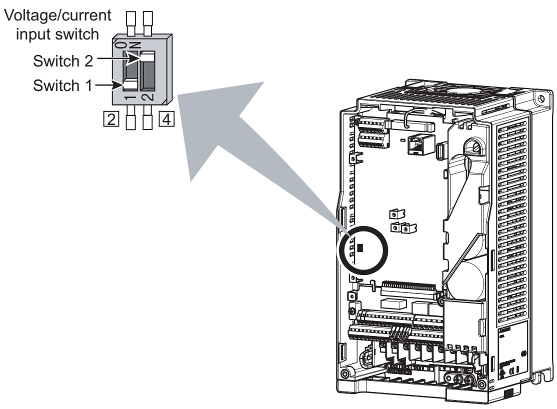
# 5.12.1 Analog input selection

The functions to switch the analog input terminal specifications, override function, forward/reverse rotation by the input signal polarity are selectable.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **73**<br>**T000** | **Analog input selection** | 1 | 0 to 5, 10 to 15 | Switch 1 - OFF (initial status) | The terminal 2 input specification (0 to 5 V, 0 to 10 V, 0 to 20 mA) and terminal 1 input specification (0 to ±5 V, 0 to ±10 V) are selectable.<br>Also the override and reversible operation settings are selectable. |
| | | | 6, 7, 16, 17 | Switch 1 - ON | |
| **267**<br>**T001** | **Terminal 4 input selection** | 0 | 0 | Switch 2 - ON (initial status) | Terminal 4 input, 4 to 20 mA |
| | | | 1 | Switch 2 - OFF | Terminal 4 input, 0 to 5 V |
| | | | 2 | | Terminal 4 input, 0 to 10 V |

## (1) Analog input specification selection

- Concerning the terminals 2 and 4 used for analog input, the voltage input (0 to 5 V, 0 to 10 V) and current input (0 to 20 mA) are selectable. To change the input specification, change the parameters **(Pr.73, Pr.267)** and voltage/current input switch settings (switches 1, 2).




Switch 1: Terminal 2 input
ON: Current input
OFF: Voltage input (initial status)

Switch 2: Terminal 4 input
ON: Current input (initial status)
OFF: Voltage input

- The terminal 2/4 rating specifications change depending on the voltage/current input switch settings.
  Voltage input: input resistance 10 kΩ ±1 kΩ, permissible maximum voltage 20 VDC
  Current input: input resistance 245 Ω ±5 Ω, permissible maximum current 30 mA
- Correctly set **Pr.73, Pr.267** and voltage/current input switch settings so that the analog signal appropriate for the settings is input. The incorrect settings shown in the table below cause a failure. Other incorrect settings result in an incorrect operation.

| Setting causing a failure | | Operation |
|---|---|---|
| **Switch setting** | **Terminal input** | |
| ON (current input) | Voltage input | Causes an analog signal output circuit failure in an external device<br>(due to increased loads on the signal output circuit of the external device). |
| OFF (Voltage input) | Current input | Causes an input circuit failure in the inverter<br>(due to an increased output power in the analog signal output circuit of an external device). |

**REMARKS**

- Check the voltage/current input switch number indication before setting, because it is different from the FR-A700 series switch number indication.

- Set the **Pr.73** and voltage/current input switch settings according to the table below. ( [shaded] indicates the main speed setting.)

| Pr.73 setting | Terminal 2 input | Switch 1 | Terminal 1 input | Compensation input terminal compensation method | Polarity reversible |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 0 to 10 V | OFF | 0 to ±10 V | Terminal 1 Addition compensation | Not applied (state in which a negative polarity frequency command signal is not accepted) |
| 1 (initial value) | 0 to 5 V | OFF | 0 to ±10 V | | |
| 2 | 0 to 10 V | OFF | 0 to ±5 V | | |
| 3 | 0 to 5 V | OFF | 0 to ±5 V | | |
| 4 | 0 to 10 V | OFF | 0 to ±10 V | Terminal 2 Override | |
| 5 | 0 to 5 V | OFF | 0 to ±5 V | | |
| 6 | 0 to 20 mA | ON | 0 to ±10 V | Terminal 1 Addition compensation | |
| 7 | 0 to 20 mA | ON | 0 to ±5 V | | |
| 10 | 0 to 10 V | OFF | 0 to ±10 V | | Applied |
| 11 | 0 to 5 V | OFF | 0 to ±10 V | | |
| 12 | 0 to 10 V | OFF | 0 to ±5 V | | |
| 13 | 0 to 5 V | OFF | 0 to ±5 V | | |
| 14 | 0 to 10 V | OFF | 0 to ±10 V | Terminal 2 Override | |
| 15 | 0 to 5 V | OFF | 0 to ±5 V | | |
| 16 | 0 to 20 mA | ON | 0 to ±10 V | Terminal 1 Addition compensation | |
| 17 | 0 to 20 mA | ON | 0 to ±5 V | | |

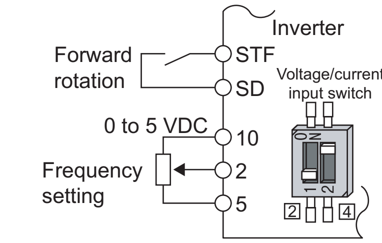
- Turning the Terminal 4 input selection(AU) signal ON sets terminal 4 to the main speed. With this setting, the main speed setting terminal is invalidated.
- Set the **Pr.267** and voltage/current input switch setting according to the table below.

| Pr.267 setting | Terminal 4 input | Switch 2 |
|---|---|---|
| 0 (initial value) | 4 to 20 mA | ON |
| 1 | 0 to 5 V | OFF |
| 2 | 0 to 10 V | OFF |

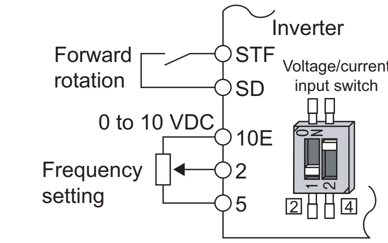
**REMARKS**

- To enable the terminal 4, turn the AU signal ON.
- Set the parameters and the switch settings so that they agree. Incorrect setting may cause a fault, failure or malfunction.
- Terminal 1 (frequency setting auxiliary input) is added to the terminal 2 or 4 main speed setting signal.
- When the override setting is selected, terminal 1 or 4 is set to the main speed setting, and terminal 2 is set to the override signal (0 to 5 V or 0 to 10 V, and 50% to 150%). (If the main speed of terminal 1 or 4 is not input, the compensation by terminal 2 is disabled.)
- Use **Pr.125 (Pr.126) (frequency setting gain)** to change the maximum output frequency at the input of the maximum output frequency command voltage (current). At this time, the command voltage (current) need not be input.
  The acceleration/deceleration time inclines up/down to the acceleration/deceleration reference frequency, so it is not affected by change of **Pr.73**.
- When **Pr.858 Terminal 4 function assignment and Pr.868 Terminal 1 function assignment** = "4", the terminal 1 and terminal 4 values are set to the stall prevention operation level.
- After the voltage/current input signal is switched with **Pr.73, Pr.267**, and voltage/current input switches, be sure to let calibration performed.
- When **Pr.561 PTC thermistor protection level** ≠ "9999", terminal 2 does not function as an analog frequency command.

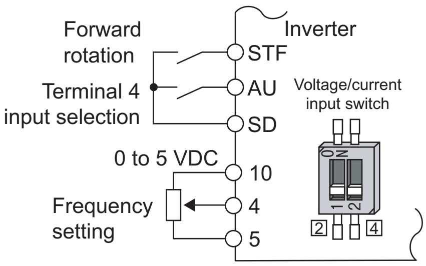
## (2) To run with an analog input voltage




**Connection diagram using terminal 2 (0 to 5 VDC)**




**Connection diagram using terminal 2 (0 to 10 VDC)**




**Connection diagram using terminal 4 (0 to 5 VDC)**

- Concerning the frequency setting signal, input 0 to 5 VDC (or 0 to 10 VDC) to terminals 2 and 5. The 5 V (10 V) input is the maximum output frequency.
- The power supply 5 V (10 V) can be input by either using the internal power supply or preparing an external power supply. The internal power source is 5 VDC output between terminals 10 and 5, and 10 VDC output between terminals 10E and 5.

| Terminal | Inverter internal power source voltage | Frequency setting resolution | Pr.73 (terminal 2 input voltage) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 10 | 5 VDC | 0.030 Hz/60 Hz | 0 to 5 VDC input |
| 10E | 10 VDC | 0.015 Hz/60 Hz | 0 to 10 VDC input |

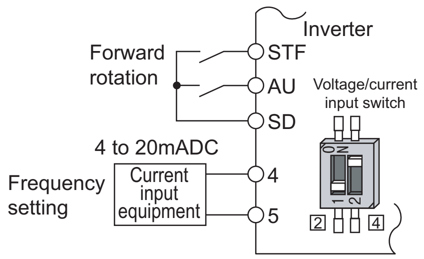
- To supply the 10 VDC input to terminal 2, set "0, 2, 4, 10, 12, or 14" in **Pr.73**. (The initial value is 0 to 5 V.)
- Setting "1 (0 to 5 VDC)" or "2 (0 to 10 VDC)" in **Pr.267** and turning the voltage/current input switches OFF sets the terminal 4 to the voltage input specification. Turning ON the AU signal activates terminal 4 input.

**REMARKS**

The wiring length of the terminal 10, 2, 5 should be 30 m at maximum.

5

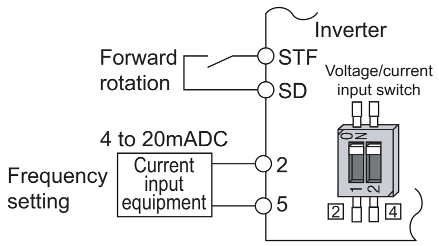
GROUP T




**Connection diagram using terminal 4 (4 to 20mADC)**

## (3) Running with analog input current

- For constant pressure or temperature control with fans, pumps, or other devices, automatic operation is available by setting the regulator output signal 4 to 20 mADC to between terminals 4 and 5.
- To use the terminal 4, the AU signal needs to be turned ON.

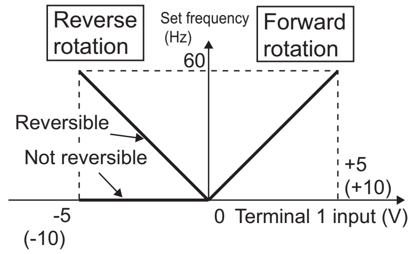



**Connection diagram using terminal 2 (4 to 20mADC)**

- Setting "6, 7, 16, or 17" in **Pr.73** and turning the voltage/current input switches ON sets terminal 2 to the current input specification. Concerning the settings, the AU signal does not need to be turned ON.

## (4) To perform forward/reverse rotation with the analog input (polarity reversible operation)

- Setting **Pr.73** to a value of "10 to 17" enables the polarity reversible operation.
- Setting ±input (0 to ±5 V or 0 to ±10 V) to the terminal 1 allows the operation of forward/reverse rotation by the polarity.




**Compensation input characteristics when STF is ON**


♦ Parameters referred to ♦

**Pr.22 Stall prevention operation level** page 336

**Pr.125 Terminal 2 frequency setting gain frequency, Pr.126 Terminal 4 frequency setting gain frequency** page 400

**Pr.252, Pr.253 override bias/gain** page 396

**Pr.561 PTC thermistor protection level** page 322

**Pr.858 Terminal 4 function assignment, Pr.868 Terminal 1 function assignment** page 395

## 5.12.2 Analog input terminal (terminal 1, 4) function assignment

The analog input terminal 1 and terminal 4 functions are set and changeable with parameters.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **868** **T010** | **Terminal 1 function assignment** | 0 | 0 to 6, 9999 | Select the terminal 1 function (Refer to the table below.) |
| **858** **T040** | **Terminal 4 function assignment** | 0 | 0, 1, 4, 9999 | Select the terminal 4 function (Refer to the table below.) |

- Concerning terminal 1 and terminal 4 used for analog input, the frequency (speed) command, magnetic flux command, torque command, and other similar commands are usable. The functions available are different depending on control mode as shown in the table below. (For control mode, see page 160.)
- Terminal 1 functions under different control modes

| Pr.868 setting | V/F control Advanced magnetic flux vector control | Real sensorless vector control, vector control, PM sensorless vector control | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Speed control | Torque control | Position control |
| 0 (initial value) | Frequency setting auxiliary | Speed setting auxiliary | Speed limit assistance | — |
| 1 | — | Magnetic flux command *1 | Magnetic flux command *1 | Magnetic flux command *1 |
| 2 | — | Regenerative torque limit (**Pr.810**=1) | — | Regenerative torque limit (**Pr.810** = 1) |
| 3 | — | — | Torque command (**Pr.804** = 0) | — |
| 4 | Stall prevention operation level input | Torque limit (**Pr.810** = 1) | Torque command (**Pr.804** = 0) | Torque limit (**Pr.810** = 1) |
| 5 | — | — | Forward/reverse rotation speed limit (**Pr.807** = 2) | — |
| 6 | — | Torque bias input (**Pr.840** =1, 2, 3) *1 | — | — |
| 9999 | — | — | — | — |

- Terminal 4 functions by control

| Pr.858 setting | V/F control Advanced magnetic flux vector control | Real sensorless vector control, vector control, PM sensorless vector control | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Speed control | Torque control | Position control |
| 0 (initial value) | Frequency command (AU signal-ON) | Speed command (AU signal-ON) | Speed limit (AU signal-ON) | — |
| 1 | — | Magnetic flux command *1*2 | Magnetic flux command *1*2 | Magnetic flux command *1*2 |
| 4 | Stall prevention operation level input | Torque limit (**Pr.810** = 1)*3 | — | Torque limit (**Pr.810** = 1)*3 |
| 9999 | — | — | — | — |

—: No function

*1 This function is valid under vector control.

*2 Invalid when **Pr.868** = "1"

*3 Invalid when **Pr.868** = "4"

**REMARKS**

- When **Pr.868** = "1" (magnetic flux command) or "4" (stall prevention/torque limit), the terminal 4 function is enabled whether the AU terminal is turned ON/OFF.

5

GROUP T

**♦ Parameters referred to ♦**

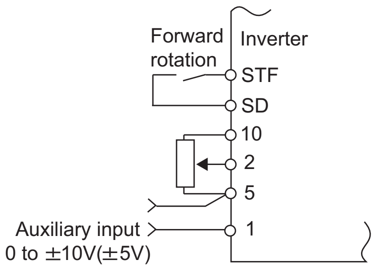
**Advanced magnetic flux vector control** ☞ page 167
**Real sensorless vector control** ☞ page 160
**Pr.804 Torque command source selection** ☞ page 211
**Pr.807 Speed limit selection** ☞ page 213
**Pr.810 Torque limit input method selection** ☞ page 181
**Pr.840 Torque bias selection** ☞ page 198

# 5.12.3 Analog input compensation

Addition compensation or fixed ratio analog compensation (override) with terminal 2 set to auxiliary input is applicable to the multi-speed operation or terminal 2/terminal 4 speed setting signal (main speed).

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **73 T000** | **Analog input selection** | 1 | 0 to 3, 6, 7, 10 to 13, 16, 17 | Addition compensation |
| | | | 4, 5, 14, 15 | Override compensation |
| **242 T021** | **Terminal 1 added compensation amount (terminal 2)** | 100% | 0 to 100% | Set the percentage of addition compensation when terminal 2 is set to the main speed. |
| **243 T041** | **Terminal 1 added compensation amount (terminal 4)** | 75% | 0 to 100% | Set the percentage of addition compensation when terminal 4 is set to the main speed. |
| **252 T050** | **Override bias** | 50% | 0 to 200% | Set the percentage of override function bias side compensation. |
| **253 T051** | **Override gain** | 150% | 0 to 200% | Set the percentage of override function gain side compensation. |

## (1) Addition compensation (Pr.242, Pr.243)



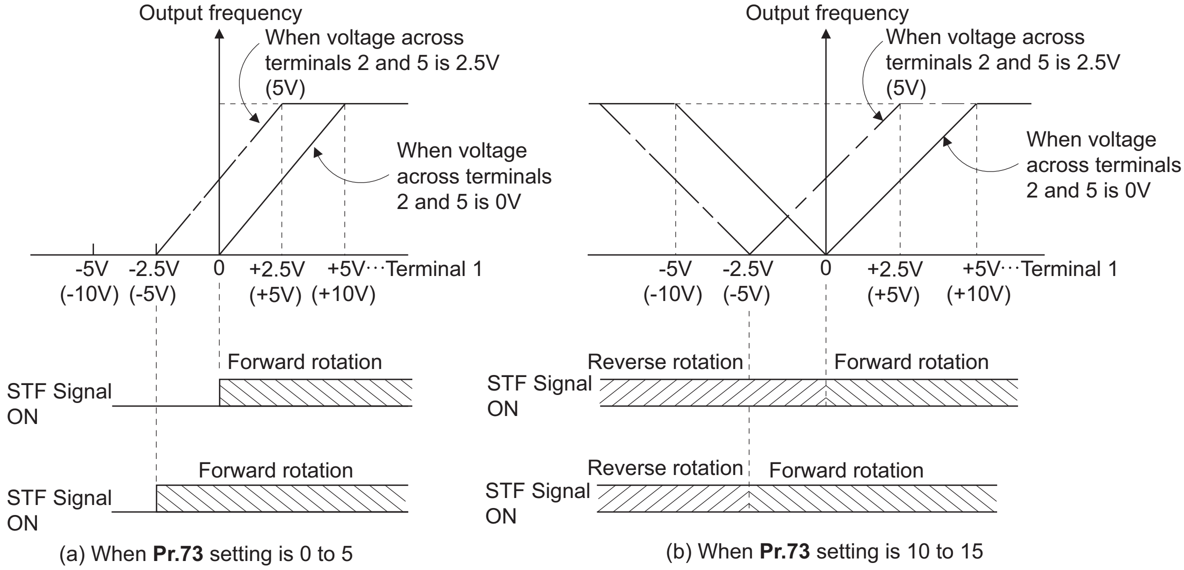

**Example of addition compensation connection**

- A compensation signal is addable to the main speed setting for such as synchronous or continuous speed control operation.
- Setting a value of "0 to 3, 6, 7, 10 to 13, 16, and 17" to **Pr.73** adds the voltage between terminals 1 and 5 to the voltage signal of the terminals 2 and 5.
- When **Pr.73**= "0 to 3, 6, or 7", and if the result of addition is negative, it is regarded as 0 and the operation is stopped. When **Pr.73** = "10 to 13, 16, or 17", the operation is reversed (polarity reversible operation) with STF signal ON.
- The terminal 1 compensation input is addable to the multi-speed setting or terminal 4 (initial value: 4 to 20 mA).
- The degree of addition compensation to terminal 2 is adjustable with **Pr.242**.
  The degree of addition compensation to terminal 4 is adjustable with **Pr.243**.
  Analog command value with use of terminal 2

  $$= \text{terminal 2 input} + \text{terminal 1 input} \times \frac{\textbf{Pr.242}}{100\ (\%)}$$

  Analog command value with use of terminal 4

  $$= \text{terminal 4 input} + \text{terminal 1 input} \times \frac{\textbf{Pr.243}}{100\ (\%)}$$

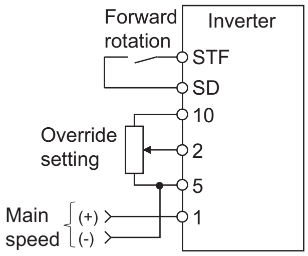



**Auxiliary input characteristics**

**REMARKS**

- After changing the **Pr.73** setting, check the voltage/current input switch setting. Incorrect setting may cause a fault, failure or malfunction. (For the settings, refer to page 391.)

## (2) Override function (Pr.252, Pr.253)

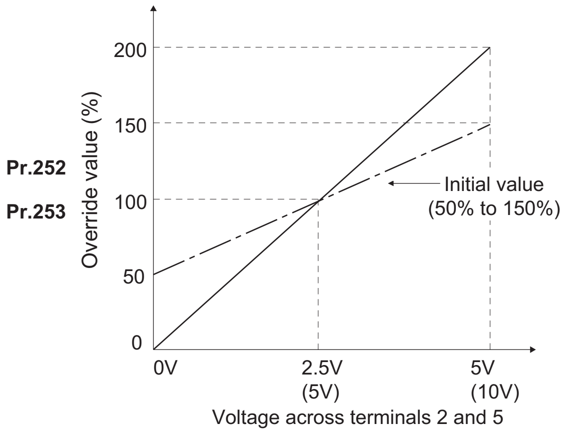



**Connection example for the override function**

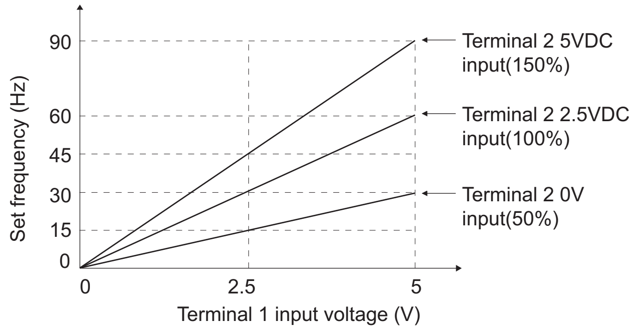
- Use the override function to make the main speed changed at a specified rate.
- Set **Pr.73** = "4, 5, 14, or 15" to select the override function.
- When the override function is selected, terminal 1 or 4 is used for the main speed setting, and terminal 2 is used for the override signal. (if the main speed is not input to the terminal 1 or 4, the compensation by terminal 2 is disabled.)
- Specify the scope of override by using **Pr.252 and Pr.253**.
- How to calculate the set frequency for override:

$$\text{Set frequency (Hz)} = \text{main speed setting frequency (Hz)} \times \frac{\text{compensation (\%)}}{100\ (\%)}$$

Main speed setting frequency (Hz): Terminals 1 or 4 input, multi-speed setting
Compensation (%): Terminal 2 input




- Example) When **Pr.73** = "5"
  By the terminal 1 (main speed) and terminal 2 (auxiliary) input, the setting frequency is set as shown in the figure below.




**REMARKS**

- To use terminal 4, the AU signal needs to be turned ON.
- To make compensation input for the multi-speed operation or remote setting, set **Pr.28 Multi-speed input compensation selection** = "1" (with compensation) (initial value "0").
- After changing the **Pr.73** setting, check the voltage/current input switch setting. Incorrect setting may cause a fault, failure or malfunction. (For the settings, refer to page 391.)

**♦ Parameters referred to ♦**

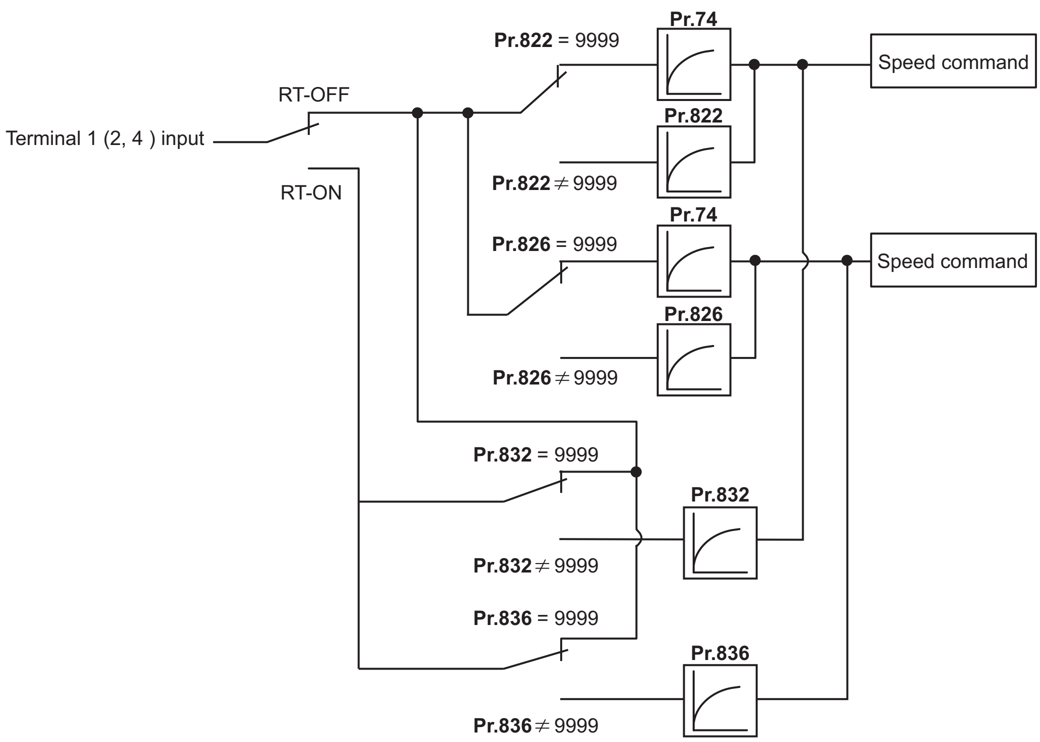
**Pr.28 Multi-speed input compensation selection** page 319
**Pr.73 Analog input selection** page 391

# 5.12.4 Analog input responsiveness and noise elimination

The frequency command/torque command responsiveness and stability are adjustable by using the analog input (terminals 1, 2, and 4) signal.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **74**<br>**T002** | **Input filter time constant** | 1 | 0 to 8 | The primary delay filter time constant to the analog input is selectable. The higher the value, the lower the responsiveness. |
| **822**<br>**T003** | **Speed setting filter 1** | 9999 | 0 to 5 s | Set the primary delay filter time constant to the external speed command (analog input command). |
| | | | 9999 | Use the **Pr.74** setting. |
| **826**<br>**T004** | **Torque setting filter 1** | 9999 | 0 to 5 s | Set the primary delay filter time constant to the external torque command (analog input command). |
| | | | 9999 | Use the **Pr.74** setting. |
| **832**<br>**T005** | **Speed setting filter 2** | 9999 | 0 to 5 s, 9999 | Second function of **Pr.822** (enabled when the RT signal is ON) |
| **836**<br>**T006** | **Torque setting filter 2** | 9999 | 0 to 5 s, 9999 | Second function of **Pr.826** (enabled when the RT signal is ON) |
| **849**<br>**T007** | **Analog input offset adjustment** | 100% | 0 to 200% | Make the analog speed input (terminal 2) have an offset. This prevents the motor from rotating by noise to the analog input or another cause on the speed 0 command. |

## (1) Block diagram




## (2) Analog input time constant (Pr.74)

- It is effective to eliminate noise on the frequency setting circuit.
- Increase the filter time constant if steady operation cannot be performed due to noise, etc.
  A larger setting results in slower response. (The time constant can be between 0 and 8, which are about 5 ms to 1 s.)

### (3) Analog speed command input time constant (Pr.822, Pr.832)

- Set the primary delay filter time constant to the external speed command (analog input command) by using **Pr.822 Speed setting filter 1**.
- To change the time constant, for example, in a case where only one inverter is used to switch between more than one motor, use **Pr.832 Speed setting filter 2**.
- **Pr.832 Speed setting filter 2** is enabled when the RT signal is ON.

### (4) Analog torque command input time constant (Pr.826, Pr.836)

- Set the primary delay filter time constant to the external torque command (analog input command) by using **Pr.826 Torque setting filter 1**.
- To change the time constant, for example, in a case where only one inverter is used to switch between two motors, use **Pr.836 Torque setting filter 2**.
- **Pr.836 Torque setting filter 2** is enabled when the RT signal is ON.

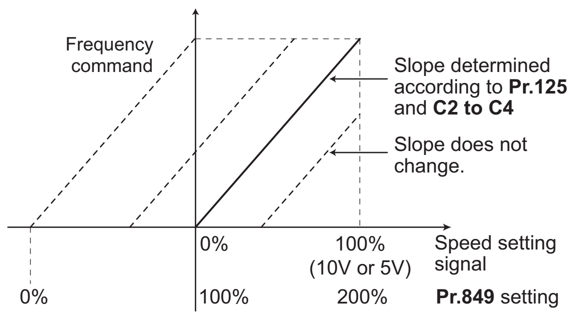
### (5) Analog speed command input offset adjustment (Pr.849)

- This is used to set a range in which the motor is stopped for prevention of incorrect motor operation in a very low speed rotation by the analog input speed command.
- Regarding the **Pr.849 Analog input offset adjustment** value 100% is 0, the offset voltage is set as described below:
  100% < **Pr.849** . . . . . Positive side
  100% > **Pr.849** . . . . . Negative side

The detailed calculation of the offset voltage is as described below:

Offset voltage [V] = Voltage at the time of 100% (5 V or 10 V*1) × (**Pr.849** - 100)/100

*1 It depends on the **Pr.73** setting.




**REMARKS**

- Under PID control, the analog input filter is invalid (no filter).

♦ **Parameters referred to** ♦

**Pr.73 Analog input selection** ☞ page 391
**Pr.125, C2 to C4 (bias and gain of the terminal 2 frequency setting)** ☞ page 400

5
GROUP T

# 5.12.5 Frequency setting voltage (current) bias and gain

The degree (incline) of the output frequency to the frequency setting signal (0 to 5 VDC, 0 to 10 V or 4 to 20 mA) is selectable to a desired amount.
Use Pr.73 Analog input selection, Pr.267 Terminal 4 input selection, or the voltage/current input switch to switch among input 0 to 5 VDC, 0 to 10 V, and 4 to 20 mA. (Refer to **page 391**)

| Pr. | Name | Initial value FM | Initial value CA | Setting range | Description | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| C2 (902)*1<br>T200 | **Terminal 2 frequency setting bias frequency** | 0 Hz | | 0 to 590 Hz | Set the terminal 2 input bias side frequency. | |
| C3 (902)*1<br>T201 | **Terminal 2 frequency setting bias** | 0% | | 0 to 300% | Set the converted % on the bias side voltage (current) of the terminal 2 input. | |
| 125 (903)*1<br>T202<br>T022 | **Terminal 2 frequency setting gain frequency** | 60 Hz | 50 Hz | 0 to 590 Hz | Set the terminal 2 input gain (maximum) frequency. | |
| C4 (903)*1<br>T203 | **Terminal 2 frequency setting gain** | 100% | | 0 to 300% | Set the converted % on the gain side voltage (current) of the terminal 2 input. | |
| C5 (904)*1<br>T400 | **Terminal 4 frequency setting bias frequency** | 0 Hz | | 0 to 590 Hz | Set the terminal 4 input bias side frequency. | |
| C6 (904)*1<br>T401 | **Terminal 4 frequency setting bias** | 20% | | 0 to 300% | Set the converted % on the bias side current (voltage) of terminal 4 input. | |
| 126 (905)*1<br>T402<br>T042 | **Terminal 4 frequency setting gain frequency** | 60 Hz | 50 Hz | 0 to 590 Hz | Set the terminal 4 input gain (maximum) frequency. | |
| C7 (905)*1<br>T403 | **Terminal 4 frequency setting gain** | 100% | | 0 to 300% | Set the converted % on gain side current (voltage) of terminal 4 input. | |
| C12 (917)*1<br>T100 | **Terminal 1 bias frequency (speed)** | 0 Hz | | 0 to 590 Hz | Set the terminal 1 input bias side frequency (speed). (speed limit) | |
| C13 (917)*1<br>T101 | **Terminal 1 bias (speed)** | 0% | | 0 to 300% | Set the converted % on bias side voltage of terminal 1 input. (speed limit) | |
| C14 (918)*1<br>T102 | **Terminal 1 gain frequency (speed)** | 60 Hz | 50 Hz | 0 to 590 Hz | Set the terminal 1 input gain (maximum) frequency (speed). (speed limit) | |
| C15 (918)*1<br>T103 | **Terminal 1 gain (speed)** | 100% | | 0 to 300% | Set the converted % on the gain side voltage of terminal 1 input. (speed limit) | |
| 241<br>M043 | **Analog input display unit switchover** | 0 | | 0 | % display | Select the unit for analog input display |
| | | | | 1 | V/mA display | |

*1 The parameter number in parentheses is the one for use with the parameter unit (FR-PU07).

## (1) Relationship between the analog input terminal function and the calibration parameter

• Calibration parameter according to the terminal 1 function

| Pr.868 Setting | Terminal function | Calibration parameter | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | Bias setting | Gain setting |
| 0 (initial value) | Frequency (speed) setting auxiliary | **C2 (Pr.902) Terminal 2 frequency setting bias frequency**<br>**C3 (Pr.902) Terminal 2 frequency setting bias**<br>**C5 (Pr.904) Terminal 4 frequency setting bias frequency**<br>**C6 (Pr.904) Terminal 4 frequency setting bias** | **Pr.125 Terminal 2 frequency setting gain frequency**<br>**C4 (Pr.903) Terminal 2 frequency setting gain**<br>**Pr.126 Terminal 4 frequency setting gain frequency**<br>**C7 (Pr.905) Terminal 4 frequency setting gain** |
| 1 | Magnetic flux command | **C16 (Pr.919) Terminal 1 bias command (torque/magnetic flux)**<br>**C17 (Pr.919) Terminal 1 bias (torque/ magnetic flux)** | **C18 (Pr.920) Terminal 1 gain command (torque/magnetic flux)**<br>**C19 (Pr.920) Terminal 1 gain (torque/ magnetic flux)** |
| 2 | Regenerative driving torque limit | **C16 (Pr.919) Terminal 1 bias command (torque/magnetic flux)**<br>**C17 (Pr.919) Terminal 1 bias (torque/ magnetic flux)** | **C18 (Pr.920) Terminal 1 gain command (torque/magnetic flux)**<br>**C19 (Pr.920) Terminal 1 gain (torque/ magnetic flux)** |
| 3 | Torque command | | |
| 4 | Stall prevention operation level*1 /torque limit/torque command | | |
| 5 | Forward/reverse rotation speed limit | **C12 (Pr.917) Terminal 1 bias frequency (speed)**<br>**C13 (Pr.917) Terminal 1 bias (speed)** | **C14 (Pr.918) Terminal 1 gain frequency (speed)**<br>**C15 (Pr.918) Terminal 1 gain (speed)** |
| 6 | Torque bias input | **C16 (Pr.919) Terminal 1 bias command (torque/magnetic flux)**<br>**C17 (Pr.919) Terminal 1 bias (torque/ magnetic flux)** | **C18 (Pr.920) Terminal 1 gain command (torque/magnetic flux)**<br>**C19 (Pr.920) Terminal 1 gain (torque/ magnetic flux)** |
| 9999 | No function | — | — |

• Calibration parameter according to the terminal 4 function

| Pr.858 setting | Terminal function | Calibration parameter | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | Bias setting | Gain setting |
| 0 (initial value) | Frequency command | **C5 (Pr.904) Terminal 4 frequency setting bias frequency**<br>**C6 (Pr.904) Terminal 4 frequency setting bias** | **Pr.126 Terminal 4 frequency setting gain frequency**<br>**C7 (Pr.905) Terminal 4 frequency setting gain** |
| 1 | Magnetic flux command | **C38 (Pr.932) Terminal 4 bias command (torque/magnetic flux)**<br>**C39 (Pr.932) Terminal 4 bias (torque/ magnetic flux)** | **C40 (Pr.933) Terminal 4 gain command (torque/magnetic flux)**<br>**C41 (Pr.933) Terminal 4 gain (torque/ magnetic flux)** |
| 4 | Stall prevention operation level *1 /torque limit | **C38 (Pr.932) Terminal 4 bias command (torque/magnetic flux)**<br>**C39 (Pr.932) Terminal 4 bias (torque/ magnetic flux)** | **C40 (Pr.933) Terminal 4 gain command (torque/magnetic flux)**<br>**C41 (Pr.933) Terminal 4 gain (torque/ magnetic flux)** |
| 9999 | No function | — | — |

*1 Perform stall prevention operation level bias/gain adjustment by using the **Pr.148 Stall prevention level at 0 V input and Pr.149 Stall prevention level at 10 V input**.

5

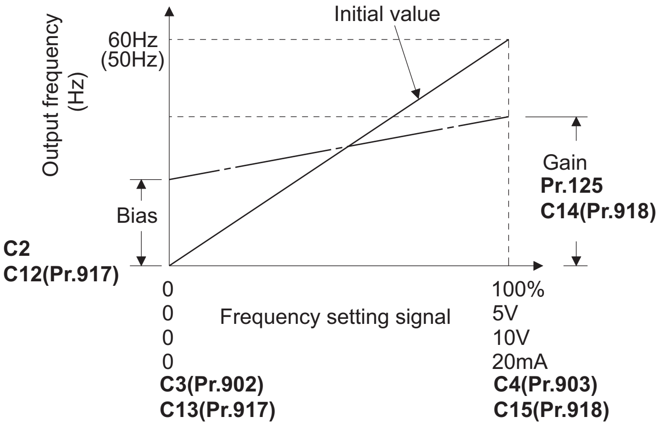
GROUP T

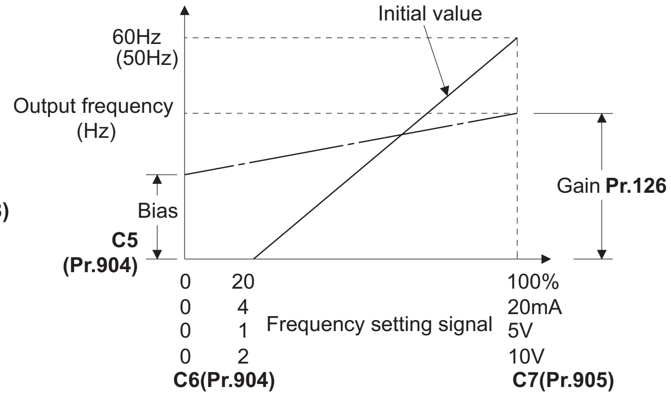
## (2) To change the frequency for the maximum analog input (Pr.125, Pr.126)

• To change only the frequency setting (gain) for the maximum analog input voltage (current), set **Pr.125 (Pr.126)**. (**C2 (Pr.902) to C7 (Pr.905)** settings do not need to be changed.)

### (3) Analog input bias/gain calibration (C2 (Pr.902) to C7 (Pr.905), C12 (Pr.917) to C15 (Pr.918))

- The "bias" and "gain" functions serve to adjust the relationship between a setting input signal and the output frequency. A setting input signal is such as 0 to 5 VDC/0 to 10 V or 4 to 20 mADC externally input to set the output frequency.
- Set the terminal 2 input bias frequency by using **C2 (Pr.902)**. (It is initially set to the frequency at 0 V.)
- Set the output frequency to the frequency command voltage (current) set by the **Pr.73 Analog input selection** by using **Pr.125**.
- Set the bias frequency of the terminal 1 input using **C12 (Pr.917)**. (It is initially set to the frequency at 0 V.)
- Set the gain frequency of the terminal 1 input using **C14 (Pr.918)**. (It is initially set to the frequency at 10 V.)
- Set the bias frequency of the terminal 4 input using **C5 (Pr.904)**. (It is initially set to the frequency at 4 mA.)
- Set the output frequency for 20 mA of the frequency command current (4 to 20 mA) by using **Pr.126**.




- There are three methods to adjust the frequency setting voltage (current) bias/gain.

  (a) Adjust any point with application of a voltage (current) between terminals 2 and 5 (4 and 5). ☞ page 403

  (b) Adjust any point without application of a voltage (current) between terminals 2 and 5 (4 and 5). ☞ page 404

  (c) Adjust frequency only without adjustment of voltage (current). ☞ page 405

**REMARKS**

- Performing terminal 2 calibration that includes a change of the setting frequency incline changes terminal 1 setting.
- Calibration with voltage input to terminal 1 sets (terminal 2 (4) analog value + terminal 1 analog value) as the analog calibration value.
- Always calibrate the input after changing the voltage/current input signal with **Pr.73, Pr.267**, and the voltage/current input selection switch.

### (4) Analog input display unit changing (Pr.241)

- The analog input display unit (%/V/mA) for analog input bias and gain calibration can be changed.
- Depending on the terminal input specification set to **Pr.73, Pr.267**, and voltage/current input switches, the display unit of **C3 (Pr.902), C4 (Pr.903), C6 (Pr.904), and C7 (Pr.905)** change as described below:

| Analog command (terminals 2, 4) (depending on Pr.73, Pr.267, and voltage/current input switch) | Pr.241 = 0 (initial value) | Pr.241 = 1 |
|---|---|---|
| 0 to 5 V input | 0 to 5 V → 0 to 100% (0.1%) | 0 to 100% → 0 to 5 V (0.01 V) |
| 0 to 10 V input | 0 to 10 V → 0 to 100% (0.1%) | 0 to 100% → 0 to 5 V (0.01 V) display |
| 0 to 20 mA input | 0 to 20 mA → 0 to 100% (0.1%) | 0 to 100% → 0 to 20 mA (0.01 mA) |

**REMARKS**

- When the terminal 1 input specification (0 to ±5 V, 0 to ±10 V) does not agree with the main speed (terminal 2, terminal 4 input) specification (0 to 5 V, 0 to 10 V, 0 to 20 mA), and if the voltages are applied to terminal 1, the analog input is not correctly displayed. (For example, in the initial status, when 0 V is applied to terminal 2 and 10 V is applied to terminal 1, and the analog value is displayed as 5 V (100%).)
  Use the inverter with the Pr.241 = "0 (initial value)" setting. (0% display).

## (5) Frequency setting voltage (current) bias/gain adjustment method

(a) Adjust any point with application of a voltage (current) between terminals 2 and 5 (4 and 5). (Frequency setting gain adjustment example)

### Operation

**1.** Screen at power-ON

The monitor display appears.

**2.** Changing the operation mode

Press PU/EXT to choose the PU operation mode. [PU] indicator is on.

Calibration is also possible in the External operation mode.

**3.** Parameter setting mode

Press MODE to choose the parameter setting mode. (The parameter number read previously appears.)

**4.** Calibration parameter selection

Turn until C. . . . appears. Press SET to display C - - - - .

**5.** Selecting the parameter number

Turn to choose C 4 **C4(Pr.903) Terminal 2 frequency setting gain** for the terminal 1.

and C 7 **C7(Pr.905) Terminal 4 frequency setting gain** for the terminal 4.

**6.** Analog voltage (current) display

Press SET to display the analog voltage (current) % currently applied to the terminal 1 (4).

Do not touch until calibration is completed.

**7.** Voltage (current) application

Apply a 5 V (20 mA) . (Turn the external potentiometer connected across terminals 1 and 5 (terminals 4 and 5) to a desired position.)

**8.** Setting completed

Press SET to enter the setting. The analog voltage (current) % and C 4 (C 7 ) flicker alternately.

- Press to read another parameter.
- Press SET to return to the C - - - - display.
- Press SET twice to show the next parameter.

5

GROUP T

(b) Adjust any point without application of a voltage (current) between terminals 2 and 5 (4 and 5). (Frequency setting gain adjustment example)

## Operation

| | |
|---|---|
| **1.** | Screen at power-ON<br>The monitor display appears. |
| **2.** | Changing the operation mode<br>Press PU/EXT to choose the PU operation mode. [PU] indicator is on.<br>Calibration is also possible in the External operation mode. |
| **3.** | Parameter setting mode<br>Press MODE to choose the parameter setting mode. (The parameter number read previously appears.) |
| **4.** | Calibration parameter selection<br>Turn the dial until C. . . . appears. Press SET to display C - - - - . |
| **5.** | Selecting the parameter number<br>Turn the dial to choose C 4 **C4(Pr.903) Terminal 2 frequency setting gain** for the terminal 1.<br>and C 7 **C7(Pr.905) Terminal 4 frequency setting gain** for the terminal 4. |
| **6.** | Analog voltage (current) display<br>Press SET to display the analog voltage (current) % currently applied to the terminal 1 (4). |
| **7.** | Analog voltage (current) adjustment<br>When the dial is turned, the gain voltage (current) % currently set to the parameter is displayed.<br>When the dial until the desired gain voltage (current) % is displayed. |
| **8.** | Setting completed<br>Press SET to enter the setting. The analog voltage (current) % and C 4 (C 7) flicker alternately.<br>• Turn the dial to read another parameter.<br>• Press SET to return to the C - - - - display.<br>• Press SET twice to show the next parameter. |

**REMARKS**

By pressing the dial after step 6, the present frequency setting bias/gain setting can be confirmed. Confirmation is not possible after executing step 7.

(c) Adjust only frequency without adjustment of gain voltage (current)
(When changing the gain frequency from 60 Hz to 50 Hz)

## Operation

| | |
|---|---|
| **1.** | Parameter selection<br>Turn [dial] to choose P. 125 **(Pr.125)** for the terminal 2, and P. 126 **(Pr.126)** for the terminal 4.<br>Press [SET] to show the present set value. (150.00%) |
| **2.** | Torque setting change<br>Turn [dial] to change the set value to "50.00". (130.00%)<br>Press [SET] to enter the setting. "50.00" and "P. 125 (P. 126)" flicker alternately. |
| **3.** | Checking the mode/monitor<br>Press [MODE] three times to change to the monitor / frequency monitor. |
| **4.** | Start<br>Turn ON the start switch (STF or STR) to apply a voltage across terminals 1 and 5 (4 and 5),<br>Operation is performed with 130% torque. |

**REMARKS**

- If the frequency meter (display meter) connected across the terminals FM and SD (CA and 5) does not indicate exactly 60 Hz, set the **calibration parameter C0 FM/CA terminal calibration**. (Refer to page 361.)
- If the gain and bias of voltage (current) setting voltage are too close, an error (Er 3) may be displayed at setting.
- Changing **C4 (Pr.903) or C7 (Pr.905) (gain adjustment)** will not change **Pr.20**.
  Input to the terminal 1 (frequency setting auxiliary input) is added to the frequency setting signal.
- For operation outline of the parameter unit (FR-PU07), refer to the Instruction Manual of the FR-PU07.
- To set the value to 120 Hz or higher, the **Pr.18 High speed maximum frequency** needs to be 120 Hz or higher. (Refer to page 334.)
- Make the bias frequency setting using the **calibration parameter C2 (Pr.902) and C5 (Pr.904)**. (Refer to page 402.)

## ⚠ Caution

⚠ **Be cautious when setting any value other than "0" as the bias frequency at 0 V (0 mA). Even if a speed command is not given, simply turning ON the start signal will start the motor at the preset frequency.**

**♦ Parameters referred to ♦**

**Pr.1 Maximum frequency, Pr.18 High speed maximum frequency** ☞ page 334
**Pr.20 Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency** ☞ page 278
**Pr.73 Analog input selection, Pr.267 Terminal 4 input selection** ☞ page 391
**Pr.79 Operation mode selection** ☞ page 299
**Pr.858 Terminal 4 function assignment, Pr.868 Terminal 1 function assignment** ☞ page 395

# 5.12.6 Bias and gain for torque (magnetic flux) and set voltage (current) Sensorless Vector PM

The magnitude (slope) of the torque can be set as desired in relation to the torque setting signal (0 to 5 VDC, 0 to 10 VDC, or 4 to 20 mA).
Use **Pr.73 Analog input selection** or **Pr.267 Terminal 4 input selection** to switch among input 0 to 5 VDC, 0 to 10 V, and 4 to 20 mA. (Refer to page 391.)

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **C16 (919)*1 T110** | **Terminal 1 bias command (torque/ magnetic flux)** | 0% | 0 to 400% | Set the torque (magnetic flux) of the bias side of terminal 1 input. | |
| **C17 (919)*1 T111** | **Terminal 1 bias (torque/magnetic flux)** | 0% | 0 to 300% | Set the converted % on bias side voltage of terminal 1 input. | |
| **C18 (920)*1 T112** | **Terminal 1 gain command (torque/ magnetic flux)** | 150% | 0 to 400% | Set the torque (magnetic flux) of the gain (maximum) of terminal 1 input. | |
| **C19 (920)*1 T113** | **Terminal 1 gain (torque/magnetic flux)** | 100% | 0 to 300% | Set the converted % on the gain side voltage of terminal 1 input. | |
| **C38 (932)*1 T410** | **Terminal 4 bias command (torque/ magnetic flux)** | 0% | 0 to 400% | Set the torque (magnetic flux) of the bias side of terminal 4 input. | |
| **C39 (932)*1 T411** | **Terminal 4 bias (torque/magnetic flux)** | 20% | 0 to 300% | Set the converted % on the bias side current (voltage) of terminal 4 input. | |
| **C40 (933)*1 T412** | **Terminal 4 gain command (torque/ magnetic flux)** | 150% | 0 to 400% | Set the torque (magnetic flux) of the gain (maximum) of terminal 4 input. | |
| **C41 (933)*1 T413** | **Terminal 4 gain (torque/magnetic flux)** | 100% | 0 to 300% | Set the converted % on gain side current (voltage) of terminal 4 input. | |
| **241 M043** | **Analog input display unit switchover** | 0 | 0 | % display | Select the unit for analog input display. |
| | | | 1 | V/mA display | |

*1 The parameter number in parentheses is the one for use with the parameter unit (FR-PU07).

## (1) Changing the function of analog input terminal

- The initial value for terminal 1 used as analog input is set to speed setting auxiliary (speed limit auxiliary), and terminal 4 is set to speed command (speed control). To use the analog input terminal as torque command, torque limit, or magnetic flux command, set **Pr.868 Terminal 1 function assignment, Pr.858 Terminal 4 function assignment** to change the function. (Refer to page 395.)
  The magnetic flux command is valid under vector control only.

## (2) Relationship between the analog input terminal function and the calibration parameter

- Calibration parameter according to the terminal 1 function

| Pr.868 setting | Terminal function | Calibration parameter | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | Bias setting | Gain setting |
| 0 (initial value) | Frequency (speed) setting auxiliary | **C2 (Pr.902) Terminal 2 frequency setting bias frequency**<br>**C3 (Pr.902) Terminal 2 frequency setting bias**<br>**C5 (Pr.904) Terminal 4 frequency setting bias frequency**<br>**C6 (Pr.904) Terminal 4 frequency setting bias** | **Pr.125 Terminal 2 frequency setting gain frequency**<br>**C4 (Pr.903) Terminal 2 frequency setting gain**<br>**Pr.126 Terminal 4 frequency setting gain frequency**<br>**C7 (Pr.905) Terminal 4 frequency setting gain** |
| 1 | Magnetic flux command | **C16 (Pr.919) Terminal 1 bias command (torque/ magnetic flux)**<br>**C17 (Pr.919) Terminal 1 bias (torque/magnetic flux)** | **C18 (Pr.920) Terminal 1 gain command (torque/ magnetic flux)**<br>**C19 (Pr.920) Terminal 1 gain (torque/magnetic flux)** |
| 2 | Regenerative driving torque limit | **C16 (Pr.919) Terminal 1 bias command (torque/ magnetic flux)**<br>**C17 (Pr.919) Terminal 1 bias (torque/magnetic flux)** | **C18 (Pr.920) Terminal 1 gain command (torque/ magnetic flux)**<br>**C19 (Pr.920) Terminal 1 gain (torque/magnetic flux)** |
| 3 | Torque command | | |
| 4 | Stall prevention operation level *1 /torque limit/torque command | | |
| 5 | Forward/reverse rotation speed limit | **C12 (Pr.917) Terminal 1 bias frequency (speed)**<br>**C13 (Pr.917) Terminal 1 bias (speed)** | **C14 (Pr.918) Terminal 1 gain frequency (speed)**<br>**C15 (Pr.918) Terminal 1 gain (speed)** |
| 6 | Torque bias input | **C16 (Pr.919) Terminal 1 bias command (torque/ magnetic flux)**<br>**C17 (Pr.919) Terminal 1 bias (torque/magnetic flux)** | **C18 (Pr.920) Terminal 1 gain command (torque/ magnetic flux)**<br>**C19 (Pr.920) Terminal 1 gain (torque/magnetic flux)** |
| 9999 | No function | — | — |

*1 Adjustment of the bias and gain for stall prevention operation level is done by **Pr.148 Stall prevention level at 0 V input and Pr.149 Stall prevention level at 10 V input**.

- Calibration parameter according to the terminal 4 function

| Pr.858 setting | Terminal function | Calibration parameter | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | Bias setting | Gain setting |
| 0 (initial value) | Frequency (speed) command/ Speed limit | **C5 (Pr.904) Terminal 4 frequency setting bias frequency**<br>**C6 (Pr.904) Terminal 4 frequency setting bias** | **Pr.126 Terminal 4 frequency setting gain frequency**<br>**C7 (Pr.905) Terminal 4 frequency setting gain** |
| 1 | Magnetic flux command | **C38 (Pr.932) Terminal 4 bias command (torque/ magnetic flux)**<br>**C39 (Pr.932) Terminal 4 bias (torque/magnetic flux)** | **C40 (Pr.933) Terminal 4 gain command (torque/ magnetic flux)**<br>**C41 (Pr.933) Terminal 4 gain (torque/magnetic flux)** |
| 4 | Stall prevention operation level *2 /torque limit | **C38 (Pr.932) Terminal 4 bias command (torque/ magnetic flux)**<br>**C39 (Pr.932) Terminal 4 bias (torque/magnetic flux)** | **C40 (Pr.933) Terminal 4 gain command (torque/ magnetic flux)**<br>**C41 (Pr.933) Terminal 4 gain (torque/magnetic flux)** |
| 9999 | No function | — | — |

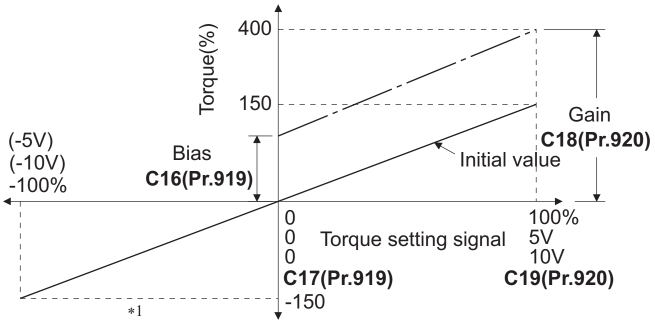
*2 Adjustment of the bias and gain for stall prevention operation level is done by **Pr.148 Stall prevention level at 0 V input and Pr.149 Stall prevention level at 10 V input**.

## (3) Change the torque at maximum analog input. (C18 (Pr.920), C40 (Pr.933))

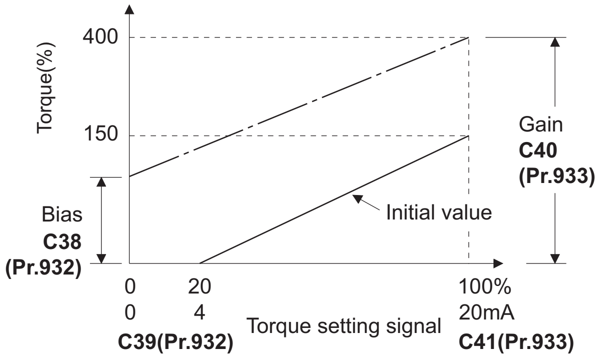
- To only change the torque setting (gain) of the maximum analog input voltage (current), set to **C18 (Pr.920), C40 (Pr.933)**.

### (4) Calibration of analog input bias and gain (C16 (Pr.919) to C19 (Pr.920), C38 (Pr.932) to C41 (Pr.933))

- The "bias" and "gain" functions are used to adjust the relationship between the setting input signal such as 0 to 5 VDC/0 to 10 VDC or 4 to 20 mADC entered from outside for torque command or setting the torque limit and the torque.
- Set the bias torque of the terminal 1 input using **C16 (Pr.919)**. (Shipped from factory with torque for 0 V)
- Set the torque against the torque command voltage set by **Pr.73 Analog input selection** with **C18(Pr.920)**. (Initial value is 10 V.)
- Set the bias torque of the terminal 4 input using **C38 (Pr.932)**. (The initial value is the torque for 4 mA.)
- Set the torque against the 20 mA for torque command current (4 to 20 mA) with **C40 (Pr.933)**.




Calibration example of terminal 1




Calibration example of terminal 4

*1 A negative voltage (0V to -10 V (-5 V)) is valid as a torque command.
If a negative voltage is input as a torque limit value, the torque limit is regarded as "0".

- There are three methods to adjust the torque setting voltage (current) bias and gain.

(a) Method to adjust arbitrary point with application of a voltage (current) between terminals 1 and 5 (4 and 5). ☞page 409

(b) Method to adjust arbitrary point without application of a voltage (current) between terminals 1 and 5 (4 and 5). ☞page 410

(c) Method to adjust only torque without adjusting voltage (current). ☞page 411

**REMARKS**

- Always calibrate the input after changing the voltage/input signal with **Pr.73, Pr.267**, and the voltage/current input selection switch.

### (5) Analog input display unit changing (Pr.241)

- The analog input display unit (%/V/mA) for analog input bias and gain calibration can be changed.
- Depending on the terminal input specification set to **Pr.73 and Pr.267**, the display units of **C17 (Pr.919), C19 (Pr.920), C39 (Pr.932), and C41 (Pr.933)** will change as shown below.

| Analog command (terminals 1 and 4) (Depends on Pr.73, Pr.267) | Pr.241 = 0 (initial value) | Pr.241 = 1 |
|---|---|---|
| 0 to 5 V input | 0 to 5 V → 0 to 100% (0.1%) display | 0 to 100% → 0 to 5 V (0.01 V) display |
| 0 to 10 V input | 0 to 10 V → 0 to 100% (0.1%) display | 0 to 100% → 0 to 10 V (0.01 V) display |
| 0 to 20 mA input | 0 to 20 mA → 0 to 100% (0.1%) display | 0 to 100% → 0 to 20 mA (0.01 mA) |

### (6) Adjust method for the torque setting voltage (current) bias and gain

(a) Adjust any point with application of a voltage (current) between terminals 1 and 5 (4 and 5).

**Operation**

| | |
|---|---|
| **1.** | Screen at power-ON<br>The monitor display appears. |
| **2.** | Changing the operation mode<br>Press PU/EXT to choose the PU operation mode. [PU] indicator is on.<br>Calibration is also possible in the External operation mode. |
| **3.** | Parameter setting mode<br>Press MODE to choose the parameter setting mode. (The parameter number read previously appears.) |
| **4.** | Calibration parameter selection<br>Turn until C. . . . appears. Press SET to display C - - - - . |
| **5.** | Selecting the parameter number<br>Turn to choose C 19 (**C19(Pr.920) Terminal 1 gain (torque/magnetic flux)**) for the terminal 1, and<br>C 41 (**C41(Pr.933) Terminal 4 gain (torque/magnetic flux)**) for the terminal 4. |
| **6.** | Analog voltage (current) display<br>Press SET to display the analog voltage (current) % currently applied to the terminal 1 (4).<br>Do not touch until calibration is completed. |
| **7.** | Voltage (current) application<br>Apply a 5 V (20 mA). (Turn the external potentiometer connected across terminals 1 and 5 (terminals 4 and 5) to a desired position.) |
| **8.** | Setting completed<br>Press SET to enter the setting. The analog voltage (current) % and C 19 (C 41) flicker alternately.<br>• Turn to read another parameter.<br>• Press SET to return to the C - - - - display.<br>• Press SET twice to show the next parameter. |

5

GROUP T

(b) Adjust any point without application of a voltage (current) between terminals 1 and 5 (4 and 5).

## Operation

| | |
|---|---|
| **1.** | Screen at power-ON<br>The monitor display appears. |
| **2.** | Changing the operation mode<br>PU EXT Press PU EXT to choose the PU operation mode. [PU] indicator is on.<br>Calibration is also possible in the External operation mode. |
| **3.** | Parameter setting mode<br>Press MODE to choose the parameter setting mode. (The parameter number read previously appears.) |
| **4.** | Calibration parameter selection<br>Turn until C. . . . appears. Press SET to display C-- -- -- -- . |
| **5.** | Selecting the parameter number<br>Turn to choose C 19 **C19(Pr.920) Terminal 1 gain (torque/magnetic flux)** for the terminal 1, and<br>C 41 **C41(Pr.933) Terminal 4 gain (torque/magnetic flux)** for the terminal 4. |
| **6.** | Analog voltage (current) display<br>Press SET to display the analog voltage (current) % currently applied to the terminal 1 (4). |
| **7.** | Analog voltage (current) adjustment<br>When is turned, the gain voltage (current) % currently set to the parameter is displayed.<br>Turn until the desired gain voltage (current) % is displayed. |
| **8.** | Setting completed<br>Press SET to enter the setting. The analog voltage (current) % and C 19 (C 41) flicker alternately.<br>· Turn to read another parameter.<br>· Press SET to return to the C-- -- -- -- display.<br>· Press SET twice to show the next parameter. |

**REMARKS**

By pressing after step 6, the present torque setting bias/gain setting can be confirmed.

Confirmation is not possible after executing step 7.

(c) Adjust only torque without adjustment of gain voltage (current).
(When changing the gain torque from 150% to 130%.)

## Operation

**1.** Parameter selection

Turn the setting dial to choose C18 **(Pr.920)** for the terminal 2, and C40 **(Pr.933)** for the terminal 4.

Press SET to show the present set value. (150.00%)

**2.** Torque setting change

Turn the setting dial to change the set value to "130.00". (130.00%)

Press SET to enter the setting. "130.00" and "C18 (C40)" flicker alternately.

**3.** Checking the mode/monitor

Press MODE three times to change to the monitor / frequency monitor.

**4.** Start

Turn ON the start switch (STF or STR) to apply a voltage across terminals 1 and 5 (4 and 5),
Operation is performed with 130% torque.

**REMARKS**

- If the gain and bias of torque setting are too close, an error (Er3) may displayed at setting.
- For operation outline of the parameter unit (FR-PU07), refer to the Instruction Manual of the FR-PU07.
- Set the bias torque setting using the **calibration parameter C16 (Pr.919)** or **C38 (Pr.932)**. (Refer to page 408.)

## ⚠ Caution

⚠ **Be cautious when setting any value other than "0" as the bias torque at 0 V (0 mA). Even if a torque command is not given, simply turning ON the start signal will start the motor at the preset frequency.**

♦ **Parameters referred to** ♦

**Pr.20 Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency** ☞ page 278
**Pr.73 Analog input selection, Pr.267 Terminal 4 input selection** ☞ page 391
**Pr.79 Operation mode selection** ☞ page 299
**Pr.858 Terminal 4 function assignment, Pr.868 Terminal 1 function assignment** ☞ page 395

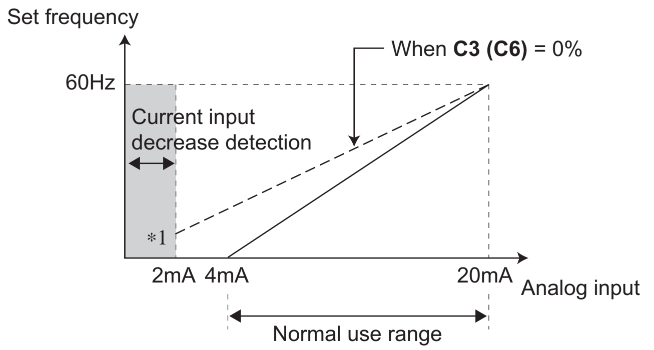
5
GROUP T

# 5.12.7 Checking of current input on analog input terminal

When current is input to the analog input terminal 2 and terminal 4, operation when the current input has gone below the specified level (loss of analog current input) can be selected. It is possible to continue the operation even when the analog current input is lost.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 573<br>T052 | 4 mA input check selection | 9999 | 1 | Continues the operation with output frequency before the current input loss. |
| | | | 2 | 4 mA input fault is activated when the current input loss is detected. |
| | | | 3 | Decelerates to stop when the current input loss is detected. After it is stopped, 4 mA input fault (E.LCI) is activated. |
| | | | 4 | Continues operation with the **Pr.777** setting. |
| | | | 9999 | No current input check |
| 777<br>T053 | 4 mA input fault operation frequency | 9999 | 0 to 590 Hz | Set the running frequency for current input loss. (Valid when **Pr.573** = "4") |
| | | | 9999 | No current input check when **Pr.573** = "4" |
| 778<br>T054 | Current input check filter | 0 s | 0 to 10 s | Set the current input loss detection time. |

## (1) Analog current input loss condition (Pr.778)




*1 When the **Pr.573** ≠ "9999" and terminal 4 (terminal 2) is calibrated to 2 mA or less with **C2 (Pr.902) (C5 (Pr.904))**, analog input frequency that is 2 mA or less will become input current loss, thus it will not be as the bias setting frequency.

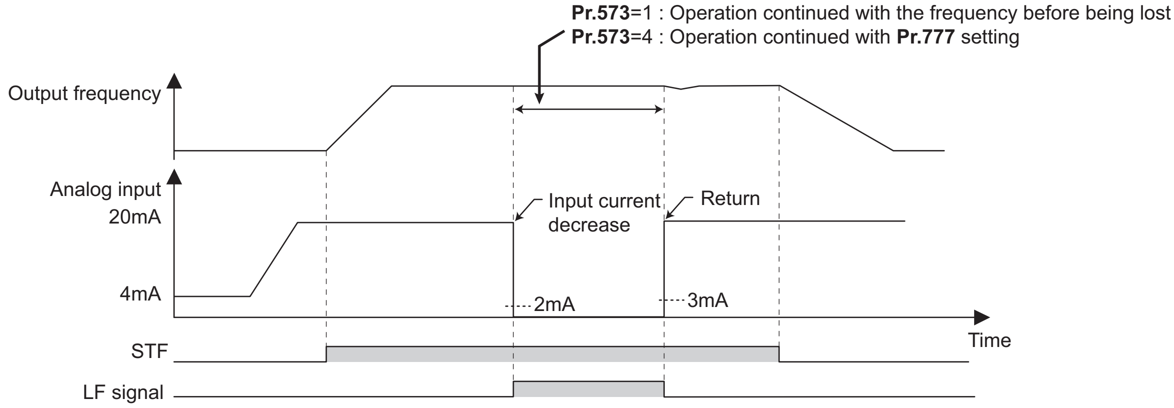
- When the condition of current input to the terminal 4 (terminal 2) continues to be 2 mA or less for **Pr.778** setting time, it is considered as loss of analog current input and alarm (LF) signal is turned ON. The LF signal will turn OFF when the current input becomes 3 mA or higher.
- For the LF signal, set "98 (positive logic) or 198 (negative logic)" in any of **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)** to assigns the function.

**REMARKS**

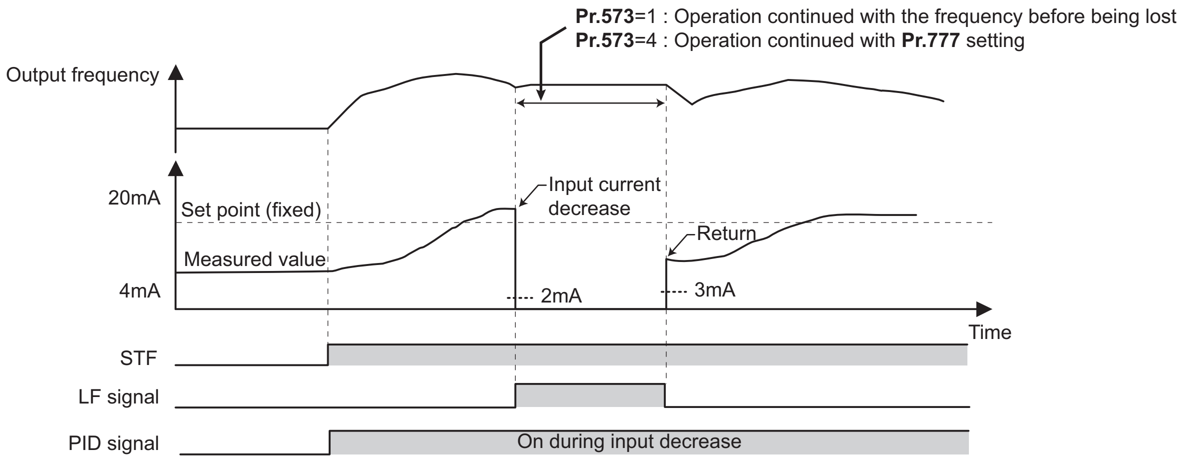
- Changing the terminal assignment using **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)** may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

## (2) Continue operation at analog current input loss (Pr.573 = "1, 4", Pr.777)

- When **Pr.573** = "1", operation is continued with the output frequency before the current input loss.
- When **Pr.573** = "4" and **Pr.777** ≠ "9999", operation is continued with frequency set in **Pr.777**.
- When the start command is turned OFF during the input current loss, deceleration stop is immediately performed, and the operation is not restored even if start command is input again.
- When the current input is restored, the LF signal is turned OFF, and operation is performed according to the current input.
- External operation




- PID control (reverse action)



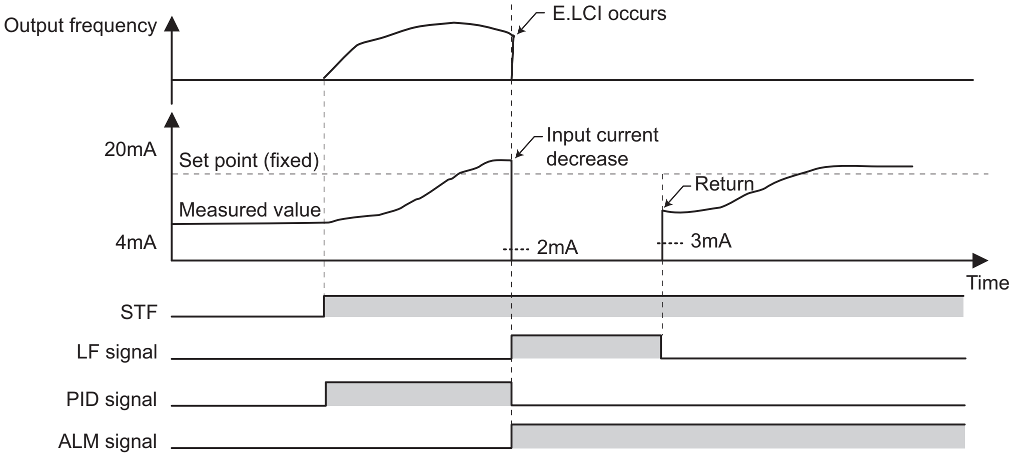

**REMARKS**

- When the setting is changed to continuously operate after the input current loss (**Pr.573** = "1, 4"), the motor will operate as the frequency before loss is 0 Hz.

5
GROUP T

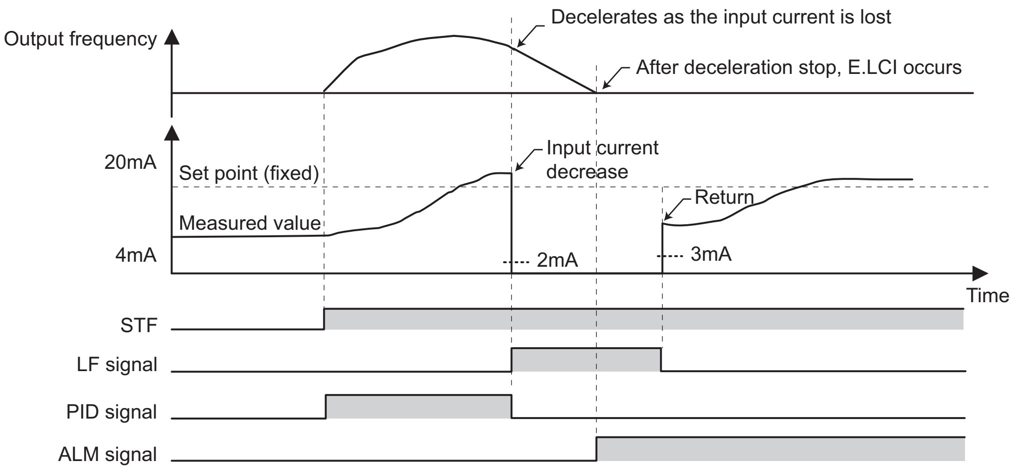
### (3) Fault output (Pr.573 = "2")

- When the analog current input becomes 2 mA or lower, 4 mA input fault (E.LCI) will be activated and the output is shut off.
- PID control (reverse action)

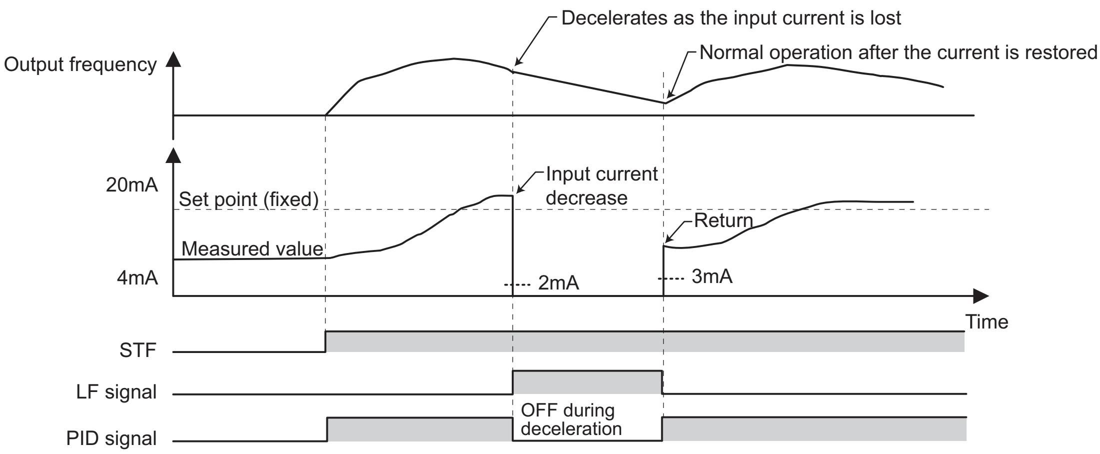



### (4) Fault output after deceleration to stop (Pr.573 = "3")

- When the analog current input becomes 2 mA or lower, 4 mA input fault (E.LCI) will be activated after the deceleration stop and the output is shut off.
- When the analog current input is restored during the deceleration, it will accelerate again and operate according to the current input.
- PID control (reverse action)




- The analog input current is restored during deceleration under PID control (reverse action)



### (5) Function related to current input check

| Function | Operation | Refer to page |
|---|---|---|
| Minimum frequency | When the operation continues, setting of the minimum frequency against the running frequency is valid even during the current input loss. | 334 |
| Multi-speed operation | The multi-speed setting signal is prioritized even during current input loss (operate according to multi-speed setting even during operation in continuous frequency or during deceleration stop).<br>When the multi-speed setting signal is turned OFF due to input current loss condition during the multi-speed operation, it will perform deceleration stop even if it is set to continue operation for current input loss. | 319 |
| JOG operation | JOG operation is prioritized even during current input loss (switch to JOB operation even during operation with continuous frequency or during deceleration stop).<br>When the JOG signal is turned OFF due to input current loss condition during the JOG operation, it will perform deceleration stop even if it is set to continue operation for current input loss. | 318 |
| MRS signal | MRS signal is enabled even during current input loss (output is shut off with MRS signal ON even during operation with continuous frequency or during deceleration stop). | 419 |
| Remote setting | During operation with remote setting and transferred to operation continuation due to input current loss, acceleration, deceleration, and clear by the remote setting is invalid. They will become valid after restoring the current input loss. | 288 |
| Retry function | When the protective function has operated during the operation continuation due to current input loss, and retry was a success, operation will continue without clearing the operation continuation frequency. | 332 |
| Added compensation, override compensation | During operation with added compensation or override compensation and transferred to operation continuation due to input current loss, added compensation and override compensation will become invalid. They will become valid after restoring the current input loss. | 396 |
| Input filter time constant | Current input loss is detected with the value before the filter.<br>Operation continuation before the input loss will use the value after the filter. | 412 |
| PID control | PID calculation is stopped during the current input loss. However, PID control will not be disabled (normal operation).<br>During the pre-charge, end determination or fault determination by the pre-charge function will not be performed when the current input loss occurs.<br>Sleep function is prioritized even during current input loss. When the clearing condition of the sleep function is met during the current input loss, operation is restored with continuation frequency. | 483 |
| Power failure stop | The power failure stop function is prioritized even if power failure current input loss is detected.<br>Set frequency after the power failure stop and re-acceleration is the operation continuation frequency at the current input loss.<br>When the E.LCI generation at the time of current input loss is selected, E.LCI will be generated after the power failure stop. | 523 |
| Traverse function | Traverse operation is performed based on frequency even during the operation continuation during current input loss. | 467 |

♦ **Parameters referred to** ♦

**Pr.73 Analog input selection, Pr.267 Terminal 4 input selection** ☞ page 391

# 5.12.8 Input terminal function selection

Use the following parameters to select or change the input terminal functions.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Initial signal | Setting range |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **178**<br>**T700** | **STF terminal function selection** | 60 | STF (Forward rotation command) | 0 to 20, 22 to 28, 37, 42 to 47, 50, 51, 60, 62, 64 to 74, 76, 77 to 80, 87, 92, 93, 9999 |
| **179**<br>**T7001** | **STR terminal function selection** | 61 | STR (Reverse rotation command) | 0 to 20, 22 to 28, 37, 42 to 47, 50, 51, 61, 62, 64 to 74, 76, 77 to 80, 87, 92, 93, 9999 |
| **180**<br>**T702** | **RL terminal function selection** | 0 | RL (Low-speed operation command) | 0 to 20, 22 to 28, 37, 42 to 47, 50, 51, 62, 64 to 74, 76, 77 to 80, 87, 92, 93, 9999 |
| **181**<br>**T703** | **RM terminal function selection** | 1 | RM (Middle-speed operation command) | |
| **182**<br>**T704** | **RH terminal function selection** | 2 | RH (High-speed operation command) | |
| **183**<br>**T705** | **RT terminal function selection** | 3 | RT (Second function selection) | |
| **184**<br>**T706** | **AU terminal function selection** | 4 | AU (Terminal 4 input selection) | |
| **185**<br>**T707** | **JOG terminal function selection** | 5 | JOG (Jog operation selection) | |
| **186**<br>**T708** | **CS terminal function selection** | 6 | CS (Electronic bypass function) | |
| **187**<br>**T709** | **MRS terminal function selection** | 24 | MRS (Output stop) | |
| **188**<br>**T710** | **STOP terminal function selection** | 25 | STOP (Start self-holding selection) | |
| **189**<br>**T711** | **RES terminal function selection** | 62 | RES (Inverter reset) | |

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **699**<br>**T740** | **Input terminal filter** | 9999 | 5 to 50 ms | Set the time to delay the input terminal response. |
| | | | 9999 | No input terminal filter |

## (1) Input terminal function assignment

- Using **Pr.178 to Pr.189**, set the functions of the input terminals
- Refer to the following table and set the parameters.

| Setting | Signal name | Function | | Related parameter | Refer to page |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | RL | **Pr.59** = 0 (initial value) | Low-speed operation command | **Pr.4 to Pr.6, Pr.24 to Pr.27, Pr.232 to Pr.239** | 319 |
| | | **Pr.59** ≠ 0 *1 | Remote setting (setting clear) | **Pr.59** | 288 |
| | | **Pr.270** = 1, 3, 11, 13 *2 | Stop-on-contact selection 0 | **Pr.270, Pr.275, Pr.276** | 462 |
| 1 | RM | **Pr.59** = 0 (initial value) | Middle-speed operation command | **Pr.4 to Pr.6, Pr.24 to Pr.27, Pr.232 to Pr.239** | 319 |
| | | **Pr.59** ≠ 0 *1 | Remote setting (deceleration) | **Pr.59** | 288 |
| 2 | RH | **Pr.59** = 0 (initial value) | High-speed operation command | **Pr.4 to Pr.6, Pr.24 to Pr.27, Pr.232 to Pr.239** | 319 |
| | | **Pr.59** ≠ 0 *1 | Remote setting (acceleration) | **Pr.59** | 288 |
| 3 | RT | Second function selection | | **Pr.44 to Pr.51, Pr.450 to Pr.463, Pr.569, Pr.832, Pr.836, etc.** | 420 |
| | | **Pr.270** = 1, 3, 11, 13 *2 | Stop-on-contact selection 1 | **Pr.270, Pr.275, Pr.276** | 462 |
| 4 | AU | Terminal 4 input selection | | **Pr.267** | 391 |
| 5 | JOG | Jog operation selection | | **Pr.15, Pr.16** | 318 |
| 6 | CS | Electronic bypass function | | **Pr.57, Pr.58, Pr.162 to Pr.165, Pr.299, Pr.611** | 511, 517 |
| | | Commercial power supply-inverter switchover function | | **Pr.57, Pr.58, Pr.135 to Pr.139, Pr.159** | 450 |
| 7 | OH | External thermal relay input *3 | | **Pr.9** | 322 |

| Setting | Signal name | Function | Related parameter | Refer to page |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 8 | REX | 15-speed selection<br>(Combination with multi-speeds of RL, RM, and RH) | **Pr.4 to Pr.6, Pr.24 to Pr.27, Pr.232 to Pr.239** | 319 |
| 9 | X9 | Third function selection | **Pr.110 to Pr.116** | 420 |
| 10 | X10 | Inverter run enable signal (FR-HC2/FR-CV connection) | **Pr.30, Pr.70, Pr.599** | 593 |
| 11 | X11 | FR-HC2 connection, instantaneous power failure detection | **Pr.30, Pr.70** | 593 |
| 12 | X12 | PU operation external interlock | **Pr.79** | 299 |
| 13 | X13 | External DC injection brake operation start | **Pr.10 to Pr.12** | 584 |
| 14 | X14 | PID control valid terminal | **Pr.127 to Pr.134, Pr.575 to Pr.577** | 483 |
| 15 | BRI | Brake opening completion signal | **Pr.278 to Pr.285** | 457 |
| 16 | X16 | PU/External operation switchover<br>(External operation with X16-ON) | **Pr.79, Pr.340** | 299 |
| 17 | X17 | Load pattern selection forward/reverse rotation boost (For constant-torque with X17-ON) | **Pr.14** | 580 |
| 18 | X18 | V/F switchover (V/F control with X18-ON) | **Pr.80, Pr.81, Pr.800** | 160 |
| 19 | X19 | Load torque high-speed frequency | **Pr.270 to Pr.274** | 465 |
| 20 | X20 | S-pattern acceleration/deceleration C switchover | **Pr.380 to Pr.383** | 283 |
| 22 | X22 | Orientation command (for FR-A8AP) *4*6 | **Pr.350 to Pr.369** | 471 |
| 23 | LX | Pre-excitation/servo ON *5 | **Pr.850** | 584 |
| 24 | MRS | Output stop | **Pr.17** | 419 |
| | | Commercial power supply-inverter switchover function | **Pr.57, Pr.58, Pr.135 to Pr.139, Pr.159** | 450 |
| 25 | STOP | Start self-holding selection | **Pr.250** | 422 |
| 26 | MC | Control mode switchover | **Pr.800** | 160 |
| 27 | TL | Torque limit selection | **Pr.815** | 181 |
| 28 | X28 | Start-time tuning start external input | **Pr.95** | 445 |
| 37 | X37 | Traverse function selection | **Pr.592 to Pr.597** | 467 |
| 42 | X42 | Torque bias selection 1 (for FR-A8AP)*6 | **Pr.840 to Pr.845** | 198 |
| 43 | X43 | Torque bias selection 2 (for FR-A8AP)*6 | **Pr.840 to Pr.845** | 198 |
| 44 | X44 | P/PI control switchover (P control with X44-ON) | **Pr.820, Pr.821, Pr.830, Pr.831** | 188 |
| 45 | BRI2 | Second brake sequence open completion | **Pr.641 to Pr.649** | 457 |
| 46 | TRG | Trace trigger input | **Pr.1020 to Pr.1047** | 529 |
| 47 | TRC | Trace sampling start/end | **Pr.1020 to Pr.1047** | 529 |
| 50 | SQ | Sequence start | **Pr.414** | 527 |
| 60 | STF | Forward rotation command (Assignable to the STF terminal **(Pr.178)** only) | **Pr.250** | 422 |
| 61 | STR | Reverse rotation command (Assignable to the STR terminal **(Pr.179)** only) | **Pr.250** | 422 |
| 62 | RES | Inverter reset | **Pr.75** | 252 |
| 64 | X64 | PID forward/reverse action switchover | **Pr.127 to Pr.134** | 483 |
| 65 | X65 | PU/NET operation switchover (PU operation with X65-ON) | **Pr.79, Pr.340** | 299 |
| 66 | X66 | External/NET operation switchover (NET operation with X66-ON) | **Pr.79, Pr.340** | 299 |
| 67 | X67 | Command source switchover (Command by **Pr.338, Pr.339** enabled with X67-ON) | **Pr.338, Pr.339** | 308 |
| 68 | NP | Simple position pulse train sign | **Pr.291, Pr.419 to Pr.430, Pr.464** | 240 |
| 69 | CLR | Simple position droop pulse clear | **Pr.291, Pr.419 to Pr.430, Pr.464** | 240 |
| 70 | X70 | DC feeding operation permission | **Pr.30, Pr.70** | 593 |
| 71 | X71 | DC feeding cancel | **Pr.30, Pr.70** | 593 |
| 72 | X72 | PID integral value reset | **Pr.127 to Pr.134, Pr.575 to Pr.577** | 483 |
| 73 | X73 | Second PID P control switchover | **Pr.127 to Pr.134, Pr.575 to Pr.577** | 483 |
| 74 | X74 | Magnetic flux decay output shutoff signal | **Pr.850** | 586 |
| 77 | X77 | Pre-charge end command | **Pr.760 to Pr.764** | 499 |
| 78 | X78 | Second pre-charge end command | **Pr.765 to Pr.769** | 499 |
| 79 | X79 | Second PID forward/reverse action switchover | **Pr.753 to Pr.758** | 483 |
| 80 | X80 | Second PID control valid terminal | **Pr.753 to Pr.758** | 483 |
| 87 | X87 | Sudden stop | **Pr.464 to Pr.494** | 227 |
| 92 | X92 | Emergency stop | **Pr.1103** | 278 |
| 93 | X93 | Torque limit selection | **Pr.1113** | 213 |
| 9999 | ——— | No function | ——— | ——— |

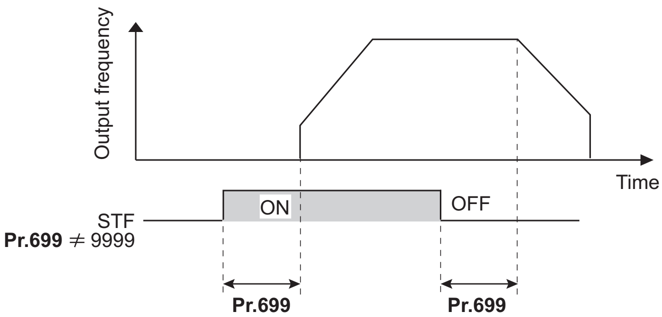
*1 When **Pr.59 Remote function selection** ≠ "0", functions of the RL, RM, and RH signals will be changed as in the table.
*2 When **Pr.270 Stop-on contact/load torque high-speed frequency control selection** = "1, 3, 11, or 13", functions of the RL and RT signals will be changed as in the table.
*3 OH signal will operate with the relay contact "open".
*4 When stop position is to be input from external for orientation control, FR-A8AX (16-bit digital input) is required.
*5 Servo ON is enabled during the position control.
*6 Available when the plug-in option is connected. For details, refer to the Instruction Manual of the option.

**REMARKS**

- Same function can be assigned to two or more terminals. In this case, the logic of terminal input is OR.
- Priority of the speed command is JOG > multi-speed setting (RH, RM, RL, REX) > PID (X14).
- When the (X10) signal is not set up, **Pr.79 Operation mode selection** = "7", and PU operation external interlock (X12) signal is Inverter run enable signal.
- Same signal is used to assign multi-speed (7 speed) and remote setting. Setting cannot be performed individually.
- When the Load pattern selection forward/reverse rotation boost (X17) signal is not assigned, RT signal will share this function.
- If **Pr.419**= "2" (simple pulse train position command) is set, the terminal JOG is used for the simple position pulse train input regardless of the **Pr.291 Pulse train I/O selection** pulse train input/output selection setting.
- When the terminal assignment is changed using **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)**, the terminal name will be different, which may result in an error of wiring, or affect other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

## (2) Adjusting the response of input terminal (Pr.699)

- Response of the input terminal can be delayed in a range between 5 to 50 ms. (Example of STF signal operation)



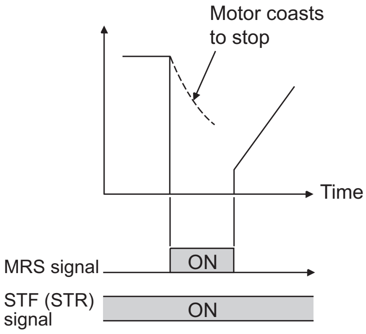

**REMARKS**

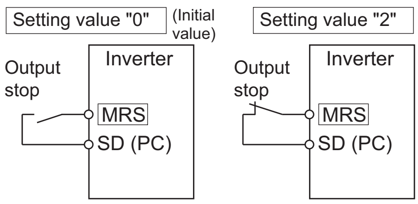
- Setting of **Pr.699** is disabled (no filter) in the following cases.
- Input terminal is already turned ON when the power is turned ON
- Input signal used for the PLC function
- Inverter run enable signal (X10) signal, Simple position pulse train sign (NP) signal, Simple position droop pulse clear (CLR) signal

# 5.12.9 Inverter output shutoff signal

The inverter output can be shut off with the MRS signal. The logic of the MRS signal can also be selected.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 17<br>T720 | MRS input selection | 0 | 0 | Normally open input |
| | | | 2 | Normally closed input<br>(NC contact input specification) |
| | | | 4 | External terminal: Normally closed input (NC contact input specification)<br>Communication: Normally open input |




### (1) About output shutoff signal (MRS signal)

- When the Output stop (MRS) signal is turned ON while operating the inverter, the inverter output is instantaneously shut off.
- The response time of the MRS signal is within 2 ms.
- Terminal MRS may be used as described below.

(a) To use a mechanical brake (e.g. electromagnetic brake) to stop the motor
The inverter output is shut off when the mechanical brake operates.

(b) To provide interlock to disable operation by the inverter
With the MRS signal ON, the inverter cannot be operated even if the start signal is entered into the inverter.

(c) To coast the motor to a stop
When the start signal is turned OFF, the inverter decelerates the motor to a stop in the preset deceleration time, but when the MRS signal is turned ON, the motor coasts to a stop.

### (2) MRS signal logic inversion (Pr.17 = "2")

- When **Pr.17** = "2", the MRS signal can be changed to normally closed (NC contact) specification. The inverter will shut off the output with MRS signal turned ON (opened).

### (3) Assigning a different action for each MRS signal input via communication and external terminal (Pr.17 = "4")

- When **Pr.17** = "4", the MRS signal from an external terminal can be set as the normally closed (NC contact) input, and the MRS signal from communication as the normally open (NO contact) input. This function is useful to perform operation by communication with MRS signal from external terminal remained ON.

| External MRS | Communication MRS | Pr.17 setting | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 0 | 2 | 4 |
| OFF | OFF | Operation enabled | Output shutoff | Output shutoff |
| OFF | ON | Output shutoff | Output shutoff | Output shutoff |
| ON | OFF | Output shutoff | Output shutoff | Operation enabled |
| ON | ON | Output shutoff | Operation enabled | Output shutoff |

**REMARKS**

- The MRS signal is assigned to the terminal MRS in the initial status. By setting "24" in either **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)**, the RT signal can be assigned to the other terminal.
- When using an external terminal to input the MRS signal, the MRS signal shuts off the output in any of the operation modes.
- MRS signal is valid from either of communication or external, but when the MRS signals is to be used as Inverter run enable signal (X10), it is required to input from external.
- When the terminal assignment is changed using **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)**, the terminal name will be different, which may result in an error of wiring, or affect other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

♦ Parameters referred to ♦

**Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** page 416

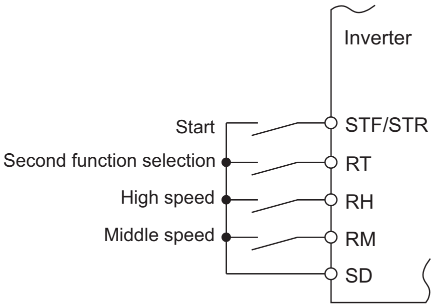
# 5.12.10 Selecting operation condition of the second function selection signal (RT) and the third function selection signal (X9)

Second (third) function can be selected by the RT (X9) signal.
Operating condition (validity condition) for second (third) function can be also set.

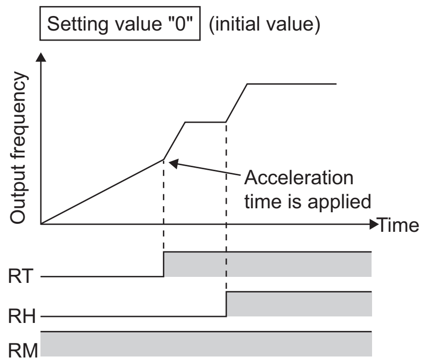
| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 155<br>T730 | **RT signal function validity condition selection** | 0 | 0 | Second (third) function is immediately enabled with ON of RT (X9) signal. |
| | | | 10 | Second (third) function will be enabled while RT (X9) signal is ON and running in constant speed. (Disabled while accelerating or decelerating) |

- Turning ON the Second function selection (RT) signal enables the second functions.
- Turning ON the Third function selection (X9) enables the third functions. For the X9 signal, set "9" in **Pr.178 to 189 (input terminal function selection)** to assign the function.
- The following table lists application examples of the second (third) functions.
  (a) Switching between regular use and emergency use
  (b) Switching between heavy load and light load
  (c) Change the acceleration/deceleration time by break point acceleration/deceleration
  (d) Switching characteristics of main motor and sub motor

**Connection diagram for second function selection**




**Example of second acceleration/deceleration time**



- When the RT (X9) signal is ON, the following second (third) functions are selected at the same time.

| Function | First function Parameter number | Second function Parameter number | Third function Parameter number | Refer to page |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Torque boost | Pr.0 | Pr.46 | Pr.112 | 577 |
| Base frequency | Pr.3 | Pr.47 | Pr.113 | 578 |
| Acceleration time | Pr.7 | Pr.44 | Pr.110 | 278 |
| Deceleration time | Pr.8 | Pr.44, Pr.45 | Pr.110, Pr.111 | 278 |
| Electronic thermal O/L relay *1 | Pr.9 | Pr.51 | *2 | 322 |
| Free thermal *1 | Pr.600 to Pr.604 | Pr.692 to Pr.696 | *2 | |
| Stall prevention | Pr.22 | Pr.48, Pr.49 | Pr.114, Pr.115 | 336 |
| Applicable motor *1 | Pr.71 | Pr.450 | *2 | 424 |
| Motor constant *1 | Pr.80 to Pr.84, Pr.89 to Pr.94, Pr.298, Pr.702, Pr.706, Pr.707, Pr.711, Pr.712, Pr.717, Pr.721, Pr.724, Pr.725, Pr.859 | Pr.453 to Pr.457, Pr.560, Pr.569, Pr.458 to Pr.462, Pr.738 to Pr.747, Pr.860 | *2 | 428, 438 |
| Offline auto tuning *1 | Pr.96 | Pr.463 | *2 | 428, 438 |
| Online auto tuning *1 | Pr.95 | Pr.574 | *2 | 445 |
| PID control | Pr.127 to Pr.134 | Pr.753 to Pr.758 | *2 | 483 |
| PID Pre-charge function | Pr.760 to Pr.764 | Pr.765 to Pr.769 | *2 | 499 |
| Brake sequence *1 | Pr.278 to Pr.285, Pr.639, Pr.640 | Pr.641 to Pr.648, Pr.650, Pr.651 | *2 | 457 |
| Low-speed range torque characteristics *1 | Pr.788 | Pr.747 | *2 | 173 |
| Motor control method *1 | Pr.800 | Pr.451 | *2 | 160 |
| Speed control gain | Pr.820, Pr.821 | Pr.830, Pr.831 | *2 | 188 |
| Analog input filter | Pr.822, Pr.826 | Pr.832, Pr.836 | *2 | 398 |
| Speed detection filter | Pr.823 | Pr.833 | *2 | 248 |
| Torque control gain | Pr.824, Pr.825 | Pr.834, Pr.835 | *2 | 219 |
| Torque detection filter | Pr.827 | Pr.837 | *2 | 248 |

*1 The function can be changed by switching the RT signal ON/OFF while the inverter is stopped. If a signal is switched during operation, the operation method changes after the inverter stops. (**Pr.450** ≠ 9999)

*2 When the RT signal is OFF, the first function is selected and when it is ON, the second function is selected.

**REMARKS**

- RT signal is assigned to the terminal RT in the initial status. Set "3" in any of **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** to assign the RT signal to another terminal.
- When both the RT signal and X9 signal are ON, the X9 signal (third function) is prioritized.
- Changing the terminal assignment using **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

**♦ Parameters referred to ♦**

**Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** page 416

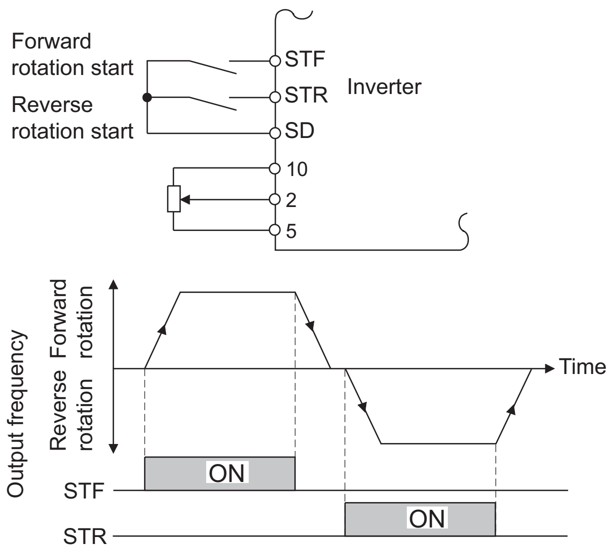
# 5.12.11 Start signal operation selection

Operation of start signal (STF/STR) can be selected.
Select the stopping method (deceleration to stop or casting) at turn-OFF of the start signal.
Use this function to stop a motor with a mechanical brake at turn-OFF of the start signal.

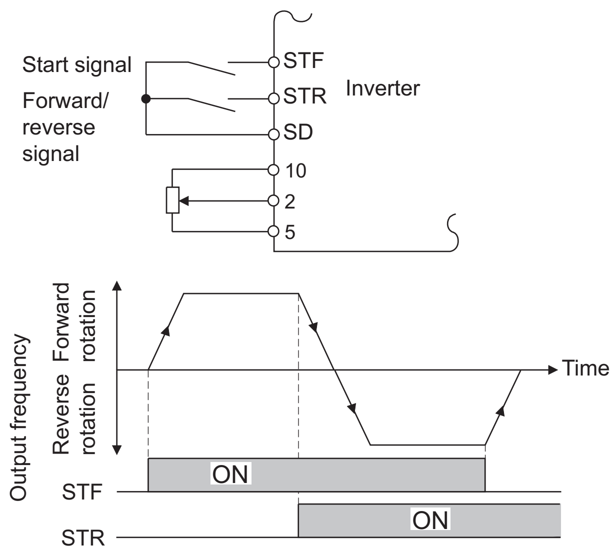
| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Start signal (STF/STR) | Stop operation (Refer to page 592.) |
| **250** **G106** | **Stop selection** | 9999 | 0 to 100 s | STF signal: Forward rotation start<br>STR signal: Reverse rotation start | Turn OFF the start signal and it will coast to stop after the specified time period.<br>When set to 1000 s to 1100 s, it will coast to stop after (**Pr.250** - 1000) s. |
| | | | 1000 s to 1100 s | STF signal: Start signal<br>STR signal: Forward/reverse rotation signal | |
| | | | 9999 | STF signal: Forward rotation start<br>STR signal: Reverse rotation start | It will perform deceleration stop when the start signal is turned OFF. |
| | | | 8888 | STF signal: Start signal<br>STR signal: Forward/reverse rotation signal | |

### (1) 2-wire type (STF, STR signal)

- The following figure shows the connection in 2-wire type.
- As an initial setting, forward/reverse rotation signals (STF/STR) acts as both start and stop signals. Either one turned ON will be enabled, and the operation will follow that signal. The motor will perform a deceleration stop when both are turned OFF (or both are turned ON) during the operation.
- There are methods such as inputting 0 to 10 VDC between the speed setting input terminals 2 and 5, or **Pr.4 to Pr.6 multi-speed setting (fast, medium, slow)** for the frequency setting signal. (For multi-speed operation, refer to page 319.)
- By setting **Pr.250** = "1000 to 1100, 8888", STF signal becomes start command and STF signal becomes forward/reverse command.




**2-wire type connection example (Pr.250 = "9999")**



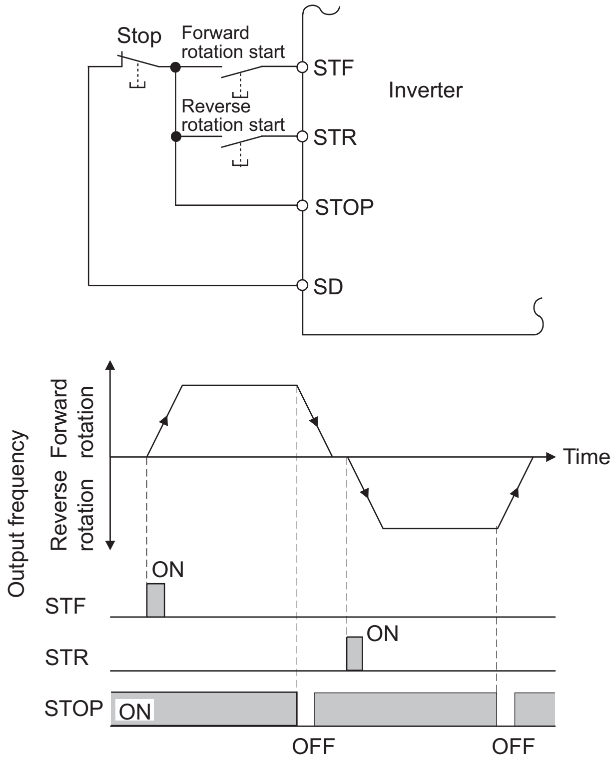

**2-wire type connection example (Pr.250 = "8888")**

**REMARKS**

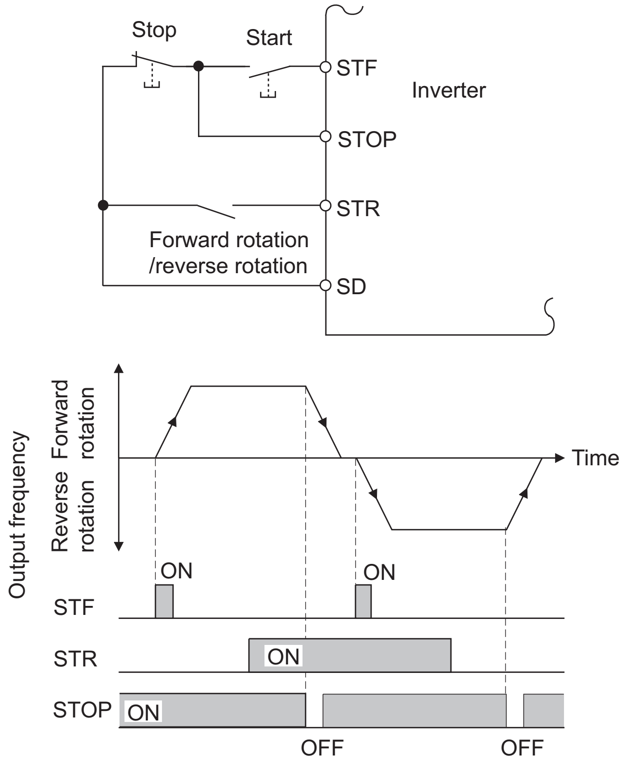
- By setting **Pr.250** = "0 to 100, 1000 to 1100", it will perform coast to stop when the start command is turned OFF. (Refer to page 592.)
- The STF and STR signals are assigned to the STF and STR terminals in the initial status. STF signal can be assigned to a terminal by **Pr.178 STF terminal function selection**, and STR signal can be assigned to a terminal by **Pr.179 STR terminal function selection**.

### (2) 3-wire type (STF, STR, STOP signal)

- The following figure shows the connection in 3-wire type.
- Start self-holding function is enabled when the STOP signal is turned ON. In such case, forward/reverse signal will only operate as start signal.
- Even if start signal (STF or STR) is turned ON and then OFF, the start signal will be maintained and it will start. To change the rotation direction, turn STR (STF) ON once and then OFF.
- The inverter will perform deceleration stop by turning the STOP signal OFF once.




**3-wire type connection example (Pr.250 = "9999")**




**3-wire type connection example (Pr.250 = "8888")**

**REMARKS**

- The STOP signal is assigned to the STOP terminal by the initial setting. Set "25" in any of **Pr.178 to Pr.189** to assign the STOP signal to another terminal.
- When the JOG operation is enabled by turning ON the JOG signal, STOP signal will be disabled.
- Even when the output is stopped by turning ON the MRS signal, self-holding function is not canceled.

### (3) Start signal selection

| STF | STR | Pr.250 setting and inverter condition | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | 0 to 100 s, 9999 | 1000 s to 1100 s, 8888 |
| OFF | OFF | Stop | Stop |
| OFF | ON | Reverse rotation | |
| ON | OFF | Forward rotation | Forward rotation |
| ON | ON | Stop | Reverse rotation |

♦ Parameters referred to ♦

**Pr.4 to Pr.6 (multi-speed setting)** page 319
**Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** page 416

# 5.13 (C) Motor constant parameters

| Purpose | Parameter to set | | | Refer to page |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| To select the motor to be used | Applicable motor | P.C100, P.C200 | Pr.71, Pr.450 | 424 |
| To run by maximizing the performance of the induction and vector motors | Offline auto tuning | P.C000, P.C100 to P.C105, P.C107, P.C108, P.C110, P.C120 to P.C126, P.C200 to P.C205, P.C207, P.C208, P.C210 and P.C220 to P.C226 | Pr.9, Pr.51, Pr.71, Pr.80 to Pr.84, Pr.90 to Pr.94, Pr.96, Pr.453 to Pr.463, Pr.684, Pr.707, Pr.724, Pr.744, Pr.745, Pr.859 and Pr.860 | 428 |
| To run by maximizing the performance of the PM motor | PM motor offline auto tuning | P.C000, P.C100 to P.C108, P.C110, P.C120, P.C122, P.C123, P.C126, P.C130 to P.C133, P.C150, P.C182, P.C185, P.C200 to P.C208, P.C210, P.C220, P.C222, P.C223, P.C226, P.C230 to P.C233, P.C282 and P.C285 | Pr.9, Pr.51, Pr.71, Pr.80, Pr.81, Pr.83, Pr.84, Pr.90, Pr.92, Pr.93, Pr.96, Pr.450, Pr.453, Pr.454, Pr.456 to Pr.458, Pr.460, Pr.461, Pr.463, Pr.684, Pr.702, Pr.706, Pr.707, Pr.711, Pr.712, Pr.717, Pr.721, Pr.724, Pr.725, Pr.738 to Pr.747, Pr.788, Pr.859, Pr.860 and Pr.1000 | 438 |
| To perform high accuracy operation without being affected by temperature and high-torque/ultra-low speed | Online auto tuning | P.C111 and P.C211 | Pr.95, Pr.574 | 428 |
| To use the motor with encoder | Encoder specifications | P.C140 and P.C141 | Pr.359 and Pr.369 | 68 |
| To detect signal loss of encoder signals | Signal loss detection | P.C148 | Pr.376 | 448 |

## 5.13.1 Applied motor (Pr.71, Pr.450)

By setting the applied motor type, the thermal characteristic appropriate for the motor can be selected.
When using a constant-torque or PM motor, the electronic thermal O/L relay is set according to the used motor.
If the Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control, vector control or PM sensorless vector control is selected, the motor constant necessary for control (SF-JR, SF-HR, SF-JRCA, SF-HRCA, SF-V5RU (1500 r/min series), MM-CF, etc.) is also selected at the same time.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 71<br>C100 | Applied motor | 0 | 0 to 6, 13 to 16, 20, 23, 24, 30, 33, 34, 40, 43, 44, 50, 53, 54, 70, 73, 74, 330, 333, 334, 8090, 8093, 8094, 9090, 9093, 9094 | By selecting a motor, the thermal characteristic and motor constant of each motor are set. |
| 450<br>C200 | Second applied motor | 9999 | 0, 1, 3 to 6, 13 to 16, 20, 23, 24, 30, 33, 34, 40, 43, 44, 50, 53, 54, 70, 73, 74, 330, 333, 334, 8093, 8094, 9090, 9093, 9094 | Set it when using the second motor. (the same specifications as **Pr.71**) |
| | | | 9999 | The function is disabled. |

## (1) Setting the applied motor

- Refer to the following list and set the parameters according to the applied motor.

| Pr.71 | Pr.450 | Motor | Constant value range when performing offline auto tuning (increment) | Operational characteristic of the electronic thermal O/L relay: Standard | Constant-torque | PM |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 (**Pr.71** initial value) | | Standard motor (such as SF-JR) | **Pr.82(Pr.455) and Pr.859(Pr.860)**<br>• 0 to 500 A, 9999 (0.01 A)*2<br>• 0 to 3600 A, 9999 (0.1 A)*3<br>**Pr.90(Pr.458) and Pr.91(Pr.459)**<br>• 0 to 50 Ω, 9999 (0.001 Ω)*2<br>• 0 to 400 mΩ, 9999 (0.01 mΩ)*3<br>**Pr.92(Pr.460) and Pr.93(Pr.461) (Induction motor)**<br>• 0 to 6000 mH, 9999 (0.1 mH)*2<br>• 0 to 400 mH, 9999 (0.01 mH)*3<br>**Pr.92(Pr.460) and Pr.93(Pr.461) (PM motor)**<br>• 0 to 500 mH, 9999 (0.01 mH)*2<br>• 0 to 50 mH, 9999 (0.001 mH)*3<br>**Pr.94(Pr.462)**<br>• 0 to 100%, 9999(0.1%)*2<br>• 0 to 100%, 9999(0.01%)*3<br>**Pr.706(Pr.738)**<br>• 0 to 5000 mV/(rad/s), 9999 (0.1 mV/(rad/s)) | ○ | | |
| 1 | | Constant-torque motor (SF-JRCA, etc.)<br>SF-V5RU (other than 1500 r/min series) | | | ○ | |
| 2 | — | Standard motor (such as SF-JR)<br>Adjustable 5 points V/F (Refer to **page 583**.) | | ○ | | |
| 20 | | Mitsubishi standard motor (SF-JR 4P 1.5 kW or lower) | | | ○ | |
| 30 | | Vector control dedicated motor<br>SF-V5RU (1500 r/min series)<br>SF-THY | | | ○ | |
| 40 | | Mitsubishi high-efficiency motor SF-HR | | ○ | | |
| 50 | | Mitsubishi constant-torque motor SF-HRCA | | | ○ | |
| 70 | | Mitsubishi high-performance energy-saving motor SF-PR | | | ○ | |
| 330*1 | | IPM motor MM-CF | | | | ○ |
| 8090 | | IPM motor (other than MM-CF) | | | ○ | |
| 9090 | | SPM motor | | | ○ | |
| 3 and 4 | | Standard motor (such as SF-JR) | **Pr.82(Pr.455), Pr.859(Pr.860), Pr.90(Pr.458), Pr.91(Pr.459), Pr.92(Pr.460), Pr.93(Pr.461), Pr.94(Pr.462) and Pr.706(Pr.738)**<br>• Internal data value 0 to 65534, 9999 (1)<br>The display increment can be changed in **Pr.684**. | ○ | | |
| 13 and 14 | | Constant-torque motor (SF-JRCA, etc.)<br>SF-V5RU (other than 1500 r/min series) | | | ○ | |
| 23 and 24 | | Mitsubishi standard motor (SF-JR 4P 1.5 kW or lower) | | | ○ | |
| 33 and 34 | | Vector control dedicated motor<br>SF-V5RU (1500 r/min series)<br>SF-THY | | | ○ | |
| 43 and 44 | | Mitsubishi high-efficiency motor SF-HR | | ○ | | |
| 53 and 54 | | Mitsubishi constant-torque motor SF-HRCA | | | ○ | |
| 73 and 74 | | Mitsubishi high-performance energy-saving motor SF-PR | | | ○ | |
| 333 and 334*1 | | IPM motor MM-CF | | | | ○ |
| 8093 and 8094 | | IPM motor (other than MM-CF) | | | ○ | |
| 9093 and 9094 | | SPM motor | | | ○ | |
| 5 | | Standard motor | Star connection<br>**Pr.82(Pr.455) and Pr.859(Pr.860)**<br>• 0 to 500 A, 9999 (0.01 A)*2<br>• 0 to 3600 A, 9999 (0.1 A)*3<br>**Pr.90(Pr.458) and Pr.91(Pr.459)**<br>• 0 to 50 Ω, 9999 (0.001 Ω)*2<br>• 0 to 400 mΩ, 9999 (0.01 mΩ)*3<br>**Pr.92(Pr.460) and Pr.93(Pr.461)**<br>• 0 to 50 Ω, 9999 (0.001 Ω)*2<br>• 0 to 3600 mΩ, 9999 (0.1 mΩ)*3<br>**Pr.94(Pr.462)**<br>• 0 to 500 Ω, 9999 (0.01 Ω)*2<br>• 0 to 100 Ω, 9999 (0.01 Ω)*3 | ○ | | |
| 15 | | Constant-torque motor | | | ○ | |
| 6 | | Standard motor | Delta connection | ○ | | |
| 16 | | Constant-torque motor | | | ○ | |
| — | 9999 (initial value) | No second applied motor | | | | |

## (C) Motor constant parameters

*1 The setting is available for FR-A820-00630(11K) or lower.
*2 For the FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower and FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower.
*3 For the FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher.

**REMARKS**

- Regardless of the **Pr.71(Pr.450)** setting, offline auto tuning can be performed according to **Pr.96(Pr.463) Auto tuning setting/status**. (Refer to **page 428** for offlne auto tuning.)

### (2) Using two types of motors (RT signal, Pr.450)

- When using two types of motors with one inverter, set **Pr.450 Second applied motor**.
- The setting value "9999" (initial value) disables second applied motor.
- If **Pr.450** ≠ 9999, the following parameters will be enabled by turning ON the Second function selection(RT) signal.

| Function | RT signal ON (second motor) | RT signal OFF (first motor) |
|---|---|---|
| Electronic thermal O/L relay | **Pr.51** | **Pr.9** |
| Applied motor | **Pr.450** | **Pr.71** |
| Control method selection | **Pr.451** | **Pr.800** |
| Motor capacity | **Pr.453** | **Pr.80** |
| Number of motor poles | **Pr.454** | **Pr.81** |
| Motor excitation current | **Pr.455** | **Pr.82** |
| Rated motor voltage | **Pr.456** | **Pr.83** |
| Rated motor frequency | **Pr.457** | **Pr.84** |
| Motor constant (R1) | **Pr.458** | **Pr.90** |
| Motor constant (R2) | **Pr.459** | **Pr.91** |
| Motor constant (L1)/d-shaft inductance (Ld) | **Pr.460** | **Pr.92** |
| Motor constant (L2)/q-shaft inductance (Lq) | **Pr.461** | **Pr.93** |
| Motor constant (X) | **Pr.462** | **Pr.94** |
| Auto tuning setting/status | **Pr.463** | **Pr.96** |
| Frequency search gain | **Pr.560** | **P.r298** |
| Online auto tuning selection | **Pr.574** | **Pr.95** |
| Induced voltage constant (phi f) | **Pr.738** | **Pr.706** |
| Motor Ld decay ratio | **Pr.739** | **Pr.711** |
| Motor Lq decay ratio | **Pr.740** | **Pr.712** |
| Starting resistance tuning compensation | **Pr.741** | **Pr.717** |
| Starting magnetic pole position detection pulse width | **Pr.742** | **Pr.721** |
| Maximum motor frequency | **Pr.743** | **Pr.702** |
| Motor inertia (integer) | **Pr.744** | **Pr.707** |
| Motor inertia (exponent) | **Pr.745** | **Pr.724** |
| Motor protection current level | **Pr.746** | **Pr.725** |
| Torque current/Rated PM motor current | **Pr.860** | **Pr.859** |

**REMARKS**

- The RT signal is a second function selection signal. The RT signal also enables other second functions. (Refer to **page 420**.)
- The RT signal is assigned to the terminal RT in the initial status. Set "3" in any of **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** to assign the RT signal to another terminal.
- Changing the terminal assignment using **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

### (3) Automatic change of Pr.0 Torque boost and Pr.12 DC injection brake operation voltage

- When initial values are set in **Pr.0** and **Pr.12**, the **Pr.0** and **Pr.12** settings are automatically changed to the values in the table below by changing the **Pr.71** setting.

| Pr. | Pr.71 setting | Value (%) automatically changed by Pr.71 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 200 V class FR-A820-[] | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 00046 (0.4K) | 00077K (0.75) | 00105 (1.5K) | 00167 (2.2K) | 00250 (3.7K) | 00340 (5.5K) | 00490 (7.5K) | 00630 (11K) | 00770 (15K) | 00930 (18.5K) | 01250 (22K) | 01540 (30K) | 01870 (37K) | 02330 (45K) | 03160 (55K) | 03800 (75K) or higher |
| | | 400 V class FR-A840-[] | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 00023 (0.4K) | 00038 (0.75K) | 00052 (1.5K) | 00083 (2.2K) | 00126 (3.7K) | 00170 (5.5K) | 00250 (7.5K) | 00310 (11K) | 00380 (15K) | 00470 (18.5K) | 00620 (22K) | 00770 (30K) | 00930 (37K) | 01160 (45K) | 01800 (55K) | 02160 (75K) or higher |
| 0 | Standard*1 | 6 | 6 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2/1.5*4 | 2/1.5*4 | 1 |
| | Constant-torque*2 | 6 | 6 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2/1.5*4 | 2/1.5*4 | 1 |
| | SF-PR*3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 1.5 | 1.5 | 1.5 | 1.5 | 1.5 | 1.5 | 1.5 | 1.5 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 12 | Standard*1 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 1 |
| | Constant-torque*2 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 1 |
| | SF-PR*3 | 4 | 4 | 2.5 | 2.5 | 2.5 | 2 | 2 | 1.5 | 1.5 | 1.5 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |

*1 When changed to **Pr.71** = "0, 2 to 8, 20, 23, 24, 40, 43, or 44" (standard motor)
*2 When changed to **Pr.71** = "1, 13 to 16, 50, 53, or 54" (constant-torque motor)
*3 When changed to **Pr.71** = "70, 73, or 74" (SF-PR)
*4 2% for the ND and HD ratings (**Pr.570** = "2 or 3"), and 1.5% for the SLD and LD ratings (**Pr.570** = "0 or 1")

**REMARKS**

- When the **Pr.0** and **Pr.12** settings are changed from their initial values, automatic change is not performed.

## ⚠ Caution

⚠ **Make sure to set this parameter correctly according to the motor used. Incorrect setting may cause the motor and inverter to overheat and burn.**

**♦ Parameters referred to ♦**

**Pr.0 Torque boost** ☞ page 577
**Pr.12 DC injection brake operation voltage** ☞ page 584
**Pr.96 Auto tuning setting/status** ☞ page 428
**Pr.100 to Pr.109 (Adjustable 5 points V/F)** ☞ page 583
**Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** ☞ page 416
**Pr.684 Tuning data unit switchover** ☞ page 428
**Pr.800 Control method selection** ☞ page 160

# 5.13.2 Offline auto tuning Magnetic flux Sensorless Vector

The offline auto tuning enables the optimal operation of an motor.

- What is offline auto tuning?
  Under Advanced magnetic flux vector control, real sensor vector control or vector control operation, measuring motor constants automatically (offline auto tuning) enables optimal operation of motors even when motor constants vary, when a motor of another company is used or when the wiring distance is long.

For the offline auto tuning for a PM motor, refer to page 438.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 684 C000 | Tuning data unit switchover | 0 | 0 | Internal data converted value |
| | | | 1 | The value is indicated with "A, Ω, mH or %". |
| 71 C100 | Applied motor | 0 | 0 to 6, 13 to 16, 20, 23, 24, 30, 33, 34, 40, 43, 44, 50, 53, 54, 70, 73, 74, 330, 333, 334, 8090, 8093, 8094, 9090, 9093, 9094 | By selecting a motor, the thermal characteristic and motor constant of each motor are set. |
| 80 C101 | Motor capacity | 9999 | 0.4 to 55 kW*2 | Set the applied motor capacity. |
| | | | 0 to 3600 kW*3 | |
| | | | 9999 | V/F control |
| 81 C102 | Number of motor poles | 9999 | 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12 | Set the number of motor poles. |
| | | | 9999 | V/F control |
| 9 C103 | Electronic thermal O/L relay | Rated inverter current*1 | 0 to 500 A*2 | Set the rated motor current. |
| | | | 0 to 3600 A*3 | |
| 83 C104 | Rated motor voltage | 200/400 V*4 | 0 to 1000 V | Set the rated motor voltage (V). |
| 84 C105 | Rated motor frequency | 9999 | 10 to 400 Hz | Set the rated motor frequency (Hz). |
| | | | 9999 | Use the value set in **Pr.3 Base frequency**. |
| 707 C107 | Motor inertia (integer) | 9999 | 10 to 999, 9999 | Set the motor inertia.<br>9999: Uses the constant value of Mitsubishi motor (SF-JR, SF-HR, SF-JRCA, SF-HRCA, SF-V5RU (1500 r/min series) and so on). |
| 724 C108 | Motor inertia (exponent) | 9999 | 0 to 7, 9999 | |
| 96 C110 | Auto tuning setting/ status | 0 | 0 | No offline auto tuning |
| | | | 1 | Performs offline auto tuning without rotating the motor |
| | | | 11 | Performs offline auto tuning without rotating the motor (V/f control, IPM motor MM-CF)<br>(Refer to page 438) |
| | | | 101 | Performs offline auto tuning by rotating the motor |
| 90 C120 | Motor constant (R1) | 9999 | 0 to 50 Ω, 9999*2 *5 | Tuning data<br>(The value measured by offline auto tuning is automatically set.)<br>9999: Uses the constant value of Mitsubishi motor (SF-JR, SF-HR, SF-JRCA, SF-HRCA, SF-V5RU (1500 r/min series) and so on). |
| | | | 0 to 400 mΩ, 9999*3 *5 | |
| 91 C121 | Motor constant (R2) | 9999 | 0 to 50 Ω, 9999*2 *5 | |
| | | | 0 to 400 mΩ, 9999*3 *5 | |
| 92 C122 | Motor constant (L1)/ d-shaft inductance (Ld) | 9999 | 0 to 6000 mH, 9999*2 *5 | |
| | | | 0 to 400 mH, 9999*3 *5 | |
| 93 C123 | Motor constant (L2)/ q-shaft inductance (Lq) | 9999 | 0 to 6000 mH, 9999*2 *5 | |
| | | | 0 to 400 mH, 9999*3 *5 | |
| 94 C124 | Motor constant (X) | 9999 | 0 to 100%, 9999 *5 | |
| 82 C125 | Motor excitation current | 9999 | 0 to 500 A, 9999*2 *5 | |
| | | | 0 to 3600 A, 9999*3 *5 | |
| 859 C126 | Torque current/Rated PM motor current | 9999 | 0 to 500 A, 9999*2*5 | |
| | | | 0 to 3600 A, 9999*3*5 | |
| 298 A711 | Frequency search gain | 9999 | 0 to 32767 | The offline auto tuning automatically sets the gain required for the frequency search. |
| | | | 9999 | Uses the constant value of Mitsubishi motor (SF-JR, SF-HR, SF-JRCA, SF-HRCA and so on). |

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 450<br>C200 | **Second applied motor** | 9999 | 0, 1, 3 to 6, 13 to 16, 20, 23, 24, 30, 33, 34, 40, 43, 44, 50, 53, 54, 70, 73,74, 330, 333, 334, 8090, 8093, 8094, 9090, 9093, 9094 | Set this parameter when using the second motor. (the same specifications as **Pr.71**). |
| | | | 9999 | The function is disabled. |
| 453<br>C201 | **Second motor capacity** | 9999 | 0.4 to 55 kW*2 | Set the capacity of the second motor. |
| | | | 0 to 3600 kW*3 | |
| | | | 9999 | V/F control |
| 454<br>C202 | **Number of second motor poles** | 9999 | 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12 | Set the number of poles of the second motor. |
| | | | 9999 | V/F control |
| 51<br>C203 | **Second electronic thermal O/L relay** | 9999 | 0 to 500 A*2 | This function is enabled when the RT signal is ON.<br>Set the rated motor current. |
| | | | 0 to 3600 A*3 | |
| | | | 9999 | Second electronic thermal O/L relay disabled |
| 456<br>C204 | **Rated second motor voltage** | 200/400 V*4 | 0 to 1000 V | Set the rated voltage (V) of the second motor. |
| 457<br>C205 | **Rated second motor frequency** | 9999 | 10 to 400 Hz | Set the rated frequency (Hz) of the second motor. |
| | | | 9999 | Use the **Pr.84 Rated motor frequency** setting. |
| 744<br>C207 | **Second motor inertia (integer)** | 9999 | 10 to 999, 9999 | Set the inertia of the second motor.<br>9999: Uses the constant value of Mitsubishi motor (SF-JR, SF-HR, SF-JRCA, SF-HRCA, SF-V5RU (1500 r/min series) and so on). |
| 745<br>C208 | **Second motor inertia (exponent)** | 9999 | 10 to 7, 9999 | |
| 463<br>C210 | **Second motor auto tuning setting/status** | 0 | 0 | No auto tuning for the second motor. |
| | | | 1 | Performs offline auto tuning without rotating the second motor |
| | | | 11 | Performs offline auto tuning without rotating the motor (V/f control, IPM motor MM-CF)<br>(Refer to **page 438**) |
| | | | 101 | Performs offline auto tuning by rotating the second motor |
| 458<br>C220 | **Second motor constant (R1)** | 9999 | 0 to 50 Ω, 9999*2 *5 | Tuning data of the second motor<br>(The value measured by offline auto tuning is automatically set.)<br>9999: Uses the constant value of Mitsubishi motor (SF-JR, SF-HR, SF-JRCA, SF-HRCA and so on). |
| | | | 0 to 400 mΩ, 9999*3 *5 | |
| 459<br>C221 | **Second motor constant (R2)** | 9999 | 0 to 50 Ω, 9999*2 *5 | |
| | | | 0 to 400 mΩ, 9999*3 *5 | |
| 460<br>C222 | **Second motor constant (L1) / d-shaft inductance (Ld)** | 9999 | 0 to 6000 mH, 9999*2 *5 | |
| | | | 0 to 400 mH, 9999*3 *5 | |
| 461<br>C223 | **Second motor constant (L2) / q-shaft inductance (Lq)** | 9999 | 0 to 6000 mH, 9999*2 *5 | |
| | | | 0 to 400 mH, 9999*3 *5 | |
| 462<br>C224 | **Second motor constant (X)** | 9999 | 0 to 100%, 9999 *5 | |
| 455<br>C225 | **Second motor excitation current** | 9999 | 0 to 500 A, 9999*2 *5 | |
| | | | 0 to 3600 A, 9999*3 *5 | |
| 860<br>C226 | **Second motor torque current/Rated PM motor current** | 9999 | 0 to 500 A, 9999*2 *5 | |
| | | | 0 to 3600 A, 9999*3 *5 | |
| 560<br>A712 | **Second frequency search gain** | 9999 | 0 to 32767 | The offline auto tuning automatically sets the gain required for the frequency search of the second motor. |
| | | | 9999 | Uses the constant value of Mitsubishi motor (SF-JR, SF-HR, SF-JRCA, SF-HRCA and so on). |

*1 For FR-A820-00077(0.75K) or lower and FR-A840-00038(0.75K) or lower, it is set to 85% of the inverter rated current.
*2 For the FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower and FR-A840-01800(55K)or lower.
*3 For the FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K)or higher.
*4 Differs according to the voltage class. (200 V/400 V)
*5 The setting range and unit change according to the **Pr.71** (**Pr.450**) setting.

## (C) Motor constant parameters

**POINT**

- The function is enabled under Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control, and vector control.
- Even if a motor other than Mitsubishi standard motors (SF-JR 0.4 kW or higher), high-efficiency motors (SF-HR 0.4 kW or higher), Mitsubishi constant-torque motors (SF-JRCA 4P, SF-HRCA 0.4 kW to 55 kW), Mitsubishi high-performance energy-serving motor (SF-PR), or vector control dedicated motors (SF-V5RU (1500 r/min series)), such as other manufacturers' induction motors, SF-JRC, SF-TH, etc., is used, or when the wiring length is long (approx. 30 m or longer), a motor can run with the optimum operation characteristics by using the offline auto tuning function.
- Tuning is enabled even when a load is connected to the motor.
- During offline auto tuning, the motor rotation can be locked (**Pr.96** = "1") or unlocked (**Pr.96** = "101"). The tuning is more accurate when the motor can rotate (unlocked).
- Reading/writing of the motor constants tuned by offline auto tuning are enabled. The offline auto tuning data (motor constants) can be copied to another inverter with the operation panel (FR-DU08).
- The offline auto tuning status can be monitored with the FR-DU08 and parameter unit (FR-PU07).

### (1) Before performing offline auto tuning

Check the following points before performing offline auto tuning:

- A value other than "9999" is set in **Pr.80 and Pr.81**, and Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control or vector control is selected (with **Pr.800**).
- A motor is connected. (The motor should not be rotated by the force applied from outside during the tuning.)
- For the motor capacity, the rated motor current should be equal to or less than the rated inverter current. (It must be 0.4 kW or higher.) If a motor with substantially low rated current compared with the rated inverter current is used, speed and torque accuracies may deteriorate due to torque ripples, etc. Set the rated motor current to about 40% or higher of the rated inverter current.
- The target motor is other than a high-slip motor, a high-speed motor, or a special motor.
- The highest frequency is 400 Hz.
- The motor may rotate slightly even if the offline auto tuning without motor rotation (**Pr.96 Auto tuning setting/status** = "1") is selected. (The slight motor rotation does not affect the tuning performance.) Fix the motor securely with a mechanical brake, or before tuning, make sure that it is safe even if the motor rotates. (Caution is required especially in vertical lift applications.)
- Check the following points for the offline auto tuning with motor rotation (**Pr.96 Auto tuning setting/status** = "101").
  Torque is not sufficient during tuning.
  The motor can be rotated up to the speed close to the rated speed.
  The mechanical brake is released.
- Offline auto tuning is not performed correctly when the surge voltage suppression filter (FR-ASF-H/FR-BMF-H) are inserted between the inverter and motor. Be sure to remove them before performing tuning.
- Make sure to connect the encoder to the motor without coaxial misalignment during vector control. Set the speed ratio to 1:1.

## (2) Setting

- To perform tuning, set the following parameters about the motor.

| First motor Pr. | Second motor Pr. | Name | Initial value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **80** | **453** | Motor capacity | 9999 (V/F control) | Set the motor capacity (kW). |
| **81** | **454** | Number of motor poles | 9999 (V/F control) | Set the number of motor poles (2 to 12). |
| **800** | **451** | Control method selection | 20 | Set this parameter when using vector control or Real sensorless vector control. |
| **9** | **51** | Electronic thermal O/L relay | Rated inverter current | Set the rated motor current (A). |
| **83** | **456** | Rated motor voltage | 200 V/400 V*1 | Set the rated motor voltage (V) printed on the motor's rating plate.*2 |
| **84** | **457** | Rated motor frequency | 9999 | Set the rated motor frequency (Hz).*2<br>When the setting is "9999", the **Pr.3 Base frequency** setting is used. |
| **71** | **450** | Applied motor | 0 (standard motor) | Set this parameter according to the motor.*3<br>Three types of motor constant setting ranges, units and tuning data can be stored according to settings. |
| **96** | **463** | Auto tuning setting/ status | 0 | Set "1" or "101".<br>1: Performs tuning without rotating the motor. (Excitation noise occurs at this point.)<br>101: Performs tuning without rotating the motor. The motor can rotate up to the speed near the rated motor frequency. |

*1 Differs according to the voltage class. (200 V/400 V)

*2 For the settings for the SF-V5RU refer to page 68.

*3 According to the **Pr.71** setting, the range of the motor constant parameter setting values and units can be changed. Set the **Pr.71** Applied motor setting according to the motor to be used and the motor constant setting range. (For other setting values of **Pr.71**, refer to page 424.)

| Motor | | Pr.71 setting: Motor constant parameter mH, % and A unit setting | Pr.71 setting: Motor constant parameter Internal data setting | Pr.71 setting: Motor constant parameter Ω, mΩ and A unit setting |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Mitsubishi standard motor<br>Mitsubishi high-efficiency motor | SF-JR and SF-TH | 0 (initial value) | 3 (4) | — |
| | SF-JR 4P 1.5 kW or lower | 20 | 23 (24) | — |
| | SF-HR | 40 | 43 (44) | — |
| | Others | 0 (initial value) | 3 (4) | — |
| Mitsubishi constant-torque motor | SF-JRCA 4P and SF-TH (constant-torque) | 1 | 13 (14) | — |
| | SF-HRCA | 50 | 53 (54) | — |
| | Other (SF-JRC, etc.) | 1 | 13 (14) | — |
| Mitsubishi high-performance energy-saving motor | SF-PR | 70 | 73(74) | — |
| Vector control dedicated motor | SF-V5RU (1500 r/min series)<br>SF-THY | 30 | 33 (34) | — |
| | SF-V5RU (other than the 1500 r/min series) | 1 | 13 (14) | — |
| Other manufacturer's standard motor | — | 0 (initial value) | 3 (4) | 5 (star connection motor)<br>6 (delta connection motor) |
| Other manufacturer's constant-torque motor | — | 1 | 13 (14) | 15 (star connection motor)<br>16 (delta connection motor) |

**REMARKS**

- If the SF-V5RU (other than the 1500 r/min series) is used, be sure to perform auto tuning after setting "1, 13, or 14" in **Pr.71** and setting **Pr.83** and **Pr.84**.
- If **Pr.11 DC injection brake operation time** = "0" or **Pr.12 DC injection brake operation voltage** = "0", offline auto tuning is performed considering **Pr.11 or Pr.12** is set to the initial value.
- If position control is selected (**Pr.800** = "3 or 5" (when the MC signal is OFF)), offline auto tuning is not performed.
- If "star connection" or "delta connection" is incorrectly selected in **Pr.71**, Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control and vector control are not performed normally.

## (C) Motor constant parameters

- For tuning accuracy improvement, set the following parameters when the motor constants are known in advance.

| First motor Pr. | Second motor Pr. | Name | Mitsubishi motor (SF-JR, SF-HR, SF-JRCA, SF-HRCA, SF-V5RU) | Other motors |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **707** | **744** | Motor inertia (integer) | 9999 (initial value) | Motor inertia*1 |
| **724** | **745** | Motor inertia (exponent) | | Jm=**Pr.707** × 10^(- **Pr.724**) (kg/m$^2$) |

*1 The setting is valid only when a value other than "9999" is set in both **Pr.702** (**Pr.744**) and **Pr.724** (**Pr.745**).

## (3) Performing tuning

**POINT**

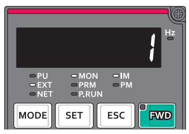
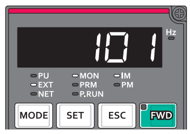
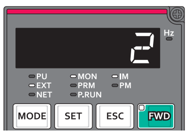
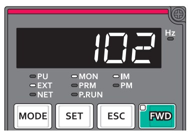
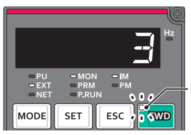
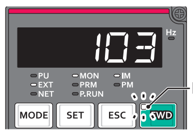
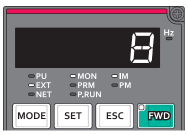
- Before performing tuning, check the monitor display of the operation panel (FR-DU08) or parameter unit (FR-PU07) if the inverter is in the state ready for tuning. (Refer to 2) below.) Turning ON the start command while tuning is unavailable starts the motor.

- In the PU operation mode, press FWD / REV on the operation panel.
  For External operation, turn ON the start command (STF signal or STR signal). Tuning will start.

**REMARKS**

- Satisfy the required inverter start conditions to start offline auto tuning. For example, stop the input of MRS signal.
- To force tuning to end, use the MRS or RES signal or press [STOP RESET] on the operation panel.
  (Turning the start signal (STF signal or STR signal) OFF also ends tuning.)
- During offline auto tuning, only the following I/O signals are valid. (initial value)
- Input terminals <effective signals>: STOP, OH, MRS, RT, RES, STF, STR, S1 and S2
- Output terminals: RUN, OL, IPF, FM/CA, AM, A1B1C1 and SO
- Note that the progress status of offline auto tuning is output in fifteen steps from AM and FM when speed and output frequency are selected.
- Do not perform ON/OFF switching of the Second function selection(RT) signal during offline auto tuning. Auto tuning will not be performed properly.
- Setting offline auto tuning (**Pr.96 Auto tuning setting/status** = "1 or 101") will make pre-excitation invalid.
- When the offline auto tuning is selected (**Pr.96 Auto tuning setting/status** = "101"), the motor rotates. Take caution and ensure the safety.
- Since the Inverter running (RUN) signal turns ON when tuning is started, pay close attention especially when a sequence which releases a mechanical brake by the RUN signal has been designed.
- When executing offline auto tuning, input the run command after switching ON the main circuit power (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3) of the inverter.
- While **Pr.79 Operation mode selection** = "7", turn the PU operation external interlock (X12) signal ON to tune in the PU operation mode.

- Monitor is displayed on the operation panel (FR-DU08) and parameter unit (FR-PU07) during tuning as below.

| **Pr.96** setting value | 1 | 101 | 1 | 101 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | **Parameter unit (FR-PU07) display** | | **Operation panel (FR-DU08) display** | |
| (1) Setting | READ:List<br>1<br>--- STOP PU | READ:List<br>101<br>--- STOP PU |  |  |
| (2) During tuning | TUNE 2<br>STF FWD PU | TUNE 102<br>STF FWD PU |  |  |
| (3) Normal completion | TUNE 3<br>COMPLETION<br>STF STOP PU | TUNE 103<br>COMPLETION<br>STF STOP PU |  Flickering |  Flickering |
| (4) Forced end | TUNE 8<br>ERROR<br>--- STOP PU | |  | |

- Note: Offline auto tuning time (with the initial setting)

| Offline auto tuning setting | Time |
|---|---|
| No motor rotation (**Pr96** = "1") | Approx. 25 to 120 s<br>(The time depends on the inverter capacity and motor type.) |
| With motor rotation (**Pr96** = "101) | Approx. 40 s<br>(The following offline auto tuning time is set according to the acceleration/deceleration time setting. Offline auto tuning time = acceleration time + deceleration time + approx. 30 s) |

- When offline auto tuning ends, press STOP RESET on the operation panel during PU operation. For External operation, turn OFF the start signal (STF signal or STR signal).
  This operation resets the offline auto tuning, and the PU's monitor display returns to the normal indication.
  (Without this operation, next operation cannot be started.)

**REMARKS**

- The motor constants measured once in the offline auto tuning are stored as parameters and their data are held until the offline auto tuning is performed again. However, the tuning data is cleared by performing all parameter clear.
- Changing **Pr.71** (**Pr.450**) after tuning completion will change the motor constant. For example, if **Pr.71** = "3" is set after tuning is performed with **Pr.71** = "0", the tuning data becomes invalid. Set **Pr.71** = "0" again for using the tuning data.

- If offline auto tuning has ended in error (see the table below), motor constants are not set. Perform an inverter reset and restart tuning.

| Error display | Error cause | Countermeasures |
|---|---|---|
| 8 | Forced end | Set **Pr.96** = "1" or "101" and try again. |
| 9 | Inverter protective function operation | Make the setting again. |
| 91 | The current limit (stall prevention) function is activated. | Set the acceleration/deceleration time longer.<br>Set **Pr.156** = "1". |
| 92 | The converter output voltage has dropped to 75% of the rated voltage. | Check for the power supply voltage fluctuation.<br>Check the **Pr.84 Rated motor frequency** setting. |
| 93 | Calculation error<br>The motor is not connected. | Check the **Pr.83** and **Pr.84** settings.<br>Check the motor wiring and make the setting again. |
| 94 | Rotation tuning frequency setting error<br>(The frequency command for the tuning was given to exceed the maximum frequency setting, or to be in the frequency jump range.) | Check the **Pr.1 Maximum frequency** and **Pr.31** to **Pr.36** Frequency jump settings. |

- When tuning is ended forcibly by pressing STOP RESET or turning OFF the start signal (STF or STR) during tuning, offline auto tuning does not end properly. (The motor constants have not been set.)
  Perform an inverter reset and restart tuning.

- If using a motor falling under the following conditions, set the value of **Pr.9 Electronic thermal O/L relay** as shown below after tuning is complete.
  a) If the rated power supply of the motor is 200/220 V(400/440 V) 60 Hz, set the rated motor current multiplied by 1.1 in **Pr.9**.
  b) If using a motor with a temperature detector such as PTC thermistor and Klixon and performs motor overheat protection, set **Pr.9** = "0" (disables the motor overheat protection feature of the inverter).

**REMARKS**

- An instantaneous power failure occurring during tuning will result in a tuning error. After power is restored, the inverter starts normal operation. Therefore, when STF (STR) signal is ON, the motor runs in the forward (reverse) rotation.
- Any alarm occurring during tuning is handled as in the normal operation. Note that even if a retry operation has been set, retry is not performed.
- The set frequency monitor displayed during the offline auto tuning is 0 Hz

## ⚠ Caution

⚠ **Note that the motor may start running suddenly.**

⚠ **For the offline auto tuning in vertical lift applications, etc., caution is required to avoid falling due to insufficient torque.**

## (C) Motor constant parameters

### (4) Changing the motor constants

- If the motor constants are known, the motor constants can be set directly or set using data measured through offline auto tuning.
- According to the **Pr.71 (Pr.450)** setting, the range of the motor constant parameter setting values and units can be changed. The setting values are stored in the EEPROM as motor constant parameters, and three types of motor constants can be stored.

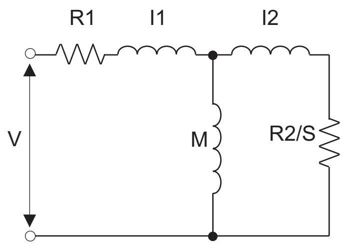
### (5) Changing the motor constants (If setting the Pr.92 and Pr.93 motor constants in units of mH)

- Set **Pr.71** as shown below.

| Motor | | Pr.71 setting |
|---|---|---|
| Mitsubishi standard motor<br>Mitsubishi high-efficiency motor | SF-JR | 0 (initial value) |
| | SF-JR 4P 1.5 kW or lower | 20 |
| | SF-HR | 40 |
| Mitsubishi constant-torque motor | SF-JRCA 4P | 1 |
| | SF-HRCA | 50 |
| Mitsubishi high-performance energy-saving motor | SF-PR | 70 |
| Vector control dedicated motor | SF-V5RU (1500 r/min series) | 30 |
| | SF-V5RU (other than the 1500 r/min series) | 1 |

- Use the following formula to find the **Pr.94** setting value and set a given value as the motor constant parameter.

$$\textbf{The setting value of Pr.94} = \left(1 - \frac{M^2}{L1 \times L2}\right) \times 100(\%)$$




R1: Primary resistance
R2: Secondary resistance
l1: Primary leakage inductance
l2: Secondary leakage inductance
M: Excitation inductance
S: Slip

L1= l1+ M: Primary inductance
L2= l2+ M: Secondary inductance

**Equivalent circuit diagram of the motor**

| First motor Pr. | Second motor Pr. | Name | Setting range | Setting increments | Initial value |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 82 | 455 | Motor excitation current (No-load current) | 0 to 500 A, 9999*1 | 0.01 A*1 | 9999 |
| | | | 0 to 3600 A, 9999*2 | 0.1 A*2 | |
| 90 | 458 | Motor constant (R1) | 0 to 50 Ω, 9999*1 | 0.001 Ω*1 | |
| | | | 0 to 400 mΩ, 9999*2 | 0.01 mΩ*2 | |
| 91 | 459 | Motor constant (R2) | 0 to 50 Ω, 9999*1 | 0.001 Ω*1 | |
| | | | 0 to 400 mΩ, 9999*2 | 0.01 mΩ*2 | |
| 92 | 460 | Motor constant (L1)/d-shaft inductance (Ld) | 0 to 6000 mH, 9999*1 | 0.1 mH*1 | |
| | | | 0 to 400 mH, 9999*2 | 0.01 mH*2 | |
| 93 | 461 | Motor constant (L2)/q-shaft inductance (Lq) | 0 to 6000 mH, 9999*1 | 0.1 mH*1 | |
| | | | 0 to 400 mH, 9999*2 | 0.01 mH*2 | |
| 94 | 462 | Motor constant (X) | 0 to 100%, 9999 | 0.1%*1 | |
| | | | | 0.01%*2 | |
| 859 | 860 | Torque current/Rated PM motor current | 0 to 500 A, 9999*1 | 0.01A*1 | |
| | | | 0 to 3600 A, 9999*2 | 0.1 A*2 | |
| 298 | 560 | Frequency search gain | 0 to 32767, 9999 | 1 | |

*1 For the FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower and FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower.
*2 For the FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher.

**REMARKS**

- If "9999" is set, tuning data will be invalid and the constant values for Mitsubishi motors (SF-JR, SF-HR, SF-JRCA, SF-HRCA and SF-V5RU (1500 r/min series) and so on) are used.

## (6) Changing the motor constants (If setting motor constants in the internal data of the inverter)

• Set **Pr.71** as follows.

| Motor | | Pr.71 setting |
|---|---|---|
| Mitsubishi standard motor<br>Mitsubishi high-efficiency motor | SF-JR and SF-TH | 3 (4) |
| | SF-JR 4P 1.5 kW or lower | 23 (24) |
| | SF-HR | 43 (44) |
| | Others | 3 (4) |
| Mitsubishi constant-torque motor | SF-JRCA 4P<br>SF-TH (constant-torque) | 13 (14) |
| | SF-HRCA | 53 (54) |
| | Other (SF-JRC, etc.) | 13 (14) |
| Mitsubishi high-performance energy-saving motor | SF-PR | 73(74) |
| Vector control dedicated motor | SF-V5RU (1500 r/min series)<br>SF-THY | 33 (34) |
| | SF-V5RU (other than the 1500 r/min series) | 13 (14) |
| Other manufacturer's standard motor | — | 3 (4) |
| Other manufacturer's constant-torque motor | — | 13 (14) |

• Set given values as the motor constant parameters. The displayed increments of the read motor constants can be changed with **Pr.684 Tuning data unit switchover**.

| First motor Pr. | Second motor Pr. | Name | Pr.684 = 0 (initial value) | | Pr.684 = 1 | | Initial value |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Setting range | Setting increments | Range indication | Unit indication | |
| 82 | 455 | Motor excitation current | 0 to ***, 9999 | 1 | 0 to 500 A, 9999*1 | 0.01 A*1 | 9999 |
| | | | | | 0 to 3600 A, 9999*2 | 0.1 A*2 | |
| 90 | 458 | Motor constant (R1) | | | 0 to 50 Ω, 9999*1 | 0.001 Ω*1 | |
| | | | | | 0 to 400 mΩ, 9999*2 | 0.01 mΩ*2 | |
| 91 | 459 | Motor constant (R2) | | | 0 to 50 Ω, 9999*1 | 0.001 Ω*1 | |
| | | | | | 0 to 400 mΩ, 9999*2 | 0.01 mΩ*2 | |
| 92 | 460 | Motor constant (L1)/d-shaft inductance (Ld) | | | 0 to 6000 mH, 9999*1 | 0.1 mH*1 | |
| | | | | | 0 to 400 mH, 9999*2 | 0.01 mH*2 | |
| 93 | 461 | Motor constant (L2)/q-shaft inductance (Lq) | | | 0 to 6000 mH, 9999*1 | 0.1 mH*1 | |
| | | | | | 0 to 400 mH, 9999*2 | 0.01 mH*2 | |
| 94 | 462 | Motor constant (X) | | | 0 to 100%, 9999 | 0.1%*1 | |
| | | | | | | 0.01%*2 | |
| 859 | 860 | Torque current/Rated PM motor current | | | 0 to 500 A, 9999*1 | 0.01 A*1 | |
| | | | | | 0 to 3600 A, 9999*2 | 0.1 A*2 | |
| 298 | 560 | Frequency search gain | 0 to 32767, 9999 | 1 | 0 to 32767, 9999 | 1 | |

*1 For the FR-A820-03160(55K) lower and FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower.
*2 For the FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher.

**REMARKS**

• As the motor constants measured in the offline auto tuning have been converted into internal data (****), refer to the following setting example when making setting:
• Setting example: To slightly increase the **Pr.90** value (5%)
  If **Pr.90** = "2516" is displayed,
  the value is calculated with 2516 × 1.05 = 2641.8. Therefore set **Pr.90** = "2642".
  (The value displayed has been converted into a value for internal use. Hence, simple addition of a given value to the displayed value has no significance.)
• If "9999" is set, tuning data will be invalid and the constant values for Mitsubishi motors (SF-JR, SF-HR, SF-JRCA, SF-HRCA and SF-V5RU (1500 r/min series) and so on) are used.

## (7) Changing the motor constants (If setting the Pr.92 and Pr.93 motor constants in units of [Ω])

- Set **Pr.71** as shown below.

| Applicable motor | Pr.71 setting | |
|---|---|---|
| | Star connection motor | Delta connection motor |
| Standard motor | 5 | 6 |
| Constant-torque motor | 15 | 16 |

- Set given values as the motor constant parameters.

Iq = torque current, $I_{100}$ = rated current, $I_0$ = no load current

$$Iq = \sqrt{I_{100}^2 - I_0^2}$$

| First motor Pr. | Second motor Pr. | Name | Setting range | Setting increments | Initial value |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 82 | 455 | Motor excitation current (No-load current) | 0 to 500 A, 9999*1 | 0.01 A*1 | 9999 |
| | | | 0 to 3600 A, 9999*2 | 0.1 A*2 | |
| 90 | 458 | Motor constant (r1) | 0 to 50 Ω, 9999*1 | 0.001 Ω*1 | |
| | | | 0 to 400 mΩ, 9999*2 | 0.01 mΩ*2 | |
| 91 | 459 | Motor constant (r2) | 0 to 50 Ω, 9999*1 | 0.001 Ω*1 | |
| | | | 0 to 400 mΩ, 9999*2 | 0.01 mΩ*2 | |
| 92 | 460 | Motor constant (×1) | 0 to 50 Ω, 9999*1 | 0.001 Ω*1 | |
| | | | 0 to 3600 mΩ, 9999*2 | 0.01 mΩ*2 | |
| 93 | 461 | Motor constant (×2) | 0 to 50 Ω, 9999*1 | 0.001 Ω*1 | |
| | | | 0 to 3600 mΩ, 9999*2 | 0.01 mΩ*2 | |
| 94 | 462 | Motor constant (×m) | 0 to 500 Ω, 9999*1 | 0.01 Ω | |
| | | | 0 to 100 Ω, 9999*2 | | |
| 859 | 860 | Torque current/Rated PM motor current | 0 to 500 A, 9999*1 | 0.01 A*1 | |
| | | | 0 to 3600 A, 9999*2 | 0.1 A*2 | |
| 298 | 560 | Frequency search gain | 0 to 32767, 9999 | 1 | |

*1 For the FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower and FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower.

*2 For the FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher.

**REMARKS**

- If "star connection" or "delta connection" is incorrectly selected in **Pr.71**, Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control and vector control are not performed normally.
- If "9999" is set, tuning data will be invalid and the constant values for Mitsubishi motors (SF-JR, SF-HR, SF-JRCA, SF-HRCA and SF-V5RU (1500 r/min series) and so on) are used.

### (8) Tuning the second applied motor

- When one inverter switches the operation between two different motors, set the second motor in **Pr.450 Second applied motor**. (Refer to page 424.) In the initial setting, no second motor is applied.
- Turning ON the RT signal will enable the parameter settings for the second motor as shown below.

| Function | RT signal ON (second motor) | RT signal OFF (first motor) |
|---|---|---|
| Motor capacity | **Pr.453** | **Pr.80** |
| Number of motor poles | **Pr.454** | **Pr.81** |
| Motor excitation current | **Pr.455** | **Pr.82** |
| Rated motor voltage | **Pr.456** | **Pr.83** |
| Rated motor frequency | **Pr.457** | **Pr.84** |
| Motor constant (R1) | **Pr.458** | **Pr.90** |
| Motor constant (R2) | **Pr.459** | **Pr.91** |
| Motor constant (L1)/d-shaft inductance (Ld) | **Pr.460** | **Pr.92** |
| Motor constant (L2)/q-shaft inductance (Lq) | **Pr.461** | **Pr.93** |
| Motor constant (X) | **Pr.462** | **Pr.94** |
| Auto tuning setting/status | **Pr.463** | **Pr.96** |
| Frequency search gain | **Pr.560** | **Pr.298** |

**REMARKS**

- The RT signal is assigned to the terminal RT in the initial status. Set "3" in any of **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** to assign the RT signal to another terminal.
- Changing the terminal assignment using **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

**♦ Parameters referred to ♦**

**Pr.1 Maximum frequency** ☞
**Pr.9 Electronic thermal O/L relay** ☞ page 322
**Pr.31 to Pr.36 Frequency jump** ☞
**Pr.71 Applied motor** ☞ page 424
**Pr.156 Stall prevention operation selection** ☞ page 336
**Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** ☞ page 416
**Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)** ☞ page 370
**Pr.800 Control method selection** ☞ page 160

# 5.13.3 Offline auto tuning for a PM motor (motor constants tuning) PM

The offline auto tuning for an PM motor enables the optimal operation of a PM motor.

- What is offline auto tuning?
  Under PM sensorless vector control, setting motor constants automatically (offline auto tuning) enables optimal operation of motors even when motor constants vary or when the wiring distance is long. IPM and SPM motors other than IPM motor MM-CF can also be used.

For the offline auto tuning under Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control, and vector control, refer to page 428.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 684<br>C000 | **Tuning data unit switchover** | 0 | 0 | Internal data converted value |
| | | | 1 | The value is indicated with "A, Ω, mH or mV". |
| 1002<br>C150 | **Lq tuning target current adjustment coefficient** | 9999 | 50 to 150% | Perform adjustment if the overcurrent protective function is activated during tuning. |
| | | | 9999 | No adjustment |
| 71<br>C100 | **Applied motor** | 0 | 0 to 6, 13 to 16, 20, 23, 24, 30, 33, 34, 40, 43, 44, 50, 53, 54, 70, 73, 74, 330, 333, 334, 8090, 8093, 8094, 9090, 9093, 9094 | By selecting a motor, the thermal characteristic and motor constant of each motor are set. |
| 80<br>C101 | **Motor capacity** | 9999 | 0.4 to 55 kW*2 | Applied motor capacity setting. |
| | | | 0 to 3600 kW*3 | |
| | | | 9999 | V/F control |
| 81<br>C102 | **Number of motor poles** | 9999 | 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12 | Set the number of motor poles. |
| | | | 9999 | V/F control |
| 9<br>C103 | **Electronic thermal O/L relay** | Rated inverter current*1 | 0 to 500 A*2 | Set the rated motor current. |
| | | | 0 to 3600 A*3 | |
| 83<br>C104 | **Rated motor voltage** | 200/400 V*4 | 0 to 1000 V | Set the rated motor voltage (V). |
| 84<br>C105 | **Rated motor frequency** | 9999 | 10 to 400 Hz | Set the rated motor frequency (Hz). |
| | | | 9999 | The MM-CF constant is used when the IPM motor MM-CF is selected, and the inverter internal data is used when a PM motor other than MM-CF is selected. Use the correct setting according to the motor specification. |
| 702<br>C106 | **Maximum motor frequency** | 9999 | 0 to 400 Hz | Set the maximum frequency of the motor. |
| | | | 9999 | The MM-CF motor maximum frequency is used when the IPM motor MM-CF is selected, and **Pr.84** setting is used when a PM motor other than MM-CF is selected. |
| 707<br>C107 | **Motor inertia (integer)** | 9999 | 10 to 999, 9999 | Set the motor inertia.<br>9999: Uses MM-CF inertia for IPM motor MM-CF. |
| 724<br>C108 | **Motor inertia (exponent)** | 9999 | 0 to 7, 9999 | |
| 96<br>C110 | **Auto tuning setting/status** | 0 | 0, 101 | No offline auto tuning. |
| | | | 1 | Performs offline auto tuning without rotating the motor. (motor other than IPM motor MM-CF) |
| | | | 11 | Performs offline auto tuning without rotating the motor (V/F control, IPM motor MM-CF). |

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 90<br>C120 | Motor constant (R1) | 9999 | 0 to 50 Ω, 9999*2*5 | Tuning data<br>(The value measured by offline auto tuning is automatically set.)<br>9999: Uses the MM-CF constant for the IPM motor MM-CF, and the inverter internal data for a PM motor other than MM-CF. |
| | | | 0 to 400 mΩ, 9999*3*5 | |
| 92<br>C122 | Motor constant (L1)/d-shaft inductance (Ld) | 9999 | 0 to 500 mH, 9999*2*5 | |
| | | | 0 to 50 mH, 9999*3*5 | |
| 93<br>C123 | Motor constant (L2)/q-shaft inductance (Lq) | 9999 | 0 to 500 mH, 9999*2*5 | |
| | | | 0 to 50 mH, 9999*3*5 | |
| 859<br>C126 | Torque current/Rated PM motor current | 9999 | 0 to 500 A, 9999*2*5 | |
| | | | 0 to 3600 A, 9999*3*5 | |
| 706<br>C130 | Induced voltage constant (phi f) | 9999 | 0 to 5000 mV/(rad/s)*5 | Set this parameter according to the PM motor specifications. |
| | | | 9999 | The value calculated by the motor constant parameter setting is used. |
| 711<br>C131 | Motor Ld decay ratio | 9999 | 0 to 100%, 9999 | Tuning data<br>(The value measured by offline auto tuning is automatically set.)<br>9999: Uses the MM-CF constant for the IPM motor MM-CF, and the inverter internal data for a PM motor other than MM-CF. |
| 712<br>C132 | Motor Lq decay ratio | 9999 | 0 to 100%, 9999 | |
| 717<br>C182 | Starting resistance tuning compensation | 9999 | 0 to 200%, 9999 | |
| 721<br>C185 | Starting magnetic pole position detection pulse width | 9999 | 0 to 6000 μs,<br>10000 to 16000 μs, 9999 | |
| 725<br>C133 | Motor protection current level | 9999 | 100 to 500% | Set the maximum current (OCT) level of the motor. |
| | | | 9999 | Uses the MM-CF constant for the IPM motor MM-CF, and 200% for a PM motor other than MM-CF. |
| 450<br>C200 | Second applied motor | 9999 | 0, 1, 3 to 6, 13 to 16, 20, 23, 24, 30, 33, 34, 40, 43, 44, 50, 53, 54, 70, 73, 74, 330, 333, 334, 8090, 8093, 8094, 9090, 9093, 9094 | Set this parameter when using the second motor.<br>(the same specifications as **Pr.71**). |
| | | | 9999 | The function is disabled. |
| 453<br>C201 | Second motor capacity | 9999 | 0.4 to 55 kW*2 | Set the capacity of the second motor. |
| | | | 0 to 3600 kW*3 | |
| | | | 9999 | V/F control |
| 454<br>C202 | Number of second motor poles | 9999 | 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12 | Set the number of poles of the second motor. |
| | | | 9999 | V/F control |
| 51<br>C203 | Second electronic thermal O/L relay | 9999 | 0 to 500 A*2 | Set the rated current of the second motor. |
| | | | 0 to 3600 A*3 | |
| | | | 9999 | Second electronic thermal O/L relay disabled. |
| 456<br>C204 | Rated second motor voltage | 200/400 V*4 | 0 to 1000 V | Set the rated voltage (V) of the second motor. |
| 457<br>C205 | Rated second motor frequency | 9999 | 10 to 400 Hz | Set the rated frequency (Hz) of the second motor. |
| | | | 9999 | The MM-CF constant is used when the IPM motor MM-CF is selected for the second motor, and the inverter internal data is used when a PM motor other than MM-CF is selected. Use the correct setting according to the motor specification. |
| 743<br>C206 | Second motor maximum frequency | 9999 | 0 to 400 Hz | Set the maximum frequency of the second motor. |
| | | | 9999 | The maximum frequency of an MM-CF motor when MM-CF is selected.<br>The setting value of **Pr.457** is used for non-MM-CF motors. |

5

GROUP
C

## (C) Motor constant parameters

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 744 C207 | **Second motor inertia (integer)** | 9999 | 10 to 999, 9999 | Set the inertia of the second motor. 9999: Uses MM-CF inertia for IPM motor MM-CF, and MM-EFS inertia for non-MM-CF motors. |
| 745 C208 | **Second motor inertia (exponent)** | 9999 | 0 to 7, 9999 | |
| 463 C210 | **Second motor auto tuning setting/status** | 0 | 0, 101 | No auto tuning for the second motor. |
| | | | 1 | Performs offline auto tuning without rotating the second motor. (motor other than the IPM motor MM-CF) |
| | | | 11 | Performs offline auto tuning without rotating the motor (for IPM motor MM-CF). |
| 458 C220 | **Second motor constant (R1)** | 9999 | 0 to 50 Ω, 9999*2*5 | Tuning data of the second motor (The value measured by offline auto tuning is automatically set.) 9999: Uses the MM-CF constant for the IPM motor MM-CF, and the inverter internal data for a PM motor other than MM-CF. |
| | | | 0 to 400 mΩ, 9999*3*5 | |
| 460 C222 | **Second motor constant (L1) / d-shaft inductance (Ld)** | 9999 | 0 to 500 mH, 9999*2*5 | |
| | | | 0 to 50 mH, 9999*3*5 | |
| 461 C223 | **Second motor constant (L2) / q-shaft inductance (Lq)** | 9999 | 0 to 500 mH, 9999*2*5 | |
| | | | 0 to 50 mH, 9999*3*5 | |
| 860 C226 | **Second motor torque current/Rated PM motor current** | 9999 | 0 to 500 A, 9999*2*5 | |
| | | | 0 to 3600 A, 9999*3*5 | |
| 738 C230 | **Second motor induced voltage constant (phi f)** | 9999 | 0 to 5000 mV/(rad/s)*5 | Set this parameter according to the PM motor specifications. |
| | | | 9999 | Value calculated based on the tuning data. |
| 739 C231 | **Second motor Ld decay ratio** | 9999 | 0 to 100%, 9999 | Tuning data of the second motor. (The value measured by offline auto 9999: Uses the MM-CF constant for the IPM motor MM-CF, and the inverter internal data for a PM motor other than MM-CF. |
| 740 C232 | **Second motor Lq decay ratio** | 9999 | 0 to 100%, 9999 | |
| 741 C282 | **Second starting resistance tuning compensation** | 9999 | 0 to 200%, 9999 | |
| 742 C285 | **Second motor magnetic pole detection pulse width** | 9999 | 0 to 6000 μs, 10000 to 16000 μs, 9999 | |
| 746 C233 | **Second motor protection current level** | 9999 | 100 to 500% | Set the maximum current (OCT) level of the second motor. |
| | | | 9999 | Uses the MM-CF constant for the IPM motor MM-CF, and 200% for a PM motor other than MM-CF. |

*1 For FR-A820-00077(0.75K) or lower and FR-A840-00038(0.75K) or lower, it is set to 85% of the inverter rated current.
*2 For the FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower and FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower.
*3 For the FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher.
*4 Differs according to the voltage class. (200 V/400 V)
*5 The setting range and unit change according to the **Pr.71** (**Pr.450**) setting.

**POINT**

- The settings are valid under the PM sensorless vector control.
- The offline auto tuning enables the operation with SPM motors and IPM motors other than MM-CF. (When a PM motor other than the IPM motor MM-CF is used, always perform the offline auto tuning.)
- Tuning is enabled even when a load is connected to the motor.
- Reading/writing of the motor constants tuned by offline auto tuning are enabled. The offline auto tuning data (motor constants) can be copied to another inverter with the operation panel (FR-PU08).
- The offline auto tuning status can be monitored with the FR-DU08 and parameter unit (FR-PU07).

## (1) Before performing offline auto tuning

Check the following points before performing offline auto tuning.

- The PM sensorless vector control is selected.
- A motor is connected. Note that the motor should be at a stop at a tuning start. (The motor should not be rotated by the force applied from outside during the tuning.)
- For the motor capacity, the rated motor current should be equal to or less than the rated inverter current. (It must be 0.4 kW or higher.) If a motor with substantially low rated current compared with the rated inverter current is used, speed and torque accuracies may deteriorate due to torque ripples, etc. Set the rated motor current to about 40% or higher of the rated inverter current.
- The maximum frequency under PM sensorless vector control is 400 Hz.
- The motor may rotate slightly even if the offline auto tuning without motor rotation (**Pr.96 Auto tuning setting/status** = "1 or 11") is selected. (It does not affect the tuning performance.) Fix the motor securely with a mechanical brake, or before tuning, make sure that it is safe even if the motor rotates. (Caution is required especially in vertical lift applications.)
- Offline auto tuning is not performed correctly when the surge voltage suppression filter (FR-ASF-H/FR-BMF-H) are inserted between the inverter and motor. Be sure to remove them before performing tuning.
- Tuning is not available during position control under PM sensorless vector control.

## (2) Setting

- To perform tuning, set the following parameters about the motor.

| First motor Pr. | Second motor Pr. | Name | Setting for a PM motor other than MM-CF | Setting for MM-CF |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 80 | 453 | Motor capacity | Motor capacity (kW) | Set by the IPM parameter initialization (Refer to page 170.) |
| 81 | 454 | Number of motor poles | The number of motor poles (2 to 12) | |
| 9 | 51 | Electronic thermal O/L relay | Rated motor current (A) | |
| 84 | 457 | Rated motor frequency | Rated motor frequency (Hz) | |
| 83 | 456 | Rated motor voltage | Rated motor voltage (V) | Rated motor voltage (V) written on the rated plate |
| 71 | 450 | Applied motor | 8090, 8093 (IPM motor)<br>9090, 9093 (SPM motor)*1 | 330 and 333*1 |
| 96 | 463 | Auto tuning setting/status | 1 | 11 |

*1 Set **Pr.71 Applied motor** according to the motor to be used. According to the **Pr.71** setting, the range of the motor constant parameter setting values and units can be changed. (For other setting values of **Pr.71**, refer to page 424.)

| Motor | | Pr.71 setting | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | Motor constant parameter Ω, mH and A unit setting | Motor constant parameter Internal data setting |
| IPM motor | MM-CF | 330 | 333 (334) |
| | Other than MM-CF | 8090 | 8093 (8094) |
| SPM motor | | 9090 | 9093 (9094) |

**REMARKS**

- If PM sensorless vector control is performed, tuning cannot be performed even when **Pr.96** = "101" is set. If MM-CF is set to the applied motor, tuning cannot be performed even when **Pr.96** = "1, 101" is set.

- For the tuning accuracy improvement, set the following parameter when the motor constant is known in advance.

| First motor Pr. | Second motor Pr. | Name | Setting for a PM motor other than MM-CF | Setting for MM-CF |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 702 | 743 | Maximum motor frequency | The maximum motor frequency (Hz) | 9999 (initial value) |
| 707 | 744 | Motor inertia (integer) | Motor inertia*1<br>Jm=**Pr.707** × 10^(- **Pr.724**) (kg/m$^2$) | 9999 (initial value) |
| 724 | 745 | Motor inertia (exponent) | | |
| 725 | 746 | Motor protection current level | Maximum current level of the motor (%) | 9999 (initial value) |

*1 The setting is valid only when both of the **Pr.702** (**Pr.744**) and **Pr.724** (**Pr.745**) settings are other than "9999".

### (3) Performing tuning

**POINT**

- Before performing tuning, check the monitor display of the operation panel (FR-DU08) or parameter unit (FR-PU07) if the inverter is in the state ready for tuning. Turning ON the start command while tuning is unavailable starts the motor.

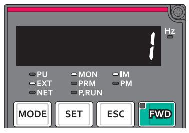
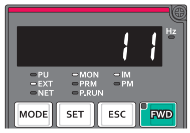
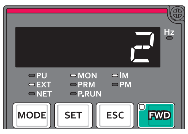
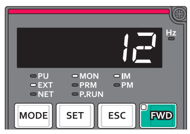
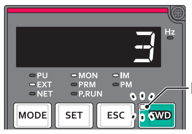
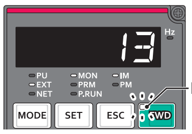
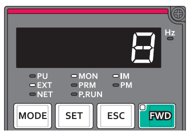
- In the PU operation mode, press [FWD] / [REV] on the operation panel.

  For External operation, turn ON the start command (STF signal or STR signal). Tuning will start.

**REMARKS**

- Satisfy the required inverter start conditions to start offline auto tuning. For example, stop the input of MRS signal.
- To force tuning to end, use the MRS or RES signal or press [STOP RESET] on the operation panel. (Turning the start signal (STF signal or STR signal) OFF also ends tuning.)
- During offline auto tuning, only the following I/O signals are valid (initial value)
- Input terminals <effective signals>: STOP, OH, MRS, RT, RES, STF, STR, S1 and S2
- Output terminals: RUN, OL, IPF, FM/CA, AM, A1B1C1 and SO
- Note that the progress status of offline auto tuning is output in fifteen steps from AM, FM and CA when speed and output frequency are selected.
- Do not perform ON/OFF switching of the Second function selection(RT) signal during offline auto tuning. Auto tuning will not be performed properly.
- Setting offline auto tuning (**Pr.96** = "1 or 11") will make pre-excitation invalid.
- A motor with 14 or more poles cannot be tuned.
- Since the Inverter running (RUN) signal turns ON when tuning is started, pay close attention especially when a sequence which releases a mechanical brake by the RUN signal has been designed.
- When executing offline auto tuning, input the run command after switching ON the main circuit power (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3) of the inverter.
- While **Pr.79 Operation mode selection** = "7", turn the PU operation external interlock (X12) signal ON to tune in the PU operation mode.

- Monitor is displayed on the operation panel (FR-DU08) and parameter unit (FR-PU07) during tuning as below.

| **Pr.96 (Pr.463)** Setting | **1** | **11** | **1** | **11** |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | **Parameter unit (FR-PU07) display** | | **Operation panel (FR-DU08) display** | |
| (1) Setting | READ:List<br>1<br>--- STOP PU | READ:List<br>11<br>--- STOP PU |  |  |
| (2) During tuning | TUNE 2<br>STF FWD PU | TUNE 12<br>STF FWD PU |  |  |
| (3) Normal completion | TUNE 3<br>COMPLETION<br>STF STOP PU | TUNE 13<br>COMPETION<br>STF STOP PU |  Flickering |  Flickering |
| (4) Forced end | TUNE 8<br>ERROR<br>--- STOP PU | |  | |

- When offline auto tuning ends, press [STOP RESET] on the operation panel during PU operation. For External operation, turn OFF the start signal (STF signal or STR signal).

This operation resets the offline auto tuning, and the PU's monitor display returns to the normal indication.
(Without this operation, next operation cannot be started.)

**REMARKS**

- The motor constants measured once in the offline auto tuning are stored as parameters and their data are held until the offline auto tuning is performed again. However, the tuning data is cleared by performing all parameter clear.
- Changing **Pr.71** after tuning completion will change the motor constant. For example, if **Pr.71** = "8093" is set after tuning is performed with **Pr.71** ="8090", the tuning data becomes invalid. Set **Pr.71** = "8090" again for using the tuning data.

- If offline auto tuning has ended in error (see the table below), motor constants are not set.
  Perform an inverter reset and restart tuning.

| Error display | Error cause | Countermeasures |
|---|---|---|
| 8 | Forced end | Set **Pr.96 (Pr.463)** = "1" or "11" and try again. |
| 9 | Inverter protective function operation | Make the setting again. |
| 92 | The converter output voltage has dropped to 75% of the rated voltage. | Check for the power supply voltage fluctuation.<br>Check the **Pr.84 Rated motor frequency** setting. |
| 93 | Calculation error.<br>The motor is not connected. | Check the motor wiring and make the setting again. |
| 94 | Rotation tuning frequency setting error<br>(The frequency command for the tuning was given to exceed the maximum frequency setting, or to be in the frequency jump range.) | Check the **Pr.1 Maximum frequency** and **Pr.31** to **Pr.36** Frequency jump settings. |

- When tuning is ended forcibly by pressing STOP RESET or turning OFF the start signal (STF or STR) during tuning, offline auto tuning does not end properly. (The motor constants have not been set.)
  Perform an inverter reset and restart tuning.

**REMARKS**
- An instantaneous power failure occurring during tuning will result in a tuning error.
  After power is restored, the inverter starts normal operation. Therefore, when STF (STR) signal is ON, the motor runs in the forward (reverse) rotation.
- Any alarm occurring during tuning is handled as in the normal operation. However, if the retry function is set, no retry is performed even when a protective function that performs a retry is activated.
- The set frequency monitor displayed during the offline auto tuning is 0 Hz.

## ⚠ Caution

⚠ **Note that the motor may start running suddenly.**

### (4) Parameters in which tuning results are set after tuning

| First motor Pr. | Second motor Pr. | Name | Other than MM-CF Pr.96 (Pr.463) = 1 | V/F control or MM-CF Pr.96 (Pr.463) = 11 | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 90 | 458 | Motor constant (R1) | ○ | ○ | Resistance per phase |
| 92 | 460 | Motor constant (L1)/d-shaft inductance (Ld) | ○ | — | d-shaft inductance |
| 93 | 461 | Motor constant (L2)/q-shaft inductance (Lq) | ○ | — | q-shaft inductance |
| 711 | 739 | Motor Ld decay ratio | ○ | — | d-shaft inductance decay ratio |
| 712 | 740 | Motor Lq decay ratio | ○ | — | q-shaft inductance decay ratio |
| 717 | 741 | Starting resistance tuning compensation | ○ | ○ | |
| 721 | 742 | Starting magnetic pole position detection pulse width | ○ | — | When the setting value is 10000 or more: With polarity inversion for compensation, voltage pulse (Pr. setting minus 10000) µs |
| 859 | 860 | Torque current/Rated PM motor current | ○ | — | |
| 96 | 463 | Auto tuning setting/status | ○ | ○ | |

### (5) Tuning adjustment (Pr.1002)

- The overcurrent protective function may be activated during Lq tuning for an easily magnetically saturated motor (motor with a large Lg decay ratio). In such case, adjust the target flowing current used for tuning with **Pr.1002 Lq tuning target current adjustment coefficient**.

### (6) Changing the motor constants

- If the motor constants are known, the motor constants can be set directly or set using data measured through offline auto tuning.
- According to the **Pr.71 (Pr.450)** setting, the range of the motor constant parameter setting values and units can be changed. The setting values are stored in the EEPROM as motor constant parameters, and two types of motor constants can be stored.

### (7) Changing the motor constants (If setting motor constants in units of [Ω], [mH] or [A])

- Set **Pr.71** as shown below.

| Motor | | Pr.71 setting |
|---|---|---|
| IPM motor | MM-CF | 330 |
| | Other than MM-CF | 8090 |
| SPM motor | | 9090 |

- Set given values as the motor constant parameters.

| First Pr. | Second Pr. | Name | Setting range | Setting increments | Initial value |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 90 | 458 | Motor constant (R1) | 0 to 50 Ω, 9999*1 | 0.001 Ω*1 | 9999 |
| | | | 0 to 400 mΩ, 9999*2 | 0.01 mΩ*2 | |
| 92 | 460 | Motor constant (L1)/d-shaft inductance (Ld) | 0 to 500 mH, 9999*1 | 0.01 mH*1 | |
| | | | 0 to 50 mH, 9999*2 | 0.001 mH*2 | |
| 93 | 461 | Motor constant (L2)/q-shaft inductance (Lq) | 0 to 500 mH, 9999*1 | 0.01 mH*1 | |
| | | | 0 to 50 mH, 9999*2 | 0.001 mH*2 | |
| 706 | 738 | Induced voltage constant (phi f) | 0 to 5000 mV/(rad/s), 9999 | 0.1 mV/(rad/s) | |
| 859 | 860 | Torque current/Rated PM motor current | 0 to 500 A, 9999*1 | 0.01 A*1 | |
| | | | 0 to 3600 A, 9999*2 | 0.1 A*2 | |

*1 For the FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower and FR-A840-01800(55K)or lower.
*2 For the FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K)or higher.

**REMARKS**

- Setting "9999" disables the tuning data. The MM-CF constant is used for the IPM motor MM-CF, and the inverter internal constant is used for a PM motor other than MM-CF.

### (8) Changing the motor constants (If setting a motor constants in the internal data of the inverter)

- Set **Pr.71** as follows.

| Motor | | Pr.71 setting |
|---|---|---|
| IPM motor | MM-CF | 333 (334) |
| | Other than MM-CF | 8093 (8094) |
| SPM motor | | 9093 (9094) |

- Set given values as the motor constant parameters. The displayed increments of the read motor constants can be changed with **Pr.684 Tuning data unit switchover**.

| First motor Pr. | Second motor Pr. | Name | Pr.684 = 0 (initial value) Setting range | Pr.684 = 0 (initial value) Setting increments | Pr.684 = 1 Range indication | Pr.684 = 1 Unit indication | Initial value |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 90 | 458 | Motor constant (R1) | 0 to ***, 9999 | 1 | 0 to 50 Ω, 9999*1 | 0.001 Ω*1 | 9999 |
| | | | | | 0 to 400 mΩ, 9999*2 | 0.01 mΩ*2 | |
| 92 | 460 | Motor constant (L1)/d-shaft inductance (Ld) | | | 0 to 500 mH, 9999*1 | 0.01 mH*1 | |
| | | | | | 0 to 50 mH, 9999*2 | 0.001 mH*2 | |
| 93 | 461 | Motor constant (L2)/q-shaft inductance (Lq) | | | 0 to 500 mH, 9999*1 | 0.01 mH*1 | |
| | | | | | 0 to 50 mH, 9999*2 | 0.001 mH*2 | |
| 706 | 738 | Induced voltage constant (phi f) | | | 0 to 5000 mV/s/rad, 9999 | 0.1 mV/(rad/s) | |
| 859 | 860 | Torque current/Rated PM motor current | | | 0 to 500 A, 9999*1 | 0.01 A*1 | |
| | | | | | 0 to 3600 A, 9999*2 | 0.1 A*2 | |

*1 For the FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower and FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower.
*2 For the FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher.

**REMARKS**

- As the motor constants measured in the offline auto tuning have been converted into internal data (****), refer to the following setting example when making setting:
  - Setting example: To slightly increase **Pr.90** value (5%)
    If **Pr.90** = "2516" is displayed
    The value can be calculated with "2516 × 1.05 = 2641.8". Therefore set **Pr.90** = "2642".
    (The value displayed has been converted into a value for internal use. Hence, simple addition of a given value to the displayed value has no significance)
- Setting "9999" disables the tuning data. The MM-CF constant is used for the IPM motor MM-CF, and the inverter internal constant is used for a PM motor other than MM-CF.

**♦ Parameters referred to ♦**

**Pr.9 Electronic thermal O/L relay** page 322
**Pr.71 Applied motor** page 424
**Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** page 416
**Pr.800 Control method selection** page 160

# 5.13.4 Online auto tuning Magnetic flux Sensorless Vector

If online auto tuning is selected under Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control or vector control, favorable torque accuracy is retained by adjusting temperature even when the resistance value varies due to increase in the motor temperature.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **95** **C111** | **Online auto tuning selection** | 0 | 0 | Do not perform online auto tuning |
| | | | 1 | Perform online auto tuning at startup |
| | | | 2 | Magnetic flux observer (tuning always) |
| **574** **C211** | **Second motor online auto tuning** | 0 | 0 and 1 | Select online auto tuning for the second motor. (same as **Pr.95**) |

## (1) Performing online auto tuning at startup (setting value "1")

- By promptly tuning the motor status at startup, accurate operation without being affected by motor temperature is achieved. Also high torque can be provided at very low speed and stable operation is possible.
- When using Advanced magnetic flux vector control (**Pr.80 Motor capacity, Pr.81 Number of motor poles** or Real sensorless vector control (**Pr.80, Pr.81, Pr.800 Control method selection**), select the online auto tuning at start.
- Make sure to perform offline auto tuning before performing online auto tuning.
- Operation method

1) Perform offline auto tuning. (Refer to page 428.)
2) Check that **Pr.96 Auto tuning setting/status** = "3 or 103 (offline auto tuning completion)".
3) Set **Pr.95 Online auto tuning selection** = "1 (online auto tuning at start)".
4) Check that the following parameters are set before starting operation.

| Pr. | Description |
|---|---|
| 9 | Uses both rated motor current and electronic thermal O/L relay. |
| 71 | Applicable motor |
| 80 | Motor capacity (with the rated motor current equal to or lower than the rated inverter current)*1 |
| 81 | Number of motor poles |

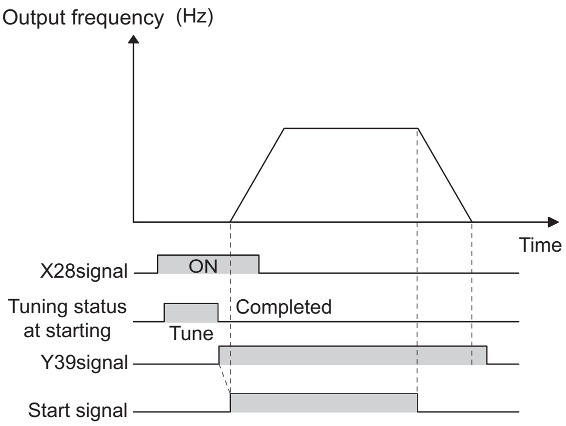
*1 If a motor with substantially low rated current compared with the rated inverter current is used, speed and torque accuracies may deteriorate due to torque ripples, etc. Set the rated motor current to about 40% or higher of the rated inverter current.

5) In the PU operation mode, press FWD / REV on the operation panel.
For External operation, turn ON the start command (STF signal or STR signal).

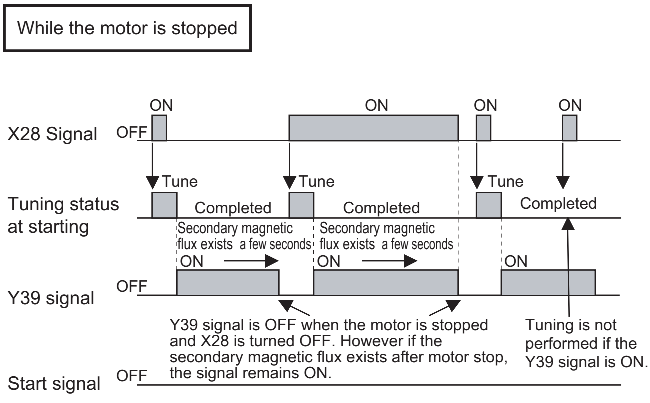
**REMARKS**

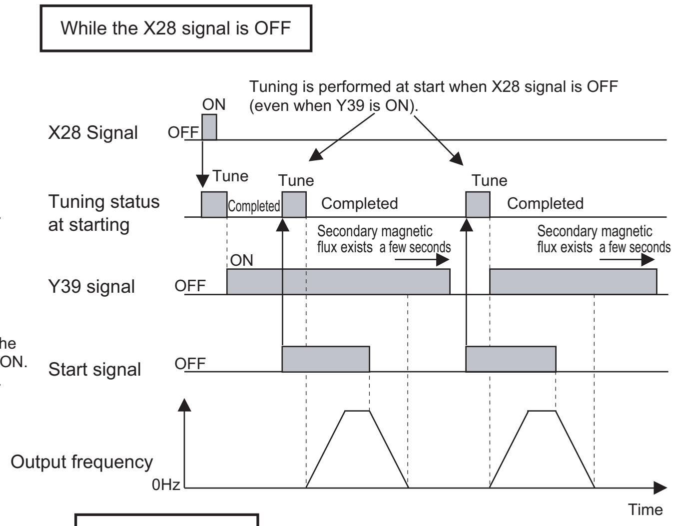
- When performing the online auto tuning at start for a lift, consider utilization of a brake sequence function for the brake opening timing at a start or tuning using the external terminal. The tuning is completed in approximately 500 ms at the maximum after the start. Not enough torque may be provided during that period. Caution is required to prevent the object from dropping. Use of the start-time tuning start (X28) signal is recommended to perform tuning. (Refer to page 446.)
- Perform online auto tuning at startup when the motor is stopped.
- The online auto tuning is disabled when the MRS signal is being input, the setting speed is **Pr.13 Starting frequency** or lower (V/F control, Advanced magnetic flux vector control), an inverter fault is occurring, or the inverter's startup condition is not satisfied.
- Online auto tuning does not operate during deceleration and restart from DC injection brake operation.
- It is disabled during JOG operation.
- If automatic restart after instantaneous power failure is selected, automatic restart is prioritized. (Online auto tuning at startup does not run during frequency search.)
  If automatic restart after instantaneous power failure is used together, perform online auto tuning while stopping operation with the X28 signal. (Refer to page 446.)
- Zero current detection and output current detection are enabled during online auto tuning.
- No RUN signal is output during online auto tuning. The RUN signal is turned ON at operation startup.
- If the time between the inverter stop and restart is within 4 s, tuning is performed at startup but its result will not not applied.

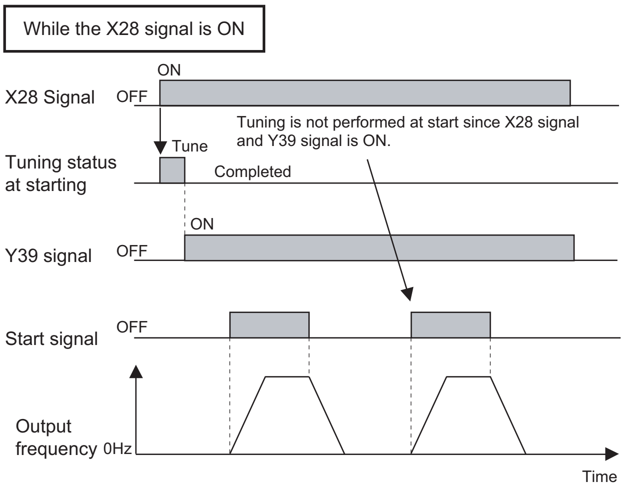
### (2) Online auto tuning at startup using the external terminal (setting value "1", X28 signal and Y39 signal)

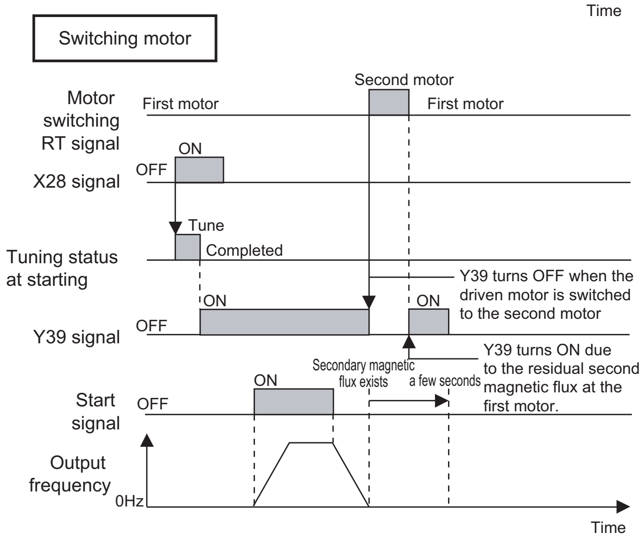



- Before turning ON the start signal (STF or STR), online auto tuning can be performed by turning ON the Start-time tuning start external input (X28) signal in a stopped status. Such operation will minimize the startup delay by turning at start.
- Perform offline auto tuning and set **Pr.95** = "1" (tuning at start).
- When Start time tuning completion (Y39) is OFF, tuning at start can be performed with X28 signal.
- Up to 500 ms can be taken to complete tuning at startup.
- To use the X28 signal, set "28" in any of **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (Input terminal function selection)** to assign the function to an input terminal.
- To use the Y39 signal, set "39 (positive logic) or 139 (negative logic)" in any of **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)** to assign function to an output terminal.




**REMARKS**

- Even if the start signal is turned ON during zero speed control or servo lock, tuning is performed at startup.
- The Y39 signal remains ON as long as there is second flux even after the motor is stopped.
- The X28 signal is disabled while the Y39 signal is ON.
- The STF and STR signals are enabled after completing tuning at start.
- The Inverter running (RUN) signal is not turned ON during online auto tuning. The RUN signal is turned ON after starting up.
- It is disabled during V/F control or PM sensorless vector control.
- Changing the terminal assignment using **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) and Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)** may affect other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

## (3) Magnetic flux observer (tuning always) (setting value "2")

- If vector control is performed using a motor with an encoder, this setting improves torque accuracy.
  Estimate or measure the flux within the motor using the current running through the motor and the inverter output voltage. Because the flux of a motor can always be accurately estimated (even during operation), fine characteristics can always be attained without being affected by temperature change in the second resistance.
- When vector control (**Pr.80, Pr.81 or Pr.800**) is used, select the magnetic flux observer. (Refer to page 160.)

**REMARKS**

- Offline auto tuning is not necessary if selecting magnetic flux observer for SF-V5RU, SF-JR (with encoder), SF-HR (with encoder), SF-JRCA (with encoder) or SF-HRCA (with encoder). (However, when the wiring length is long (30 m or longer as a reference), perform offline auto tuning so that the resistance arises in the long wiring can be reflected to the operation.)

5

GROUP C

### (4) Tuning the second applied motor (Pr.574)

- When switching two different motors by one inverter, set the second motor in **Pr.450 Second applied motor**. (In the initial setting, no second motor is applied.(Refer to **page 424**.))
  **Pr.574** is enabled when the Second function selection (RT) signal is turned ON.

| Pr. | Description |
|---|---|
| 450 | Applicable motor |
| 453 | Motor capacity (with the rated motor current equal to or lower than the rated inverter current)*1 |
| 454 | Number of motor poles |

*1 If a motor with substantially low rated current compared with the rated inverter current is used, speed and torque accuracies may deteriorate due to torque ripples, etc. Set the rated motor current to about 40% or higher of the rated inverter current.

**REMARKS**
- The RT signal is a second function selection signal. The RT signal also enables other second functions. (Refer to **page 416**.)
  The RT signal is assigned to the terminal RT in the initial status. Set "3" in any of **Pr.178 to Pr.189** (input terminal function selection) to assign the RT signal to another terminal.
- Changing the terminal assignment using **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

**♦ Parameters referred to ♦**

**Pr.9 Electronic thermal O/L relay** ☞ page 322
**Pr.71 Applied motor** ☞ page 424
**Pr.80 Motor capacity** ☞ page 160, page 428, page 438
**Pr.81 Number of motor poles** ☞ page 160, page 428, page 438
**Pr.96 Auto tuning setting/status** ☞ page 428, page 438
**Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** ☞ page 416
**Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)** ☞ page 370
**Pr.800 Control method selection** ☞ page 160

## 5.13.5 Signal loss detection of encoder signals

V/F Magnetic flux Vector

If encoder signals are disconnected during encoder feedback control, orientation control or vector control, Signal loss detection (E.ECT) is turned ON to shut off the inverter output.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **376 C148*1** | **Encoder signal loss detection enable/disable selection** | 0 | 0 | Signal loss detection disabled |
| | | | 1 | Signal loss detection enabled |

*1 The setting is available only when the FR-A8AP (option) is mounted.

# 5.14 (A) Application parameters

| Purpose | Parameter to set | | | Refer to page |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| To operate by switching between the inverter and the commercial power supply operation | Commercial power supply-inverter switchover function | P.A000 to P.A005 | Pr.135 to Pr.139, Pr.159 | 450 |
| To reduce the standby power | Self power management | P.A002, P.A006, P.A007, P.E300 | Pr.30, Pr.137, Pr.248, Pr.254 | 455 |
| To stop the motor with a mechanical brake (operation timing of mechanical brake) | Brake sequence function | P.A100 to P.A106, P.F500, P.A108, P.A109, P.A120 to P.A130 | Pr.278 to Pr.285, Pr.292, Pr.639 to Pr.651 | 457 |
| To stop the motor with a mechanical brake (vibration control at stop-on-contact) | Stop-on-contact control | P.A200, P.A205, P.A206 | Pr.270, Pr.275, Pr.276 | 462 |
| To increase the speed at light load | Load torque high-speed frequency control | P.D301, P.D302 P.A200 to P.A204 | Pr.4, Pr.5, Pr.270 to Pr.274 | 465 |
| To strengthen or weaken the frequency at a constant cycle | Traverse operation | P.A300 to P.A305 | Pr.592 to Pr.597 | 467 |
| To suppress vibration of an object moved by a crane by crane control | Vibration control | P.A310 to P.A317 | Pr.1072 to Pr.1079 | 469 |
| To adjust the stop position (orientation control) of the rotating shaft | Orientation control | P.A510 to P.A512, P.A520, P.A524, P.A525, P.A526 to P.A533, P.A542 to P.A545, P.C140, P.C141 | Pr.350 to Pr.366, Pr.369, Pr.393, Pr.396 to Pr.399 | 471 |
| To perform process control, such as for the pump flow volume and air volume | PID control | P.A600 to P.A606, P.A610 to P.A615, P.A621 to P.A625, P.A640 to P.A644, P.A650 to P.A655, P.A661 to P.A665 | Pr.127 to Pr.134, Pr.553, Pr.554, Pr.575 to Pr.577, Pr.609, Pr.610, Pr.753 to Pr.758, Pr.1134, Pr.1135, Pr.1140, Pr.1141, Pr.1143 to Pr.1149 | 483 |
| | PID pre-charge function | P.A616 to P.A620, P.A656 to P.A660 | Pr.760 to Pr.769 | 499 |
| | PID display adjustment | P.A630 to P.A633, P.A670 to P.A673 | C42 to C45 (Pr.934, Pr.935), Pr.1136 to Pr.1139 | 496 |
| To control the dance roll for winding/ unwinding | Dancer control | P.A601, P.A602, P.A605, P.A606, P.A610, P.A611, P.A613, P.A615, P.A624, P.A625, P.F020, P.F021 | Pr.44, Pr.45, Pr.128, Pr.134, Pr.609, Pr.610, Pr.1134, Pr.1135 | 503 |
| To continue operating at analog current input loss | 4 mA input check | P.A680 to P.A682 | Pr.573, Pr.777, Pr.778 | 412 |
| To restart without stopping the motor at instantaneous power failure | Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure / flying start function for induction motors | P.A700 to P.A705, P.A710, P.F003 | Pr.57, Pr.58, Pr.162 to Pr.165, Pr.299, Pr.611 | 511 |
| | Frequency search accuracy improvement (V/F control, offline auto tuning) | P.A700, P.A711, P.A712, P.C110, P.C210 | Pr.96, Pr.162, Pr.298, Pr.463, Pr.560 | 519 |
| | Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure / flying start function for IPM motors | P.A700, P.A702, P.F003, P.F004 | Pr.57, Pr.162, Pr.611 | 517 |
| To decelerate the motor to a stop at instantaneous power failure | Power failure time deceleration-to-stop function | P.A730 to P.A735, P.A785 | Pr.261 to Pr.266, Pr.294 | 523 |
| To operate with sequence program | PLC function | P.A800 to P.A804, P.A811 to P.A860 | Pr.414 to Pr.417, Pr.498, Pr.1150 to Pr.1199 | 527 |
| To store the inverter running status to a USB memory device | Trace function | P.A900 to P.A906, P.A910 to P.A920, P.A930 to P.A939 | Pr.1020 to Pr.1047 | 529 |

# 5.14.1 Commercial power supply-inverter switchover function V/F Magnetic flux Sensorless Vector

The inverter contains complicated sequence circuits for switching between the commercial power supply operation and inverter operation. Therefore, interlock operation of the magnetic contactor for switching can be easily performed by simply inputting start, stop, and automatic switching selection signals.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 57<br>A702 | **Restart coasting time** | 9999 | 0 | Coasting time differs according to the inverter capacity.*1 |
| | | | 0.1 to 30 s | Set the waiting time for the inverter to perform a restart at power restoration after an instantaneous power failure. |
| | | | 9999 | No restart |
| 58<br>A703 | **Restart cushion time** | 1 s | 0 to 60 s | Set the voltage cushion time for restart. |
| 135<br>A000 | **Electronic bypass sequence selection** | 0 | 0 | Without electronic bypass sequence |
| | | | 1 | With electronic bypass sequence |
| 136<br>A001 | **MC switchover interlock time** | 1 s | 0 to 100 s | Set the operation interlock time for MC2 and MC3. |
| 137<br>A002 | **Start waiting time** | 0.5 s | 0 to 100 s | Set a time period that is a little longer than the time period from the ON signal input to the actual pick-up operation of MC3 (0.3 to 0.5 s). |
| 138<br>A003 | **Bypass selection at a fault** | 0 | 0 | Inverter output stop (motor coasting) at inverter failure |
| | | | 1 | Automatic switchover to commercial power supply operation at inverter failure. (Switchover is not possible when an external thermal relay (E.OHT) or CPU fault (E.CPU) is occurring.) |
| 139<br>A004 | **Automatic switchover frequency from inverter to bypass operation** | 9999 | 0 to 60 Hz | Set the frequency where the inverter operation is switched to commercial power supply operation.<br>The inverter operation is performed from a start to **Pr.139** setting, then it switches automatically to the commercial power supply operation when the output frequency is equal to or above **Pr.139**. |
| | | | 9999 | Without automatic switchover |
| 159<br>A005 | **Automatic switchover frequency range from bypass to inverter operation** | 9999 | 0 to 10 Hz | Set the frequency where the commercial power supply operation, which has been switched from the inverter operation with **Pr.139**, switches back to inverter operation. When the frequency command becomes less than (**Pr.139** - **Pr.159**), the motor switches automatically to inverter operation and operates at the frequency of the frequency command. Turning OFF the inverter start command (STF/STR) also switches the operation to the inverter operation. |
| | | | 9999 | To switch the commercial power supply operation, which has been switched from the inverter operation with **Pr.139**, to the inverter operation again, the inverter start command (STF/STR) is turned OFF. The operation switches to the inverter operation, and the motor decelerates to a stop. |

*1 The coasting time when **Pr.57** = "0" is as shown below. (When **Pr.162 Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure selection** is set to the initial value.)

FR-A820-00105(1.5K) or lower and FR-A840-00052(1.5K) or lower: 0.5 s
FR-A820-00167(2.2K) to FR-A820-00490(7.5K) and FR-A840-00083(2.2K) to FR-A840-00250(7.5K): 1 s
FR-A820-00630(11K) to FR-A820-03160(55K) and FR-A840-00310(11K) to FR-A840-01800(55K): 3.0 s
FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher: 5.0 s

### (1) Electronic bypass sequence function

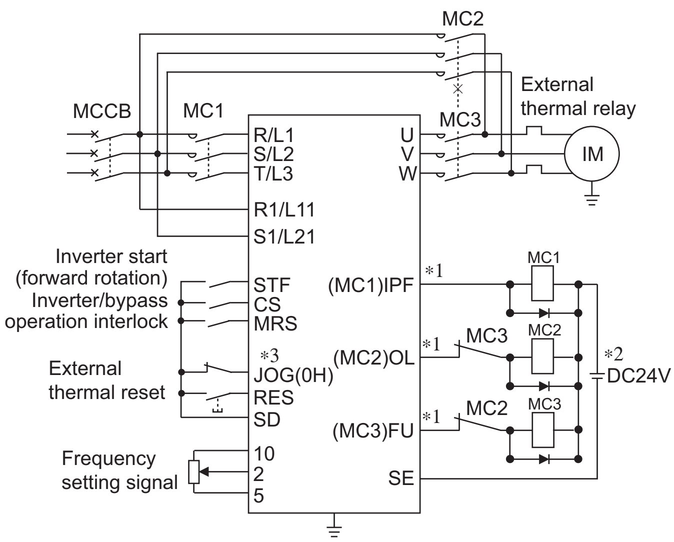
- When operating the motor at 60 Hz (or 50 Hz), the motor can be more efficiently operated with a commercial power supply. In addition, if the motor cannot be stopped for a long period of time even for an inverter maintenance and inspection, it is recommended that a commercial power supply circuit be installed.
- When switching between inverter operation and commercial power supply operation, commercial power supply may be accidentally applied to the output side of the inverter. To avoid such situation, provide an interlock where the magnetic contactor at the commercial power supply side turns ON at turn OFF of the magnetic contactor at the inverter output side. The inverter's electronic bypass sequence that outputs timing signals for the magnetic contactors can act as a complicated interlock between the commercial power supply operation and the inverter operation.

**REMARKS**

- The commercial power supply operation is not available with Mitsubishi vector control dedicated motors (SF-V5RU).

### (2) Connection diagram

- A tipical connection diagram of the electronic bypass sequence is shown below.
  Sink logic, **Pr.185** = "7", **Pr.192** = "17", **Pr.193** = "18", and **Pr.193** = "19"




Electronic bypass sequence connection diagram

*1 Be careful of the capacity of the sequence output terminals.
The applied terminals differ by the settings of **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)**.

| Output terminal capacity | Output terminal permissible load |
|---|---|
| Open collector output of inverter (RUN, SU, IPF, OL, FU) | 24 VDC 0.1 A |
| Inverter relay output (A1-C1, B1-C1, A2-B2, B2-C2)<br>Relay output option (FR-A8AR) | 230 VAC 0.3 A<br>30 VDC 0.3 A |

*2 When connecting a DC power supply, insert a protective diode.
When connecting an AC power supply, use the relay output option (FR-A8AR) and use contact outputs.

*3 The applied terminals differ by the settings of **Pr.180 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)**.

**REMARKS**

- Use the commercial power supply-inverter switchover function in External operation mode. In addition, the wiring terminals R1/L11 and S1/L21 must be connected to a separate power source that does go through MC1. Be sure to connect using a separate power supply.
- <u>Be sure to provide a mechanical interlock for MC2 and MC3.</u>

## (A) Application parameters

- Operation of magnetic contactor (MC1, MC2, MC3)

| Magnetic contactor | Installation location | Operation | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | During commercial power supply operation | During inverter operation | During inverter fault |
| MC1 | Between power supply and inverter input side | Shorted | Shorted | Open (short by reset) |
| MC2 | Between power supply and motor | Shorted | Open | Open (Selected by **Pr.138**. Always open when the external thermal relay is operating.) |
| MC3 | Between inverter output side and motor | Open | Shorted | Open |

- The input signals are as shown below.

| Signal | Applied terminal | Function | Operation | MC operation*6 | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | MC1*5 | MC2 | MC3 |
| MRS | MRS | Selects whether or not operation is available.*1 | ON ....... Electronic bypass operation available | ○ | - | - |
| | | | OFF...... Electronic bypass operation not available | ○ | × | Invariance |
| CS | CS | Inverter/commercial power supply operation switchover*2 | ON ....... Inverter operation | ○ | × | ○ |
| | | | OFF...... Commercial power supply operation | ○ | ○ | × |
| STF (STR) | STF (STR) | Inverter operation command (Disabled during commercial power supply operation)*3 | ON ....... Forward rotation (reverse rotation) | ○ | × | ○ |
| | | | OFF...... Stop | ○ | × | ○ |
| OH | Set one of **Pr.180 to Pr.189** to "7". | External thermal relay input | ON ....... Motor normal | ○ | - | - |
| | | | OFF...... Motor fault | × | × | × |
| RES | RES | Operation status reset*4 | ON ....... Reset | Invariance | × | Invariance |
| | | | OFF...... Normal operation | ○ | - | - |

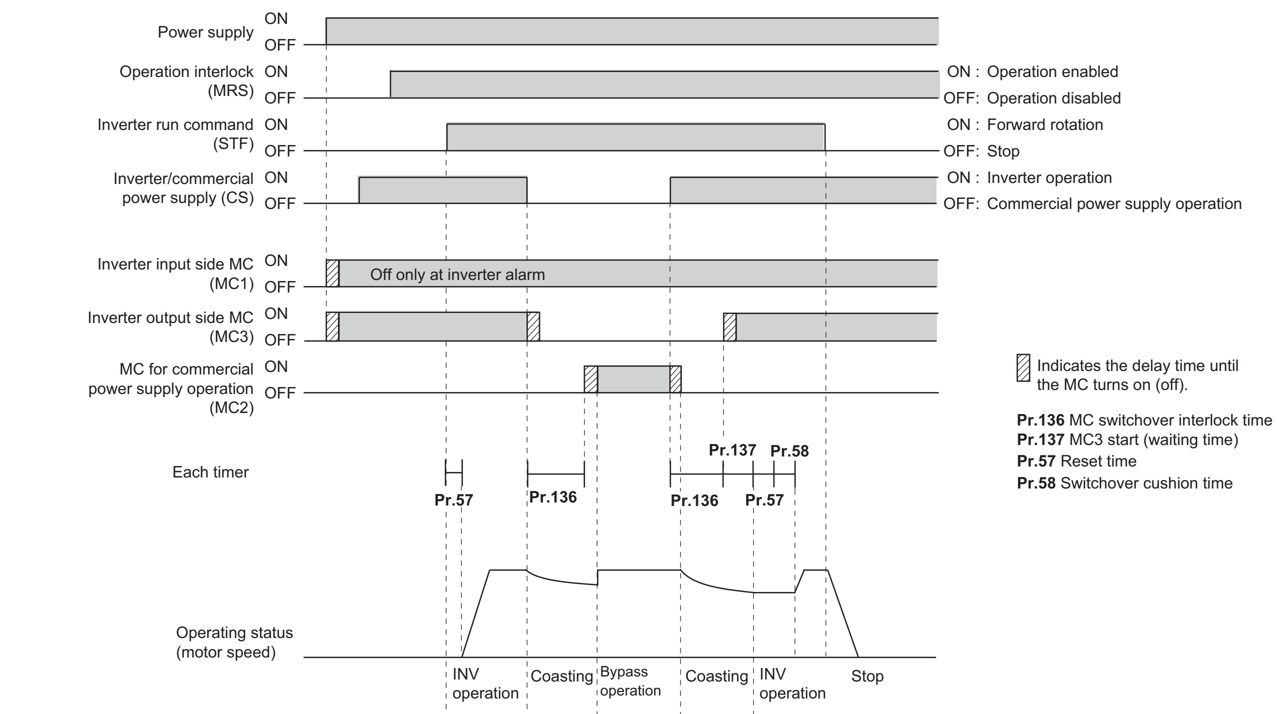
*1 When the MRS signal is OFF, neither the commercial power supply operation nor the inverter operation can be performed.
*2 The CS signal operates only when the MRS signal is ON.
*3 STF(STR) operates only when the MRS and CS signals are both ON.
*4 The RES signal can be used for reset input acceptance with **Pr.75 Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection**.
*5 MC1 turns OFF at an inverter fault.
*6 MC operation
○: MC-ON
×: MC-OFF
-: During inverter operation, MC2-OFF, MC3-ON
During commercial power supply operation, MC2-ON, MC3-OFF
Invariance: The status before changing the signal ON or OFF is held.

- The output signals are as shown below.

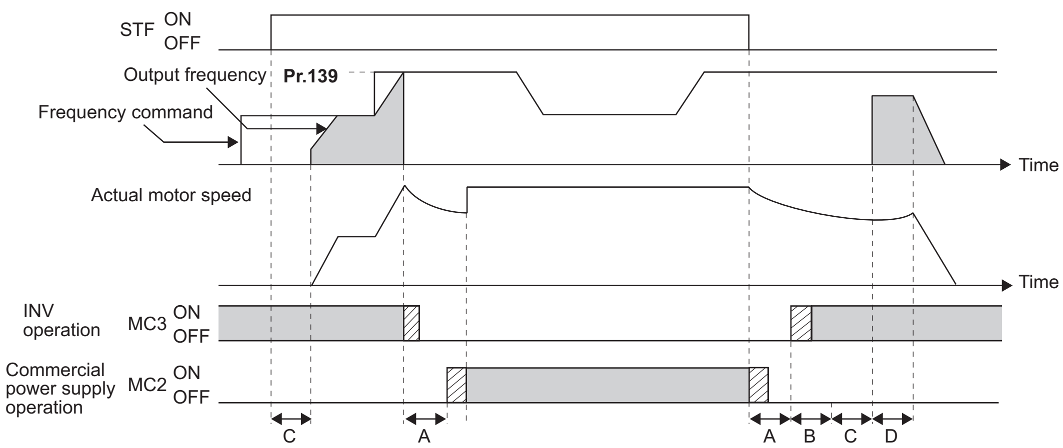
| Signal | Applied terminal (Pr.190 to Pr.196 setting) | Description |
|---|---|---|
| MC1 | 17 | Operation output signal of the magnetic contactor MC1 on the inverter's input side. |
| MC2 | 18 | Operation output signal of the magnetic contactor MC2 for the commercial power supply operation. |
| MC3 | 19 | Operation output signal of the magnetic contactor MC3 on the inverter's output side. |

## (3) Electronic bypass operation sequence

• Example of operation sequence without automatic bypass sequence (**Pr.139** = "9999")

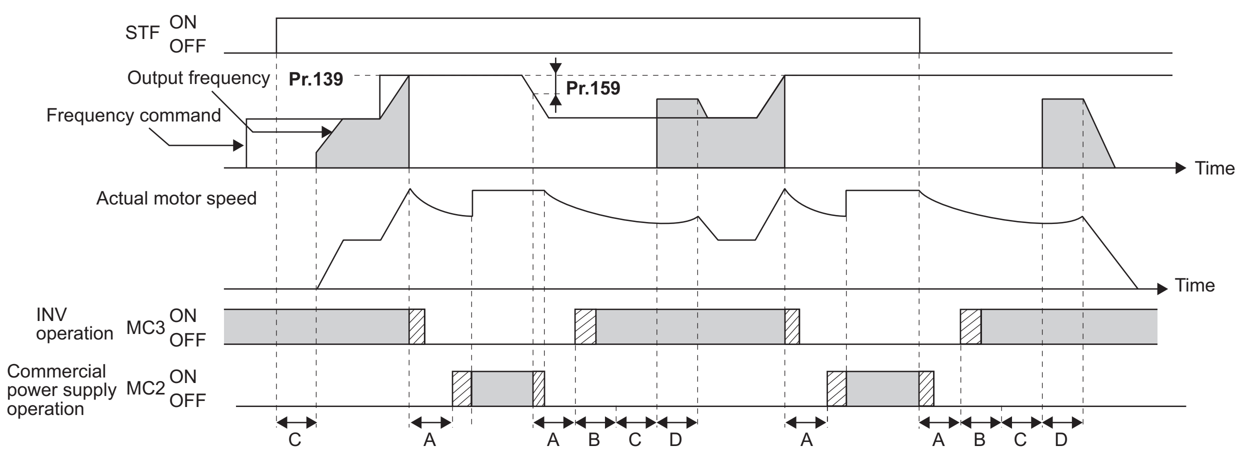



• Example of operation sequence with automatic bypass sequence (**Pr.139** ≠ "9999", **Pr.159** = "9999")




A : **Pr.136 MC switchover interlock time** B : **Pr.137 Start waiting time**
C : **Pr.57 Restart coasting time** D : **Pr.58 Restart cushion time**

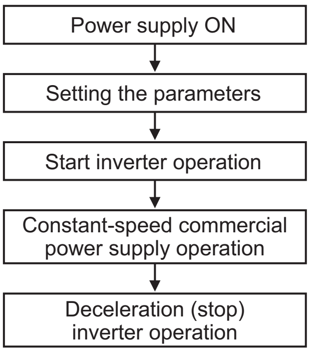
• Example of operation sequence with automatic bypass sequence (**Pr.139** ≠ "9999", **Pr.159** ≠ "9999")




A : **Pr.136 MC switchover interlock time** B : **Pr.137 Start waiting time**
C : **Pr.57 Restart coasting time** D : **Pr.58 Restart cushion time**

## (4) Operation

- Procedure for operation




- **Pr.135** = "1" (open collector output terminal of inverter)
- **Pr.136** = "2.0 s"
- **Pr.137** = "1.0 s" (Set the time until MC3 is actually turned ON and the inverter and motor are electrically connected. If the time is short, the restart may not function properly.)
- **Pr.57** = "0.5 s"
- **Pr.58** = "0.5 s" (Always set this to switchover from the commercial power supply operation to the inverter operation.)

- Signal operation after setting parameters

| Status | MRS | CS | STF | MC1 | MC2 | MC3 | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Power ON | OFF<br>(OFF) | OFF<br>(OFF) | OFF<br>(OFF) | OFF→ON<br>(OFF→ON) | OFF<br>(OFF) | OFF→ON<br>(OFF→ON) | External operation mode<br>(PU operation mode) |
| At start<br>(Inverter) | OFF→ON | OFF→ON | OFF→ON | ON | OFF | ON | |
| During constant-speed operation (commercial power supply) | ON | ON→OFF | ON | ON | OFF→ON | ON→OFF | MC2 turns ON after MC3 turns OFF.<br>Waiting time is 2 s (while coasting). |
| For deceleration, switched to the inverter operation (inverter) | ON | OFF→ON | ON | ON | ON→OFF | OFF→ON | MC3 turns ON after MC2 turns OFF.<br>Waiting time is 4 s (while coasting). |
| Stop | ON | ON | ON→OFF | ON | OFF | ON | |

### REMARKS

- Connect the control power (R1/L11, S1/L21) in front of the input-side MC1. If the control power is connected behind the input-side MC1, the electronic bypass sequence function will not operate.
- The electronic bypass sequence function is only enabled when **Pr.135** = "1" and in the External operation mode or combined operation mode (PU speed command and External operation command with **Pr.79** = "3"). MC1 and MC3 turn ON when **Pr.135** = "1" and in an operation mode other than mentioned above.
- MC3 turns ON when the MRS and CS signals are ON and the STF(STR) signal is OFF. If the motor was coasted to a stop from commercial power supply operation at the previous stop, the motor starts running only after waiting the time set in **Pr.137**.
- Inverter operation is only available when the MRS, STF(STR), and CS signals are ON. In all other cases (when the MRS signal is ON), commercial power supply operation is available.
- When the CS signal is OFF, the motor switches to the commercial power supply operation. However, when the STF(STR) signal is OFF, the motor decelerates to a stop during inverter operation.
- From the point where MC2 and MC3 are both turned OFF, there is a waiting time set in **Pr.136**, till MC2 or MC3 is turned ON.
- Even when the electronic bypass sequence is enabled (**Pr.135** = "1"), the **Pr.136 and Pr.137** settings are ignored in PU operation mode. In addition, the input terminals (STF, CS, MRS, OH) return to perform their normal functions.
- When the electronic bypass sequence function (**Pr.135** = "1") and PU operation interlock function (**Pr.79** = "7") are used at the same time, the MRS signal is shared with the PU operation external interlock if the X12 signal is not assigned. (The inverter operation is available when the MRS and CS signals are ON.)
- Set the acceleration time to the level that does not activate the stall prevention operation.
- When switching to the commercial power supply operation while a failure such as an output short circuit is occurring between the magnetic contactor MC3 and the motor, the damage may further spread. When a failure occurs between the MC3 and motor, make sure to provide a protection circuit, such as using the OH signal input.
- Changing the terminal functions with **Pr.178 to Pr.189 and Pr.190 to Pr.196** may affect other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

**♦ Parameters referred to ♦**

**Pr.11 DC injection brake operation time** page 584
**Pr.57 Restart coasting time** page 511, page 517
**Pr.58 Restart cushion time** page 511
**Pr.79 Operation mode selection** page 299
**Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** page 416
**Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)** page 370

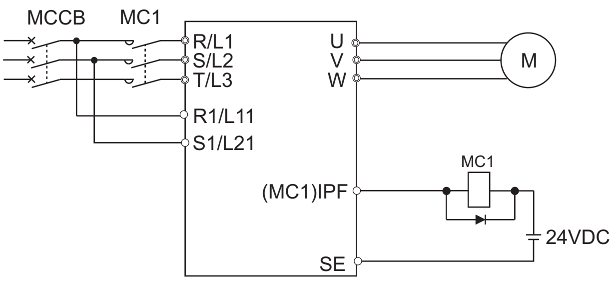
# 5.14.2 Self power management V/F Magnetic flux PM

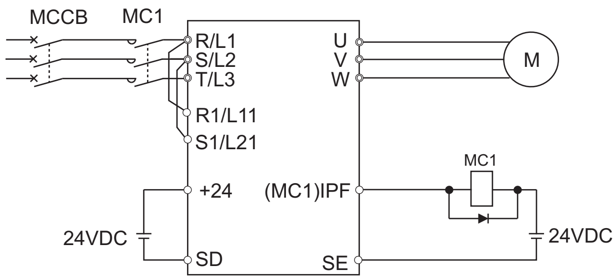
By turning ON the magnetic contactor (MC) on the input side before the motor is started and turning OFF the MC after the motor is stopped, supplying power to the main circuit is stopped, reducing the standby power.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **248** **A006** | **Self power management selection** | 0 | 0 | Self power management function disabled |
| | | | 1 | Self power management function enabled (main circuit OFF at protective function activation) |
| | | | 2 | Self power management function enabled (main circuit OFF at protective function activation due to a circuit failure) |
| **137** **A002** | **Start waiting time** | 0.5 s | 0 to 100 s | Set a time period that is a little longer than the time period from the ON signal input to the actual pick-up operation of MC1 (0.3 to 0.5 s). |
| **254** **A007** | **Main circuit power OFF waiting time** | 600 s | 0 to 3600 s | Set the waiting time until the main circuit power supply is turned OFF after the motor is stopped. |
| | | | 9999 | The main circuit power supply is turned OFF only when the protective function selected by **Pr.248** is activated. |
| **30** **E300** | **Regenerative function selection** | 0 | 100, 101 | Power supply to the inverter: AC (terminals R, S, and T) When power is supplied only to the control circuit, and then switched to be supplied to both the control and main circuits, inverter reset is not performed. |
| | | | 0 to 2, 10, 11, 20, 21, 102, 110, 111, 120, 121 | For other settings, refer to page 593. |

## (1) Connection diagram

- For sink logic and **Pr.192**="17" (terminal R1, S1, and 24 V external power supply inputs)



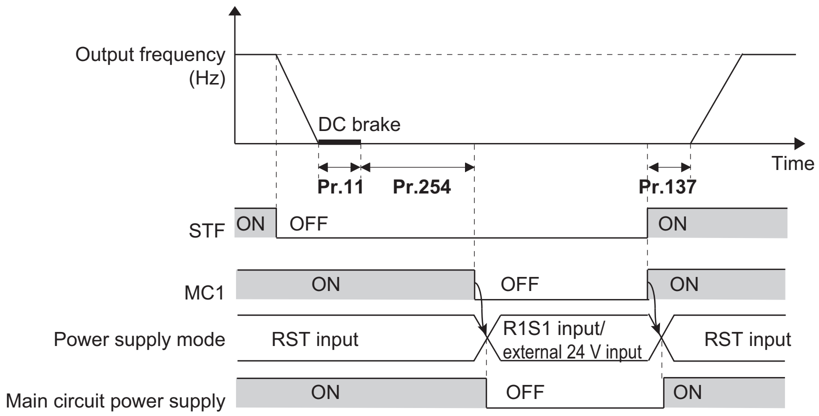




## (2) Operation of the self power management function

- This function controls the magnetic contactor (MC) on the input side using the output relay to reduce the standby power during inverter stop. With the terminals R1/L11 and S1/L21 (refer to page 54) and 24 V external power supply input (refer to page 56), the main circuit power supply and control circuit power supply are separated, and the MC for main circuit power supply is controlled by the electronic bypass MC1 signal.
- Set "1 or 2" in **Pr.248 Self power management selection** and "100 or 101" in **Pr.30 Regenerative function selection** (inverter power supply terminals R, S, and T, no inverter reset at supplying power to the main circuit), and set "17 (positive logic)" in any of **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)** to assign the electronic bypass MC1 (MC1) signal to an output terminal.
- After the inverter is stopped and the time set in **Pr.11 DC injection brake operation time** and **Pr.254 Main circuit power OFF waiting time** have passed, turning OFF the MC1 signal releases the MC on the input side (main circuit power supply OFF). Set **Pr.254** to prevent frequent MC operation.
- Turning ON the start signal turns ON the MC1 signal and closes the MC on the input side (main circuit power supply ON). After the time set in **Pr.137 Start waiting time** has passed, the inverter starts. Set time slightly longer (about 0.3 to 0.5 s) than the time until the MC actually starts suction after MC1 is turned ON in **Pr.137**.

5

GROUP A

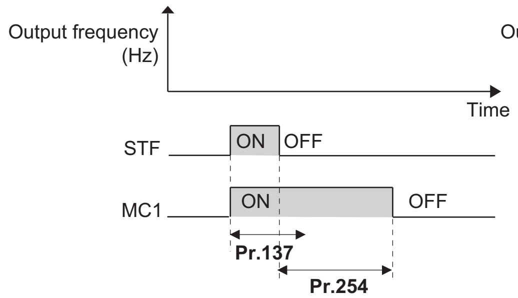


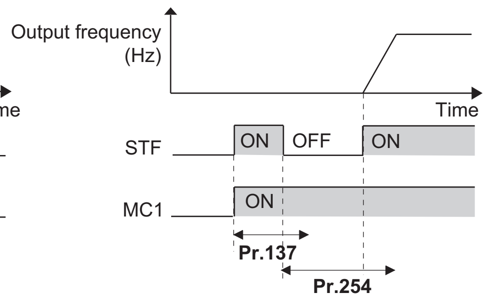

- When the protective function of the inverter is activated, the MC1 signal is immediately turned OFF according to the **Pr.248** setting. (The MC1 signal is turned OFF before the time set in **Pr.254** has passed.)
  When **Pr.248**="1", the MC1 signal is turned OFF when the protective function is activated due to any cause.
  When **Pr.248**="2", the MC1 signal is turned OFF only when the protective function is activated due to an error resulted from a failure in the inverter circuit or a wiring error (refer to the following table). (For the alarm details, refer to page 623.)

| Fault record |
|---|
| Inrush current limit circuit fault(E.IOH) |
| CPU fault(E.CPU) |
| CPU fault(E.6) |
| CPU fault(E.7) |
| Parameter storage device fault(E.PE) |
| Parameter storage device fault(E.PE2) |
| 24 VDC power fault(E.P24) |
| Operation panel power supply short circuit<br>RS-485 terminals power supply short circuit(E.CTE) |
| Output side earth (ground) fault overcurrent(E.GF) |
| Output phase loss(E.LF) |
| Brake transistor alarm detection(E.BE) |
| Internal circuit fault(E.13/E.PBT) |

**REMARKS**

- When the start signal is turned OFF before the time set in **Pr.137** has passed after the start signal is turned ON, the inverter does not start and the MC1 signal is turned OFF after the time set in **Pr.254** has passed.
  If the start signal is turned ON again before the time set in **Pr.254** has passed, the inverter immediately starts outputting.




- At inverter reset, the status of the MC1 signal is held and operation of the magnetic contactor is not performed.
- When the inverter stops the output due to, for example, the Output stop (MRS) signal, the MC1 signal is turned OFF after the time set in **Pr.254** has passed.
- During the stop, turning ON the External DC injection brake operation start signal (X13) and Pre-excitation/servo ON signal (LX) turns ON the MC1 signal.
- Repeated operation of the magnetic contactor due to frequent start and stop or activation of the protective function may shorten the inverter life.
- Changing the terminal assignment using **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)** may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

**♦ Parameters referred to ♦**

**Pr.11 DC injection brake operation time** page 584
**Pr.30 Regenerative function selection** page 593
**Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)** page 370

# 5.14.3 Brake sequence function Magnetic flux Sensorless Vector PM

This function outputs operation timing signals of the mechanical brake from the inverter, such as for lift applications. This function is useful in preventing load slippage at a start due to poor mechanical brake timing and overcurrent alarm in stop status and enable secure operation.

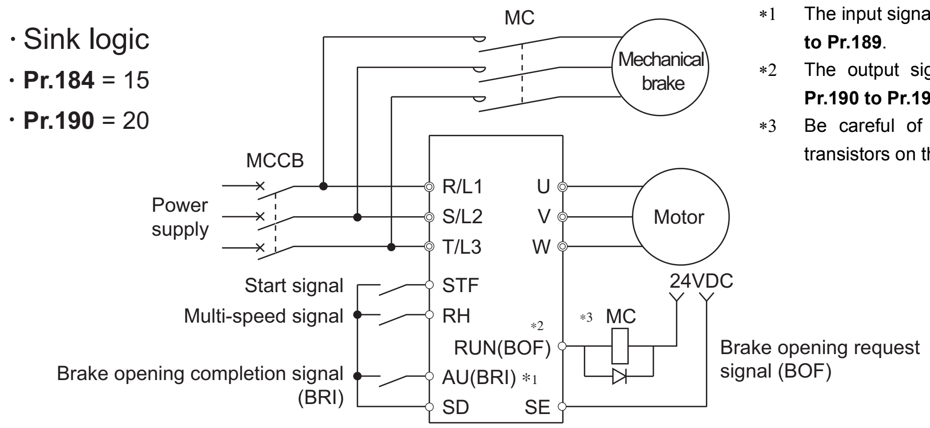
| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 278<br>A100 | **Brake opening frequency** | 3 Hz | 0 to 30 Hz | Set the rated slip frequency of the motor + approx. 1.0 Hz.<br>This can be set only when **Pr.278** ≤ **Pr.282**. |
| 279<br>A101 | **Brake opening current** | 130% | 0 to 400% | If the setting is too low, dropping of the load is more likely to occur at a start, and generally, it is set between 50 and 90%.<br>The rated inverter current is regarded as 100%. |
| 280<br>A102 | **Brake opening current detection time** | 0.3 s | 0 to 2 s | Generally set between 0.1 and 0.3 s. |
| 281<br>A103 | **Brake operation time at start** | 0.3 s | 0 to 5 s | Set the mechanical delay time until braking eases.<br>When **Pr.292** = "8" set the mechanical delay time until braking eases + approx. 0.1 to 0.2 s. |
| 282<br>A104 | **Brake operation frequency** | 6 Hz | 0 to 30 Hz | Turn OFF the brake opening request signal (BOF) and set the frequency for operating the electromagnetic brake.<br>Generally, set the setting value of **Pr.278** + 3 to 4 Hz.<br>This can be set only when **Pr.282** ≥ **Pr.278**. |
| 283<br>A105 | **Brake operation time at stop** | 0.3 s | 0 to 5 s | When **Pr.292** = "7" set the mechanical delay time until the brake closes + 0.1 s.<br>When **Pr.292** = "8" set the mechanical delay time until the brake closes + approx. 0.2 to 0.3 s. |
| 284<br>A106 | **Deceleration detection function selection** | 0 | 0 | The deceleration detection function disabled. |
| | | | 1 | The protective function activates when the deceleration speed of the deceleration operation is not normal. |
| 285<br>A107 | **Overspeed detection frequency***1 | 9999 | 0 to 30 Hz | The brake sequence fault (E.MB1) activates when the difference between the detection frequency and output frequency is equal to or greater than the setting value under encoder feedback control. |
| | | | 9999 | Overspeed detection disabled. |
| 292<br>F500 | **Automatic acceleration/ deceleration** | 0 | 0 | Normal operation |
| | | | 1, 11 | Operation with the shortest acceleration/deceleration time.(Refer to **page 293**.) |
| | | | 3 | Operation with the optimum acceleration/deceleration time.(Refer to **page 293**.) |
| | | | 5, 6 | Lift operation 1, 2. (Refer to **page 296**.) |
| | | | 7 | Brake sequence mode 1 |
| | | | 8 | Brake sequence mode 2 |
| 639<br>A108 | **Brake opening current selection** | 0 | 0 | Brake opening by output current |
| | | | 1 | Brake opening by motor torque |
| 640<br>A109 | **Brake operation frequency selection** | 0 | 0 | Brake closing operation by frequency command |
| | | | 1 | Brake closing operation by the actual motor rotation speed (estimated value) |
| 641<br>A130 | **Second brake sequence operation selection** | 0 | 0 | Normal operation when the RT signal is ON |
| | | | 7 | Second brake sequence 1 when the RT signal is ON |
| | | | 8 | Second brake sequence 2 when the RT signal is ON |
| | | | 9999 | First brake sequence 1 is valid when the RT signal is ON |

## (A) Application parameters

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 642<br>A120 | **Second brake opening frequency** | 3 Hz | 0 to 30 Hz | Refer to **Pr.278**. | Set the second brake sequence function.<br>The second brake sequence function is enabled when the RT signal is ON. |
| 643<br>A121 | **Second brake opening current** | 130% | 0 to 400% | Refer to **Pr.279**. | |
| 644<br>A122 | **Second brake opening current detection time** | 0.3 s | 0 to 2 s | Refer to **Pr.280**. | |
| 645<br>A123 | **Second brake operation time at start** | 0.3 s | 0 to 5 s | Refer to **Pr.281**. | |
| 646<br>A124 | **Second brake operation frequency** | 6 Hz | 0 to 30 Hz | Refer to **Pr.282**. | |
| 647<br>A125 | **Second brake operation time at stop** | 0.3 s | 0 to 5 s | Refer to **Pr.283**. | |
| 648<br>A126 | **Second deceleration detection function selection** | 0 | 0, 1 | Refer to **Pr.284**. | |
| 650<br>A128 | **Second brake opening current selection** | 0 | 0, 1 | Refer to **Pr.639**. | |
| 651<br>A129 | **Second brake operation frequency selection** | 0 | 0, 1 | Refer to **Pr.640**. | |

*1 The speed deviation excess detection frequency when FR-A8AP (option) is mounted during vector control. (For the details, refer to page 202.)

### (1) Connection diagram




*1 The input signal terminals differ by the settings of **Pr.178 to Pr.189**.
*2 The output signal terminals differ by the settings of **Pr.190 to Pr.196**.
*3 Be careful of the permissible current of the built-in transistors on the inverter. (24 VDC 0.1 A)

**REMARKS**

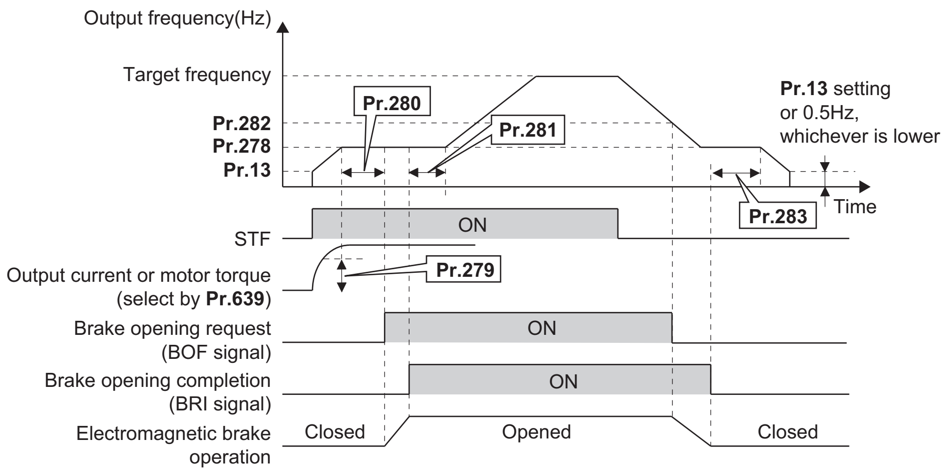
- The automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function and orientation function do not operate when brake sequence is selected.
- To use this function, set the acceleration/deceleration time to 1 s or higher.
- Changing the terminal assignment using **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** and **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)** may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

## (2) Setting the brake sequence operation

- Select Real sensorless vector control, vector control (speed control), or Advanced magnetic flux vector control.
- Set **Pr.292** = "7 or 8 (braking sequence operation)".
  To ensure sequence operation, it is recommended to use with **Pr.292** = "7" (with brake opening completion signal input).
- Set "15" in any of **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)**, and assign the brake opening completion signal (BRI) to the input terminal.
- Set "20" (positive logic) or "120" (negative logic) in any of **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)**, and assign the brake opening request signal (BOF) to the output terminal.
- Use **Pr.639** Brake opening current selection to select whether the output current or the motor torque is used as a reference for the brake opening operation.
- Under Real sensorless vector control, vector control, or PM sensorless vector control, use **Pr.640** Brake operation frequency selection to select whether the frequency command or the actual motor speed (estimated value) is used as a reference for brake closing operation.
  If the brake operation timing is different from the motor speed because of the load, set **Pr.640** = "1 (brake operation with the actual motor speed (estimated value))".
- Under Advanced magnetic flux vector control, perform brake operation while referring to the frequency command regardless of the **Pr.640** setting.

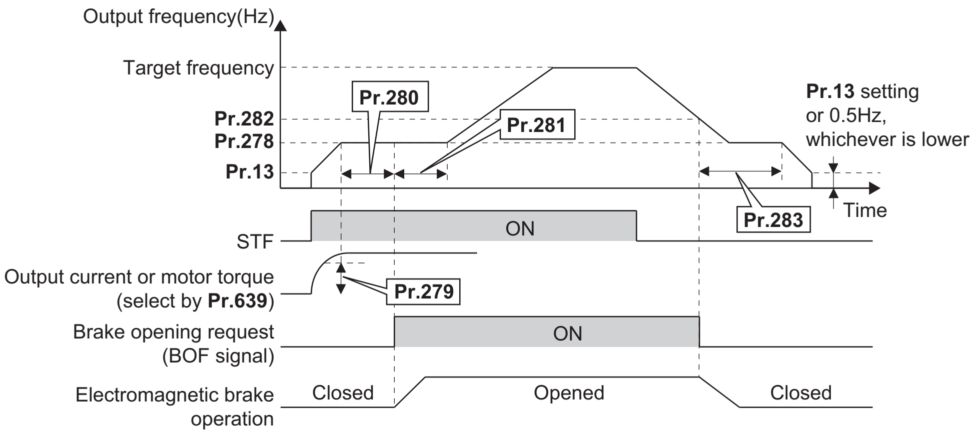
## (3) Operation with brake opening completion signal input (Pr.292 = "7")

- When the start signal is input to the inverter, the inverter starts running, and when the output frequency reaches the frequency set in **Pr.278 Brake opening frequency** and the output current or the motor torque is equal to or greater than the **Pr.279 Brake opening current** setting, the brake opening request signal (BOF) is output after the time set in **Pr.280 Brake opening current detection time**.
  The brake opening completion signal (BRI) is input, and the output frequency is increased to the set speed after the set time in **Pr.281 Brake operation time at start**.
- When the inverter decelerates to the frequency set in **Pr.282 Brake operation frequency** during deceleration, the inverter turns OFF the BOF signal and decelerates further to the frequency set in **Pr.278**. After electromagnetic brake operation completes and the inverter recognizes the turn OFF of the BRI signal, the inverter holds the frequency set in **Pr.278** for the time set in **Pr.283 Brake operation time at stop**. And after the time set in **Pr.283** passes, the inverter decelerates again. The inverter outputs is shut off when the frequency reaches **Pr.13 Starting frequency** setting or 0.5 Hz, whichever is lower.



### (4) Operation without brake opening completion signal input (Pr.292 = "8")

- When the start signal is input to the inverter, the inverter starts running, and when the output frequency reaches the frequency set in **Pr.278 Brake opening frequency** and the output current or the motor torque is equal to or greater than the **Pr.279 Brake opening current** setting, the brake opening request signal (BOF) is output after the time set in **Pr.280 Brake opening current detection time**.
  After the BOF signal is output, the output frequency is increased to the set speed after the set time in **Pr.281 Brake operation time at start**.
- When the inverter decelerates to the frequency set to **Pr.282 Brake operation frequency** during deceleration, the inverter turns OFF the brake opening request signal (BOF) and decelerates further to the frequency set in **Pr.278**. After the turn OFF of BOF signal, the inverter holds the frequency set in **Pr.278** for the time set in **Pr.283 Brake operation time at stop**. And after the set time in **Pr.283** passes, the inverter decelerates again. **Pr.13 Starting frequency** setting or 0.5 Hz, whichever is lower




**REMARKS**

- Even if the brake sequence operation has been selected, inputting the JOG signal (JOG operation) will change the operation method to normal operation and give a priority to the JOG operation. Note that the JOG signal input by the brake sequence function is invalid during operation.

### (5) Set multiple brake sequence functions (Pr.641)

- When the second brake sequence function is set, it is possible to switch between and use two types of brake sequence functions. Turning ON the RT signal enables the second brake sequence function.
- Select the operation of the second brake sequence function with **Pr.641 Second brake sequence operation selection**.

| Pr.641 setting | Brake sequence function when the RT signal is ON |
|---|---|
| 0 (initial value) | Normal operation (The first and second brake sequence functions invalid) |
| 7 | Second brake sequence mode 1 |
| 8 | Second brake sequence mode 2 |
| 9999 | First brake sequence mode is valid |

- Set "45" in any of **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** to assign the Second brake sequence open completion signal (BRI2) to the input terminal.
- To use the Second brake opening request signal (BOF2), set "22 (positive logic)" or "122 (negative logic)" in any of **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)** to assign the function to the output terminal.
- The method of setting the second brake sequence parameters is the same as that for the corresponding first brake sequence function parameters.
- Switchover of the brake sequence function by RT signal is valid when the inverter is stopped.

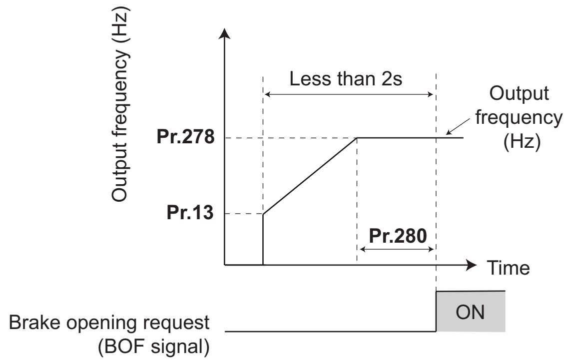
### (6) Protective function

If one of the following faults occur while the brake sequence function is enabled, the inverter trips, shuts off output, and turns OFF the brake opening request signal (BOF).

| Fault indication | Description |
|---|---|
| E.MB1 | When (Detection frequency) - (output frequency) ≥ **Pr.285** during encoder feedback control.<br>When **Pr.285** (Overspeed detection function) = "9999", overspeed is not detected. |
| E.MB2 | When deceleration is not normal during deceleration operation from the set frequency to the frequency set in **Pr.282** (when **Pr.284** = "1") (except stall prevention operation) |
| E.MB3 | When the BOF signal turned ON while the motor is at a stop. (load slippage prevention function) |
| E.MB4 | When more than 2 s have elapsed after the start command (forward or reverse rotation) is input, but the BOF signal does not turn ON. |
| E.MB5 | When more than 2 s have elapsed after the BOF signal turned ON, but the BRI signal does not turn ON. |
| E.MB6 | When the inverter had turned ON the brake opening request signal (BOF), but the BRI signal turned OFF. |
| E.MB7 | When more than 2 s have elapsed after the BOF signal turned OFF at a stop, but the BRI signal does not turn OFF. |

**REMARKS**

- During PM sensorless vector control, the brake sequence function is available with the IPM motor MM-CF only.
- During deceleration, inverter output is shut OFF when the frequency reaches **Pr.13 Starting frequency** or 0.5 Hz, whichever is lower. For **Pr.278 Brake opening frequency**, set a frequency equal to or higher than the **Pr.13** setting or 0.5 Hz.
- **Pr.285 Overspeed detection frequency** is valid under encoder feedback control (used with the FR-A8AP (option)) even if a value other than "7 or 8" is set in **Pr.292 Automatic acceleration/deceleration**.
- Setting **Pr.278** too high activates the stall prevention and may cause E.MB4.
- E.MB4 occurs when the acceleration time from **Pr.13** to **Pr.278** + **Pr.280** reaches or exceeds 2 s.




♦ Parameters referred to ♦

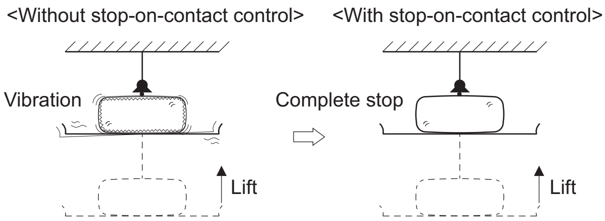
**Pr.3 Base frequency** page 578
**Pr.180 to Pr.186 (input terminal function selection)** page 416
**Pr.190 to Pr.195 (output terminal function selection)** page 370

5

GROUP A

# 5.14.4 Stop-on-contact control Magnetic flux Sensorless

To ensure accurate positioning at the upper limit, etc. of a lift, stop-on-contact control causes the mechanical brake to close while the motor creates a holding torque to keep the load in contact with a mechanical stopper, etc.
This function suppresses vibration that is likely to occur when the load is stopped upon contact in lift applications, thereby ensuring reliable and highly accurate positioning stop.

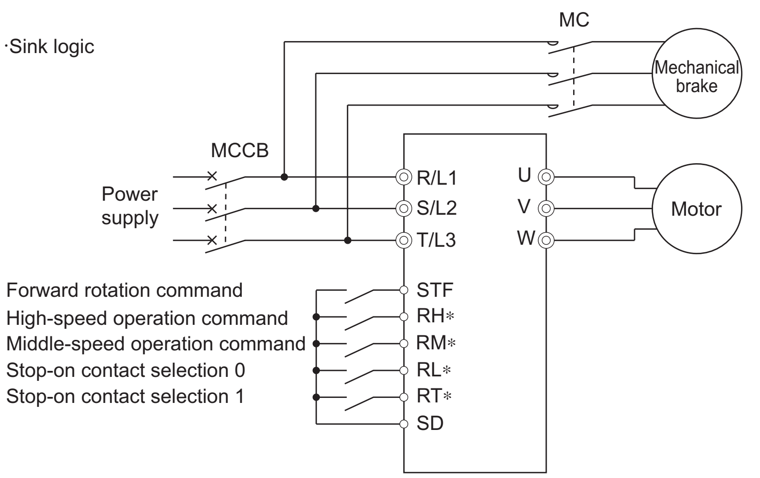



| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 6<br>D303 | **Multi-speed setting (low speed)** | 10 Hz | 0 to 590 Hz | Set the output frequency for stop-on-contact control. |
| 22<br>H500 | **Stall prevention operation level** | 150% | 0 to 400% | Set the stall prevention operation level for stop-on-contact control.<br>The smaller value set in either **Pr.22** or **Pr.48** has priority. |
| 48<br>H600 | **Second stall prevention operation level** | 150% | 0 to 400% | |
| 270<br>A200 | **Stop-on contact/load torque high-speed frequency control selection** | 0 | 0 | Normal operation |
| | | | 1 | Stop-on-contact control |
| | | | 2 | Load torque high-speed frequency control (Refer to **page 465**.) |
| | | | 3 | Stop-on contact + load torque high speed frequency control (Refer to **page 465**) |
| | | | 11 | Stop-on-contact control — E.OLT is invalid under stop-on-contact control |
| | | | 13 | Stop-on contact + load torque high speed frequency control (Refer to **page 465**.) — E.OLT is invalid under stop-on-contact control |
| 275<br>A205 | **Stop-on contact excitation current low-speed multiplying factor** | 9999 | 0 to 300% | Set the force (holding torque) for stop-on-contact control.<br>Normally, set it from 130 to 180%. |
| | | | 9999 | No compensation. |
| 276<br>A206 | **PWM carrier frequency at stop-on contact** | 9999 | 0 to 9*1 | Set a PWM carrier frequency for stop-on-contact control.<br>For Real sensorless vector control, the carrier frequency is always 2 kHz when the setting value is 0 to 5 and always 6 kHz when the setting value is 6 to 9. (Valid at the output frequency of 3 Hz or less.) |
| | | | 0 to 4*2 | |
| | | | 9999 | As set in **Pr.72 PWM frequency selection**. |

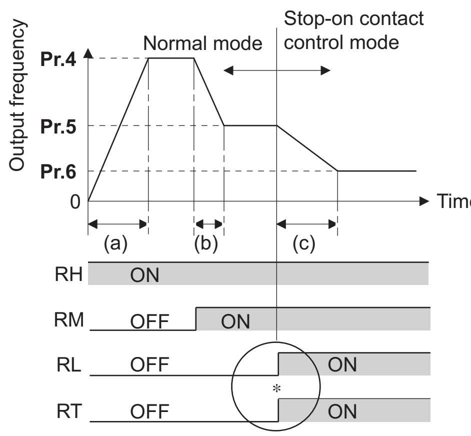
*1 The setting range of FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower and FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower

*2 The setting range of FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher

## (1) Connection and operation example




* The input terminal used differs according to the **Pr.180 to Pr.189** settings.




* Goes into stop-on-contact control mode when both RL and RT switch on.
RL and RT may be switched on in any order with any time difference

(a):Acceleration time(**Pr.7**)
(b):Deceleration time(**Pr.8**)
(c):Second deceleration time(**Pr.44**/**Pr.45**)

### (2) Setting the stop-on-contact control

- Make sure that the inverter is in External or Network operation mode. (Refer to page 299.)
- Select either Real sensorless vector control (speed control) or Advanced magnetic flux vector control.
- Set "1, 3, 11 or 13" in **Pr.270 Stop-on contact/load torque high-speed frequency control selection**.
- Set the output frequency for stop-on-contact control in **Pr.6 Multi-speed setting (low speed)**.
  Set the frequency as low as possible (about 2 Hz). If a frequency higher than 30 Hz is set, it operates with 30 Hz.
- When both the RT and RL signals are switched ON, the inverter enters the stop-on-contact control, and operation is performed at the frequency set in **Pr.6** independently of the preceding speed.
- Setting **Pr.270** = "11 or 13" disables stall prevention stop (E.OLT) during stop-on-contact control (with both RL and RT signals ON).

**REMARKS**

- By increasing the **Pr.275** setting, the low-speed (stop-on-contact) torque increases, but overcurrent fault (E.OC[]) may occur or the machine may oscillate in stop-on-contact status.
- The stop-on-contact function is different from the servo-lock function, and if used to stop or hold a load for an extended period, this function can cause the motor to overheat.
  After a stop, immediately switch to a mechanical brake to hold the load.
- Under the following operating conditions, the stop-on-contact function is invalid:
  PU operation **(Pr.79)**, JOG operation (JOG signal), PU + External operation **(Pr.79)**, PID control function operation **(Pr.128)**, Remote setting function operation **(Pr.59)**, Automatic acceleration/deceleration **(Pr.292)**, Start time tuning, Orientation control function operation
- When performing stop-on-contact control during encoder feedback control, encoder feedback control is invalid due to a transition to the stop-on-contact control mode.

### (3) Function switching of stop-on-contact control selection

<table>
<tr><th rowspan="2">Main functions</th><th colspan="2">Normal operation<br>(either RL or RT is OFF or both are OFF)</th><th colspan="2">Stop-on-contact control<br>(both RL and RT are ON)</th></tr>
<tr><th>Real sensorless vector control</th><th>Advanced magnetic flux vector control</th><th>Real sensorless vector control</th><th>Advanced magnetic flux vector control</th></tr>
<tr><td>Output frequency</td><td colspan="2">Multi-speed,<br>0 to 5 V, 0 to 10 V<br>4 to 20 mA, etc.</td><td colspan="2">Pr.6 setting</td></tr>
<tr><td>Stall prevention operation level</td><td>—</td><td>Pr.22 setting</td><td>—</td><td>The smaller value set in either Pr.22 or Pr.48.*1</td></tr>
<tr><td>Torque limit level</td><td>Pr.22 setting</td><td>—</td><td>Pr.22 setting</td><td>—</td></tr>
<tr><td>Excitation current low-speed scaling factor</td><td colspan="2">—</td><td colspan="2">The current is compensated by Pr.275 (50 to 300%) setting from normal operation.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Carrier frequency</td><td colspan="2">Pr.72 setting</td><td colspan="2">When output frequency is 3 Hz or lower,<br>Pr.276 setting (Pr.72 when Pr.276 = "9999")</td></tr>
<tr><td>Fast-response current limit</td><td>—</td><td>Enabled</td><td>—</td><td>Disabled</td></tr>
</table>

*1 When RL and RT are ON, **Pr.49 Second stall prevention operation frequency** is invalid.

### (4) Setting the frequency during stop-on-contact control (Pr.270 = "1, 3, 11 or 13")

- The following table lists the frequencies set when the input terminals (RH, RM, RL, RT, JOG) are selected together. Bold frame indicates stop-on-contact control is valid.
- Stop-on-contact control is disabled when remote setting function is selected (**Pr.59** = "1 to 3").

| Input signal | | | | | Set frequency |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| RH | RM | RL | RT | JOG | |
| ON | | | | | Pr.4 Multi-speed setting (high speed) |
| | ON | | | | Pr.5 Multi-speed setting (middle speed) |
| | | ON | | | Pr.6 Multi-speed setting (low speed) |
| | | | ON | | By 0 to 5 V (0 to 10 V), 4 to 20 mA input |
| | | | | ON | Pr.15 Jog frequency |
| ON | ON | | | | Pr.26 Multi-speed setting (speed 6) |
| ON | | ON | | | Pr.25 Multi-speed setting (speed 5) |
| ON | | | ON | | Pr.4 Multi-speed setting (high speed) |
| ON | | | | ON | Pr.15 Jog frequency |
| | ON | ON | | | Pr.24 Multi-speed setting (speed 4) |
| | ON | | ON | | Pr.5 Multi-speed setting (middle speed) |
| | ON | | | ON | Pr.15 Jog frequency |
| | | ON | ON | | Pr.6 Multi-speed setting (low speed) |
| | | ON | | ON | Pr.15 Jog frequency |
| | | | ON | ON | Pr.15 Jog frequency |

| Input signal | | | | | Set frequency |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| RH | RM | RL | RT | JOG | |
| | | ON | ON | ON | Pr.15 Jog frequency |
| | ON | | ON | ON | Pr.15 Jog frequency |
| | ON | ON | | ON | Pr.15 Jog frequency |
| | ON | ON | ON | | Pr.6 Multi-speed setting (low speed) |
| ON | | | ON | ON | Pr.15 Jog frequency |
| ON | | ON | | ON | Pr.15 Jog frequency |
| ON | | ON | ON | | Pr.6 Multi-speed setting (low speed) |
| ON | ON | | | ON | Pr.15 Jog frequency |
| ON | ON | | ON | | Pr.26 Multi-speed setting (speed 6) |
| ON | ON | ON | | | Pr.27 Multi-speed setting (speed 7) |
| | ON | ON | ON | ON | Pr.15 Jog frequency |
| ON | | ON | ON | ON | Pr.15 Jog frequency |
| ON | ON | | ON | ON | Pr.15 Jog frequency |
| ON | ON | ON | | ON | Pr.15 Jog frequency |
| ON | ON | ON | ON | | Pr.6 Multi-speed setting (low speed) |
| ON | ON | ON | ON | ON | Pr.15 Jog frequency |
| | | | | | By 0 to 5 V (0 to 10 V), 4 to 20 mA input |

**REMARKS**

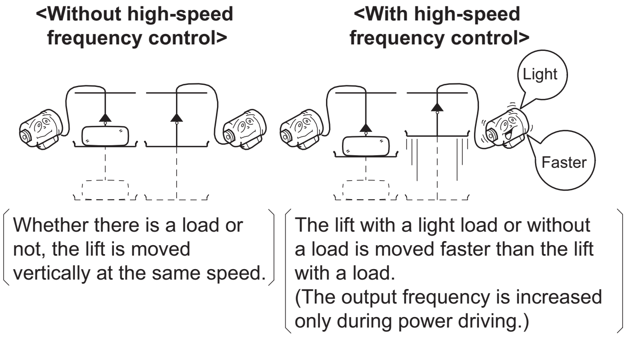
- Changing the terminal assignment using **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

**♦ Parameters referred to ♦**

**Pr.4 to Pr.6, Pr.24 to Pr.27 (multi-speed setting)** page 319
**Pr.15 Jog frequency** page 318
**Pr.22 Stall prevention operation level, Pr.48 Second stall prevention operation level** page 336
**Pr.22 Torque limit level** page 181
**Pr.59 Remote function selection** page 288
**Pr.72 PWM frequency selection** page 270
**Pr.79 Operation mode selection** page 299
**Pr.95 Online auto tuning selection** page 445
**Pr.128 PID action selection** page 483
**Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** page 416
**Pr.270 Stop-on contact/load torque high-speed frequency control selection** page 465
**Pr.292 Automatic acceleration/deceleration** page 293, page 296

# 5.14.5 Load torque high speed frequency control

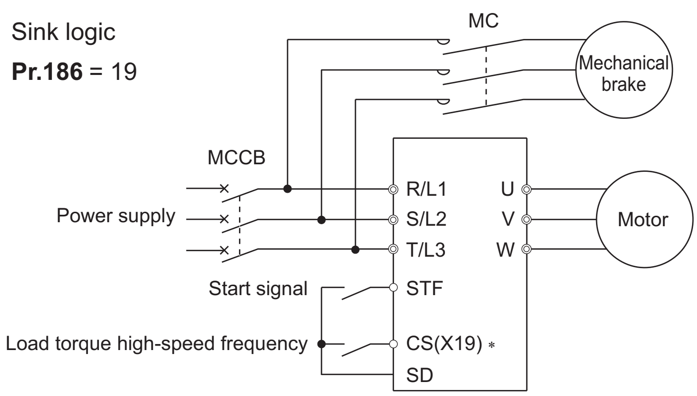
Load torque high-speed frequency control is a function that automatically sets the maximum operable frequency according to the load.
The load size during power driving is estimated by detecting average currents at set timings after a start. When the load is light, the frequency is increased from the originally-set frequency. (In regenerative driving, the frequency is not increased.)
This function is designed to increase speed automatically under light load, for example to minimize the incoming/outgoing time in a multi-story parking lot.




| Pr. | Name | Initial value FM | Initial value CA | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4<br>D301 | **Multi-speed setting (high speed)** | 60 Hz | 50 Hz | 0 to 590 Hz | Set the higher-speed frequency. |
| 5<br>D302 | **Multi-speed setting (middle speed)** | 30 Hz | | 0 to 590 Hz | Set the lower-speed frequency. |
| 270<br>A200 | **Stop-on contact/load torque high-speed frequency control selection** | 0 | | 0 | Normal operation |
| | | | | 1 | Stop-on-contact control (Refer to **page 462**.) |
| | | | | 2 | Load torque high-speed frequency control |
| | | | | 3 | Stop-on-contact (refer to **page 462**) + load torque high- speed frequency control |
| | | | | 11 | Stop-on-contact control (E.OLT invalid under stop-on-contact control) |
| | | | | 13 | Stop-on-contact + load torque high-speed frequency control (Refer to **page 462**.) (E.OLT invalid under stop-on-contact control) |
| 271<br>A201 | **High-speed setting maximum current** | 50% | | 0 to 400% | Set the upper and lower limits of the current at high and middle speeds. |
| 272<br>A202 | **Middle-speed setting minimum current** | 100% | | 0 to 400% | |
| 273<br>A203 | **Current averaging range** | 9999 | | 0 to 590 Hz | Set the average current during acceleration from (**Pr.273** × 1/2) Hz to (**Pr.273**) Hz. |
| | | | | 9999 | Set the average current during acceleration from (**Pr.5** × 1/2) Hz to (**Pr.5**) Hz. |
| 274<br>A204 | **Current averaging filter time constant** | 16 | | 1 to 4000 | Set the time constant of the primary delay filter relative to the output current.<br>(The time constant [ms] is 0.5 × **Pr.274**, and the initial value is 8 ms.)<br>A larger setting results in a stable operation with poorer response. |

## (1) Connection diagram

- Sink logic
- **Pr.186** = 19



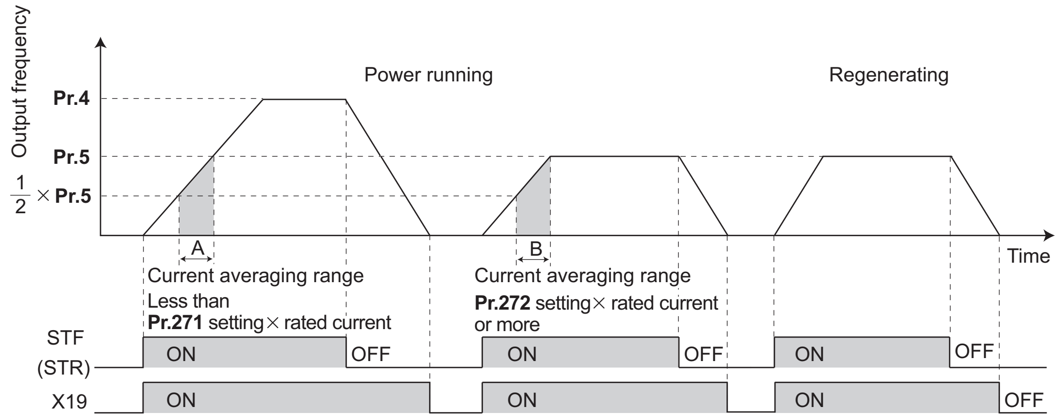

* The applied terminals differ by the settings of **Pr.180 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)**.

## (2) Load torque high speed frequency control setting

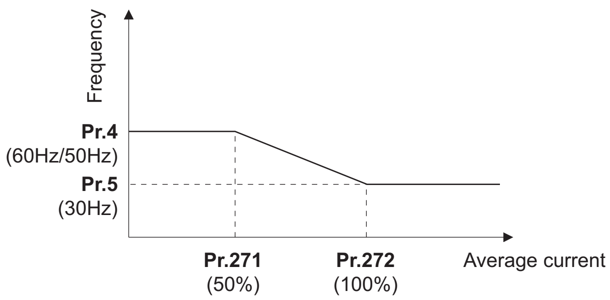
- Set "2, 3 or 13" in **Pr.270 Stop-on contact/load torque high-speed frequency control selection**.
- When the load torque high-speed frequency selection (X19) signal ON, the inverter automatically adjusts the maximum frequency in the range between the **Pr.4 Multi-speed setting (high speed)** and **Pr.5 Multi-speed setting (middle speed)** in accordance with the average current in the current averaging range. The current averaging range is from the 1/2 the **Pr.5** to the full **Pr.5** setting (in the current averaging range).
- To use the X19 signal, set "19" in any of **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** to assign the function to an input terminal.
- This is valid in External operation mode and Network operation mode.
- The control can be activated at every start.

## (3) Operation of load torque high-speed frequency control

- When the average current of the current averaging range (chart A below) during operation with the X19 signal ON is the "rated inverter current × **Pr.271** setting (%)" or less, the maximum frequency automatically becomes the **Pr.4 Multi-speed setting (high speed)** setting value.
- When the average current of the current averaging range (chart B below) during operation with the X19 signal ON is greater than the "rated inverter current × **Pr.272** setting (%)", the maximum frequency automatically becomes the **Pr.5 Multi-speed setting (middle speed)** setting value.
- During regeneration load operation, the **Pr.5** setting is the maximum frequency regardless of the average current.
- When **Pr.273** is used, the current averaging range can be set between one half of the frequency of the **Pr.273** setting value and the **Pr.273** set frequency. (However, the setting value must be smaller than **Pr.5** setting.)




- When the average current is larger than "rated inverter current × **Pr.271** setting (%)" and smaller than "rated inverter current × **Pr.272** setting (%)", linear compensation is performed as shown below.




Value in parenthesis is initial value.

**REMARKS**

- When the current averaging range includes the constant-output range, the output current may become large in the constant-output range.
- When the average current value in the current averaging range is small, deceleration time becomes longer as the running frequency increases.
- The automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function, fast-response current limit operation, fast-response current limit operation, shortest acceleration/deceleration, and optimum acceleration/deceleration are invalid.
- Changing the terminal assignment with **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** may affect other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.
- Under the following operating conditions, the load torque high-speed frequency function is invalid:
  PU operation (**Pr.79**), PU + External operation (**Pr.79**), JOG operation (JOG signal), PID control function operation (X14 signal), remote setting function operation (**Pr.59**), orientation control function operation, multi-speed setting (RH, RM, RL signal), torque control, position control.
- When the average current during acceleration is too small, it may be judged as regeneration, and the maximum frequency may become the setting of **Pr.5.**
- The output frequency may change due to the load, so do not get unnecessarily close to the motor or machine.

**♦ Parameters referred to ♦**

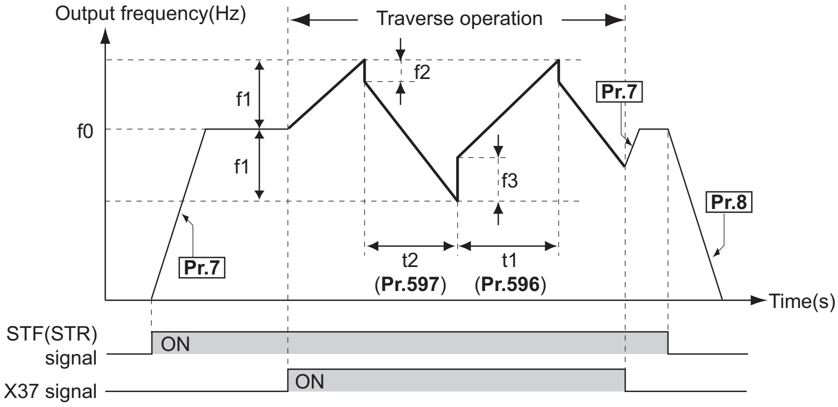
**Pr.4 to Pr.6, Pr.24 to Pr.27 (multi-speed setting)** page 319
**Pr.57 Restart coasting time** page 511, page 517
**Pr.59 Remote function selection** page 288
**Pr.79 Operation mode selection** page 299
**Pr.128 PID action selection** page 483
**Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** page 416

## 5.14.6 Traverse function

The traverse operation, which oscillates the frequency at a constant cycle, is available.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **592 A300** | **Traverse function selection** | 0 | 0 | Traverse function invalid |
| | | | 1 | Traverse function valid only in External operation mode |
| | | | 2 | Traverse function valid regardless of the operation mode |
| **593 A301** | **Maximum amplitude amount** | 10% | 0 to 25% | Level of amplitude during traverse operation |
| **594 A302** | **Amplitude compensation amount during deceleration** | 10% | 0 to 50% | Compensation amount during amplitude inversion (from acceleration to deceleration) |
| **595 A303** | **Amplitude compensation amount during acceleration** | 10% | 0 to 50% | Compensation amount during amplitude inversion (from deceleration to acceleration) |
| **596 A304** | **Amplitude acceleration time** | 5 s | 0.1 to 3600 s | Time period of acceleration during traverse operation |
| **597 A305** | **Amplitude deceleration time** | 5 s | 0.1 to 3600 s | Time period of deceleration during traverse operation |

- Setting **Pr.592 Traverse function selection** = "1 or 2" will enable the traverse function.
- Assigning the Traverse function selection (X37) signal to the input terminal will enable the traverse function only when the X37 signal is ON. (When the X37 signal is not assigned, the traverse function is always available.) To input the X37 signal, set "37" in any of **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** to assign the function to a terminal.




f0: set frequency
f1: amplitude amount from the set frequency ($f0 \times$ **Pr.593**/100)
f2: compensation amount at transition from acceleration to deceleration ($f1 \times$ **Pr.594**/100)
f3: compensation amount at transition from deceleration to acceleration ($f1 \times$ **Pr.595**/100)
t1: time from acceleration during traverse operation (Time from (f0 – f1) to (f0 + f1)) (**Pr.596**)
t2: time from deceleration during traverse operation (Time from (f0 + f1) to (f0 – f1)) (**Pr.597**)

- The motor accelerates to the set frequency f0 according to the normal **Pr.7 Acceleration time** at turn ON of the start command (STF or STR).
- When the output frequency reaches f0 and the X37 signal turns ON, the inverter begins traverse operation and accelerates to f0 + f1. The acceleration time at this time is according to the **Pr.596** setting. (If the X37 signal turns ON before the output frequency reaches f0, traverse operation begins after the output frequency reaches f0.)
- After the inverter accelerates to f0 + f1, this is compensated with f2 ($f1 \times$ **Pr.594**), and the inverter decelerates to f0 - f1. The deceleration time at this time is according to the **Pr.597** setting.
- After the inverter decelerates to f0 - f1, this is compensated with f3 ($f1 \times$ **Pr.595**), and the inverter accelerates again to f0 + f1.
- When the X37 signal turns OFF during traverse operation, the inverter accelerates/decelerates to f0 according to the normal acceleration/deceleration time (**Pr.7, Pr.8**). If the start command (STF or STR) is turned OFF during traverse operation, the inverter decelerates to a stop according to the normal deceleration time (**Pr.8**).

**REMARKS**

- If the set frequency (f0) and traverse operation parameters (**Pr.598 to Pr.597**) are changed during traverse operation, this is applied in operations after the output frequency reaches f0 before the change was made.
- If the output frequency exceeds **Pr.1 Maximum frequency** or **Pr.2 Minimum frequency** during traverse operation, the output frequency is clamped at the maximum/minimum frequency when the set pattern exceeds the maximum/minimum frequency.
- When the traverse function and S-pattern acceleration/deceleration (**Pr.29** ≠ "0") are selected, S-pattern acceleration/deceleration operation occurs only in the range operated at the normal acceleration/deceleration time (**Pr.7, Pr.8**). Acceleration/deceleration during traverse operation is performed linearly.
- If stall prevention activates during traverse operation, traverse operation stops and normal operation begins. When stall prevention operation is completed, the inverter accelerates/decelerates to f0 at the normal acceleration/deceleration time (**Pr.7, Pr.8**). After the output frequency reaches f0, the traverse operation begins again.
- If the value of the amplitude inversion compensation amount (**Pr.594, Pr.595**) is too large, an overvoltage trip or stall prevention occurs, and pattern operation cannot be performed as set.
- Changing the terminal assignment using **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

**♦ Parameters referred to ♦**

**Pr.3 Base frequency** page 578
**Pr.180 to Pr.186 (input terminal function selection)** page 416
**Pr.190 to Pr.195 (output terminal function selection)** page 370

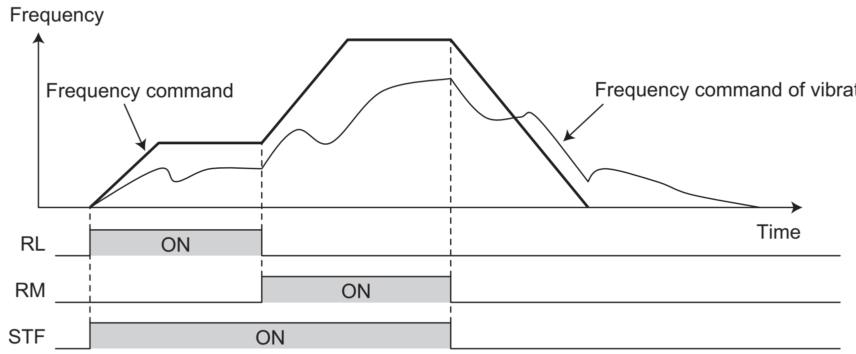
# 5.14.7 Vibration contarol Sensorless Vector

When an object is moved by a gantry crane, vibration is suppressed on the crane's traveling axis.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **1072 A310** | **DC brake judgment time for vibration control operation** | 3 s | 0 to 10 s | Set the waiting time to start the DC injection brake (zero speed control, servo lock) after the output frequency reaches the **Pr.10 DC injection brake operation frequency** or lower. |
| **1073 A311** | **Vibration control operation selection** | 0 | 0 | Vibration control disabled |
| | | | 1 | Vibration control enabled |
| **1074 A312** | **Vibration suppression frequency** | 1 Hz | 0.05 to 3 Hz | Sets the vibration frequency of the load. |
| | | | 9999 | A vibration frequency is estimated based on the **Pr.1077** to **Pr.1079** settings, and vibration control is performed. |
| **1075 A313** | **Vibration suppression depth** | 0 | 0 to 3 | 00 (Deep) → 3 (Shallow) |
| **1076 A314** | **Vibration suppression width** | 0 | 0 to 3 | 0 (Narrow) → 3 (Wide) |
| **1077 A315** | **Rope length** | 1 m | 0.1 to 50 m | Set the rope length of the crane. |
| **1078 A316** | **Trolley weight** | 1 kg | 1 to 50000 kg | Set the weight of the trolley. |
| **1079 A317** | **Load weight** | 1 kg | 1 to 50000 kg | Set the weight of the load. |

## (1) Vibration control operation (Pr.1073)

- Setting **Pr.1073 Vibration control operation selection** = "1" enables vibration control. Vibration control is available under speed control of Real sensorless vector control or vector control. (Vibration control is not available under zero speed or servo lock control.)
- During operation under vibration control, the travel distance becomes longer. Input a stop command earlier to avoid a collision with an obstacle.
- Deceleration stop without vibration control is applied for stopping as a result of PU stop, an emergency stop command input from a communication option, **Pr.875 Fault definition**, or an emergency stop input (X92).




5

GROUP A

## (2) Vibration frequency setting (Pr.1074 to Pr.1079)

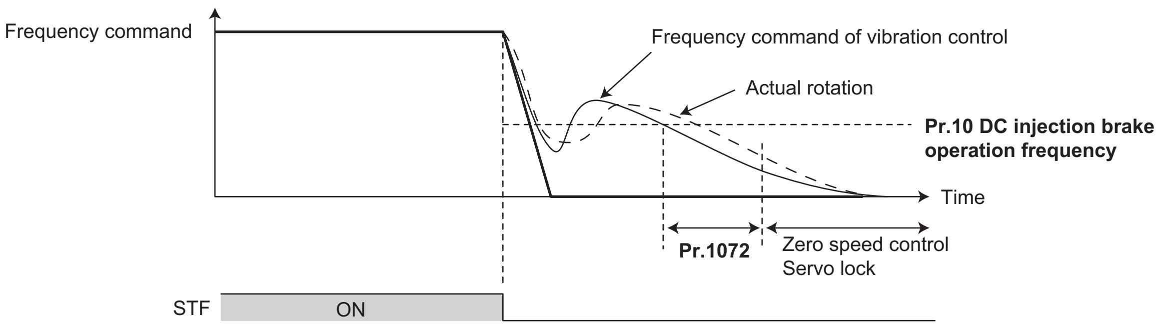
- Set a vibration frequency in **Pr.1074 Vibration suppression frequency**. The vibration frequency is used as a notch filter frequency. Lower the response level of speed control in the frequency band with the width set in the **Pr.1076 Vibration suppression width** by the gain set in the **Pr.1075 Vibration suppression depth**.
- A deeper notch depth has a greater effect in reducing mechanical resonance, but because the phase delay is larger, vibration may increase. Adjust by starting from the shallowest value.

| Setting value | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Depth | Shallow | → | ← | Deep |
| Gain | -4dB | -8dB | -14dB | -∞ |

- If the **Pr.1076** setting is too large (the width is too wide), the response level of speed control will drop, and the system may become unstable.
- After setting **Pr.1074** = "9999", set the crane rope length in the **Pr.1077 Rope length**, the trolley weight in the **Pr.1078 Trolley weight**, and the weight of an object in the **Pr.1079 Load weight**. Then, vibration control is performed using a vibration frequency estimated by the inverter.

## (3) Waiting time for brake operation of vibration control (Pr.1072)

- Set the time from when the output frequency becomes the **Pr.10 DC injection brake operation frequency** or less to when the zero speed control or the servo lock operation starts in the **Pr.1072 DC brake judgment time for vibration control operation**.




### REMARKS

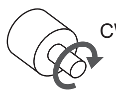
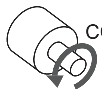
- During vibration control operation, even if the motor rotation is restricted to one direction in the **Pr.78 Reverse rotation prevention selection**, the motor may rotate in a direction opposite to the setting.
- A protective function (E.OSD) may be activated during vibration control. When using vibration control, set **Pr.690 Deceleration check time** = "9999 (initial value)" to disable the deceleration check function.
- When vibration control is enabled, regeneration avoidance, shortest acceleration/deceleration, and the traverse function are disabled.
- Do not set vibration control and droop control together.

### ♦ Parameters referred to ♦

**Pr.10 DC injection brake operation frequency** page 584
**Pr.78 Reverse rotation prevention selection** page 314
**Pr.286 Droop gain** page 605
**Pr.292 Automatic acceleration/deceleration** page 293
**Pr.592 Traverse function selection** page 467
**Pr.690 Deceleration check time** page 202
**Pr.875 Fault definition** page 328
**Pr.882 Regeneration avoidance operation selection** page 599

# 5.14.8 Orientation control V/F Magnetic flux Vector

The inverter can adjust the stop position (Orientation control) using a position detector (encoder) attached to a place such as the main shaft of the machine.
Option FR-A8AP is required.
Because **Pr.350 Stop position command selection** is initially set to "9999", the orientation control function is invalid.

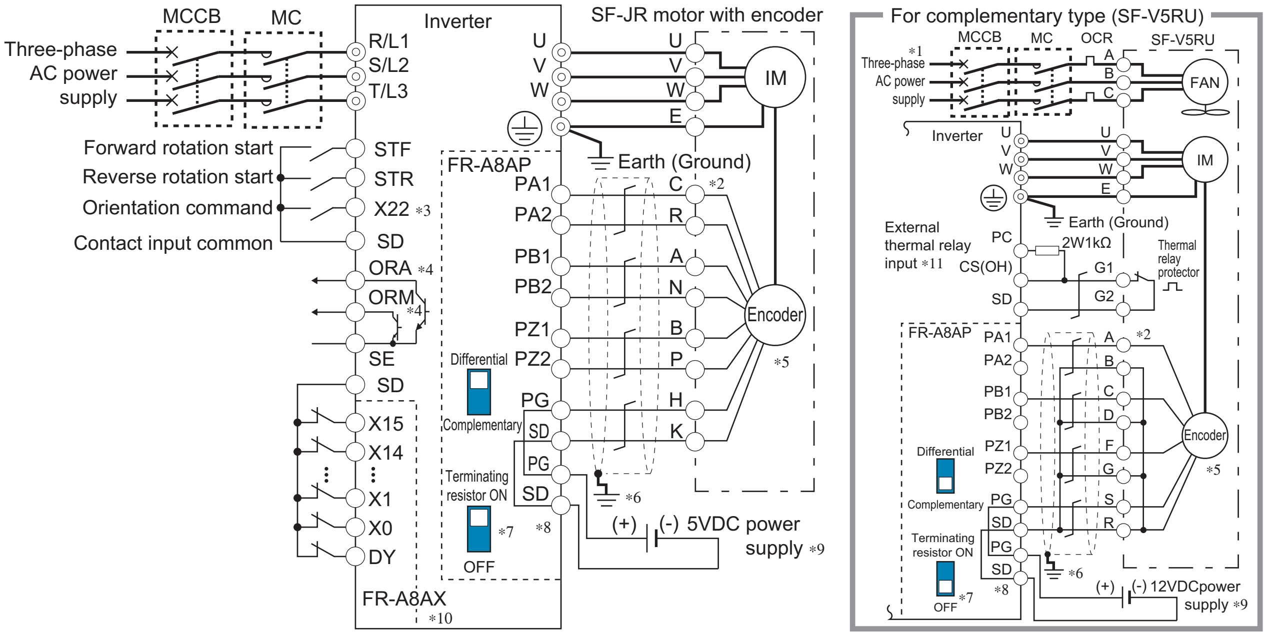
| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **350 A510** | **Stop position command selection** | 9999 | 0 | Internal stop position command **(Pr.356)** |
| | | | 1 | External stop position command (FR-A8AX 16-bit data) |
| | | | 9999 | Orientation control invalid |
| **351 A526** | **Orientation speed** | 2 Hz | 0 to 30 Hz | Turning ON the X22 signal decelerates the motor speed to the set value. |
| **352 A527** | **Creep speed** | 0.5 Hz | 0 to 10 Hz | After the speed reaches the orientation speed, the speed decreases to the creep speed set in **Pr.352** as soon as the current position pulse reaches the creep switchover position set in **Pr.353**. |
| **353 A528** | **Creep switchover position** | 511 | 0 to 16383 | |
| **354 A529** | **Position loop switchover position** | 96 | 0 to 8191 | As soon as the current position pulses reach the set position loop switchover position, control is changed to the position loop. |
| **355 A530** | **DC injection brake start position** | 5 | 0 to 255 | After the motor moves into the position loop, the motor stops by the DC injection brake when the current position pulses reach the specified start position of the DC injection brake. |
| **356 A531** | **Internal stop position command** | 0 | 0 to 16383 | When "0" is set in **Pr.350**, the internal position command is activated and the setting value of **Pr.356** becomes the stop position. |
| **357 A532** | **Orientation in-position zone** | 5 | 0 to 255 | Set the in-position width at a stop of the orientation. |
| **358 A533** | **Servo torque selection** | 1 | 0 to 13 | Operation at orientation completion can be selected. |
| **359 C141** | **Encoder rotation direction** | 1 | 0 | Set when using a motor for which forward rotation (encoder) is clockwise (CW) viewed from the shaft   — Set for the operation at 120 Hz or less. |
| | | | 100 | Set for the operation at a frequency higher than 120 Hz. |
| | | | 1 | Set when using a motor for which forward rotation (encoder) is counterclockwise (CCW) viewed from the shaft   — Set for the operation at 120 Hz or less. |
| | | | 101 | Set for the operation at a frequency higher than 120 Hz. |
| **360 A511** | **16-bit data selection** | 0 | 0 | Speed command — When **Pr.350** = "1" is set and the FR-A8AX is mounted together, set the stop position using 16-bit data. Stop position command is input as binary regardless of the **Pr.304** setting. |
| | | | 1 | 16-bit data is used as the external position command as is. |
| | | | 2 to 127 | Set the stop position by dividing up to 128 stop positions. |
| **361 A512** | **Position shift** | 0 | 0 to 16383 | Shift the home position using a compensation value without changing the home position of the encoder. The stop position is a position obtained by adding the setting of **Pr.361** to the position command. |
| **362 A520** | **Orientation position loop gain** | 1 | 0.1 to 100 | When the servo torque function is selected using **Pr.358**, the output frequency for generating servo torque gradually increases to the creep speed of **Pr.352** according to the slope set in **Pr.362**. Although the operation becomes faster when the value is increased, hunting may occur in the machine. |
| **363 A521** | **Completion signal output delay time** | 0.5 s | 0 to 5 s | The orientation complete signal turns ON after going into the in-position width and waiting for the set time. Also, the signal turns OFF after going out of the in-position width and waiting for the set time. |
| **364 A522** | **Encoder stop check time** | 0.5 s | 0 to 5 s | If the orientation complete signal (ORA) has never been output and the encoder stays stopped for the set time without completing orientation, the orientation fault signal (ORM) is output. If the ORA signal has been output before but the orientation cannot be completed within the set time, the ORM signal is also output. |

## (A) Application parameters

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **365 A523** | **Orientation limit** | 9999 | 0 to 60 s | The time elapses after passing the creep switchover position is measured. If orientation cannot be completed within the set time, the orientation fault signal (ORM) is output. |
| | | | 9999 | Set to 120 s. |
| **366 A524** | **Recheck time** | 9999 | 0 to 5 s | When the start signal is turned OFF with the orientation command (X22) ON after stopping the motor by orientation control, the present position is checked again after the set time elapses, and the orientation complete signal (ORA) or orientation fault signal (ORM) is output. |
| | | | 9999 | Not checked. |
| **369 C140** | **Number of encoder pulses** | 1024 | 0 to 4096 | Set the number of encoder pulses.<br>Set the number of pulses before it is multiplied by 4. |
| **393 A525** | **Orientation selection** | 0 | 0 | Orientation is executed from the current rotation direction. |
| | | | 1 | Orientation is executed from the forward rotation direction. |
| | | | 2 | Orientation is executed from the reverse rotation direction. |
| **396 A542** | **Orientation speed gain (P term)** | 60 | 0 to 1000 | Response level during position control loop (servo rigidity) can be adjusted at orientation stop. |
| **397 A543** | **Orientation speed integral time** | 0.333 | 0 to 20 s | |
| **398 A544** | **Orientation speed gain (D term)** | 1 | 0 to 100 | Lag/advance compensation gain can be adjusted. |
| **399 A545** | **Orientation deceleration ratio** | 20 | 0 to 1000 | Make adjustment when the motor runs back at orientation stop or the orientation time is long. |

The parameters above are available be set when FR-A8AP (option) is mounted.

### (1) Connection example




*1 The power supply of the fan for a 7.5 kW or lower dedicated motor is single phase. (200 V/50 Hz, 200 to 230 V/60 Hz)

*2 The pin number differs according to the encoder used.

*3 Use **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** to assign the function to a terminal. (Refer to page 416.)

*4 Use **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)** to assign the function to a terminal. (Refer to page 370.)

*5 Connect the encoder so that there is no looseness between the motor and motor shaft. Speed ratio must be 1:1.

*6 Connect the shield of the encoder cable to the enclosure using a tool such as a P-clip. (Refer to page 67.)

*7 For the differential line driver, set the terminating resistor selection switch to the ON position (initial status) to use. (Refer to page 63.)
Note that the terminating resistor switch should be set to the OFF position when sharing the same encoder with another unit (NC, etc.) or when the terminating resistor is connected to another unit. For the complementary, set the switch to the OFF position.

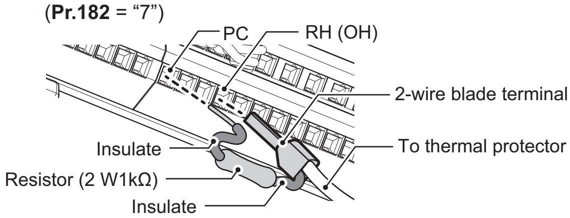
*8 For terminal compatibility of FR-JCBL, FR-V5CBL and FR-A8AP, refer to page 65.

*9 A separate power supply of 5 V/12 V/15 V/24 V is necessary according to the encoder power specification. Make the voltage of the external power supply same as the encoder output voltage, and connect the external power supply between PG and SD. When performing encoder feedback control and vector control together, an encoder and power supply can be shared.

*10 When a stop position command is input from outside, a plug-in option FR-A8AX is required. Refer to page 474 for the external stop position command.

*11 Connect the recommended 2W1kΩ resistor between the terminal PC and OH. (Recommended product: MOS2C102J 2W1kΩ by KOA Corporation)
Insert the input line and the resistor to a 2-wire blade terminal, and connect the blade terminal to the terminal OH. (For the recommended 2-wire blade terminals, refer to page 51.)
Insulate the lead wire of the resistor, for example by applying a contraction tube, and shape the wires so that the resistor and its lead wire will not touch other cables. Caulk the lead wire securely together with the thermal protector input line using a 2-wire blade terminal. (Do not subject the lead wire's bottom area to an excessive pressure.)
To use a terminal as the terminal OH, assign the OH (external thermal O/L relay input) signal to an input terminal. (Set "7" in any of **Pr.178 to Pr.189**. For details, refer to the Instruction Manual (Detailed) of the inverter.)

When OH signal is assigned to terminal RH
(**Pr.182** = "7")




### (2) Setting

- If the orientation command signal (X22) is turned ON during operation after the various parameters have been set, the speed will decelerate to the "orientation switchover speed". After the "orientation stop distance" is calculated, the speed will further decelerate, and the "orientation state" (servo lock) will be entered. The "orientation complete signal" (ORA) will be output when the "orientation complete width" is entered.

### (3) Setting I/O signals

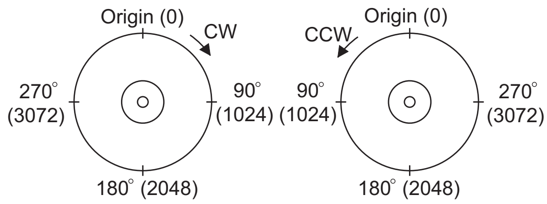
| Signal | Signal name | Description |
|---|---|---|
| X22 | Orientation command | Use a terminal to input the orientation signal that commands orientation.<br>For the X22 signal input, set "22" in any of **Pr.178 to Pr.189** to assign the function. |
| ORA | Orientation complete | Output switches to Low if the orientation stop has made within the orientation complete width while the start and X22 signals are input.<br>For the ORA signal output, set "27 (positive logic)" or "127 (negative logic)" in any of **Pr.190 to Pr.196**. |
| ORM | Orientation fault | Output switches to Low if the orientation not stop has made within the orientation complete width while the start and X22 signals are input.<br>For the ORM signal output, set "28 (positive logic)" or "128 (negative logic)" in any of **Pr.190 to Pr.196**. |

### (4) Selecting stop position command (Pr.350 Stop position command selection)

- Select either to use the internal stop position command (**Pr.356 Internal stop position command**) or the external stop position command (16-bit data using the FR-A8AX).

| Pr.350 setting | Stop position command source |
|---|---|
| 0 | Internal stop position command (**Pr.356**: 0 to 16383) |
| 1 | External stop position command (FR-A8AX) 16-bit data |
| 9999 (Initial value) | Orientation control invalid |

- When the internal stop position command (**Pr.350** = "0") is selected, the **Pr.356** setting is used as the stop position.
- When the number of encoder pulses is 1024 pulses/r, one revolution (360°) of the encoder is divided by 4096 pulses so that the degree per pulse can be calculated as 360° / 4096 pulses = 0.0879°/pulse. Refer to the figure on the right. Stop position (address) is shown within parentheses.

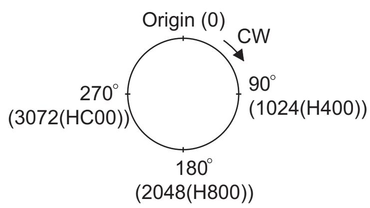



**Pr.359** = 0 **Pr.359** = 1

- When the external stop position command (**Pr.350** = "1") is selected while the FR-A8AX option is mounted, 16-bit data (binary input) is used to give the stop position.
- The value set in **Pr.360 16-bit data selection** should be the divided value minus 1.

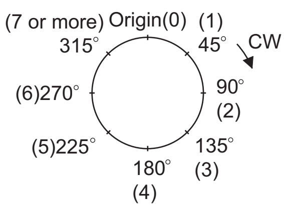
| Pr.360 Setting | Description |
|---|---|
| 0 | External position command is invalid (speed command or torque command via the FR-A8AX) |
| 1 | Position command direct input<br>The 16-bit digital signal via the FR-A8AX is the direct stop position command.<br><Example><br>When the **Pr.369 Number of encoder pulses** setting is "1024", the stop position command from "0 to 4095" can be input using FR-A8AX, and the digital signal of "2048 (H800)" is input to stop the motor at a 180° position. |
| 2 to 127 | Set the stop position command by dividing up to 128 stop positions.<br>If the external stop command input is greater than the setting, the stop positions are the same as those in the maximum external stop command value.<br><Example><br>When the number of stop positions is 90 (divided at intervals of 4°), 90 - 1 = 89. Hence, set "89". |

[Example 1] When **Pr.369** = "1024"



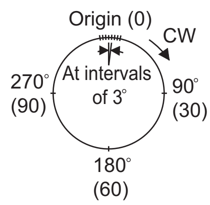

**Pr.360** = "1"

[Example 2] With 8 stop positions




**Pr.360** = "7"

[Example 3] With 120 stop positions




**Pr.360** = "119"

**REMARKS**

- Values in parentheses indicate binary data input from the terminals. Even if the position pulse monitor (**Pr.52 Operation panel main monitor selection** = "19") is selected, the data monitored is not the number of stop positions but is 0 to 65535 pulses.
- FR-A8AX parameters **(Pr.300 to Pr.305)** are invalid (Valid when **Pr.360** = "0".)
- Terminal DY (data read timing input signal) becomes invalid during vector control. (The position data is downloaded at the start of orientation.)
- Internal stop position command is given when no option is mounted or **Pr.360** = "0" even if "1" (external stop position command) is set in **Pr.350**.

- Relationship between stop position command and 16-bit data

| Pr.350 Stop position command selection | Pr.360 16-bit data selection | Operation status | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Stop position command | 16-bit data (FR-A8AX) | Speed command |
| 0: internal | 0: speed command | Internal **(Pr.356)** | Speed command | 16-bit data |
| | 1, 2 to 127: position command | Internal **(Pr.356)** | Invalid | External command (or PU) |
| 1: external | 0: speed command | Internal **(Pr.356)** | Speed command | 16-bit data |
| | 1, 2 to 127: position command | External (Internal when the FR-A8AX is not mounted **(Pr.356)**) | Position command | External command (or PU) |

## (5) Pr.361 Position shift (initial value "0")

- The stop position is a position obtained by adding the setting of **Pr.361** to the position command.
- Position shift function
  Shift the home position using a compensation value without changing the home position of the position detector (encoder).

**REMARKS**

- When orientation control is valid using **Pr.350 Stop position command selection** with the FR-A8AP (option) mounted, the rotation direction of the encoder is displayed on the rotation direction display of the PU (FR-DU08/FR-PU07).
  Make settings so that FWD is displayed at turn ON of the STF signal and REV is displayed at turn ON of the STR signal.

## (6) Monitor display change

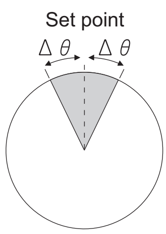
| Monitor | REMARKS |
|---|---|
| Position pulse monitor | When "19" is set in **Pr.52 Operation panel main monitor selection**, the position pulse monitor is displayed instead of the output voltage monitor of the PU.<br>(Displayed only when the FR-A8AP (option) is mounted.) |
| Orientation status*1 | When "22" is set in **Pr.52**, the orientation status is displayed instead of the output voltage monitor of the PU. (Displayed only when the FR-A8AP (option) is mounted.)<br>0: Other than orientation operation or orientation speed is not reached<br>1: Orientation speed is reached<br>2: Creep speed is reached<br>3: Position loop is reached<br>4: Orientation complete<br>5: Orientation fault (pulse stop)<br>6: Orientation fault (orientation limit)<br>7: Orientation fault (recheck)<br>8: Continuous multi-point orientation |

*1 Invalid during vector control. ("0" is always displayed.)

## (7) Pr.357 Orientation in-position zone (initial value "5")

- The in-position width for orientation stop can be set.
  The initial value of **Pr.357** is "5". To change the $\Delta\theta$ value, make fine adjustments by changing in increments of $\pm 10$.
- If the position detection value from the encoder enters $\pm\Delta\theta$ during orientation stop, the Orientation complete signal (ORA) will be output.

Operation example




$$\Delta\theta = \frac{360^\circ}{\text{Pr.369 Number of encoder pulses} \times 4 \text{ times}} \times \text{Pr.357}$$

5

GROUP
A

## (8) Orientation from the running status (under V/F control, Advanced magnetic flux vector control)

1)When the orientation command (X22) turns on, the motor speed decreases to the **Pr.351 Orientation speed**. (**Pr.351** initial value: 2Hz)

2)After the speed reaches the orientation speed, the speed further decreases to the **Pr.352 Creep speed** as soon as the current position pulse reaches the **Pr.353 Creep switchover position**. (**Pr.352** is initially set to "0.5 Hz", **Pr.353** is initially set to "511")

3)Moreover, as soon as the current position pulse reaches the **Pr.354 Position loop switchover position**, control is changed to the position loop. (**Pr.354** is initially set to "96")

4)After the motor moves into the position loop, the motor decelerates and stops by the DC injection brake as soon as the current position pulse reaches the **Pr.355 DC injection brake start position**. (**Pr.355** is initially set to "5")

5)When the motor stops in **Pr.357 Orientation in-position zone**, the orientation complete (ORA) signal is output after **Pr.363 Completion signal output delay time**. If the motor does not stop within the in-position width because of external force, etc., the ORA signal turns OFF after the time set in **Pr.363**. (**Pr.357** is initially set to "5", **Pr.363** is initially set to "0.5 s")

6)If the orientation is not completed continuously in **Pr.365 Orientation limit** after passing the creep switchover position, the orientation fault signal (ORM) is output.

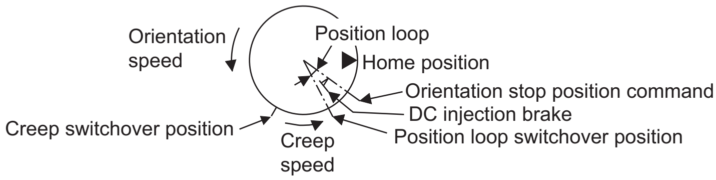
7)After the orientation start, if the motor is stopped by external force, etc. before reaching the in-position width and therefore the ORA signal has not been output, the ORM signal is output after the **Pr.364 Encoder stop check time**.If the motor is moved out of the in-position width by external force, etc. after the ORA signal has been output once, the ORA signal turns OFF after the set time in **Pr.363**. If the orientation is not completed within the time set in **Pr.364**, the ORM signal is output.

8)If the ORA and ORM signals have been output once, but the start signal (STF or STR) is turned OFF while the X22 signal is ON, the ORA or ORM signal will be output again after **Pr.366 Recheck time**.

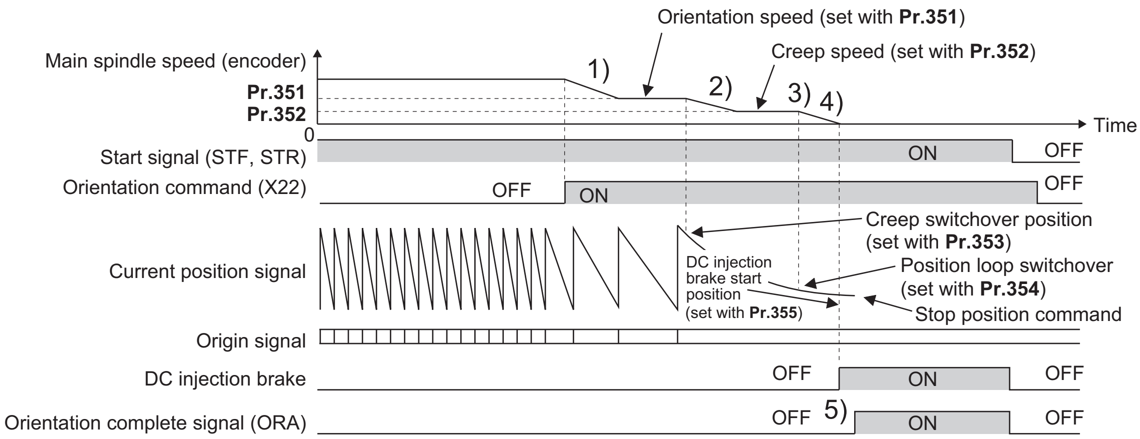
9)The ORA and ORM signals cannot be output while the X22 signal is OFF.

**REMARKS**

- When the orientation command turns OFF while the start signal is ON, the speed accelerates to the command speed.

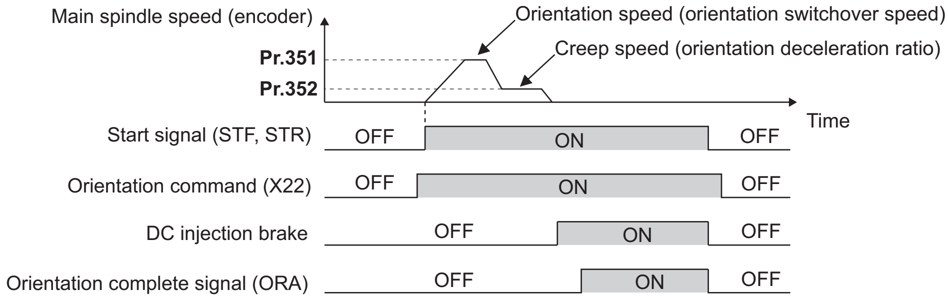



- If hunting of the motor shaft occurs during orientation stop, set a larger value in **Pr.354** or a smaller value in **Pr.352** to prevent it.



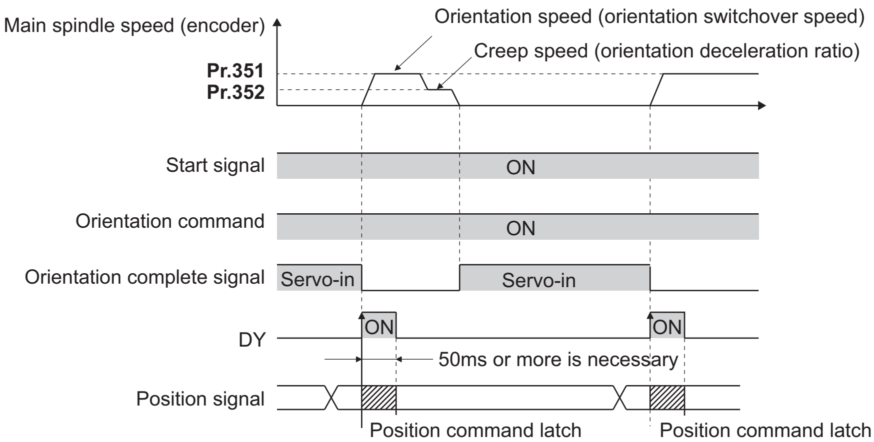
### (9) Orientation from the stop status (V/F control, Advanced magnetic flux vector control)

- Turning ON the start signal after turning ON the orientation command (X22) will increase the motor speed to the **Pr.351 Orientation speed**, and then orientation operation will be performed with the same operation as for "orientation from the running status".
- Note that the DC injection brake operates without increasing to the orientation speed if the position signal is within the DC injection brake start position.




### (10) Continuous multi-point orientation (V/F control, Advanced magnetic flux vector control)

- Orientation command and orientation with STF/STR ON. (Orientation in servo-in status)




- The position data is read at the rising edge of DY. (For the details, refer to **the Instruction Manual of FR-A8AX**).
- When the position signal is within the creep switchover position, the speed starts up to the creep speed not to the orientation speed.
- When the position signal is outside the creep switchover position, the speed starts up to the orientation speed.
- The DC injection brake operates if the position signal is within the DC injection brake start position.
- 16-bit data with the FR-A8AX is valid only when the DY signal is ON.

5

GROUP A

**REMARKS**

- Couple the encoder with the motor shaft or with the shaft that stops the main shaft at the specified position. Couple it with the speed ratio of 1:1 and without any mechanical looseness.
- The DC injection brake operates at orientation stop. Release the DC injection brake as soon as possible (within several seconds), as continuous operation of the DC injection brake will cause the motor to overheat, leading to burnout.
- Because the servo lock function is not available after orientation stop, provide a holding mechanism, such as a mechanical brake or knock pin, when secure holding of the main shaft is required.
- To ensure correct positioning, the encoder must be set in the proper rotation direction, and the A and B phases must be connected correctly.
- If the pulse signal from the encoder stops due to encoder signal loss, etc. during orientation, the Orientation fault (ORM) signal may be output.
- When performing orientation control, enable the DC injection brake. (Refer to **page 584**.) When the DC injection brake is disabled, orientation operation cannot be completed.
- When orientation control is performed, the DC injection brake operates regardless of the External DC injection brake operation start (X13) signal even when **Pr.11 DC injection brake operation time** = "8888" (DC injection brake external selection).
- To terminate orientation, the start signal (STF or STR) must be first switched OFF, and then the X22 signal must be switched OFF. As soon as this X22 signal is switched OFF, orientation control ends. (Depending on the **Pr.358 Servo torque selection** setting, the orientation status continues if the X22 signal remains ON even if the DC injection brake is released by turning OFF the start signal. Because of this, the orientation status on the monitor does not show "0".
- When the retry function of **Pr.358 Servo torque selection** is selected, the retry operation is performed three times including the first orientation.
- When performing orientation control, properly set **Pr.350 Stop position command selection** and **Pr.360 16-bit data selection** (external position command selection). If the values are set incorrect, proper orientation control will not be performed.
- When orientation control is performed, PID control is disabled.

## (11) Servo torque selection (Pr.358 ) (V/F control, Advanced magnetic flux vector control)

| Function and description | Operation for each Pr.358 setting | | | | | | | | | | | | | | REMARKS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | |
| a. Servo torque function until output of the orientation complete signal (ORA) | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | × | ○ | ○: With servo torque function<br>×: Without servo torque function |
| b. Retry function | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | ○: With retry function<br>×: Without retry function |
| c. Output frequency compensation when the motor stops outside the in-position zone | × | × | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○: With frequency compensation<br>×: Without frequency compensation |
| d. DC injection brake and servo torque when the motor exits the in-position zone after output of the orientation complete signal (ORA) | ○ | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○: DC injection brake enabled<br>×: Servo torque enabled |
| e. End switch for the DC injection brake and orientation complete signal (ORA) | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | ○: When the start signal (STF, STR) or orientation command is turned OFF<br>×: When the orientation command is turned OFF |
| f. Complete signal when the motor exits the in-position zone after output of the orientation complete signal (ORA) | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○: Turns OFF the complete signal when the motor exits the in-position zone<br>×: Complete signal remains ON even if the motor exits the in-position zone (orientation fault signal (ORM) is not output) |

**REMARKS**

- When the orientation command turns OFF while the start signal is ON, the motor accelerates to the command speed.
- When the motor shaft stops outside of the set setting range of the stop position, the motor shaft is returned to the stop position by the servo torque function (if enough torque is generated).

**a.**Servo torque function until output of the orientation complete signal

Select whether or not servo torque is available using **Pr.358 Servo torque selection**. Servo torque is not generated if the current position pulse is in between the orientation stop position and DC injection brake start position. The shaft is fixed using the DC injection brake, and when the motor exits the width by external force, etc., the servo torque is generated to move the motor back within the width. Once the orientation complete (ORA) signal is output, the operation is performed as described in d.

**b.**Retry function

Select retry function using **Pr.358**. Note that the retry function cannot be used together with the servo torque function. If the motor shaft does not stop within the in-position zone when the motor stop is checked, orientation operation is performed again by the retry function. This retry function is performed three times including the first orientation.The maximum retry number is three. (The orientation fault (ORM) signal is not output during retry operation.)

**c.**Frequency compensation when the motor stops outside the orientation complete width

When the motor stops before entering the in-position width due to external force, etc., the output frequency is increased to move the shaft to the orientation stop position. The output frequency is gradually increased to the **Pr.352 Creep speed**. This function cannot be used with the retry function.

**d.**DC injection brake and servo torque selection when the position pulse exits the in-position zone after output of the ORA signal

If the motor exits the in-position width, select the setting either to fix the shaft with the DC injection brake or by returning the motor to the orientation stop position with the servo torque.

**e.**End switch for the DC injection brake and orientation complete signal (ORA)

When ending the orientation operation, first turn OFF the start signal (STF or STR), and then turn OFF the X22 signal. At this time, select when to turn OFF the ORA signal from either the time the start signal is turned OFF or the time the orientation command signal is turned OFF.

**f.**Complete signal when the motor exits the in-position zone after output of the orientation complete signal (ORA)

Select to turn OFF the ORA signal or to keep the ORA signal ON (ORM signal is not output) when the motor exits the in-position width.

### (12) Position loop gain (Pr.362) (V/F control, Advanced magnetic flux vector control)

- When the servo torque function is selected using **Pr.358 Servo torque selection**, the output frequency for generating servo torque gradually increases to the **Pr.352 Creep speed** according to the slope set in **Pr.362 Orientation position loop gain**.
- Although the operation becomes faster when the value is increased, a machine may hunt, etc.

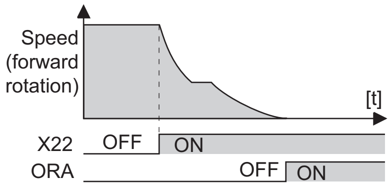
### (13) Description of orientation operation (Vector control)

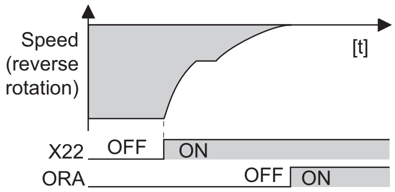
- Setting the rotation direction (**Pr.393 Orientation selection**)

| Pr.393 setting | Rotation direction | Remarks |
|---|---|---|
| 0 (initial value) | Pre-orientation | Orientation is executed from the current rotation direction. |
| 1 | Forward rotation orientation | Orientation is executed from the forward rotation direction. (If the motor is running in reverse, orientation is executed from the forward rotation direction after deceleration.) |
| 2 | Reverse rotation orientation | Orientation is executed from the reverse rotation direction. (If the motor is running forward, orientation is executed from the reverse rotation direction after deceleration.) |

### (14) Orientation from the current rotation direction (Pr.393 = "0 (initial value)") (Vector control)

- When the orientation command (X22) is input, the motor speed will decelerate from the running speed to **Pr.351 Orientation speed**. At the same time, the orientation stop position command will be read in. (The stop position command is determined by the setting of **Pr.350 Stop position command selection** and **Pr.360 16-bit data selection**. Refer to the right chart.)
- When the orientation switchover speed is reached, the encoder Z phase pulse will be confirmed, and the control will change from speed control to position control (**Pr.362 Orientation position loop gain**).
- The distance to the orientation stop position is calculated at switching of the control, and the motor decelerates to a stop with a set deceleration pattern (**Pr.399 Orientation deceleration ratio**) and enters the orientation (servo lock) state.
- Once in the **Pr.357 Orientation in-position zone**, the orientation complete (ORA) signal is output.
- The home position can be moved using **Pr.361 Position shift**.



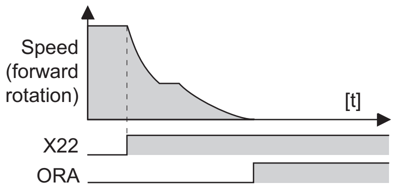



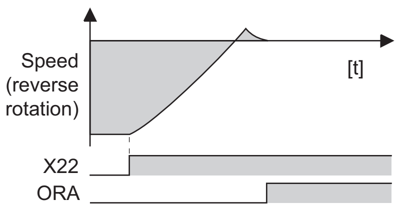

## ⚠ WARNING

⚠ **If the X22 is turned OFF while the start signal is input, the motor will accelerate toward the speed of the current speed command. Therefore, to stop, turn the forward rotation (reverse rotation) signal OFF.**

### (15) Orientation from the forward rotation direction (Pr.393 = "1") (Vector control)

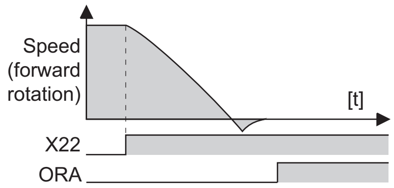
- This method is used to improve the stopping precision and maintain the mechanical precision when the backlash is large.
- If the motor is running in the forward rotation direction, it will make an orientation stop with the same method as "orientation from the current rotation direction".
- If the motor is running in reverse, it will decelerate, change to the forward rotation direction, and then orientation stop will be executed.

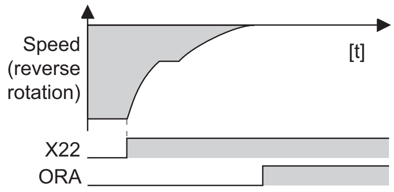


### (16) Orientation from the reverse rotation direction (Pr.393 = “2”) (Vector control)

- If the motor is running in the reverse rotation direction, it will make an orientation stop with the same method as "orientation from the current rotation direction".
- If the motor is running in forward, it will decelerate, change to the reverse rotation direction, and then orientation stop will be executed.




**REMARKS**

- Couple the encoder with the motor shaft that stops the shaft at the specified position. Couple it with the speed ratio of 1:1 and without any mechanical looseness.
- To ensure correct positioning, the encoder must be set in the proper rotation direction, and the A and B phases must be connected correctly.
- If the pulse signal from the encoder stops due to encoder signal loss, etc. during orientation, orientation may not be completed.
- To terminate orientation, the start signal (STF or STR) must be first switched OFF, and then the orientation signal (X22) must be switched OFF. As soon as this orientation signal is switched OFF, orientation control ends.
- When performing orientation control, properly set **Pr.350 Stop position command selection** and **Pr.360 16-bit data selection**.
  If the values set are incorrect, proper orientation control will not be performed.
- When orientation control is performed, PID control is disabled.
- If Signal loss detection(E.ECT) is displayed when the X22 signal is ON, causing the inverter to trip, check for a break in the cable of the Z phase of the encoder.

### (17) Servo rigidity adjustment (Pr.362, Pr.396 to Pr.398) (Vector control)

- To increase the servo rigidity*1 during orientation stop using **Pr.396 Orientation speed gain (P term)** or **Pr.397 Orientation speed integral time**, adjust with the following procedures.

  1)Increase the **Pr.362 Orientation position loop gain** value to the extent that rocking*2 does not occur during orientation stop.

  2)Increase **Pr.396 and Pr.397** at the same rate.
  Normally, adjust **Pr.396** in the range from 10 to 100, and **Pr.397** from 0.1 to 1.0 s.
  (Note that these do not need to be set to the same rate.)
  <Example>
  When the **Pr.396** value is multiplied by 1.2, divide the **Pr.397** value by 1.2.
  If vibration occurs during orientation stop, the scale cannot be raised any higher.

  3)**Pr.398 Orientation speed gain (D term)** is the lag/advance compensation gain.
  The limit cycle*3 can be prevented by increasing the value, and operation can be stopped stably. However, the torque will decrease in relation to the position deviation, and the motor will stop with deviation.

*1 Servo rigidity: This is the response when a position control loop is configured.
When the servo rigidity is raised, the holding force will increase and operation will stabilize, but vibration will more easily occur.
When the servo rigidity is lowered, the holding force will decrease, and the settling time will increase.
*2 Rocking: Movement in which return occurs when the stopping position is exceeded.
*3 Limit cycle: This is a phenomenon that generates ± continuous vibration centering on the target position.

**POINT**

Application of lag/advance control and PI control
PI control can be applied by setting **Pr.398** to 0. Normally, use the lag/advance control. PI control should be used when using a machine with a high spindle static friction torque and requires a stop position accuracy.

### (18) Pr.399 Orientation deceleration ratio (initial value: 20) (Vector control)

- Make adjustments, as shown below, according to the orientation status. (Make adjustments in the order of a, b, and c.) Normally, adjust **Pr.362 Orientation position loop gain** in the range from 5 to 20, and **Pr.399 Orientation deceleration ratio** from 5 to 50.

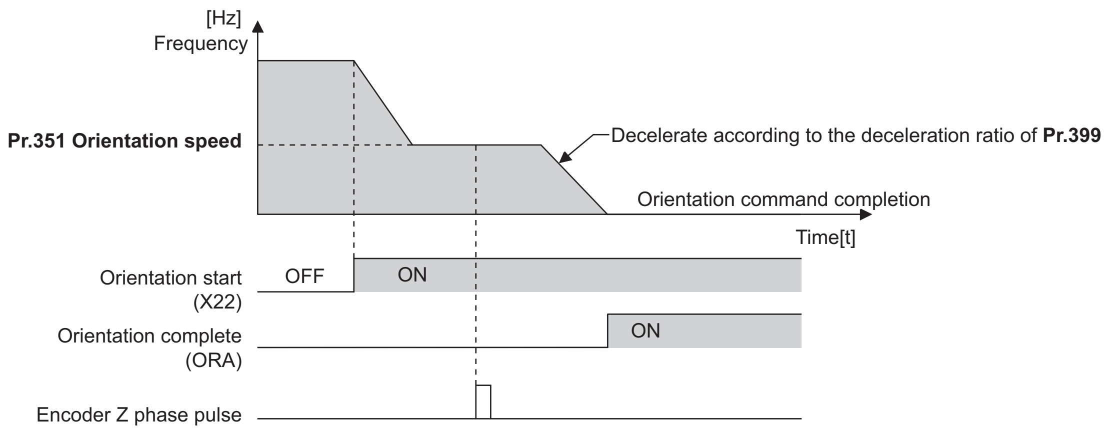
| Condition | Adjustment procedure |
|---|---|
| Rocking occurs during stopping | a. Decrease the **Pr.399** setting.<br>b. Decrease the **Pr.362** setting.<br>c. Increase the **Pr.396** and **Pr.397** settings. |
| The orientation time is long. | a. Increase the **Pr.399** setting.<br>b. Increase the **Pr.362** setting. |
| Hunting occurs during stopping | a. Decrease the **Pr.362** setting.<br>b. Decrease the **Pr.396** setting and increase the **Pr.397** setting. |
| Low servo rigidity during stopping | a. Increase the **Pr.396** setting and decrease the **Pr.397** setting.<br>b. Increase the **Pr.362** setting. |

**REMARKS**

Orientation stop operation will fail, causing an excessive position error, or if the motor performs forward/reverse reciprocation operation , review the settings of **Pr.393 Orientation selection** (on page 472) and **Pr.359 Encoder rotation direction** (on page 471).

### (19) Pr.351 Orientation speed (initial value: 2 Hz) (Vector control)

- Set the speed when switching between the speed control mode and the position control mode is performed under orientation operation.
  Decreasing the set speed enables stable orientation stop. Note that the orientation time will increase.




**REMARKS**

- When "19" is set in **Pr.52 Operation panel main monitor selection**, the position pulse monitor is displayed instead of the output voltage monitor on the PU.

# 5.14.9 PID control

Process control such as flow rate, air volume or pressure are possible on the inverter.
A feedback system can be configured and PID control can be performed using the terminal 2 input signal or parameter setting value as the set point, and the terminal 4 input signal as the feedback value.

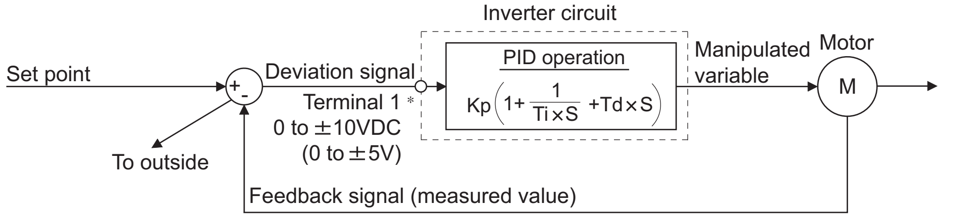
| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 127<br>A612 | PID control automatic switchover frequency | 9999 | 0 to 590 Hz | Set the value at which control is automatically switched to PID control. |
| | | | 9999 | Without PID control automatic switchover function |
| 128<br>A610 | PID action selection | 0 | 0, 10, 11, 20, 21, 50, 51, 60, 61, 70, 71, 80, 81, 90, 91, 100, 101, 1000, 1001, 1010, 1011, 2000, 2001, 2010, 2011 | Select how to input the deviation value, measured value and set point, and forward and reverse action. |
| | | | 40 to 43 | Refer to page 503. |
| 129<br>A613 | PID proportional band | 100% | 0.1 to 1000% | If a narrow proportional band is set (small parameter setting value), the manipulated amount changes considerably by slight changes in the measured value. As a result, response improves as the proportional band becomes narrower, though stability worsens as shown by the occurrence of hunting. Gain Kp=1/proportional band |
| | | | 9999 | Without proportional band |
| 130<br>A614 | PID integral time | 1 s | 0.1 to 3600 s | With deviation step input, this is the time (Ti) used for obtaining the same manipulated amount as proportional band (P) by only integral (I) action. Arrival to the set point becomes quicker the shorter an integral time is set, though hunting is more likely to occur. |
| | | | 9999 | Without integral control |
| 131<br>A601 | PID upper limit | 9999 | 0 to 100% | Sets the upper limit. The FUP signal is output when the feedback value exceeds this setting. The maximum input (20 mA/5 V/10 V) of the measured value (terminal 4) is equivalent to 100%. |
| | | | 9999 | No function |
| 132<br>A602 | PID lower limit | 9999 | 0 to 100% | Set the lower limit. The FDN signal is output when the measured value falls below the setting range. The maximum input (20 mA/5 V/10 V) of the measured value (terminal 4) is equivalent to 100%. |
| | | | 9999 | No function |
| 133<br>A611 | PID action set point | 9999 | 0 to 100% | Set the set point during PID control. |
| | | | 9999 | Set point set by **Pr.128**. |
| 134<br>A615 | PID differential time | 9999 | 0.01 to 10 s | With deviation ramp input, this is the time (Td) used for obtaining the manipulated amount only by proportional action (P). Response to changes in deviation increase greatly as the differential time increases. |
| | | | 9999 | Without differential control |
| 553<br>A603 | PID deviation limit | 9999 | 0 to 100% | The Y48 signal is output when the absolute value of the deviation exceeds the deviation limit value. |
| | | | 9999 | No function |
| 554<br>A604 | PID signal operation selection | 0 | 0 to 3, 10 to 13 | The action when the upper or lower limit for a measured value input is detected or when a limit for the deviation is detected can be selected. The operation for PID output suspension function can be selected. |
| 575<br>A621 | Output interruption detection time | 1 s | 0 to 3600 s | If the status where the output frequency after PID calculation is less than the **Pr.576** setting is continuously the **Pr.575** set time or more, inverter running is suspended. |
| | | | 9999 | Without output interruption function |
| 576<br>A622 | Output interruption detection level | 0 Hz | 0 to 590 Hz | Set the frequency at which output interruption is performed. |

## (A) Application parameters

<table>
<tr><th>Pr.</th><th>Name</th><th>Initial value</th><th>Setting range</th><th colspan="2">Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>577<br>A623</td><td>Output interruption cancel level</td><td>1000%</td><td>900 to 1100%</td><td colspan="2">Level at which the PID output suspension function is released.<br>Set "Pr.577 -1000%".</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="5">609<br>A624</td><td rowspan="5">PID set point/deviation input selection</td><td rowspan="5">2</td><td>1</td><td colspan="2">Input of set point, deviation value from terminal 1</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td colspan="2">Input of set point, deviation value from terminal 2</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td colspan="2">Input of set point, deviation value from terminal 4</td></tr>
<tr><td>4</td><td colspan="2">Input of set point, deviation value via CC-Link communication</td></tr>
<tr><td>5</td><td colspan="2">Input of set point, deviation value by PLC function</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="5">610<br>A625</td><td rowspan="5">PID measured value input selection</td><td rowspan="5">3</td><td>1</td><td colspan="2">Input of measured value from terminal 1</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td colspan="2">Input of measured value from terminal 2</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td colspan="2">Input of measured value from terminal 4</td></tr>
<tr><td>4</td><td colspan="2">Input of measured value via CC-Link communication</td></tr>
<tr><td>5</td><td colspan="2">Input of measured value by sequence function</td></tr>
<tr><td>753<br>A650</td><td>Second PID action selection</td><td>0</td><td>0, 10, 11, 20, 21, 50, 51, 60, 61, 70, 71, 80, 81, 90, 91, 100, 101, 1000, 1001, 1010, 1011, 2000, 2001, 2010, 2011</td><td>Refer to Pr.128.</td><td rowspan="15">Set the second PID control.<br>For how to enable the second PID control, refer to page 494.</td></tr>
<tr><td>754<br>A652</td><td>Second PID control automatic switchover frequency</td><td>9999</td><td>0 to 600 Hz, 9999</td><td>Refer to Pr.127.</td></tr>
<tr><td>755<br>A651</td><td>Second PID action set point</td><td>9999</td><td>0 to 100%, 9999</td><td>Refer to Pr.133.</td></tr>
<tr><td>756<br>A653</td><td>Second PID proportional band</td><td>100</td><td>0.1 to 1000%, 9999</td><td>Refer to Pr.129.</td></tr>
<tr><td>757<br>A654</td><td>Second PID integral time</td><td>1 s</td><td>0.1 to 3600 s, 9999</td><td>Refer to Pr.130.</td></tr>
<tr><td>758<br>A655</td><td>Second PID differential time</td><td>9999</td><td>0.01 to 10 s, 9999</td><td>Refer to Pr.134.</td></tr>
<tr><td>1140<br>A664</td><td>Second PID set point/ deviation input selection</td><td>2</td><td>1 to 5</td><td>Refer to Pr.609.</td></tr>
<tr><td>1141<br>A665</td><td>Second PID measured value input selection</td><td>3</td><td>1 to 5</td><td>Refer to Pr.610.</td></tr>
<tr><td>1143<br>A641</td><td>Second PID upper limit</td><td>9999</td><td>0 to 100%, 9999</td><td>Refer to Pr.131.</td></tr>
<tr><td>1144<br>A642</td><td>Second PID lower limit</td><td>9999</td><td>0 to 100%, 9999</td><td>Refer to Pr.132.</td></tr>
<tr><td>1145<br>A643</td><td>Second PID deviation limit</td><td>9999</td><td>0 to 100%, 9999</td><td>Refer to Pr.553. (Y205 signal is output.)</td></tr>
<tr><td>1146<br>A644</td><td>Second PID signal operation selection</td><td>0</td><td>0 to 3, 10 to 13</td><td>Refer to Pr.554.</td></tr>
<tr><td>1147<br>A661</td><td>Second output interruption detection time</td><td>1 s</td><td>0 to 3600 s, 9999</td><td>Refer to Pr.575.</td></tr>
<tr><td>1148<br>A662</td><td>Second output interruption detection level</td><td>0 Hz</td><td>0 to 600 Hz</td><td>Refer to Pr.576.</td></tr>
<tr><td>1149<br>A663</td><td>Second output interruption cancel level</td><td>1000%</td><td>900 to 1100%</td><td>Refer to Pr.577.</td></tr>
</table>

## (1) Basic configuration of PID control

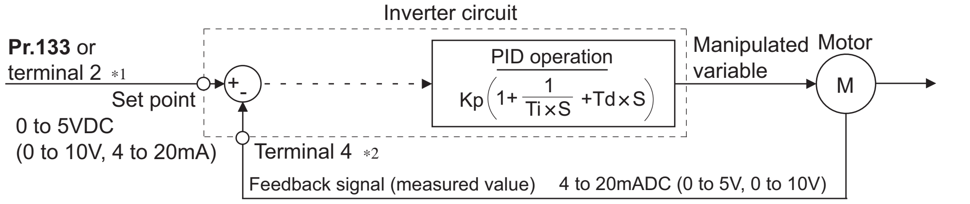
- **Pr.128** ="10, 11" (deviation value signal input)




Kp: Proportionality constant Ti: Integral time S: Operator Td: Differential time

*Set "0" to **Pr.868** Terminal 1 function assignment. When **Pr.868** ≠ "0", PID control is invalid.

- **Pr.128** = "20, 21" (measured value input)



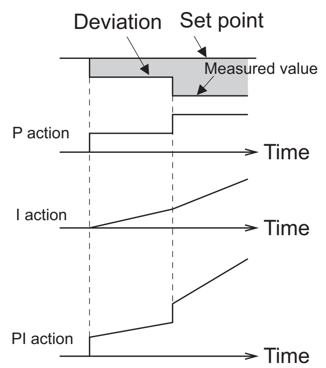

Kp: Proportionality constant Ti: Integral time S: Operator Td: Differential time

*1Note that the input of terminal 1 is added to the set point of terminal 2 as a set point.
*2Set "0" to **Pr.858 Terminal 4 function assignment**. When **Pr.858** ≠ "0", PID control is invalid.

## (2) PID action outline

- PI action

PI action is a combination of proportional action (P) and integral action (I), and applies a manipulated amount according to the size of the deviation and transition or changes over time.

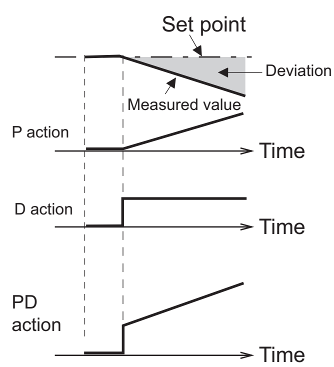



[Example of action when the measured value changes in a stepped manner]

(Note) PI action is the result of P and I actions being added together.

- PD action

PD action is a combination of proportional action (P) and differential action (D), and applies a manipulated amount according to the speed of the deviation to improve excessive characteristics.




[Example of action when the measured value changes proportionately]

(Note) PD action is the result of P and D actions being added together.

5

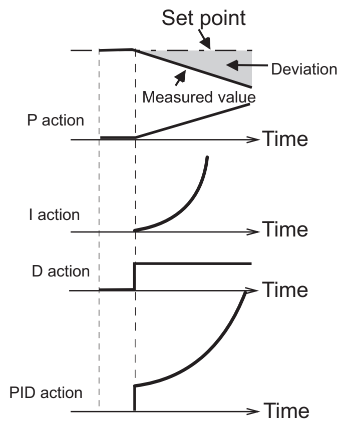
GROUP A

## (A) Application parameters

• PID action

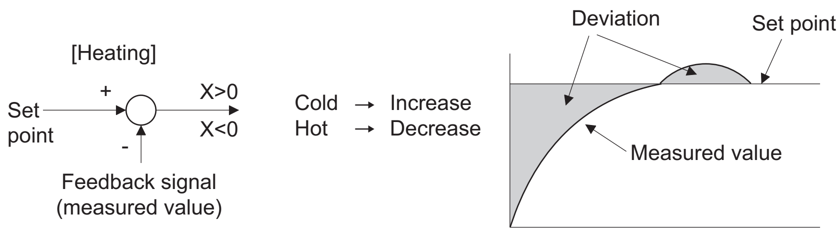
PID action is a combination of PI and PD action, which enables control that incorporates the respective strengths of these actions.

(Note) PID action is the result of all P, I and D actions being added together.



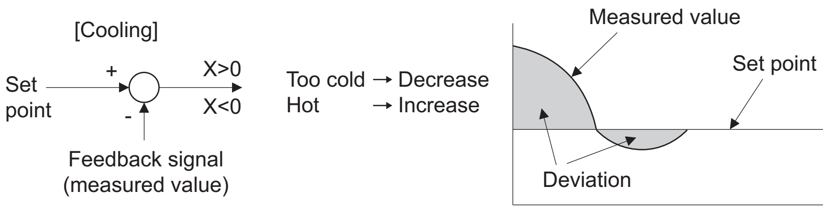

• Reverse action

When deviation X = (set point - measured value) is a plus value, the manipulated amount (output frequency) is increased, and when the deviation is a minus value, the manipulated amount is decreased.




• Forward action

When deviation X = (set point - measured value) is a minus value, the manipulated amount (output frequency) is increased, and when the deviation is a plus value, the manipulated amount is decreased.

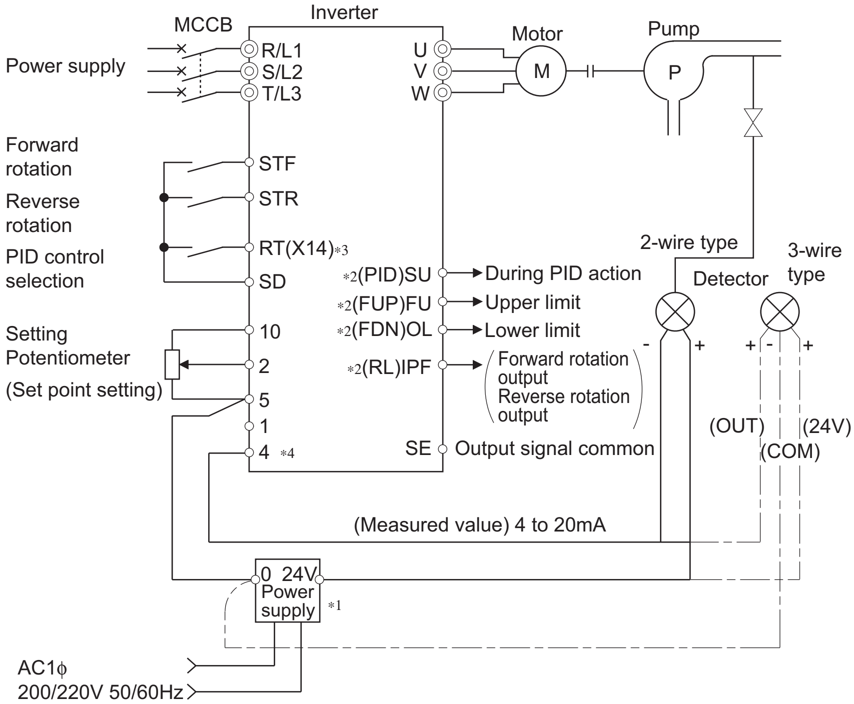



Relationship between deviation and manipulated amount (output frequency)

| PID action setting | Deviation | |
|---|---|---|
| | Plus | Minus |
| Reverse action | ↗ | ↘ |
| Forward action | ↘ | ↗ |

## (3) Connection diagram

•Sink logic
•**Pr.128**=20
•**Pr.183**=14
•**Pr.191**=47
•**Pr.192**=16
•**Pr.193**=14
•**Pr.194**=15




*1 Prepare a power supply matched to the power supply specification of the detector.
*2 The output signal terminal to be used differs according to the **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)** setting.
*3 The input signal terminal to be used differs according to the **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** setting.
*4 The AU signal need not be input.

## (4) Selection of deviation value, measured value and set point input method, and PID action method (Pr.128, Pr.609, Pr.610)

- Using **Pr.128**, select the input method for the PID set point, measured value detected by the meter, and externally calculated deviation. Also, select forward or reverse action.
- Switch the power voltage/current specifications of terminals 2 and 4 by **Pr.73 Analog input selection** or **Pr.267 Terminal 4 input selection** to match the specification of the input device. After changing the **Pr.73 and Pr.267** settings, check the voltage/current input selection switch. Incorrect setting may cause a fault, failure or malfunction. (Refer to page 391 for the setting.)

| Pr.128 setting | Pr.609 Pr.610 | PID action | Set point input | Measured value input | Deviation input |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | Invalid | PID invalid | - | - | - |
| 10 | | Reverse action | - | - | Terminal 1 |
| 11 | | Forward action | | | |
| 20 | | Reverse action | Terminal 2 or **Pr.133** *1 | Terminal 4 | - |
| 21 | | Forward action | | | |
| 40 to 43 | Valid | Dancer control | For details on dancer control, refer to page 503 | | |
| 50 | Invalid | Reverse action | - | - | CC-Link communication*2 |
| 51 | | Forward action | | | |
| 60 | | Reverse action | CC-Link communication*2 | CC-Link communication*2 | - |
| 61 | | Forward action | | | |
| 70 | | Reverse action | - | - | PLC function (with frequency reflected) |
| 71 | | Forward action | | | |
| 80 | | Reverse action | PLC function (with frequency reflected)*3 | PLC function (with frequency reflected)*3 | - |
| 81 | | Forward action | | | |
| 90 | | Reverse action | - | - | PLC function (without frequency reflected)*3 |
| 91 | | Forward action | | | |
| 100 | | Reverse action | PLC function (without frequency reflected)*3 | PLC function (without frequency reflected)*3 | - |
| 101 | | Forward action | | | |

5

GROUP A

| Pr.128 setting | Pr.609 Pr.610 | PID action | Set point input | Measured value input | Deviation input |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1000 | Valid | Reverse action | According to **Pr.609** *1 | According to **Pr.610** | - |
| 1001 | | Forward action | | | |
| 1010 | | Reverse action | - | - | According to **Pr.609** |
| 1011 | | Forward action | | | |
| 2000 | | Reverse action (without frequency reflected) | According to **Pr.609** *1 | According to **Pr.610** | - |
| 2001 | | Forward action (without frequency reflected) | | | |
| 2010 | | Reverse action (without frequency reflected) | - | -- | According to **Pr.609** |
| 2011 | | Forward action (without frequency reflected) | | | |

*1 When **Pr.133** ≠ "9999", the **Pr.133** setting is valid.
*2 For the details of CC-Link communication, refer to the Instruction Manual of the option FR-A8NC, FR-A8NCE.
*3 For the details of the PLC function, refer to the FR-A800 PLC Function Programming Manual.

- The set point/deviation input method can also be flexibly selected by **Pr.609 PID set point/deviation input selection** and the measured value input method can be selected by **Pr.610 PID measured value input selection**. Selection by **Pr.609 and Pr.610** is valid when **Pr.128** = "1000 to 2011".

| Pr.609 and Pr.610 settings | Input method |
|---|---|
| 1 | Terminal 1*4 |
| 2 | Terminal 2*4 |
| 3 | Terminal 4*4 |
| 4 | CC-Link communication |
| 5 | PLC function |

*4 When the same input method has been selected for the set point and measured value using **Pr.609** and **Pr.610**, set point input is invalid. (The inverter runs at set point 0%)

**REMARKS**

- When terminals 2 and 4 are selected for deviation input, perform bias calibration using C3 and C6 to prevent a minus voltage from being entered as the deviation input signal. Input of a minus voltage might damage devices and the inverter.

- The following shows the relationship between the input values of the analog input terminals and set point, measured value and deviation. (Calibration parameter initial values)

| Input terminal | Inspect specification*5 | Relationship with analog input | | | Calibration parameter |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Set point | Result | Deviation | |
| Terminal 2 | 0 to 5 V | 0 V=0%<br>5 V=100% | 0 V=0%<br>5 V=100% | 0 V=0%<br>5 V=100% | **Pr.125, C2 to C4** |
| | 0 to 10 V | 0 V=0%<br>10 V=100% | 0 V=0%<br>10 V=100% | 0 V=0%<br>10 V=100% | |
| | 0 to 20 mA | 0 mA=0%<br>20 mA=100% | 0 mA=0%<br>20 mA=100% | 0 V=0%<br>20 mA=100% | |
| Terminal 1 | 0 to ±5 V | -5 V to 0 V=0%<br>5 V=+100% | -5 V to 0 V=0%<br>5 V=+100% | -5 V=-100%<br>0 V=0%<br>5 V=+100% | When Pr.128 = "10", **Pr.125, C2 to C4.**<br>When **Pr.128** ≥ "1000", **C12 to C15.** |
| | 0 to ±10 V | -10 V to 0 V=0%<br>10 V=+100% | -10 V to 0 V=0%<br>10 V=+100% | -10 V=-100%<br>0 V=0%<br>10 V=+100% | |
| Terminal 4 | 0 to 5 V | 0 V to 1 V=0%<br>5 V=100% | 0 Vto 1 V=0%<br>5 V=100% | 0 V=-20%<br>1 V=0%<br>5 V=100% | **Pr.126, C5 to C7** |
| | 0 to 10 V | 0 V to 2 V=0%<br>10 V=100% | 0 V to 2 V=0%<br>10 V=100% | 0 V=-20%<br>1 V=0%<br>10 V=100% | |
| | 0 to 20 mA | 0 to 4 mA=0%<br>20 mA=100% | 0 to 4 mA=0%<br>20 mA=100% | 0 V=-20%<br>4 mA=0%<br>20 mA=100% | |

*5 Can be changed by **Pr.73 and Pr.267** and the voltage/current input switch. (Refer to **page 391**.)

**REMARKS**

- Always perform calibration after changing the voltage/input specification with **Pr.73**, **Pr.267**, and the voltage/current input selection switch.

## (5) Input/output signals

- Assigning the PID control valid terminal signal (X14) to the input terminal by **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** enables PID control to be performed only when the X14 signal is turned ON. When the X14 signal is OFF, regular inverter running is performed without PID action.
- Input signal

| Signal | Function | Pr.178 to Pr.189 setting | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| X14 | PID control valid terminal | 14 | When the signal is assigned to the input terminal, PID control is enabled when the signal is ON. |
| X80 | Second PID control valid terminal | 80 | |
| X64 | PID forward/reverse action switchover | 64 | PID control is switched between forward and reverse action without changing parameters by turning ON the signal. |
| X79 | Second PID forward/reverse action switchover | 79 | |
| X72 | PID integral value reset | 72 | Integral and differential values can be reset by turning the signal ON. |
| X73 | Second PID P control switchover | 73 | |

- Output signal

| Signal | Function | Pr.190 to Pr.196 setting value | | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | positive logic | negative logic | |
| FUP | PID upper limit | 15 | 115 | Output when the measured value signal exceeds **Pr.131 PID upper limit (Pr.1143 Second PID upper limit)**. |
| FUP2 | Second PID upper limit | 201 | 301 | |
| FDN | PID lower limit | 14 | 114 | Output when the measured value signal exceeds **Pr.132 PID lower limit (Pr.1144 Second PID lower limit)**. |
| FDN2 | Second PID lower limit | 200 | 300 | |
| RL | PID forward/reverse rotation output | 16 | 116 | "Hi" is output when the output display of the parameter unit is forward rotation (FWD), and "Low" is output when the display is reverse rotation (REV) and stop (STOP). |
| RL2 | Second PID forward/ reverse rotation output | 202 | 302 | |
| PID | During PID control activated | 47 | 147 | Turns ON during PID control.<br>When the PID calculation result is not reflected to the output frequency (**Pr.128** < "2000"), the PID signal turns OFF at turn OFF of the start signal. When the PID calculation result is reflected to the output frequency (**Pr.128** ≥ "2000"), the PID signal turns ON regardless of the start signal status during PID calculation. |
| PID2 | Second During PID control activated | 203 | 303 | |
| SLEEP | PID output interruption | 70 | 170 | Set **Pr.575 Output interruption detection time (Pr.1147 Second output interruption detection time)** ≠ "9999". This signal turns ON when the PID output suspension function is activated. |
| SLEEP2 | During second PID output shutoff | 204 | 304 | |

**REMARKS**

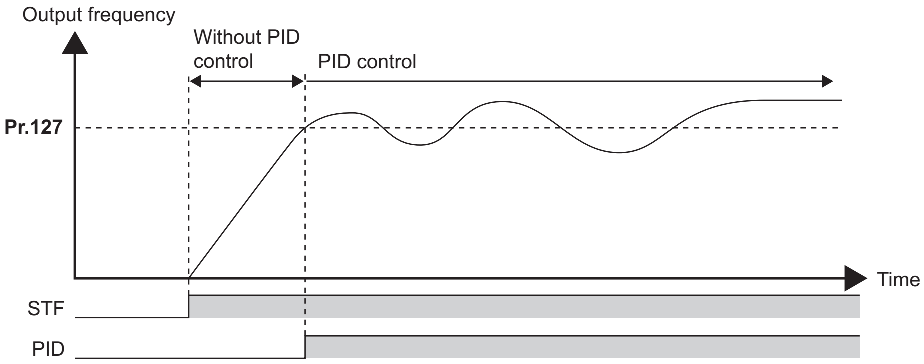
- Changing the terminal functions with **Pr.178 to Pr.189 and Pr.190 to Pr.196** may affect other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

5

GROUP A

### (6) PID automatic switchover control (Pr.127)

- The system can be started up more quickly by starting up without PID control activated.
- When **Pr.127 PID control automatic switchover frequency** is set, the startup is made without PID control until the output frequency reaches the **Pr.127** setting. Once the PID control starts, the PID control is continued even if the output frequency drops to **Pr.127** setting or lower.




### (7) Selection of action at a communication error and SLEEP function stop selection (FUP signal, FDN signal,Y48 signal, Pr.554)

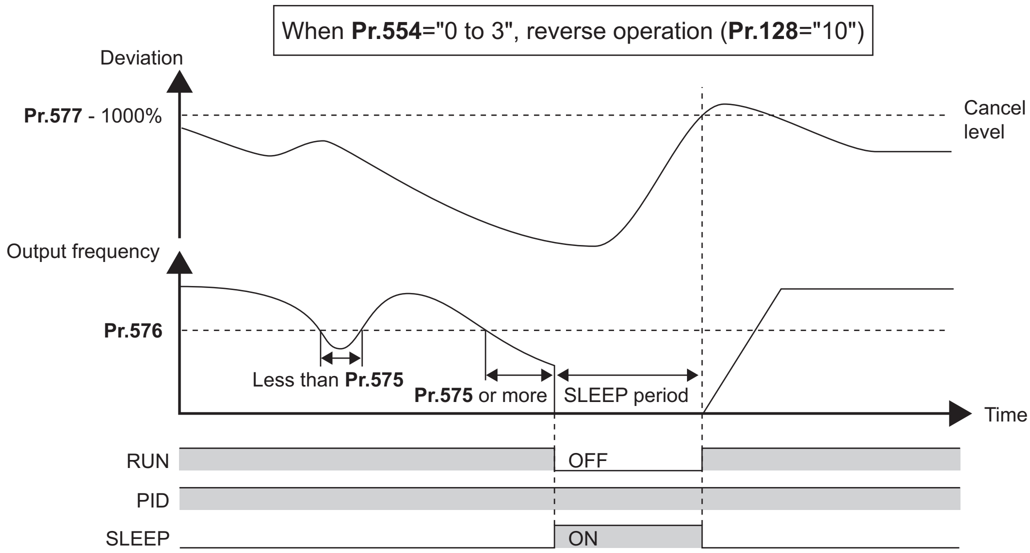
- Using **Pr.554 PID signal operation selection**, set the action when the measured value input exceeds the upper limit **(Pr.131 PID upper limit)** or lower limit **(Pr.132 PID lower limit)**, or when the deviation input exceeds the permissible value **(Pr.553 PID deviation limit)**.
- Choose whether to output the signals (FUP, FDN, Y48) only or to activate the protective function to output the inverter shutoff.
- The stop action when the inverter output is shut off by the SLEEP function can be selected.

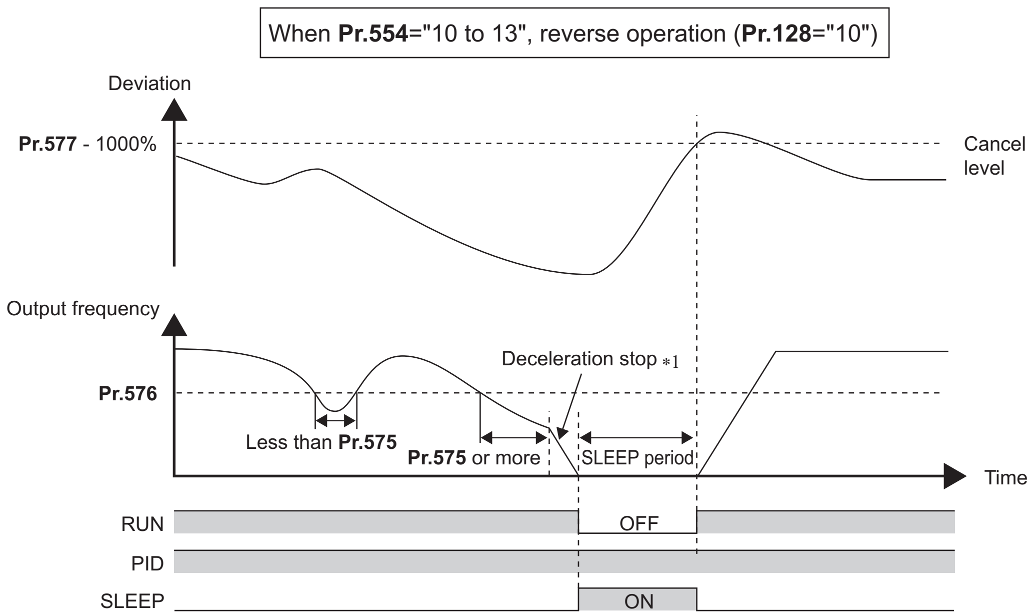
<table>
<tr><th rowspan="2">Pr.554 setting</th><th colspan="3">Inverter operation</th></tr>
<tr><th>At FUP signal, FDN signal output*1</th><th>At Y48 signal output*1</th><th>At SLEEP operation start</th></tr>
<tr><td>0 (Initial value)</td><td>Signal output only</td><td rowspan="2">Signal output only</td><td rowspan="4">Coasts to stop</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>Signal output + output shutoff (E.PID)</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>Signal output only</td><td rowspan="2">Signal output + output shutoff (E.PID)</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>Signal output + output shutoff (E.PID)</td></tr>
<tr><td>10</td><td>Signal output only</td><td rowspan="2">Signal output only</td><td rowspan="4">Deceleration stop</td></tr>
<tr><td>11</td><td>Signal output + output shutoff (E.PID)</td></tr>
<tr><td>12</td><td>Signal output only</td><td rowspan="2">Signal output + output shutoff (E.PID)</td></tr>
<tr><td>13</td><td>Signal output + output shutoff (E.PID)</td></tr>
</table>

*1 When each of **Pr.131, Pr.132 and Pr.553** corresponding to each of the FUP, FDN and Y48 signals is set to "9999" (function not activated), signal output and protective function are disabled.

### (8) PID output suspension function (SLEEP function) (SLEEP signal, Pr.575 to Pr.577)

- When a status where the output frequency after PID calculation is less than **Pr.576 Output interruption detection level** has continued for the time set in **Pr.575 Output interruption detection time** or longer, inverter running is suspended. This allows the amount of energy consumed in the inefficient low-speed range to be reduced.
- When the deviation (for instance, the set point - measured value) reaches the PID output shutoff release level (**Pr.577** setting value -1000%) while the PID output suspension function is activated, the PID output suspension function is released, and PID control operation is automatically restarted.
- Whether to allow motor to coast to a stop or perform a deceleration stop when SLEEP operation is started can be selected using **Pr.554**.
- While the PID output suspension function is activated, the PID output interruption signal (SLEEP) is output. During this time, the inverter running signal (RUN) turns OFF and the During PID control activated signal (PID) turns ON.
- For the terminal used for the SLEEP signal, set "70 (positive logic)" or "170 (negative logic)" in any of **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)**.




*1 When the PID output shutoff release level is reached during a deceleration stop, output shutoff is released, operation is re-accelerated and PID control is continued. During deceleration **Pr.576 Output interruption detection level** is invalid.

### (9) PID monitor function

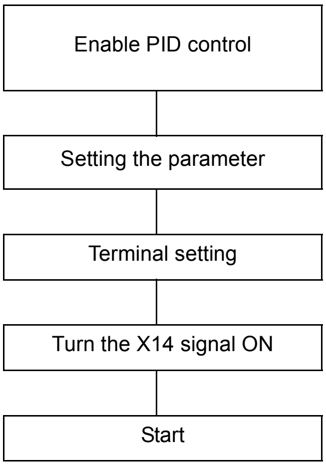
- This function displays the PID control set point, measured value and deviation on the operation panel, and can output these from the terminals FM, AM and CA.
- An integral value indicating a negative % can be displayed on the deviation monitor. 0% is displayed as 1000. (These values cannot be output on the deviation monitor from terminals FM and CA.)
- Set the following values to **Pr.52 Operation panel main monitor selection**, **Pr.774 to Pr.776 (Operation panel monitor selection), Pr.992 Operation panel setting dial push monitor selection, Pr.54 FM/CA terminal function selection** and **Pr.158 AM terminal function selection** for each monitor.

<table>
<tr><th rowspan="2">Parameter settings</th><th rowspan="2">Monitor description</th><th rowspan="2">Minimum increment</th><th colspan="3">Monitor range</th><th rowspan="2">Remarks</th></tr>
<tr><th>Terminal FM/CA</th><th>Terminal AM</th><th>Operation panel</th></tr>
<tr><td>52</td><td>PID set point</td><td rowspan="2">0.1%</td><td colspan="3" rowspan="2">0 to 100%*1</td><td rowspan="4">"0" is displayed at all times when PID control is based in deviation input.</td></tr>
<tr><td>92</td><td>Second PID set point</td></tr>
<tr><td>53</td><td>PID measured value</td><td rowspan="2">0.1%</td><td colspan="3" rowspan="2">0 to 100%*1</td></tr>
<tr><td>93</td><td>Second PID measured value</td></tr>
<tr><td>67</td><td>PID measured value 2</td><td rowspan="2">0.1%</td><td colspan="3" rowspan="2">0 to 100%*1</td><td rowspan="2">The measured value is also displayed when PID control is invalid.<br>"0" is displayed at all times when PID control is based in deviation input.</td></tr>
<tr><td>95</td><td>Second PID measured value 2</td></tr>
<tr><td>54</td><td>PID deviation</td><td rowspan="2">0.1%</td><td rowspan="2">Setting not available</td><td rowspan="2">-100% to 100%*1*2</td><td rowspan="2">900% to 1100% or -100% to 100%*1</td><td rowspan="4">Using Pr.290 Monitor negative output selection, minus values can be output to the terminal AM and displayed on the operation panel (FR-DU08).<br>Even if minus display is enabled, the display range is 900% to 1100% in monitors on the operation panel. (0% is offset and displayed as 1000%.)</td></tr>
<tr><td>94</td><td>Second PID deviation</td></tr>
<tr><td>91</td><td>PID manipulated variable</td><td rowspan="2">0.1%</td><td rowspan="2">Setting not available</td><td rowspan="2">-100% to 100%*2</td><td rowspan="2">900% to 1100% or -100% to 100%</td></tr>
<tr><td>96</td><td>Second PID manipulated variable</td></tr>
</table>

*1 When **C42(Pr.934)** and **C44(Pr.935)** are set, the minimum increment changes from unit % to no unit, and the monitor range can be changed. (Refer to **page 496**.)

*2 When the minus value display is set disabled using **Pr.290**, the terminal AM output becomes "0".

## (10) Adjustment procedure




When **Pr.128** ≠ "0", PID control is enabled.
Set the set point, measured value and deviation input methods at **Pr.128, Pr.609 and Pr.610**.

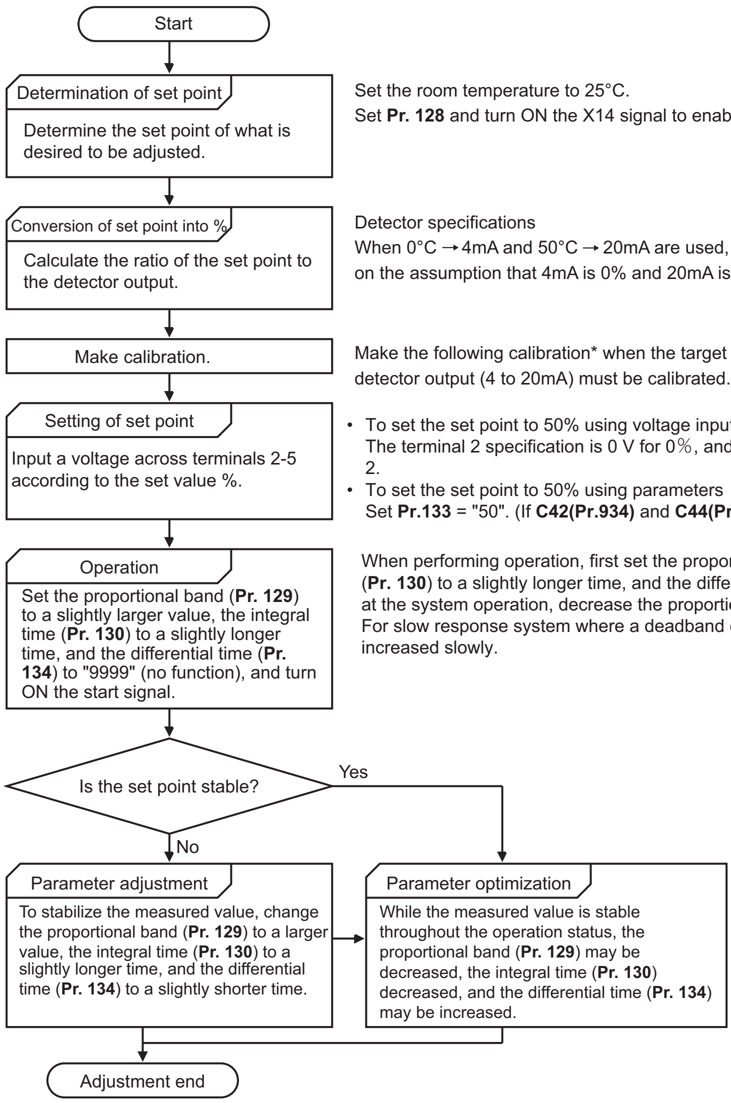
Adjust the PID control parameters of **Pr.127, Pr.129 to Pr.134, Pr.553, Pr.554, Pr.575 to Pr.577**.

Set the I/O terminals for PID control. (**Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection), Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)**)

When the X14 signal is assigned to the input terminal, PID control is enabled by the X14 signal turning ON.

## (11) Calibration example

Adjust room temperature to 25°C by PID control using a detector that outputs 4 mA at 0°C and 20 mA at 50°C.)




Set the room temperature to 25°C.
Set **Pr. 128** and turn ON the X14 signal to enable PID control.

Detector specifications
When 0°C → 4mA and 50°C → 20mA are used, the set point 25°C is 50% on the assumption that 4mA is 0% and 20mA is 100%.

Make the following calibration* when the target setting input (0 to 5V) and detector output (4 to 20mA) must be calibrated.

- To set the set point to 50% using voltage input
  The terminal 2 specification is 0 V for 0%, and 5 V for 100%. Thus, to set to 50%, input 2.5 V to the terminal 2.
- To set the set point to 50% using parameters
  Set **Pr.133** = "50". (If **C42(Pr.934)** and **C44(Pr.935)** ≠ "9999", set "25 (no % conversion)" directly in **Pr.133**.)

When performing operation, first set the proportional band (**Pr. 129**) to a slightly larger value, the integral time (**Pr. 130**) to a slightly longer time, and the differential time (**Pr. 134**) to "9999" (no function), and while looking at the system operation, decrease the proportional band (**Pr. 129**) and increase the integral time (**Pr. 130**). For slow response system where a deadband exists, differential control (**Pr. 134**) should be turned ON and increased slowly.

* When calibration is required
Calibrate detector output and set point input by **Pr.125, C2 (Pr.902) to C4 (Pr.903)** (terminal 2) or **Pr.126, C5 (Pr.904) to C7 (Pr.905)** (terminal 4).
When both **C42 (Pr.934) and C44 (Pr.935)** are other than "9999", calibrate the detector output and set point input by **Pr.934 and Pr.935** (terminal 4).
(For the details, refer to page 400.)
Make calibration in the PU operation mode during an inverter stop.

- Calibrating set point input

(Example: To enter the set point on terminal 2)

1) Apply the input (for example, 0 V) of set point setting 0% across terminals 2 and 5.
2) Using **C2 (Pr.902)**, enter the frequency (for example, 0 Hz) to be output by the inverter when the deviation is 0%.
3) Using **C3 (Pr.902)**, set the voltage value at 0%.
4) Apply the input (for example, 5 V) of set point setting 100% across terminals 2 and 5.
5) Using **Pr.125**, enter the frequency (for example, 60 Hz) to be output by the inverter when the deviation is 100%.
6) Using **C4 (Pr.903)**, set the voltage value at 100%.

**REMARKS**

- When the set point is set at **Pr.133**, the setting frequency of **C2 (Pr.902)** is equivalent to 0% and the setting frequency of **Pr.125 (Pr.903)** is equivalent to 100%.

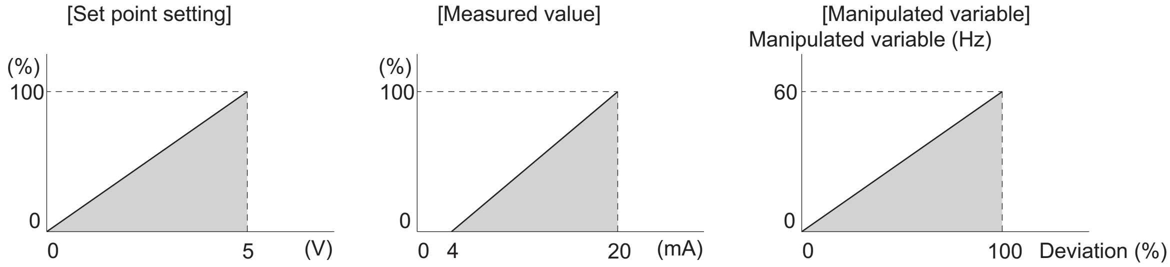
- Calibrating measured value input

1) Apply the input (for example, 4 mA) of measured value 0% across terminals 4 and 5.
2) Perform calibration by **C6 (Pr.904)**.
3) Apply the input (for example, 20 mA) of measured value 100% across terminals 4 and 5.
4) Perform calibration by **C7 (Pr.905)**.

**REMARKS**

- Set the frequencies set at **C5 (Pr.904) and Pr.126** to each of the same values set at **C2 (Pr.902) and Pr.125**.
- The display unit for analog input can be changed from "%" to "V" or "mA". (Refer to **page 402**.)

- The figure below shows the results of having performed the calibration above.




### (12) Setting multiple PID functions

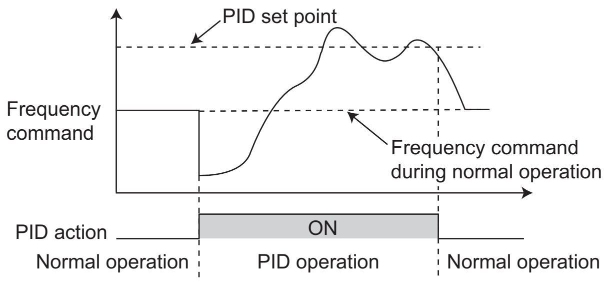
- When the second PID function is set, two sets of PID functions can be switched for use. The second PID function is enabled by turning ON the RT signal.
- The second PID function is enabled also when the second PID function is set with the first PID function set to disabled (**Pr.128** = "0") or frequency is set not to be reflected (**Pr.128** = "90, 91, 100, 101, 2000, 2001, 2010, 2011")
- When "10" (second function enabled only during constant-speed operation) is set to **Pr.155**, the second PID function is not selected even if the RT signal turns ON.
- The second PID function parameters and signals function in the same way as the following parameters and signals of the first PID function. Refer to the first PID function when setting the second PID functions.

| Classification | First PID function parameters | | Second PID function parameters | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Pr. | Name | Pr. | Name |
| Parameter | 127 | PID control automatic switchover frequency | 754 | Second PID control automatic switchover frequency |
| | 128 | PID action selection | 753 | Second PID action selection |
| | 129 | PID proportional band | 756 | Second PID proportional band |
| | 130 | PID integral time | 757 | Second PID integral time |
| | 131 | PID upper limit | 1143 | Second PID upper limit |
| | 132 | PID lower limit | 1144 | Second PID lower limit |
| | 133 | PID action set point | 755 | Second PID action set point |
| | 134 | PID differential time | 758 | Second PID differential time |
| | 553 | PID deviation limit | 1145 | Second PID deviation limit |
| | 554 | PID signal operation selection | 1146 | Second PID signal operation selection |
| | 575 | Output interruption detection time | 1147 | Second output interruption detection time |
| | 576 | Output interruption detection level | 1148 | Second output interruption detection level |
| | 577 | Output interruption cancel level | 1149 | Second output interruption cancel level |
| | 609 | PID set point/deviation input selection | 1140 | Second PID set point/deviation input selection |
| | 610 | PID measured value input selection | 1141 | Second PID measured value input selection |

| Classification | First PID function parameters | | Second PID function parameters | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | signal | Name | signal | Name |
| Input signal | X14 | PID control valid terminal | X80 | Second PID control valid terminal |
| | X64 | PID forward/reverse action switchover | X79 | Second PID forward/reverse action switchover |
| | X72 | PID integral value reset | X73 | Second PID P control switchover |
| Output signal | FUP | PID upper limit | FUP2 | Second PID upper limit |
| | FDN | PID lower limit | FDN2 | Second PID lower limit |
| | RL | PID forward/reverse rotation output | RL2 | Second PID forward/reverse rotation output |
| | PID | During PID control activated | PID2 | Second During PID control activated |
| | SLEEP | PID output interruption | SLEEP2 | During second PID output shutoff |
| | Y48 | PID deviation limit | Y205 | Second PID deviation limit |

**REMARKS**

- Even if the X14 signal is ON, PID control is stopped and multi-speed or JOG operation is performed when the RH, RM, RL, or REX signal (multi-speed operation) or JOG signal (JOG operation) is input.
- PID control is invalid under the following settings.
  **Pr.79 Operation mode selection** = "6" (Switchover mode)
- Note that input to the terminal 1 is added to the terminals 2 and 4 inputs. For example when **Pr.128** = "20 or 21", the terminal 1 input is considered as a set point and added to the set point of the terminal 2.
- To use terminal 4 and 1 inputs in PID control, set "0" (initial value) to **Pr.858 Terminal 4 function assignment** and **Pr.868 Terminal 1 function assignment**. When a value other than "0", PID control is invalid.
- Changing the terminal assignment using **Pr.178 to Pr.189 or Pr.190 to Pr.196** may affect other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.
- When PID control is selected, the minimum frequency becomes the frequency of **Pr.902** and the maximum frequency becomes the frequency of **Pr.903**.
  (The **Pr.1 Maximum frequency** and **Pr.2 Minimum frequency** settings also are valid.)
- During PID operation, the remote operation function is invalid.
- When control is switched to PID control during normal operation, the frequency during that operation is not carried over, and the value resulting from PID calculation referenced to 0 Hz becomes the command frequency.




Operation when control is switched to PID control during normal operation

♦ **Parameters referred to** ♦

**Pr.59 Remote function selection** page 288
**Pr.73 Analog input selection** page 391
**Pr.79 Operation mode selection** page 299
**Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** page 416
**Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)** page 370
**Pr.290 Monitor negative output selection** page 356
**C2 (Pr.902) to C7 (Pr.905) Frequency setting voltage (current) bias/gain** page 400

# 5.14.10 Changing the display increment of the numerical values used in PID control

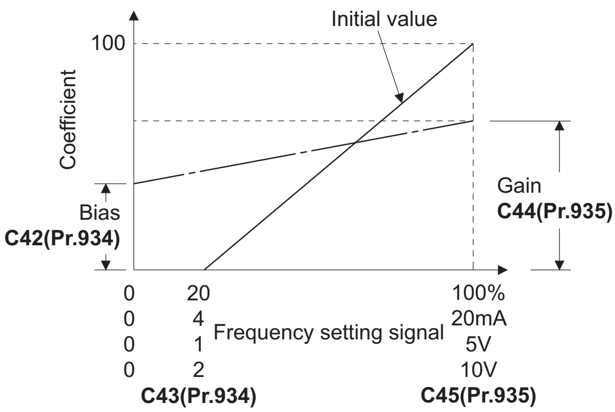
When the parameter unit (FR-PU07) is used, the display unit of parameters and monitored items related to PID control can be changed to various units.

<table>
<tr><th>Pr.</th><th>Name</th><th>Initial value</th><th>Setting range</th><th colspan="2">Description</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">759<br>A600</td><td rowspan="2">Operation mode selection</td><td rowspan="2">0</td><td>0 to 43</td><td colspan="2">Change the PID control-related display unit that is displayed on the parameter unit (FR-PU07).</td></tr>
<tr><td>9999</td><td colspan="2">Without display unit switching</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">C42<br>A630<br>(934)*1</td><td rowspan="2">PID display bias coefficient</td><td rowspan="2">9999</td><td>0 to 500</td><td colspan="2">Set the coefficient of the bias side (minimum) of measured value input.</td></tr>
<tr><td>9999</td><td colspan="2">Displayed in %.</td></tr>
<tr><td>C43<br>A631<br>(934)*1</td><td>PID display bias analog value</td><td>20%</td><td>0 to 300%</td><td colspan="2">Set the converted % of the bias side (minimum) current/ voltage of measured value input.</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">C44<br>A632<br>(935)*1</td><td rowspan="2">PID display gain coefficient</td><td rowspan="2">9999</td><td>0 to 500</td><td colspan="2">Set the coefficient of the gain side (maximum) of measured value input.</td></tr>
<tr><td>9999</td><td colspan="2">Displayed in %.</td></tr>
<tr><td>C45<br>A633<br>(935)*1</td><td>PID display gain analog value</td><td>100%</td><td>0 to 300%</td><td colspan="2">Set the converted % of the gain side (maximum) current/ voltage of measured value input.</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">1136<br>A670</td><td rowspan="2">Second PID display bias coefficient</td><td rowspan="2">9999</td><td>0 to 500</td><td rowspan="2">Refer to C42(934)</td><td rowspan="7">Second PID control</td></tr>
<tr><td>9999</td></tr>
<tr><td>1137<br>A671</td><td>Second PID display bias analog value</td><td>20%</td><td>0 to 300%</td><td>Refer to C43(934)</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">1138<br>A672</td><td rowspan="2">Second PID display gain coefficient</td><td rowspan="2">9999</td><td>0 to 500</td><td rowspan="2">Refer to C44(935)</td></tr>
<tr><td>9999</td></tr>
<tr><td>1139<br>A673</td><td>Second PID display gain analog value</td><td>100%</td><td>0 to 300%</td><td>Refer to C45(935)</td></tr>
<tr><td>1142<br>A640</td><td>Second PID unit selection</td><td>9999</td><td>0 to 43, 9999</td><td>Refer to Pr.759</td></tr>
</table>

*1 The parameter number in parentheses is the one for use with the parameter unit (FR-PU07).

### (1) Calibration of PID display bias and gain(C42(Pr.934) to C45(Pr.935))

- When both **C42(Pr.934) and C44(Pr.935)** ≠ "9999", the bias and gain values for the set point, measured value and deviation in PID control can be calibrated.
- "Bias"/"gain" function can adjust the relation between PID displayed coefficient and measured value input signal that is externally input.
  Examples of these measured value input signals are 0 to 5 VDC, 0 to 10 VDC, or 4 to 2 mADC.
- Set the value that is displayed when the PID measured value (control amount) is 0% to **C42(Pr.934)** and the value that is displayed when the PID measured value (control amount) is 100% to **C44(Pr.935)**.
- When both of **C42(Pr.934) and C44(Pr.935)** ≠"9999” and **Pr.133** is set as the set point, the setting of **C42(Pr.934)** is treated as 0%, and **C44(Pr.935)** as 100%.



•There are three methods to adjust the PID display bias/gain.

(a) Method to adjust any point by application of a current (voltage) to the measured value input terminal

(b) Method to adjust any point without application of a current (voltage) to the measured value input terminal

(c) Method to adjust only the display coefficient without adjustment of current (voltage)

(Refer to page 400 for details on (a) to (c), and make the necessary adjustments by considering **C7(Pr.905)** as **C45(Pr.935)** and **Pr.126** as **C44(Pr.935)**.

**REMARKS**

- Always calibrate the input after changing the voltage/current input specification with **Pr.73 and Pr.267**, and the voltage/current input selection switch.

•Take caution when the following condition is satisfied because the inverter recognizes the deviation value as negative (positive) value even though a positive (negative) deviation is given: **Pr.934** (PID bias coefficient) > **Pr.935** (PID gain coefficient)

To perform a reverse action, set **Pr.128 PID action selection** to forward action. Alternatively, to perform a forward action, set **Pr.128** to reverse action.

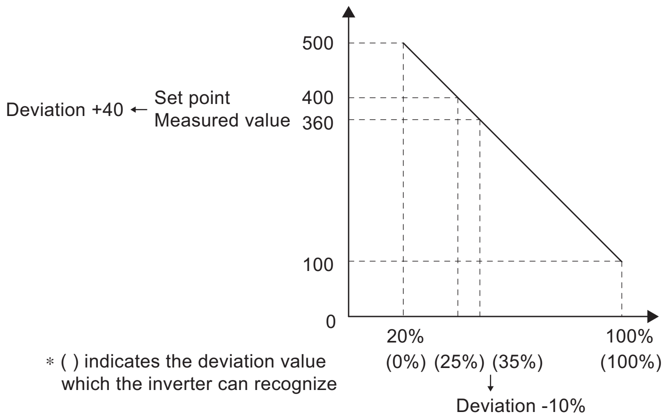
| **Pr.934 < Pr.935 (normal setting)** | | **Pr.934 ≥ Pr.935** | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Reverse action | Reverse action setting to **Pr.128** | Reverse action | Forward action setting to **Pr.128** |
| Forward action | Forward action setting to **Pr.128** | Forward action | Reverse action setting to **Pr.128** |
| PID output shutoff release level | **Pr.577** -1000 | PID output shutoff release level | 1000 -**Pr.577** |

(Example) Set the following: **Pr.934**="500", 20% (4 mA is applied), **Pr.935**="100", 100% (20 mA is applied).

When the set point=400 and the measured value=360, the deviation is +40 (>0), but the inverter recognizes the deviation as -10% (<0). Because of this, operation amount does not increase in the reverse operation setting.

The operation amount increases when the forward operation is set.

To perform PID output shutoff release at deviation of +40 or higher, set **Pr.577**="960".




•The display of the following parameters is changed according to the **C42 (Pr.934)), C44 (Pr.935), Pr.1136, and Pr1138** settings.

| Pr. | Name |
|---|---|
| 131 | PID upper limit |
| 132 | PID lower limit |
| 133 | PID action set point |
| 553 | PID deviation limit |
| 577 | Output interruption cancel level |
| 761 | Pre-charge ending level |
| 763 | Pre-charge upper detection level |

| Pr. | Name |
|---|---|
| 1143 | Second PID upper limit |
| 1144 | Second PID lower limit |
| 755 | Second PID action set point |
| 1145 | Second PID deviation limit |
| 1149 | Second output interruption cancel level |
| 766 | Second pre-charge ending level |
| 768 | Second pre-charge upper detection level |

5

GROUP
A

## (2) Changing the PID display coefficient of the parameter unit (FR-PU07-01) (Pr.759)

•Use **Pr.759 PID unit selection** to change the unit displayed on FR-PU07-01. For the coefficient set in **C42(Pr.934) to C44(Pr.935)**, the displayed units can be changed to the following units.

| Pr.759 setting | Displayed unit | Unit name |
|---|---|---|
| 9999 | % | % |
| 0 | — | Not displayed |
| 1 | K | Kelvin |
| 2 | C | Degree Celsius |
| 3 | F | Degree Fahrenheit |
| 4 | PSI | Pound-force per Square Inch |
| 5 | MPa | Mega Pascal |
| 6 | kPa | Kilo Pascal |
| 7 | Pa | Pascal |
| 8 | bar | Bar |
| 9 | mbr | Millibar |
| 10 | GPH | Gallon per Hour |
| 11 | GPM | Gallon per Minute |
| 12 | GPS | Gallon per Second |
| 13 | L/H | Liter per Hour |
| 14 | L/M | Liter per Minute |
| 15 | L/S | Liter per Second |
| 16 | CFH | Cubic Feet per Hour |
| 17 | CFM | Cubic Feet per Minute |
| 18 | CFS | Cubic Feet per Second |
| 19 | CMH | Cubic Meter per Hour |
| 20 | CMM | Cubic Meter per Minute |
| 21 | CMS | Cubic Meter per Second |

| Pr.759 setting | Displayed unit | Unit name |
|---|---|---|
| 22 | ftM | Feet per Minute |
| 23 | ftS | Feet per Second |
| 24 | m/M | Meter per Minute |
| 25 | m/S | Meter per Second |
| 26 | lbH | Pound per Hour |
| 27 | lbM | Pound per Minute |
| 28 | lbS | Pound per Second |
| 29 | iWC | Inch Water Column |
| 30 | iWG | Inch Water Gauge |
| 31 | fWG | Feet of Water Gauge |
| 32 | mWG | Meter of Water Gauge |
| 33 | iHg | Inches of Mercury |
| 34 | mHg | Millimeters of Mercury |
| 35 | kgH | Kilograms per Hour |
| 36 | kgM | Kilograms per Minute |
| 37 | kgS | Kilograms per Second |
| 38 | ppm | Pulse per Minute |
| 39 | pps | Pulse per Second |
| 40 | kW | Kilo Watt |
| 41 | hp | Horse Power |
| 42 | Hz | Hertz |
| 43 | rpm | Revolutions per Minute |

# 5.14.11 PID pre-charge function

This function drives the motor at a certain speed before starting PID control. This function is useful for a pump with a long hose. Without this function, PID control would start before the pump is filled with water, and proper control would not be performed.

<table>
<tr><th>Pr.</th><th>Name</th><th>Initial value</th><th>Setting range</th><th colspan="2">Description</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">760<br>A616</td><td rowspan="2">Pre-charge fault selection</td><td rowspan="2">0</td><td>0</td><td colspan="2">Fault indication with output shutoff immediately after pre-charge fault occurs.</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td colspan="2">Fault indication with deceleration stop after pre-charge fault occurs.</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">761<br>A617</td><td rowspan="2">Pre-charge ending level</td><td rowspan="2">9999</td><td>0 to 100%</td><td colspan="2">Set the measured amount to end the pre-charge operation.</td></tr>
<tr><td>9999</td><td colspan="2">Without pre-charge ending level</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">762<br>A618</td><td rowspan="2">Pre-charge ending time</td><td rowspan="2">9999</td><td>0 to 3600 s</td><td colspan="2">Set the time to end the pre-charge operation.</td></tr>
<tr><td>9999</td><td colspan="2">Without pre-charge ending time</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">763<br>A619</td><td rowspan="2">Pre-charge upper detection level</td><td rowspan="2">9999</td><td>0 to 100%</td><td colspan="2">Set the upper limit for the pre-charged amount. A pre-charge fault occurs when the measured value exceeds the setting during pre-charging.</td></tr>
<tr><td>9999</td><td colspan="2">Without pre-charge upper limit level</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">764<br>A620</td><td rowspan="2">Pre-charge time limit</td><td rowspan="2">9999</td><td>0 to 3600 s</td><td colspan="2">Set the time limit for the pre-charged amount. A pre-charge fault occurs when the pre-charge time exceeds the setting.</td></tr>
<tr><td>9999</td><td colspan="2">Without pre-charge time limit</td></tr>
<tr><td>765<br>A656</td><td>Second pre-charge fault selection</td><td>0</td><td>0, 1</td><td>Refer to Pr.760.</td><td rowspan="5">Set the second pre-charge function. The second pre-charge function is valid when the RT signal is ON.</td></tr>
<tr><td>766<br>A657</td><td>Second pre-charge ending level</td><td>9999</td><td>0 to 100%, 9999</td><td>Refer to Pr.761.</td></tr>
<tr><td>767<br>A658</td><td>Second pre-charge ending time</td><td>9999</td><td>0 to 3600 s, 9999</td><td>Refer to Pr.762.</td></tr>
<tr><td>768<br>A659</td><td>Second pre-charge upper detection level</td><td>9999</td><td>0 to 100%, 9999</td><td>Refer to Pr.763.</td></tr>
<tr><td>769<br>A660</td><td>Second pre-charge time limit</td><td>9999</td><td>0 to 3600 s, 9999</td><td>Refer to Pr.764.</td></tr>
</table>

## (1) Operation selection for the pre-charge function

- To enable the pre-charge function when PID control is enabled, set the pre-charge end conditions at **Pr.761 Pre-charge ending level** and at **Pr.762 Pre-charge ending time**, or set "77" to **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)**. When operation is started, the inverter runs at the frequency set to **Pr.127 PID control automatic switchover frequency** to enter the pre-charge state.
- Pre-charge ends and PID control starts after a pre-charge ending condition is satisfied.
- The pre-charge function is also activated at a start after release of a PID output suspension (SLEEP) state or MRS (output shutoff). The PID output suspension (SLEEP) function is not activated until the started pre-charge operation ends.
- During pre-charge operation, the During pre-charge operation (Y49) signal is output. For the terminal used for Y49 signal output, set "49 (positive logic)" or "149 (negative logic)" in any of **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (Output terminal function selection)** to assign the function.
- The pre-charge function valid/invalid settings and pre-charge ending conditions are as follows:

<table>
<tr><th rowspan="2">Pr.127 setting</th><th colspan="3">Pre-charge ending condition setting</th><th rowspan="2">Pre-charge function</th><th rowspan="2" colspan="3">Valid pre-charge ending condition*1</th></tr>
<tr><th>Pr.761 setting</th><th>Pr.762 setting</th><th>X77 signal</th></tr>
<tr><td>9999</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td rowspan="2">Disabled</td><td rowspan="2" colspan="3">-</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="8">Other than 9999</td><td rowspan="4">9999</td><td rowspan="2">9999</td><td>Not assigned</td></tr>
<tr><td>Assigned</td><td rowspan="7">Enabled</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>X77</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Other than 9999</td><td>Not assigned</td><td>-</td><td>Time</td><td>-</td></tr>
<tr><td>Assigned</td><td>-</td><td>Time</td><td>X77</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="4">Other than 9999</td><td rowspan="2">9999</td><td>Not assigned</td><td>Result</td><td>-</td><td>-</td></tr>
<tr><td>Assigned</td><td>Result</td><td>-</td><td>X77</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Other than 9999</td><td>Not assigned</td><td>Result</td><td>Time</td><td>-</td></tr>
<tr><td>Assigned</td><td>Result</td><td>Time</td><td>X77</td></tr>
</table>

*1 When two or more ends conditions are satisfied, the pre-charge operation ends by the first-satisfied condition.

5

GROUP A

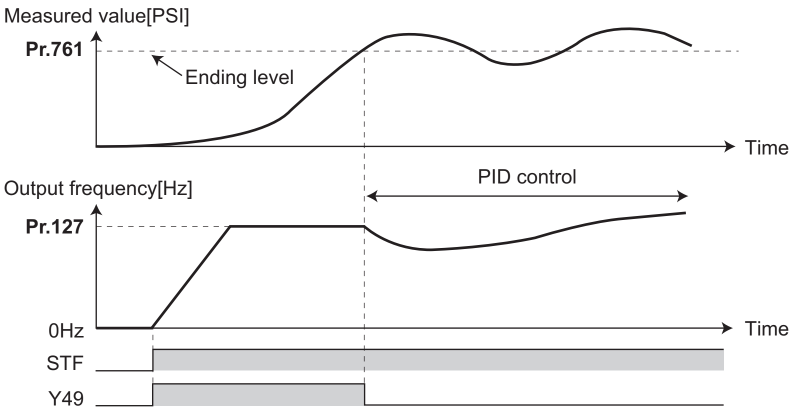
**REMARKS**

- During the pre-charge operation, it is regarded as integrated value=estimated value. The motor speed may drop shortly from the automatic switchover frequency depending on the parameter settings.
- Parameter changes and switchover to the second PID control are applied immediately. If PID control has not started when the settings were changed, PID control starts with changed settings. (If PID control has already started, these settings do not apply. If the changed settings already satisfies a condition to start PID control, the PID control starts as soon as these are changed.)
- The pre-charge also ends when PID control is set to invalid, the start command has been turned OFF, and output has been shut off.

## (2) Example of pre-charge operation

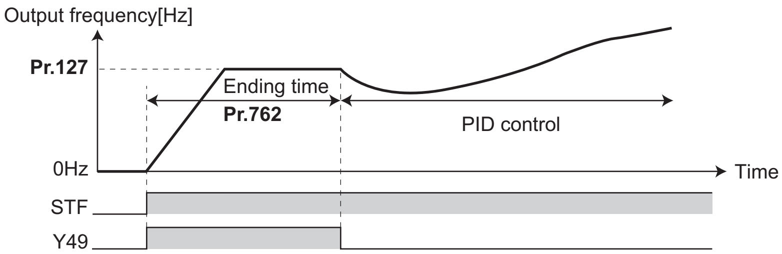
•When the measured amount reaches the pre-charge ending level (**Pr.761 Pre-charge ending level** ≠ "9999")

The pre-charge operation ends when the measured value reaches the **Pr.761** setting or higher, then the PID control is performed.



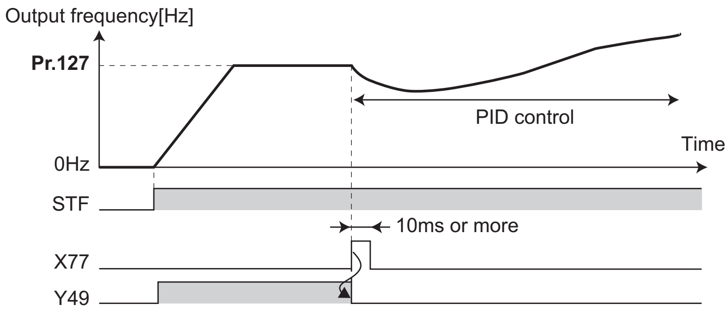

•When the elapsed time reaches the pre-charge ending time (**Pr.762 Pre-charge ending time** ≠ "9999")

The pre-charge operation ends when the pre-charge time reaches the **Pr.762** setting or higher, then the PID control is performed.




•When the signal is input to end the pre-charge operation

When the X77 signal turns ON, the pre-charge operation ends, and the PID control starts. (If a start command is given while the X77 signal is ON, the pre-charge operation is not performed, and PID control starts.)



**REMARKS**

- When the PID output suspension (SLEEP) function is in use, and the X77 signal is set to valid after this function is released, set the X77 signal to OFF after checking that the during pre-charge operation signal (Y49) is OFF.
- When the PID output suspension (SLEEP) function is in use, and PID control is to be performed immediately after this function is released, leave the X77 signal ON until PID control ends.
- When the pre-charge operation is valid, the pre-charge operation is performed at the output shutoff cancellation (MRS signal, etc.). (The pre-charge operation is also performed in the case of instantaneous power failure when the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure is valid.)
- When the control method is changed to PID control from a control with higher priority in frequency command (multi-speed setting, Jog operation, etc.), the motor is accelerated/decelerated until its speed reaches the automatic switchover frequency (**Pr.127**), and the pre-charge is performed.

### (3) Operation setting at pre-charge fault

•The protective function can be activated when limit values are exceeded if the time limit is set at **Pr.764 Pre-charge time limit** and the measured value limit level is set at **Pr.762 Pre-charge ending time**.

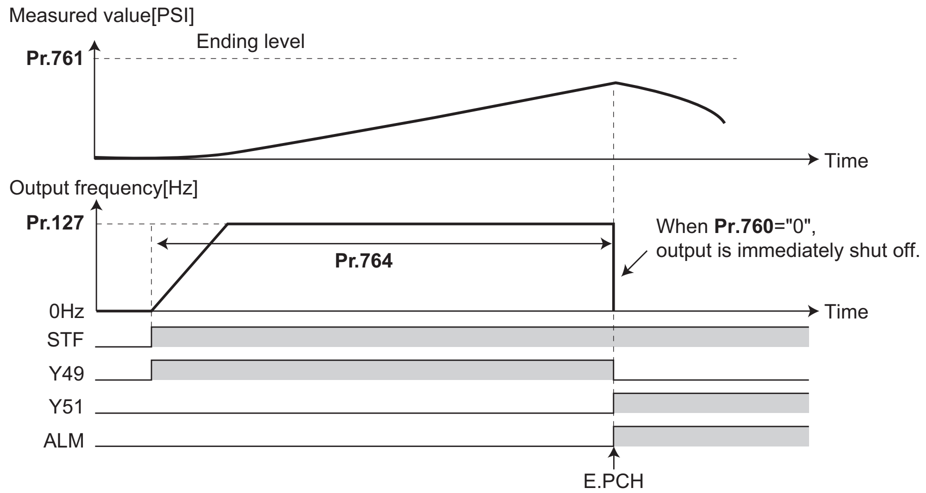
•Whether to shut off output immediately after the protective function is activated or after a deceleration stop can be selected by **Pr.760 Pre-charge fault selection**.

•When the time limit is exceeded, the Pre-charge time over (Y51) signal is output. When the measured value limit level is exceeded, the Pre-charge level over (Y53) signal is output. For the Y51 signal, set "51 (forward action)" or "151 (reverse action)" to **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)**, and for the Y53 signal, set "53 (forward action)" or "153 (reverse action)" in **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)** to assign the functions to terminals.

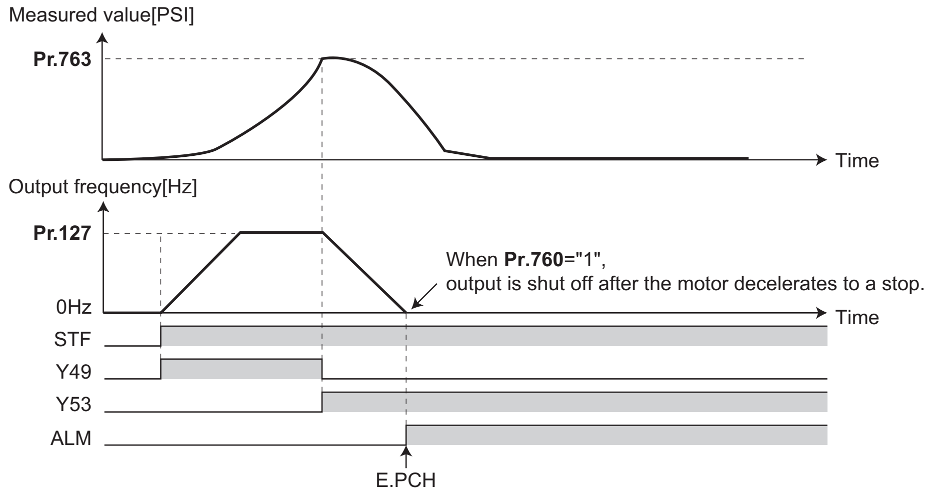
**REMARKS**

- For **Pr.764 Pre-charge time limit**, set a value greater than **Pr.762 Pre-charge ending time**.
- For **Pr.763 Pre-charge upper detection level**, set a value greater than **Pr.761 Pre-charge ending level**.

•Example of protective function by time limit (**Pr.760** = "0")




•Example of protective function measured value limit (**Pr.760** = "1")



## (4) Setting multiple PID pre-charge functions

- When the second pre-charge function is set, two sets of pre-charge functions can be switched for use. The second pre-charge function is enabled by turning ON the RT signal.
- The second pre-charge function parameters and signals function in the same way as the following parameters and signals of the first pre-charge function. Refer to the first pre-charge function when setting the second pre-charge functions.

| Classification | First pre-charge function parameters | | Second pre-charge function parameters | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Pr. | Name | Pr. | Name |
| Parameter | 760 | Pre-charge fault selection | 765 | Second pre-charge fault selection |
| | 761 | Pre-charge ending level | 766 | Second pre-charge ending level |
| | 762 | Pre-charge ending time | 767 | Second pre-charge ending time |
| | 763 | Pre-charge upper detection level | 768 | Second pre-charge upper detection level |
| | 764 | Pre-charge time limit | 769 | Second pre-charge time limit |

| Classification | First pre-charge function parameters | | Second pre-charge function parameters | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Signal | Name | Signal | Name |
| Input signal | X77 | Pre-charge end command | X78 | Second pre-charge end command |
| Output signal | Y49 | During pre-charge operation | Y50 | During second pre-charge operation |
| | Y51 | Pre-charge time over | Y52 | Second pre-charge time over |
| | Y53 | Pre-charge level over | Y54 | Second pre-charge level over |

**REMARKS**

- The second PID pre-charge function is valid also when the first pre-charge function is set to invalid and the second pre-charge function is set.
- When "10" (second function enabled only during constant-speed operation) is set to **Pr.155**, the second PID function is not selected even if the RT signal turns ON.

# 5.14.12 Dancer control

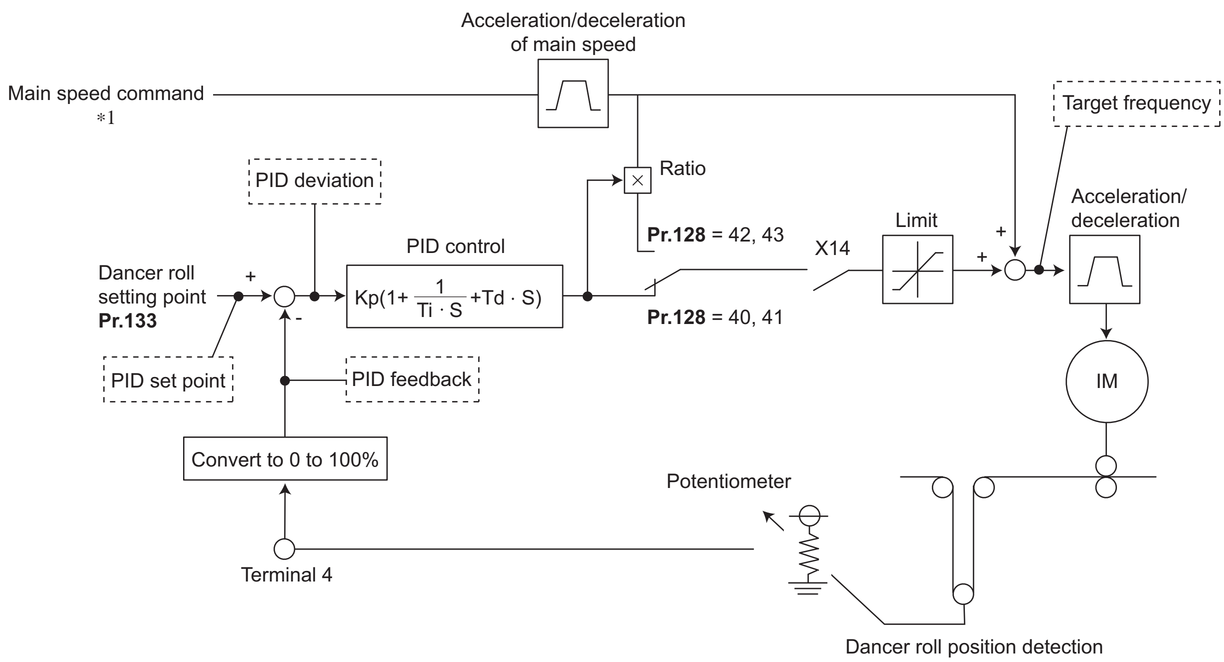
PID control is performed using the detected dancer roll positions as feedback data. The dancer roll is controlled to be at a designated position.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **44 F020** | **Second acceleration/ deceleration time** | 5 s | 0 to 3600 s | Set the acceleration/deceleration time during dancer control.<br>In dancer control, this parameter becomes the acceleration/ deceleration time of the main speed.<br>This setting does not operate as the second acceleration/ deceleration time. |
| **45 F021** | **Second deceleration time** | 9999 | 0 to 3600 s | Set the deceleration time during dancer control.<br>In dancer control, this parameter becomes the deceleration time of the main speed.<br>This setting does not operate as the second deceleration time. |
| | | | 9999 | **Pr.44** is the deceleration time. |
| **128 A610** | **PID action selection** | 0 | 0 | No PID action |
| | | | 40 | PID reverse action, Additive method: Fixed, For dancer control |
| | | | 41 | PID forward action, Additive method: Fixed, For dancer control |
| | | | 42 | PID reverse action, Additive method: Ratio, For dancer control |
| | | | 43 | PID forward action, Additive method: Ratio, For dancer control |
| | | | Others | Refer to page 483. |
| **129 A613** | **PID proportional band** | 100% | 0.1 to 1000% | If a narrow proportional band is set (small parameter setting value), the manipulated amount changes considerably by slight changes in the measured value.<br>As a result, response improves as the proportional band becomes narrower, though stability worsens as shown by the occurrence of hunting.<br>Gain Kp=1/proportional band |
| | | | 9999 | Without proportional band |
| **130 A614** | **PID integral time** | 1s | 0.1 to 3600 s | With deviation step input, this is the time (Ti) used for obtaining the same manipulated amount as proportional band (P) by only integral (I) action.<br>Arrival to the set point becomes quicker the shorter an integral time is set, though hunting is more likely to occur. |
| | | | 9999 | Without integral control |
| **131 A601** | **PID upper limit** | 9999 | 0 to 100% | Sets the upper limit.<br>The FUP signal is output when the feedback value exceeds this setting.<br>The maximum input (20 mA/5 V/10 V) of the measured value (terminal 4) is equivalent to 100%. |
| | | | 9999 | No function |
| **132 A602** | **PID lower limit** | 9999 | 0 to 100% | Set the lower limit.<br>The FDN signal is output when the measured value (terminal 4) falls below the setting range.<br>The maximum input (20 mA/5 V/10 V) of the measured value is equivalent to 100%. |
| | | | 9999 | No function |
| **133 A611** | **PID action set point** | 9999 | 0 to 100% | Set the set point during PID control. |
| | | | 9999 | Input of set point by terminal selected by **Pr.609** |
| **134 A615** | **PID differential time** | 9999 | 0.01 to 10 s | With deviation ramp input, this is the time (Td) used for obtaining the manipulated amount only by proportional action (P).<br>Response to changes in deviation increase greatly as the differential time increases. |
| | | | 9999 | Without differential control |

## (A) Application parameters

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **609 A624** | **PID set point/deviation input selection** | 2 | 1 | Input set point from terminal 1 |
| | | | 2 | Input set point from terminal 2 |
| | | | 3 | Input set point from terminal 4 |
| | | | 4 | Input set point via CC-Link communication |
| | | | 5 | Input set point by PLC function |
| **610 A625** | **PID measured value input selection** | 3 | 1 | Input measured value from terminal 1 |
| | | | 2 | Input measured value from terminal 2 |
| | | | 3 | Input measured value from terminal 4 |
| | | | 4 | Input measured value via CC-Link communication |
| | | | 5 | Input measured value by PLC function |
| **1134 A605** | **PID upper limit manipulated value** | 100% | 0 to 100% | Set the upper limit of PID action. |
| **1135 A606** | **PID lower limit manipulated value** | 100% | 0 to 100% | Set the lower limit of PID action. |

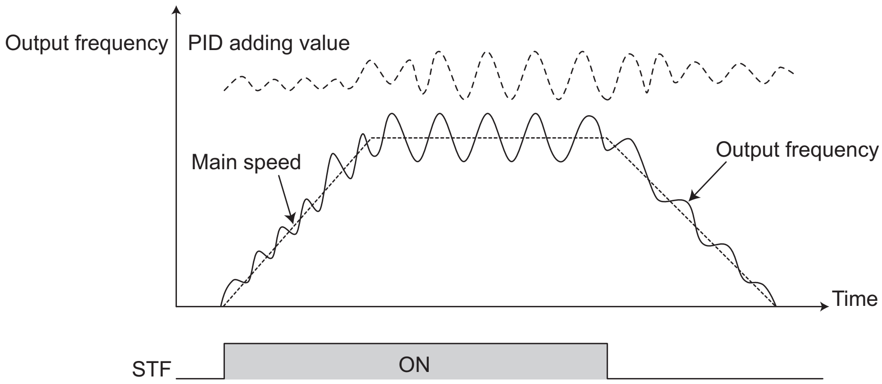
### (1) Block diagram of dancer control




*1 The main speed can be selected in all operation modes, External (analog voltage input, multi-speed), PU (digital frequency setting) and Communication (RS-485).

## (2) Outline of dancer control

- Dancer control is performed by setting "40 to 43" in **Pr.128 PID action selection**. The main speed command is the speed command for each operation mode (External, PU and communication). PID control is performed by the dancer roll position detection signal, and the control result is added to the main speed command. For the main speed acceleration/ deceleration time, set the acceleration time to **Pr.44 Second acceleration/deceleration time** and the deceleration time to **Pr.45 Second deceleration time**.

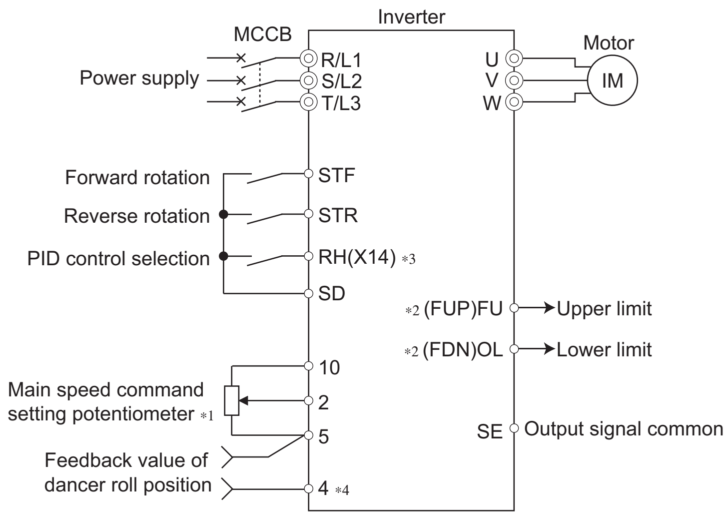



**REMARKS**

- Normally, set **Pr.7 Acceleration time** and **Pr.8 Deceleration time** to "0 s". When the **Pr.7** and **Pr.8** settings are large, dancer control response becomes slow during acceleration/deceleration.
- The **Pr.127 PID control automatic switchover frequency** setting is enabled. The larger setting value between **Pr.7** and **Pr.44** is used as the acceleration time during normal operation. For the deceleration time, the larger setting value between **Pr.8** and **Pr.45** is used. (For the details of **Pr.127**, refer to **page 483**.)
- If an automatic restart after instantaneous power failure is activated during dancer control, E.OC[] or E.OV[] is likely to occur. In such case, disable the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function (**Pr.57** = "9999").

## (3) Connection diagram

- Sink logic
- **Pr.128** =41
- **Pr.182** =14
- **Pr.193** =14
- **Pr.194** =15
- **Pr.133** =set point




*1 The main speed command differs according to each operation mode (External, PU, communication).

*2 The output signal terminal to be used differs according to the **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (Output terminal function selection)** setting.

*3 The input signal terminal to be used differs according to the **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (Input terminal function selection)** setting.

*4 The AU signal need not be input.

### (4) Dancer control operation selection (Pr.128)

| Pr.128 setting | PID action | Additive method | Set point input | Measured value input |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | PID invalid | - | - | - |
| 40 | Reverse action | Fixed | Set by **Pr.133** or Input by terminal selected by **Pr.609** *1 | Input by terminal selected by **Pr.610** |
| 41 | Forward action | | | |
| 42 | Reverse action | Ratio | | |
| 43 | Forward action | | | |
| Others | Refer to page 483. | | | |

*1 When **Pr.133** ≠ "9999", the **Pr.133** setting is valid.

- To enable dancer control, set "40 to 43" in **Pr.128 PID action selection**.
- Dancer control is enabled only when the PID control valid terminal (X14) signal turns ON when "14" is set in one of **Pr.178 to Pr.182 (Input terminal function selection)** and X14 signal is assigned.
  When the X14 signal is not assigned, dancer control is enabled only by the **Pr.128** setting.
- Input the main speed command (External, PU, Communication). Dancer control is also supported by the main speed command in all operation modes.
- Input the set point between the terminals 2 and 5 (the setting can be selected using **Pr.133** or **Pr.609**) and input the measured value signal (dancer roll position detection signal) between the inverter terminals 4 and 5 (the setting can be selected using **Pr.610**).
- The action of **Pr.129 PID action selection, Pr.130 PID integral time, Pr.131 PID upper limit, Pr.132 PID lower limit and Pr.134 PID differential time** is the same as PID control action. In the relationship between the control amount (%) and frequency in PID control, 0% and 100% are equivalent to the frequencies set to **Pr.902** and **Pr.903**, respectively.

**REMARKS**
- When **Pr.128** is set to "0" or the X14 signal is OFF, regular inverter running not dancer control is performed.
- Dancer control is enabled by turning ON/OFF the bits of terminals assigned the X14 signal by RS-485 communication or over the network.
- When dancer control is selected, set the PID output suspension function (**Pr.575 Output interruption detection time** = "9999")
- When **Pr.561 PTC thermistor protection level** ≠ "9999", terminal 2 cannot be used for the main speed command. Terminal 2 becomes the PTC thermistor input terminal.

### (5) Selection of set point/measured value input method (Pr.609, Pr.610)

- Select the set point input method by **Pr.609 PID set point/deviation input selection** and the measured value input method by **Pr.610 PID measured value input selection**. Switch the power voltage/current specifications of terminals 2 and 4 by **Pr.73 Analog input selection** or **Pr.267 Terminal 4 input selection** to match the specification of the input device.
- When **Pr.133 PID action set point** ≠ "9999", **Pr.133** is the set point.
  When the set point is set at **Pr.133**, the setting frequency of **Pr.902** is equivalent to 0% and the setting frequency of **Pr.903** is equivalent to 100%.

| Pr.609, Pr.610 settings | Input method |
|---|---|
| 1 | Terminal 1*1 |
| 2 | Terminal 2*1 |
| 3 | Terminal 4*1 |
| 4 | CC-Link communication |
| 5 | PLC function |

*1 When the same input method has been selected for the set point and measured value at **Pr.609** and **Pr.610**, set point input is invalid. (Inverter runs at set point 0%)

**REMARKS**
- After changing the **Pr.73** and **Pr.267** settings, check the voltage/current input switch. Incorrect setting may cause a fault, failure or malfunction.(For the details of the setting, refer to page 391.)
- When terminals 2 and 4 are selected for deviation input, perform bias calibration using C3 and C6 to prevent a minus voltage from being entered as the deviation input signal. Input of a minus voltage might damage devices and the inverter.

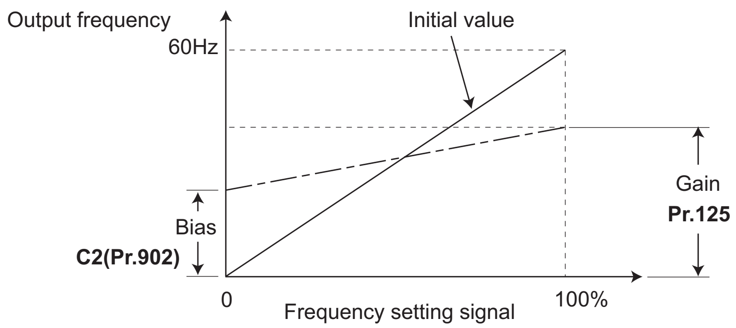
• The following shows the relationship between the input values of the analog input terminals, and the set point and measured value.

| Input terminal | Inspect specification*5 | Relationship with analog input | | Calibration parameter |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Set point | Result | |
| Terminal 2 | 0 to 5 V | 0 V=0%<br>5 V=100% | 0 V=0%<br>5 V=100% | **Pr.125, C2 to C4** |
| | 0 to 10 V | 0 V=0%<br>10 V=100% | 0 V=0%<br>10 V=100% | |
| | 0 to 20 mA | 0 mA=0%<br>20 mA=100% | 0 mA=0%<br>20 mA=100% | |
| Terminal 1 | 0 to ±5 V | -5 V to 0 V=0%<br>5 V=+100% | -5 V to 0 V=0%<br>5 V=+100% | When **Pr.128** = "10"<br>**Pr.125, C2 to C4**<br>When **Pr.128** ≥ "1000"<br>**C12 to C15** |
| | 0 to ±10V | -10 V to 0 V=0%<br>10 V=+100% | -10 V to 0 V=0%<br>10 V=+100% | |
| Terminal 4 | 0 to 5 V | 0 V to 1 V=0%<br>5 V=100% | 0 V to 1 V=0%<br>5 V=100% | **Pr.126, C5 to C7** |
| | 0 to 10 V | 0 V to 2 V=0%<br>10 V=100% | 0 V to 2 V=0%<br>10 V=100% | |
| | 0 to 20 mA | 0 to 4 mA=0%<br>20 mA=100% | 0 to 4 mA=0%<br>20 mA=100% | |

*2 Can be changed by **Pr.73 and Pr.267** and the voltage/current input switch. (Refer to **page 391**.)

## (6) Selection of additive method for PID calculation result

• When ratio is selected as the additive method (**Pr.128** = "42, 43"), PID calculation result × (ratio of main speed) is added to the main speed.
The ratio is determined by the **Pr.125 Terminal 2 frequency setting gain frequency and C2 (Pr.902) Terminal 2 frequency setting bias frequency** settings. In the initial status, 0 to 60 Hz is set for 0 to 100%. Thus, 60 Hz main speed is regarded as 100%, and the 30 Hz main speed is regarded as 50%.



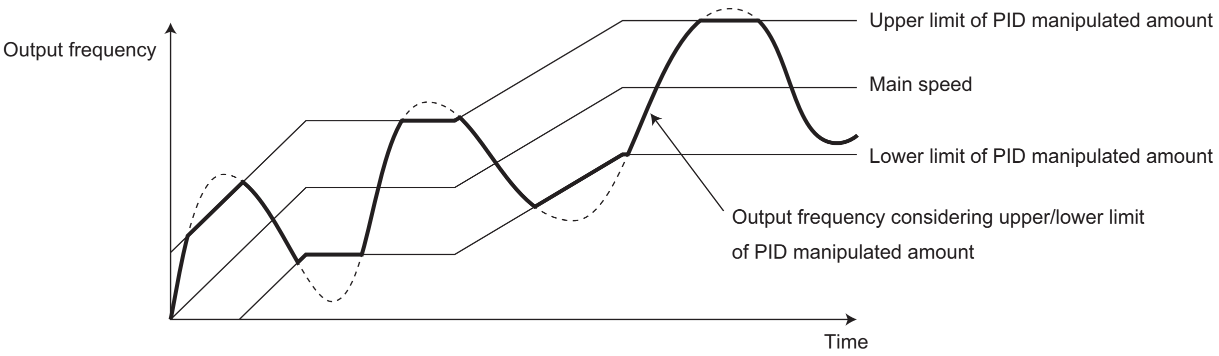

**REMARKS**
• Even if **C4 (Pr.903)** is set to other than 100%, the frequency setting signal is treated as 100%.
• Even if **C3 (Pr.902)** is set to other than 0%, the frequency setting signal is treated as 0%.
• If **C2(Pr.902)** is set to other than 0 Hz, the frequency setting signal is 0% at the **C2 (Pr.902)** frequency setting or below.

5

GROUP
A

## (7) Setting the upper and lower limits of the PID manipulated amount (Pr.1134, Pr.1135)

- Set the upper and lower limits of the PID manipulated amount.
- The upper limit of the manipulated amount is the frequency obtained by adding the value resulting from frequency conversion of **Pr.1134** to the main speed.
  The lower limit of the manipulated amount is the frequency obtained by subtracting the value resulting from frequency conversion of **Pr.1135** from the main speed.




## (8) Input/output signals

- The following signals can be used by assigning functions to **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (Input terminal function selection) and Pr.190 to Pr.196 (Output terminal function selection)**.
- Input signal

| Signal | Function | Pr.178 to Pr.189 setting | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| X14 | PID control valid terminal | 14 | When this signal is assigned to the input terminal, PID control is enabled when this signal is ON. |
| X64 | PID forward/reverse action switchover | 64 | PID control is switched between forward and reverse action without changing parameters by turning ON this signal. |
| X72 | PID integral value reset | 72 | Integral and differential values can be reset by turning ON this signal. |

- Output signal

| Signal | Function | Pr.190 to Pr.196 setting | | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | positive logic | negative logic | |
| FUP | PID upper limit | 15 | 115 | Output when the measured value signal exceeds **Pr.131 PID upper limit**. |
| FDN | PID lower limit | 14 | 114 | Output when the measured value signal exceeds **Pr.132 PID lower limit**. |
| RL | PID forward/reverse rotation output | 16 | 116 | "HI" is output when the output display of the parameter unit is forward rotation (FWD) and "LOW" is output when the display is reverse rotation (REV) and stop (STOP). |
| PID | During PID control activated | 47 | 147 | Turns ON during PID control. |

**REMARKS**

- Changing the terminal assignment using **Pr.178 to Pr.189 or Pr.190 to Pr.196** may affect other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

### (9) PID monitor function

- This function displays the PID control set point and measured value on the operation panel, and can output these from the terminals FM, AM and CA.
- Set the following values to **Pr.52 Operation panel main monitor selection**, **Pr.774 to Pr.776 (Operation panel monitor selection), Pr.992 Operation panel setting dial push monitor selection, Pr.54 FM/CA terminal function selection and Pr.158 AM terminal function selection** for each monitor.

| Parameter settings | Monitor description | Minimum increment | Monitor range | | | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Terminal FM/CA | Terminal AM | Operation panel | |
| 97 | Dancer main speed setting | 0.01 Hz | 0 to 590 Hz | | | When outputting from terminals FM, CA and AM, the full scale value can be adjusted by **Pr.55 Frequency monitoring reference**. |

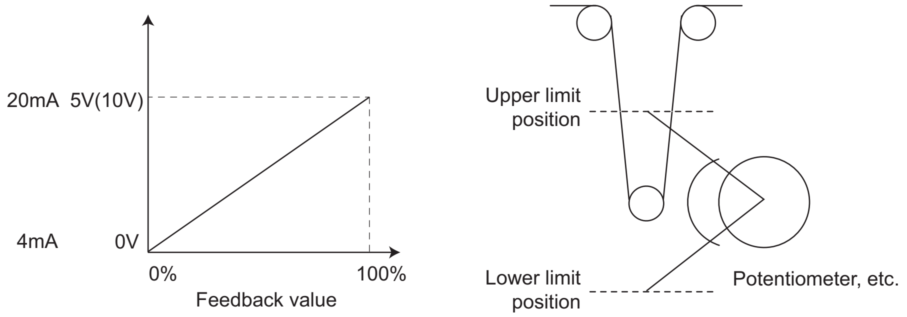
**REMARKS**
- Refer to page 492 for details on other PID control monitors.

### (10) Priority of main speed commands

- The priority of main speed command sources when the speed command source is External is as follows:
  JOG signal > multi-speed setting signal (RL/RM/RH/REX) > pulse train input > 16bit digital input (option FR-A8AX) > analog input (terminals 2, 4, 1)
- The priority of main speed command sources when "3" is set to **Pr.79 Operation mode selection** is as follows:
  Multi-speed setting signal (RL/RM/RH/REX) > frequency setting (digital setting by PU or operation panel)
- Even if the remote operation function is selected by **Pr.59 Remote function selection** ≠ "0", compensation of the remote setting frequency against the main speed is ignored. (The value is "0".)
- If terminal 1 is selected for the first and second PID, terminal 1 added compensation of the main speed is invalid.
- If terminal 2 is selected for the first and second PID, the terminal 2 override function of the main speed is invalid.
- If the same terminal as an external input terminal having a speed command source (external terminal where a main speed is input) is specified as the measured value input or set point input, the main speed is treated as "0".
- Polarity reversible operation of the main speed is not possible.

### (11) Adjustment procedure for dancer roll position detection signal

- When the input of terminal 4 is voltage input, 0 V and 5 V (10 V) are the lower limit position and upper limit position, respectively. When it is current input, 4 mA and 20 mA are the lower limit position and upper limit position, respectively. (initial value) When the potentiometer has an output of 0 to 7 V, **C7 (Pr.905)** must be calibrated at 7 V.




(Example) To execute control at the dancer center position using a 0 to 7 V potentiometer

1) Switch the current/voltage input selection switch to "OFF", set "2" to **Pr.267** and set terminal 4 input to voltage input.
2) Input 0 V across terminals 4 and 5, and calibrate **C6 (Pr.904)**. (The % display that is indicated at analog calibration is not related to the % of the feedback value.)
3) Input 7 V across terminals 4 and 5, and calibrate **C6 (Pr.905)**. (The % display that is indicated at analog calibration is not related to the % of the feedback value.)
4) Set **Pr.133** to "50%".

**REMARKS**

- After changing the **Pr.267** setting, check the voltage/current input selection switch. Incorrect setting may cause a fault, failure or malfunction. (Refer to page 391 for the setting.)
- If the RH, RM, RL, or REX signal (multi-speed operation), or JOG signal is input in regular PID control, PID control is interrupted. However, at dancer control, these signals are treated as main speed commands, so PID control is continued.
- During dancer control, **Pr.44 and Pr.45 Second deceleration time** is the parameter for setting the acceleration/deceleration time for the main speed command. This function does not function as a second function.
- When the switchover mode is set by setting "6" to **Pr.79**, dancer control (PID control) is invalid.
- When dancer control is selected, the speed command of terminal 4 by the AU signal is invalid.
- The acceleration/deceleration action of the main speed command is the same as that when the frequency is increased or decrease by analog input. For this reason,
  •The SU signal sometimes stays ON even if operation is turned ON/OFF by the start signal. (The constant-speed status is maintained.)
  •The DC brake operation start frequency when the start signal is turned OFF is not **Pr.10** but the smaller value between **Pr.13** and 0.5 Hz.
  •The set frequency monitor is the value "main speed command + PID control" which is constantly changing.
- With the main speed setting frequency setting, acceleration/deceleration is performed for the acceleration/deceleration time set at **Pr.44 and Pr.45**, and with the output frequency setting, acceleration/deceleration is performed for the acceleration/deceleration time set at **Pr.7** and **Pr.8**. For this reason, with the output frequency, when the time set at **Pr.7** and **Pr.8** is longer than the time set at **Pr.44 and Pr.45**, acceleration/deceleration is performed for the acceleration/deceleration time set at **Pr.7** and **Pr.8**.
- The limit of the integral term is the smaller of 100% and the value after conversion of the straight line after interpolation of **Pr.1 Maximum frequency** by **Pr.902** and **Pr.903** to the PID manipulated amount. Note, however, that the lower limit frequency limits the output frequency, but does not restrict the action of the integral item.

♦ **Parameters referred to** ♦

**Pr.57 Restart coasting time** page 511
**Pr.59 Remote function selection** page 288
**Pr.73 Analog input selection** page 391
**Pr.79 Operation mode selection** page 299
**Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** page 416
**Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)** page 370
**Pr.561 PTC thermistor protection level** page 322
**C2 (Pr.902) to C7 (Pr.905) Frequency setting voltage (current) bias/gain** page 400

# 5.14.13 Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure/flying start with an induction control

V/F Magnetic flux Sensorless Vector

The inverter can be restarted without stopping the motor in the following conditions:

- When switching from commercial power supply operation over to inverter running
- When an instantaneous power failure occurs during inverter running
- When the motor is coasting at start

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 162<br>A700 | **Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure selection** | 0 | 0 | Frequency search only performed at the first start |
| | | | 1 | Reduced voltage start only at the first start (no frequency search) |
| | | | 2 | Encoder detection frequency search |
| | | | 3 | Frequency search only performed at the first start (reduced impact restart) |
| | | | 10 | Frequency search at every start |
| | | | 11 | Reduced voltage start at every start (no frequency search) |
| | | | 12 | Encoder detection frequency search at every start |
| | | | 13 | Frequency search at every start (reduced impact restart) |
| 299<br>A701 | **Rotation direction detection selection at restarting** | 0 | 0 | Without rotation direction |
| | | | 1 | With rotation direction |
| | | | 9999 | When **Pr.78** ="0", with rotation direction<br>When **Pr.78** ="1, 2" without rotation direction |
| 57<br>A702 | **Restart coasting time** | 9999 | 0 | Coasting time differs according to the inverter capacity.*1 |
| | | | 0.1 to 30 s | Set the waiting time for the inverter to perform a restart at power restoration after an instantaneous power failure. |
| | | | 9999 | No restart |
| 58<br>A703 | **Restart cushion time** | 1 s | 0 to 60 s | Set the voltage cushion time for restart. |
| 163<br>A704 | **First cushion time for restart** | 0 s | 0 to 20 s | Set the voltage cushion time for restart.<br>Consider this matched to the size of the load (moment of inertia/torque) |
| 164<br>A705 | **First cushion voltage for restart** | 0% | 0 to 100% | |
| 165<br>A710 | **Stall prevention operation level for restart** | 150% | 0 to 400% | Set the stall prevention operation level at a restart operation on the assumption that the inverter rated current is 100%. |
| 611<br>F003 | **Acceleration time at a restart** | 9999 | 0 to 3600 s | Set the acceleration time that takes to reach **Pr.20 Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency** setting at a restart. |
| | | | 9999 | Standard acceleration time (for example, **Pr.7**) is applied as the acceleration time at restart. |

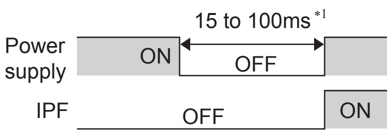
*1 The coasting time when **Pr.57** = "0" is as shown below. (When **Pr.162, Pr.570** are set to the initial value.)
FR-A820-00105(1.5K) or lower and FR-A840-00052(1.5K) or lower: 0.5 s
FR-A820-00167(2.2K) to FR-A820-00490(7.5K) and FR-A840-00083(2.2K) to FR-A840-00250(7.5K): 1 s
FR-A820-00630(11K) to FR-A820-03160(55K), FR-A840-00310(11K) to FR-A840-01800(55K): 3.0 s
FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher: 5.0 s

**POINT**

- To operate the inverter with the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function enabled, check the following points.
- Set **Pr.57 Restart coasting time** = "0".
- Turn the terminal CS (Selection of automatic restart after instantaneous power failure, flying start) ON.

## (A) Application parameters

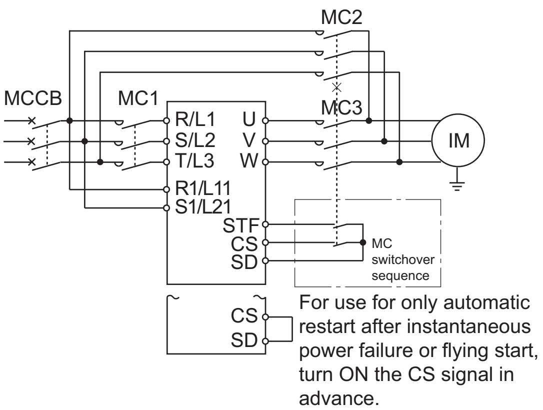
### (1) Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function




*1 10 to 100 ms for IP55 compatible models

- The inverter output is shut off at the activation of the instantaneous power failure protection (E.IPF) or undervoltage protection (E.UVT). (Refer to page 623 for E.IPF or E.UVT.)
- When E.IPF or E.UVT is activated, the instantaneous power failure (IPF)/undervoltage signal is output.
- The IPF signal is assigned to terminal IPF in the initial setting. To assign the IPF signal to a different terminal, set "2 (positive logic) or 102 (negative logic)" to any of **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (Output terminal function selection)**.
- When the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function is selected, motor restarts at the power restoration after an instantaneous power failure or undervoltage. (E.IPF and E.UVT are not activated.)

### (2) Connection (CS signal)




- Restart is enabled at turn-ON of the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure/flying start (CS) signal.
- The inverter operation is disabled at turn-OFF of the CS signal while **Pr.57 Restart coasting time** ≠"9999" (with restart).

**REMARKS**

- The CS signal is assigned to terminal CS in the initial setting. By setting "6" to any of **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)**, the CS signal can be assigned to other terminals. Changing the terminal assignment using **Pr.178 to Pr.189** may affect other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.
- If the CS signal is not assigned to any input terminal, solely setting **Pr.57** will enable the restart operation at all times.

### (3) Setting for the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure operation (Pr.162)

- The **Pr.162** settings and the instantaneous power failure automatic restart operation under each operation mode are as shown below.

| Pr.162 setting | Restart operation | V/F control, Advanced magnetic flux vector control | | Real sensorless vector control | Vector control | PM sensorless vector control |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Without encoder | With encoder | | | |
| 0 (initial value) | At first start | Frequency search | Frequency search | Frequency search (reduced impact restart) | Encoder detection frequency search | Frequency search for PM motor (Refer to page 517) |
| 1 | At first start | Reduced voltage start | Reduced voltage start | | | |
| 2 | At first start | Frequency search | Encoder detection frequency search | | | |
| 3 | At first start | Frequency search (reduced impact restart) | Frequency search (reduced impact restart) | | | |
| 10 | At every start | Frequency search | Frequency search | | | |
| 11 | At every start | Reduced voltage start | Reduced voltage start | | | |
| 12 | At every start | Frequency search | Encoder detection frequency search | | | |
| 13 | At every start | Frequency search (reduced impact restart) | Frequency search (reduced impact restart) | | | |

### (4) Restart operation with frequency search (Pr.162 = "0, 3, 10, 13", Pr.299)

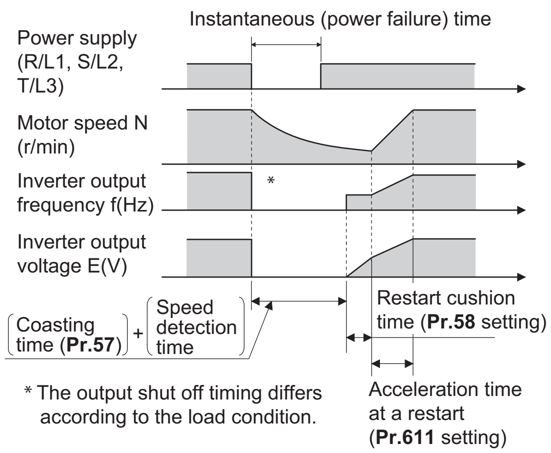
- When **Pr.162** = "0 (initial value, 3, 10, 13", the motor speed is detected at a power restoration so that the motor can re-start smoothly.
- The encoder also detects the rotation direction so that the motor can re-start smoothly even during the reverse rotation.
- Whether or not to detect the rotation direction can be selected by **Pr.299 Rotation direction detection selection at restarting**.
  If the motor capacity is different from the inverter capacity, set **Pr.299** = "0 (no rotation direction detection)".
- When the rotation direction is detected, the following operation is performed according to the **Pr.78 Reverse rotation prevention selection** setting.

| Pr.299 setting | Pr.78 setting | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 0 | 1 | 2 |
| 9999 | ○ | × | × |
| 0 (initial value) | × | × | × |
| 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ |

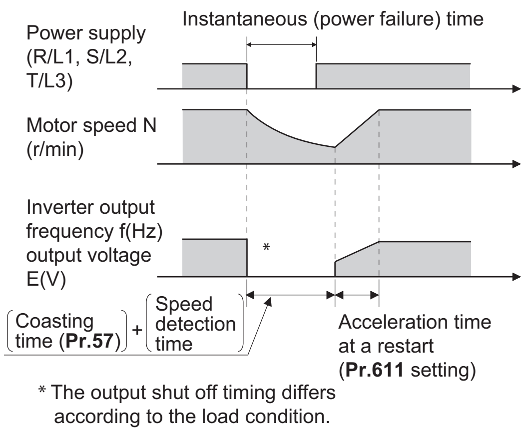
○: With rotation direction detection X: Without rotation direction detection

- By setting "3, 13" in **Pr.162**, the restart can be made smoother with even less impact than when "0, 10" is set in **Pr.162**. When the inverter is restarted with "3, 13" set to **Pr.162**, offline auto tuning is required. (For details on offline auto tuning of Advanced magnetic flux vector control and Real sensorless vector control, refer to page 428, and for details on offline auto tuning of V/F control, refer to page 519.)

**V/F control, Advanced magnetic flux vector control**




**Real sensorless vector control**



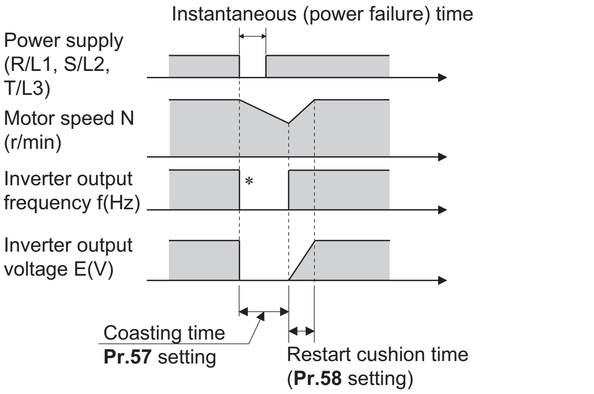

**REMARKS**

- The rotation speed detection time (frequency search) changes according to the rotation speed of the motor. (maximum 1 s)
- When the inverter capacity is two ranks or greater than the motor capacity, the overcurrent protective function (E.OC[]) is sometimes activated and prevents the inverter from restarting.
- If two or more motors are connected to one inverter, this function operates abnormally. (The inverter does not restart successfully.)
- Because a DC injection brake is applied instantaneously at speed detection during a restart, the speed might drop if the moment of inertia (J) of the load is small.
- If reverse operation is detected when "1" (reverse rotation disabled) is set to **Pr.78**, operation decelerates by reverse rotation and then changes to forward rotation when the start command is forward rotation. The inverter does not restart when the start command is reverse rotation.
- When "3, 13" is set to **Pr.162**, limit the wiring length to within 100 m.

### (5) Restart operation without frequency search (Pr.162 = "1, 11")

- When **Pr.162** = "1 or 11", reduced voltage start is used for the restart operation. In this method, the voltage is raised gradually while keeping the output frequency level at the level before the instantaneous failure, regardless of the motor's coasting speed.

**V/F control, Advanced magnetic flux vector control**



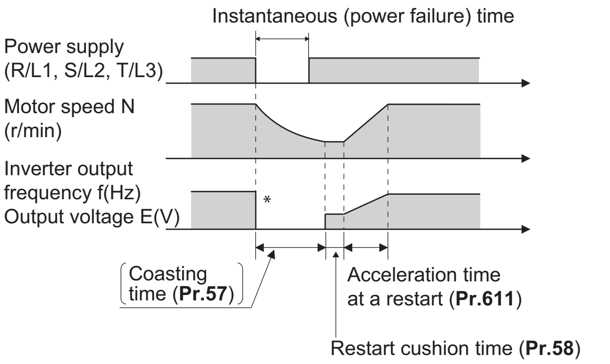

* The output shut off timing differs according to the load condition.

**REMARKS**

- This restart method uses the output frequency that was active before the instantaneous power failure stored in memory. If the instantaneous power failure time is 0.2 s or more, the output frequency can no longer be stored and held in memory, so the restart is performed from **Pr.13 Starting frequency**.
- During Real sensorless vector control, **Pr.162** is set to "3 or 13 (reduced impact restart).

### (6) Restart operation with encoder detection frequency search (Pr.162 = "2, 12")

- When "2, 12" is set to **Pr.162** by encoder feedback control, the inverter is restarted by the motor speed and direction of rotation that were detected by the encoder at the power restoration.
- By encoder detection frequency search, the **Pr.299 Rotation direction detection selection at restarting** setting are invalid.




* The output shut off timing differs according to the load condition.

**REMARKS**

- If "2, 12" are set to **Pr.162** when encoder feedback control is invalid, the automatic restart is with a frequency search (**Pr.162** = "0, 10").
- In vector control, encoder detection frequency search is used regardless of the **Pr.162** setting. The **Pr.58** and **Pr.299** settings are invalid at this time.
- For the encoder feedback control, refer to **page 603**.

### (7) Restart at every start (Pr.162 ="10 to 13")

- When "10 to 13" is set in **Pr.162**, a restart operation is performed at each start and automatic restart after instantaneous power failure (**Pr.57** start after the reset time has elapsed). When "0 (initial value) to 3" is set in **Pr.162**, a restart operation is performed at the first start after a power-ON, and from the second power-ON onwards, a start from the starting frequency is performed.

### (8) Automatic restart operation of MRS (X10) signal

- The restart operation after turning from ON to OFF of the MRS (X10) signal is as shown in the table below according to the **Pr.30** setting.

| Pr. 30 setting | Operation after turning OFF→ON→OFF of MRS or X10 signal |
|---|---|
| 2, 10, 11, 102, 110, 111 | Restart operation (starting from the coasting speed) |
| Other than the above | Starting from **Pr.13 Starting frequency**. |

**REMARKS**

- When output is shut off using safety stop function (terminals S1 and S2), the inverter restarts in the same way as when output is shut off by MRS (X10) signal.

### (9) Adjustment of restart coasting time (Pr.57)

- Coasting time is the time from the motor speed detection to the restart operation start.
- To enable restart operation, set "0" to **Pr.57 Restart coasting time**. If "0" is set to **Pr.57**, the coasting time is automatically set to the following value (Unit: s). Generally, this setting does not interfere with inverter operation.

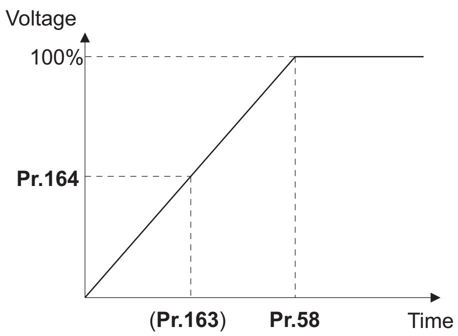
| Pr.570 setting | Pr.162 setting | 200 V class FR-A820-[] | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 00046 (0.4K) | 00077 (0.75K) | 00105 (1.5K) | 00167 (2.2K) | 00250 (3.7K) | 00340 (5.5K) | 00490 (7.5K) | 00630 (11K) | 00770 (15K) | 00930 (18.5K) | 01250 (22K) | 01540 (30K) | 01870 (37K) | 02330 (45K) | 03160 (55K) | 03800 (75K) | 04750 (90K) |
| | | 400 V class FR-A840-[] | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 00023 (0.4K) | 00038 (0.75K) | 00052 (1.5K) | 00083 (2.2K) | 00126 (3.7K) | 00170 (5.5K) | 00250 (7.5K) | 00310 (11K) | 00380 (15K) | 00470 (18.5K) | 00620 (22K) | 00770 (30K) | 00930 (37K) | 01160 (45K) | 01800 (55K) | 02160 (75K) | 02600 (90K) or higher |
| 0 (SLD) 1 (LD) | Other than 3, 13 | 0.5 | 0.5 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 5 | 5 | 5 |
| | 3, 13 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 5 | 5 | 5 |
| 2 (ND) | Other than 3, 13 | 0.5 | 0.5 | 0.5 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 5 | 5 |
| | 3, 13 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 5 | 5 |
| 3 (HD) | Other than 3, 13 | 0.5 | 0.5 | 0.5 | 0.5 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 5 |
| | 3, 13 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 5 |

- Inverter operation is sometimes hindered by the size of the moment of inertia (J) of the load or running frequency. Adjust this coasting time within the range 0.1 s to 30 s to match the load specification.
- Set the waiting ti,e when the sine wave filter is used (**Pr.72 PWM frequency selection** = "25") to 3 s or more.

### (10) Restart cushion time (Pr.58)

- The cushion time is the time takes to raise the voltage to the level required for the specified speed after the motor speed detection (output frequency before instantaneous power failure when **Pr.162** = "1 or 11").
- Normally, the motor runs at the initial value as it is. However, adjust to suit the moment of inertia (J) of the load or the size of the torque.
- **Pr.58** is invalid under Real sensorless vector control or vector control.

### (11) Adjustment of restart operation (Pr.163 to Pr.165, Pr.611)




- The voltage cushion time at a restart can be adjusted by **Pr.163** and **Pr.164** as shown in the figure on the left.
- The stall prevention operation level at a restart operation can be set at **Pr.165**.
- Using **Pr.611**, the acceleration time to reach **Pr.20 Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency** after a restart operation can be set. This can be set individually from the normal acceleration time.

**REMARKS**

- **Pr.163** to **Pr.165** are invalid under Real sensorless vector control and vector control.
- Changing the **Pr.21** setting does not affect the **Pr.611** setting increment.
- Changing the terminal assignment using **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.
- When the restart operation is selected, undervoltage (E.UVT) and instantaneous power failure (E.IPF) of the fault output signals become invalid.
- The SU and FU signals are not output during the restart. These signals are output after the restart cushion time passes.
- Restart operation is also performed after the inverter reset is released or after the retry by the retry function occurs.
- The automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function is invalid when the load torque high-speed frequency control (**Pr.270** = "2, 3, 13") is set.

# ⚠Caution

⚠**Provide a mechanical interlock for MC1 and MC2. The inverter will be damaged if power supply is input to the inverter output section.**

⚠**When the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function is selected, the motor suddenly starts (after reset time passes) when an instantaneous power failure occurs. Stay away from the motor and machinery.**
**Apply the supplied CAUTION stickers to easily visible places when automatic restart after instantaneous power failure has been selected.**

♦ **Parameters referred to** ♦

**Pr.7 Acceleration time, Pr.21 Acceleration/deceleration time increments** ☞ page 278
**Pr.13 Starting frequency** ☞ page 291, page 292
**Pr.65, Pr.67 to Pr.69 retry function** ☞ page 332
**Pr.78 Reverse rotation prevention selection** ☞ page 314
**Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** ☞ page 416

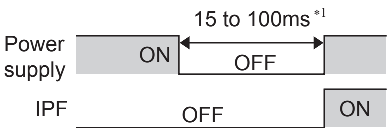
# 5.14.14 Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure/flying start with an IPM motor PM

When using the IPM motor MM-CF, the inverter operation can be restarted without stopping the motor operation.
When the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function is selected, the motor driving is resumed in the following situations:

- When power comes back ON during inverter driving after an instantaneous power failure
- When the motor is coasting at start

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **57**<br>**A702** | **Restart coasting time** | 9999 | 0 | No coasting time |
| | | | 0.1 to 30 s | Set the waiting time for the inverter to perform a restart after restoring power due to an instantaneous power failure. |
| | | | 9999 | No restart |
| **162**<br>**A700** | **Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure selection** | 0 | 0, 1, 2, 3 | Frequency search only performed at the first start |
| | | | 10, 11, 12, 13 | Frequency search at every start |
| **611**<br>**F003** | **Acceleration time at a restart** | 9999 | 0 to 3600 s | Set the acceleration time to reach **Pr.20 Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency** at restart. |
| | | | 9999 | Standard acceleration time (for example, **Pr.7**) is applied as the acceleration time at restart. |

## (1) Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function




*1 10 to 100 ms for IP55 compatible models

- The inverter output is shut off at the activation of the instantaneous power failure protection (E.IPF) or undervoltage protection (E.UVT). (Refer to page 623 for E.IPF or E.UVT.)
- When E.IPF or E.UVT is activated, the instantaneous power failure/undervoltage (IPF) signal is output.
- The IPF signal is assigned to terminal IPF in the initial status. By setting "2 (positive logic) or 102 (negative logic)" in any of **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)**, the IPF signal can be assigned to another terminal.
- When the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function is selected, motor driving is resumed at the power restoration after an instantaneous power failure or undervoltage. (E.IPF and E.UVT are not activated.)

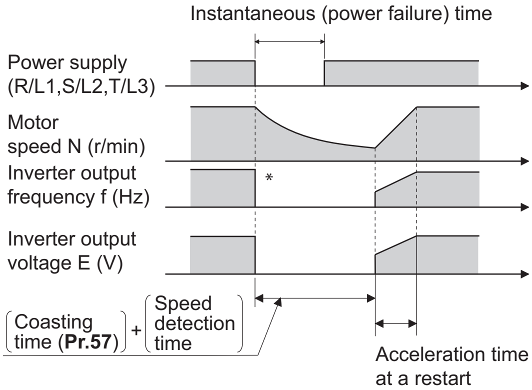
## (2) Connection (CS signal)

- Restart is enabled at turn-ON of the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure/flying start (CS) signal.
- The inverter operation is disabled at turn-OFF of the CS signal while **Pr.57 Restart coasting time** ≠"9999" (with restart).

**REMARKS**

- The CS signal is assigned to the CS terminal in the initial status.By setting "6" in any of **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)**, the signal can be assigned to another terminal. Changing the terminal assignment may affect other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.
- If the CS signal is not assigned to any input terminal, solely setting **Pr.57** will enable the restart operation at all times.
- If the restart operation is selected, instantaneous power failure protection (E.IPF) is disabled while the fault output signal is output at an instantaneous power failure.
- The SU and FU signals are not output during the restart. These signals are output after the restart cushion time passes.
- Restart operation is also performed after the inverter reset is released or after the retry by the retry function occurs.
- The automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function is invalid when the load torque high-speed frequency control (**Pr.270** = "2, 3, 13") is set.

### (3) Selection of restart operation (Pr.162)




* The output shut off timing differs according to the load condition

- At a power restoration, the encoder detects the motor speed by a frequency search so that the inverter can re-start smoothly.
- The encoder also detects the rotation direction so that the inverter can re-start smoothly even during the reverse rotation.
- Restart at every start
  When "10 (11, 12, 13)" is set in **Pr.162**, a restart operation is performed at each start and automatic restart after instantaneous power failure. When "0 (1, 2)" is set to **Pr.162**, a restart operation is performed at the first start after a power-ON, and from the second power-ON onwards, a start from the starting frequency is performed.

**REMARKS**
- Because a DC injection brake is applied instantaneously at speed detection during a restart, the speed might drop if the moment of inertia (J) of the load is small.
- Restart operation with reduced voltage is not available for PM sensorless vector control.

### (4) Restart coasting time (Pr.57)

- The coasting time is the time up till detection of the motor speed and start of restart control.
- To enable restart operation, set "0" (no coasting time) in **Pr.57 Restart coasting time**. Generally, this setting does not interfere with inverter operation.
- Inverter operation is sometimes hindered by the size of the moment of inertia (J) of the load or running frequency. Adjust this coasting time within the range 0.1 s to 30 s to match the load specification.

### (5) Adjustment of restart operation (Pr.611)

- Using **Pr.611**, the acceleration time to reach **Pr.20 Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency** after a restart operation can be set. This can be set individually from the normal acceleration time.

**REMARKS**
- Changing the **Pr.21 Acceleration/deceleration time increments** setting does not affect the **Pr.611** setting increment.
- An IPM motor is a motor with interior permanent magnets. Regression voltage is generated when the motor coasts at an instantaneous power failure or at a flying start. The inverter's DC bus voltage rises if the motor coasts fast or makes a flying start in this condition.
  When using the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function (**Pr.57** ≠ "9999"), it is recommended to also use the regenerative avoidance function (**Pr.882 Regeneration avoidance operation selection** = "1") to make startups stable. If the overvoltage protective function (E.OV[]) still occurs with the regeneration avoidance function, also use the retry function (**Pr.67**).
- During PM sensorless vector control, the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function operates only when an MM-CF IPM motor is connected
  When a built-in brake or a regeneration unit is used, the frequency search may not be available at 2200 r/min or higher.
  The restart operation cannot be performed until the motor speed drops to a frequency where the frequency search is available.

## ⚠Caution

⚠ **An IPM motor is a motor with interior permanent magnets. High voltage is generated at motor terminals while the motor is running.**
**Do not touch motor terminals and other parts until the motor stops to prevent an electric shock.**

⚠ **When the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function is selected, the motor suddenly starts (after reset time passes) when an instantaneous power failure occurs.**
**Stay away from the motor and machinery.**
**Apply the supplied CAUTION stickers to easily visible places when automatic restart after instantaneous power failure has been selected.**

**♦ Parameters referred to ♦**

**Pr.13 Starting frequency** ☞ page 291, page 292
**Pr.65, Pr.67 to Pr.69 retry function** ☞ page 332
**Pr.78 Reverse rotation prevention selection** ☞ page 314
**Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** ☞ page 416
**Pr.882 Regeneration avoidance operation selection** ☞ page 599

# 5.14.15 Offline auto tuning for a frequency search

V/F PM

During V/F control or when driving the IPM motor MM-CF, the accuracy of the "frequency search", which is used to detect the motor speed for the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure and flying start, can be improved.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 162<br>A700 | **Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure selection** | 0 | 0 | Frequency search only performed at the first start |
| | | | 1 | Reduced voltage start only at the first start (no frequency search) |
| | | | 2 | Encoder detection frequency search |
| | | | 3 | Frequency search only performed at the first start (reduced impact restart) |
| | | | 10 | Frequency search at every start |
| | | | 11 | Reduced voltage start at every start (no frequency search) |
| | | | 12 | Encoder detection frequency search at every start |
| | | | 13 | Frequency search at every start (reduced impact restart) |
| 298<br>A711 | **Frequency search gain** | 9999 | 0 to 32767 | The offline auto tuning automatically sets the gain required for the frequency search. |
| | | | 9999 | Uses the constant value of Mitsubishi motor (SF-JR, SF-HR, SF-JRCA, SF-HRCA, MM-CF and so on). |
| 560<br>A712 | **Second frequency search gain** | 9999 | 0 to 32767 | The offline auto tuning automatically sets the gain required for the frequency search of the second motor. |
| | | | 9999 | Uses the constant value of Mitsubishi motor (SF-JR, SF-HR, SF-JRCA, SF-HRCA, MM-CF and so on). |
| 96<br>C110 | **Auto tuning setting/status** | 0 | 0 | No offline auto tuning. |
| | | | 1, 101 | Perform offline auto tuning for the Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control, and vector control. (Refer to **page 428**.) |
| | | | 11 | Performs offline auto tuning without rotating the motor (V/F control, PM sensorless vector control (IPM motor MM-CF)). |
| 90<br>C120 | **Motor constant (R1)** | 9999 | 0 to 50 Ω, 9999*1 | Tuning data<br>(The value measured by offline auto tuning is automatically set.)<br>9999: Uses the constant value of Mitsubishi motor (SF-JR, SF-HR, SF-JRCA, SF-HRCA, MM-CF and so on). |
| | | | 0 to 400 mΩ, 9999*2 | |
| 463<br>C210 | **Second motor auto tuning setting/status** | 0 | 0 | No auto tuning for the second motor. |
| | | | 1, 101 | Performs offline auto tuning for the second motor. |
| | | | 11 | Performs offline auto tuning without rotating the motor (for IPM motor MM-CF). |
| 458<br>C220 | **Second motor constant (R1)** | 9999 | 0 to 50 Ω, 9999*1 | Tuning data of the second motor<br>(same as **Pr.90**) |
| | | | 0 to 400 mΩ, 9999*2 | |

*1 For the FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower and FR-A840-01800(55K)or lower.
*2 For the FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K)or higher.

## (1) Offline auto tuning when performing a frequency search by V/F control (reduced impact restart)

- When the frequency search (reduced impact restart) is selected by setting **Pr.162 Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure selection** = "3 or 13", perform offline auto tuning.

## (2) Before executing offline auto tuning

Check the following points before performing offline auto tuning:
- V/F control or PM sensorless vector control (IPM motor MM-CF) is selected.
- A motor is connected. (The motor should not be rotated by the external force applied from outside during the tuning.)

## (A) Application parameters

- The motor with the rated motor current equal to or less than the rated inverter current is used. (It must be 0.4 kW or higher.)
  If a motor with substantially low rated current compared with the rated inverter current is used, speed and torque accuracies may deteriorate due to torque ripples, etc. Set the rated motor current to about 40% or higher of the rated inverter current.
- The target motor is other than a high-slip motor, a high-speed motor, or a special motor.
- The motor may run slightly without actually turning during offline auto-tuning (**Pr.96 Auto tuning setting/status** = "11"), so either firmly secure the motor by the mechanical brake or check to see if turning the motor will cause any safety problems. (Attention is required for lifts, in particular.) The motor turning slightly will not affect tuning performance.
- Offline auto tuning is not performed correctly when the surge voltage suppression filter (FR-ASF-H/FR-BMF-H) and sine wave filter (MT-BSL/BSC) are inserted between the inverter and motor. Be sure to remove them before performing tuning.

### (3) Setting

1) Set **Pr.96 Auto tuning setting/status** = "11".
2) Set the rated motor current (initial value is inverted rated current) to **Pr.9 Electronic thermal O/L relay**. (Refer to page 322.)
3) Set **Pr.71 Applied motor** according to the motor to be used.

| Motor | | Pr.71 setting |
|---|---|---|
| Mitsubishi standard motor<br>Mitsubishi high-efficiency motor | SF-JR and SF-TH | 0 (3, 4) |
| | SF-JR 4P 1.5 kW or lower | 20 (23, 24) |
| | SF-HR | 40 (43, 44) |
| | Others | 0 (3, 4) |
| Mitsubishi constant-torque motor | SF-JRCA 4P<br>SF-TH (constant-torque) | 1 (13, 14) |
| | SF-HRCA | 50 (53, 54) |
| | Other (SF-JRC, etc.) | 1 (13, 14) |
| Mitsubishi high-performance energy-saving motor | SF-PR | 70 (73, 74) |
| Other manufacturer's standard motor | - | 0 (3, 4) |
| Other manufacturer's constant-torque motor | - | 1 (13, 14) |

### (4) Performing tuning

**POINT**

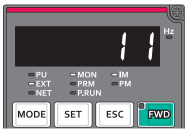
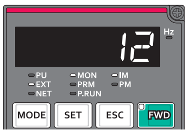
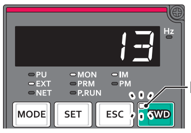
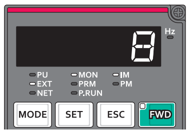
- Before performing tuning, check the monitor display of the operation panel (FR-DU08) or parameter unit (FR-PU07) if the inverter is in the state ready for tuning. Turning ON the start command while tuning is unavailable starts the motor.

- In the PU operation mode, press [FWD]/[REV] on the operation panel.
  For External operation, turn ON the start command (STF signal or STR signal). Tuning will start. (At this time, excitation noise occurs.)

**REMARKS**

- It takes about 10 seconds for tuning to complete. (The time depends on the inverter capacity and motor type.)
- Satisfy the required inverter start conditions to start offline auto tuning. For example, stop the input of MRS signal.
- To force tuning to end, use the MRS or RES signal or press [STOP RESET] on the operation panel.
  (Turning the start signal (STF signal or STR signal) OFF also ends tuning.)
- During offline auto tuning, only the following I/O signals are valid. (Initial value)
  •Input terminals <valid signals> STOP, OH, MRS, RT, RES, STF, STR, S1 and S2
  •Output terminals: RUN, OL, IPF, FM/CA, AM, A1B1C1 and SO
  •Note, however, that for AM and FM/CA output when rotation speed or output frequency is selected, the offline auto tuning progress state is output in 15 stages.
- During execution of offline auto tuning, do not switch the second function selection signal (RT) ON or OFF. Auto tuning is not executed properly.
- Since the RUN signal turns ON when tuning is started, caution is required especially when a sequence which releases a mechanical brake by the RUN signal has been designed
- When executing offline auto tuning, input the run command after switching ON the main circuit power (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3) of the inverter.
- While **Pr.79 Operation mode selection** = "7", turn the PU operation external interlock (X12) signal ON to tune in the PU operation mode.

• Monitor is displayed on the operation panel (FR-DU08) and parameter unit (FR-PU07) during tuning as below.

| status | Parameter unit (FR-PU07) display | Operation panel (FR-DU08) display |
|---|---|---|
| Setting | READ:List<br>11<br>---STOP PU |  |
| Tuning in progress | TUNE 12<br>STF FWD PU |  |
| Normal end | TUNE 13<br>COMPLETION<br>STF STOP PU |  Flickering |
| Forced end | TUNE 8<br>ERROR<br>--- STOP PU |  |

• When offline auto tuning ends, press STOP RESET on the operation panel during PU operation. For External operation, turn OFF the start signal (STF signal or STR signal).
This operation resets the offline auto tuning, and the PU's monitor display returns to the normal indication.
(Without this operation, next operation cannot be started.)

• At tuning completion, the tuning results are set in the following parameters:

| Parameter | Name |
|---|---|
| 90 | Motor constant (R1) |
| 298 | Frequency search gain |
| 96 | Auto tuning setting/status |

**REMARKS**

• The motor constants measured once in the offline auto tuning are stored as parameters and their data are held until the offline auto tuning is performed again. However, the tuning data is cleared when performing all parameter clear.

• If offline auto tuning has ended in error (see the table below), motor constants are not set.
Perform an inverter reset and restart tuning.

| Error display | Error cause | Countermeasures |
|---|---|---|
| 8 | Forced end | Set "11" to **Pr.96** and retry. |
| 9 | Inverter protective function operation | Make the setting again. |
| 91 | The current limit (stall prevention) function is activated. | Set the acceleration/deceleration time longer.<br>Set **Pr.156 Stall prevention operation selection** = "1". |
| 92 | The converter output voltage fell to 75% of the rated value. | Check for the power supply voltage fluctuation. |
| 93 | Calculation error<br>The motor is not connected. | Check the motor wiring and make the setting again. |
| 94 | Rotation tuning frequency setting error<br>(The frequency command for the tuning was given to exceed the maximum frequency setting, or to be in the frequency jump range.) | Check the **Pr.1 Maximum frequency** and **Pr.31** to **Pr.36** Frequency jump settings. |

- When tuning is ended forcibly by pressing STOP RESET or turning OFF the start signal (STF or STR) during tuning, offline auto tuning does not end properly. (The motor constants have not been set.)
  Perform an inverter reset and restart tuning.
- If using a motor falling under the following conditions, set the value of **Pr.9 Electronic thermal O/L relay** as shown below after tuning is complete.
  a)If the rated power supply of the motor is 200/220 V(400/440 V) 60 Hz, set the rated motor current multiplied by 1.1 in **Pr.9**.
  b)For a motor with a PTC thermistor, thermal protector or other thermal detection, set "0" (motor overheat protection by inverter invalid) in **Pr.9** to protect the motor from overheating.

**REMARKS**

- An instantaneous power failure occurring during tuning will result in a tuning error.
  After power is restored, the inverter goes into the normal operation. Therefore, when STF (STR) signal is ON, the motor runs in the forward (reverse) rotation.
- Any alarm occurring during tuning is handled as in the normal operation. Note that even if a retry operation has been set, retry is not performed.
- The set frequency monitor displayed during the offline auto tuning is 0 Hz.

### (5) Tuning the second applied motor (Pr.463)

- When performing operation where two motors are switched between one inverter, set the second motor in **Pr.450 Second applied motor**, set **Pr.463 Second motor auto tuning setting/status** = "11", and perform tuning of the second motor.
- Turning ON the RT signal will enable the parameter settings for the second motor as shown below.

| Function | RT signal ON (second motor) | RT signal OFF (first motor) |
|---|---|---|
| Motor constant (R1) | **Pr.458** | **Pr.90** |
| Auto tuning setting/status | **Pr.463** | **Pr.96** |
| Frequency search gain | **Pr.560** | **Pr.298** |

**REMARKS**

- The RT signal is assigned to the terminal RT in the initial status. Set "3" in any of **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** to assign the RT signal to another terminal.
- Changing the terminal assignment using **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

## ⚠ Caution

⚠ **Note that the motor may start running suddenly.**

⚠ **For the offline auto tuning in vertical lift applications, etc., caution is required to avoid falling due to insufficient torque.**

♦ **Parameters referred to** ♦

**Pr.9 Electronic thermal O/L relay** page 322
**Pr.65, Pr.67 to Pr.69 retry function** page 332
**Pr.71 Applied motor** page 424
**Pr.79 Operation mode selection**
**Pr.156 Stall prevention operation selection** page 336
**Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** page 416

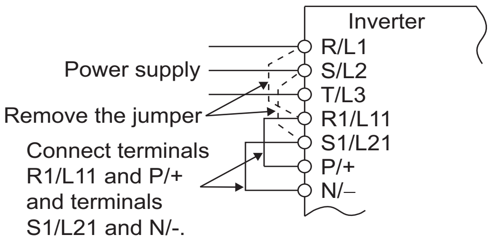
# 5.14.16 Power failure time deceleration-to-stop function

At instantaneous power failure or undervoltage, the motor can be decelerated to a stop or to the set frequency for the re-acceleration.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value FM | Initial value CA | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **261 A730** | **Power failure stop selection** | 0 | | 0 | Power failure time deceleration-to-stop function disabled |
| | | | | 1, 2, 11, 12, 21, 22 | Power failure time deceleration-to-stop function enabled Select action at an undervoltage or when an power failure occurs. |
| **262 A731** | **Subtracted frequency at deceleration start** | 3 Hz | | 0 to 20 Hz | Normally, the motor runs at the initial value as it is. However, adjust to suit the size of the load specification (moment of inertia, torque). |
| **263 A732** | **Subtraction starting frequency** | 60 Hz | 50 Hz | 0 to 590 Hz | When output frequency ≥ **Pr.263**<br>Output frequency - deceleration from **Pr.262**<br>When output frequency < **Pr.263**<br>Deceleration from output frequency |
| | | | | 9999 | The motor decelerates from the "output frequency - **Pr.262**". |
| **264 A733** | **Power-failure deceleration time 1** | 5 s | | 0 to 3600/ 360 s*1 | Set the slope applicable from the deceleration start to the **Pr.266** set frequency. |
| **265 A734** | **Power-failure deceleration time 2** | 9999 | | 0 to 3600/ 360 s*1 | Set the slope applicable for the frequency range starting at **Pr.266** and downward. |
| | | | | 9999 | Same as **Pr.264**. |
| **266 A735** | **Power failure deceleration time switchover frequency** | 60 Hz | 50 Hz | 0 to 590 Hz | Set the frequency at which the slope during deceleration switches from the **Pr.264** setting to the **Pr.265** setting. |
| **294 A785** | **UV avoidance voltage gain** | 100% | | 0 to 200% | Adjust the response at undervoltage avoidance operation. Setting a large value improves the response to changes in the bus voltage. |
| **668 A786** | **Power failure stop frequency gain** | 100% | | 0 to 200% | Adjust the response level for the operation where the deceleration time is automatically adjusted. |

*1 When the **Pr.21 Acceleration/deceleration time increments** setting is "0" (initial value), the setting range is "0 to 3600 s" and the setting increment is "0.1 s", and when it is "1", the setting range is "0 to 360 s" and the setting increment is "0.01 s".

## (1) Connection and parameter setting



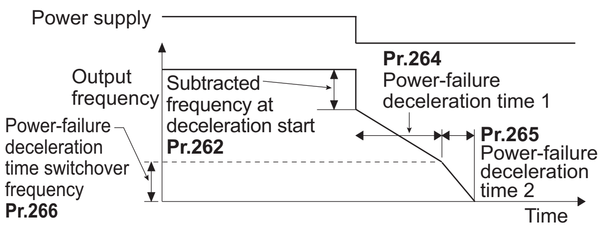

- Remove the jumpers across terminal R/L1-R1/L11 and terminal S/L2-S1/L21, and connect terminal R1/L11 to terminal P/+, and terminal S1/L21 to terminal N/-.
- If an undervoltage, power failure or input phase loss occurs when **Pr.261 Power failure stop selection** ≠ "0", the motor decelerates to a stop.
- The power failure time deceleration stop function operates as follows at an input phase loss.

| Pr.261 | Pr.872 | Operation at power failure |
|---|---|---|
| 0 | 0 | Coast to stop |
| | 1 | Input phase loss (E.ILT) |
| 1, 2 | 0 | Coast to stop |
| | 1 | Deceleration stop |
| 21, 22 | — | Deceleration stop |

5

GROUP A

### (2) Outline of operation of deceleration stop at a power failure



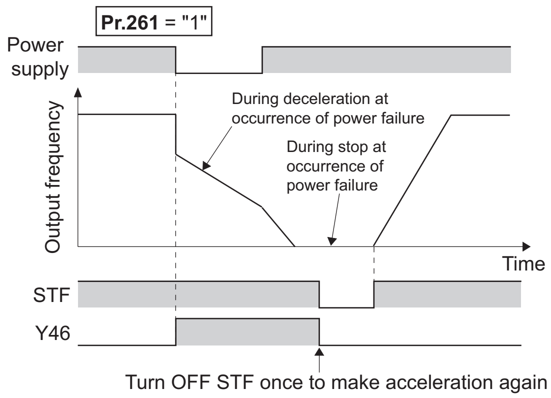

- If an undervoltage or power failure occurs, the output frequency is turned OFF only for the frequency set to **Pr.262 Subtracted frequency at deceleration start**.
- The motor decelerates for the time set to **Pr.264 Power-failure deceleration time 1**. (The deceleration time setting is the time it takes for the motor to stop from **Pr.20 Acceleration/ deceleration reference frequency**.)
- Change the deceleration time (slope) to stop using **Pr.265 Power-failure deceleration time 2** when the frequency is too low to obtain the regenerative energy or in other instances.

### (3) Action setting at undervoltage and power failure

- Set **Pr.261** to select the action at an undervoltage and power failure.

| Pr.261 Setting | Action at undervoltage and power failure | Power restoration during deceleration at occurrence of power failure | Deceleration stop time | Undervoltage avoidance function |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | Coasts to stop | Coasts to stop | — | — |
| 1 | Deceleration stop | Deceleration stop | According to **Pr.262** to **Pr.266** setting | Not used |
| 2 | | Re-acceleration | | Not used |
| 11 | | Deceleration stop | | With |
| 12 | | Re-acceleration | | With |
| 21 | | Deceleration stop | Automatic adjustment of deceleration time | Not used |
| 22 | | Re-acceleration | | Not used |

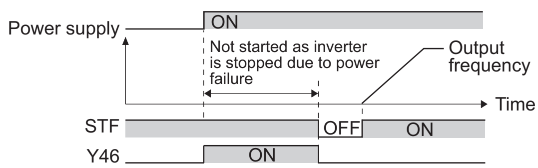
### (4) Power failure stop function (Pr.261 ="1, 11, 21")




- Even if power is restored during deceleration triggered by a power failure, deceleration stop is continued after which the inverter stays stopped. To restart operation, turn the start signal OFF then ON again.

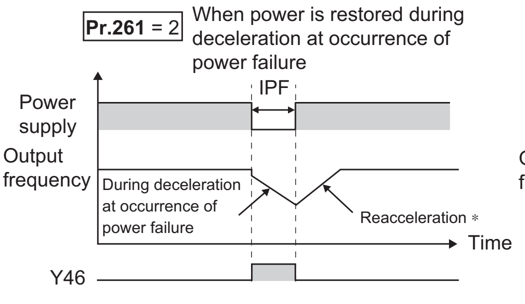
**REMARKS**

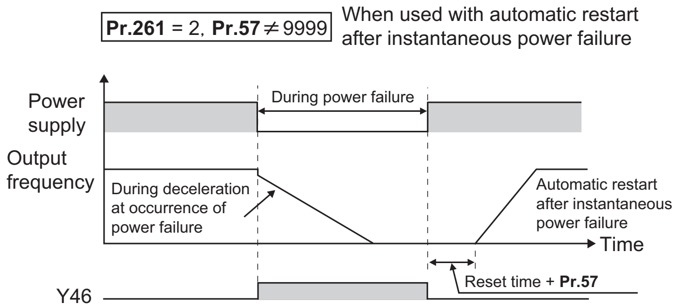
- If the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure is selected (**Pr.57 Restart coasting time** ≠ "9999") while the power failure time deceleration stop function is set enabled (**Pr.261** = "1, 11, or 21"), the power failure time deceleration stop function is disabled.
- When the power failure time deceleration stop function is enabled (**Pr.261** = "1, 11 or 21"), the inverter will not start even if the power is turned ON or inverter reset is performed with the start signal (STF/STR) ON. Turn OFF the start signal once and then ON again to make a start.



### (5) Continuous operation function at instantaneous power failure (Pr.261 ="2, 12, 22")

- The motor re-accelerates to the set frequency if the power restores during the deceleration to stop.
- Combining with the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function enables a power failure time deceleration stop and re-acceleration at a power restoration.
  If the power is restored after stoppage by a power failure, a restart operation is performed when automatic restart after instantaneous power failure (**Pr.57** ≠ "9999") is selected.




* Acceleration time depends on **Pr.7** (**Pr.44** ).

### (6) Undervoltage avoidance function (Pr.261 = "11, 12" Pr.294)

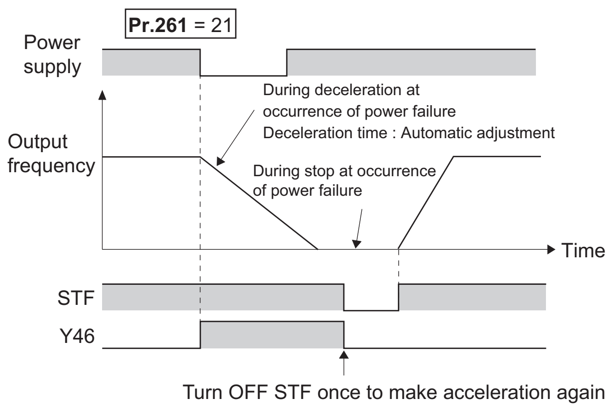
- If "11, 12" is set to **Pr.261**, the deceleration time is adjusted (shortened) to prevent an undervoltage from occurring during deceleration at occurrence of power failure.
- Adjust the downward frequency slope and the response level using **Pr.294 UV avoidance voltage gain**. Setting a large value improves the response to the bus voltage.

**REMARKS**

- The undervoltage avoidance function is invalid under torque control by Real sensorless vector control. When "11 (12)" is set to **Pr.261**, operation is the same as when "1 (2) is set to **Pr.261**.

### (7) Automatic adjustment of deceleration time (Pr.261 ="21, 22", Pr.294, Pr.668)

- When "21, 22" is set to **Pr.261**, the deceleration time is automatically adjusted to keep (DC bus) voltage constant in the converter when the motor decelerates to a stop at a power failure. Setting of **Pr.262 to Pr.266** is not required.
- If a phenomenon such as motor vibration occurs during operation of the deceleration time automatic adjustment function, adjust the response level by setting the **Pr.668 Power failure stop frequency gain**. Increasing the setting improves the response to change in the bus voltage. However, the output frequency may become unstable.
- If setting **Pr.294 UV avoidance voltage gain** lower also does not suppress the vibration, set **Pr.668** lower.




### (8) During deceleration at occurrence of power failure signal (Y46)

- After deceleration by a power failure, the inverter is not restarted even though the start command is input. Check the during deceleration at occurrence of power failure signal (Y46) at a power failure. (for example, when input phase loss protection (E.ILF) occurs)
- The Y46 signal is turned ON during deceleration at occurrence of power failure and in a stop status after deceleration at occurrence of power failure.
- For the Y46 signal, assign the function by setting "46 (forward action)" or "146 (reverse action)" in any of **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (Output terminal function selection)**.

**REMARKS**

- When "2" is set to **Pr.30 Regenerative function selection** (for instance, when FR-HC2, FR-CV is used), the deceleration stop function is invalid at a power failure.
- If the "output frequency - **Pr.262**" at undervoltage or at power failure is a negative value, it is regarded as 0 Hz. (DC injection brake operation is performed without deceleration.)
- The power failure time deceleration stop function is disabled during a stop or when the breaker is tripped.
- The Y46 signal turns ON if an undervoltage occurs even if a deceleration at a power failure has not occurred. For this reason, the Y46 signal is sometimes output instantaneously when the power supply is turned OFF. This is not a fault.
- When the power failure time deceleration stop function is selected, undervoltage protection (E.UVT), instantaneous power failure protection (E.IPF) and input phase loss protection (E.ILF) are not invalid.
- When the load is high during PM sensorless vector control, an undervoltage sometimes causes the inverter to coast to a stop.
- Changing the terminal assignment using **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)** may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

## ⚠ Caution

⚠ **Even if the power failure time deceleration stop function is set, some loads might cause the inverter to trip and the motor to coast.**
**The motor will coast if sufficient regenerative power is not obtained from the motor.**

**♦ Parameters referred to ♦**

**Pr.12 DC injection brake operation voltage** ☞ page 584
**Pr.20 Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency, Pr.21 Acceleration/deceleration time increments** ☞ page 278
**Pr.30 Regenerative function selection** ☞ page 593
**Pr.57 Restart coasting time** ☞ page 511, page 517
**Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)** ☞ page 370
**Pr.872 Input phase loss protection selection** ☞ page 331

# 5.14.17 PLC function

The inverter can be run in accordance with a sequence program.
In accordance with the machine specifications, a user can set various operation patterns: inverter movements at signal inputs, signal outputs at particular inverter statuses, and monitor outputs, etc.

<table>
<tr><th>Pr.</th><th>Name</th><th>Initial value</th><th>Setting range</th><th colspan="2">Description</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="3">414<br>A800</td><td rowspan="3">PLC function operation selection</td><td rowspan="3">0</td><td>0</td><td colspan="2">PLC function disabled</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td rowspan="2">PLC function enabled</td><td>The SQ signal is enabled by input from a command source (external input terminal/ communication).</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>The SQ signal is enabled by input from an external input terminal.</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">415<br>A801</td><td rowspan="2">Inverter operation lock mode setting</td><td rowspan="2">0</td><td>0</td><td colspan="2">The inverter start command is enabled regardless of the operating status of the sequence program.</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td colspan="2">The inverter start command is enabled only while the sequence program is running.</td></tr>
<tr><td>416<br>A802</td><td>Pre-scale function selection</td><td>0</td><td>0 to 5</td><td>Unit scale factor<br>0: No function<br>1: ×1<br>2: ×0.1<br>3: ×0.01<br>4: ×0.001<br>5: ×0.0001</td><td rowspan="2">When the pulse train is input from terminal JOG, the number of sampled pulses can be converted.<br>The result of conversion is stored to SD1236.<br><br>"Number of sampled pulses" = "input pulse value per count cycle" × "pre-scale setting value (Pr.417)" × "unit scale factor (Pr.416)"</td></tr>
<tr><td>417<br>A803</td><td>Pre-scale setting value</td><td>1</td><td>0 to 32767</td><td>Pre-scale setting value</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">498<br>A804</td><td rowspan="2">PLC function flash memory clear</td><td rowspan="2">0</td><td rowspan="2">0 to 9999</td><td colspan="2">9696: Memory is cleared to delete the sequence program.</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Other than 9696: No action</td></tr>
<tr><td>1150 to 1199<br>A810 to A859</td><td>User parameters 1toUser parameters 50</td><td>0</td><td>0 to 65535</td><td colspan="2">Desired values can be set.<br>Because devices D206 to D255 used by the PLC function can be mutually accessed, the values set to Pr.1150 to Pr.1199 can be used by the sequence program. The result of performing calculation by a sequence program can also be monitored by Pr.1150 to Pr.1199.</td></tr>
</table>

### (1) Outline of PLC function

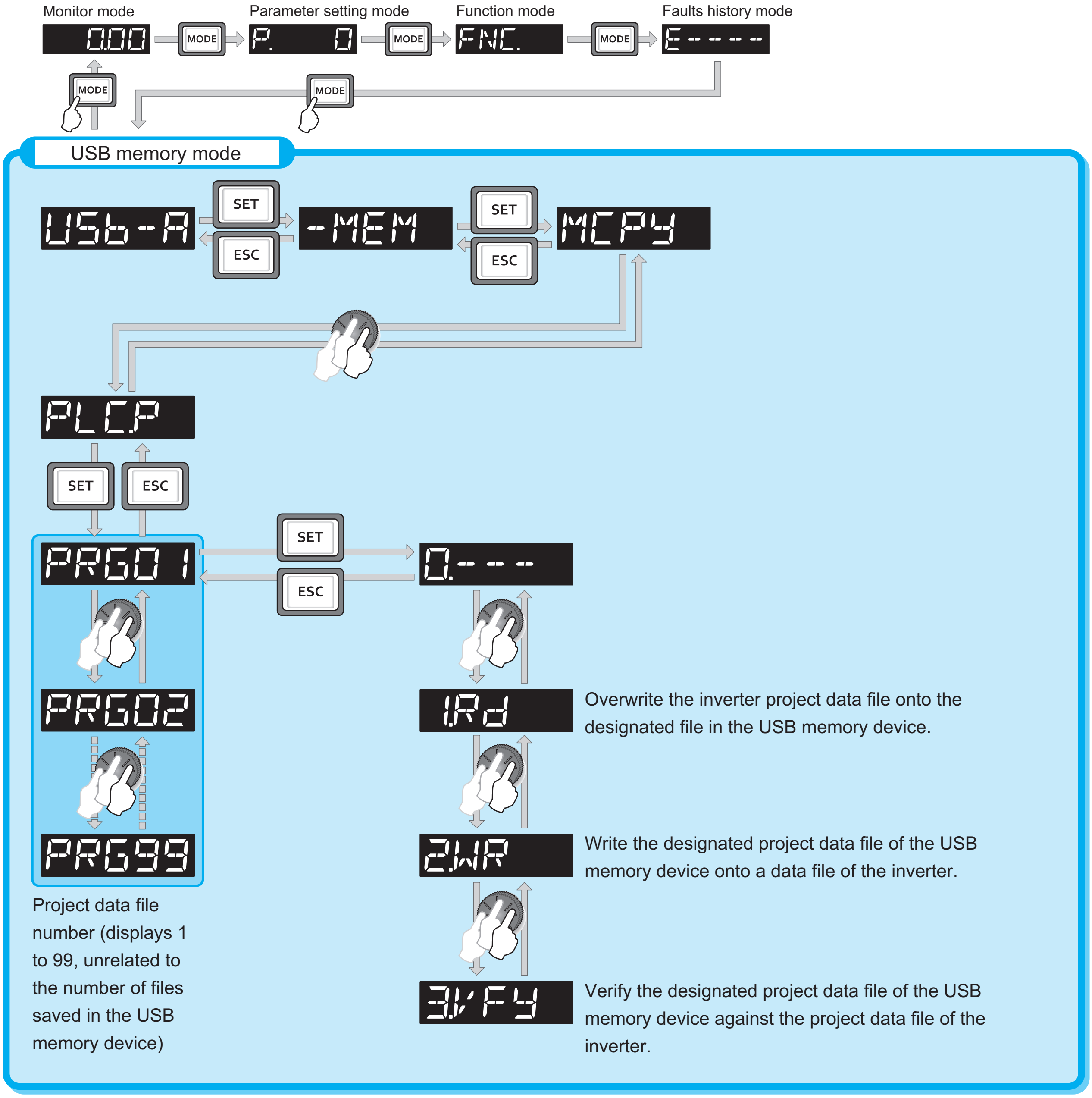
- To enable the PLC function, set "1" or "2" in **Pr.414 PLC function operation selection**. When "2" is set in **Pr.414**, the sequence startup (SQ) signal from the external input terminal is valid regardless of the setting of the **Pr.338 Communication operation command source**.
- Switch the execution key (RUN/STOP) of the sequence program by turning the SQ signal ON/OFF. The sequence program can be executed by turning the SQ signal ON. To input the SQ signal, set "50" in any of **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** to assign the function to a terminal.
- When "1" is set in **Pr.415 Inverter operation lock mode setting**, the inverter can be operated only when the sequence program is running. By changing the PLC program status from RUN to STOP during inverter operation, the motor decelerates to stop.
  To stop the inverter operation at the STOP status of the PLC program while performing auto operation using SD1148 (or SM1200 to 1211) of the PLC program, set **Pr.415** = "1".
- To write sequence programs, use FR Configurator2 on a personal computer connected to the inverter through RS-485 communication or USB.

**REMARKS**

- For the details of the PLC function, refer to the FR-A800 PLC Function Programming Manual and [[IB(NA)-0600492ENG] and the Instruction Manual of FR Configurator2.

## (2) Copying the PLC function project data to USB memory

- This function copies the PLC function project data to a USB memory device.
  The PLC function project data copied in the USB memory device can be copied to other inverters.
  This function is useful in backing up the parameter setting and for allowing multiple inverters to operate by the same sequence programs.
- Refer to page 60 for an outline of the USB communication function.




- The following data can be copied by copying the project data via USB memory.

| Extension | File type | Copy from inverter to USB memory | Copy from USB memory to inverter |
|---|---|---|---|
| .QPA | Parameter file | Supported | Supported |
| .QPG | Program file | Supported | Supported |
| .C32 | Function block source information | Supported | Supported |
| .QCD | Global text comment information | Supported | Supported |
| .DAT | Project management information | Supported | Not available |
| .TXT | Copy information | Supported | Not available |

**REMARKS**

- If the project data of the PLC function is locked with a password using FR Configurator 2, copying to the USB memory device and verification are disabled. Also if set to write-disabled, writing to the inverter is disabled.For the details of the PLC function, refer to the FR-A800 PLC Function Programming Manual and [[IB(NA)-0600492ENG] and the Instruction Manual of FR Configurator 2.

**♦ Parameters referred to ♦**

**Pr.338 Communication operation command source** page 308

## 5.14.18 Trace function

- The operating status of the inverter can be traced and saved on a USB memory device.
- Saved data can be monitored by FR Configurator 2, and the status of the inverter cam be analyzed.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **1020 A900** | **Trace operation selection** | 0 | 0 | Without trace operation |
| | | | 1 | Sampling start |
| | | | 2 | Forced trigger |
| | | | 3 | Sampling stop |
| | | | 4 | Transfer of data to USB memory divice |
| **1021 A901** | **Trace mode selection** | 0 | 0 | Memory mode |
| | | | 1 | Memory mode (automatic transfer) |
| | | | 2 | Recorder mode |
| **1022 A902** | **Sampling cycle** | 2 | 0 to 9 | Set the sampling cycle.<br>0: 0.125 ms, 1: 0.252 ms, 2: 1 ms, 3: 2 ms,<br>4: 5 ms, 5: 10 ms, 6: 50 ms, 7: 100 ms, 8: 500 ms, 9: 1 s<br>(Regarding the setting value "0 and 1", the cycle varies by the control mode.) |
| **1023 A903** | **Number of analog channels** | 4 | 1 to 8 | Select the number of analog channels to be sampled. |
| **1024 A904** | **Sampling auto start** | 0 | 0 | Manual sampling start |
| | | | 1 | Sampling starts automatically when the power supply is turned ON or at a reset |
| **1025 A905** | **Trigger mode selection** | 0 | 0 | Fault trigger |
| | | | 1 | Analog trigger |
| | | | 2 | Digital trigger |
| | | | 3 | Analog or digital trigger (OR logic) |
| | | | 4 | Both analog and digital trigger (AND logic) |
| **1026 A906** | **Number of sampling before trigger** | 0 to 100% | 90% | Set the percentage of the pre-trigger sampling time with respect to the overall sampling time. |
| **1027 A910** | **Analog source selection (1ch)** | 201 | 1 to 3, 5 to 14, 17 to 20, 22 to 24, 32 to 35, 40 to 42, 52 to 54, 61, 62, 64, 67, 87 to 98, 201 to 213, 230 to 232, 235 to 238 | Select the analog data (monitor) to be sampled on each channel. |
| **1028 A911** | **Analog source selection (2ch)** | 202 | | |
| **1029 A912** | **Analog source selection (3ch)** | 203 | | |
| **A1030 A913** | **Analog source selection (4ch)** | 204 | | |
| **1031 A914** | **Analog source selection (5ch)** | 205 | | |
| **1032 A915** | **Analog source selection (6ch)** | 206 | | |
| **1033 A916** | **Analog source selection (7ch)** | 207 | | |
| **1034 A917** | **Analog source selection (8ch)** | 208 | | |
| **1035 A918** | **Analog trigger channel** | 1 | 1 to 8 | Select the analog channel to be the trigger. |

5

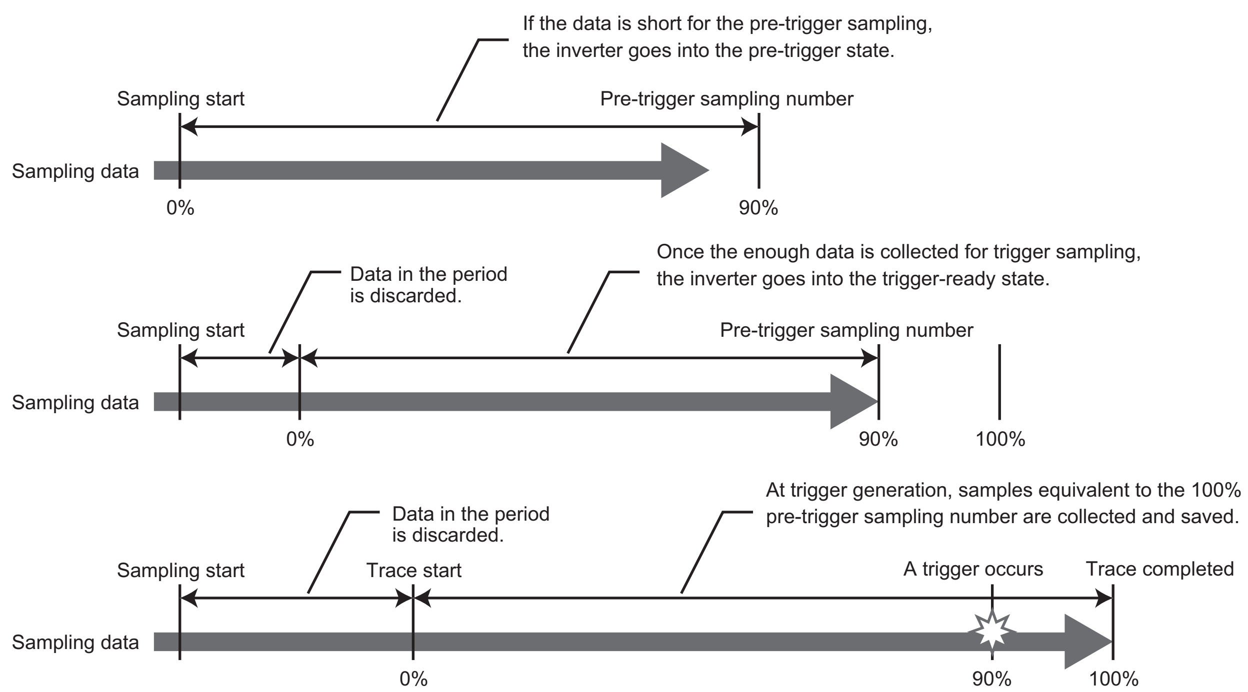
GROUP A

## (A) Application parameters

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **1036**<br>**A919** | **Analog trigger operation selection** | 0 | 0 | Sampling starts when the value of the analog monitor exceeds the value set at the trigger level (**Pr.1037**) |
| | | | 1 | Sampling starts when the value of the analog monitor falls below the value set at the trigger level (**Pr.1037**) |
| **1037**<br>**A920** | **Analog trigger level** | 1000 | 600 to 1400 | Set the level at which the analog trigger turns ON.<br>The trigger level is the value obtained by subtracting 1000 from the set value. |
| **1038**<br>**A930** | **Digital source selection (1ch)** | 1 | 1 to 255 | Select the digital data (I/O signal) to be sampled on each channel. |
| **1039**<br>**A931** | **Digital source selection (2ch)** | 2 | | |
| **1040**<br>**A932** | **Digital source selection (3ch)** | 3 | | |
| **1041**<br>**A933** | **Digital source selection (4ch)** | 4 | | |
| **1042**<br>**A934** | **Digital source selection (5ch)** | 5 | | |
| **1043**<br>**A935** | **Digital source selection (6ch)** | 6 | | |
| **1044**<br>**A936** | **Digital source selection (7ch)** | 7 | | |
| **1045**<br>**A937** | **Digital source selection (8ch)** | 8 | | |
| **1046**<br>**A938** | **Digital trigger channel** | 1 | 1 to 8 | Select the digital channel to be the trigger. |
| **1047**<br>**A939** | **Digital trigger operation selection** | 0 | 0 | Trace starts when the signal turns ON |
| | | | 1 | Trace starts when the signal turns OFF |

### (1) Operation outline

- This function samples the status (analog monitor and digital monitor) of the inverter, traces the sampling data when a trigger (trace start condition) is generated, and saves the resulting trace data.
- When the trace function is set enabled, samplings are collected and the inverter goes into the pre-trigger status.
- In the pre-trigger status, samples are collected, and the trigger standby status is entered when sufficient samples for the number of pre-trigger samples have been collected.
- When the trigger is generated in the trigger standby status, the trace is started and the trace data is saved.



### (2) Selection of trace mode (Pr.1021)

- Select how to save the trace data which results from sampling the inverter status.
- There are two trace data save methods, memory mode and recorder mode.

| Pr.1021 setting | Mode | Description |
|---|---|---|
| 0 | Memory mode | In this mode, trace data is saved sequentially to internal RAM on the inverter.<br>If automatic transfer is set, the trace data in internal RAM is transferred to USB memory device when the trigger is being generated.<br>Data can be transferred to a USB memory device as long as data is held in internal RAM.<br>Trace data in internal RAM is cleared when the power supply is turned OFF or when the inverter is reset. |
| 1 | Memory mode (automatic transfer) | |
| 2 | Recorder mode | In this mode, trace data is saved directly to USB memory device.<br>Sampling data is fixed at eight analog channels and eight digital channels.<br>The sampling cycle in this mode is longer than in the memory mode. (1 ms or longer) |

**REMARKS**

- When the trace function is used in the recorder mode, use a USB memory device having at least 1 GB of free space.
- Data transferred to USB is saved in the "TRC" folder under the "FR_INV" folder.
- Up to 99 sets of trace data can be saved in the USB memory device. When data transfer to USB memory device reaches 99 sets of trace data, data is successively overwritten starting with the older data.

### (3) Setting of sampling cycle (interval) and number of sampling channels (Pr.1022, Pr.1023)

- Set the sampling cycle (interval).
  The shortest cycle in the recorder mode is 1 ms. When the recorder mode is set, sampling is performed at a sampling cycle of 1 ms even if "0, 1" is set to **Pr.1022 Sampling cycle**.
- When the memory mode is set, the number of analog channels to sample can be set in the **Pr.1023 Number of analog channels**. Start setting from the smaller channel number. Up to eight channels can be set. The sampling time becomes shorter the more channels are set.
  The number of channels is always 8 when the recorder mode is used or when digital channels are used.
- The sampling time differs according to the sampling cycle and number of sampling channels.

| Number of channels | Memory mode sampling time | |
|---|---|---|
| | Minimum (Pr.1022 = "0") | Maximum (Pr.1022 = "9") |
| 1 | 213 ms | 1704 s |
| 2 | 160 ms | 1280 s |
| 3 | 128 ms | 1024 s |
| 4 | 106.5 ms | 852 s |
| 5 | 91.8 ms | 728 s |
| 6 | 80.0 ms | 640 s |
| 7 | 71.8 ms | 568 s |
| 8 | 60 ms | 512 s |

## (4) Analog source (monitored item) selection

- Select the analog sources (monitored items) to be set to **Pr.1027** to **Pr.1034** from the table below.

| Setting value | Monitored item*1 | Minus sign display*2 | Trigger level criterion*3 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Output frequency/speed | | *4 |
| 2 | Output current | | *4 |
| 3 | Output voltage | | *4 |
| 5 | Frequency setting value/speed setting | | *4 |
| 6 | Running speed | | *4 |
| 7 | Motor torque | | *4 |
| 8 | Converter output voltage | | *4 |
| 9 | Regenerative brake duty | | *4 |
| 10 | Electronic thermal O/L relay load factor | | *4 |
| 11 | Output current peak value | | *4 |
| 12 | Converter output voltage peak value | | *4 |
| 13 | Input power | | *4 |
| 14 | Output power | | *4 |
| 17 | Load meter | | *4 |
| 18 | Motor excitation current | | *4 |
| 19 | Position pulse | | 65535 |
| 20 | Cumulative energization time | | 65535 |
| 22 | Orientation status | | 65535 |
| 23 | Actual operation time | | 65535 |
| 24 | Motor load factor | | *4 |
| 32 | Torque command | | *4 |
| 33 | Torque current command | | *4 |
| 34 | Motor output | | *4 |
| 35 | Feedback pulse | | 65535 |
| 40 | PLC function user monitor 1 | ○ | *4 |
| 41 | PLC function user monitor 2 | ○ | *4 |
| 42 | PLC function user monitor 3 | ○ | *4 |
| 52 | PID set point | | *4 |
| 53 | PID measured value | | *4 |
| 54 | PID deviation | ○ | *4 |
| 61 | Motor thermal load factor | | *4 |
| 62 | Inverter thermal load factor | | *4 |
| 64 | PTC thermistor resistance | | **Pr.561** |
| 67 | PID measured value 2 | | *4 |
| 87 | Remote output value 1 | ○ | *4 |
| 88 | Remote output value 2 | ○ | *4 |
| 89 | Remote output value 3 | ○ | *4 |
| 90 | Remote output value 4 | ○ | *4 |

| Setting value | Monitored item*1 | Minus sign display*2 | Trigger level criterion*3 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 91 | PID manipulated variable | ○ | *4 |
| 92 | Second PID set point | | *4 |
| 93 | Second PID measured value | | *4 |
| 94 | Second PID deviation | ○ | *4 |
| 95 | Second PID measured value 2 | | *4 |
| 96 | Second PID manipulated variable | ○ | *4 |
| 97 | Dancer main speed setting | | *4 |
| 98 | Control circuit temperature | ○ | *4 |
| 201 | *Output frequency | | **Pr.84** |
| 202 | *U Phase Output Current | ○ | ND rated current |
| 203 | *V Phase Output Current | ○ | ND rated current |
| 204 | *W Phase Output Current | ○ | ND rated current |
| 205 | *Converter Output Voltage | | 400 V/800 V |
| 206 | *Output Current (all three phases) | | ND rated current |
| 207 | *Excitation Current(A) | | ND rated current |
| 208 | *Torque Current(A) | | ND rated current |
| 209 | Terminal 2 | | 100% |
| 210 | Terminal 4 | | 100% |
| 211 | Terminal 1 | ○ | 100% |
| 212 | *Excitation Current (%) | ○ | 100% |
| 213 | *Torque Current (%) | ○ | 100% |
| 222 | Position command | | 65535 |
| 223 | Position command (upper digits) | ○ | 65535 |
| 224 | Current position | | 65535 |
| 225 | Current position (upper digits) | ○ | 65535 |
| 226 | Droop puls | | 65535 |
| 227 | Droop pulse (upper digits) | ○ | 65535 |
| 230 | *Output Frequency (signed) | ○ | **Pr.84** |
| 231 | *Motor Speed | ○ | *5 |
| 232 | *Speed Command | ○ | *5 |
| 235 | *Torque Command | ○ | 100% |
| 236 | *Motor Torque | ○ | 100% |
| 237 | *Excitation Current Command | ○ | 100% |
| 238 | *Torque Current Command | ○ | 100% |

*1 "*" shows a monitored item with a high-speed sampling cycle.
*2 "○" shows that the display with a minus sign is available.
*3 Indicates a criterion at 100% when the analog trigger is set.
*4 Refer to Terminal FM, CA, AM Full-scale value (page 357).
*5 Rated motor frequency × 120 / number of motor poles

### (5) Digital source (monitored item) selection

• Select the digital sources (input/output signals) to be set to **Pr.1038 to Pr.1045** from the table below. When a value other than the below, 0 (OFF) is applied for display.

| Setting value | Signal name | Remarks |
|---|---|---|
| 0 | — | — |
| 1 | STF | For the details of the signals, refer to **page 416**. |
| 2 | STR | |
| 3 | AU | |
| 4 | RT | |
| 5 | RL | |
| 6 | RM | |
| 7 | RH | |
| 8 | JOG | |
| 9 | MRS | |
| 10 | STOP | |
| 11 | RES | |
| 12 | CS | |
| 21 | X0 | For the details of the signals, refer to the Instruction Manual of FR-A8AX (option). |
| 22 | X1 | |
| 23 | X2 | |
| 24 | X3 | |
| 25 | X4 | |
| 26 | X5 | |
| 27 | X6 | |
| 28 | X7 | |
| 29 | X8 | |
| 30 | X9 | |
| 31 | X10 | |
| 32 | X11 | |
| 33 | X12 | |
| 34 | X13 | |
| 35 | X14 | |
| 36 | X15 | |
| 37 | DY | |

| Setting value | Signal name | Remarks |
|---|---|---|
| 101 | RUN | For the details of the signals, refer to **page 370**. |
| 102 | SU | |
| 103 | IPF | |
| 104 | OL | |
| 105 | FU | |
| 106 | ABC | |
| 107 | ABC2 | |
| 121 | DO0 | For the details of the signals, refer to the Instruction Manual of FR-A8AY (option). |
| 122 | DO1 | |
| 123 | DO2 | |
| 124 | DO3 | |
| 125 | DO4 | |
| 126 | DO5 | |
| 127 | DO6 | |
| 128 | RA1 | For the details of the signals, refer to the Instruction Manual of FR-A8AR (option). |
| 129 | RA2 | |
| 130 | RA3 | |

### (6) Trigger setting (Pr.1025, Pr.1035 to Pr.1037, Pr.1046, Pr.1047)

• Set the trigger generating conditions and trigger target channels.

| Pr.1025 setting | Trigger generating conditions | Selection of trigger target channel |
|---|---|---|
| 0 | Trace starts when inverter enters an fault status (protective function activated) | — |
| 1 | Trace starts when analog monitor satisfies trigger conditions | **Pr.1035** |
| 2 | Trace starts when digital monitor satisfies trigger conditions | **Pr.1046** |
| 3 | Trace starts when either of analog or digital monitor satisfies trigger conditions (OR) | **Pr.1035, Pr.1046** |
| 4 | Trace starts when both of analog or digital monitor satisfies trigger conditions (AND) | **Pr.1035, Pr.1046** |

• Set the trigger generation conditions for the analog monitor.

| Pr.1036 setting | Trigger generation conditions | Trigger level setting |
|---|---|---|
| 0 | Sampling starts when the analog data targeted for the trigger exceeds the value specified at the trigger level | Set the trigger level by **Pr.1037** (-400% to 400%)*1 |
| 1 | Sampling starts when the analog data targeted for the trigger has fallen below the value specified at the trigger level | |

*1 For **Pr.1037**, set the number obtained by adding 1,000 to the trigger level.

• Set the trigger generation conditions for the digital monitor.

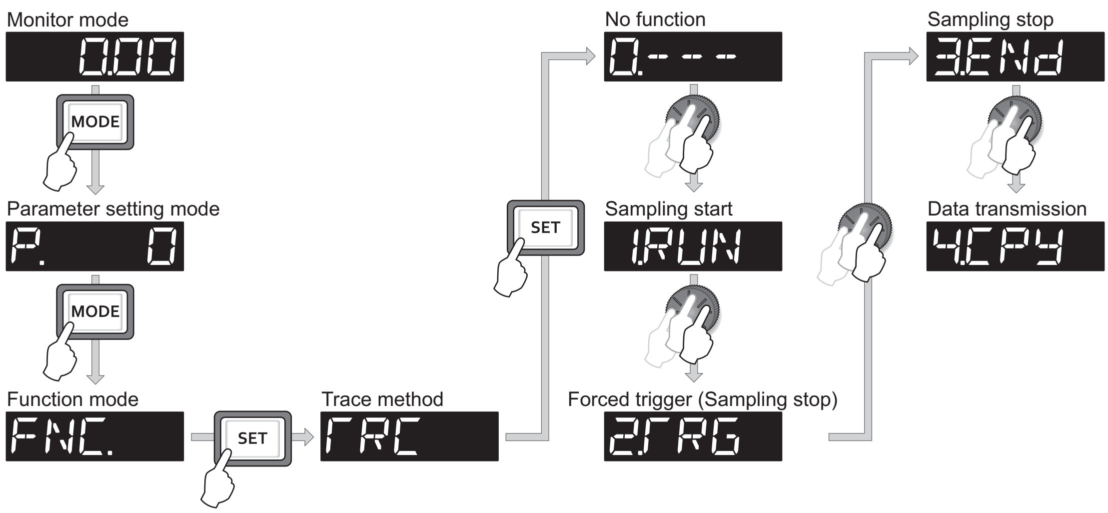
| Pr.1047 setting | Trigger generation conditions |
|---|---|
| 0 | Trace starts when the digital data targeted for the trigger turns ON |
| 1 | Trace starts when the digital data targeted for the trigger turns OFF |

## (7) Start of sampling and copying of data (Pr.1020, Pr.1024)

- Set the trace operation. The trace operation is set by one of two ways, by setting **Pr.1020 Trace operation selection** and by setting in the trace mode on the operation panel.
- When "1" is set in **Pr.1020**, sampling is started.
- When "2" is set in **Pr.1020**, a trigger is regarded as having been generated (for instance, a forced trigger), sampling is stopped and the trace is started.
- When "3" is set in **Pr.1020**, sampling is stopped.
- When "4" is set in **Pr.1020**, the trace data in internal RAM is transferred to a USB memory device. (Trace data cannot be transferred during sampling.)
- To automatically start sampling when the power supply is turned ON or at a recovery after an inverter reset, set "1" to **Pr.1024 Sampling auto start**.

| Pr.1020 setting | Setting by trace mode | Operation |
|---|---|---|
| 0 | 0.- - - | Sampling standby |
| 1 | 1.RUN | Sampling start |
| 2 | 2.TRG | Forced trigger (sampling stop) |
| 3 | 3.END | Sampling stop |
| 4 | 4.CPY | Data transmission |

- Trace operation can also be set in the trace mode on the operation panel.




## (8) Selection of trace operation by input terminal (TRG signal, TRC signal)

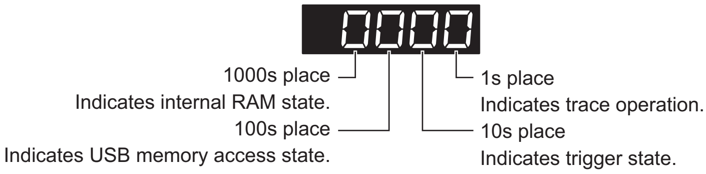
- Trace operation can be selected by signal inputs.
- A forced trigger can be applied when the Trace trigger input (TRG) signal is ON.
- Sampling is started and stopped by the Trace sampling start/end (TRC) signal turning ON and OFF, respectively.
- To input the TRG signal, set "46" in any of **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)**, and to input the TRC signal, set "47" to assign the function to a terminal.

**REMARKS**

- Changing the terminal assignment using **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

### (9) Monitoring the trace status

- The trace status can be monitored on the operation panel by setting "38" in **Pr.52 Operation panel main monitor selection, Pr.774 to Pr.776 (Operation panel monitor selection), or Pr.992 Operation panel setting dial push monitor selection.**




| Monitor value | Trace status | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1000s place | 100s place | 10s place | 1s place |
| 0 | No trace data in internal RAM | USB memory not accessed | Trigger not detected | race stopped |
| 1 | Trace data in internal RAM | USB memory being accessed | Trigger detected | Trace operation |
| 2 | — | USB memory transfer error | — | — |
| 3 | — | USB buffer overrun | — | — |

- When copying the traced data to a USB memory device, the operating status of the USB host can be checked with the inverter LED. For the overview of the USB communication function, refer to page 60.

| LED status | Operating status |
|---|---|
| OFF | No USB connection. |
| ON | The communication is established between the inverter and the USB device. |
| Flickering rapidly | Traced data is being transmitted. (In the memory mode, transmission command is being issued. In the recorder mode, sampling is being performed.) |
| Flickering slowly | Error in the USB connection. |

- During trace operation, the trace status signal (Y40) can be output.
  To use the Y40 signal, set "40 (positive logic) or 140 (negative logic)" in any of **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)** to assign the function to the output terminal.

**REMARKS**

- Changing the terminal assignment using **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)** may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

**♦ Parameters referred to ♦**

**Pr.52 Operation panel main monitor selection** page 346
**Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** page 416

5

GROUP A

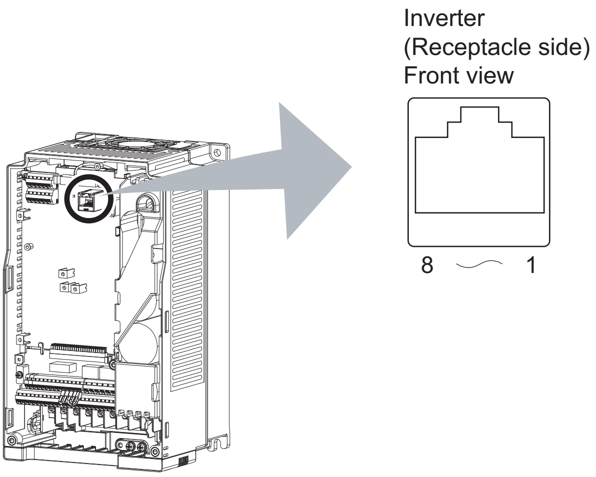
# 5.15 (N) Operation via communication and its settings

| Purpose | Parameter to set | | | Refer to page |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| To start operation via communication | Initial setting of operation via communication | P.N000, P.N001, P.N013, P.N014 | Pr.549, Pr.342, Pr.502, Pr.779 | 541 |
| To operate via communication from PU connector | Initial setting of computer link communication (PU connector) | P.N020 to P.N028 | Pr.117 to Pr.124 | 544 |
| To operate via communication from RS-485 terminals | Initial setting of computer link communication (RS-485 terminals) | P.N030 to P.N038 | Pr.331 to Pr.337, Pr.341 | |
| | Modbus-RTU communication specification | P.N002, P.N030, P.N031, P.N034, P.N080, | Pr.539, Pr.331, Pr.332, Pr.334, Pr.343, | 560 |
| To Communicate using USB (FR Configurator2) | USB communication | P.N040, P.N041 | Pr.547, Pr.548 | 544 |
| To connect a GOT | GOT automatic recognition | P.N020, P.N030 | Pr.117, Pr.331 | 575 |

## 5.15.1 Wiring and configuration of PU connector

Using the PU connector enables communication operation from a personal computer, etc.
When the PU connector is connected with a personal, FA or other computer by a communication cable, a user program can run and monitor the inverter or read and write to parameters.

### (1) PU connector pin-outs

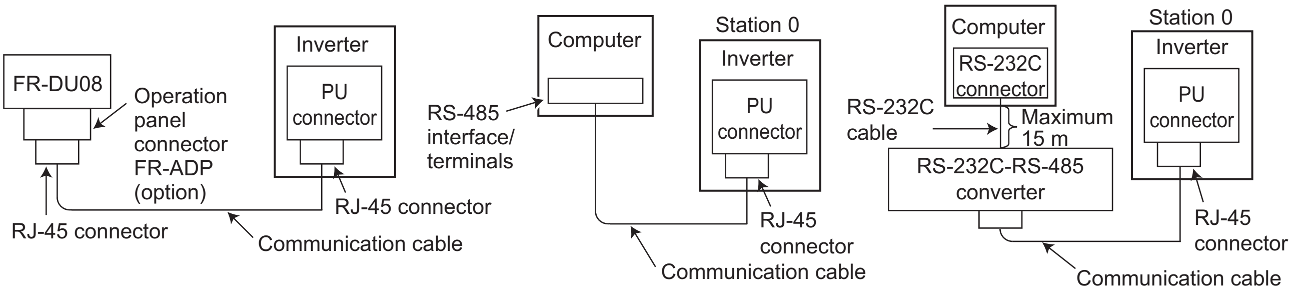



| Pin number | Name | Description |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | SG | Earth (ground) (connected to terminal 5) |
| 2 | — | Operation panel power supply |
| 3 | RDA | Inverter receive+ |
| 4 | SDB | Inverter send- |
| 5 | SDA | Inverter send+ |
| 6 | RDB | Inverter receive- |
| 7 | SG | Earth (ground) (connected to terminal 5) |
| 8 | — | Operation panel power supply |

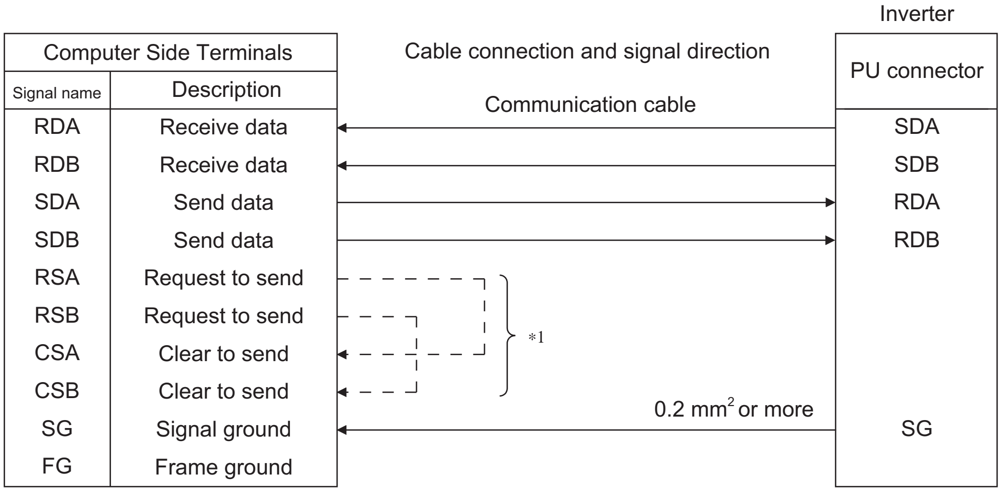
**REMARKS**
- Pins No. 1 and 8 provide power to the operation panel or parameter unit. Do not use these pins during RS-485 communication.
- Do not connect the PU connector to the computer's LAN board, FAX modem socket or telephone modular connector. The product could be damaged due to differences in electrical specifications.

## (2) Wiring and configuration of PU connector communication system

- System configuration




- Wiring of computer by RS-485




*1 Make connection in accordance with the Instruction Manual of the computer to be used with. Fully check the terminal numbers of the computer since they vary with the model.

**REMARKS**

- When performing RS-485 communication with multiple inverters, use the RS-485 terminals. (Refer to page 538.)
- Computer-inverter connection cable

  Refer to the following for the connection cable (RS-232C ⇔ RS-485 converter) between the computer with an RS-232C interface and an inverter. Commercially available products (as of February 2012)

| Model | Manufacturer |
|---|---|
| Interface embedded cable<br>DAFXIH-CAB (D-SUB25P for personal computer side)<br>DAFXIH-CABV (D-SUB9P for personal computer side)<br>+<br>Connector conversion cable DINV-485CAB (for inverter side) *2 | Diatrend Corp. |
| Interface embedded cable dedicated for inverter<br>DINV-CABV *2 | |

*2 The conversion cable cannot connect multiple inverters. (The computer and inverted are connected in a 1:1 pair.) This product is a RS-232C ⇔ RS-485 conversion cable that has a built-in converter. No additional cable or connector is required. For the product details, contact the manufacturer.

- Refer to the following table when fabricating the cable on the user side.

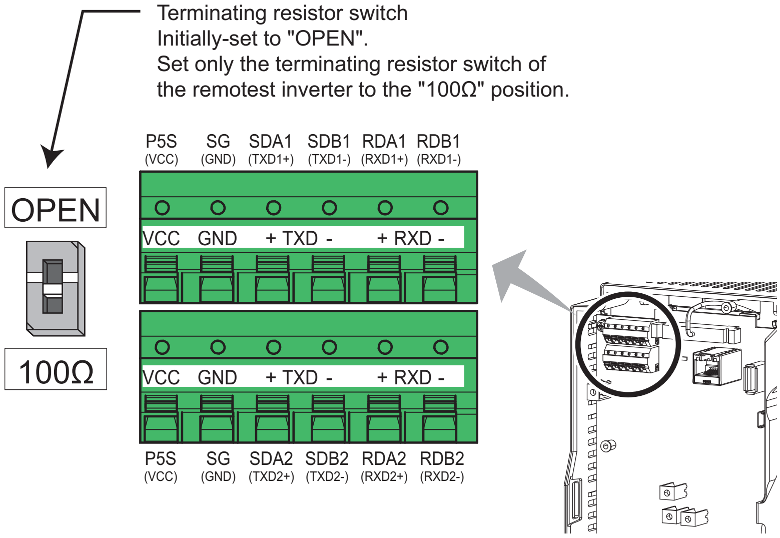
  Commercially available products (as of February 2012)

| Name | Model | Manufacturer |
|---|---|---|
| Communication cable | SGLPEV-T (Cat5e/300m) 24AWG × 4P*3 | Mitsubishi Cable Industries, Ltd. |
| RJ-45 connector | 5-554720-3 | Tyco Electronics |

*3 Do not use pins No. 2 and 8 of the communication cable.

# 5.15.2 Wiring and configuration of RS-485 terminals

## (1) RS-485 terminal layout



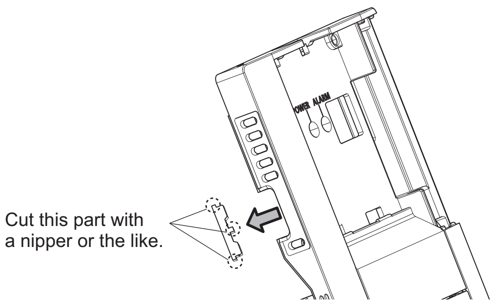

| Name | Description |
|---|---|
| RDA1 (RXD1+) | Inverter receive + |
| RDB1 (RXD1-) | Inverter receive - |
| RDA2 (RXD2+) | Inverter receive + (for branch) |
| RDB2 (RXD2-) | Inverter receive - (for branch) |
| SDA1 (TXD1+) | Inverter send + |
| SDB1 (TXD1-) | Inverter send - |
| SDA2 (TXD2+) | Inverter send + (for branch) |
| SDB2 (TXD2-) | Inverter send - (for branch) |
| P5S (VCC) | 5V<br>Permissible load current 100 mA |
| SG (GND) | Earthing (grounding)<br>(connected to terminal SD) |

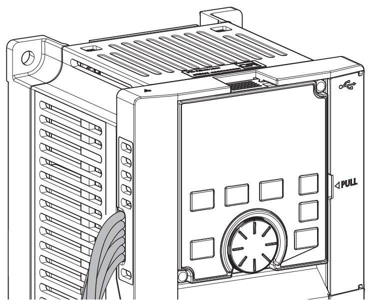
## (2) Connection of RS-485 terminals and wires

- The size of RS-485 terminal block is the same as the control circuit terminal block.Refer to page 51 for the wiring method.

**REMARKS**

- To avoid malfunction, keep the RS-485 terminal wires away from the control circuit board.
- When the FR-A820-01250(22K) or lower, or the FR-A840-00620(22K) or lower is used with a plug-in option, lead the wires through the hole on the side face of the front cover for wiring of the RS-485 terminals.

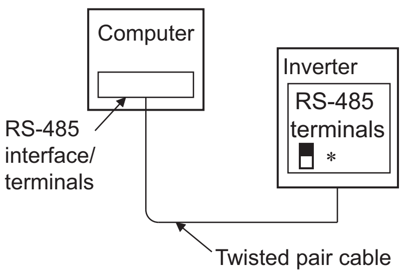


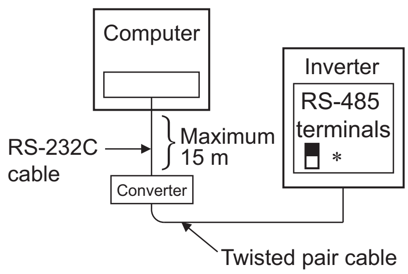



- When the FR-A820-01540(30K) of higher, or the FR-A840-00770(30K) or higher is used with a plug-in option, lead the wires on the left side of the plug-in option for wiring of the RS-485 terminals.

## (3) System configuration of RS-485 terminals

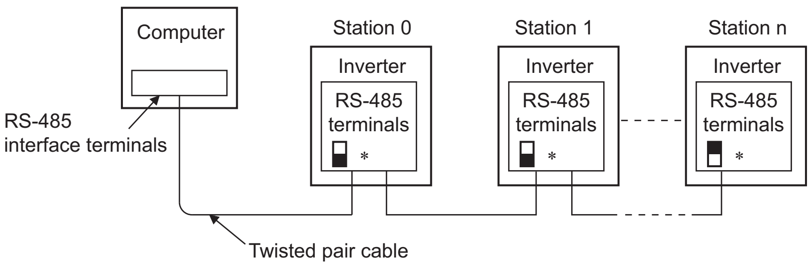
- Computer and inverter connection (1:1)



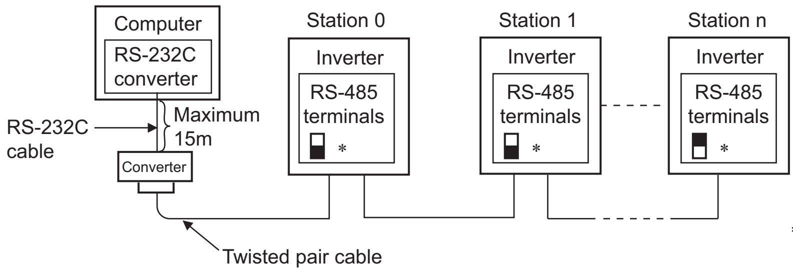




*Set the terminating resistor switch to the "100Ω" position.

• Combination of computer and multiple inverters (1:n)



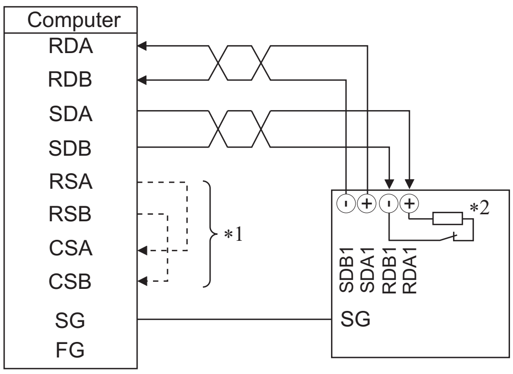

*Set only the terminating resistor switch of the remotest inverter to the "100Ω" position.



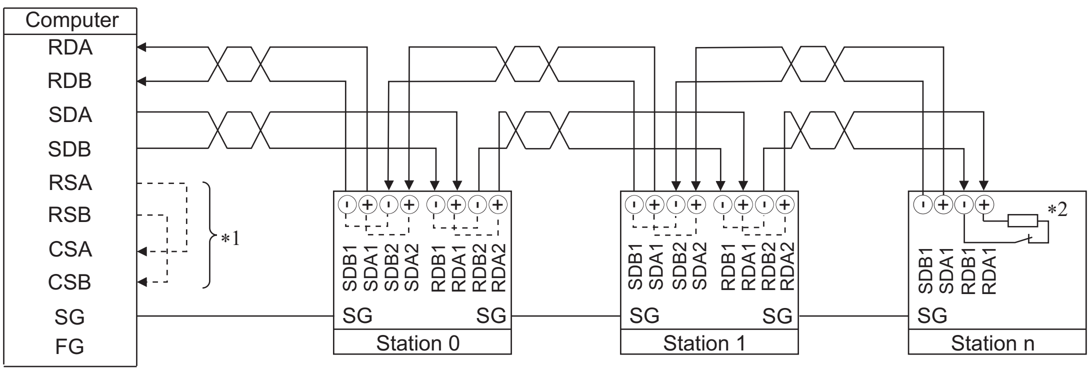

*Set only the terminating resistor switch of the remotest inverter to the "100Ω" position.

## (4) How to wire RS-485 terminals

• 1 inverter and 1 computer with RS-485 terminals




• Multiple inverters and 1 computer with RS-485 terminals

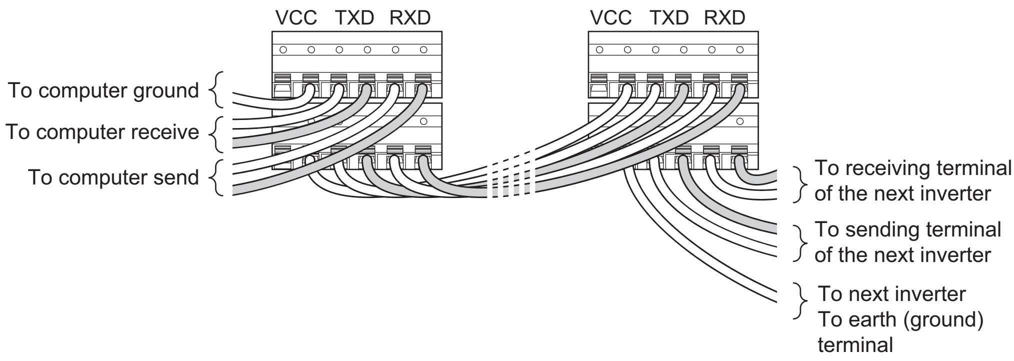



*1 Make connection in accordance with the Instruction Manual of the computer to be used with. Fully check the terminal numbers of the computer since they vary with the model.

*2 For the inverter farthest from the computer, set the terminating resistor switch to ON (100 Ω side).

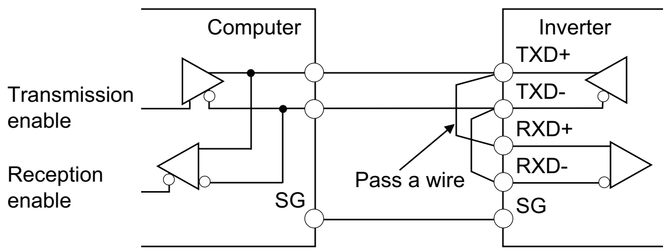
**REMARKS**

- For branching, connect the wires as shown below.




## (5) Two-wire type connection

- If the computer is 2-wire type, a connection from the inverter can be changed to 2-wire type by passing wires across reception terminals and transmission terminals of the RS-485 terminals.




**REMARKS**

- A program should be created so that transmission is disabled (receiving state) when the computer is not sending and reception is disabled (sending state) during sending to prevent the computer from receiving its own data.

# 5.15.3 Initial setting of operation via communication

Set the action when the inverter is performing operation via communication.

- Set the communication protocol. (Mitsubishi inverter protocol/Modbus-RTU protocol)
- Set the action at fault occurrence or at writing of parameters

<table>
<tr><th>Pr.</th><th>Name</th><th>Initial value</th><th>Setting range</th><th colspan="2">Description</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">549<br>N000</td><td rowspan="2">Protocol selection</td><td rowspan="2">0</td><td>0</td><td colspan="2">Mitsubishi inverter protocol (computer link)</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td colspan="2">Modbus-RTU protocol</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">342<br>N001</td><td rowspan="2">Communication EEPROM write selection</td><td rowspan="2">0</td><td>0</td><td colspan="2">Parameter values written by communication are written to the EEPROM and RAM.</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td colspan="2">Parameter values written by communication are written to the RAM.</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="5">502<br>N013</td><td rowspan="5">Stop mode selection at communication error</td><td rowspan="5">0</td><td rowspan="2">0</td><td>At fault occurrence</td><td>At fault removal</td></tr>
<tr><td>Coasts to stop<br>E.SER display*1<br>ALM signal output</td><td>Stays stopped (E.SER display*1)</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>Deceleration stop<br>E.SER display after stop*1<br>ALM signal output after stop</td><td>Stays stopped (E.SER display*1)</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>Deceleration stop<br>E.SER display after stop*1</td><td>Automatic restart function</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>Operation continued at the set frequency of Pr.779</td><td>Normal operation</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">779<br>N014</td><td rowspan="2">Operation frequency during communication error</td><td rowspan="2">9999</td><td>0 to 590 Hz</td><td colspan="2">Set the frequency to be run at a communication error occurrence.</td></tr>
<tr><td>9999</td><td colspan="2">The motor runs at the frequency used before the communication error.</td></tr>
</table>

*1 If in communication by the communication option, E.OP1 is displayed.

## (1) Setting the communication protocol (Pr.549)

- Select the communication protocol.
- The Modbus-RTU protocol can be used by communication from the RS-485 terminals.

| Pr.549 setting | Communication protocol |
|---|---|
| 0(initial value) | Mitsubishi inverter protocol (computer link) |
| 1 | Modbus-RTU protocol |

## (2) Communication EEPROM write selection (Pr.342)

- When parameter write is performed via the inverter PU connector, RS-485 terminal, USB communication, or a communication option, the parameters storage device can be changed from EEPROM + RAM to RAM only. Use this function if parameter settings are changed frequently.
- When changing the parameter values frequently, set "1" in **Pr.342 Communication EEPROM write selection** to write them to the RAM only. The life of the EEPROM will be shorter if parameter write is performed frequently with the setting unchanged from "0 (initial value)" (EEPROM write).

**REMARKS**

- Turning OFF the inverter's power supply clears the modified parameter settings when **Pr.342** = "1 (write only to RAM)". Therefore, the parameter values at next power-ON are the values last stored in EEPROM.
- The parameter setting written in RAM cannot be checked on the operation panel. (The values displayed on the operation panel are the ones stored in EEPROM.)

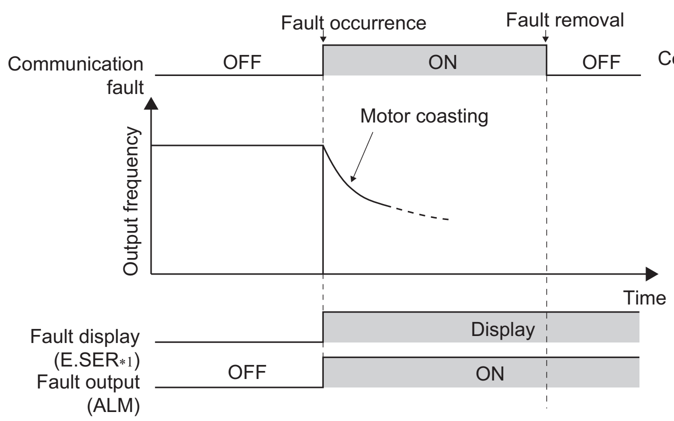
## (3) Operation selection at a communication error (Pr.502, Pr.779)

- For communication using RS-485 terminals or a communication option, operation at a communication error can be selected. The operation is active under the Network operation mode.
- Select the stop operation at the retry count excess (**Pr.335**, only with Mitsubishi inverter protocol) or at a signal loss detection **(Pr.336, Pr.539)**.
- When a communication error is detected while **Pr.502** = "3", the alarm (LF) signal is output to an output terminal of the inverter.To use the LF signal, set "98 (positive logic) or 198 (negative logic)" in any of **Pr.190 to Pr.196** (output terminal function selection) to assign the function to the output terminal.

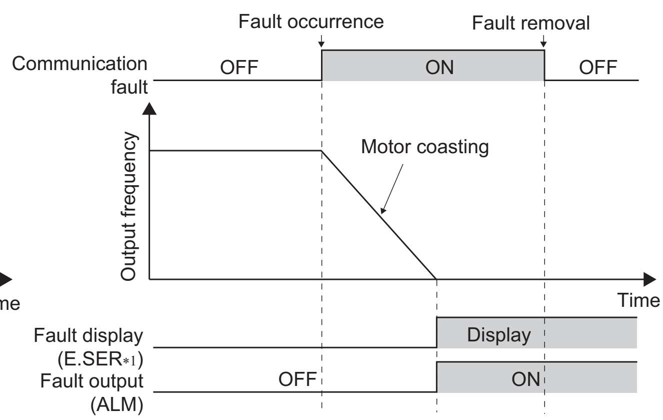
| Pr.502 setting | At fault occurrence | | | | At fault removal | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Operating status | Indication | Fault (ALM) signal | Alarm (LF) signal | Operating status | Indication | Fault (ALM) signal | Alarm (LF) signal |
| 0 (initial value) | Coasts to stop | E.SER*1 | ON | OFF | Stop status continues | E.SER*1 | ON | OFF |
| 1 | Deceleration stop | E.SER after stop*1 | ON after stop | OFF | | | | OFF |
| 2 | | | OFF | OFF | Automatic restart function*3 | Normal display | OFF | OFF |
| 3 | Operation continued at the set frequency of **Pr.779***2 | Normal display | OFF | ON | Normal operation | Normal display | OFF | OFF |

*1 If in communication by the communication option, E.OP1 is displayed.
*2 Under position control, the operation is continued to the target position.
*3 When the communication error is removed during deceleration, the motor re-accelerates.
Under position control, the motor does not re-accelerates even when the communication error is removed during deceleration.

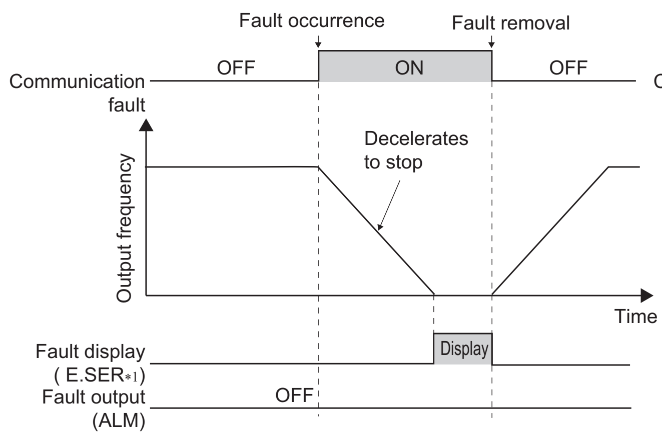
**Pr. 502** setting "0" (initial value)



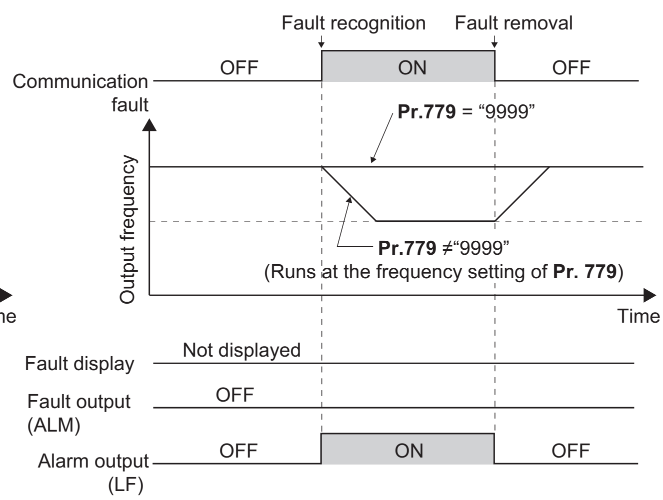

**Pr. 502** setting "1"




**Pr. 502** setting "2"




**Pr. 502** setting "3"




*1 If in communication by the communication option, E.OP1 is displayed.

**REMARKS**

- Fault output indicates the Fault signal (ALM) and an alarm bit output.
- When the fault output is set enabled, fault records are stored in the faults history. (A fault record is written to the faults history at a fault output.)
- When the fault output is not set enabled, fault record is overwritten to the faults history of the faults history temporarily but not stored.
- After the fault is removed, the fault indication goes back to normal indication on the monitor, and the faults history goes back to the previous status.
- If **Pr.502** is set to "1, 2, or 3", the normal deceleration time setting (settings like **Pr.8, Pr.44, and Pr.45**) is applied as the deceleration time. Normal acceleration time setting (settings like **Pr.7 and Pr.44**) is applied as the acceleration time for restart.
- When **Pr.502** = "2 or 3", the inverter operates with the start command and the speed command, which were used before the fault.
- If a communication line error occurs, then the error is removed during deceleration while **Pr.502** = "2", the motor re-accelerates from that point.
- The **Pr.502 and Pr.779** settings are valid when communication is performed via the RS-485 terminals or a communication option.
- These parameters are valid under the Network operation mode. When performing communication with RS-485 terminals, set **Pr.551 PU mode operation command source selection** to "2 (initial value)".
- **Pr.502** is valid for the device that has the command source under the Network operation mode. If a communication option is installed while **Pr.550** = "9999 (initial value)", a communication error in RS-485 terminals occurs and **Pr.502** becomes invalid.
- If the communication error setting is disabled with **Pr.502** = "3", **Pr.335** = "9999", and **Pr.539** = "9999", the inverter does not continue its operation with the frequency set by **Pr.779** at a communication error.
- If a communication error occurs while continuous operation at **Pr.779** is selected with **Pr.502** = "3", the inverter operates at the frequency set in **Pr.779** even though the speed command source is at the external terminals.
  Example) If a communication error occurs while **Pr.339** = "2" and the external terminal RL is ON, the operation is continued at the frequency set in **Pr.779**.
- During position control, a fault is output without deceleration even if **Pr.502** = "2".

### ♦ Parameters referred to ♦

**Pr.7 Acceleration time, Pr.8 Deceleration time** ☞ page 278
**Pr.335 RS-485 communication retry count** ☞ page 544
**Pr.336 RS-485 communication check time interval** ☞ page 544
**Pr.539 Modbus-RTU communication check time interval** ☞ page 560
**Pr.550 NET mode operation command source selection** ☞ page 308
**Pr.551 PU mode operation command source selection** ☞ page 308

# 5.15.4 Initial settings and specifications of RS-485 communication

Use the following parameters to perform required settings for the RS-485 communication between the inverter and a personal computer.

- There are two types of communication, communication using the inverter's PU connector and communication using the RS-485 terminals.
- Parameter setting, monitoring, etc. can be performed using Mitsubishi inverter protocol and Modbus-RTU communication protocol.
- To make communication between the personal computer and inverter, setting of the communication specifications must be made to the inverter in advance.
  Data communication cannot be made if the initial settings are not made of if there is any setting error.

**[Parameters related to PU connector communication]**

<table>
<tr><th>Pr.</th><th>Name</th><th>Initial value</th><th>Setting range</th><th colspan="2">Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>117<br>N020</td><td>PU communication station number</td><td>0</td><td>0 to 31</td><td colspan="2">Specify the inverter station number.<br>Set the inverter station numbers when two or more inverters are connected to one personal computer.</td></tr>
<tr><td>118<br>N021</td><td>PU communication speed</td><td>192</td><td>48, 96, 192, 384, 576, 768, 1152</td><td colspan="2">Set the communication speed.<br>The setting value × 100 equals the communication speed.<br>For example, if 192 is set, the communication speed is 19200 bps.</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">E022</td><td rowspan="2">PU communication data length</td><td rowspan="2">0</td><td>0</td><td colspan="2">Data length 8 bits</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td colspan="2">Data length 7 bits</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">E023</td><td rowspan="2">PU communication stop bit length</td><td rowspan="2">1</td><td>0</td><td colspan="2">Stop bit length 1 bit</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td colspan="2">Stop bit length 2 bits</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="4">119</td><td rowspan="4">PU communication stop bit length / data length</td><td rowspan="4">1</td><td>0</td><td>Stop bit length 1 bit</td><td rowspan="2">Data length 8 bits</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>Stop bit length 2 bits</td></tr>
<tr><td>10</td><td>Stop bit length 1 bit</td><td rowspan="2">Data length 7 bits</td></tr>
<tr><td>11</td><td>Stop bit length 2 bits</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="3">120<br>N024</td><td rowspan="3">PU communication parity check</td><td rowspan="3">2</td><td>0</td><td colspan="2">Without parity check</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td colspan="2">With parity check at odd numbers</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td colspan="2">With parity check at even numbers</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">121<br>N025</td><td rowspan="2">Number of PU communication retries</td><td rowspan="2">1</td><td>0 to 10</td><td colspan="2">Set the permissible number of retries for unsuccessful data reception. If the number of consecutive errors exceeds the permissible value, the inverter will trip.</td></tr>
<tr><td>9999</td><td colspan="2">If a communication error occurs, the inverter will not trip.</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="3">122<br>N026</td><td rowspan="3">PU communication check time interval</td><td rowspan="3">9999</td><td>0</td><td colspan="2">No PU connector communication</td></tr>
<tr><td>0.1 to 999.8 s</td><td colspan="2">Set the interval of the communication check (signal loss detection) time.<br>If a no-communication state persists for longer than the permissible time, the inverter will trip.</td></tr>
<tr><td>9999</td><td colspan="2">No communication check (signal loss detection)</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">123<br>N027</td><td rowspan="2">PU communication waiting time setting</td><td rowspan="2">9999</td><td>0 to 150 ms</td><td colspan="2">Set the waiting time between data transmission to the inverter and the response.</td></tr>
<tr><td>9999</td><td colspan="2">Set with communication data.</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="3">124<br>N028</td><td rowspan="3">PU communication CR/LF selection</td><td rowspan="3">1</td><td>0</td><td colspan="2">Without CR/LF</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td colspan="2">With CR</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td colspan="2">With CR/LF</td></tr>
</table>

## [Parameters related to communication with the RS-485 terminals]

| Parameter number | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **331**<br>**N030** | **RS-485 communication station number** | 0 | 0 to 31<br>(0 to 247) *1*2 | Set the inverter station number. (Same specifications as **Pr.117**) |
| **332**<br>**N031** | **RS-485 communication speed** | 96 | 3, 6, 12, 24, 48, 96, 192, 384, 576, 768, 1152 | Select the communication speed. (Same specifications as **Pr.118**) |
| **N032** | **RS-485 communication data length** | 0 | 0, 1 | Select the data length. (Same specifications as **P.E022**)*3 |
| **N033** | **RS-485 communication stop bit length** | 1 | 0, 1 | Select the stop bit length. (Same specifications as **P.E023**)*4 |
| **333** | **RS-485 communication stop bit length / data length** | 1 | 0, 1, 10, 11 | Select the stop bit length and data bit length. (Same specifications as **Pr.119**)*3*4 |
| **334**<br>**N034** | **RS-485 communication parity check selection** | 2 | 0, 1, 2 | Select the parity check specifications. (Same specifications as **Pr.120**) |
| **335**<br>**N035***5 | **RS-485 communication retry count** | 1 | 0 to 10, 9999 | Set the permissible number of retries for unsuccessful data reception. (Same specifications as **Pr.121**) |
| **336**<br>**N036***5 | **RS-485 communication check time interval** | 0 s | 0 | RS-485 communication is available, but the inverter trips in the NET operation mode. |
| | | | 0.1 to 999.8 s | Set the interval of the communication check (signal loss detection) time. (Same specifications as **Pr.122**) |
| | | | 9999 | No communication check (signal loss detection) |
| **337**<br>**N037***5 | **RS-485 communication waiting time setting** | 9999 | 0 to 150 ms, 9999 | Set the waiting time between data transmission to the inverter and the response. (Same specifications as **Pr.123**) |
| **341**<br>**N038***5 | **RS-485 communication CR/LF selection** | 1 | 0, 1, 2 | Select the presence/absence of CR/LF. (Same specifications as **Pr.124**) |

*1 When "1" (Modbus-RTU protocol) is set in **Pr.549**, the setting range within parentheses is applied.
*2 When a value outside the setting range is set, the inverter operates at the initial value.
*3 In the Modbus-RTU protocol, the data length is fixed at 8 bits.
*4 In the Modbus-RTU protocol, **Pr.334** setting is applied as the stop bit length. (Refer to **page 560**.)
*5 In the Modbus-RTU protocol, this is invalid.

**REMARKS**

- The monitored items and parameter settings can be read during communication with the **Pr.336 RS-485 communication check time interval** = "0 (initial value)" setting, but such operation will become faulty once the operation mode is changed to the NET operation mode. When the NET operation mode is selected as the start-up operation mode, communication is performed once, then a Communication fault (inverter) (E.SER) occurs. To perform operation or parameter writing via communication, set "9999" or a large setting value in **Pr.336**. (The setting value is determined by the computer program.)(Refer to **page 552**.)
- Always reset the inverter after making the initial settings of the parameters. After changing the communication-related parameters, communication cannot be made until the inverter is reset.

# 5.15.5 Mitsubishi inverter protocol (computer link communication)

Parameter settings and monitoring are possible by using the Mitsubishi inverter protocol (computer link communication) via inverter PU connector and the RS-485 terminals.

## (1) Communication specifications

- The communication specifications are given below.

| Item | | Description | Related Parameter |
|---|---|---|---|
| Communication protocol | | Mitsubishi protocol (computer link) | Pr.551 |
| Conforming standard | | EIA-485 (RS-485) | — |
| Connectable units | | 1:N (maximum 32 units), setting is 0 to 31 stations | Pr.117<br>Pr.331 |
| Communication Speed | PU connector | Selected among 4800/9600/19200/38400 bps | Pr.118 |
| | RS-485 terminals | Selected among 300/600/1200/2400/4800/9600/19200/38400/38400/57600/76800/115200 bps | Pr.332 |
| Control procedure | | Asynchronous system | — |
| Communication method | | Half-duplex system | — |
| Communication specifications | Character system | ASCII (7 bits or 8 bits can be selected.) | Pr.119<br>Pr.333 |
| | Start bit | 1 bit | — |
| | Stop bit length | 1 bit or 2 bits can be selected. | Pr.119<br>Pr.333 |
| | Parity check | Check (at even or odd numbers) or no check can be selected. | Pr.120<br>Pr.334 |
| | Error check | Sum code check | — |
| | Terminator | CR/LF (presence/absence selectable) | Pr.124<br>Pr.341 |
| Waiting time setting | | Selectable between presence and absence | Pr.123<br>Pr.337 |

## (2) Communication procedure

- Data communication between the computer and inverter is made in the following procedure.

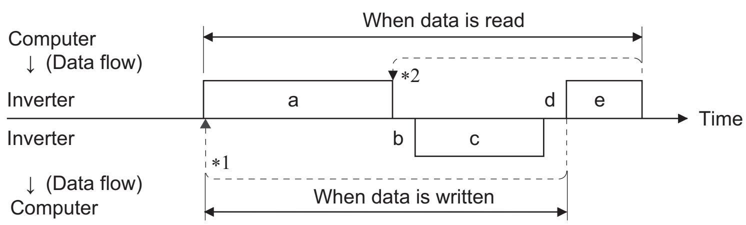
(a) Request data is sent from the computer to the inverter. (The inverter will not send data unless requested.)

(b) After waiting for the waiting time,

(c) The inverter sends reply data to the computer in response to the computer request.

(e) After waiting for the inverter data processing time,

(f) An answer from the computer in response to reply data (c) of the inverter is transmitted. (Even if (e) is not sent, subsequent communication is made properly.)




*1 If a data error is detected and a retry must be made, perform retry operation with the user program. The inverter trips if the number of consecutive retries exceeds the parameter setting.

*2 On receipt of a data error occurrence, the inverter returns reply data (c) to the computer again. The inverter trips if the number of consecutive data errors reaches or exceeds the parameter setting.

## (3) Communication operation presence/absence and data format types

- Data communication between the computer and inverter is made in ASCII code (hexadecimal code).
- Communication operation presence/absence and data format types are as follows.

| Symbol | Operation | | Operation command | Operation frequency | Multi command | Parameter write | Inverter reset | Monitor | Parameter read |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| a | Communication request is sent to the inverter in accordance with the user program in the computer. | | A, A1 | A | A2 | A | A | B | B |
| b | Inverter data processing time | | With | With | With | With | Without | With | With |
| c | Reply data from the inverter (Data (a) is checked for an error) | No error *1 (Request accepted) | C | C | C1*3 | C | C*2 | E, E1, E2, E3 | E |
| | | With error (Request rejected) | D | D | D | D | D*2 | D | D |
| d | Computer processing delay time | | 10 ms or more | | | | | | |
| e | Answer from computer in response to reply data c (Data c is checked for error) | No error *1 (No inverter processing) | Without | Without | Without (C) | Without | Without | Without (C) | Without (C) |
| | | With error (Inverter outputs c again.) | Without | Without | F | Without | Without | F | F |

*1 In the communication request data from the computer to the inverter, 10 ms or more is also required after "no data error (ACK)". (Refer to page 550.)

*2 Reply from the inverter to the inverter reset request can be selected. (Refer to page 555.)

*3 At mode error, and data range error, C1 data contains an error code. (Refer to page 559) Except for those errors, the error is returned with data format D.

- Data writing format

a. Communication request data from the computer to the inverter

| Format | Number of characters | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 |
| A | ENQ *1 | Inverter station No. *2 | | Instruction code | | *3 | Data | | | | Sum check | | *4 | | | | | | |
| A1 | ENQ *1 | Inverter station No. *2 | | Instruction code | | *3 | Data | | Sum check | | *4 | | | | | | | | |
| A2 | ENQ *1 | Inverter station No. *2 | | Instruction code | | *3 | Send data type | Receive data type | Data1 | | | | Data2 | | | | Sum check | | *4 |

c. Reply data from the inverter to the computer (No data error detected)

| Format | Number of characters | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 |
| C | ACK *1 | Inverter station No. *2 | | *4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| C1 | STX *1 | Inverter station No. *2 | | Send data type | Receive data type | Error code 1 | Error code 2 | Data1 | | | | Data2 | | | | ETX *1 | Sum check | | *4 |

c. Reply data from the inverter to the computer(Data error detected)

| Format | Number of characters | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| D | NAK*1 | Inverter station No. *2 | | Error code | *4 |

*1 Indicates a control code.

*2 Specifies the inverter station numbers in the range of H00 to H1F (stations 0 to 31) in hexadecimal.

*3 When **Pr.123 and Pr.337 (Waiting time setting)** ≠ 9999, create a communication request data without "waiting time" in the data format. (The number of characters decreases by 1.)

*4 CR, LF code: When data is transmitted from the computer to the inverter, codes CR (carriage return) and LF (line feed) are automatically set at the end of a data group on some computers. In this case, setting must be also made on the inverter according to the computer. Whether the CR and LF codes will be present or absent can be selected using **Pr.124 and Pr.341 (CR/LF selection)**.

- Data reading format

a. Communication request data from the computer to the inverter

| Format | Number of characters | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |
| **B** | ENQ *1 | Inverter station No. *2 | | Instruction code | | *3 | Sum check | | *4 |

c. Reply data from the inverter to the computer (No data error detected)

| Format | Number of characters | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 |
| **E** | STX*1 | Inverter station No. *2 | | Read data | | | | ETX *1 | Sum check | | *4 | | |
| **E1** | STX*1 | Inverter station No. *2 | | Read data | | ETX*1 | Sum check | | *4 | | | | |
| **E2** | STX*1 | Inverter station No. *2 | | Read data | | | | | | ETX*1 | Sum check | | *4 |

| Format | Number of characters | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 to 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 |
| **E3** | STX*1 | Inverter station No. *2 | | Read data (Inverter model information) | ETX*1 | Sum check | | *4 |

c. Reply data from the inverter to the computer (Data error detected)

| Format | Number of characters | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| **D** | NAK*1 | Inverter station No. *2 | | Error code | *4 |

e. Transmission data from the computer to the inverter when reading data

| Format | Number of characters | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| **C** (No data error detected) | ACK*1 | Inverter station No. *2 | | *4 |
| **F** (Data error detected) | NAK*1 | Inverter station No. *2 | | *4 |

*1 Indicates a control code.

*2 Specifies the inverter station numbers in the range of H00 to H1F (stations 0 to 31) in hexadecimal.

*3 When **Pr.123 and Pr.337 (Waiting time setting)** ≠ 9999, create a communication request data without "waiting time" in the data format. (The number of characters decreases by 1.)

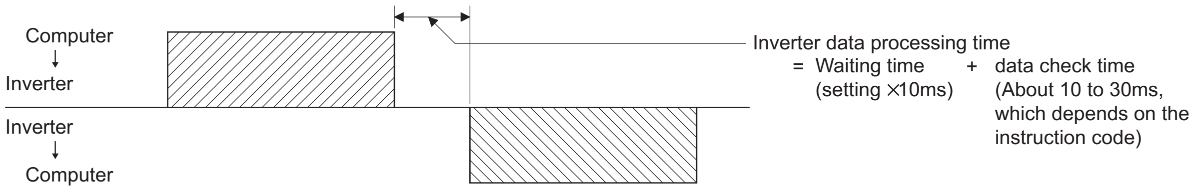
*4 CR, LF code: When data is transmitted from the computer to the inverter, codes CR (carriage return) and LF (line feed) are automatically set at the end of a data group on some computers. In this case, setting must be also made on the inverter according to the computer. Whether the CR and LF codes will be present or absent can be selected using **Pr.124 and Pr.341 (CR/LF selection)**.

## (4) Data definitions

- Control code

| Signal name | ASCII Code | Description |
|---|---|---|
| STX | H02 | Start Of Text (Start of data) |
| ETX | H03 | End Of Text (End of data) |
| ENQ | H05 | Enquiry (Communication request) |
| ACK | H06 | Acknowledge (No data error detected) |
| LF | H0A | Line Feed |
| CR | H0D | Carriage Return |
| NAK | H15 | Negative Acknowledge (Data error detected) |

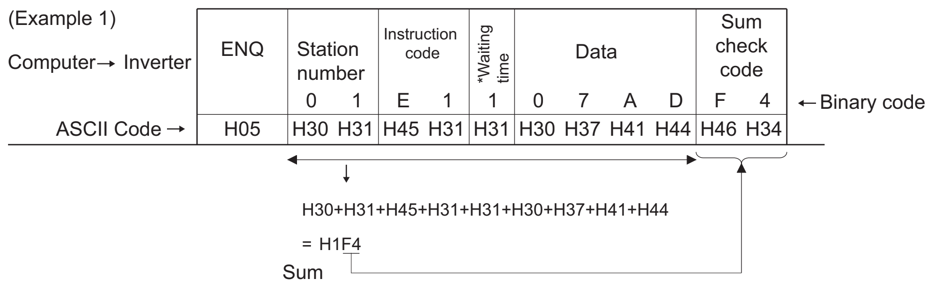
- Inverter station number
  Specify the station number of the inverter which communicates with the computer.
- Instruction code
  Specify the processing request, for example, operation or monitoring, given by the computer to the inverter. Hence, the inverter can be run and monitored in various ways by specifying the instruction code appropriately. (Refer to **page 555**.)
- Data
  Indicates the data such as frequency and parameters transferred to and from the inverter. The definitions and ranges of set data are determined in accordance with the instruction codes. (Refer to **page 555**.)
- Waiting time
  Specify the waiting time between the receipt of data at the inverter from the computer and the transmission of reply data. Set the waiting time in accordance with the response time of the computer in the range of 0 to 150 ms in 10 ms increments. (For example; 1=10 ms, 2= 20 ms)



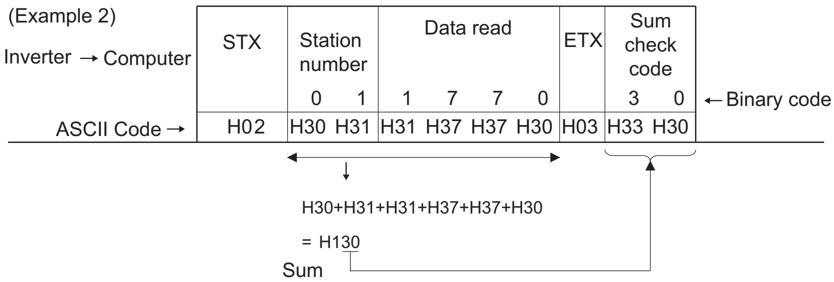

**REMARKS**

- When **Pr.123 and Pr.337** (Waiting time setting) ≠ "9999", create a communication request data without "waiting time" in the data format. (The number of characters decreases by 1.)
- The data check time varies depending on the instruction code. (Refer to **page 550**.)

- Sum check code
  The sum check code is a 2-digit ASCII (hexadecimal) representing the lower 1 byte (8 bits) of the sum (binary) derived from the checked ASCII data.




*When the **Pr. 123 Waiting time setting** ≠ "9999", create the communication request data without "waiting time" in the data format. (The number of characters decreases by 1.)




5

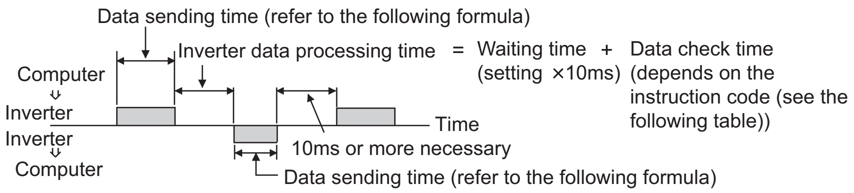
GROUP
N

• Error code

If any error is found in the data received by the inverter, its error definition is sent back to the computer together with the NAK code.

| Error Code | Error Item | Error Description | Inverter Operation |
|---|---|---|---|
| H0 | Computer NAK error | The number of errors consecutively detected in communication request data from the computer is greater than the permissible number of retries. | Trips (E.PUE/E.SER) if error occurs continuously more than the permissible number of retries. |
| H1 | Parity error | The parity check result does not match the specified parity. | |
| H2 | Sum check error | The sum check code in the computer does not match that of the data received by the inverter. | |
| H3 | Protocol error | The data received by the inverter has a grammatical mistake. Or, data receive is not completed within the predetermined time. CR or LF is not as set in the parameter. | |
| H4 | Framing error | The stop bit length differs from the initial setting. | |
| H5 | Overrun error | New data has been sent by the computer before the inverter completes receiving the preceding data. | |
| H6 | —— | —— | —— |
| H7 | Character error | The character received is invalid (other than 0 to 9, A to F, control code). | Does not accept the received data, burt the inverter does not trip. |
| H8 | —— | —— | —— |
| H9 | —— | —— | —— |
| HA | Mode error | Parameter write was attempted in other than the computer link operation mode, when operation command source is not selected or during inverter operation. | Does not accept the received data, but the inverter does not trip. |
| HB | Instruction code error | The specified instruction code does not exist. | |
| HC | Data range error | Invalid data has been specified for parameter writing, running frequency setting, etc. | |
| HD | —— | —— | —— |
| HE | —— | —— | —— |
| HF | Normal (no error) | —— | —— |

## (5) Response time




[Formula for data transmission time]

$$\frac{1}{\text{Communication speed (bps)}} \times \text{Number of data characters (Refer to page 547.)} \times \text{Communication specifications (Total number of bits)} = \text{data transmission time (s)}$$

**(Refer to the following.)**

•Communication specifications

| Name | | Number of bits |
|---|---|---|
| Stop bit length | | 1 bit<br>2 bits |
| Data Length | | 7 bits<br>8 bits |
| Parity check | With | 1 bit |
| | Without | 0 |

In addition to the above, 1 start bit is necessary.
Minimum number of total bits .......................9 bits
Maximum number of total bits .....................12 bits

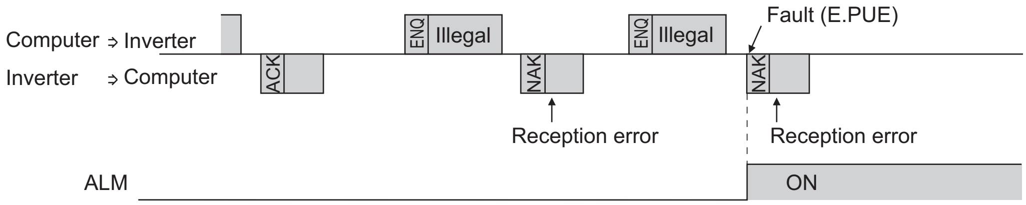
•Data check time

| Item | Check time |
|---|---|
| Various monitors, operation command, Frequency setting (RAM) | <12 ms |
| Parameter read/write, Frequency setting (EEPROM) | <30 ms |
| Parameter clear / all clear | <5 s |
| Reset command | No answer |

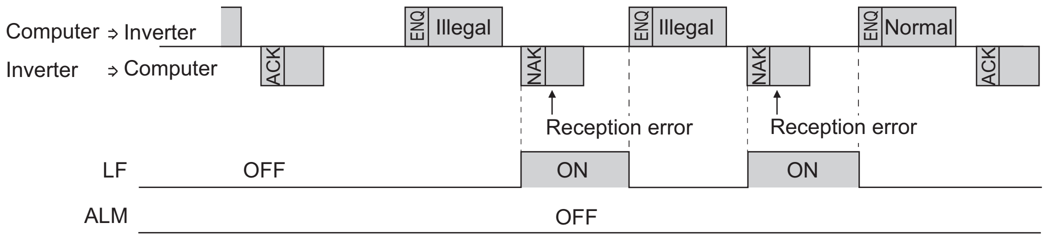
### (6) Retry count setting (Pr.121, Pr.335)

- Set the permissible number of retries at data receive error occurrence. (Refer to **page 550** for data receive error for retry.)
- When the data receive errors occur consecutively and the number of retries exceeds the permissible number setting, a communication fault (PU connector communication: E.PUE, RS-485 terminal communication: E.SER) occurs and the inverter trips.
- When a data transmission error occurs while "9999" is set, the inverter does not trip but outputs the alarm (LF) signal . To use the LF signal, set "98 (positive logic) or 198 (negative logic)" in any of **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)** to assign the function to an output terminal.

Example: PU connector communication, **Pr. 121** = "1" (initial value)




Example: PU connector communication, **Pr. 121** = "9999"



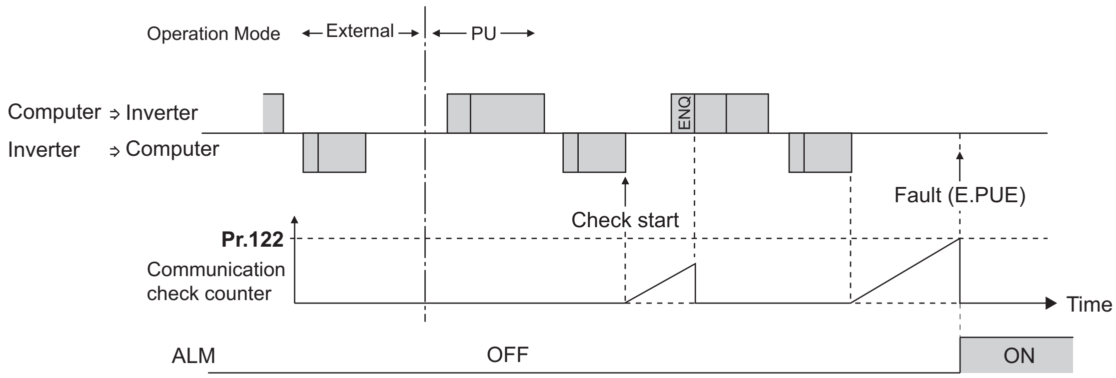

**REMARKS**

- For the RS-485 terminal communication, the operation at a communication error occurrence depends on the **Pr.502 Stop mode selection at communication error** setting. (Refer to **page 541**)

## (7) Signal loss detection (Pr.122, Pr.336 RS-485 communication check time interval)

- If a signal loss (communication stop) is detected between the inverter and computer as a result of a signal loss detection, a communication fault (PU connector communication: E.PUE, RS-485 terminal communication: E.SER) occurs and the inverter trips.
- When the setting is "9999", communication check (signal loss detection) is not made.
- When the setting is "0", communication from the PU connector is not possible. In the case of communication by RS-485 terminals, reading, etc. of monitors and parameters is possible, though a communication error (E.SER) occurs instantly when the Network operation mode is switched to.
- A signal loss detection is made when the setting is any of "0.1 s to 999.8 s". To make a signal loss detection, it is necessary to send data (for details on control codes, refer to **page 549**) from the computer within the communication check time interval. (The inverter makes a communication check (clearing of communication check counter) regardless of the station number setting of the data sent from the master).
- Communication check is started at the first communication in the operation mode having the operation source (PU operation mode for PU connector communication in the initial setting or Network operation mode for RS-485 terminal communication).

Example: PU connector communication, **Pr. 122** = "0.1 to 999.8s"



## (8) Instructions for the program

- When data from the computer has any error, the inverter does not accept that data. Hence, in the user program, always insert a retry program for data error.
- All data communication, for example, run command or monitoring, are started when the computer gives a communication request. The inverter does not return any data without the computer's request. Hence, design the program so that the computer gives a data read request for monitoring, etc. as required.
- Program example: To switch to the PU operation mode

### Microsoft® Visual C++® (Ver.6.0) programming example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <windows.h>

void main(void){
        HANDLE          hCom;           // Communication handle
        DCB             hDcb;           // Structure for setting communication settings
        COMMTIMEOUTS            hTim;   // Structure for setting timeouts

        char            szTx[0x10];             // Send buffer
        char            szRx[0x10];             // Receive buffer
        char            szCommand[0x10];// Command
        int             nTx,nRx;                // For storing buffer size
        int             nSum;                   // For calculating sum code
        BOOL            bRet;
        int             nRet;
        int             i;

        //**** Open COM1 port ****
        hCom = CreateFile("COM1", (GENERIC_READ | GENERIC_WRITE), 0, NULL, OPEN_EXISTING, FILE_ATTRIBUTE_NORMAL, NULL);
        if(hCom != NULL) {
                //****Set COM1 port communication ****
                GetCommState(hCom,&hDcb);                       // Get current communication information
                hDcb.DCBlength = sizeof(DCB);                   // Structure size setting
                hDcb.BaudRate  = 19200;                         // Communication speed = 19200 bps
                hDcb.ByteSize  = 8;                             // Data length = 8 bits
                hDcb.Parity    = 2;                             // Parity check at even numbers
                hDcb.StopBits  = 2;                             // Stop bit = 2 bits
                bRet = SetCommState(hCom,&hDcb);                // Setting of changed communication information
                if(bRet == TRUE) {
                        //**** Set COM1 port timeout ****
                        GetCommTimeouts(hCom,&hTim);            // Get current timeout values
                        hTim.WriteTotalTimeoutConstant = 1000;  // Write timeout 1 second
                        hTim.ReadTotalTimeoutConstant = 1000;   // Read timeout 1 second
                        hTim.ReadTotalTimeoutConstantSetCommTimeouts(hCom,&hTim);// Setting of changed timeout values
                        //**** Setting of command for switching the station number 1 inverter to the Network operation mode ****
                        sprintf(szCommand,"01FB10000");         // Send data (NET operation write)
                        nTx = strlen(szCommand);                // Send data size
                        //**** Generate sum code ****
                        nSum = 0;                               // Initialize sum data
                        for(i = 0;i < nTx;i++) {
                                nSum += szCommand[i];           // Calculate sum code
                                nSum &= (0xff);                 // Mask data
                        }

                        //**** Generate send data ****
                        memset(szTx,0,sizeof(szTx));            // Initialize send buffer
                        memset(szRx,0,sizeof(szRx));            // Initialize receive buffer
                        sprintf(szTx,"\5%s%02X",szCommand,nSum);// ENQ code + send data + sum code
                        nTx = 1 + nTx + 2;                      // ENQ code + number of send data + number of sum codes

                        nRet = WriteFile(hCom,szTx,nTx,&nTx,NULL);
                        //**** Send ****
                        if(nRet != 0) {
                                nRet = ReadFile(hCom,szRx,sizeof(szRx),&nRx,NULL);
                        //**** Receive ****
                                if(nRet != 0) {
                                        //**** Display receive data ****
                                        for(i = 0;i < nRx;i++) {
                                                printf("%02X ",(BYTE)szRx[i]);// Output received data to console
                                                // Display ASCII code in Hexadecimal' In case of 0', "30" is displayed.
                                        }
                                        printf("\n\r");
                                }
                        }
                }
                CloseHandle(hCom);                              // Close communication port
        }
}
```

## (N) Operation via communication and its settings

General flowchart

Port open

↓

Communication setting

↓

Time out setting

↓

Send data processing
- Data setting
- Sum code calculation
- Data transmission

↓

Receive data waiting

↓

Receive data processing
- Data retrieval
- Screen display

# ⚠ Caution

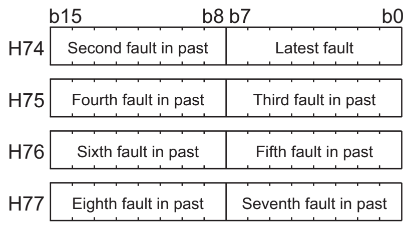
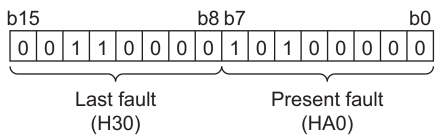
⚠ **Always set the communication check time interval before starting operation to prevent hazardous conditions.**

⚠ **Data communication is not started automatically but is made only once when the computer provides a communication request. If communication is disabled during operation due to signal cable breakage etc., the inverter cannot be stopped. When the communication check time interval has elapsed, the inverter will trip (E.PUE, E.SER).**
**The inverter can be coasted to a stop by switching ON the RES signals or by switching the power OFF.**

⚠ **If communication is broken due to signal cable breakage, computer fault etc., the inverter does not detect such a fault. This should be fully noted.**

## (9) Setting items and set data

- After completion of parameter settings, set the instruction codes and data, then start communication from the computer to allow various types of operation control and monitoring.

| Item | | Read/ Write | Instruction code | Data description | Number of data digits (Format)*1 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Operation mode | | Read | H7B | H0000: Network operation<br>H0001: External operation<br>H0002: PU operation, External/PU combined operation, PUJOG operation | 4 digits (B.E/D) |
| | | Write | HFB | H0000: Network operation<br>H0001: External operation<br>H0002: PU operation (RS-485 communication operation via PU connector) | 4 digits (A,C/D) |
| Monitor | Output frequency /speed | Read | H6F | H0000 to HFFFF: Output frequency in 0.01Hz increments<br>(The display can be changed to the rotations per minute using **Pr.37, Pr.144 and Pr.811**. (Refer to **page 344**)) | 4 digits (B.E/D) |
| | Output current | Read | H70 | H0000 to HFFFF: Output current (hexadecimal)<br>Increment 0.01 A (FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower, FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower)<br>Increment 0.1 A (FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher, FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher) | 4 digits (B.E/D) |
| | Output voltage | Read | H71 | H0000 to HFFFF: Output voltage (hexadecimal) in 0.1 V increments | 4 digits (B.E/D) |
| | Special monitor | Read | H72 | H0000 to HFFFF: Monitor data selected in the instruction code HF3 | 4 digits (B.E/D) |
| | Special monitor selection No. | Read | H73 | Monitor selection data (Refer to **page 346** for details on selection No.) | 2 digits (B.E1/D) |
| | | Write | HF3 | | 2 digits (A1,C/D) |
| | Fault record | Read | H74 to H77 | H0000 to HFFFF: Two latest fault records<br><br>Fault record display example (instruction code H74)<br>With the read data H30A0<br>(Last fault : THT)<br>(Present fault : OPT)<br><br>(Refer to **page 621** for details on fault record read data.) | 4 digits (B.E/D) |
| Operation command (extended) | | Write | HF9 | Control input commands such as forward rotation signal (STF) and reverse rotation signal (STR) can be set. (For the details, refer to **page 558**.) | 4 digits (A,C/D) |
| Operation command | | Write | HFA | | 2 digits (A1,C/D) |
| Inverter status monitor (extended) | | Read | H79 | The states of the output signals such as forward rotation, reverse rotation and inverter running (RUN) can be monitored. (For the details, refer to **page 558**.) | 4 digits (B.E/D) |
| Inverter status monitor | | Read | H7A | | 2 digits (B.E1/D) |
| Set frequency (RAM) | | Read | H6D | Read the set frequency/speed from the RAM or EEPROM.<br>H0000 to HFFFF: Set frequency in 0.01Hz increments<br>(The display can be changed to the rotations per minute using **Pr.37, Pr.144 and Pr.811**. (Refer to **page 344**)) | 4 digits (B.E/D) |
| Set frequency (EEPROM) | | | H6E | | |

## (N) Operation via communication and its settings

| Item | | Read/Write | Instruction code | Data description | Number of data digits (Format)*1 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Set frequency (RAM) | | Write | HED | Write the set frequency/speed into the RAM or EEPROM.<br>H0000 to HE678 (0 to 590.00Hz): frequency in 0.01Hz increments<br>(The display can be changed to the rotations per minute using **Pr.37, Pr.144 and Pr.811**. (Refer to **page 344**))<br>• To change the set frequency consecutively, write data to the inverter RAM. (Instruction code: HED) | 4 digits (A,C/D) |
| Set frequency (RAM, EEPROM) | | Write | HEE | | |
| Inverter reset | | Write | HFD | H9696: Inverter reset<br>• As the inverter is reset at the start of communication by the computer, the inverter cannot send reply data back to the computer. | 4 digits (A,C/D) |
| | | | | H9966: Inverter reset<br>• When data is sent normally, ACK is returned to the computer, and then the inverter is reset. | 4 digits (A,D) |
| Faults history batch clear | | Write | HF4 | H9696: Faults history batch clear | 4 digits (A,C/D) |
| Parameter clear All clear | | Write | HFC | All parameters return to initial values.<br>Whether to clear communication parameters or not can be selected according to the data.<br>• Parameter clear<br>H9696: Communication parameters are cleared.<br>H5A5A: Communication parameters are not cleared.*2<br>• All parameter clear<br>H9966: Communication parameters are cleared.<br>H55AA: Communication parameters are not cleared.*2<br>For the details of whether or not to clear parameters, refer to **page 691**.<br>When a clear is performed with H9696 or H9966, communication related parameter settings also return to the initial values. When resuming the operation, set the parameters again.<br>Performing a clear will clear the instruction code HEC, HF3, and HFF settings.<br>Only H9966 and H55AA (all parameter clear) are valid during the password lock (refer to **page 262**). | 4 digits (A,C/D) |
| Parameter | | Read | H00 to H63 | Refer to the instruction code (**page 691**) and write and/or read parameter values as required.<br>When setting **Pr.100** and later, the link parameter extended setting must be set. | 4 digits (B.E/D) |
| | | Write | H80 to HE3 | | 4 digits (A,C/D) |
| Link parameter Extended setting | | Read | H7F | Parameter settings are switched according to the H00 to H0D settings.<br>For details of the settings, refer to the instruction code (**page 691**). | 2 digits (B.E1/D) |
| | | Write | HFF | | 2 digits (A1,C/D) |
| Second parameter changing (instruction code HFF = 1, 9) | | Read | H6C | When setting the calibration parameters *3<br>H00: Frequency *4<br>H01: Parameter-set analog value<br>H02: Analog value input from terminal | 2 digits (B.E1/D) |
| | | Write | HEC | | 2 digits (A1,C/D) |
| Multi command | | Write/Read | HF0 | Available for writing 2 commands, and monitoring 2 items for reading data (refer to **page 559** for detail) | 10 digits (A2,C1/D) |
| Inverter model monitor | Inverter model | Read | H7C | Reading inverter model in ASCII code.<br>"H20" (blank code) is set for blank area<br>Example of "FR-A840-1 (FM type)"<br>H46, H52, H2D, H41, H38, H34, H30, H2D, H31, H20, H20 .... H20 | 20 digits (B,E3/D) |
| | Capacity | Read | H7D | Reading inverter ND rated capacity in ASCII code.<br>Data is read in increments of 0.1kW, and rounds down to 0.01kW increments<br>"H20" (blank code) is set for blank area<br>Example<br>0.75K.............. "      7" (H20, H20, H20, H20, H20, H37) | 6 digits (B,E2/D) |

*1 Refer to **page 547** for data formats (A, A1, A2, B, C, C1, D, E, E1, E2, E3, F)

*2 Turning OFF the power supply while clearing parameters with H5A5A or H55AA returns the communication parameter settings to the initial settings.

*3 Refer to the calibration parameter list below for details on calibration parameters.

*4 The gain frequency can be also written using **Pr.125** (instruction code: H99) or **Pr.126** (instruction code: H9A).

**REMARKS**

- Set 65520 (HFFF0) as a parameter value "8888" and 65535 (HFFFF) as "9999".
- For the instruction codes HFF, HEC and HF3, their values are held once written but cleared to zero when an inverter reset or all clear is performed.
- When a 32-bit parameter setting or monitored value is read and the read value exceeds HFFFF, the reply data will be HFFFF.

Example) When reading the **C3 (Pr.902) and C6 (Pr.904)** settings from the inverter of station No. 0.

| | Computer send data | Inverter send data | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| **a** | ENQ 00 FF 0 01 7D | ACK 00 | Set "H01" in the extended link parameter |
| **b** | ENQ 00 EC 0 01 79 | ACK 00 | Set "H01" in second parameter changing |
| **c** | ENQ 00 5E 0 0A | STX 00 0000 ETX 20 | **C3 (Pr.902)** is read. 0% is read. |
| **d** | ENQ 00 60 0 F6 | STX 00 0000 ETX 20 | **C6 (Pr.904)** is read. 0% is read. |

To read/write **C3 (Pr.902)** or **C6 (Pr.904)** after inverter reset or parameter clear, execute from (a) again.

### (10) List of calibration parameters

| Pr. | Name | Instruction code | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Read | Write | Extended |
| C2 (902) | Terminal 2 frequency setting bias frequency | 5E | DE | 1 |
| C3 (902) | Terminal 2 frequency setting bias | 5E | DE | 1 |
| 125 (903) | Terminal 2 frequency setting gain frequency | 5F | DF | 1 |
| C4 (903) | Terminal 2 frequency setting gain | 5F | DF | 1 |
| C5 (904) | Terminal 4 frequency setting bias frequency | 60 | E0 | 1 |
| C6 (904) | Terminal 4 frequency setting bias | 60 | E0 | 1 |
| 126 (905) | Terminal 4 frequency setting gain frequency | 61 | E1 | 1 |
| C7 (905) | Terminal 4 frequency setting gain | 61 | E1 | 1 |
| C12 (917) | Terminal 1 bias frequency (speed) | 11 | 91 | 9 |
| C13 (917) | Terminal 1 bias (speed) | 11 | 91 | 9 |
| C14 (918) | Terminal 1 gain frequency (speed) | 12 | 92 | 9 |
| C15 (918) | Terminal 1 gain (speed) | 12 | 92 | 9 |
| C16 (919) | Terminal 1 bias command (torque/magnetic flux) | 13 | 93 | 9 |

| Pr. | Name | Instruction code | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Read | Write | Extended |
| C17 (919) | Terminal 1 bias (torque/ magnetic flux) | 13 | 93 | 9 |
| C18 (920) | Terminal 1 gain command (torque/magnetic flux) | 14 | 94 | 9 |
| C19 (920) | Terminal 1 gain (torque/ magnetic flux) | 14 | 94 | 9 |
| C8 (930) | Current output bias signal | 1E | 9E | 9 |
| C9 (930) | Current output bias current | 1E | 9E | 9 |
| C10 (931) | Current output gain signal | 1F | 9F | 9 |
| C11 (931) | Current output gain current | 1F | 9F | 9 |
| C38 (932) | Terminal 4 bias command (torque/magnetic flux) | 20 | A0 | 9 |
| C39 (932) | Terminal 4 bias (torque/ magnetic flux) | 20 | A0 | 9 |
| C40 (933) | Terminal 4 gain command (torque/magnetic flux) | 21 | A1 | 9 |
| C41 (933) | Terminal 4 gain (torque/ magnetic flux) | 21 | A1 | 9 |
| C42 (934) | PID display bias coefficient | 22 | A2 | 9 |
| C43 (934) | PID display bias analog value | 22 | A2 | 9 |
| C44 (935) | PID display gain coefficient | 23 | A3 | 9 |
| C45 (935) | PID display gain analog value | 23 | A3 | 9 |

## (11) Operation command

| Item | Instruction code | Bit length | Description*1*3 | Example |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Operation command | HFA | 8 bits | b0: AU (Terminal 4 input selection)<br>b1: Forward rotation command<br>b2: Reverse rotation command<br>b3: RL (Low-speed operation command)<br>b4: RM (Middle-speed operation command)<br>b5: RH (High-speed operation command)<br>b6: RT (Second function selection)<br>b7: MRS (Output stop) | [Example 1] H02 Forward rotation<br>b7 … b0<br>0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0<br>[Example 2] H00 Stop<br>b7 … b0<br>0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 |
| Operation command (extended) | HF9 | 16 bits | b0: AU (Terminal 4 input selection)<br>b1: Forward rotation command<br>b2: Reverse rotation command<br>b3: RL (Low-speed operation command)<br>b4: RM (Middle-speed operation command)<br>b5: RH (High-speed operation command)<br>b6: RT (Second function selection)<br>b7: MRS (Output stop)<br>b8: JOG (Jog operation selection) *2<br>b9: CS (Selection of automatic restart after instantaneous power failure, flying start) *2<br>b10: STOP (Start self-holding selection) *2<br>b11: RES (Inverter reset) *2<br>b12 to b15: - | [Example 1] H0002 Forward rotation<br>b15 … b0<br>0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0<br>[Example 2] H0800 low speed operation<br>(When **Pr. 189 RES terminal function selection** is set to "0")<br>b15 … b0<br>0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 |

*1 The signal within parentheses ( ) is the initial status. The description changes depending on the setting of **Pr.180 to Pr.184, Pr.187 (Input terminal function selection)** (page 416).

*2 JOG operation/automatic restart after instantaneous power failure/start self-holding selection/reset cannot be controlled over a network, so in the initial status bit8 to bit11 are invalid. To use bit8 to bit11, change the signal by **Pr.185, Pr.186, Pr.188,** or **Pr.189 (Input terminal function selection)** (page 416) (A reset can be executed by the instruction code HFD.)

*3 In RS-485 communication from the PU connector, only the forward rotation command and reverse rotation command can be used.

## (12) Inverter status monitor

| Item | Instruction code | Bit Length | Description*1 | Example |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Inverter status monitor | H7A | 8 bits | b0: RUN (Inverter running)<br>b1: During forward rotation<br>b2: During reverse rotation<br>b3: SU (Up to frequency)<br>b4: OL (Overload warning)<br>b5: IPF (Instantaneous power failure/ undervoltage)<br>b6: FU (Output frequency detection)<br>b7: ABC1 (Fault) | [Example 1] H02 ··· During forward rotation<br>b7 … b0<br>0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0<br>[Example 2] H80 ··· Stop at fault occurrence<br>b7 … b0<br>1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 |
| Inverter status monitor (extended) | H79 | 16 bits | b0: RUN (Inverter running)<br>b1: During forward rotation<br>b2: During reverse rotation<br>b3: SU (Up to frequency)<br>b4: OL (Overload warning)<br>b5: IPF (iInstantaneous power failure/ undervoltage)<br>b6: FU (Output frequency detection )<br>b7: ABC1 (Fault)<br>b8: ABC2 (—)<br>b9: Safety monitor output<br>b10 to b14: -<br>b15: Fault occurrence | [Example 1] H0002 ···During forward rotation<br>b15 … b0<br>0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0<br>[Example 2] H8080 ···Stop at fault occurrence<br>b15 … b0<br>1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 |

*1 The signal within parentheses ( ) is the initial status. The description changes depending on the setting of **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)**.

### (13) Multi command (HF0)

- Sending data format from computer to inverter

| Format | Number of characters | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 |
| **A2** | ENQ | Inverter station No. | | Instruction Code (HF0) | | Waiting time | Send data type *1 | Receive data type *2 | Data1 *3 | | | | Data2 *3 | | | | Sum check | | CR/LF |

- Reply data format from inverter to computer (No data error detected)

| Format | Number of characters | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 |
| **C1** | STX | Inverter station No. | | Send data type *1 | Receive data type *2 | Error code 1 *5 | Error code 2 *5 | Data1 *4 | | | | Data2 *4 | | | | ETX | Sum check | | CR/LF |

*1 Specify the data type of sending data (from computer to inverter).
*2 Specify the data type of reply data (from inverter to computer).
*3 Combination of data 1 and data 2 for sending

| Data type | Data 1 | Data 2 | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | Operation command (extended) | Set frequency (RAM) | Run command (extended) is same as instruction code HF9 (Refer to **page 558**) |
| 1 | Operation command (extended) | Set frequency (RAM, EEPROM) | |

*4 Combination of data 1 and data 2 for reply

| Data type | Data 1 | Data 2 | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | Inverter status monitor (extended) | Output frequency (speed) | Inverter status monitor (extended) is same as instruction code H79 (Refer to **page 558**) |
| 1 | Inverter status monitor (extended) | Special monitor | Replys the monitor item specified in instruction code HF3 for special monitor.(Refer to **page 346**) |

*5 Error code for sending data 1 is set in error code 1, and error code for sending data 2 is set in error code 2.
Mode error (HA), instruction code error (HB), data range error (HC) or no error (HF) is replied. (Refer to **page 621** for the details of the error codes.)

5

GROUP
N

# 5.15.6 Modbus-RTU communication specification

Operation by Modbus-RTU communication or parameter setting is possible by using the Modbus-RTU communication protocol from the RS-485 terminals of the inverter.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **331**<br>**N030** | **RS-485 communication station number** | 0 | 0 | Broadcast communication |
| | | | 1 to 247 | Inverter station number specification<br>Set the inverter station numbers when two or more inverters are connected to one personal computer. |
| **332**<br>**N031** | **RS-485 communication speed** | 96 | 3, 6, 12, 24, 48, 96, 192, 384, 576, 768, 1152 | Set the communication speed.<br>The setting value × 100 equals the communication speed.<br>For example, if 96 is set, the communication speed is 9600 bps. |
| **334**<br>**N034** | **RS-485 communication parity check selection** | 2 | 0 | Without parity check<br>Stop bit length 2 bits |
| | | | 1 | With parity check at odd numbers<br>Stop bit length 1 bit |
| | | | 2 | With parity check at even numbers<br>Stop bit length 1 bit |
| **343**<br>**N080** | **Communication error count** | 0 | — | Displays the communication error count during Modbus-RTU communication. Read-only. |
| **539**<br>**N002** | **Modbus-RTU communication check time interval** | 9999 | 0 | Modbus-RTU communication, but the inverter trips in the NET operation mode. |
| | | | 0.1 to 999.8 s | Set the interval of the communication check (signal loss detection) time. (same specifications as **Pr.122**) |
| | | | 9999 | No communication check (signal loss detection) |
| **549**<br>**N000** | **Protocol selection** | 0 | 0 | Mitsubishi inverter protocol (computer link) |
| | | | 1 | Modbus-RTU protocol |

**REMARKS**

- To use the Modbus-RTU protocol, set "1" to **Pr.549 Protocol selection**.
- If Modbus-RTU communication is performed from the master to the address 0 (station number 0), the data is broadcasted, and the inverter does not send any reply to the master. To obtain replies from the inverter, set **Pr.331 RS-485 communication station number** ≠ "0 (initial value)". Some functions are disabled in broadcast communication. (Refer to page 562.)
- If a communication option is mounted with **Pr.550 NET mode operation command source selection** = "9999 (initial value)", commands (operation commands) transmitted via RS-485 terminals become invalid. (Refer to page 308.)

## (1) Communication specifications

- The communication specifications are given below.

| Item | | Description | Related parameter |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Communication protocol** | | Modbus-RTU protocol | **Pr.549** |
| **Conforming standard** | | EIA-485 (RS-485) | — |
| **Connectable units** | | 1:N (maximum 32 units), setting is 0 to 247 stations | **Pr.331** |
| **Communication Speed** | | Selected among 300/600/1200/2400/4800/9600/19200/38400/57600/76800/115200 bps | **Pr.332** |
| **Control procedure** | | Asynchronous system | — |
| **Communication method** | | Half-duplex system | — |
| **Communication specifications** | **Character system** | Binary (fixed at 8 bits) | — |
| | **Start bit** | 1 bit | — |
| | **Stop bit length** | Select from the following three types:<br>No parity check, stop bit length 2 bits<br>Odd parity check , stop bit length 1 bit<br>Even parity check, stop bit length 1 bit | **Pr.334** |
| | **Parity check** | | |
| | **Error check** | CRC code check | — |
| | **Terminator** | Not used | — |
| **Waiting time setting** | | Not used | — |

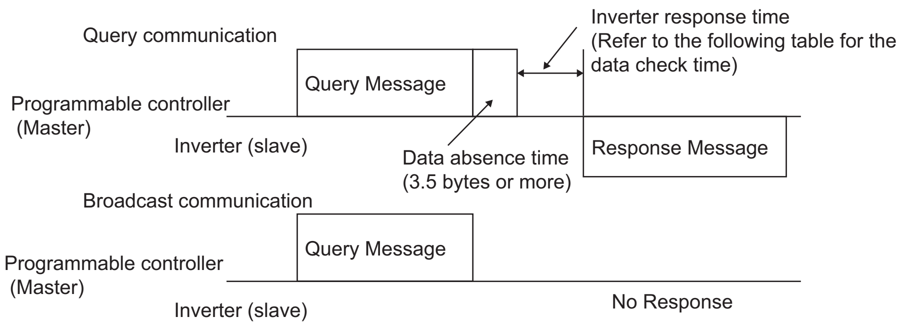
## (2) Outline

- The Modbus communication protocol was developed by Modicon for programmable controllers.
- The Modbus protocol uses exclusive message frames to perform serial communication between a master and slaves. These exclusive message frames are provided with a feature called "functions" that allows data to be read or written. These functions can be used to read or write parameters from the inverter, write input commands to the inverter or check the inverter's operating status, for example. This product classifies the data of each inverter into holding register area (register address 40001 to 49999). The master can communicate with inverters (for instance,. slaves) by accessing pre-assigned holding register addresses.

**REMARKS**

- There are two serial transmission modes, the ASCII (American Standard Code for Information Interchange) mode and the RTU (Remote Terminal Unit) mode. However, this product supports only the RTU mode, which transfers 1 byte data (8 bits) as it is. Also, only communication protocol is defined by the Modbus protocol. Physical layers are not stipulated.

## (3) Message format




- Data check time

| Item | Check time |
|---|---|
| Various monitors, operation command, Frequency setting (RAM) | <12 ms |
| Parameter read/write, frequency setting (EEPROM) | <30 ms |
| Parameter clear / all clear | <5 s |
| Reset command | No answer |

- Query
  A message is sent to the slave (for instance, the inverter) having the address specified by the master.

- Normal Response
  After the query from the master is received, the slave executes the request function, and returns the corresponding normal response to the master.

- Error Response
  When an invalid function code, address or data is received by the slave, the error response is returned to the master.
  This response is appended with an error code that indicates the reason why the request from the master could not be executed.
  This response cannot be returned for errors, detected by the hardware, frame error and CRC check error.

- Broadcast
  The master can broadcast messages to all slaves by specifying address 0. All slaves that receive a message from the master execute the requested function. With this type of communication, slaves do not return a response to the master.

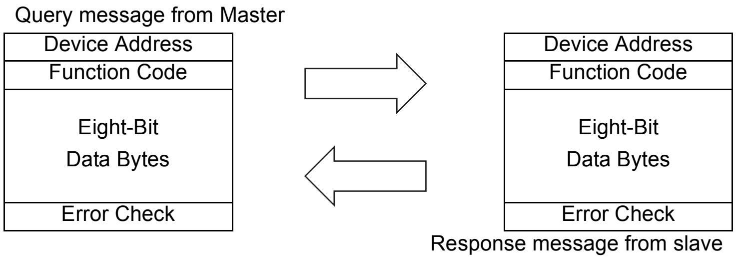
**REMARKS**

- During broadcast communication, functions are executed regarded of the set inverter station number **(Pr.331)**.

## (4) Message frame (protocol)

- Communication method

Basically, the master sends a Query message (question), and slaves return the Response message (response). At normal communication, the Device Address and Function Code are copied as they are, and at erroneous communication (illegal function code or data code), bit7 (= 80 h) of the Function Code is turned ON, and the error code is set at Data Bytes.




Message frames comprise of the four message fields shown in the figures above.

A slave recognizes message data as a message by the message data being prefixed and appended with a no data time of 3.5 characters (T1: start/end).

- Details of protocol

The following table explains the four message fields.

| Start | ADDRESS | FUNCTION | DATA | CRC CHECK | | End |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| T1 | 8 bits | 8 bits | n × 8 bits | L<br>8 bits | H<br>8 bits | T1 |

| Message field | Description |
|---|---|
| ADDRESS field | 0 to 247 can be set in single byte lengths (8 bits). Set "0" when sending broadcast messages (instructions to all addresses), and "1 to 247" to send messages to individual slaves.<br>The address set by the master is also returned when the response from the slave is.<br>The value set to **Pr.331 RS-485 communication station number** is the slave address. |
| FUNCTION field | 1 to 255 can be set in single byte lengths (8 bits) for the function code. The master sets the function to be sent to the slave as the request, and the slave performs the requested operation. "(5) Function code list" summarizes the supported function codes. An error response is generated when a function code other than "Function code list" is set.<br>At a response from the slave, the function code set by the master is returned in the case of a normal response. At an error response, H80 + the function code is returned. |
| DATA field | The format changes according to the function code. (Refer to **page 563**.) The data, for example, includes the byte count, number of bytes and accessing content of holding registers. |
| CRC CHECK field | Errors in the received message frame are detected. Errors are detected in the CRC check, and the message is appended with data 2 bytes long. When the message is appended with the CRC, the lower bytes are appended first, followed by the upper bytes.<br>The CRC value is calculated by the sender that appends the message with the CRC. The receiver recalculates the CRC while the message is being received, and compares the calculation result against the actual value that was received in the error check field. If the two values do not match, the result is treated as an error. |

## (5) Function code list

| Function name | Read/ Write | Code | Outline | Broadcast communication | Message format reference page |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Read Holding Register | Read | H03 | The data of the holding registers is read.<br>The various data of the inverter can be read from Modbus registers.<br>System environmental variable (Refer to page 569.)<br>Real time monitor (Refer to page 347.)<br>Faults history (Refer to page 571.)<br>Model information monitor (Refer to page 571.)<br>Inverter parameters (Refer to page 570.) | Not available | page 564. |
| Preset Single Register | Write | H06 | Data is written to holding registers.<br>Data can be written to Modbus registers to output instructions to the inverter or set parameters.<br>System environmental variable (Refer to page 569.)<br>Inverter parameters (Refer to page 570.) | Available | page 565. |
| Diagnostics | Read | H08 | Functions are diagnosed. (communication check only)<br>A communication check can be made since the query message is sent and the query message is returned as it is as the return message (subfunction code H00 function).<br>Subfunction code H00 (Return Query Data) | Not available | page 565. |
| Preset Multiple Registers | Read | H10 | Data is written to consecutive multiple holding registers.<br>Data can be written to consecutive multiple Modbus registers to output instructions to the inverter or set parameters.<br>System environmental variable (Refer to page 569.)<br>Inverter parameters (Refer to page 570.) | Available | page 566. |
| Read holding register access log | Read | H46 | The number of registers that were successfully accessed by the previous communication is read.<br>Queries by function codes H03 and H10 are supported.<br>The number and start address of holding registers successfully accessed by the previous communication are returned.<br>"0" is returned for both the number and start address for queries other than function code H03 and H10. | Not available | page 567. |

## (6) Read Holding Register (reading of data of holding registers) (H03 or 03)

- Query message

| a.Slave Address | b. Function | c. Starting Address | | d. No. of Points | | CRC Check | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| (8 bits) | H03<br>(8 bits) | H<br>(8 bits) | L<br>(8 bits) | H<br>(8 bits) | L<br>(8 bits) | L<br>(8 bits) | H<br>(8 bits) |

- Normal response (Response message)

| a.Slave Address | b. Function | e. Byte Count | f. Data | | | CRC Check | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| (8 bits) | H03<br>(8 bits) | (8 bits) | H<br>(8 bits) | L<br>(8 bits) | ...<br>(n × 16 bits) | L<br>(8 bits) | H<br>(8 bits) |

- Query message setting

| Message | | Description |
|---|---|---|
| a | Slave Address | Set the address to send messages to. Broadcast communication is not possible. (Invalid when "0" is set.) |
| b | Function | Set H03. |
| c | Starting Address | Set the address from which to start reading of data from the holding register.<br>Start address = start register address (decimal) - 40001<br>For example, when start register address 0001 is set, the data of holding register address 40002 is read. |
| d | No. of Points | Set the number of holding registers to read. Data can be read from up to 125 registers. |

- Content of normal response

| Message | | Description |
|---|---|---|
| e | Byte Count | The setting range is H02 to HFA (2 to 250).<br>Twice the number of reads specified by (d) is set. |
| f | Data | The amount of data specified by (d) is set. Read data is output Hi bytes first followed by Lo bytes, and is arranged as follows: data of start address, data of start address+1, data of start address+2, and so forth. |

Example) Read the register values of 41004 **(Pr.4)** to 41006 **(Pr.6)** from slave address 17 (H11).

Query message

| Slave Address | Function | Starting Address | | No. of Points | | CRC Check | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| H11<br>(8 bits) | H03<br>(8 bits) | H03<br>(8 bits) | HEB<br>(8 bits) | H00<br>(8 bits) | H03<br>(8 bits) | H77<br>(8 bits) | H2B<br>(8 bits) |

Response message

| Slave Address | Function | Byte Count | Data | | | | | | CRC Check | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| H11<br>(8 bits) | H03<br>(8 bits) | H06<br>(8 bits) | H17<br>(8 bits) | H70<br>(8 bits) | H0B<br>(8 bits) | HB8<br>(8 bits) | H03<br>(8 bits) | HE8<br>(8 bits) | H2C<br>(8 bits) | HE6<br>(8 bits) |

Read value

Register 41004 **(Pr.4)**: H1770 (60.00 Hz)

Register 41005 **(Pr.5)**: H0BB8 (30.00 Hz)

Register 41006 **(Pr.6)**: H03E8 (10.00 Hz)

### (7) Preset Single Register (writing of data to holding registers) (H06 or 06)

- The content of the "system environmental variables" and "inverter parameters" assigned to the holding register area (refer to the register list (page 569)) can be written.
- Query message

| a. Slave Address | b. Function | c. Register Address | | d. Preset Data | | CRC Check | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| (8 bits) | H06<br>(8 bits) | H<br>(8 bits) | L<br>(8 bits) | H<br>(8 bits) | L<br>(8 bits) | L<br>(8 bits) | H<br>(8 bits) |

- Normal response (Response message)

| a. Slave Address | b. Function | c. Register Address | | d. Preset Data | | CRC Check | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| (8 bits) | H06<br>(8 bits) | H<br>(8 bits) | L<br>(8 bits) | H<br>(8 bits) | L<br>(8 bits) | L<br>(8 bits) | H<br>(8 bits) |

- Query message setting

| Message | | Description |
|---|---|---|
| a | Slave Address | Set the address to send messages to. Setting "0" enables broadcast communication. |
| b | Function | Set H06. |
| c | Register Address | Set the address from data is written to the holding register.<br>Register address = holding register address (decimal) - 40001<br>For example, when register address 0001 is set, data is written to holding register address 40002. |
| d | Preset Data | Set the data to write to the holding register. Write data is fixed at 2 bytes. |

- Content of normal response
  With a normal response, the content is the same as **a to d** (including the CRC check) query messages.
  In the case of broadcast communication, no response is returned.

Example) Write 60Hz (H1770) to 40014 (running frequency) of slave address 5 (H05).

Query message

| Slave Address | Function | Register Address | | Preset Data | | CRC Check | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| H05<br>(8 bits) | H06<br>(8 bits) | H00<br>(8 bits) | H0D<br>(8 bits) | H17<br>(8 bits) | H70<br>(8 bits) | H17<br>(8 bits) | H99<br>(8 bits) |

Normal response (Response message)

Same data as query message

**REMARKS**

- With broadcast communication, no response is generated even if a query is executed, so when the next query is made, it must be made after waiting for the inverter data processing time after the previous query is executed.

### (8) Diagnostics (diagnosis of functions) (H08 or 08)

- A communication check can be made since the query message is sent and the query message is returned as it is as the return message (subfunction code H00 function).
  Subfunction code H00 (Return Query Data)
- Query message

| a. Slave Address | b. Function | c. Subfunction | | d. Data | | CRC Check | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| (8 bits) | H08<br>(8 bits) | H00<br>(8 bits) | H00<br>(8 bits) | H<br>(8 bits) | L<br>(8 bits) | L<br>(8 bits) | H<br>(8 bits) |

- Normal response (Response message)

| a. Slave Address | b. Function | c. Subfunction | | d. Data | | CRC Check | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| (8 bits) | H08<br>(8 bits) | H00<br>(8 bits) | H00<br>(8 bits) | H<br>(8 bits) | L<br>(8 bits) | L<br>(8 bits) | H<br>(8 bits) |

- Query message setting

| Message | | Description |
|---|---|---|
| a | Slave Address | Set the address to send messages to. Broadcast communication is not possible. (Invalid when "0" is set.) |
| b | Function | Set H08. |
| c | Subfunction | Set H0000. |
| d | Data | Any data 2 bytes long can be set. Setting range is H0000 to HFFFF. |

- Content of normal response

  With a normal response, the content is the same as **a to d** (including the CRC check) query messages.

**REMARKS**

- With broadcast communication, no response is generated even if a query is executed, so when the next query is made, it must be made after waiting for the inverter data processing time after the previous query is executed.

## (9) Preset Multiple Registers (writing of data to multiple holding registers) (H10 or 16)

- Data can be written to multiple holding registers.
- Query message

| a. Slave Address | b. Function | c.Starting Address | | d.No. of Registers | | e. ByteCount | f. Data | | | CRC Check | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| (8 bits) | H10 (8 bits) | H (8 bits) | L (8 bits) | H (8 bits) | L (8 bits) | (8 bits) | H (8 bits) | L (8 bits) | ... (n × 2 × 8 bits) | L (8 bits) | H (8 bits) |

- Normal response (Response message)

| a. Slave Address | b. Function | c. Starting Address | | d. No. of Registers | | CRC Check | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| (8 bits) | H10 (8 bits) | H (8 bits) | L (8 bits) | H (8 bits) | L (8 bits) | L (8 bits) | H (8 bits) |

- Query message setting

| Message | | Description |
|---|---|---|
| a | Slave Address | Set the address to send messages to. Setting "0" enables broadcast communication. |
| b | Function | Set H10. |
| c | Starting Address | Set the address from which to start writing of data to the holding register.<br>Start address = start register address (decimal) - 40001<br>For example, when start register address 0001 is set, the data of holding register address 40002 is read. |
| d | No. of Points | Set the number of holding registers to write to. Data can be written to up to 125 registers. |
| e | Byte Count | The setting range is H02 to HFA (2 to 250).<br>Set twice the value specified by **d**. |
| f | Data | Set the amount of data specified by **d**. Set write data Hi bytes first followed by Lo bytes, and arrange it as follows: data of start address, data of start address+1, data of start address+2, and so forth. |

- Content of normal response

  With a normal response, the content is the same as **a to d** (including the CRC check) query messages.

Example) Write 0.5 s(H05) to 41007 **(Pr.7)** and 1 s (H0A) to 41008 **(Pr.8)** of slave address 25 (H19).

Query message

| Slave Address | Function | Starting Address | | No. of Points | | Byte Count | Data | | | | CRC Check | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| H19 (8 bits) | H10 (8 bits) | H03 (8 bits) | HEE (8 bits) | H00 (8 bits) | H02 (8 bits) | H04 (8 bits) | H00 (8 bits) | H05 (8 bits) | H00 (8 bits) | H0A (8 bits) | H86 (8 bits) | H3D (8 bits) |

Normal response (Response message)

| Slave Address | Function | Starting Address | | No. of Points | | CRC Check | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| H19 (8 bits) | H10 (8 bits) | H03 (8 bits) | HEE (8 bits) | H00 (8 bits) | H02 (8 bits) | H22 (8 bits) | H61 (8 bits) |

## (10) Read Holding Register access Log (H46 or 70)

- Queries by function codes H03 and H10 are supported.
  The number and start address of holding registers successfully accessed by the previous communication are returned.
  "0" is returned for both the number and start address for queries other than the function codes.
- Query message

| a. Slave Address | b. Function | CRC Check | |
|---|---|---|---|
| (8 bits) | H46<br>(8 bits) | L<br>(8 bits) | H<br>(8 bits) |

- Normal response (Response message)

| a. Slave Address | b. Function | c. Starting Address | | d. No. of Points | | CRC Check | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| (8 bits) | H46<br>(8 bits) | H<br>(8 bits) | L<br>(8 bits) | H<br>(8 bits) | L<br>(8 bits) | L<br>(8 bits) | H<br>(8 bits) |

- Query message setting

| Message | | Description |
|---|---|---|
| a | Slave Address | Set the address to send messages to. Broadcast communication is not possible.<br>(Invalid when "0" is set.) |
| b | Function | Set H46. |

- Content of normal response

| Message | | Description |
|---|---|---|
| c | Starting Address | The start address of the holding register that was successfully accessed is returned.<br>Start address = start register address (decimal) - 40001<br>For example, when start address 0001 is returned, the holding register address that was successfully accessed is 40002. |
| d | No. of Points | The number of holding registers that were successfully accessed is returned. |

Example) Read the successful register start address and number of successful accesses from slave address 25 (H19).

Query message

| Slave Address | Function | CRC Check | |
|---|---|---|---|
| H19<br>(8 bits) | H46<br>(8 bits) | H8B<br>(8 bits) | HD2<br>(8 bits) |

Normal response (Response message)

| Slave Address | Function | Starting Address | | No. of Points | | CRC Check | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| H19<br>(8 bits) | H10<br>(8 bits) | H03<br>(8 bits) | HEE<br>(8 bits) | H00<br>(8 bits) | H02<br>(8 bits) | H22<br>(8 bits) | H61<br>(8 bits) |

Two successful reads of start address 41007 (**Pr.7**) are returned.

5

GROUP
N

## (11) Error response

- An error response is returned if the query message received from the master contains an illegal function, address or data. No response is returned for parity, CRC, overrun, framing, and Busy errors.

**REMARKS**
- No response is also returned in the case of broadcast communication.

- Error response (Response message)

| a. Slave Address | b. Function | c. Exception Code | CRC Check | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| (8 bits) | H80 + Function<br>(8 bits) | (8 bits) | L<br>(8 bits) | H<br>(8 bits) |

| | Message | Description |
|---|---|---|
| a | Slave Address | Set the address received from the master. |
| b | Function | The function code requested by the master + H80 is set. |
| c | Exception Code | The codes in the following table are set. |

- Error code list

| Code | Error Item | Error description |
|---|---|---|
| 01 | ILLEGAL FUNCTION | The query message from the master is set with a function code that cannot be handled by the slave. |
| 02 | ILLEGAL DATA ADDRESS *1 | The query message from the master is set with a register address that cannot be handled by the inverter.<br>(No parameter, parameter cannot be read, parameter cannot be written) |
| 03 | ILLEGAL DATA VALUE | The query message from the master is set with data that cannot be handled by the inverter.<br>(Out of parameter write range, a mode is specified, other error) |

*1 An error does not occur in the following cases:
- Function code H03 (read data of holding register)

When there are 1 or more number of reads (No. of Points) and there is 1 or more holding register from where data can be read
- Function code H10 (write data to multiple holding registers)

When there are 1 or more number of writes (No. of Points) and there is 1 or more holding registers to which data can be written.
In other words, when function code H03 or H10 is used and multiple holding registers are accessed, an error will not occur even if a non-existent holding register or holding register that cannot be read or written is accessed.

**REMARKS**
- An error will occur if all accesses holding registers do not exist. The data read value of non-existent holding registers is 0, and data is invalid when written to non-existent holding registers.

- **Error detection of message data**

The following errors are detected in message data from the master. The inverter is not tripped even if an error is detected.

Error check items

| Error item | Error description | Inverter operation |
|---|---|---|
| Parity error | The data received by the inverter is different from the specified parity (**Pr.334** setting). | When this error occurs, **Pr.343** is incremented by one.<br>When this error occurs, the LF signal is output. |
| Framing error | The data received by the inverter is different from the stop bit length (**Pr.334**) setting. | |
| Overrun error | The next data has been sent by the master before the inverter completes receiving the preceding data. | |
| Message frame error | The data length of the message frame is checked, and an error is generated if the received data length is less than 4 bytes. | |
| CRC check error | An error is generated if the data in the message frame does not match the calculation result. | |

**REMARKS**
- The LF signal can be assigned to an output terminal by setting **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)**. Changing the terminal assignment may affect other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

## (12) Modbus register

•System environmental variables

| Register | Definition | Read/Write | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|
| 40002 | Inverter reset | Write | Any value can be written |
| 40003 | Parameter clear | Write | Set H965A for the write value. |
| 40004 | All parameter clear | Write | Set H99AA for the write value. |
| 40006 | Parameter clear *1 | Write | Set H5A96 for the write value. |
| 40007 | All parameter clear *1 | Write | Set HAA99 for the write value. |
| 40009 | Inverter status/control input command *2 | Read/Write | Refer to the following. |
| 40010 | Operation mode/inverter setting *3 | Read/Write | Refer to the following. |
| 40014 | Running frequency (RAM value) | Read/Write | The display can be changed to the rotations per minute using **Pr.37, Pr.144 and Pr.811**. (Refer to page 344) |
| 40015 | Running frequency (EEPROM value) | Write | |

*1 Communication parameter settings are not cleared.
*2 At a write, the data is set as the control input command.
At a read, the data is read as the inverter running status.
*3 At a write, the data is set as the operation mode setting.
At a read, the data is read as the operation mode setting.

**<Inverter status/control input command>**

| Bit | Definition | |
|---|---|---|
| | Control input command | Inverter status |
| 0 | Stop command | RUN (Inverter running) *2 |
| 1 | Forward rotation command | During forward rotation |
| 2 | Reverse rotation command | During reverse rotation |
| 3 | RH (High-speed operation command) *1 | SU (Up to frequency) *2 |
| 4 | RM (Middle-speed operation command) *1 | OL (Overload warning) *2 |
| 5 | RL (Low-speed operation command) *1 | IPF (Instantaneous power failure/ undervoltage) *2 |
| 6 | JOG (Jog operation selection) *1 | FU (Output frequency detection) *2 |
| 7 | RT (Second function selection) *1 | ABC1 (Fault) *2 |
| 8 | AU (Terminal 4 input selection) *1 | ABC2 (-) *2 |
| 9 | CS (Selection of automatic restart after instantaneous power failure, flying start) *1 | Safety monitor output |
| 10 | MRS (Output stop) *1 | 0 |
| 11 | STOP (Start self-holding selection) *1 | 0 |
| 12 | RES (Inverter reset) *1 | 0 |
| 13 | 0 | 0 |
| 14 | 0 | 0 |
| 15 | 0 | Fault occurrence |

**<Operation mode/inverter setting>**

| Mode | Read value | Write value |
|---|---|---|
| EXT | H0000 | H0010*3 |
| PU | H0001 | H0011*3 |
| EXT JOG | H0002 | — |
| PU JOG | H0003 | — |
| NET | H0004 | H0014 |
| PU+EXT | H0005 | — |

*3 Enable/disable parameter writing by **Pr.79 and Pr.340** settings. For the details, refer to page 307.

Restrictions in each operation mode conform with the computer link specification.

*1 The signal within parentheses ( ) is the initial status. The description changes depending on the setting of **Pr.180 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** (page 416).
For each of the assigned signals, some signals are enabled by NET and some are disabled. (Refer to page 312.)
*2 The signal within parentheses ( ) is the initial status. The description changes depending on the setting of **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)** (page 370).

• Real-time monitor
Refer to page 346 for the register numbers and monitored items of the real time monitor.

## (N) Operation via communication and its settings

- Parameters

| Pr. | Register | Name | Read/ Write | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 to 999 | 41000 to 41999 | For details on parameter names, refer to the parameter list (page 122). | Read/ Write | The parameter number + 41000 is the register number. |
| C2 (902) | 41902 | Terminal 2 frequency setting bias (frequency) | Read/ Write | |
| C3 (902) | 42092 | Terminal 2 frequency setting bias (analog value) | Read/ Write | Analog value (%) set to **C3 (902)** |
| | 43902 | Terminal 2 frequency setting bias (terminal analog value) | Read | Analog value (%) of voltage (current) applied to terminal 2 |
| 125 (903) | 41903 | Terminal 2 frequency setting gain (frequency) | Read/ Write | |
| C4 (903) | 42093 | Terminal 2 frequency setting gain (analog value) | Read/ Write | Analog value (%) set to **C4 (903)** |
| | 43903 | Terminal 2 frequency setting gain (terminal analog value) | Read | Analog value (%) of voltage (current) applied to terminal 2 |
| C5 (904) | 41904 | Terminal 4 frequency setting bias (frequency) | Read/ Write | |
| C6 (904) | 42094 | Terminal 4 frequency setting bias (analog value) | Read/ Write | Analog value (%) set to **C6 (904)** |
| | 43904 | Terminal 4 frequency setting bias (terminal analog value) | Read | Analog value (%) of current (voltage) applied to terminal 4 |
| 126 (905) | 41905 | Terminal 4 frequency setting gain (frequency) | Read/ Write | |
| C7 (905) | 42095 | Terminal 4 frequency setting gain (analog value) | Read/ Write | Analog value (%) set to **C7 (905)** |
| | 43905 | Terminal 4 frequency setting gain (terminal analog value) | Read | Analog value (%) of current (voltage) applied to terminal 4 |
| C12 (917) | 41917 | Terminal 1 bias frequency (speed) | Read/ Write | |
| C13 (917) | 42107 | Terminal 1 bias (speed) | Read/ Write | Analog value (%) set to **C13 (917)** |
| | 43917 | Terminal 1 bias (speed) (terminal analog value) | Read | Analog value (%) of voltage applied to terminal 1 |
| C14 (918) | 41918 | Terminal 1 gain frequency (speed) | Read/ Write | |
| C15 (918) | 42108 | Terminal 1 gain (speed) | Read/ Write | Analog value (%) set to **C15 (918)** |
| | 43918 | Terminal 1 gain (speed) (terminal analog value) | Read | Analog value (%) of voltage applied to terminal 1 |
| C16 (919) | 41919 | Terminal 1 bias command (torque/ magnetic flux) | Read/ Write | |
| C17 (919) | 42109 | Terminal 1 bias (torque/magnetic flux) | Read/ Write | Analog value (%) set to **C17 (919)** |
| | 43919 | Terminal 1 bias (torque/magnetic flux) (terminal analog value) | Read | Analog value (%) of voltage applied to terminal 1 |
| C18 (920) | 41920 | Terminal 1 gain command (torque/ magnetic flux) | Read/ Write | |
| C19 (920) | 42110 | Terminal 1 gain (torque/magnetic flux) | Read/ Write | Analog value (%) set to **C19 (920)** |
| | 43920 | Terminal 1 gain (torque/magnetic flux) (terminal analog value) | Read | Analog value (%) of voltage applied to terminal 1 |
| C9 (930) | 42120 | Current output bias current | Read/ Write | Analog value (%) set to **C9 (930)** |
| C11 (931) | 42121 | Current output gain current | Read/ Write | Analog value (%) set to **C11 (931)** |
| C38 (932) | 41932 | Terminal 4 bias command (torque/ magnetic flux) | Read/ Write | |
| C39 (932) | 42122 | Terminal 4 bias (torque/magnetic flux) | Read/ Write | Analog value (%) set to **C39 (932)** |
| | 43932 | Terminal 4 bias (torque/magnetic flux) (terminal analog value) | Read | Analog value (%) of current (voltage) applied to terminal 4 |
| C40 (933) | 41933 | Terminal 4 gain command (torque/ magnetic flux) | Read/ Write | |

| Pr. | Register | Name | Read/ Write | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **C41 (933)** | **42123** | Terminal 4 gain (torque/magnetic flux) | Read/ Write | Analog value (%) set to **C41 (933)** |
| | **43933** | Terminal 4 gain (torque/magnetic flux) (terminal analog value) | Read | Analog value (%) of current (voltage) applied to terminal 4 |
| **C42 (934)** | **41934** | PID display bias coefficient | Read/ Write | |
| **C43 (934)** | **42124** | PID display bias analog value | Read/ Write | Analog value (%) set to **C43 (934)** |
| | **43934** | PID display bias analog value (terminal analog value) | Read | Analog value (%) of current (voltage) applied to terminal 4 |
| **C44 (935)** | **41935** | PID display gain coefficient | Read/ Write | |
| **C45 (935)** | **42125** | PID display gain analog value | Read/ Write | Analog value (%) set to **C45 (935)** |
| | **43935** | PID display gain analog value (terminal analog value) | Read | Analog value (%) of current (voltage) applied to terminal 4 |
| **1000 to 1999** | **45000 to 45359** | For details on parameter names, refer to the parameter list (**page 122**). | Read/ Write | The parameter number + +44000 is the register number. |

• Faults history

| Register | Definition | Read/Write | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|
| 40501 | Faults history 1 | Read/Write | Data is 2 bytes and so is stored in "H00○○".<br>The lowest 1 byte can be referred to for the error code.<br>(For details on error codes, refer to **page 621**.)<br>The faults history is batch-cleared by writing to register 40501.<br>Set any value for the data. |
| 40502 | Faults history 2 | Read | |
| 40503 | Faults history 3 | Read | |
| 40504 | Faults history 4 | Read | |
| 40505 | Faults history 5 | Read | |
| 40506 | Faults history 6 | Read | |
| 40507 | Faults history 7 | Read | |
| 40508 | Faults history 8 | Read | |

• Model information monitor

| Register | Definition | Read/Write | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|
| 44001 | Model (First and second characters) | Read | Reading inverter type in ASCII code.<br>"H20" (blank code) is set for blank area.<br>Example of FR-A840-1 (FM type)<br>H46, H52, H2D, H41, H38, H34, H30, H2D, H31, H20......H20 |
| 44002 | Model (Third and fourth characters) | Read | |
| 44003 | Model (Fifth and sixth characters) | Read | |
| 44004 | Model (Seventh and eighth characters) | Read | |
| 44005 | Model (Ninth and tenth characters) | Read | |
| 44006 | Model (Eleventh and twelfth characters) | Read | |
| 44007 | Model (Thirteenth and fourteenth characters) | Read | |
| 44008 | Model (Fifteenth and sixteenth characters) | Read | |
| 44009 | Model (Seventeenth and eighteenth characters) | Read | |
| 44010 | Model (Nineteenth and twentieth characters) | Read | |
| 44011 | Capacity (First and second characters) | Read | Reading inverter capacity in ASCII code.<br>Data is read in increments of 0.1kW, and rounds down to 0.01kW increments.<br>"H20" (blank code) is set for blank area.<br>Example<br>0.75K..............."      7"<br>(H20, H20, H20, H20, H20, H37) |
| 44012 | Capacity (Third and fourth characters) | Read | |
| 44013 | Capacity (Fifth and sixth characters) | Read | |

**REMARKS**

• When a 32-bit parameter setting or monitored value is read and the read value exceeds HFFFF, the reply data will be HFFFF.

### (13) Pr.343 Communication error count

The communication error occurrence count can be checked.

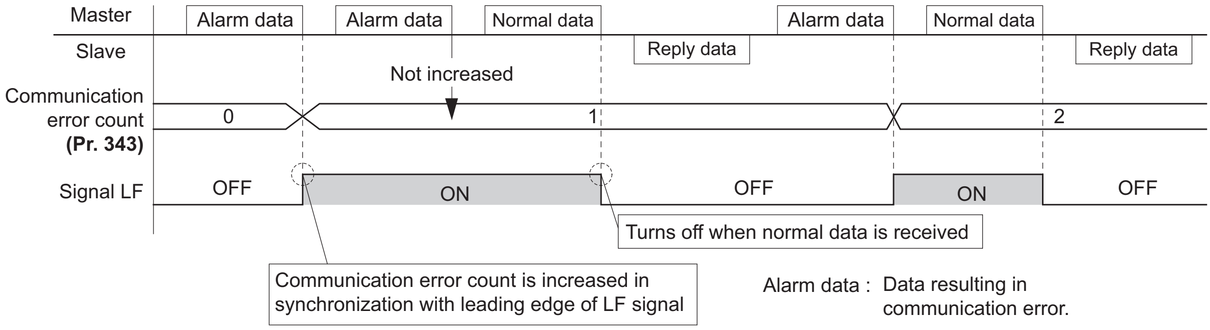
| Parameter | Setting range | Minimum setting range | Initial value |
|---|---|---|---|
| 343 | (Read only) | 1 | 0 |

**REMARKS**

- The communication error count is temporarily stored in the RAM memory. The value is not stored in EEPROM, and so is cleared to 0 when power is reset and the inverter is reset.

### (14) Output signal LF "alarm output (communication error warning)"

During a communication error, the alarm signal (LF signal) is output by open collector output. Assign the terminal to be used using any of **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)**.



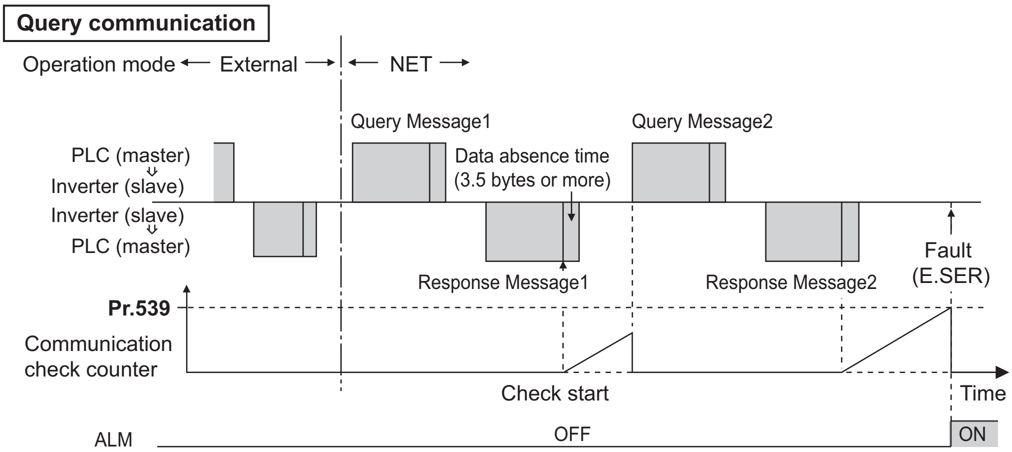

**REMARKS**

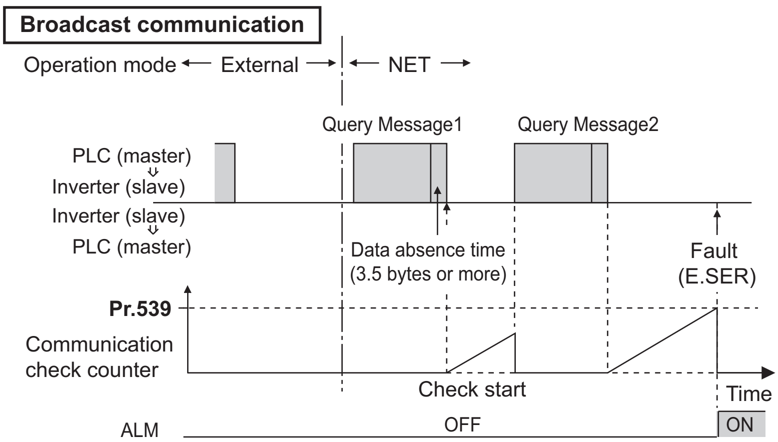
- The LF signal can be assigned to an output terminal by setting **Pr.190 to Pr.196**. Changing the terminal assignment may affect other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

### (15) Signal loss detection (Pr.539 Modbus-RTU communication check time interval)

- If a signal loss (communication) is detected between the inverter and the master as a result of a signal loss detection, an inverter communication fault (E.SER) occurs and the inverter trips.
- When the setting is "9999", communication check (signal loss detection) is not made.
- When the setting is "0", reading, etc. of monitors and parameters is possible, though a Communication fault (inverter) (E.SER) occurs instantly when the Network operation mode is switched to.
- A signal loss detection is made when the setting is any of "0.1 s to 999.8 s". To make a signal loss detection, it is necessary to send data from the master within the communication check time interval. (The inverter makes a communication check (clearing of communication check counter) regardless of the station number setting of the data sent from the master).
- The communication check is made from the first communication in the Network operation mode (can be changed by **Pr.551 PU mode operation command source selection**).
- The communication check time by query communication includes a no data time (3.5 bytes).
  This no data time differs according to the communication speed, so take this time no data time into consideration when setting the communication check time.

Example: RS-485 terminal communication, **Pr. 539** = "0.1 to 999.8s"




**REMARKS**

- For the RS-485 terminal communication, the operation at a communication error occurrence depends on the **Pr.502** Stop mode selection at communication error setting. (Refer to **page 541**)

# 5.15.7 USB device communication

A personal computer and an inverter can be connected with a USB cable. Setup of the inverter can be easily performed with FR Configurator2.

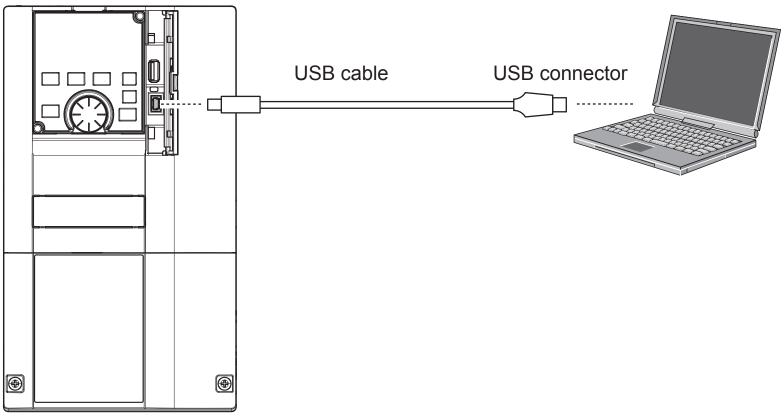
- The inverter can be connected simply to a personal computer by a USB cable.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **547***1<br>**N040** | **USB communication station number** | 0 | 0 to 31 | Inverter station number specification |
| **548***1<br>**N041** | **USB communication check time interval** | 9999 | 0 | USB communication is possible, however the inverter will trip (E.USB) when the mode changes to the PU operation mode. |
| | | | 0.1 to 999.8 s | Set the communication check time interval.<br>If a no-communication state persists for longer than the permissible time, the inverter will trip (E.USB). |
| | | | 9999 | No communication check |

*1 Changed setting value becomes valid at power ON or the inverter reset.

## (1) USB communication specifications

| | |
|---|---|
| **Interface** | Conforms to USB1.1 (USB2.0 full speed) |
| **Transmission speed** | 12 Mbps |
| **Wiring length** | Maximum 5 m |
| **Connector** | USB mini B connector (receptacle) |
| **Power supply** | Self-powered |
| **Recommended USB cable** | MR-J3USBCBL3M (cable length 3 m) |




- At the initial setting (**Pr.551 PU mode operation command source selection** = "9999"), communication with FR Configurator2 can be made in the PU operation mode simply by connecting a USB cable. To fix the command source to the USB connector in the PU operation mode, set "3" to **Pr.551.**
- Parameter setting and monitoring can be performed by FR Configurator2. For details, refer to the Instruction Manual of FR Configurator2.

♦ **Parameters referred to** ♦

**Pr.551 PU mode operation command source selection** page 308

# 5.15.8 Automatic connection with GOT

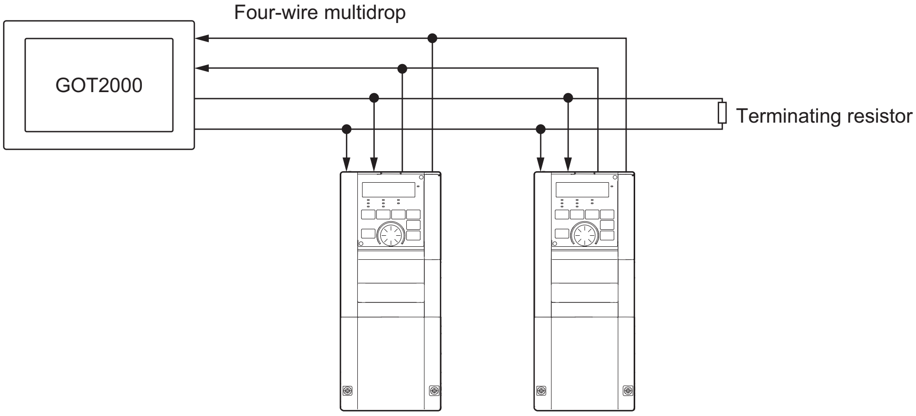
When the automatic connection is enabled in the GOT2000 series, the inverter can communicate with the GOT only with the station number setting and connected to the GOT. This eliminates the need for the communication parameter setting.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 117<br>N020 | **PU communication station number** | 0 | 0 to 31 | Set the inverter station numbers.<br>The inverter station number setting is required when multiple inverters are connected to one GOT (PU connector communication). |
| 331<br>N030 | **RS-485 communication station number** | 0 | 0 to 31<br>(0 to 247)*1*2 | Set the inverter station numbers.<br>The inverter station number setting is required when multiple inverters are connected to one GOT (RS-485 terminal communication). |

*1 When **Pr.549 Protocol selection** = "1" (Modbus-RTU protocol), the setting range is as shown in the parentheses.

*2 When the set value is outside of the setting range, the initial value is applied.

## (1) Automatic connection system configuration




## (2) GOT2000 series automatic recognition

- When the GOT2000 series is connected, the parameters required for the GOT connection are automatically changed by setting the automatic recognition on the GOT2000 series side.
- Set the station number (**Pr.117** or **Pr.331**) of the inverter before the automatic recognition is performed.
- Connect all the stations of inverters with GOT before the automatic recognition is performed. The inverter newly added after the automatic recognition is not recognized automatically. (When an inverter is added, perform the initial setting in **Pr.999 Automatic parameter setting** or set the automatic recognition on the GOT side again.)

| Automatic change item | Automatic change parameter | | Setting value after change |
|---|---|---|---|
| | PU connector connection | RS-485 terminal connection | |
| Communication speed | **Pr.118** | **Pr.332** | Depending on the setting of the connected device on the GOT side. |
| Data length/stop bit | **Pr.119** | **Pr.333** | |
| Parity | **Pr.120** | **Pr.334** | |
| Waiting time setting | **Pr.123** | **Pr.337** | |
| CR/LF selection | **Pr.124** | **Pr.341** | |
| Number of communication retries | **Pr.121** | **Pr.335** | 9999 (fixed) |
| Communication check time interval | **Pr.122** | **Pr.336** | 9999 (fixed) |
| Protocol selection | — (**Pr.549** holds the value before the automatic recognition.) | **Pr.549** | 0 (fixed to Mitsubishi inverter protocol) |

**REMARKS**

- If the automatic recognition cannot be performed, initial setting in **Pr.999** is required.
- For connection to a device other than the GOT2000 series, initial setting in **Pr.999** is required.
- For details, refer to the GOT2000 Series Connection Manual (Mitsubishi Product) (SH-081197ENG).

**♦ Parameters referred to ♦**

**Pr.999 Automatic parameter setting** ☞ page 264

# 5.16 (G) Control parameters

| Purpose | Parameter to set | | | Refer to page |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| To set the starting torque manually | Manual torque boost | P.G000, P.G010, P.G020 | Pr.0, Pr.46, Pr.112 | 577 |
| To set the motor constant | Base frequency, base frequency voltage | P.G001, P.G002, P.G011, P.G021 | Pr.3, Pr.19, Pr.47, Pr.113 | 578 |
| To select the V/F pattern matching the application | Load pattern selection | P.G003 | Pr.14 | 580 |
| To perform energy saving operation | Energy saving operation | P.G030 | Pr.60 | 582 |
| To use a special motor | Adjustable 5 points V/F | P.C100, P.G040 to P.G049 | Pr.71, Pr.100 to Pr.109 | 583 |
| To adjust the motor braking torque | DC injection brake, zero speed control, and servo lock, magnetic flux decay output shutoff | P.G100 to P.G103, P.G110 | Pr.10 to Pr.12, Pr.802, Pr.850 | 584 |
| To coast the motor to a stop | Output stop function | P.G105 | Pr.522 | 590 |
| | Selection of motor stop method | P.G106 | Pr.250 | 592 |
| To use the regeneration unit to increase the motor braking torque | Regenerative brake selection | P.E300, P.G107, P.T721 | Pr.30, Pr.70, Pr.599 | 593 |
| To operate the inverter with DC power supply | DC feeding mode | P.E300 | Pr.30 | 593 |
| To avoid overvoltage alarm due to regenerative driving by automatic adjustment of the output frequency | Regeneration avoidance function | P.G120 to P.G125 | Pr.882 to Pr.886, Pr.665 | 599 |
| To decrease the deceleration time of the motor | Increased magnetic excitation deceleration | P.G130 to P.G132 | Pr.660 to Pr.662 | 601 |
| To select the control method | Control method selection | P.G200, P.G300 | Pr.800, Pr.451 | 160 |
| To secure the low-speed torque by compensating the slip of the motor | Slip compensation | P.G203 to P.G205 | Pr.245 to Pr.247 | 602 |
| To select the torque characteristic | Constant output range torque characteristic selection | P.G210 | Pr.803 | 181, 211 |
| To adjust the speed control gain | Speed control gain | P.G211, P.G212 P.G311, P.G312 | Pr.820, Pr.821, Pr.830, Pr.831 | 188 |
| To adjust the torque control gain | Torque control gain | P.G213, P.G214, P.G313, P.G314 | Pr.824, P.825, Pr.834, P.835 | 219 |
| To stabilizes speed and torque feedback signal | Speed detection filter, torque detection filter | P.G215, P.G216, P.G315, P.G316 | Pr.823, Pr.827, Pr.833, Pr.837 | 248 |
| To changes excitation ratio | Excitation ratio | P.G217 | Pr.854 | 249 |
| To improve the motor trackability for the speed command changes | Speed feed forward control, model adaptive speed control | P.G224, P.G220 to P.G222, P.G223 | Pr.828, Pr.877 to Pr.879, Pr.881 | 196 |
| To make starting torque start-up faster | Torque bias | P.G230 to P.G238 | Pr.840 to Pr.848 | 198 |
| To make the motor speed constant by the encoder | Encoder feedback control | P.M002, P.A107, P.C140, P.C141, P.G240, P.G241 | Pr.144, Pr.285, Pr.359, Pr.367 to Pr.369 | 603 |
| To select low-speed range torque characteristics | Low-speed range torque characteristics | P.G250, P.G350 | Pr.788, Pr.747 | 173 |
| To perform frequency control appropriate for load torque | Droop control | P.G400 to P.G404 | Pr.286 to Pr.288, Pr.994, Pr.995 | 605 |
| To suppress the machine resonance | Speed smoothing control | P.G410, P.G411 | Pr.653, Pr.654 | 607 |
| | Notch filter | P.G601 to P.G603 | Pr.1003 to Pr.1005 | 204 |
| To adjust the speed gain for Advanced magnetic flux vector control | Speed control gain | P.G932, P.G942 | Pr.89, Pr.569 | 167 |

# 5.16.1 Manual torque boost V/F

Voltage drop in the low-frequency range can be compensated, improving reduction of the motor torque in the low-speed range.

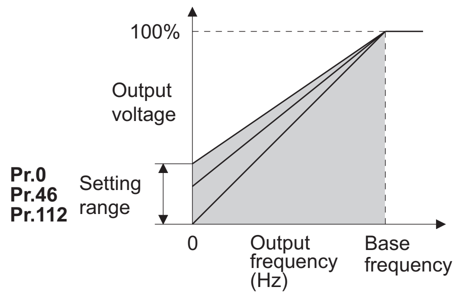
- Motor torque in the low-frequency range can be adjusted according to the load, increasing the motor torque at the start up.
- By using the RT signal or X9 signal, it is possible to switch between 3 types of torque boost.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0<br>G000 | Torque boost | 6%*1<br>4%*2<br>3%*3<br>2%*4<br>1%*5 | 0 to 30% | Set the output voltage at 0 Hz in %. |
| 46<br>G010 | Second torque boost | 9999 | 0 to 30% | Set the torque boost value at when RT signal is ON. |
| | | | 9999 | Without second torque boost |
| 112<br>G020 | Third torque boost | 9999 | 0 to 30% | Set the torque boost value at when X9 signal is ON. |
| | | | 9999 | Without third torque boost |

*1 Initial value for the FR-A820-00077(0.75K) or lower and FR-A840-00038(0.75K) or lower.
*2 Initial values for the FR-A820-00105(1.5K) to FR-A820-00250(3.7K), FR-A840-00052(1.5K) to FR-A840-00126(3.7K).
*3 Initial values for the FR-A820-00340(5.5K), FR-A820-00490(7.5K), FR-A840-00170(5.5K), FR-A840-00250(7.5K).
*4 Initial values for the FR-A820-00630(11K) to FR-A820-03160(55K), FR-A840-00310(11K) to FR-A840-01800(55K).
*5 Initial value for the FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher.

### (1) Starting torque adjustment

- Assuming **Pr.19 Base frequency voltage** is 100%, set the output voltage at 0 Hz to **Pr.0 (Pr.46, Pr.112)** in percentage.
- Perform the adjustment of the parameter little by little (approximately 0.5%), and confirm the status of the motor each time. The motor may overheat when the value is set too high. Do not use more than 10% as a guideline.




### (2) Setting multiple torque boosts (RT signal, X9 signal, Pr.46, Pr.112)

- When changing the torque boost depending on the usage or when using single inverter switching between multiple motors, use the **second (third) torque boost**.
- **Pr.46 Second torque boost** will become enabled when the RT signal turns ON.
- **Pr.112 Third torque boost** will become enabled when X9 signal turns ON. Set "9" in **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** to assign X9 signal function to a terminal.

**REMARKS**

- The RT (X9) signal acts as the second (third) function selection signal and makes the other second (third) functions valid. (Refer to page 420.)
- The RT signal is assigned to the terminal RT in the initial status. Set "3" in any of **Pr.178 to Pr.189** (input terminal function selection) to assign the RT signal to another terminal.
- Set a larger value when the distance between the inverter and the motor is long or when there is not enough motor torque in the low-speed range. It may cause overcurrent trip when it is set too large.
- Setting for **Pr.0, Pr.46, and Pr.112** becomes enabled only when the V/F control is selected.
- When the initial value is set in **Pr.0**, the **Pr.0** setting is automatically changed by changing the **Pr.71 Applied motor** setting. (Refer to page 424)
- Changing the terminal assignment using **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

**♦ Parameters referred to ♦**

**Pr.3 Base frequency, Pr.19 Base frequency voltage** page 578
**Pr.71 Applied motor** page 424
**Pr.178 to Pr.182 (input terminal function selection)** page 416

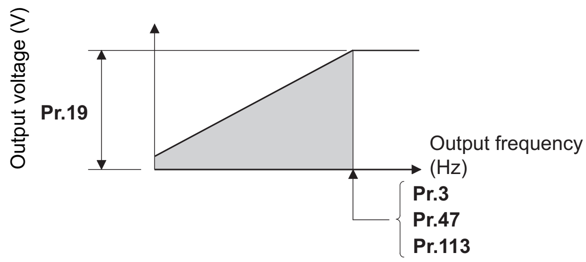
# 5.16.2 Base frequency, voltage V/F

Use this function to adjust the inverter outputs (voltage, frequency) to match with the motor rating.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | FM | CA | | |
| 3<br>G001 | **Base frequency** | 60 Hz | 50 Hz | 0 to 590 Hz | Set the frequency at the rated motor torque. (50 Hz/60 Hz) |
| 19<br>G002 | **Base frequency voltage** | 9999 | | 0 to 1000 V | Set the base voltage. |
| | | | | 8888 | 95% of the power supply voltage |
| | | | | 9999 | Same as the power supply voltage |
| 47<br>G011 | **Second V/F (base frequency)** | 9999 | | 0 to 590 Hz | Set the base frequency at the RT signal ON. |
| | | | | 9999 | Second V/F disabled |
| 113<br>G021 | **Third V/F (base frequency)** | 9999 | | 0 to 590 Hz | Set the base frequency at the X9 signal ON. |
| | | | | 9999 | Third V/F disabled |

### (1) Setting of base frequency (Pr.3)

- When operating a standard motor, generally set the rated frequency of the motor in **Pr.3 Base frequency**. When the motor operation require switching to the commercial power supply, set the power supply frequency in **Pr.3**.
- When the frequency on the motor rating plate is only "50 Hz", make sure to set to "50 Hz". When it is set to "60 Hz", the voltage will drop too much, causing insufficient torque. As a result, the inverter may trip due to overload.
  A caution is required especially in case of **Pr.14 Load pattern selection** = "1" (variable torque load).
- When using the Mitsubishi constant torque motor, set **Pr.3** to 60 Hz.




### (2) Setting multiple base frequencies (Pr.47, Pr.113)

- To change the base frequency when using single inverter switching between multiple motors, use **Pr.47 Second V/F (base frequency)** and **Pr.113 Third V/F (base frequency)**.
- **Pr.47** will become enabled when the RT signal turns ON and **Pr.113** when the X9 signal turns ON. To input the X9 signal, set "9" in any of **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** to assign the function to a terminal.

**REMARKS**

- The RT (X9) signal acts as the second (third) function selection signal and makes the other second (third) functions valid. (Refer to page 420.)
- The RT signal is assigned to the terminal RT in the initial status. It is also possible to assign the RT signal to other terminal by setting "3" on **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)**.

### (3) Setting of base frequency voltage (Pr.19)

- For **Pr.19 Base frequency voltage**, set the base voltage (rated motor voltage, etc.).
- When it is set lower than the power supply voltage, maximum output voltage of the inverter will be the voltage set in **Pr.19**.
- **Pr.19** can be used in following cases.
  (a) Regenerative driving (continuous regeneration, etc.) is performed often
  Output voltage will get higher than the specification during the regenerative driving, which may cause overcurrent trip (E.OC[]) by the increase in motor current.
  (b) When the fluctuation of power supply voltage is high
  When the power supply voltage exceeds the rated voltage of the motor, fluctuation of rotation speed or overheating of motor may occur due to excessive torque or increase in motor current.
- When operating vector control dedicated motor (SF-V5RU, SF-V5RU1, SF-V5RU3, SF-V5RU4, SF-VR) with V/F control, perform following settings.

| Motor model | Pr.19 setting | Pr.3 setting |
|---|---|---|
| SF-V5RU-3.7kW or lower | 170 V | 50 Hz |
| SF-V5RU-5.5kW or lower | 160 V | |
| SF-V5RUH-3.7kW or lower | 340 V | |
| SF-V5RUH-5.5kW or lower | 320 V | |
| SF-V5RU1-30kW or lower | 160 V | 33.33 Hz |
| SF-V5RU1-37kW | 170 V | |
| SF-V5RU3-22kW or lower | 160 V | |
| SF-V5RU3-30kW | 170 V | |
| SF-V5RU4-3.7kW and 7.5kW | 150 V | 16.67 Hz |
| SF-V5RU4 and motors other than described above | 160 V | |
| SF-VR | 160 V | 50 Hz |
| SF-VRH | 320 V | |

**REMARKS**

- When the operation becomes not possible due to failure in encoder, etc., at the time of vector control, set **Pr.80 Motor capacity** or **Pr.81 Number of motor poles** = "9999" to perform V/F control.
- When the Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control, vector control, or PM sensorless vector control is selected, **Pr.3, Pr.47, Pr.113, and Pr.19** will become disabled, and **Pr.83 and Pr.84** will become enabled.
  However, S-pattern curve with **Pr.29 Acceleration/deceleration pattern selection** = "1" (S-pattern acceleration/deceleration A) will make **Pr.3** or **Pr.47 and Pr.113** enabled. (S-pattern curve at the time of the PM sensorless vector control is the rated frequency of the motor.)
- When **Pr.71 Applied motor** = "2" (adjustable 5 points V/F), setting for **Pr.47** and **Pr.113** will become disabled. Also, **Pr.19** cannot be set to "8888" or "9999".
- Changing the terminal assignment using **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

**♦ Parameters referred to ♦**

**Pr.14 Load pattern selection** ☞ page 580
**Pr.29 Acceleration/deceleration pattern selection** ☞ page 283
**Pr.71 Applied motor** ☞ page 424
**Pr.83 Rated motor voltage, Pr.84 Rated motor frequency** ☞ page 428
**Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** ☞ page 416

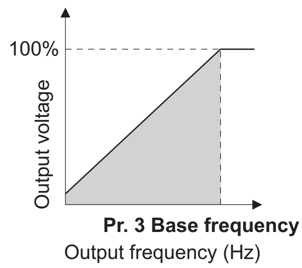
# 5.16.3 Load pattern selection V/F

Optimal output characteristics (V/F characteristics) for application or load characteristics can be selected.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 14 G003 | Load pattern selection | 0 | 0 | For constant-torque load |
| | | | 1 | For variable-torque load |
| | | | 2 | For constant-torque lift (boost at reverse rotation 0%) |
| | | | 3 | For constant-torque lift (boost at forward rotation 0%) |
| | | | 4 | RT signal ON................ for constant-torque load<br>RT signal OFF............. for constant-torque lift, boost at reverse rotation 0% |
| | | | 5 | RT signal ON................ for constant-torque load<br>RT signal OFF............. for constant-torque lift, boost at forward rotation 0% |

## (1) Application for constant-torque load (Pr.14 = "0", initial value)

- The output voltage will change linearly against the output frequency at the base frequency or lower.
- Set this parameter when driving a load that has constant load torque even when the rotation speed is changed, such as conveyor, dolly, or roll drive.

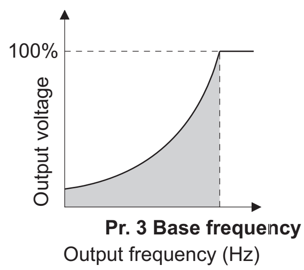



**POINT**

Select for constant-torque load (setting value "0") even for fan and pump in following cases.
- When accelerating a blower with large moment of inertia (J) in a short period of time.
- When it is a constant-torque load such as rotary pump or gear pump.
- When the load torque increases in low speed such as screw pump.

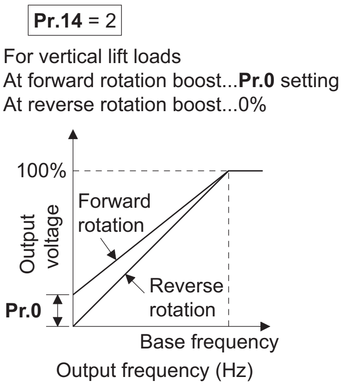
## (2) Application for variable-torque load (Pr.14 = "1")

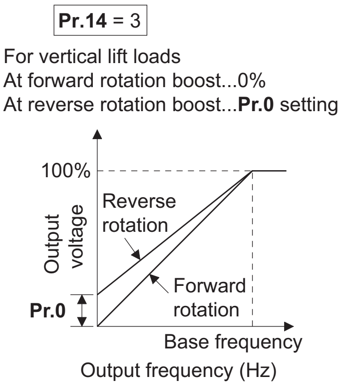
- The output voltage will change in square curve against the output frequency at the base frequency or lower. (1.75th-power curve for FR-A820-01870(37K) or higher, and FR-A840-00930(37K) or higher)
- Set this parameter when driving a load with load torque change proportionally against the square of the rotation speed, such as fan and pump.



## (3) Vertical lift load applications (Pr. 14 = "2, 3")

- Set "2" when a vertical lift load is fixed as power driving load at forward rotation and regenerative load at reverse rotation.
- **Pr. 0 Torque boost** is valid during forward rotation, and torque boost is automatically changed to "0%" during reverse rotation.
- Set "3" for an elevated load that is in the driving mode during reverse rotation and in the regenerative load mode during forward rotation according to the load weight, e.g. counterweight system.




**REMARKS**

- When torque is continuously regenerated as vertical lift load, it is effective to set the rated voltage in **Pr. 19 Base frequency voltage** to prevent trip due to current at regeneration.

## (4) Switching applied load selection with a terminal (Pr.14 = "4, 5")

- It is possible to switch between for constant-torque load and for lift with RT signal or X17 signal.
- To input the X17 signal, set "17" in any of **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** to assign the function.
- Switching with RT signal will become disabled when X17 signal is assigned.

| Pr.14 setting | RT (X17) signal | Output characteristics |
|---|---|---|
| 4 | ON | For constant-torque load (same as setting value "0") |
| | OFF | For lift, boost at reverse rotation 0% (same as setting value "2") |
| 5 | ON | For constant-torque load (same as setting value "0") |
| | OFF | For lift, boost at forward rotation 0% (same as setting value "3") |

**REMARKS**

- The RT signal is assigned to the terminal RT in the initial status. Set "3" in any of **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** to assign the RT signal to another terminal.
- Changing the terminal assignment using **Pr.178 to 189** may affect other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.
- **Pr.14** will become enabled at the time of V/F control.
- Other second functions will become enabled when the RT signal is ON.

**♦ Parameters referred to ♦**

**Pr.0 Torque boost** page 577
**Pr.3 Base frequency** page 578
**Pr.178 to Pr.182 (input terminal function selection)** page 416

# 5.16.4 Energy saving control V/F Magnetic flux

Inverter will perform energy saving control automatically even when the detailed parameter settings are made.
It is appropriate for applications such as fan and pump.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **60**<br>**G030** | **Energy saving control selection** | 0 | 0 | Normal operation |
| | | | 4 | Energy saving operation |
| | | | 9 | Optimum excitation control |

## (1) Energy saving operation (setting "4")

- Setting **Pr.60** = "4" will select the energy saving operation.
- With the energy saving operation, the inverter will automatically control the output voltage so the inverter output power during the constant-speed operation will become minimal.
- The operation is enabled under V/F control.

## (2) Optimum excitation control (setting "9")

- Setting **Pr.60** = "9" will select the Optimum excitation control.
- The Optimum excitation control is a control method to decide the output voltage by controlling the excitation current so the efficiency of the motor is maximized.
- The operation is enabled under V/F control and Advanced magnetic flux vector control.

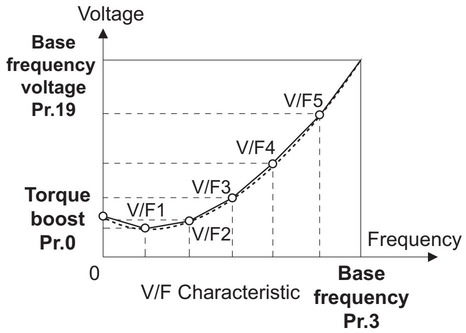
**REMARKS**

- An energy saving effect is not expected with the energy saving operation mode for applications with high load torque or with the equipment with frequent acceleration and deceleration.
- An energy saving effect is not expected with the Optimum excitation control mode when the motor capacity is extremely small compared with the inverter capacity or when multiple motors are connected to a single inverter.
- When the energy saving operation mode or Optimum excitation control mode is selected, the deceleration time may become longer than setting value. Also, it may cause overvoltage more often compared to constant-torque load characteristics, so set the deceleration time longer.
- When the motor becomes unstable during the acceleration, set the acceleration time longer.
- Output current may increase slightly with the energy saving operation mode or the Optimum excitation control mode since the output voltage is controlled.

# 5.16.5 Adjustable 5 points V/F V/F

By setting a desired V/F characteristic from the start up to the base frequency or base voltage with the V/F control (frequency voltage/frequency), a dedicated V/F pattern can be generated.
Optimal V/F pattern matching the torque characteristics of the facility can be set.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 71<br>C100 | **Applied motor** | 0 | 2 | Standard motor (such as SF-JR)<br>Adjustable 5 points V/F |
| | | | Others | Refer to page 424. |
| 100<br>G040 | **V/F1(first frequency)** | 9999 | 0 to 590 Hz, 9999 | Set each point of the V/F pattern (frequency, voltage).<br>9999: Do not set V/F |
| 101<br>G041 | **V/F1(first frequency voltage)** | 0 V | 0 to 1000 V | |
| 102<br>G042 | **V/F2(second frequency)** | 9999 | 0 to 590 Hz, 9999 | |
| 103<br>G043 | **V/F2(second frequency voltage)** | 0 V | 0 to 1000 V | |
| 104<br>G044 | **V/F3(third frequency)** | 9999 | 0 to 590 Hz, 9999 | |
| 105<br>G045 | **V/F3(third frequency voltage)** | 0 V | 0 to 1000 V | |
| 106<br>G046 | **V/F4(fourth frequency)** | 9999 | 0 to 590 Hz, 9999 | |
| 107<br>G047 | **V/F4(fourth frequency voltage)** | 0 V | 0 to 1000 V | |
| 108<br>G048 | **V/F5(fifth frequency)** | 9999 | 0 to 590 Hz, 9999 | |
| 109<br>G049 | **V/F5(fifth frequency voltage)** | 0 V | 0 to 1000 V | |



V/F Characteristic

- By setting the **V/F1 (first frequency voltage/first frequency) to V/F5** parameters in advance, a desired V/F characteristic can be obtained.
- For an example, with the equipment with large static friction factor and small dynamic friction factor, large torque is required only at the start up, so a V/F pattern that will raise the voltage only at the low-speed range is set.
- Setting procedure
  **1)** Set the rated motor voltage in **Pr.19 Base frequency voltage**.
  **2)** Set **Pr.71 Applied motor** = "2" (adjustable 5 points V/F).
  **3)** Set frequency and voltage to be set in **Pr.100 to Pr.109**.

## ⚠ Caution

⚠ **Make sure to set this parameter correctly according to the motor used. Incorrect setting may cause the motor to overheat and burn.**

**REMARKS**

- Adjustable 5 points V/F will become enabled at the time of V/F control.
  At the time of **Pr.19 Base frequency voltage** = "8888, 9999", setting of **Pr.71** = "2" cannot be made. When setting **Pr.71** = "2", set the rated motor voltage in **Pr.19**.
- Read only error (Er1) is generated when the frequency value for each point is same.
- Set each point for **Pr.100 to Pr.109** (frequency, voltage) within the range of **Pr.3 Base frequency and Pr.19 Base frequency voltage**.
- When **Pr.71** = "2", **Pr.47 Second V/F (base frequency)** and **Pr.113 Third V/F (base frequency)** will not function.
- When **Pr.71** = "2", electronic thermal O/L relay will make calculations assuming a standard motor.
- By simultaneously using **Pr.60 Energy saving control selection** and the adjustable 5 points V/F, further energy saving effect is expected.
- The **Pr.0 Torque boost** and **Pr.12 DC injection brake operation voltage** settings are automatically changed according to the **Pr.71** setting. (Refer to page 427)

5

GROUP G

♦ Parameters referred to ♦

Pr.0 Torque boost page 577
Pr.3 Base frequency, Pr.19 Base frequency voltage page 578
Pr.12 DC injection brake operation voltage page 584
Pr.47 Second V/F (base frequency), Pr.113 Third V/F (base frequency) page 583
Pr.60 Energy saving control selection page 582
Pr.71 Applied motor, Pr.450 Second applied motor page 424

# 5.16.6 DC injection brake, zero speed control, and servo lock

- Timing to stop or braking torque can be adjusted by applying DC injection brake at the time of stopping motor.
  Zero speed control can also be selected at the time of the Real sensorless vector control, and zero speed control and servo lock can be selected at the time of vector control or PM sensorless vector control.
  DC injection brake is preventing the motor shaft to turn by applying DC voltage to the motor, and the other hand, zero speed control is using vector control to maintain 0 r/min. Either way, the motor shaft will not return to its original position when it is rotated due to external force.
  Servo lock will maintain the position of the motor shaft. When a motor shaft is rotated by external force, it goes back to the original position.
- Select the magnetic flux decay output shutoff function to decay the magnetic flux before shutting off the output at a stop.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 10<br>G100 | DC injection brake operation frequency | 3 Hz | 0 to 120 Hz | Set the operation frequency for the DC injection brake (zero speed control and servo lock). |
| | | | 9999 | Operate at **Pr.13** or lower |
| 11<br>G101 | DC injection brake operation time | 0.5 s | 0 | Without DC injection brake (zero speed control and servo lock) |
| | | | 0.1 to 10 s | Set the operation time for the DC injection brake (zero speed control and servo lock). |
| | | | 8888 | Operate with X13 signal ON |
| 12<br>G110 | DC injection brake operation voltage | 4%*1<br>2%*2<br>1%*3 | 0 to 30% | Set the DC injection brake voltage (torque). When set to "0", there will be without DC injection brake. |
| 802<br>G102 | Pre-excitation selection | 0 | 0 | Zero speed control |
| | | | 1 | Servo lock |
| 850<br>G103 | Brake operation selection | 0 | 0 | DC injection brake operation |
| | | | 1 | Zero speed control (Real sensorless vector control) |
| | | | 2 | Magnetic flux decay output shutoff (Real sensorless vector control) |

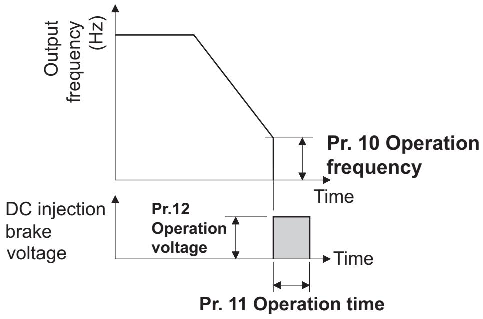
*1 Initial value for the FR-A820-00490(7.5K) or lower and FR-A840-00250(7.5K) or lower.
*2 Initial values for the FR-A820-00630(11K) to FR-A820-03160(55K), FR-A840-00310(11K) to FR-A840-01800(55K).
*3 Initial value for the FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher.

## (1) Setting of operating frequency (Pr.10)

- By setting the frequency to operate the DC injection brake (zero speed control and servo lock) to **Pr.10 DC injection brake operation frequency**, the DC injection brake (zero speed control and servo lock) will operate when it reaches this frequency at the time of deceleration.
- When **Pr.10** = "9999", DC injection brake (zero speed control, servo lock) will start when the frequency reaches **Pr.13 Starting frequency**.
- The DC injection brake operation frequency depends on the stopping method.

| Stopping method | Parameter setting | DC injection brake operation frequency |
|---|---|---|
| Press the STOP key on the operation panel<br>Turning OFF of the STF/STR signal | 0.5 Hz or higher in **Pr.10** | **Pr.10** setting |
| | Lower than 0.5 Hz in **Pr.10**, and 0.5 Hz or higher in **Pr.13** | 0.5Hz |
| | Lower than 0.5 Hz in both **Pr.10** and **Pr.13** | **Pr.10** or **Pr.13** setting, whichever larger |
| Set the frequency to 0 Hz | — | **Pr.13** setting or 0.5 Hz, whichever larger |

- DC injection brake operation frequency will be fixed to 0 Hz at the time of PM sensorless vector control (low-speed range high-torque mode disabled).

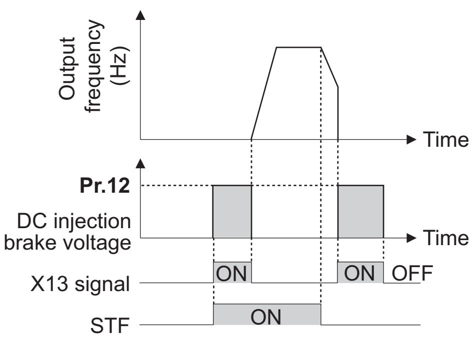



**REMARKS**
- When executing pre-excitation (zero speed control) at the time of Real sensorless vector control, set **Pr.10 DC injection brake operation frequency** to 0.5 Hz or lower since it may cause motor vibration, etc., at the time of deceleration stop.
- Initial value of **Pr.10** will automatically switch to 0.5 Hz at the time of vector control.

## (2) Setting of operation time (X13 signal, Pr.11)

- Set the time applying the DC injection brake (zero speed control and servo lock) to **Pr.11 DC injection brake operation time**.
- When the motor does not stop due to large load moment (J), increasing the setting produces an effect.
- When **Pr.11** = "0 s", DC injection brake (zero speed control and servo lock) will not operate. (The motor will coast to stop.)
- When **Pr.11** = "8888", DC injection brake (zero speed control and servo lock) will operate when the X13 signal is turned ON. DC injection brake will operate when the X13 signal is turned ON even while operating.
- For the X13 signal input, set "13" in any of **Pr.178 to Pr.189** to assign the function.

When **Pr. 11** = "8888"



**REMARKS**

- Under Real sensorless vector control, when the X13 signal turns ON while **Pr.11** = "8888", the zero speed control is activated regardless of the **Pr.850 Brake operation selection** setting.
- At the time of vector control or PM sensorless vector control, the zero speed control or the servo lock will operate depending of the setting of **Pr.802**.
- The X13 signal is disabled during PM sensorless vector control.

## (3) Setting of operation voltage (torque) (Pr.12)

- **Pr.12 DC injection brake operation voltage** will set the percent against the power supply voltage. (Not used at the time of zero speed control or servo lock)
- DC injection brake will not operate with setting of **Pr.12** = "0%". (The motor will coast to stop.)

**REMARKS**

- When the initial value is set in **Pr.12**, the setting corresponding to the motor is set according to the **Pr.71 Applied motor** setting. (Refer to **page 427**)
  However, when an energy saving motor (SF-HR or SF-HRCA) is used, change the **Pr.12** setting as shown below.

| Inverter | Pr.12 setting |
|---|---|
| FR-A820-00250(3.7K) or lower<br>FR-A840-00126(3.7K) or lower | 4% |
| FR-A820-00340(5.5K), FR-A820-00490(7.5K)<br>FR-A840-00170(5.5K), FR-A840-00250(7.5K) | 3% |
| FR-A820-00630(11K) to FR-A820-01250(22K), FR-A820-01870(37K) or higher<br>FR-A840-00310(11K) to FR-A840-00620(22K), FR-A840-00930(37K) or higher | 2% |
| FR-A820-01540(30K)<br>FR-A840-00770(30K) | 1.5% |

- Even if the setting value of **Pr.12** is made larger, braking torque will be limited so the output current will be within the rated current of the inverter.

## (4) Braking operation selection at the time of Real sensorless vector control (Pr.850 = "0. 1")

- The braking operation at the time of the Real sensorless vector control can be selected between the DC injection brake (initial value) or the Zero speed control.
  By setting **Pr.850 Brake operation selection** = "1", zero speed control will be performed under the frequency set in **Pr.10 DC injection brake operation frequency**.

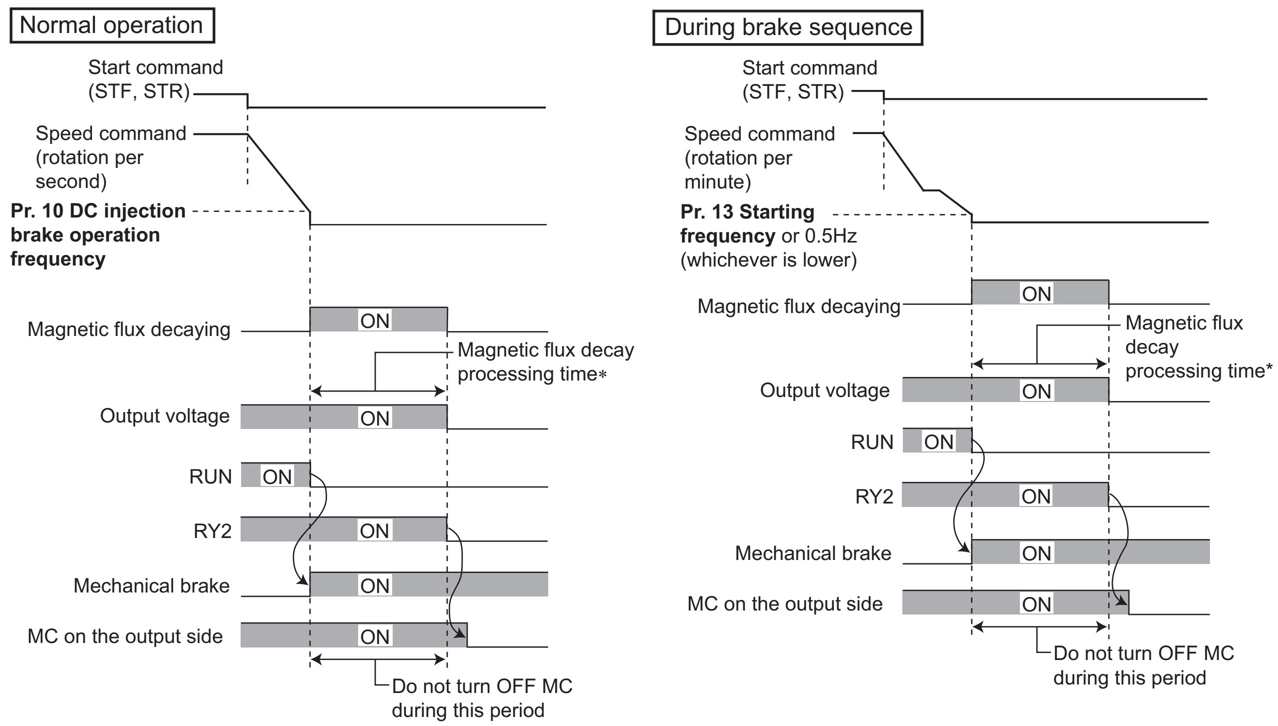
**REMARKS**

- Under Real sensorless vector control, when the X13 signal turns ON while **Pr.11** = "8888", the zero speed control is activated regardless of the **Pr.850** setting.
- When restarting from brake operation at the time of Real sensorless vector control, set **Pr.850** = "1" (zero speed control). In case of setting value "0" (DC injection brake), it may take approximately 2 s from the time the start up command is input until it actually is output.

## (5) Magnetic flux decay output shutoff and magnetic flux decay output shutoff signal (X74 signal, Pr.850 = "2")

- The failure of inverter or increased error in motor may occur due to effect of the motor residual magnetic flux at the time when the inverter output is shut off when frequent start and stop (inching operation) is repeated at the time of Real sensorless vector control. If this is the case, set **Pr.850** = "2" (magnetic flux decay output shutoff) or turn ON the magnetic flux decay output shutoff (X74) signal to decay the magnetic flux at a stop, and then shut off the output.
- With **Pr.850** = "2", deceleration starts at turning OFF of the start command, and the magnetic flux decay output shutoff is activated when the estimated speed becomes lower than **Pr.10 DC injection brake operation frequency**.
- With the brake sequence function is set enabled, the magnetic flux decay output shutoff is activated when the frequency becomes lower than 0.5 Hz or the **Pr.13 Starting frequency** setting, whichever smaller, during deceleration.

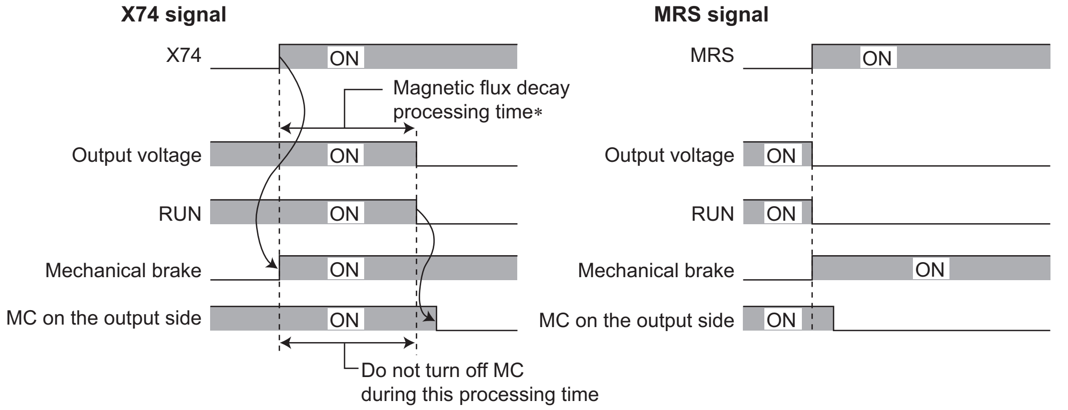
• Inverter output voltage shutoff timing when **Pr.850** = "2"




*Maximum time for the magnetic flux decay operation

• Regardless of the **Pr.850** setting, the magnetic flux decay output shutoff will operate immediately when the Magnetic flux decay output shutoff signal (X74) is turned ON. For the X74 signal, set "74" in any of **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** to assign the function.

• Inverter output shutoff timing with X74 signal




*Maximum time for the magnetic flux decay operation

• Since the torque will decrease at the time of magnetic flux decay output shutoff, set up so the mechanical brake will operate.

• Magnetic flux decay output shutoff will be canceled at the time of restart and when the Pre-excitation/servo ON(LX) signal/External DC injection brake operation start (X13) signal is turned ON.

• When the MC is installed on the inverter output side, set up so the MC is released after the magnetic flux decay operation time (see below) has passed.

| Motor capacity (Pr.80 setting value) | 2.2 kW or lower | 3.7 kW to 11 kW | 15 kW to 30 kW | 37 kW to 55 kW | 75 kW or higher |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Magnetic flux decay process time | 250 ms | 500 ms | 800 ms | 900 ms | 1100 ms |

**REMARKS**

- When operating in anything other than the Real sensorless vector control, the inverter will immediately shutoff the output when the X74 signal is turned ON.
- Even at the time of Real sensorless vector control, the inverter will immediately shutoff the output when the X74 signal is turned ON during the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure and online auto tuning during the start up.
- When other output shutoff trigger (inverter fault, turning ON the MRS signal, etc.) occurs during the magnetic flux decay operation, the magnetic flux operation is terminated, and the output is shut off immediately.
- Unlike the MRS signal, voltage is output during the magnetic flux decay output shutoff operation, so take caution on electric shocks.
- When the release timing of the mechanical brake is too fast, the motor shaft may be rotated by dropping or external force. When the release timing is too late, the overcurrent prevention operation or electronic thermal O/L relay may operate, so perform release of the mechanical brake matching the equipment utilizing the output frequency detection (FU) signal and output current detection (Y12) signal.
- Changing the terminal assignment using **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

### (6) Braking operation selection for vector control, PM sensorless vector control (Pr.802)

- Select the braking operation when the pre-excitation is performed with **Pr.802 Pre-excitation selection** from either zero speed control or servo lock.

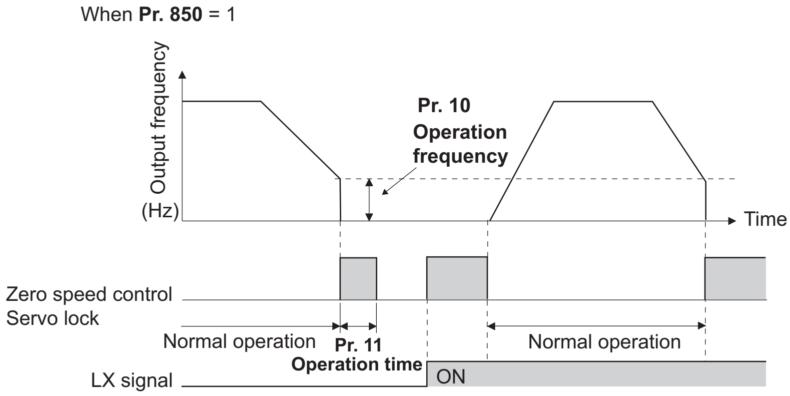
| Pr.802 setting | Pre-excitation | Description |
|---|---|---|
| 0<br>(initial value) | Zero speed control | It will try to maintain 0 r/min so the motor shaft will not rotate even when a load is applied. However, it will not return to its original position when the shaft moves due to external force.<br>It will not perform position control, but operate only with the speed control. |
| 1 | Servo lock | It will try to maintain the position of the motor shaft even if a load is applied. When the shaft moves due to external force, it will return to its original position after the external force is removed.<br>To perform the position control, this loop gain can be adjusted with **Pr.422 Position control gain**. |

- The relation between the DC injection brake operation and pre-excitation operation is as follows.

| Control method | Control mode | Pr.802 | Pr.850 | Deceleration stop | LX-ON | X13-ON (Pr.11 = "8888") |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| V/F control | — | — | — | DC injection brake | — | DC injection brake |
| Advanced magnetic flux vector control | — | — | — | DC injection brake | — | DC injection brake |
| Real sensorless vector control | Speed | — | 0 | DC injection brake | Zero speed | Zero speed |
| | | — | 1 | Zero speed | | |
| | | — | 2 | Magnetic flux decay output shutoff | Zero speed | Zero speed |
| | Torque | — | 0 | DC injection brake | Zero speed | Zero speed |
| | | — | 1 | Zero speed | | |
| | | — | 2 | Magnetic flux decay output shutoff | Zero speed | Zero speed |
| Vector control | Speed | 0 | — | Zero speed | Zero speed | Zero speed |
| | | 1 | — | Servo lock | Servo lock | Servo lock |
| | Torque | — | — | Zero speed | Zero speed | Zero speed |
| | Position | — | — | — | Servo lock | — |
| PM sensorless vector control, low-speed range high-torque mode disabled | Speed | — | — | DC injection brake | — | — |
| PM sensorless vector control, low-speed range high-torque mode enabled | Speed | 0 | — | Zero speed | Zero speed | — |
| | | 1 | — | Servo lock | Servo lock | — |
| | Position | — | — | — | Servo lock | — |

## (7) Pre-excitation signal (LX signal)

- When the Pre-excitation/servo ON (LX) signal is turned ON at the time of Real sensorless vector control, vector control, or PM sensorless vector control, pre-excitation (zero speed control, servo lock) will be ON while stopped.
- To input the LX signal, set "23" in any of **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** to assign the function.




**REMARKS**

- Changing the terminal assignment using **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.
- Performing pre-excitation (LX signal and X13 signal) under torque control (Real sensorless vector control) may start the motor running at a low speed even when the start command (STF or STR) is not input. The motor may run also at a low speed when the speed limit value = 0 with a start command input. It must be confirmed that the motor running will not cause any safety problem before performing pre-excitation.
- At the time of pre-excitation operation, the FWD/REV on the operation panel will not light up, but voltage is applied to the motor, so take caution.
- When offline auto tuning (**Pr.96 Auto tuning setting/status** = "1, 11, 101") is executed at the time of pre-excitation operation, pre-excitation is disabled.

# ⚠ Caution

⚠ **Do not set Pr.11 to "0, 8888" and Pr.12 to "0" at the time of orientation operation. The motor may not stop properly.**

⚠ **Install a mechanical brake to make an emergency stop or to stay stopped for a long time.**
**After the machine comes to a full stop and the motor is fixed by the mechanical brake, turn OFF the LX signal (pre-excitation).**

**♦ Parameters referred to ♦**

**Pr.13 Starting frequency** ☞ page 291, page 292
**Pr.71 Applied motor** ☞ page 424
**Pr.80 Motor capacity** ☞ page 428
**Pr.178 to Pr.182 (input terminal function selection)** ☞ page 416
**Pr.422 Position control gain** ☞ page 245

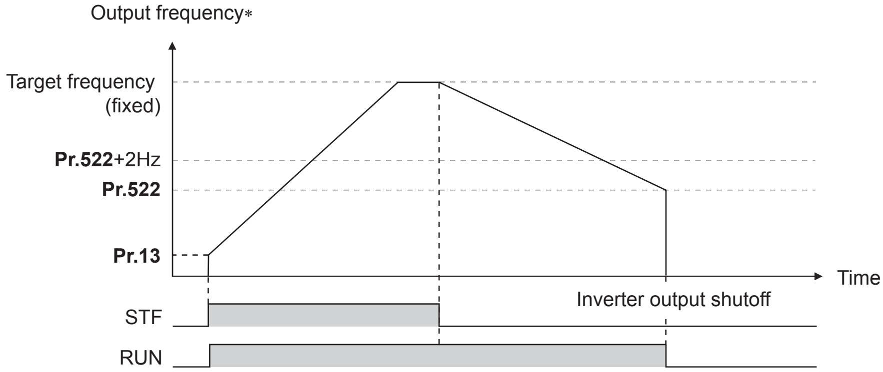
# 5.16.7 Output stop function

The motor coasts to a stop (inverter output shutoff) when inverter output frequency falls to **Pr. 522** setting or lower.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 522<br>G105 | **Output stop frequency** | 9999 | 0 to 590 Hz | Set the frequency to start coasting to a stop (output shutoff). |
| | | | 9999 | No function |

- When both of the frequency setting signal and output frequency falls to the frequency set in **Pr. 522** or lower, the inverter stops the output and the motor coasts to a stop.
- At a stop condition, the motor starts running when the frequency setting signal exceeds **Pr.522** + 2 Hz. The motor is accelerated at the **Pr.13 Starting frequency** (0.01 Hz under PM sensorless vector control) at the start.

Example of when target frequency>**Pr.522**+2Hz, and start signal is ON/OFF

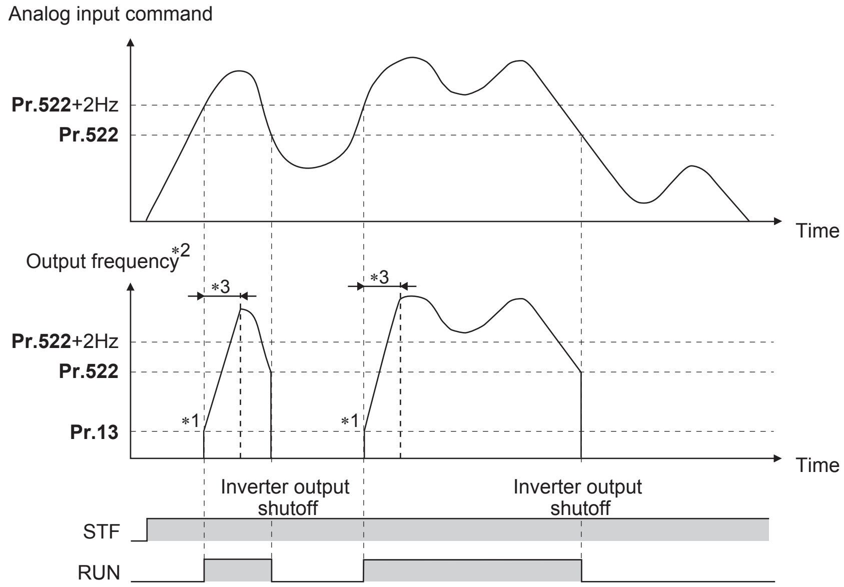



* The output frequency before the slip compensation is compared with the **Pr.522** setting.

**REMARKS**

When the output stop function is valid (**Pr.522** ≠ "9999"), the DC injunction brake becomes invalid and the motor coasts to stop when the output frequency drops to the **Pr.522** setting or lower.

Example of: target frequency = analog input command, start signal always ON




*1 At a stop condition, the motor is accelerated at the **Pr.13 Starting frequency** (0.01 Hz under PM sensorless vector control).

*2 The output frequency to be compared with the **Pr.522** setting is the one before slip compensation (V/F control and Advanced magnetic flux vector control), or the speed command value converted into the frequency (Real sensorless vector control, vector control, and PM sensorless vector control).

*3 Steepness of the slope depends on the acceleration/deceleration time settings such as **Pr.7**.

**REMARKS**

- Motor coasts when the command value drops to **Pr.522** or lower while the start signal is ON. If the command value exceeds **Pr.522**+2 Hz again while coasting, the motor starts running at **Pr.13 Starting frequency** (0.01 Hz under PM sensorless vector control). When the motor re-accelerates after coasting, the inverter may trip in some parameter settings. (Activation of the restart function is recommended especially for an PM motor.)
- The output stop frequency function is disabled during PID control, JOG operation, power failure stop, traverse function operation, offline auto tuning, orientation control, position control, torque control, stop-on contact control, or machine analyzer operation.
- Output stop function does not operate during reverse rotation deceleration. However, when the frequency setting signal and output frequency falls to **Pr.522** or lower, the inverter coasts to a stop.
- During the output stop due to the output stop function (when forward/reverse command is given, but frequency command is not given), FWD/REV LED indication on the operation panel flickers fast.

# ⚠ Caution

⚠ **An PM motor is a motor with interior permanent magnets. High voltage is generated at motor terminals while the motor is running. Do not touch motor terminals and other parts until the motor stops to prevent an electric shock.**

**♦ Parameters referred to ♦**

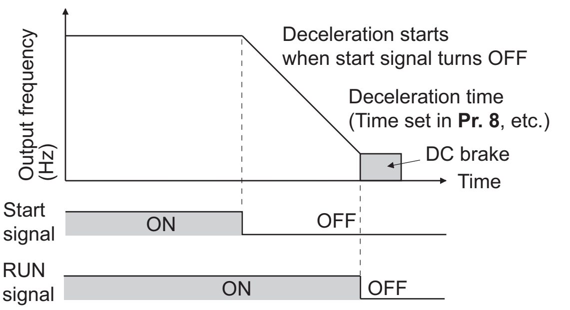
**Pr.10 DC injection brake operation frequency, Pr.11 DC injection brake operation time, Pr.12 DC injection brake operation voltage** page 584

**Pr.13 Starting frequency** page 291, page 292

# 5.16.8 Stop selection

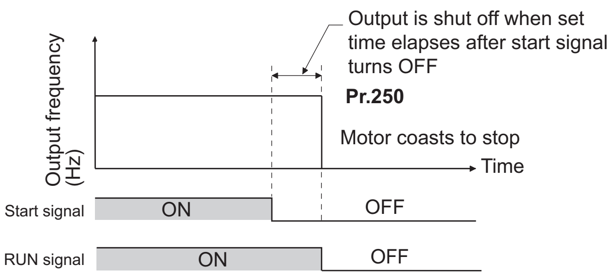
Select the stopping method (deceleration to stop or casting) at turn-OFF of the start signal.
Use this function to stop a motor with a mechanical brake at turn-OFF of the start signal.
Selection of start signal (STF/STR) operation can also be selected. (For start signal selection, refer to page 422.)

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description: Start signal (STF/STR) (Refer to page 422.) | Description: Stop operation |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **250** **G106** | **Stop selection** | 9999 | 0 to 100 s | STF signal: Forward rotation start<br>STR signal: Reverse rotation start | It will coast to stop after set time when the start signal is turned OFF. |
| | | | 1000 s to 1100 s | STF signal: Start signal<br>STR signal: Forward/reverse rotation signal | It will coast to stop after (**Pr.250** - 1000) s when the start signal is turned OFF. |
| | | | 9999 | STF signal: Forward rotation start<br>STR signal: Reverse rotation start | It will perform deceleration stop when the start signal is turned OFF. |
| | | | 8888 | STF signal: Start signal<br>STR signal: Forward/reverse rotation signal | |




## (1) Make the motor perform deceleration stop

- Set **Pr.250** = "9999 (initial value) or 8888".
- It will perform deceleration stop when the start signal (STF/STR) is turned OFF.




## (2) Make the motor perform coast to stop

- Set the time from the time the start signal is turned OFF to when the output is shutoff in **Pr.250**. When set to "1000 to 1100", output is shutoff after (**Pr.250** - 1000) s.
- The output is shutoff after the set time of **Pr.250** has elapsed after the start signal is turned OFF. The motor will coast to stop.
- The RUN signal will be turned OFF at the time of output stop.

**REMARKS**

- Stop selection is disabled when following functions are operating.
  - -Position control (**Pr.419** = "0")
  - -Power failure stop function (**Pr.261**)
  - -PU stop (**Pr.75**)
  - -Deceleration stop due to fault initiation (**Pr.875**)
  - -Deceleration stop due to communication error (**Pr.502**)
  - -Offline auto tuning (with motor rotation)
- When **Pr.250** ≠ "9999 or 8888", acceleration/deceleration is performed in accordance to the frequency command until the output is shutoff by turning OFF the start signal.
- When the restart signal is turned ON during the motor coasting, the operation is resumed from **Pr.13 Starting frequency**.
- Even with the setting of coasting to stop, when the LX signal is turned ON, the motor does not coast but zero speed control or servo lock is applied.

**♦ Parameters referred to ♦**

**Pr.7 Acceleration time, Pr.8 Deceleration time** page 278
**Pr.13 Starting frequency** page 291, page 292
**Pr.75 Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection** page 252
**Pr.261 Power failure stop selection** page 523
**Pr.502 Stop mode selection at communication error** page 541
**Pr.875 Fault definition** page 328

# 5.16.9 Regenerative brake selection and DC feeding mode

- When performing frequent start and stop operation, usage rate of the regenerative brake can be increased by using the optional high-duty brake resistor (FR-ABR) or the brake unit (FR-BU2, BU, FR-BU).
- When using continuously in regenerative condition, use the power regeneration common converter (FR-CV) or power regeneration converter (MT-RC). The high power factor converter (FR-HC2) can be used also to reduce harmonics, improve power factor, and operate continuously in the regenerative status.
- It is possible to choose between the DC feeding mode 1, which will operate with DC power supply (terminals P and N), and DC feeding mode 2, which will normally operate in AC power supply (terminals R, S, and T) and operate in DC power supply (terminal P and N), such as batteries, at the time of power failure.
- While the power is supplied only to the control circuit, the reset operation when the power is supplied to the main circuit can be selected.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **30**<br>**E300** | **Regenerative function selection** | 0 | 0 to 2, 10, 11, 20, 21, 100 to 102, 110, 111, 120, 121*1 | First digit: Regeneration unit selection ("0" for built-in brake, "1" for high-duty brake resistor, "2" for FR-HC2 or FR-CV)<br>Second digit: Selection of the power supply terminal to the inverter ("0" for AC, "1" for DC, "2" for AC and DC)<br>Third digit: Reset when the power is supplied to the main circuit ("0" for reset, "1" for no reset)<br>For details, refer to the table below. |
| | | | 0, 2, 10, 20, 100, 102, 110, 120*2 | |
| **70**<br>**G107*3** | **Special regenerative brake duty** | 0% | 0 to 100% | Set the %ED of the built-in brake transistor operation. |
| **599**<br>**T721** | **X10 terminal input selection** | 0 | 0 | Normally open input |
| | | | 1 | Normally closed input (NC contact input specification) |

*1 Setting range for the standard structure model
*2 Setting range for the IP55 compatible model
*3 Available only with the standard structure model

## (1) Details of the setting value

- FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower, FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower

| Regeneration unit | Power supply terminals of inverter | Pr.30 Setting*4 | Pr.70 Setting | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Built-in brake *3,<br>Brake unit<br>(FR-BU2 (GZG/GRZG/ FR-BR), FR-BU, BU) | R, S, T | 0 (initial value), 100 | — | The regenerative brake duty will be as follows.<br>• FR-A820-00046(0.4K) to FR-A820-00250(3.7K): 3%<br>• FR-A820-00340(5.5K), FR-A820-00490(7.5K): 2%<br>• FR-A840-00023(0.4K) to FR-A840-00250(7.5K): 2%<br>• Other than above: 0% (without the built-in brake resistor) |
| | P, N | 10, 110 | | |
| | R, S, T/P, N | 20, 120 | | |
| high-duty brake resistor<br>(FR-ABR) | R, S, T | 1, 101 | 10%*1<br>6%*2 | FR-ABR can be used with FR-A820-01250(22K) or lower and FR-A840-00620(22K) or lower. |
| | P, N | 11, 111 | | |
| | R, S, T/P, N | 21, 121 | | |
| High power factor converter (FR-HC2),<br>Power regeneration common converter (FR-CV) | P, N | 2, 102 | 0% (initial value) | — |

- FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher, FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher

| Regeneration unit | Power supply terminals of inverter | Pr.30 Setting*4 | Pr.70 Setting |
|---|---|---|---|
| Without regenerative function | R, S, T | 0 (initial value), 100 | — |
| | P, N | 10, 110 | |
| | R, S, T/P, N | 20, 120 | |
| Brake unit (FR-BU2 (MT-BR5)) | R, S, T | 1, 101 | 0% (initial value) |
| | P, N | 11, 111 | |
| | R, S, T/P, N | 21, 121 | |
| Power regeneration converter (MT-RC) | R, S, T | 1, 101 | 0% (initial value) |
| High power factor converter (FR-HC2) | P, N | 2, 102 | — |

*1 For the FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower and FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower.
*2 For the FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher, andFR-A840-02160(75K) or higher.
*3 Built-in brake is installed on FR-A820-00490(7.5K) or lower, FR-A840-00250(7.5K) or lower.
*4 While the power is supplied only to the control circuit with **Pr.30** = "100 or higher", the inverter reset is not performed when the power is supplied to the main circuit.

**REMARKS**
- For the use of a brake resistor other than FR-ABR, contact your sales representative.

### (2) When using built-in brake resistor, brake unit (FR-BU2, BU, FR-BU) (FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower, FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower)

- When using the built-in brake, using FR-BU2 in combination with GZG/GRZG/FR-BR, or using BU or FR-BU, set **Pr.30** = "0 (initial value), 10, 20, 100, 110, 120". Setting of **Pr.70** will become disabled.
  At this time, the regenerative brake duty is as follows. (The built-in brake resistor is equipped for the 7.5K or lower.)
  - FR-A820-00250(3.7K) or lower ....................................................3%
  - FR-A820-00340(5.5K), FR-A820-00490(7.5K)..............................2%
  - FR-A840-00250(7.5K) or lower ....................................................2%
  - Other than above..........................................................................0% (without built-in brake resistor)

### (3) When using high-duty brake resistor (FR-ABR) (FR-A820-01250(22K) or lower, FR-A840-00620(22K) or lower)

- Set **Pr.30** = "1, 11, 21".
- Set **Pr.70** as follows.
  FR-A820-00490(7.5K) or lower, FR-A840-00250(7.5K) or lower...................... 10%
  FR-A820-00630(11K) or higher, FR-A840-00310(11K) or higher ..................... 6%

### (4) When using brake unit (FR-BU2) (FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher, FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher)

To use FR-BU2 in combination with MT-BR5, set as follows.
- Set **Pr.30** = "1, 11, 21".
- Set **Pr.70** = "0% (initial value)".
- Set the brake unit FR-BU2, **Pr.0 Brake mode selection** = "2".

**REMARKS**
- When **Pr.30** = "1, 11, 21", oL (stall prevention (overvoltage)) does not operate.

### (5) When using power regeneration converter (MT-RC)

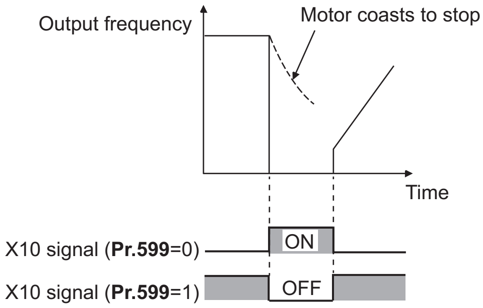
- Set **Pr.30** = "1, 11, 21".
- Set **Pr.70** = "0%".

### (6) When using high power factor converter (FR-HC2) or power regeneration common converter (FR-CV)

- Set **Pr.30** = "2". Setting of **Pr.70** will become disabled.
- Assign the following signal to a contact input terminal using any of **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)**.
  (a)Inverter run enable signal (X10): FR-HC2 connection, FR-CV connection (inverter run enable signal)
    To have coordinated protection with FR-HC2 and FR-CV, shutoff the inverter output by the X10 signal.
    Input the RDY signal of the FR-HC2 (RDYB signal of FR-CV).
  (b)FR-HC2 connection, instantaneous power failure detection signal (X11): FR-HC2 connection (instantaneous power failure detection hold)
    During the operation using RS-485 communication, with the remote output and analog remote output functions enabled, the X11 signal is used to store the status when the inverter is set to store the status before an instantaneous power failure.
    Input the IPF signal (instantaneous power failure detection signal) of the FR-HC2.
- For the terminal to be used for the X10 and X11 signal, set "10" (X10), "11" (X11) in **Pr.178 to Pr.189** and assign the function.

**REMARKS**
- For details of high-duty brake resistor (FR-ABR), brake unit, high power factor converter (FR-HC2), power regeneration common converter (FR-CV) connections, refer to **page 71** to **77**. Also, for details of each option, refer to instruction manual of each option.
- When changed to **Pr.30** = "2", inverter will reset, so "Err" is displayed on the operation panel.

### (7) Logic reversing of inverter run enable signal (X10 signal, Pr.599)

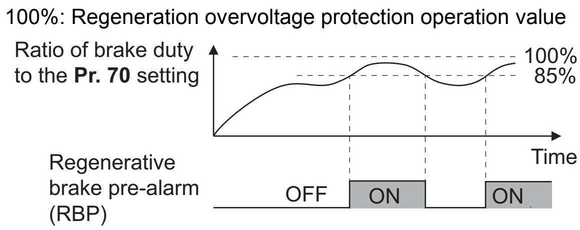



- When set to **Pr.599 X10 terminal input selection** = "1", X10 signal can be changed to normally closed (NC contact) input specification. Inverter will shutoff the output by turning OFF (opening) the X10 signal. (In the initial setting, output of the inverter is shutoff when the X10 signal is turned ON.)
- It is corresponding to RDY signal output switch (NO contact, NC contact) for FR-HC2 or RDYA signal for FR-CV.
- The response time of the M10 signal is within 2 ms.

**REMARKS**

- If the X10 signal is unassigned while **Pr.30** = "2" (FR-HC2/FR-CV connection) or "10 or 11" (DC feeding mode 1), the MRS signal can be used as the X10 signal. At this time, logic setting for the signal will follow **Pr.17 MRS input selection**.
- MRS signal is enabled from any of the communication or external input, but when using the MRS signal as Inverter run enable signal (X10), it can be used as input from external.
- When FR-HC or MT-HC is connected, set **Pr.599** = "0 (initial value)".
- When the terminal assignment is changed with **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)**, wiring may be mistaken due to different terminal name and signal contents, or may affect other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

### (8) Regenerative brake usage rate alarm output and alarm signal (RBP signal)




- When the usage rate of regenerative brake reaches 85% of the **Pr.70** setting, [RB] is displayed on the operation panel and alarm signal (RBP) is output. When it reaches 100% of the **Pr.70** setting, it will become regenerative overvoltage (E.OV[]).
- The inverter will not shutoff output with the alarm signal.
- For the terminal to be used for the RBP signal output, set "7 (positive logic) or 107 (negative logic)"to one of **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)**, and assign the function.

**REMARKS**

- When **Pr.30** = "0 (initial value), 10 or 20" for FR-A820-00630(11K) or higher and FR-A840-00310(11K) or higher, the RB display and the RBP signal are disabled.
- When the terminal assignment is changed with **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)**, wiring may be mistaken due to different terminal name and signal contents, or may affect other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

### (9) Reset when the power is supplied to the main circuit (Pr.30 = "100, 101, 102, 110, 111, 120 or 121")

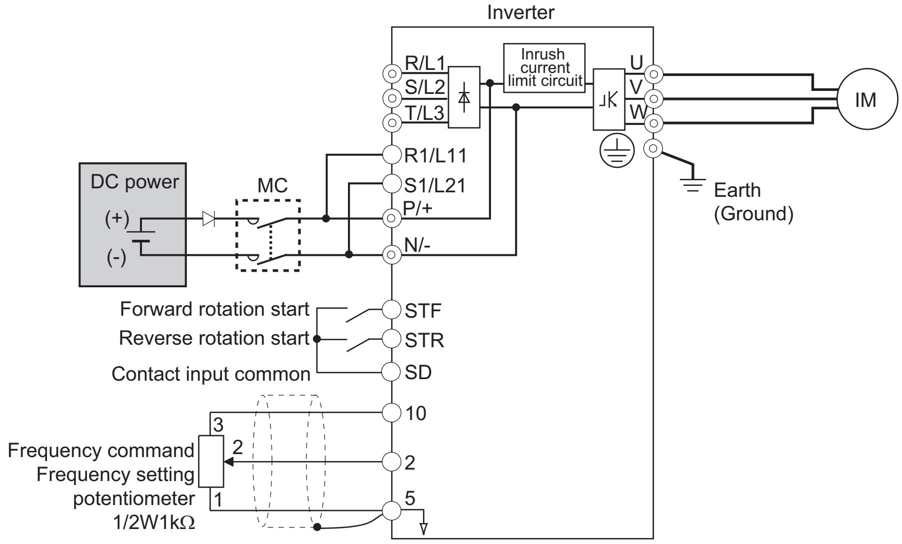
- While the power is supplied only to the control circuit (R1/L11, S1/L12 input or 24 V external power supply) with **Pr.30** = "100 or higher", the inverter reset is not performed when the power is supplied (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 input) to the main circuit.
- When a communication option, etc. is used, communication interruption due to the inverter reset can be avoided.

**REMARKS**

- When the power is supplied to the main circuit while the inverter protective function is activated, the inverter reset is performed even if it the setting is "No reset" at power ON.

### (10) DC feeding mode 1 (Pr.30 = "10, 11")

- Setting to **Pr.30** = "10, 11" allows operation by DC current.
- Do not connect anything to the AC power supply connecting terminals R/L1, S/L2, and T/L3, and connect the DC power supply to the terminals P/+ and N/-. Also, remove the jumpers between terminal R/L1 and R/L11as well as between S/L2 and S1/L21, and connect the terminals R1/L11 and S1/L21 to the terminals P/+ and N/-.
- Following is a connection example.

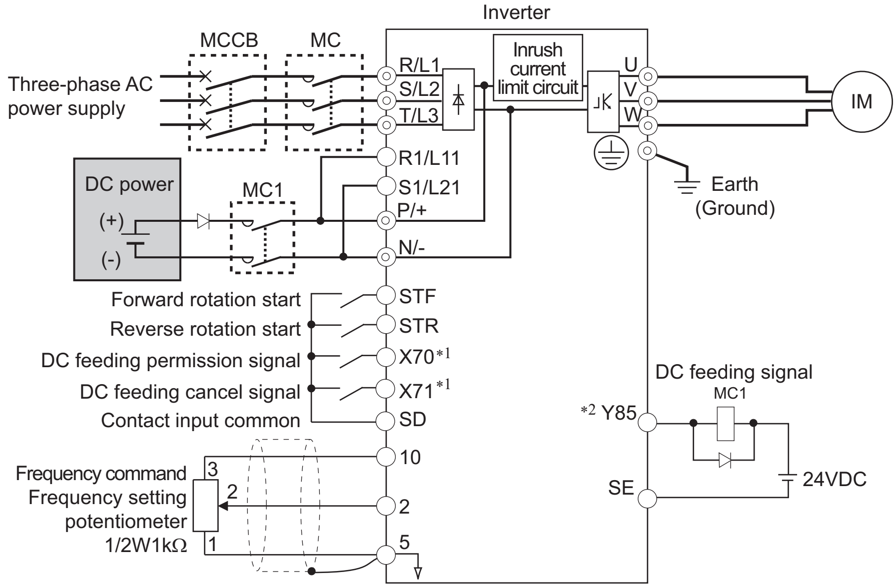



### (11) DC feeding mode 2 (Pr.30 = "20, 21")

- When **Pr.30** = "20, 21", it will normally operate with AC power supply and operate with DC power supply such as batteries at the time of power failure.
- Connect the AC power supply to the AC power supply connecting terminals R/L1, S/L2, and T/L3, and connect the DC power supply to the terminals P/+ and N/-. Also, remove the jumpers between terminal R/L1 and R/L11as well as between S/L2 and S1/L21, and connect the terminals R1/L11 and S1/L21 to the terminals P/+ and N/-.
- Operation with DC current is possible by turning ON the DC feeding operation permission signal (X70). For details on I/O signal, refer to following table.

| Signal name | | Name | Description | Parameter setting |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Input | X70 | DC feeding operation permission signal | To operate with DC feeding, turn ON the X70 signal.<br>When the inverter output is shutoff due to power failure, it will be possible to start up 200 ms after turning ON the X70 signal. (Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure can start after the time set in **Pr.57** has elapsed.)<br>When the X70 signal is turned OFF while operating the inverter, output shutoff (**Pr.261** = 0) or deceleration stop (**Pr.261** ≠ 0) will occur. | Set "70" to either of **Pr.178 to Pr.189**. |
| Input | X71 | DC feeding cancel signal | Turn ON when stopping the DC feeding.<br>When the X71 signal is turned ON during the operation of the inverter and X70 signal is ON, output shutoff (**Pr.261** = 0) or deceleration stop (**Pr.261** ≠ 0) will occur, and Y85 signal will turn OFF after stopping.<br>After turning ON the X71 signal, operation is not possible even if the X70 signal is turned ON. | Set "71" to either of **Pr.178 to Pr.189**. |
| Output | Y85 | DC feeding signal | This will turn ON during power failure or undervoltage of the AC power supply. It will turn OFF when the X71 signal turns ON or power restoration.<br>The Y85 signal will not turn OFF even with the power restoration while the inverter is running, but turns OFF after stopping the inverter.<br>When the Y85 signal is turned ON due to undervoltage, the Y85 signal will not turn OFF even when the undervoltage is resolved.<br>The ON/OFF status is maintained when the inverter is reset. | Set "85 (positive logic) or 185 (negative logic)" to one of **Pr.190 to Pr.196**. |

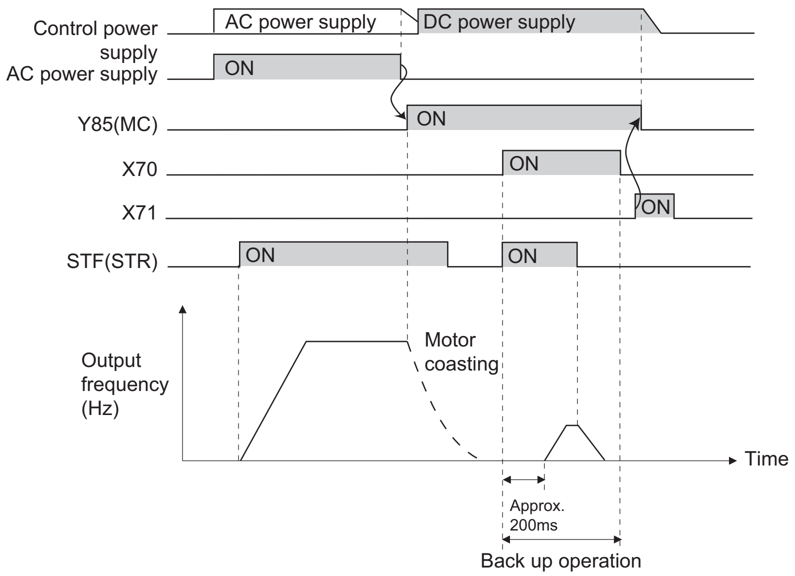
- Following is the connection diagram of switching to DC power supply using the power failure detection of the inverter.



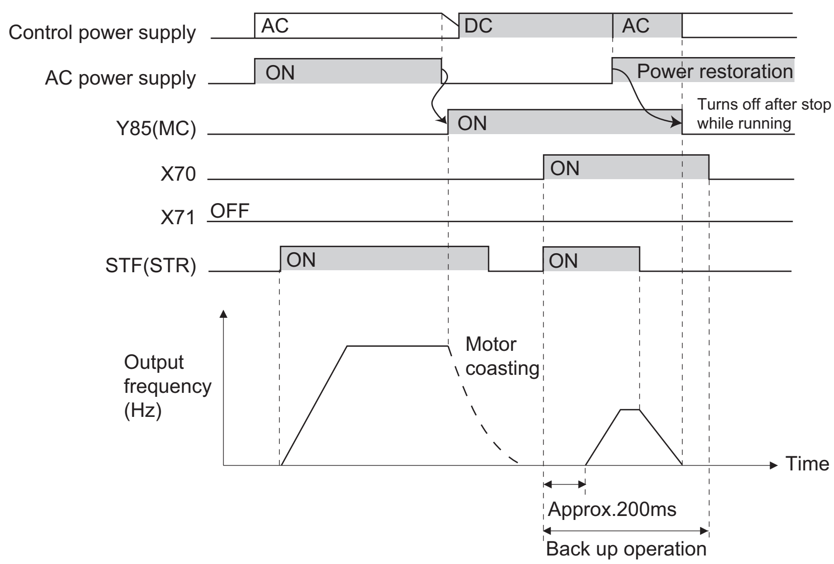

*1 Assign the function by setting **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)**.

*2 Assign the function by setting **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)**.

- Operation example at the time of power failure occurrence 1



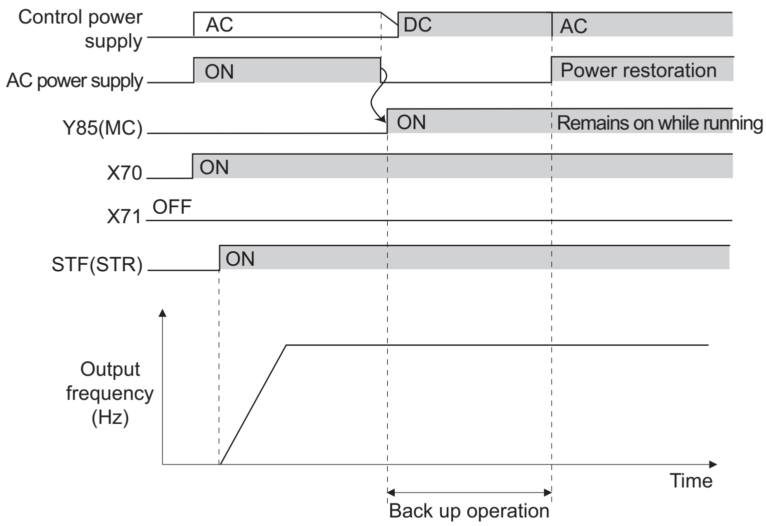

- Operation example at the time of power failure occurrence 2 (when the AC power supply is restored)




5

GROUP G

- Operation example at the time of power failure occurrence 3 (when continuing the operation)




## (12) Power supply specification for DC feeding

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 200 V class | Rated input DC voltage | 283 V DC to 339 V DC |
| | Permissible fluctuation | 240 V DC to 373 V DC |
| 400 V class | Rated input DC voltage | 537 V DC to 679 V DC |
| | Permissible fluctuation | 457 V DC to 740 V DC |

**REMARKS**

- The voltage between P and N will temporarily increase to 415 V (830 V) or higher during the regenerative driving, so take caution on the selection of the DC power supply.
- When an AC power supply is connected to the R/L1, S/L2, and T/L3 terminals during the DC feeding with **Pr.30** = "2, 10, 11" (DC feeding), an option fault (E.OPT) will occur.
- When set to **Pr.30** = "2, 10, 11, 20, 21" (DC feeding) and operated by DC feeding, detection of undervoltage (E.UVT) and instantaneous power failure (E.IPF) is not performed.
- When DC power is switched on, a larger inrush current flows than in AC power. The number of power-on times should be minimized.
- Changing the terminal assignment using **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** or **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)** may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

## ⚠ WARNING

⚠ **The value set in Pr. 70 must not exceed the setting of the brake resistor used.**
**It may cause overheating.**

**♦ Parameters referred to ♦**

**Pr.17 MRS input selection** page 419
**Pr.57 Restart coasting time** page 511, page 517
**Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** page 416
**Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)** page 370
**Pr.261 Power failure stop selection** page 523

# 5.16.10 Regeneration avoidance function

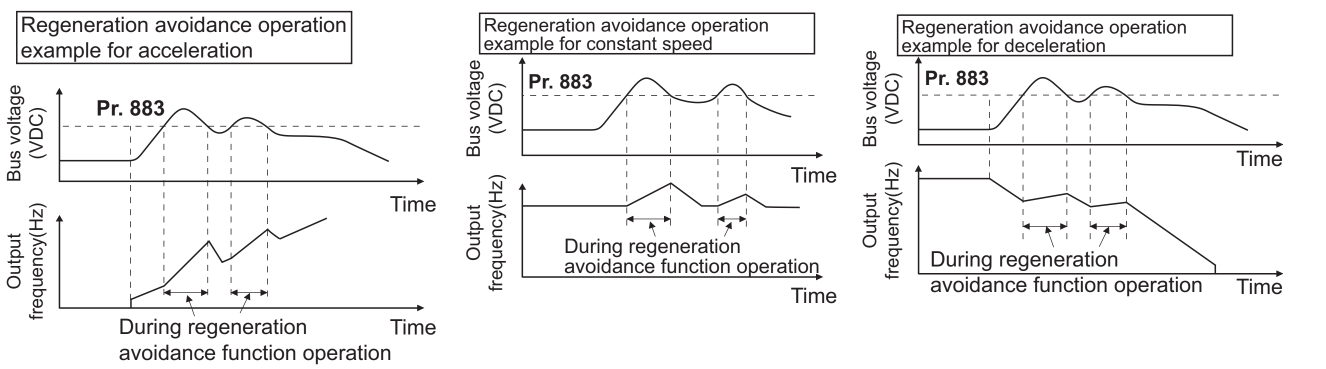
The regenerative status can be avoided by detecting the regenerative status and raising the frequency.

- Continuous operation is possible by increasing the frequency automatically so it will not go into regenerative operation even when the fan is turned forcefully by other fans in the same duct.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 882<br>G120 | **Regeneration avoidance operation selection** | 0 | 0 | Disables regeneration avoidance function |
| | | | 1 | Constantly enables regeneration avoidance function |
| | | | 2 | Enables regeneration avoidance function only during constant-speed operation |
| 883<br>G121 | **Regeneration avoidance operation level** | 200 V Class: 380 VDC<br>400 V Class: 760 VDC | 300 to 800 V | Set the bus voltage level to operate the regeneration avoidance operation. When the bus voltage level is set low, it will be harder to generate overvoltage error, but actual deceleration time will be longer.<br>Set the setting value higher than power supply voltage $\times \sqrt{2}$. |
| 884<br>G122 | **Regeneration avoidance at deceleration detection sensitivity** | 0 | 0 | Disables regeneration avoidance due to bus voltage change rate |
| | | | 1 to 5 | Set the sensitivity to detect the bus voltage change rate<br>Setting value 1 → 5<br>Detection sensitivity Low → High |
| 885<br>G123 | **Regeneration avoidance compensation frequency limit value** | 6 Hz | 0 to 590 Hz | Set the limit value for frequency to rise when the regeneration avoidance function operates. |
| | | | 9999 | Disables frequency limit |
| 886<br>G124 | **Regeneration avoidance voltage gain** | 100% | 0 to 200% | Adjust the response at the time of regeneration avoidance operation. When the setting value is set larger, response against the bus voltage change will improve, but the output frequency may become unstable.<br>When the vibration cannot be stabilized even if the setting value of **Pr.886** is made smaller, set the setting value of **Pr.665** smaller. |
| 665<br>G125 | **Regeneration avoidance frequency gain** | 100% | 0 to 200% | |

## (1) What is regeneration avoidance operation? (Pr.882, Pr.883)

- When the regenerative status is large, DC bus voltage will rise, which may cause overvoltage alarm (E.OV[]). Regenerative status can be avoided by detecting this rise of bus voltage, and raising the frequency when the bus voltage level exceeds **Pr.883 Regeneration avoidance operation level**.
- The regeneration avoidance operation can be selected to operate constantly or operate only during constant speed.
- The regeneration avoidance function is enabled by setting to **Pr.882 Regeneration avoidance operation selection** = "1, 2".



**REMARKS**
- The slope of frequency rising or lowering by the regeneration avoidance operation will change depending on the regenerative status.
- The DC bus voltage of the inverter will be approximately $\sqrt{2}$ times of the normal input voltage.
  The bus voltage will be approximately 311 V (622 V) DC in case of input voltage of 220 V (440 V) AC.
  However, it may vary depending on the input power supply waveform.
- Make sure that the setting value of **Pr.883** will not get under DC bus voltage level. The frequency will rise with operation of the regeneration avoidance function even at the time of no regenerative status.
- The stall prevention (overvoltage) (**oL**) will only operate during deceleration, stopping the lowering of output frequency, but on the other hand, the regeneration avoidance function will constantly operate (**Pr.882** = "1") or operate only at constant speed (**Pr.882** = "2"), and raise the frequency depending on the amount of regeneration.
- When the motor becomes unstable due to operation of the stall prevention (overcurrent) (OL) during the regeneration avoidance operation, increase the deceleration time or lower the setting of **Pr.883**.
- Under position control, the regeneration avoidance function is not activated.

## (2) To detect the regenerative status during deceleration faster (Pr.884)

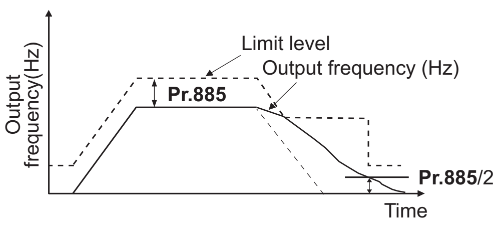
- Since a rapid change in bus voltage cannot be handled by bus voltage level detection during the regeneration avoidance operation, deceleration is stopped by detecting the change in bus voltage and if it is equal or lower than **Pr.883 Regeneration avoidance operation level**.
  Set the detectable bus voltage change rate as the detection sensitivity in **Pr.884 Regeneration avoidance at deceleration detection sensitivity** . A larger set value increases the detection sensitivity.

**REMARKS**
- When the setting value is too small (detection sensitivity is not good), detection will not be possible, and regeneration avoidance will operate even with the bus voltage change caused by a change in the input power.

## (3) Limit regeneration avoidance operation frequency (Pr.885)

- It is possible to assign a limit to the output frequency corrected (rise) by the regeneration avoidance operation.
- Limit of the frequency is output frequency (frequency before regeneration avoidance operation) + **Pr.885 Regeneration avoidance compensation frequency limit value** for during acceleration and constant speed.
  During deceleration, when the frequency increases due to the regeneration avoidance operation and exceeds the limit value, the limit value will be retained until the output frequency is reduced to be the half the **Pr.885** setting.
- When the frequency that have increased by the regeneration avoidance operation exceeds **Pr.1 Maximum frequency**, it will be limited to the maximum frequency.
- By setting to **Pr.885** = "9999", regeneration avoidance operation frequency limitation is disabled.
- Set using the motor rated slip frequency as a guideline. Raise the setting value if the overvoltage protection function (E.OV[]) operation at the start of deceleration.

$$\textbf{Rated motor slip frequency} = \frac{\textbf{Synchronized speed at the time of base frequency - rated rotation speed}}{\textbf{Synchronized speed at the time of base frequency}} \times \textbf{Rated motor frequency}$$




## (4) Adjustment of regeneration avoidance operation (Pr.665, Pr.886)

- When the frequency becomes unstable at the time of regeneration avoidance operation, set the setting value for **Pr.886 Regeneration avoidance voltage gain** smaller. On the other hand, if an overvoltage fault occurs due to a sudden regeneration, increase the setting.
- When the vibration cannot be stabilized even if the setting value of **Pr.886** is made smaller, set the setting value of **Pr.665 Regeneration avoidance frequency gain** smaller.

**REMARKS**

- During the regeneration avoidance operation, the stall prevention (overvoltage) (oL) is displayed and the overload alarm (OL) signal is output. The operation when the OL signal is output can be set with **Pr.156 Stall prevention operation selection**. The OL signal output timing can be set with **Pr.157 OL signal output timer**.
- The stall prevention is enabled even at the time of regeneration avoidance operation.
- The regeneration avoidance function cannot decrease the actual deceleration time for the motor to stop. The actual deceleration time is determined by the regenerative power consumption performance, so to decrease the deceleration time, consider using a regeneration unit (FR-BU2, BU, FR-BU, FR-CV, FR-HC2) or brake resistor (FR-ABR, etc.).
- When using regeneration unit (FR-BU2, BU, FR-BU, FR-CV, FR-HC2) or brake resistor (FR-ABR, etc.) to consume the regenerative power, set to **Pr.882** = "0 (initial value)" (disables regeneration avoidance function). When consuming the regenerative power at the time of deceleration with the regeneration unit, etc., set to **Pr.882** = "2" (enables regeneration avoidance function only at the time of constant speed).
- When using the vector control and the regeneration avoidance function together, there may be a sound from the motor at the time of deceleration. In such case, adjust the gain by performing easy gain tuning, etc. (Refer to page 188.)

**♦ Parameters referred to ♦**

**Pr.1 Maximum frequency** page 334
**Pr.8 Deceleration time** page 278
**Pr.22 Stall prevention operation level** page 336

# 5.16.11 Increased magnetic excitation deceleration

V/F | Magnetic flux | Sensorless | Vector

Increase the loss in the motor by increasing the magnetic flux at the time of deceleration. Deceleration time can be reduced by suppressing the stall prevention (overvoltage) (oL).
It will make possible to reduce the deceleration time without a brake resistor. (Usage can be reduced if a brake resistor is used)

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **660 G130** | **Increased magnetic excitation deceleration operation selection** | 0 | 0 | Without increased magnetic excitation deceleration |
| | | | 1 | With increased magnetic excitation deceleration |
| **661 G131** | **Magnetic excitation increase rate** | 9999 | 0 to 40% | Set the increase of excitation. |
| | | | 9999 | Magnetic excitation increase rate 10% under V/F control and Advanced magnetic flux vector control |
| | | | | Magnetic excitation increase rate 0% under Real sensorless vector control and vector control |
| **662 G132** | **Increased magnetic excitation current level** | 100% | 0 to 300% | The increased magnetic excitation rate is automatically lowered when the output current exceeds the setting value at the time of increased magnetic excitation deceleration. |

## (1) Setting of increased magnetic excitation rate (Pr.660, Pr.661)

- To enable the increased magnetic excitation deceleration, set **Pr.660 Increased magnetic excitation deceleration operation selection** = "1".
- Set the amount of excitation increase in **Pr.661 Magnetic excitation increase rate**. Increased magnetic excitation deceleration will be disabled when **Pr.661** = "0".
- When the DC bus voltage exceeds the increased magnetic excitation deceleration operation level during the deceleration, excitation is increased in accordance with the setting value in **Pr.661**.
- The increased magnetic excitation deceleration will continue even if the DC bus voltage goes under the increased magnetic excitation deceleration operation level during increased magnetic excitation deceleration.

| Inverter | Increased magnetic excitation deceleration operation level |
|---|---|
| 200 V class | 340 V |
| 400 V class | 680 V |
| With 500 V input | 740 V |

- When the stall prevention (overvoltage) occurs during the increased magnetic excitation deceleration operation, increase the deceleration time or raise the setting value of **Pr.661**. When the stall prevention (overcurrent) occurs, increase the deceleration time or lower the setting value of **Pr.661**.
- Increased magnetic excitation deceleration is enabled with V/F control, Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control (speed control), and vector control (speed control).

**REMARKS**

- The increased magnetic excitation deceleration will be disabled in the following conditions:
  During PM sensorless vector control, power failure stop, orientation control, operation with FR-HC2/FR-CV, energy saving operation, Optimum excitation control, and stop-on-contact control.

### (2) Overcurrent prevention function (Pr.662)

- The overcurrent prevention function is valid under V/F control and Advanced magnetic flux vector control.
- Increased magnetic excitation rate is lowered automatically when the output current exceeds **Pr.662** at the time of increased magnetic excitation deceleration.
- When the inverter protective function (E.OC_, E.THT) operates due to increased magnetic excitation deceleration, adjust with **Pr.662**.
- Overcurrent preventive function will be disabled when **Pr.662**= "0".

**REMARKS**

- When set to **Pr.662** > **Pr.22 Stall prevention operation level**, overcurrent preventive function will operate at the setting value of **Pr.22**. (Operates at **Pr.622** when **Pr.22** = "0")

**♦ Parameters referred to ♦**

**Pr.22 Stall prevention operation level** page 336
**Pr.30 Regenerative function selection** page 593
**Pr.60 Energy saving control selection** page 582
**Pr.162 Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure selection** page 511, page 517
**Pr.270 Stop-on contact/load torque high-speed frequency control selection** page 462
**Pr.261 Power failure stop selection** page 523
**Pr.350 Stop position command selection** page 471

# 5.16.12 Slip compensation V/F

Slip of the motor is estimated from the inverter output current at the time of V/F control, and maintain the rotation of the motor constant.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **245 G203** | **Rated slip** | 9999 | 0.01 to 50% | Set the rated motor slip. |
| | | | 0, 9999 | Without slip compensation |
| **246 G204** | **Slip compensation time constant** | 0.5s | 0.01 to 10s | Set the response time of the slip compensation. Response will become faster when the value is lowered, but the regenerative overvoltage (E.OV[]) error will occur more frequently when the load inertia is larger. |
| **247 G205** | **Constant-power range slip compensation selection** | 9999 | 0 | Do not perform slip compensation at constant output range (frequency range higher than the frequency set in **Pr.3**). |
| | | | 9999 | Perform the slip compensation of the constant output range. |

- Slip compensation will become enabled by calculating the rated motor slip, and setting to **Pr.245**.
  Slip compensation is not performed when **Pr.245** = "0, 9999".

$$\text{Rated slip} = \frac{\text{Synchronized speed at the time of base frequency - rated rotation speed}}{\text{Synchronized speed at the time of base frequency}} \times 100[\%]$$

**REMARKS**

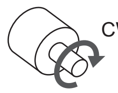
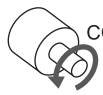
- When the slip compensation is performed, the output frequency may become larger than the set frequency. Set **Pr.1 Maximum frequency** higher than the set frequency.
- Slip compensation will be disabled in following cases.
  At the times of stall preventive (oL, OL) operation, regeneration avoidance operation, auto tuning, encoder feedback control operation

**♦ Parameters referred to ♦**

**Pr.1 Maximum frequency** page 334
**Pr.3 Base frequency** page 578

# 5.16.13 Encoder feedback control V/F Magnetic flux

By detecting the rotation speed of the motor with the speed detector (encoder) and feeding it back to the inverter, output frequency of the inverter is controlled to keep the speed of the motor constant even for the load change.
Option FR-A8AP is required.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 144<br>M002 | **Speed setting switchover** | 4 | 0, 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 102, 104, 106, 108, 110, 112 | Set the number of motor poles for the operation by V/F control and the encoder feed control. | |
| 285<br>H416 | **Overspeed detection frequency** *1 | 9999 | 0 to 30 Hz | When the difference between the detected frequency and the output frequency exceeds the set value at the time of encoder feedback control, an inverter fault (E.MB1) is generated. | |
| | | | 9999 | Overspeed detection disabled. | |
| 359 *2<br>C141 | **Encoder rotation direction** | 1 | 0 | Set when using a motor for which forward rotation (encoder) is clockwise (CW) viewed from the shaft<br> | Set for the operation at 120 Hz or less. |
| | | | 100 | | Set for the operation at a frequency higher than 120 Hz. |
| | | | 1 | Set when using a motor for which forward rotation (encoder) is counterclockwise (CCW) viewed from the shaft<br> | Set for the operation at 120 Hz or less. |
| | | | 101 | | Set for the operation at a frequency higher than 120 Hz. |
| 367 *2<br>G240 | **Speed feedback range** | 9999 | 0 to 400 Hz | Set the range of speed feedback control. | |
| | | | 9999 | Disables encoder feedback control | |
| 368 *2<br>G241 | **Feedback gain** | 1 | 0 to 100 | Set when the rotation is unstable or response is slow. | |
| 369 *2<br>C140 | **Number of encoder pulses** | 1024 | 0 to 4096 | Set the number of encoder pulses output.<br>Set the number of pulses before it is multiplied by 4. | |

*1 The speed deviation excess detection frequency is used when FR-A8AP (option) is mounted and vector control is performed. (For the details, refer to page 202.)

*2 These parameters are available when FR-A8AP (option) is installed.

## (1) Setting before operation (Pr.144, Pr.359, Pr.369)

- When driving with V/F control and the encoder feedback control, set the number of motor poles in **Pr.144 Speed setting switchover** in accordance with the applied motor. During Advanced magnetic flux vector, the **Pr.81 Number of motor poles** setting is used, so the **Pr.144** setting does not need to be changed.
- Using **Pr.359 Encoder rotation direction** and **Pr.369 Number of encoder pulses**, set the rotation direction and the number of pulses for the encoder.

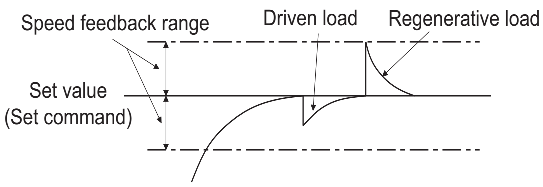
**REMARKS**
- When the inverter is operated with **Pr.144** = "0, 10, 110", it will cause E.1 to E.3.
- When set to **Pr.144** = "102, 104, 106, 108", number with 100 subtracted will be set as the number of poles.
- When **Pr.81** is set, setting value for **Pr.144** will be automatically changed, but even if **Pr.144** is changed, **Pr.81** will not automatically change.
- Control with correct speed is not possible if the number of poles for the applied motor is incorrect. Make sure to confirm before operation.
- Encoder feedback control is not possible when the rotation direction setting of the encoder is incorrect. (Operation of the inverter is possible.)
  Confirm with the rotation direction indicator on the parameter unit.

5

GROUP G

### (2) Selection of encoder feedback control (Pr.367)

- When a value other than "9999" is set in **Pr. 367 Speed feedback range**, encoder feedback control is valid.
  Using the set point (frequency at which stable speed operation is performed) as reference, set the higher and lower setting range. Normally, set the frequency converted from the slip amount (r/min) of the rated motor speed (rated load). If the setting is too large, response becomes slow.




- For example, when the rated speed of a motor (4 poles) is 1740 r/min at 60 Hz,
  Slip Nsp = Synchronous speed - Rated speed
  = 1800 - 1740
  = 60(r/min)
  Frequency equivalent to slip (fsp) = Nsp × Number of poles/120
  = 60 × 4/120
  = 2(Hz)

### (3) Feedback gain (Pr.368)

- Set **Pr.368 Feedback gain** when the rotation is unstable or response is slow.
- Response of the feedback will become slow when the acceleration/deceleration time is long. In such case, increase the setting value of **Pr.368**.

| Pr.368 setting | Description |
|---|---|
| **Pr.368** > 1 | Response will become faster but it may cause overcurrent or become unstable. |
| 1 > **Pr.368** | Response will become slower but it will become more stable. |

### (4) Overspeed detection (Pr.285)

- To prevent malfunction when the correct pulse signal cannot be detected from the encoder, when
  [detection frequency] - [output frequency] ≥ **Pr.285**
  at the time of encoder feedback control, protective function (E.MB1) will activate and the inverter will shutoff output.
- Overspeed detection is not performed when **Pr.285** = "9999".

**REMARKS**

- Couple the encoder on the same axis as the motor axis without any mechanical clatter, with speed ratio of 1:1.
- Encoder feedback control is not performed during the acceleration and deceleration to prevent the unstable phenomenon such as hunting.
- Encoder feedback control is performed after the output frequency has reached [set frequency] ± [speed feedback range] once.
- When following status occurs at the time of encoder feedback control operation, inverter will not stop with an alarm, and operate with output frequency of [set frequency] ± [speed feedback range], and will not follow the speed of the motor.
  •When the pulse signal from the encoder is lost due to a break, etc.
  •When correct pulse signal cannot be detected due to induction noise, etc.
  •When the motor is forcefully accelerated (regenerative rotation) or decelerated (motor lock) due to large external force
- Use the Inverter running (RUN) signal when releasing the brake from the motor with a brake. (The brake may not be released when the Output frequency detection (FU) signal is used.)
- Do not turn OFF the external power supply for the encoder at the time of encoder feedback control. Correct encoder feedback control will not be possible.

**♦ Parameters referred to ♦**

**Pr.81 Number of motor poles** ☞ page 160, page 428

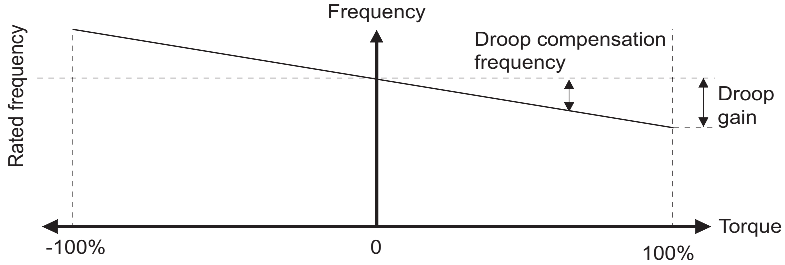
## 5.16.14 Droop control Magnetic flux Sensorless Vector PM

This is a function to give droop characteristics to the speed by balancing the load in proportion with the load torque during the Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control, vector control, and PM sensorless vector control.
This is effective when balancing the load when using multiple inverters.

<table>
<tr><th>Pr.</th><th>Name</th><th>Initial value</th><th>Setting range</th><th colspan="2">Description</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">286<br>G400</td><td rowspan="2">Droop gain</td><td rowspan="2">0%</td><td>0</td><td colspan="2">Normal operation</td></tr>
<tr><td>0.1% to 100%</td><td colspan="2">Droop control enabled<br>Set the droop amount at the time of rated torque as % value of the rated motor frequency.</td></tr>
<tr><td>287<br>G401</td><td>Droop filter time constant</td><td>0.3 s</td><td>0 to 1 s</td><td colspan="2">Set the filter time constant to apply to the current for torque.</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="5">288<br>G402</td><td rowspan="5">Droop function activation selection</td><td rowspan="5">0</td><td>0</td><td>Without droop control during acceleration/deceleration<br>(With 0 limit)</td><td rowspan="3">Rated motor frequency is the droop compensation reference</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>Constantly droop control during operation<br>(With 0 limit)</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>Constantly droop control during operation<br>(Without 0 limit)</td></tr>
<tr><td>10</td><td>Without droop control during acceleration/deceleration<br>(With 0 limit)</td><td rowspan="2">Motor speed is the droop compensation reference</td></tr>
<tr><td>11</td><td>Constantly droop control during operation<br>(With 0 limit)</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">994<br>G403</td><td rowspan="2">Droop break point gain</td><td rowspan="2">9999</td><td>0.1 to 100%</td><td colspan="2">Set the droop amount to be changed as % value of the rated motor frequency.</td></tr>
<tr><td>9999</td><td colspan="2">No function</td></tr>
<tr><td>995<br>G404</td><td>Droop break point torque</td><td>100%</td><td>0.1 to 100%</td><td colspan="2">Set the torque when the droop amount is to be changed.</td></tr>
</table>

### (1) Droop control

- Droop control is enabled for Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control, vector control, and PM sensorless vector control.
- Output frequency will change depending on the size of the current for torque with the droop control.
  Set % of the droop amount of rated torque with rated frequency (motor speed in case of **Pr.288** = "10, 11") as a reference for the droop gain.
- Upper limit of the droop compensation frequency is smaller frequency between 400 Hz and **Pr.1 Maximum frequency**.
- During PM sensorless vector control, the lowest frequency among 400 Hz, **Pr.1**, and maximum motor frequency becomes the upper limit droop compensation frequency.




5

GROUP G

When **Pr.288** = "0 to 2" or Advanced magnetic flux control

$$\text{Droop compensation frequency} = \frac{\text{Current for torque after filtering}}{\text{Rated torque current}} \times \frac{\text{Rated motor frequency} \times \text{droop gain}}{100}$$

When **Pr.288** = "10, 11"

$$\text{Droop compensation frequency} = \frac{\text{Current for torque after filtering}}{\text{Rated torque current}} \times \frac{\text{Motor speed} \times \text{droop gain}}{100}$$

**REMARKS**

Setting of the droop gains should be approximately the rated slip of the motor.

$$\text{Rated slip} = \frac{\text{Synchronized speed at the time of base frequency - rated rotation speed}}{\text{Synchronized speed at the time of base frequency}} \times 100[\%]$$

## (2) Limiting the frequency after the droop compensation (0 limit)

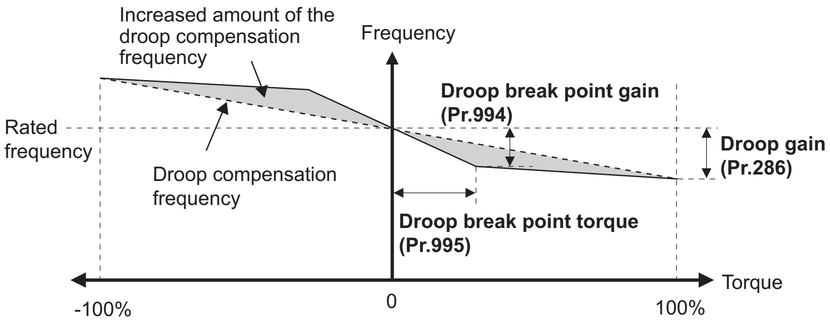
• By setting **Pr.288** at the time of Real sensorless vector control, vector control, or PM sensorless control, the negative frequency command when the frequency after droop compensation can be limited.

<table>
<tr><th>Pr.288 Setting</th><th>Operation</th><th>When the droop compensation frequency is negative</th><th>Droop compensation reference</th></tr>
<tr><td>0 (initial value)</td><td rowspan="2">Without droop control during acceleration/deceleration</td><td rowspan="4">Limit with 0 Hz<br>(Limit with 0.5 Hz under Advanced magnetic flux vector control)</td><td>Rated motor frequency</td></tr>
<tr><td>10*1</td><td>Motor speed</td></tr>
<tr><td>1*1</td><td rowspan="2">Constantly droop control during operation</td><td>Rated motor frequency</td></tr>
<tr><td>11*1</td><td>Motor speed</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">2*1</td><td rowspan="2">Constantly droop control during operation</td><td>Do not limit (reverse)<br>(At the time of vector control, PM sensorless vector control)</td><td rowspan="2">Rated motor frequency</td></tr>
<tr><td>Limit with 0 Hz<br>(At the time of Real sensorless vector control)</td></tr>
</table>

*1 During Advanced magnetic flux vector control, the action same as the "0" setting will be performed.

## (3) Droop control break point setting (Pr.994, Pr.995)

• By setting **Pr.994** and **Pr.995**, break point (1 point) can be set up for the droop compensation frequency. Setting a break point allows the inverter to raise the droop compensation frequency for light-load (no load) operation without raising it for heavy-load operation.




**REMARKS**

• Droop break point function is disabled in one of following conditions. (Linear compensation by **Pr.286** will be performed.)

•**Pr.995** = "100% (initial value)"

•**Pr.286** <**Pr.994**

•**Pr.994** ≤ **Pr.995** × **Pr.286** / 100%

♦ **Parameters referred to** ♦

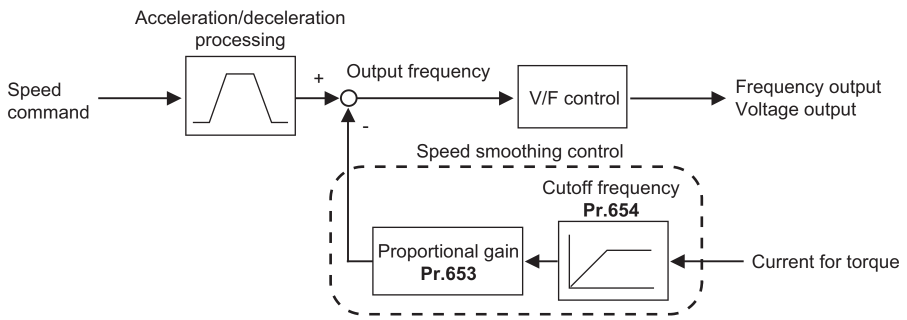
**Pr.1 Maximum frequency** page 334

# 5.16.15 Speed smoothing control V/F Magnetic flux

There are times where the vibration due to mechanical resonance affect the inverter, making the output current (torque) unstable. In such case, vibration can be decreased by reducing the deviation in the output current (torque) by changing the output frequency.

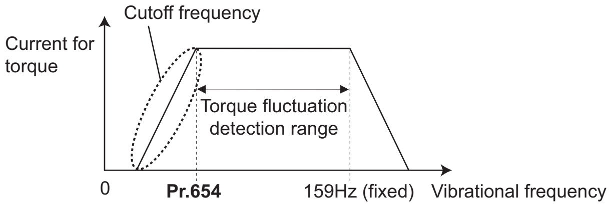
| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **653 G410** | **Speed smoothing control** | 0% | 0 to 200% | Confirm the effect by raising and lowering the value with 100% as a reference. |
| **654 G411** | **Speed smoothing cutoff frequency** | 20 Hz | 0 to 120 Hz | Set the lower limit of the torque deviation cycle (frequency). |

## (1) Control block diagram




## (2) Setting method

- When vibration caused by mechanical resonance occurs, set **Pr.653 Speed smoothing control** to 100%, and operate at the operation frequency with largest vibration, and confirm if the vibration is suppressed after few seconds.
- If there is no effect, gradually raise the setting value of **Pr.653**, perform the operation and confirmation of the effect repeatedly, and use the value (**Pr.653**) with most effect as the final setting value.
- If the vibration gets larger by raising **Pr.653**, lower the value of **Pr.653** under 100%, and perform the confirmation of result in a same manner.
- When the vibration frequency (frequency of torque deviation, speed deviation, or converter output voltage deviation) by the mechanical resonance with a measurement device, etc., set the frequency of 1/2 to 1 times the vibration frequency in **Pr.654 Speed smoothing cutoff frequency**. (Setting vibrational frequency range can suppress the vibration better.)




**REMARKS**

- Depending on the equipment, the vibration may not be suppressed sufficiently or the effect is not obtained.

# 5.17 Parameter clear / all parameter clear

**POINT**

- Set "1" to **Pr.CLR Parameter clear, ALL.CL All parameter clear** to initialize all parameters. (Parameters cannot be cleared when **Pr.77 Parameter write selection** = "1".)
- Pr.CL does not clear calibration parameters or the terminal function selection parameters.
- Refer to the parameter list on **page 691** for parameters cleared with this operation.

**Operation**

**1.** Screen at power-ON

The monitor display appears.

**2.** Changing the operation mode

Press [PU/EXT] to choose the PU operation mode. [PU] indicator is lit.

**3.** Parameter setting mode

Press [MODE] to choose the parameter setting mode. (The parameter number read previously appears.)

**4.** Selecting the parameter number

To perform a parameter clear, turn the dial to Pr.CLR, and to perform all parameter clear, turn it to ALL.CL and press [SET]. "0" (initial value) appears.

**5.** Parameter clear

Turn the dial to change the set value to "1". Press [SET] to enter the setting. "1" and "Pr.CLR" (ALL.CL) flicker alternately after parameters are cleared.

- Turn the dial to read another parameter.
- Press [SET] to show the setting again.
- Press [SET] twice to show the next parameter.

| Setting | Description | |
|---|---|---|
| | **Pr.CLR Parameter clear** | **ALL.CL All parameter clear** |
| 0 | Initial display (Parameters are not cleared.) | |
| 1 | Returns parameters excluding **calibration parameters and terminal function selection parameters** to their initial values. | Returns all parameters which can be cleared including **calibration parameters and terminal function selection parameters** to their initial values. |

**REMARKS**

- 1 and Er4 are displayed alternately... Why?

  ☞The inverter is not in the PU operation mode.

  1) Press [PU/EXT].

  PU is lit, and "1" appears on the monitor. (When **Pr.79** ="0" (initial value))

  2) Press [SET] to clear the parameter.
- Stop the inverter first. A writing error occurs if a parameter clear is attempted while the inverter is running.
- To perform a parameter clear, the inverter must be in the PU operation mode even if "2" is set to **Pr.77**.
- For availability of parameter clear and all parameter clear for each parameter, refer to the parameter list on **page 691**.

# 5.18 Copying and verifying parameters on the operation panel

| Pr.CPY setting value | Description |
|---|---|
| 0.--- | Initial display |
| 1.RD | Copy the source parameters to the operation panel. |
| 2.WR | Write the parameters copied to the operation panel to the destination inverter. |
| 3.VFY | Verify parameters in the inverter and operation panel. **(Refer to page 611.)** |

**REMARKS**

- When the destination inverter is other than the FR-A800 series or when parameter copy is attempted after the parameter copy reading was stopped, "model error (r-E4)" appears.
- Refer to the parameter list on page 691 for the availability of parameter copy.
- When the power is turned OFF or an operation panel is disconnected, etc. during parameter copy writing, write again or check the setting values by parameter verification.
- When parameters are copied from a different-capacity inverter, there are parameters with different initial values depending on the inverter capacity, so the setting values of some parameters will be automatically changed. After performing a parameter copy from a different-capacity inverter, check all the parameter settings. (Refer to the parameter list (page 122) for details of parameters with different initial values depending on individual inverter capacity.)
- If parameters are copied from an older inverter to a newer inverter that has additional parameters, out-of-range setting values may be written in some parameters. In that case, those parameters operate as if they were set to their initial values.

## 5.18.1 Parameter copy

- Inverter parameter settings can be copied to other inverters.

### (1) Reading the parameter settings of the inverter to the operation panel

**Operation**

| | |
|---|---|
| **1.** | Connect the operation panel to the source inverter. |
| **2.** | Parameter setting mode<br>Press [MODE] to choose the parameter setting mode. (The parameter number read previously appears.) |
| **3.** | Selecting the parameter number<br>Turn the dial to P.r.-CPY (parameter copy), and press [SET].<br>"0.-- -- --" appears. |
| **4.** | Reading to operation panel<br>Turn the dial to change the set value to "1.Rd". Press [SET] to start reading of the inverter parameter settings by the operation panel. (It takes about 30 seconds to read all the settings. During reading, "1.Rd" flickers.) |
| **5.** | End reading<br>"1.Rd" and "P.r.-CPY" flicker alternately after settings are read. |

**REMARKS**

- r-E1 appears... Why?<br>-Parameter read error. Perform the operation from step 3 again.

5

## (2) Copying parameter settings read to the operation panel to the inverter

| | Operation |
|---|---|
| **1.** | Connect the operation panel to the destination inverter. |
| **2.** | Parameter setting mode<br>Press MODE to choose the parameter setting mode. (The parameter number read previously appears.) |
| **3.** | Selecting the parameter number<br>Turn to Pr.CPY (parameter copy), and press SET.<br>"0.- - - -" appears. |
| **4.** | Selecting parameter copy<br>Turn to change the setting value to "2WR" and press SET.<br>2. ALL appears. |
| **5.** | Copying to the inverter<br>Press SET to start copying to the inverter. (It takes about 60 seconds to copy all the settings. During copying, the selected parameter group flickers.)<br>Perform this step while the inverter is stopped. (Parameter settings cannot be copied during operation.) |
| **6.** | Ending copying<br>"2WR" and "Pr.CPY" flicker alternately after copying ends. |
| **7.** | When parameters are written to the destination inverter, reset the inverter before operation by, for example, turning the power supply OFF. |

**REMARKS**

- rE2 appears... Why?
  Parameter write error. Perform the operation from step 3 again.
- CP and 0.00 are displayed alternately.
  - Appears when parameter copy is performed between inverters FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower or inverters FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower and inverters FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher or FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher.
  - When CP and 0.00 flicker alternately, set the **Pr.989 Parameter copy alarm release** as shown below (initial value).

| Pr.989 setting | Operation |
|---|---|
| 10 | Cancels the alarm of FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower and FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower. |
| 100 | Cancels the alarm of FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher. |

  - After setting **Pr.989**, perform setting of **Pr.9, Pr.30, Pr.51, Pr.56, Pr.57, Pr.61, Pr.70, Pr.72, Pr.80, Pr.82, Pr.90 to Pr.94, Pr.453, Pr.455, Pr.458 to Pr.462, Pr.557, Pr.859, Pr.860, and Pr.893** again.

## 5.18.2 Parameter verification

- Whether the parameter settings of inverters are the same or not can be checked.

**Operation**

| | |
|---|---|
| **1.** | Copy the parameter settings of the verification source inverter to operation panel according to the procedure on page 609. |
| **2.** | Move the operation panel to the inverter to be verified. |
| **3.** | Screen at power-ON<br>The monitor display appears. |
| **4.** | Parameter setting mode<br>Press MODE to choose the parameter setting mode. (The parameter number read previously appears.) |
| **5.** | Selecting the parameter number<br>Turn the dial to "Pr.CPY" (parameter copy) and press SET.<br>"0.---" appears. |
| **6.** | Parameter verification<br>Turn the dial to change to setting value "3.VFY" (parameter copy verification mode).<br>Press SET. Verification of the parameter settings copied to the operation panel and the parameter settings of the verification destination inverter is started. (It takes about 60 seconds to verify all the settings. During verification, "3.VFY" flickers.)<br>•If there are different parameters, the different parameter number and "rE3" flicker.<br>•To continue verification, press SET. |
| **7.** | "Pr.CPY" and "3.VFY" flicker alternately after verification ends. |

**REMARKS**

- rE3 flickers... Why?

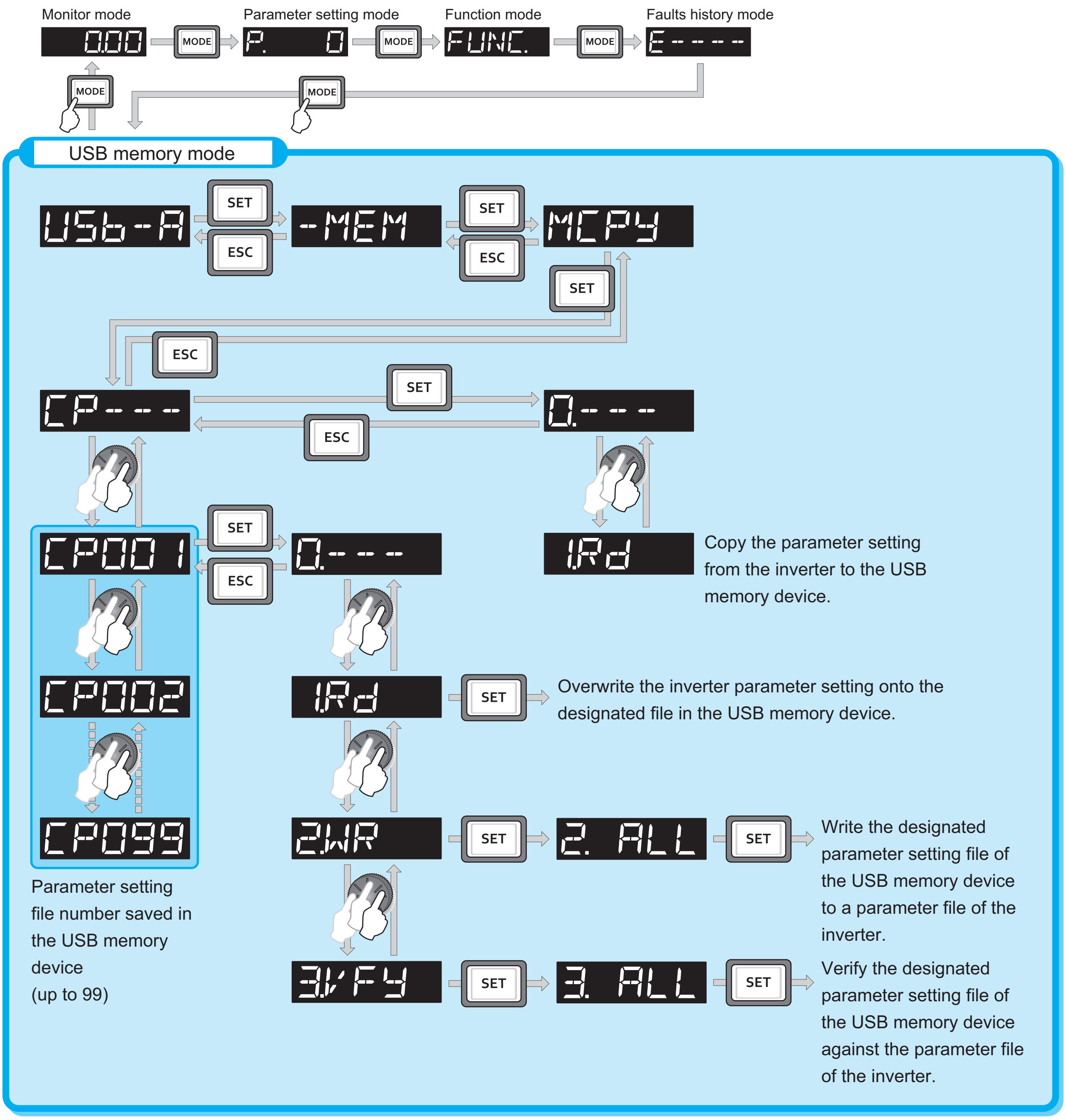
  -The set frequency may be incorrect. To continue verification, press SET.

# 5.19 Copying and verifying parameters using USB memory

- Inverter parameter settings can be copied to USB memory.
- Parameter setting data copied to USB memory can be copied to other inverters or verified to see if they differ from the parameter settings of other inverters.
- Parameter settings can also be imported to a personal computer and edited in FR Configurator 2.

## (1) Changes in USB memory copy operation states

- Insert the USB memory in the inverter. The USB memory mode is displayed and USB memory operations are possible.




**REMARKS**

- When parameter settings are copied to USB memory without specifying a parameter setting file number in USB memory, numbers are automatically assigned.
- Up to 99 files can be saved on USB memory. When the USB memory device already has 99 files, attempting copying of another file to the USB memory device causes the file quantity error (rE7).
- Refer to the FR Confirurator 2 instruction manual for details on importing files to FR Configurator 2.

## (2) Procedure for copying parameters to USB memory

| | Operation |
|---|---|
| **1.** | Insert the USB memory into the copy source inverter. |
| **2.** | USB memory mode<br>Press MODE to change to the USB memory mode. |
| **3.** | Displaying the file selection screen<br>Press SET three times to display CP--- (file selection screen) and press SET. (To overwrite files on USB memory, display the file selection screen, turn the dial to select the file number, and press SET.) |
| **4.** | Copying to USB memory<br>Turn the dial to change to " 1.Rd". Press SET to copy the parameter settings at the copy source to USB memory. (It takes about 15 seconds to copy all the settings. During copying, " 1.Rd" flickers.)<br>" 1.Rd" and "file number when the parameter file was copied to USB memory" flicker after copying ends. |

## (3) Procedure for copying parameters from USB memory to inverter

| | Operation |
|---|---|
| **1.** | Insert the USB memory into the destination inverter. |
| **2.** | USB memory mode<br>Press MODE to change to the USB memory mode. |
| **3.** | Displaying the file selection screen<br>Press SET three times to display CP--- (file selection screen). |
| **4.** | Selecting the file number<br>Turn the dial to select the file number to copy to the inverter, and press SET. |
| **5.** | Turn the dial to display "2.WR" and press SET.<br>2. ALL appears. |
| **6.** | Writing to the inverter<br>Press SET to write the parameters copied to the USB memory to the destination inverter. (It takes about 15 seconds to copy all the settings. During copying, "2. ALL" flickers.)<br>"2. ALL" and "copied file number" flicker after copying ends.<br>Perform this step while the inverter is stopped. |
| **7.** | When parameters are written to the destination inverter, reset the inverter before operation by, for example, turning the power supply OFF. |

5

**REMARKS**

- rE1, rE2 appears... Why?
  -A fault occurred on USB memory. Check the USB memory connection, then retry.
- ?CP and 0.00 are displayed alternately.
  - Appears when parameter copy is performed between inverters FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower or inverters FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower and inverters FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher or FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher.
  - When CP and 0.00 flicker alternately, set the **Pr.989 Parameter copy alarm release** as shown below (initial value).

| Pr.989 setting | Operation |
|---|---|
| 10 | Cancels the alarm of FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower and FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower. |
| 100 | Cancels the alarm of FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher. |

  - After setting **Pr.989**, perform setting of **Pr.9, Pr.30, Pr.51, Pr.56, Pr.57, Pr.61, Pr.70, Pr.72, Pr.80, Pr.82, Pr.90 to Pr.94, Pr.453, Pr.455, Pr.458 to Pr.462, Pr.557, Pr.859, Pr.860, and Pr.893** again.
- When the destination inverter is other than the FR-A800 series or when parameter copy is attempted after the parameter copy reading was stopped, "model error (rE4)" appears.
- Refer to the parameter list on **page 691** for the availability of parameter copy.
- When the power is turned OFF or an operation panel is disconnected, etc. during parameter copy writing, write again or check the setting values by parameter verification.
- When parameters are copied from a different-capacity inverter, there are parameters with different initial values depending on the inverter capacity, so the setting values of some parameters will be automatically changed. After performing a parameter copy from a different-capacity inverter, check all the parameter settings. (Refer to the parameter list (**page 122**) for details of parameters with different initial values depending on individual inverter capacity.)

## (4) Procedure for verifying parameters in USB memory

**Operation**

**1.** Copy the parameter settings of the verification source inverter to USB memory according to the procedure on **page 613**.

**2.** Move the USB memory to the inverter to be verified.

**3.** Screen at power-ON
The monitor display appears.

**4.** USB memory mode
Press MODE to change to the USB memory mode.

**5.** Displaying the file selection screen
Press SET three times to display CP--- (file selection screen).

**6.** Selecting the file number
Turn the setting dial to select the file number to be verified, and press SET.

**7.** Parameter verification
Turn the setting dial to display the setting "3.VFY" (parameter copy verification mode), and press SET.
"3. ALL" appears.
Press SET. Verification of the parameter settings copied to the USB memory and the parameter settings of the verification destination inverter is started. (It takes about 15 seconds to verify all the settings. During verification, "3. ALL" flickers.)
If there are different parameters, the different parameter number and "rE3" flicker.
To continue verification, press SET.

**8.** "Verified file number" and "3. ALL" flicker after verification ends.

**REMARKS**

- rE3 flickers... Why?
  -The set frequency may be incorrect. To continue verification, press SET.

# 5.20 Checking parameters changed from their initial values (Initial value change list)

Parameters changed from their initial values can be displayed.

**Operation**

| | |
|---|---|
| **1.** | Screen at power-ON<br>The monitor display appears. |
| **2.** | Parameter setting mode<br>Press MODE to choose the parameter setting mode. (The parameter number read previously appears.) |
| **3.** | Selecting the parameter number<br>Turn the setting dial to "Pr.CHG" (parameter copy), and press SET.<br>"P.- - - -" appears. |
| **4.** | Checking the initial value change list<br>Turn the setting dial. The parameter numbers that have been changed from their initial value appear in order.<br>If SET is pressed with parameters that have been changed, the parameter settings can be changed as they are. (Parameter numbers are no longer displayed in the list when they are returned to their initial values.)<br>Other changed parameters appear by turning the setting dial.<br>"P.- - - -" is returned to when the last changed parameter is displayed. |

**REMARKS**

- Calibration parameters **(C0 (Pr.900) to C7 (Pr.905), C42 (Pr.934) to C45 (Pr.935))** are not displayed even when these are changed from the initial settings.
- Only the simple mode parameters are displayed when the simple mode is set (**Pr.160** ="9999 (initial value)").
- Only user groups are displayed when user groups are set (**Pr.160** = "1").
- **Pr.160** is displayed independently of whether the setting value is changed or not.
- Parameter setting using the initial value change list is also possible.

MEMO

# 6 PROTECTIVE FUNCTIONS

This chapter explains the "PROTECTIVE FUNCTION" that operates in this product.
Always read the instructions before using the equipment.


**6.1 Inverter fault and alarm indications ........................................618**
**6.2 Reset method for the protective functions.............................618**
**6.3 Check and clear of the faults history .....................................619**
**6.4 Faults history and the list of fault displays ...........................621**
**6.5 Causes and corrective actions ................................................623**
**6.6 Check first when you have a trouble .....................................643**

# 6.1 Inverter fault and alarm indications

- When the inverter detects a fault, depending on the nature of the fault, the operation panel displays an error message or warning, or a protective function activates to trip the inverter.
- When any fault occurs, take an appropriate corrective action, then reset the inverter, and resume the operation. Restarting the operation without a reset may break or damage the inverter.
- When a protective function activates, note the following points.

| Item | Description |
|---|---|
| Fault output signal | Opening the magnetic contactor (MC) provided on the input side of the inverter at a fault occurrence shuts off the control power to the inverter, therefore, the fault output will not be retained. |
| Fault or alarm indication | When a protective function activates, the operation panel displays a fault indication. |
| Operation restart method | While a protective function is activated, the inverter output is kept shutoff. Reset the inverter to restart the operation. |

- Inverter fault or alarm indications are categorized as below.

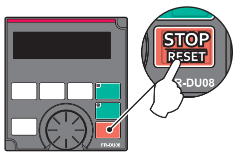
| Displayed item | Description |
|---|---|
| Error message | A message regarding an operational fault and setting fault by the operation panel (FR-DU08) and parameter unit (FR-PU07). The inverter does not trip. |
| Warning | The inverter does not trip even when a warning. However, failure to take appropriate measures will lead to a fault. |
| Alarm | The inverter does not trip. An Alarm (LF) signal can also be output with a parameter setting. |
| Fault | A protective function activates to trip the inverter and output a Fault (ALM) signal. |

**REMARKS**
- The past eight faults can be displayed on the operation panel. (Faults history) (For the operation, refer to page 619.)

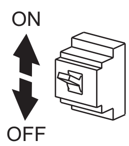
# 6.2 Reset method for the protective functions

Reset the inverter by performing any of the following operations. Note that the accumulated heat value of the electronic thermal relay function and the number of retries are cleared (erased) by resetting the inverter.
The inverter recovers about 1 s after the reset is released.

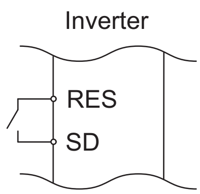
- On the operation panel, press  to reset the inverter.
(This may only be performed when a fault occurs. (Refer to page 629 of the Instruction Manual for faults.))




- Switch the power OFF once, then switch it ON again.




- Turn ON the reset signal (RES) for 0.1 s or more. (If the RES signal is kept ON, "Err" appears (flickers) to indicate that the inverter is in a reset status.)

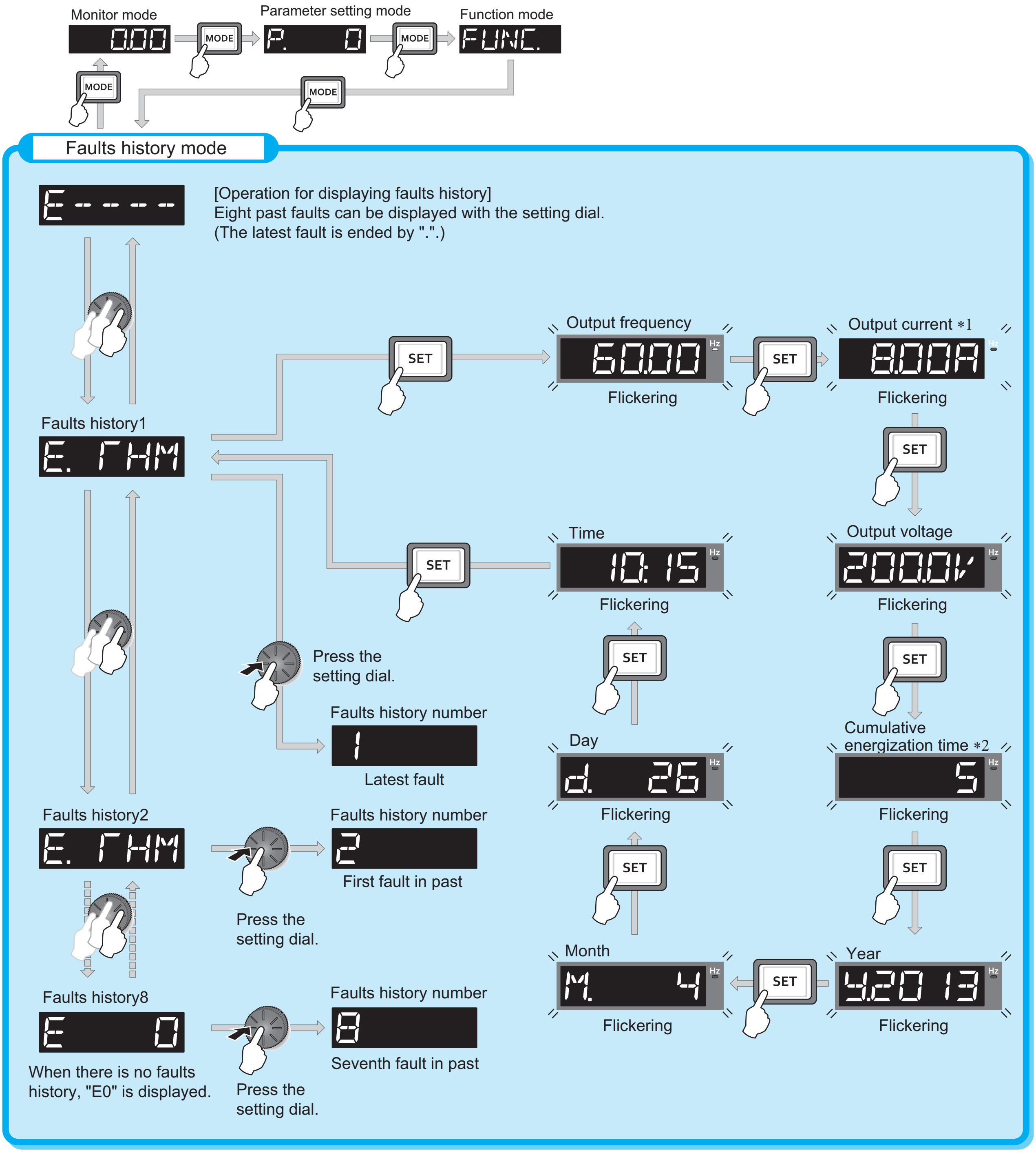



**REMARKS**
- OFF status of the start signal must be confirmed before resetting the inverter fault. Resetting an inverter fault with the start signal ON restarts the motor suddenly.

# 6.3 Check and clear of the faults history

The operation panel stores the fault indications which appears when a protective function is activated to display the fault record for the past eight faults. (Faults history)

## (1) Check for the faults history




*1 When an overcurrent trip occurs by an instantaneous overcurrent, the monitored current value saved in the faults history may be lower than the actual current that has flowed.

*2 The cumulative energization time and actual operation time are accumulated from 0 to 65535 hours, then cleared, and accumulated again from 0.

## (2) Faults history clearing procedure

**POINT**

- Set **Err.CL Fault history clear** = "1" to clear the faults history.

| | Operation |
|---|---|
| **1.** | Screen at power-ON<br>The monitor display appears. |
| **2.** | Parameter setting mode<br>Press MODE to choose the parameter setting mode. (The parameter number read previously appears.) |
| **3.** | Selecting the parameter number<br>Turn until Err.CL (faults history clear) appears. Press SET to read the present set value. "0" (initial value) appears. |
| **4.** | Faults history clear<br>Turn to change the set value to "1". Press SET to start clear.<br>"1" and "Err.CL" flicker alternately after parameters are cleared.<br>• Turn to read another parameter.<br>• Press SET to show the setting again.<br>• Press SET twice to show the next parameter. |

# 6.4 Faults history and the list of fault displays

If the displayed message does not correspond to any of the following or if you have any other problem, please contact your sales representative.

### (1) Error message

- A message regarding operational fault and setting fault by the operation panel (FR-DU08) and parameter unit (FR-PU07) is displayed. The inverter does not trip.

| Operation panel indication | Name | Refer to |
|---|---|---|
| E---- | Faults history | 619 |
| HOLD | Operation panel lock | 623 |
| LOCD | Password locked | 623 |
| Er1 to Er4 Er8 | Parameter write error | 623 |
| rE1 to rE4 rE6 to rE8 | Copy operation error | 624 |
| Err. | Error | 625 |

### (2) Warning

- The inverter does not trip even when a warning is displayed. However, failure to take appropriate measures will lead to a fault.

| Operation panel indication | Name | Refer to page |
|---|---|---|
| OL | Stall prevention (overcurrent) | 626 |
| oL | Stall prevention (overvoltage) | 626 |
| RB | Regenerative brake pre-alarm | 627 |
| TH | Electronic thermal relay function pre-alarm | 627 |
| PS | PU stop | 627 |
| SL | Speed limit indication | 627 |
| CP | Parameter copy | 627 |
| SA | Safety stop | 628 |
| MT1 to MT3 | Maintenance signal output | 628 |
| UF | USB host error | 628 |
| HP1 | Home position return setting error | 628 |
| HP2 | Home position return uncompleted | 628 |
| HP3 | Home position return parameter setting error | 628 |
| EV | 24 V external power supply operation | 628 |

### (3) Alarm

- The inverter does not trip. An Alarm (LF) signal can also be output with a parameter setting.

| Operation panel indication | Name | Refer to page |
|---|---|---|
| FN | Fan alarm | 629 |
| FN2 | Internal-circulation fan alarm | 629 |

### (4) Fault

- A protective function trips the inverter and outputs a Fault (ALM) signal.
- The data code is used for checking the fault detail via communication or with **Pr.997 Fault initiation**.

| Operation panel indication | Name | Data code | Refer to page |
|---|---|---|---|
| E.OC1 | Overcurrent trip during acceleration | 16 (H10) | 629 |
| E.OC2 | Overcurrent trip during constant speed | 17 (H11) | 630 |
| E.OC3 | Overcurrent trip during deceleration or stop | 18 (H12) | 630 |
| E.OV1 | Regenerative overvoltage trip during acceleration | 32 (H20) | 631 |
| E.OV2 | Regenerative overvoltage trip during constant speed | 33 (H21) | 631 |
| E.OV3 | Regenerative overvoltage trip during deceleration or stop | 34 (H22) | 631 |
| E.THT | Inverter overload trip (electronic thermal relay function) | 48 (H30) | 632 |
| E.THM | Motor overload trip (electronic thermal relay function) | 49 (H31) | 632 |
| E.FIN | Heatsink overheat | 64 (H40) | 632 |
| E.IPF | Instantaneous power failure | 80 (H50) | 633 |
| E.UVT | Undervoltage | 81 (H51) | 633 |
| E.ILF | Input phase loss | 82 (H52) | 633 |
| E.OLT | Stall prevention stop | 96 (H60) | 634 |
| E.SOT | Loss of synchronism detection | 97 (H61) | 634 |
| E.BE | Brake transistor alarm detection | 112 (H70) | 634 |
| E.GF | Output side earth (ground) fault overcurrent | 128 (H80) | 635 |
| E.LF | Output phase loss | 129 (H81) | 635 |

6

| Operation panel indication | Name | Data code | Refer to page |
|---|---|---|---|
| E. OHT | External thermal relay operation | 144 (H90) | 635 |
| E. PTC | PTC thermistor operation | 145 (H91) | 635 |
| E. OPT | Option fault | 160 (HA0) | 636 |
| E. OP1 | Communication option fault | 161 (HA1) | 636 |
| E. 16 | User definition error by the PLC function | 164 (HA4) | 636 |
| E. 17 | | 165 (HA5) | |
| E. 18 | | 166 (HA6) | |
| E. 19 | | 167 (HA7) | |
| E. 20 | | 168 (HA8) | |
| E. PE | Parameter storage device fault | 176 (HB0) | 636 |
| E. PUE | PU disconnection | 177 (HB1) | 637 |
| E. RET | Retry count excess | 178 (HB2) | 637 |
| E. PE2 | Parameter storage device fault | 179 (HB3) | 637 |
| E. CPU | CPU fault | 192 (HC0) | 637 |
| E. 5 | | 245 (HF5) | |
| E. 6 | | 246 (HF6) | |
| E. 7 | | 247 (HF7) | |
| E. CTE | Operation panel power supply short circuit<br>RS-485 terminals power supply short circuit | 193 (HC1) | 637 |
| E. P24 | 24 VDC power fault | 194 (HC2) | 638 |
| E. CDO | Abnormal output current detection | 196 (HC4) | 638 |
| E. IOH | Inrush current limit circuit fault | 197 (HC5) | 638 |
| E. SER | Communication fault (inverter) | 198 (HC6) | 638 |
| E. AIE | Analog input fault | 199 (HC7) | 638 |
| E. USB | USB communication fault | 200 (HC8) | 639 |
| E. SAF | Safety circuit fault | 201 (HC9) | 639 |
| E. PBT | Internal circuit fault | 202 (HCA) | 639 |
| E. 13 | | 253 (HFD) | 639 |
| E. OS | Overspeed occurrence | 208 (HD0) | 639 |
| E. OSD | Speed deviation excess detection | 209 (HD1) | 640 |
| E. ECT | Signal loss detection | 210 (HD2) | 640 |
| E. OD | Excessive position fault | 211 (HD3) | 640 |
| E. MB1 | Brake sequence fault | 213 (HD5) | 641 |
| E. MB2 | | 214 (HD6) | |
| E. MB3 | | 215 (HD7) | |
| E. MB4 | | 216 (HD8) | |
| E. MB5 | | 217 (HD9) | |
| E. MB6 | | 218 (HDA) | |
| E. MB7 | | 219 (HDB) | |
| E. EP | Encoder phase fault | 220 (HDC) | 641 |
| E. IAH | Abnormal internal temperature | 225 (HE1) | 641 |
| E. LCI | 4 mA input fault | 228 (HE4) | 641 |
| E. PCH | Pre-charge fault | 229 (HE5) | 641 |
| E. PID | PID signal fault | 230 (HE6) | 642 |
| E. 1 | Option fault | 241 (HF1) | 642 |
| E. 2 | | 242 (HF2) | |
| E. 3 | | 243 (HF3) | |
| E. 11 | Opposite rotation deceleration fault | 251 (HFB) | 642 |

# 6.5 Causes and corrective actions

(1) Error message

A message regarding operational troubles is displayed. Output is not shut off.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Operation panel indication** | **HOLD** | HOLd |
| **Name** | Operation panel lock | |
| **Description** | Operation lock is set. Operation other than STOP RESET is invalid. (Refer to **page 256**.) | |
| **Check point** | ——— | |
| **Corrective action** | Press MODE for 2 s to release the lock. | |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Operation panel indication** | **LOCD** | LOCd |
| **Name** | Password locked | |
| **Description** | Password function is active. Display and setting of parameters are restricted. | |
| **Check point** | ——— | |
| **Corrective action** | Enter the password in **Pr.297 Password lock/unlock** to unlock the password function before operating.(Refer to **page 264**.) | |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Operation panel indication** | **Er1** | Er 1 |
| **Name** | Parameter write error | |
| **Description** | • Parameter setting was attempted while **Pr.77 Parameter write selection** is set to disable parameter write.<br>• Overlapping range has been set for the frequency jump.<br>• Overlapping range has been set for the adjustable 5 points V/F.<br>• The PU and inverter cannot make normal communication.<br>• IPM parameter initialization was attempted while **Pr.72** = "25". | |
| **Check point** | • Check the **Pr.77 Parameter write selection** setting. (Refer to **page 260**.)<br>• Check the settings of **Pr.31 to Pr.36 (frequency jump)**. (Refer to **page 335**.)<br>• Check the settings of **Pr.100 to Pr.109 (adjustable 5 points V/F)**. (Refer to **page 583**.)<br>• Check the connection of PU and the inverter.<br>• Check the **Pr.72 PWM frequency selection** setting. A sine wave filter cannot be used under PM sensorless vector control. | |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Operation panel indication** | **Er2** | Er2 |
| **Name** | Write error during operation | |
| **Description** | Parameter write was attempted while **Pr.77** = "0". | |
| **Check point** | • Check that the inverter is stopped. | |
| **Corrective action** | • After stopping the operation, make parameter setting.<br>• When setting **Pr.77** = "2", parameter write is enabled during operation. (Refer to **page 260**.) | |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Operation panel indication** | **Er3** | Er3 |
| **Name** | Calibration error | |
| **Description** | Analog input bias and gain calibration values have been set too close. | |
| **Check point** | Check the settings of **calibration parameters C3, C4, C6 and C7** (calibration functions). (Refer to **page 400**.) | |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Operation panel indication** | **Er4** | Er4 |
| **Name** | Mode designation error | |
| **Description** | • Parameter setting was attempted in the External or NET operation mode while **Pr.77** = "1".<br>• Parameter write was attempted when the command source is not at the operation panel (FR-DU08). | |
| **Check point** | • Check that operation mode is PU operation mode.<br>• Check that the **Pr.551** setting is correct. | |
| **Corrective action** | • After setting the operation mode to the "PU operation mode", make parameter setting. (Refer to **page 299**.)<br>• When **Pr.77** = "2", parameter write is enabled regardless of the operation mode. (Refer to **page 260**.)<br>• Set **Pr.551** = "2". (Refer to **page 308**.) | |

## Causes and corrective actions

| Operation panel indication | Er8 |  |
|---|---|---|
| Name | USB memory device operation error | |
| Description | • An operation command was given during the USB memory device operation.<br>• A copy operation (writing) was performed while the PLC function was in the RUN state.<br>• A copy operation was attempted for a password locked project. | |
| Check point | • Check if the USB memory device is operating.<br>• Check if the PLC function is in the RUN state.<br>• Check if the project data is locked with a password. | |
| Corrective action | • Perform the operation after the USB memory device operation is completed.<br>• Stop the PLC function. (Refer to **page 529** and the FR-A800 PLC function programming manual.)<br>• Unlock the password of the project data using FR Configurator2. (Refer to the Instruction Manuals of FR Configurator2 and GX Works2.) | |

| Operation panel indication | rE1 |  |
|---|---|---|
| Name | Parameter read error | |
| Description | • A failure has occurred at the operation panel side EEPROM while reading the copied parameters.<br>• A failure has occurred in the USB memory device while copying the parameters or reading the PLC function project data. | |
| Check point | ——— | |
| Corrective action | • Perform parameter copy again. (Refer to **page 609**, **page 612**.)<br>• Perform PLC function project data copy again.(Refer to **page 529**)<br>• The USB memory device may be faulty. Replace the USB memory device.<br>• The operation panel (FR-DU08) may be faulty. Please contact your sales representative. | |

| Operation panel indication | rE2 |  |
|---|---|---|
| Name | Parameter write error | |
| Description | • Parameter copy from the operation panel to the inverter was attempted during operation.<br>• A failure has occurred at the operation panel side EEPROM while writing the copied parameters.<br>• A failure has occurred in the USB memory device while writing the copied parameters or PLC function project data. | |
| Check point | • Check that the inverter is stopped. | |
| Corrective action | • After stopping the operation, perform parameter copy again. (Refer to **page 609**.)<br>• The operation panel (FR-DU08) may be faulty. Please contact your sales representative.<br>• Perform parameter copy or PLC project data copy again. (Refer to **page 529** and **page 612**)<br>• The USB memory device may be faulty. Replace the USB memory device. | |

| Operation panel indication | rE3 |  |
|---|---|---|
| Name | Parameter verification error | |
| Description | • The data in the inverter are different from the data in the operation panel.<br>• A failure has occurred at the operation panel side EEPROM during parameter verification.<br>• A failure has occurred in the USB memory device during parameter verification.<br>• The data in the inverter are different from the data in the USB memory device or the personal computer (FR Configurator2) | |
| Check point | • Check the parameter setting of the source inverter against the setting of the destination inverter. | |
| Corrective action | • Continue the verification by pressing SET.<br>Perform parameter verification again. (Refer to **page 611**.)<br>• The operation panel (FR-DU08) may be faulty. Please contact your sales representative.<br>• The USB memory device may be faulty. Replace the USB memory device.<br>• Verify the PLC function project data again.(Refer to **page 529**.) | |

| Operation panel indication | rE4 |
|---|---|
| Name | Model error |
| Description | • A different model was used when parameter copy from the operation panel or parameter verification was performed.<br>• The data in the operation panel were not correct when parameter copy from the operation panel or parameter verification was performed. |
| Check point | • Check that the parameter copy or verification source inverter is of the same model.<br>• Check that parameter copy to the operation panel was not interrupted by switching OFF the power or by disconnecting the operation panel. |
| Corrective action | • Perform parameter copy and parameter verification between inverters of the same model (FR-A800 series).<br>• Perform parameter copy to the operation panel from the inverter again. |

| Operation panel indication | rE6 |
|---|---|
| Name | File error |
| Description | • The parameter copy file in the USB memory device cannot be recognized.<br>• An error has occurred in the file system during transfer of the PLC function data or writing to RAM. |
| Check point | ― |
| Corrective action | • Perform parameter copy again.(Refer to **page 612**.)<br>• Copy the PLC function project data again.(Refer to **page 529**.) |

| Operation panel indication | rE7 |
|---|---|
| Name | File quantity error |
| Description | • A parameter copy was attempted to the USB memory device in which the copy files from 001 to 099 had already been saved. |
| Check point | • Check if the number of copy files in the USB memory device has reached 99. |
| Corrective action | • Delete the copy file in the USB memory device and perform parameter copy again.(Refer to **page 612**.) |

| Operation panel indication | rE8 |
|---|---|
| Name | No PLC function project file |
| Description | The specified PLC function project file does not exist in the USB memory device. |
| Check point | • Check that the file exists in the USB memory device.<br>• Check that the folder name and the file name in the USB memory device is correct. |
| Corrective action | The data in the USB memory device may be damaged. |

| Operation panel indication | Err. |
|---|---|
| Description | • The RES signal is turned ON.<br>• The operation panel and inverter cannot make normal communication (contact faults of the connector).<br>• This error may occur when the voltage at the input side of the inverter drops.<br>• When using a separate power source for the control circuit power (R1/L11, S1/L21) from the main circuit power (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3), this error may appear at turning ON of the main circuit. It is not a fault. |
| Corrective action | • Turn OFF the RES signal.<br>• Check the connection between the operation panel and the inverter.<br>• Check the voltage on the input side of the inverter. |

(2) Warning

Output is not shut off when a protective function activates.

| Operation panel indication | OL |  | FR-PU07 | OL |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Name** | Stall prevention (overcurrent) | | | |
| **Description** | • When the output current of the inverter increases, the stall prevention (overcurrent) function activates.<br>• The following section explains about the stall prevention (overcurrent) function. | | | |
| | During acceleration | When the output current (output torque under Real sensorless vector control or vector control) of the inverter exceeds the stall prevention level (**Pr.22 Stall prevention operation level,** etc.), this function stops the increase in frequency until the overload current decreases to prevent the inverter from resulting in overcurrent trip. When the overload current has reduced below stall prevention operation level, this function increases the frequency again. | | |
| | During constant-speed operation | When the output current (output torque under Real sensorless vector control or vector control) of the inverter exceeds the stall prevention level (**Pr.22 Stall prevention operation level,** etc.), this function reduces frequency until the overload current decreases to prevent the inverter from resulting in overcurrent trip. When the overload current has reduced below stall prevention operation level, this function increases the frequency up to the set value. | | |
| | During deceleration | When the output current (output torque under Real sensorless vector control or vector control) of the inverter exceeds the stall prevention level (**Pr.22 Stall prevention operation level,** etc.), this function stops the decrease in frequency until the overload current decreases to prevent the inverter from resulting in overcurrent trip. When the overload current has decreased below stall prevention operation level, this function decreases the frequency again. | | |
| **Check point** | • Check that the **Pr.0 Torque boost** setting is not too large.<br>• The **Pr.7 Acceleration time and Pr.8 Deceleration time** settings may be too short.<br>• Check that the load is not too heavy.<br>• Check for any failures in peripheral devices.<br>• Check that the **Pr.13 Starting frequency** is not too large.<br>• Check that **Pr.22 Stall prevention operation level** is appropriate. | | | |
| **Corrective action** | • Gradually increase or decrease the **Pr.0** setting by 1% at a time and check the motor status.(Refer to **page 577**.)<br>• Set a larger value in **Pr.7 Acceleration time and Pr.8 Deceleration time**. (Refer to **page 278**.)<br>• Reduce the load.<br>• Try Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control, or vector control.<br>• Change the **Pr.14 Load pattern selection** setting.<br>• The stall prevention operation current can be set in **Pr.22 Stall prevention operation level**. (Initial value is 150%.) The acceleration/deceleration time may change. Increase the stall prevention operation level with **Pr.22 Stall prevention operation level**, or disable stall prevention with **Pr.156 Stall prevention operation selection**. (Use **Pr.156** to set either operation continued or not at OL operation.) | | | |

| Operation panel indication | oL |  | FR-PU07 | oL |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Name** | Stall prevention (overvoltage) | | | |
| **Description** | • When the output voltage of the inverter increases, the stall prevention (overvoltage) function activates.<br>• The regeneration avoidance function activates due to excessive regenerative power of the motor. (Refer to **page 599**.)<br>• The following section explains the stall prevention (overvoltage) function. | | | |
| | During deceleration | If the regenerative power of the motor becomes excessive to exceed the regenerative power consumption capability, this function stops decreasing the frequency to prevent overvoltage trip. As soon as the regenerative power has reduced, deceleration resumes. | | |
| **Check point** | • Check for sudden speed reduction.<br>• Check if the regeneration avoidance function **(Pr.882 to Pr.886)** is being used. (Refer to **page 599**.) | | | |
| **Corrective action** | The deceleration time may change. Increase the deceleration time using **Pr.8 Deceleration time**. | | | |

| Operation panel indication | RB |  | FR-PU07 | RB |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Name | Regenerative brake pre-alarm | | | |
| Description | Appears if the regenerative brake duty reaches or exceeds 85% of the **Pr.70 Special regenerative brake duty** value. If the regenerative brake duty reaches 100%, a regenerative overvoltage (E. OV[ ]) occurs. | | | |
| Check point | • Check if the brake resistor duty is not too high.<br>• Check that the **Pr.30 Regenerative function selection** and **Pr.70** settings are correct. | | | |
| Corrective action | • Set the deceleration time longer.<br>• Check the **Pr.30** and **Pr.70** settings. (Refer to **page 593**.) | | | |

| Operation panel indication | TH |  | FR-PU07 | TH |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Name | Electronic thermal relay function pre-alarm | | | |
| Description | Appears if the cumulative value of the electronic thermal O/L relay reaches or exceeds 85% of the preset level of **Pr.9 Electronic thermal O/L relay**. If the value reaches 100% of **Pr.9** setting, motor overload trip (E.THM) occurs. | | | |
| Check point | • Check for large load or sudden acceleration.<br>• Check that the **Pr.9** setting is appropriate. (Refer to **page 322**.) | | | |
| Corrective action | • Reduce the load and frequency of operation.<br>• Set an appropriate value in **Pr.9**. (Refer to **page 322**.) | | | |

| Operation panel indication | PS |  | FR-PU07 | PS |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Name | PU stop | | | |
| Description | • The motor is stopped using STOP RESET under the mode other than the PU operation mode. (To enable STOP RESET under the mode other than the PU operation mode, set **Pr.75 Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection**. Refer to **page 252** for details.)<br>• The motor is stopped by the emergency stop function. | | | |
| Check point | • Check for a stop made by pressing STOP RESET of the operation panel.<br>• Check for whether the X92 signal is OFF. | | | |
| Corrective action | • Turn the start signal OFF and release with PU EXT.<br>• Turn ON the X92 signal and OFF the start signal for release. | | | |

| Operation panel indication | SL |  | FR-PU07 | SL |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Name | Speed limit indication | | | |
| Description | Output if the speed limit level is exceeded during torque control. | | | |
| Check point | • Check that the torque command is not larger than required.<br>• Check if the speed limit level is set too low. | | | |
| Corrective action | • Decrease the torque command value.<br>• Increase the speed limit level. | | | |

| Operation panel indication | CP |  | FR-PU07 | CP |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Name | Parameter copy | | | |
| Description | Appears when parameter copy is performed between inverters FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower, FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower, FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher | | | |
| Check point | Resetting of **Pr.9, Pr.30, Pr.51, Pr.56, Pr.57, Pr.61, Pr.70, Pr.72, Pr.80, Pr.82, Pr.90 to Pr.94, Pr.453, Pr.455, Pr.458 to Pr.462, Pr.557, Pr.859, Pr.860 and Pr.893** is necessary. | | | |
| Corrective action | Set the initial value in **Pr.989 Parameter copy alarm release**. | | | |

6

| Operation panel indication | SA | | FR-PU07 | — |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Name | Safety stop | | | |
| Description | Appears when safety stop function is activated (during output shutoff). (Refer to **page 57**.) | | | |
| Check point | • Check if an emergency stop device is activated.<br>• Check if the shorting wire between S1 and PC or between S2 and PC is disconnected when not using the safety stop function. | | | |
| Corrective action | • An emergency stop device is active when using the safety stop function. Identify the cause of emergency stop, ensure the safety and restart the system.<br>• When not using the safety stop function, short across terminals S1 and PC and across S2 and PC with shorting wire for the inverter to run.<br>• If  is indicated when wires across S1 and SIC and across S2 and SIC are both conducted while using the safety stop function (drive enabled), internal failure might be the cause. Check the wiring of terminals S1, S2 and SIC and contact your sales representative if the wiring has no fault. | | | |

| Operation panel indication | MT1 to MT3 | to | FR-PU07 | MT*1 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Name | Maintenance signal output 1 to 3 | | | |
| Description | Appears when the inverter's cumulative energization time reaches or exceeds the parameter set value. Set the time until the MT is displayed using **Pr.504 Maintenance timer 1 warning output set time** (MT1), **Pr.687 Maintenance timer 2 warning output set time** (MT2), and **Pr.689 Maintenance timer 3 warning output set time** (MT3).<br>MT does not appear when the settings of **Pr.504, Pr.687, and Pr.689** are initial values (9999). | | | |
| Check point | The set time of maintenance timer has been exceeded. (Refer to **page 274**.) | | | |
| Corrective action | Take appropriate countermeasures according to the purpose of the maintenance timer setting.<br>Setting "0" in **Pr.503 Maintenance timer 1, Pr.686 Maintenance timer 2**, and **Pr.688 Maintenance timer 3** clears the indication. | | | |

*1 MT appears for all of MT1, MT2 and MT3.

| Operation panel indication | UF | | FR-PU07 | — |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Name | USB host error | | | |
| Description | Appears when an excessive current flows into the USB A connector. | | | |
| Check point | Check if a USB device other than a USB memory device is connected to the USB A connector. | | | |
| Corrective action | • If a device other than a USB memory device is connected to the USB A connector, remove the device.<br>• Setting **Pr.1049 USB host reset** = "1" or inverter reset clears the UF indication. | | | |

| Operation panel indication | HP1 to HP3 | to | FR-PU07 | — |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Name | Home position return error | | | |
| Description | Appears when an error occurs during the home position return operation under position control. For the details, refer to **page 237**. | | | |
| Check point | Identify the cause of the error occurrence. | | | |
| Corrective action | Check the parameter setting, and check that the input signal is correct. | | | |

| Operation panel indication | EV | | FR-PU07 | — |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Name | 24 V external power supply operation | | | |
| Description | Flickers when the main circuit power supply is off and the 24 V external power supply is being input. | | | |
| Check point | • Power is supplied from a 24 V external power supply. | | | |
| Corrective action | • Turning ON the power supply (main circuit) of the inverter clears the indication.<br>• If the indication is still displayed after turning ON of the power supply (main circuit) of the inverter, the power supply voltage may be low, or the jumper between the terminals P/+ and P1 may be disconnected. | | | |

(3) Alarm

Output is not shut off when a protective function activates. An alarm can also be output with a parameter setting. (Set "98" in **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection).** (Refer to page 370.)

| Operation panel indication | FN | FN | FR-PU07 | FN |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Name | Fan alarm | | | |
| Description | For the inverter that contains a cooling fan, FN appears on the operation panel when the cooling fan stops due to a fault, low rotation speed or different operation from the setting of **Pr.244 Cooling fan operation selection**. | | | |
| Check point | Check the cooling fan for a failure. | | | |
| Corrective action | The fan may be faulty. Please contact your sales representative. | | | |

| Operation panel indication | FN2 | FN2 | FR-PU07 | FN2 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Name | Internal-circulation fan alarm (IP55 compatible models only) | | | |
| Description | FN2 appears on the operation panel when the internal air circulation fan stops due to a fault or low rotation speed. | | | |
| Check point | Check the internal air circulation fan for a failure. | | | |
| Corrective action | The fan may be faulty. Please contact your sales representative. | | | |

(4) Fault

When a protective function activates, the inverter trips and a fault signal is output.

| Operation panel indication | E.OC1 | E. OC 1 | FR-PU07 | OC During Acc |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Name | Overcurrent trip during acceleration | | | |
| Description | When the inverter output current reaches or exceeds approximately 235%*1 of the rated current during acceleration, the protection circuit is activated and the inverter trips. | | | |
| Check point | • Check for sudden speed acceleration.<br>• Check if the downward acceleration time is too long in a lift application.<br>• Check for output short-circuit.<br>• Check that the **Pr.3 Base frequency** setting is not 60 Hz when the motor rated frequency is 50 Hz.<br>• Check if the stall prevention operation level is set too high. Check if the fast-response current limit operation is disabled.<br>• Check that the regenerative driving is not performed frequently. (Check if the output voltage becomes larger than the V/F reference voltage at regenerative driving and overcurrent occurs due to increase in the motor current.)<br>• Check that the power supply for RS-485 terminal is not shorted (under vector control).<br>• Check that the encoder wiring and the specifications (encoder power supply, resolution, differential/ complementary) are correct. Check also that the motor wiring (U, V, W) is correct (under vector control).<br>• Check that the rotation direction is not switched from forward to reverse rotation (or from reverse to forward) during torque control under Real sensorless vector control.<br>• Check that the inverter capacity matches with the motor capacity. (PM sensorless vector control)<br>• Check if a start command is given to the inverter while the motor is coasting. (PM sensorless vector control) | | | |
| Corrective action | • Set the acceleration time longer. (Shorten the downward acceleration time of the lift.)<br>• If "E.OC1" always appears at start, disconnect the motor once and restart the inverter. If "E.OC1" still appears, contact your sales representative.<br>• Check the wiring to make sure that output short circuit does not occur.<br>• Set 50 Hz in **Pr.3 Base frequency**. (Refer to page 578.)<br>• Lower the stall prevention operation level. Activate the fast-response current limit operation. (Refer to page 336.)<br>• Set the base voltage (rated voltage of the motor, etc.) in **Pr.19 Base frequency voltage**. (Refer to page 578.)<br>• Check RS-485 terminal connection (under vector control).<br>• Check the wiring and specifications of the encoder and the motor. Perform the setting according to the specifications of the encoder and the motor (under vector control). (Refer to page 62.)<br>• Prevent the motor from switching the rotation direction from forward to reverse (or from reverse to forward) during torque control under Real sensorless vector control.<br>• Choose inverter and motor capacities that match. (PM sensorless vector control)<br>• Input a start command after the motor stops. Alternatively, use the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure/flying start function. (Refer to page 517.) (IPM sensorless vector control) | | | |

*1 Differs according to ratings. The rating can be changed using **Pr.570 Multiple rating setting**. (Refer to page 258.)
148% for SLD rating,170% for LD rating, 235% for ND rating (initial setting), and 280% for HD rating

6

## Causes and corrective actions

| Operation panel indication | E.OC2 | E. OC2 | FR-PU07 | Stedy Spd OC |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Name** | Overcurrent trip during constant speed | | | |
| **Description** | When the inverter output current reaches or exceeds approximately 235%*2 of the rated current during constant-speed operation, the protection circuit is activated and the inverter trips. | | | |
| **Check point** | • Check for sudden load change.<br>• Check for output short-circuit.<br>• Check if the stall prevention operation level is set too high. Check if the fast-response current limit operation is disabled.<br>• Check that the power supply for RS-485 terminal is not shorted (under vector control).<br>• Check that the rotation direction is not switched from forward to reverse rotation (or from reverse to forward) during torque control under Real sensorless vector control.<br>• Check that the inverter capacity matches with the motor capacity. (PM sensorless vector control)<br>• Check if a start command is given to the inverter while the motor is coasting. (PM sensorless vector control) | | | |
| **Corrective action** | • Keep the load stable.<br>• Check the wiring to make sure that output short circuit does not occur.<br>• Lower the stall prevention operation level. Activate the fast-response current limit operation. (Refer to **page 336**.)<br>• Check RS-485 terminal connection (under vector control).<br>• Prevent the motor from switching the rotation direction from forward to reverse (or from reverse to forward) during torque control under Real sensorless vector control.<br>• Choose inverter and motor capacities that match. (PM sensorless vector control)<br>• Input a start command after the motor stops. Alternatively, use the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure/flying start function. (Refer to **page 517**.) (PM sensorless vector control) | | | |

*2 Differs according to ratings. The rating can be changed using **Pr.570 Multiple rating setting**. (Refer to **page 258**.)
148% for SLD rating,170% for LD rating, 235% for ND rating (initial setting), and 280% for HD rating

| Operation panel indication | E.OC3 | E. OC3 | FR-PU07 | OC During Dec |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Name** | Overcurrent trip during deceleration or stop | | | |
| **Description** | When the inverter output current reaches or exceeds approximately 235%*3 of the rated current during deceleration (other than acceleration or constant speed), the protection circuit is activated and the inverter trips. | | | |
| **Check point** | • Check for sudden speed reduction.<br>• Check for output short-circuit.<br>• Check for too fast operation of the motor's mechanical brake.<br>• Check if the stall prevention operation level is set too high. Check if the fast-response current limit operation is disabled.<br>• Check that the power supply for RS-485 terminal is not shorted (under vector control).<br>• Check that the rotation direction is not switched from forward to reverse rotation (or from reverse to forward) during torque control under Real sensorless vector control.<br>• Check that the inverter capacity matches with the motor capacity. (PM sensorless vector control)<br>• Check if a start command is given to the inverter while the motor is coasting. (PM sensorless vector control) | | | |
| **Corrective action** | • Set the deceleration time longer.<br>• Check the wiring to make sure that output short circuit does not occur.<br>• Check the mechanical brake operation.<br>• Lower the stall prevention operation level. Activate the fast-response current limit operation. (Refer to **page 336**.)<br>• Check RS-485 terminal connection (under vector control).<br>• Prevent the motor from switching the rotation direction from forward to reverse (or from reverse to forward) during torque control under Real sensorless vector control.<br>• Choose inverter and motor capacities that match. (PM sensorless vector control)<br>• Input a start command after the motor stops. Alternatively, use the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure/flying start function. (Refer to **page 517**.) (PM sensorless vector control) | | | |

*3 Differs according to ratings. The rating can be changed using **Pr.570 Multiple rating setting**. (Refer to **page 258**.)
148% for SLD rating,170% for LD rating, 235% for ND rating (initial setting), and 280% for HD rating

| Operation panel indication | E.OV1 | E. OV 1 | FR-PU07 | OV During Acc |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Name** | Regenerative overvoltage trip during acceleration | | | |
| **Description** | If regenerative power causes the inverter's internal main circuit DC voltage to reach or exceed the specified value, the protection circuit is activated to stop the inverter output. The circuit may also be activated by a surge voltage produced in the power supply system. | | | |
| **Check point** | • Check for too slow acceleration. (e.g. during downward acceleration in vertical lift load)<br>• Check that the **Pr.22 Stall prevention operation level** is not set to the no load current or lower.<br>• Check if the stall prevention operation is frequently activated in an application with a large load inertia. | | | |
| **Corrective action** | • Set the acceleration time shorter.<br>Use the regeneration avoidance function **(Pr.882 to Pr.886)**. (Refer to **page 599**.)<br>• Set a value larger than the no load current in **Pr.22**.<br>• Set **Pr.154 Voltage reduction selection during stall prevention operation** = "10, 11". (Refer to **page 336**.) | | | |

| Operation panel indication | E.OV2 | E. OV 2 | FR-PU07 | Stedy Spd OV |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Name** | Regenerative overvoltage trip during constant speed | | | |
| **Description** | If regenerative power causes the inverter's internal main circuit DC voltage to reach or exceed the specified value, the protection circuit is activated to stop the inverter output. The circuit may also be activated by a surge voltage produced in the power supply system. | | | |
| **Check point** | • Check for sudden load change.<br>• Check that the **Pr.22 Stall prevention operation level** is not set to the no load current or lower.<br>• Check if the stall prevention operation is frequently activated in an application with a large load inertia.<br>• Check that acceleration/deceleration time is not too short. | | | |
| **Corrective action** | • Keep the load stable.<br>• Use the regeneration avoidance function **(Pr.882 to Pr.886**). (Refer to **page 599**.)<br>• Use the brake unit or power regeneration common converter (FR-CV) as required.<br>• Set a value larger than the no load current in **Pr.22**.<br>• Set **Pr.154 Voltage reduction selection during stall prevention operation** = "10, 11". (Refer to **page 336**.)<br>• Set the acceleration/deceleration time longer. (Under vector control or Advanced magnetic flux vector control, the output torque can be increased. However, sudden acceleration may cause an overshoot in speed, resulting in an occurrence of overvoltage.) | | | |

| Operation panel indication | E.OV3 | E. OV 3 | FR-PU07 | OV During Dec |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Name** | Regenerative overvoltage trip during deceleration or stop | | | |
| **Description** | If regenerative power causes the inverter's internal main circuit DC voltage to reach or exceed the specified value, the protection circuit is activated to stop the inverter output. The circuit may also be activated by a surge voltage produced in the power supply system. | | | |
| **Check point** | • Check for sudden speed reduction.<br>• Check if the stall prevention operation is frequently activated in an application with a large load inertia. | | | |
| **Corrective action** | • Set the deceleration time longer. (Set the deceleration time which matches the moment of inertia of the load.)<br>• Make the brake cycle longer.<br>• Use the regeneration avoidance function **(Pr.882 to Pr.886)**. (Refer to **page 599**.)<br>• Use the brake unit or power regeneration common converter (FR-CV) as required.<br>• Set **Pr.154 Voltage reduction selection during stall prevention operation** = "10, 11". (Refer to **page 336**.) | | | |

6

| Operation panel indication | E.THT | E. THT | FR-PU07 | Inv. Overload |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Name | Inverter overload trip*4 | | | |
| Description | When the temperature of the output transistor element exceeds the protection level while a current flows at the rated output current level or higher without causing an overcurrent trip (E.OC[]), the inverter output is stopped.(Permissible overload capacity 150% 60 s) | | | |
| Check point | • Check that acceleration/deceleration time is not too short.<br>• Check that torque boost setting is not too large (small).<br>• Check that load pattern selection setting is appropriate for the load pattern of the using machine.<br>• Check the motor for the use under overload.<br>• Check that the encoder wiring and the specifications (encoder power supply, resolution, differential/ complementary) are correct. Check also that the motor wiring (U, V, W) is correct (under vector control). | | | |
| Corrective action | • Set the acceleration/deceleration time longer.<br>• Adjust the torque boost setting.<br>• Set the load pattern selection setting according to the load pattern of the using machine.<br>• Reduce the load.<br>• Check the wiring and specifications of the encoder and the motor. Perform the setting according to the specifications of the encoder and the motor (under vector control). (Refer to page 62.) | | | |

*4 Resetting the inverter initializes the internal cumulative heat value of the electronic thermal O/L relay function.

| Operation panel indication | E.THM | E. THM | FR-PU07 | Motor Ovrload |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Name | Motor overload trip*5 | | | |
| Description | The electronic thermal O/L relay function in the inverter detects motor overheat, which is caused by overload or reduced cooling capability during low-speed operation. When the cumulative heat value reaches 85% of the **Pr.9 Electronic thermal O/L relay** setting, pre-alarm (TH) is output. When the accumulated value reaches the specified value, the protection circuit is activated to stop the inverter output. | | | |
| Check point | • Check the motor for the use under overload.<br>• Check that the setting of **Pr.71 Applied motor** for motor selection is correct. (Refer to page 424.)<br>• Check that the stall prevention operation setting is correct. | | | |
| Corrective action | • Reduce the load.<br>• For a constant-torque motor, set the constant-torque motor in **Pr.71**.<br>• Set the stall prevention operation level accordingly. (Refer to page 336.) | | | |

*5 Resetting the inverter initializes the internal cumulative heat value of the electronic thermal O/L relay function.

| Operation panel indication | E.FIN | E. FIN | FR-PU07 | H/Sink O/Temp |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Name | Heatsink overheat | | | |
| Description | When the heatsink overheats, the temperature sensor activates, and the inverter output is stopped.<br>The FIN signal can be output when the temperature becomes approximately 85% of the heatsink overheat protection operation temperature.<br>For the terminal used for the FIN signal output, assign the function by setting "26 (positive logic) or 126 (negative logic)" from **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)**. (Refer to page 370.) | | | |
| Check point | • Check for too high surrounding air temperature.<br>• Check for heatsink clogging.<br>• Check that the cooling fan is not stopped. (Check that FN is not displayed on the operation panel.) | | | |
| Corrective action | • Set the surrounding air temperature to within the specifications.<br>• Clean the heatsink.<br>• Replace the cooling fan. | | | |

| Operation panel indication | E.IPF | E. IPF | FR-PU07 | Inst. Pwr. Loss |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Name** | Instantaneous power failure | | | |
| **Description** | If a power failure occurs for longer than 15 ms*6 (this also applies to inverter input shut-off), the instantaneous power failure protective function is activated to trip the inverter in order to prevent the control circuit from malfunctioning. If a power failure persists for 100 ms or longer, the fault warning output is not provided, and the inverter restarts if the start signal is ON upon power restoration. (The inverter continues operating if an instantaneous power failure is within 15 ms*6.) In some operating status (load magnitude, acceleration/deceleration time setting, etc.), overcurrent or other protection may be activated upon power restoration.<br>When instantaneous power failure protection is activated, the IPF signal is output. (Refer to **page 511**, **page 517**.) | | | |
| **Check point** | Find the cause of instantaneous power failure occurrence. | | | |
| **Corrective action** | • Remedy the instantaneous power failure.<br>• Prepare a backup power supply for instantaneous power failure.<br>• Set the function of automatic restart after instantaneous power failure **(Pr. 57)**.<br>(Refer to **page 511**, **page 517**.) | | | |

*6 10 ms for IP55 compatible models

| Operation panel indication | E.UVT | E. UVT | FR-PU07 | Under Voltage |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Name** | Undervoltage | | | |
| **Description** | If the power supply voltage of the inverter decreases, the control circuit will not perform normal functions. In addition, the motor torque will be insufficient and/or heat generation will increase. To prevent this, if the power supply voltage decreases to about 150 VAC (300 VAC for the 400 V class) or below, this function shuts off the inverter output.<br>When a jumper is not connected across P/+ and P1, the undervoltage protective function is activated.<br>When undervoltage protection is activated, the IPF signal is output. (Refer to **page 511**, **page 517**.) | | | |
| **Check point** | • Check if a high-capacity motor is driven.<br>• Check if the jumper is connected across terminals P/+ and P1. | | | |
| **Corrective action** | • Check the power supply system equipment such as the power supply.<br>• Do not remove the jumper across terminals P/+ and P1 except when connecting a DC reactor.<br>• If the problem still persists after taking the above measure, contact your sales representative. | | | |

| Operation panel indication | E.ILF | E. ILF | FR-PU07 | Input phase loss |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Name** | Input phase loss | | | |
| **Description** | When **Pr.872 Input phase loss protection selection** is enabled ("1") and one of the three-phase power input is lost, the inverter output is shut off. This protective function is not available when **Pr.872** is set to the initial value (**Pr.872** = "0").(Refer to **page 331**) | | | |
| **Check point** | Check for a break in the cable for the three-phase power supply input. | | | |
| **Corrective action** | • Wire the cables properly.<br>• Repair a break portion in the cable. | | | |

## Causes and corrective actions

| Operation panel indication | E.OLT | E. OLT | FR-PU07 | Stll Prev STP |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Name | Stall prevention stop | | | |
| Description | V/F Magnetic flux<br>If the output frequency has fallen to 0.5 Hz by stall prevention operation and remains for 3 s, a fault (E.OLT) appears and the inverter trips. OL appears while stall prevention is being activated.<br>Sensorless Vector PM<br>When speed control is performed, a fault (E.OLT) appears and the inverter trips if frequency drops to the **Pr.865 Low speed detection** (initial value is 1.5 Hz) setting by torque limit operation and the output torque exceeds the **Pr.874 OLT level setting** (initial value is 150%) setting and remains 3 s. | | | |
| Check point | • Check the motor for the use under overload.<br>• Check that the **Pr.865** and **Pr.874** values are correct.<br>(Check the **Pr.22 Stall prevention operation level** setting under V/F control and Advanced magnetic flux vector control.)<br>• Check if a motor is connected under PM sensorless vector control. | | | |
| Corrective action | • Reduce the load.<br>• Change the **Pr.22**, **Pr.865**, and **Pr.874** values. (Check the **Pr.22** setting under V/F control and Advanced magnetic flux vector control.)<br>• For a test run without connecting a motor, select the PM sensorless vector control test operation.(Refer to **page 162**.)<br>• Also check that the stall prevention (overcurrent) warning (OL) or the stall prevention (overvoltage) warning (oL) countermeasure is taken. | | | |

| Operation panel indication | E.SOT<br>PM | E. SOT | FR-PU07 | Motor step out |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Name | Loss of synchronism detection | | | |
| Description | The inverter trips when the motor operation is not synchronized. (This function is only available under PM sensorless vector control.) | | | |
| Check point | • Check that the PM motor is not driven overloaded.<br>• Check if a start command is given to the inverter while the PM motor is coasting.<br>• Check if a motor is connected under PM sensorless vector control.<br>• Check if a PM motor other than the MM-CF series is driven. | | | |
| Corrective action | • Set the acceleration time longer.<br>• Reduce the load.<br>• If the inverter restarts during coasting, set **Pr.57 Restart coasting time** ≠ "9999", and select the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure.<br>• Check the connection of the IPM motor.<br>• For a test run without connecting a motor, select the PM sensorless vector control test operation.(Refer to **page 162**.)<br>• Drive an IPM motor (MM-CF series)<br>• When driving an IPM motor other than MM-CF series, offline auto tuning must be performed. (Refer to **page 438**.) | | | |

| Operation panel indication | E.BE | E. bE | FR-PU07 | Br.Cct.Fault |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Name | Brake transistor alarm detection | | | |
| Description | • The inverter trips if a fault due to damage of the brake transistor and such occurs in the brake circuit. In such a case, the power supply to the inverter must be shut off immediately.<br>• Appears when an internal circuit fault occurred for IP55 compatible models. | | | |
| Check point | • Reduce the load inertia.<br>• Check that the brake duty is proper. | | | |
| Corrective action | Replace the inverter. | | | |

| Operation panel indication | E.GF | E. GF | FR-PU07 | Ground Fault |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Name** | Output side earth (ground) fault overcurrent | | | |
| **Description** | The inverter trips if an earth (ground) fault overcurrent flows due to an earth (ground) fault that occurred on the inverter's output side (load side). | | | |
| **Check point** | Check for an earth (ground) fault in the motor and connection cable. | | | |
| **Corrective action** | Remedy the earth (ground) fault portion. | | | |

| Operation panel indication | E.LF | E. LF | FR-PU07 | E.LF |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Name** | Output phase loss | | | |
| **Description** | The inverter trips if one of the three phases (U, V, W) on the inverter's output side (load side) is lost. | | | |
| **Check point** | • Check the wiring. (Check that the motor is normally operating.)<br>• Check that the capacity of the motor used is not smaller than that of the inverter.<br>• Check if a start command is given to the inverter while the motor is coasting. (PM sensorless vector control) | | | |
| **Corrective action** | • Wire the cables properly.<br>• Input a start command after the motor stops. Alternatively, use the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure/flying start function (page 517). (PM sensorless vector control) | | | |

| Operation panel indication | E.OHT | E. OHT | FR-PU07 | OH Fault |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Name** | External thermal relay operation | | | |
| **Description** | The inverter trips if the external thermal relay provided for motor overheat protection or the internally mounted thermal relay in the motor, etc. switches ON (contacts open).<br>This function is available when "7" (OH signal) is set in any of **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)**. This protective function is not available in the initial status. (OH signal is not assigned.) | | | |
| **Check point** | • Check for motor overheating.<br>• Check that the value "7" (OH signal) is set correctly to any of **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)**. | | | |
| **Corrective action** | • Reduce the load and operation duty.<br>• Even if the relay contacts are reset automatically, the inverter will not restart unless it is reset. | | | |

| Operation panel indication | E.PTC | E. PTC | FR-PU07 | PTC activated |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Name** | PTC thermistor operation | | | |
| **Description** | The inverter trips if resistance of the PTC thermistor connected between the terminal 2 and terminal 10 has reached the **Pr.561 PTC thermistor protection level** setting or higher. When the initial value (**Pr.561** = "9999") is set, this protective function is not available. | | | |
| **Check point** | • Check the connection with the PTC thermistor.<br>• Check the **Pr.561** setting.<br>• Check the motor for operation under overload. | | | |
| **Corrective action** | Reduce the load. | | | |

## Causes and corrective actions

| Operation panel indication | E.OPT | E. OPT | FR-PU07 | Option Fault |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Name** | Option fault | | | |
| **Description** | • Appears when the AC power supply is connected to the terminal R/L1, S/L2, or T/L3 accidentally when a high power factor converter (FR-HC2) or power regeneration common converter (FR-CV) is connected (when **Pr.30 Regenerative function selection** = "2").<br>• Appears when torque command by the plug-in option is selected using **Pr.804 Torque command source selection** and no plug-in option is mounted. This function is available under torque control.<br>• Appears when the switch for manufacturer setting of the plug-in option is changed.<br>• Appears when a communication option is connected while **Pr.296 Password lock level** = "0 or 100". | | | |
| **Check point** | • Check that the AC power supply is not connected to the terminal R/L1, S/L2, or T/L3 when a high power factor converter (FR-HC2) or power regeneration common converter (FR-CV) is connected (when **Pr.30** = "2").<br>• Check that the plug-in option for torque command setting is connected.<br>• Check for the password lock with a setting of **Pr.296** = "0, 100". | | | |
| **Corrective action** | • Check the **Pr.30** setting and wiring.<br>• The inverter may be damaged if the AC power supply is connected to the terminal R/L1, S/L2, or T/L3 when a high power factor converter is connected. Please contact your sales representative.<br>• Check for connection of the plug-in option. Check the **Pr.804** setting.<br>• Set the switch on the plug-in option, which is for manufacturer setting, back to the initial setting. (Refer to the Instruction Manual of each option.)<br>• To apply the password lock when installing a communication option, set **Pr.296** ≠ "0, 100". (Refer to page 262.) | | | |

| Operation panel indication | E.OP1 | E. OP1 | FR-PU07 | Option1 Fault |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Name** | Communication option fault | | | |
| **Description** | The inverter trips if a communication line error occurs in the communication option. | | | |
| **Check point** | • Check for an incorrect option function setting and operation.<br>• Check that the plug-in option is plugged into the connector properly.<br>• Check for a break in the communication cable.<br>• Check that the terminating resistor is fitted properly. | | | |
| **Corrective action** | • Check the option function setting, etc.<br>• Connect the plug-in option securely.<br>• Check the connection of communication cable. | | | |

| Operation panel indication | E.16 to E.20 | E. 16 to<br>E. 20 | FR-PU07 | — |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Name** | User definition error by the PLC function | | | |
| **Description** | The protective function is activated by setting "16 to 20" in the special register SD1214 for the PLC function. The inverter trips when the protective function is activated.<br>The protective function is activated when the PLC function is enabled. This protective function is not available in the initial setting (**Pr.414** = "0").<br>Any character string can be displayed on FR-PU07 by sequence programs. | | | |
| **Check point** | • Check if "16 to 20" is set in the special register SD1214. | | | |
| **Corrective action** | • Set a value other than "16 to 20" in the special register SD1214. | | | |

| Operation panel indication | E.PE | E. PE | FR-PU07 | Corrupt Memory |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Name** | Parameter storage device fault (control circuit board) | | | |
| **Description** | The inverter trips if a fault occurs in the parameter stored. (EEPROM failure) | | | |
| **Check point** | Check for too many number of parameter write times. | | | |
| **Corrective action** | Please contact your sales representative.<br>Set "1" in **Pr.342 Communication EEPROM write selection**(write to RAM) for the operation which requires frequent parameter writing via communication, etc. Note that writing to RAM goes back to the initial status at power OFF. | | | |

| Operation panel indication | E.PUE | E. PUE | FR-PU07 | PU Leave Out |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Name | PU disconnection | | | |
| Description | • The inverter trips if communication between the inverter and PU is suspended, e.g. the operation panel or parameter unit is disconnected, when the disconnected PU disconnection function is valid in **Pr.75 Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection** .<br>• The inverter trips if communication errors occurred consecutively for more than permissible number of retries when **Pr.121 Number of PU communication retries** ≠ "9999" during the RS-485 communication.<br>• The inverter trips if communication is broken within the period of time set in **Pr.122 PU communication check time interval** during the RS-485 communication via the PU connector. | | | |
| Check point | • Check that the operation panel (FR-DU08) or the parameter unit (FR-PU07) is connected properly.<br>• Check the **Pr.75** setting. | | | |
| Corrective action | Fit the operation panel (FR-DU08) or the parameter unit (FR-PU07) securely. | | | |

| Operation panel indication | E.RET | E. RET | FR-PU07 | Retry No Over |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Name | Retry count excess | | | |
| Description | The inverter trips if the operation cannot be resumed properly within the number of retries set in **Pr.67 Number of retries at fault occurrence**. | | | |
| Check point | Find the cause of the fault occurrence. | | | |
| Corrective action | Eliminate the cause of the error preceding this error indication. | | | |

| Operation panel indication | E.PE2 | E. PE2 | FR-PU07 | PR storage alarm |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Name | Parameter storage device faultParameter storage device fault (main circuit board) | | | |
| Description | The inverter trips if a fault occurs in the parameter stored. (EEPROM failure) | | | |
| Check point | — | | | |
| Corrective action | Please contact your sales representative. | | | |

| Operation panel indication | CPU | E. CPU | FR-PU07 | CPU Fault |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | E. 5 | E. 5 | | Fault 5 |
| | E. 6 | E. 6 | | Fault 6 |
| | E. 7 | E. 7 | | Fault 7 |
| Name | CPU fault | | | |
| Description | The inverter trips if the communication fault of the built-in CPU occurs. | | | |
| Check point | Check for devices producing excess electrical noises around the inverter. | | | |
| Corrective action | • Take measures against noises if there are devices producing excess electrical noises around the inverter.<br>• Please contact your sales representative. | | | |

| Operation panel indication | E.CTE | E. CTE | FR-PU07 | E.CTE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Name | Operation panel power supply short circuit<br>RS-485 terminals power supply short circuit | | | |
| Description | • When the power supply for the operation panel (PU connector) is shorted, the power output is shutoff and the inverter trips. The use of the operation panel (parameter unit) and the RS-485 communication via the PU connector are disabled. To reset, enter the RES signal from the terminal, reset via communication through the RS-485 terminals, or switch power OFF then ON again.<br>• When the power supply for the RS-485 terminals are short circuited, this function shuts off the power output. At this time, communication from the RS-485 terminals cannot be made. To reset, use STOP RESET of the operation panel, enter the RES signal, or switch power OFF then ON again. | | | |
| Check point | • Check that the PU connector cable is not shorted.<br>• Check that the RS-485 terminals are connected correctly. | | | |
| Corrective action | • Check PU and the cable.<br>• Check the connection of the RS-485 terminals. | | | |

| Operation panel indication | E.P24 | E. P24 | FR-PU07 | E.P24 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Name** | 24 VDC power fault | | | |
| **Description** | When the 24 VDC power output from the PC terminal is shorted, this function shuts off the power output.<br>At this time, all external contact inputs switch OFF. The inverter cannot be reset by entering the RES signal.<br>To reset it, use the operation panel, or switch power OFF, then ON again. | | | |
| **Check point** | • Check for a short circuit in the PC terminal output.<br>• Check that the 24 V external power supply voltage is correct. | | | |
| **Corrective action** | • Repair the short-circuited portion.<br>• Supply the power at 24 V. (If the power at insufficient voltage is supplied to the 24V input circuit for a long time, the inverter internal circuit may heat up. Input power at correct voltage although it will not damage the inverter.) | | | |

| Operation panel indication | E.CDO | E. CdO | FR-PU07 | OC detect level |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Name** | Abnormal output current detection | | | |
| **Description** | The inverter trips if the output current exceeds the **Pr.150 Output current detection level** setting.<br>This functions is available when **Pr.167 Output current detection operation selection** is set to "1". When the initial value (**Pr.167** = "0") is set, this protective function is not available. | | | |
| **Check point** | Check the settings of **Pr.150, Pr.151 Output current detection signal delay time, Pr.166 Output current detection signal retention time, and Pr.167**. (Refer to **page 381**.) | | | |

| Operation panel indication | E.IOH | E. IOH | FR-PU07 | Inrush overheat |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Name** | Inrush current limit circuit fault | | | |
| **Description** | The inverter trips when the resistor of the inrush current limit circuit is overheated. The inrush current limit circuit failure | | | |
| **Check point** | • Check that frequent power ON/OFF is not repeated.<br>• Check if the input side fuse (5A) in the power supply circuit of the inrush current limit circuit contactor (FR-A840-03250(110K) or higher) is blown.<br>• Check that the power supply circuit of inrush current limit circuit contactor is not damaged. | | | |
| **Corrective action** | Configure a circuit where frequent power ON/OFF is not repeated.<br>If the situation does not improve after taking the above measure, please contact your sales representative. | | | |

| Operation panel indication | E.SER | E. SER | FR-PU07 | VFD Comm error |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Name** | Communication fault (inverter) | | | |
| **Description** | The inverter trips when communication error occurs consecutively for the permissible number of retries or more when **Pr.335 RS-485 communication retry count** ≠ "9999" during RS-485 communication from the RS-485 terminals. The inverter also trips if communication is broken for the period of time set in **Pr.336 RS-485 communication check time interval**. | | | |
| **Check point** | Check the RS-485 terminal wiring. | | | |
| **Corrective action** | Perform wiring of the RS-485 terminals properly. | | | |

| Operation panel indication | E.AIE | E. AI E | FR-PU07 | Analog in error |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Name** | Analog input fault | | | |
| **Description** | The inverter trips when a 30 mA or higher current or a 7.5 V or higher voltage is input to terminal 2 while the current input is selected by **Pr.73 Analog input selection**, or to terminal 4 while the current input is selected by **Pr.267 Terminal 4 input selection**. | | | |
| **Check point** | Check the **Pr.73**, **Pr.267**, and the voltage/current input switch settings.(Refer to **page 391**) | | | |
| **Corrective action** | Either give a current less than 30 mA, or set **Pr.73**, **Pr.267**, and the voltage/current input switch to the voltage input and input a voltage. | | | |

<table>
<tr><th>Operation panel indication</th><th>E.USB</th><th>E. USb</th><th>FR-PU07</th><th>USB comm error</th></tr>
<tr><td>Name</td><td colspan="4">USB communication fault</td></tr>
<tr><td>Description</td><td colspan="4">The inverter trips when the communication is cut off for the time set in Pr.548 USB communication check time interval.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Check point</td><td colspan="4">• Check that the USB communication cable is connected securely.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Corrective action</td><td colspan="4">• Check the Pr.548 setting.<br>• Connect the USB communication cable securely.<br>• Increase the Pr.548 setting or set "9999." (Refer to page 574.)</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Operation panel indication</th><th>E.SAF</th><th>E. SAF</th><th>FR-PU07</th><th>E.SAF<br>Fault</th></tr>
<tr><td>Name</td><td colspan="4">Safety circuit fault</td></tr>
<tr><td>Description</td><td colspan="4">• The inverter trips when a safety circuit fault occurs.<br>• The inverter trips if the either of the wire between S1 and SIC or S2 and SIC becomes non-conductive while using the safety stop function.<br>• When not using the safety stop function, the inverter trips when the shorting wire between terminals S1 and PC or across S2 and PC is disconnected.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Check point</td><td colspan="4">• Check that the safety relay module or the connection has no fault when using the safety stop function.<br>• Check if the shorting wire between S1 and PC or between S2 and PC is disconnected when not using the safety stop function.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Corrective action</td><td colspan="4">• When using the safety stop function, check that wiring of terminal S1, S2 and SIC is correct and the safety stop input signal source such as a safety relay module is operating properly. Refer to the Safety stop function instruction manual for causes and countermeasures. (Please contact your sales representative for the manual.)<br>• When not using the safety stop function, short across terminals S1 and PC and across S2 and PC with shorting wires. (Refer to page 57.)</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th rowspan="2">Operation panel indication</th><th>E.PBT</th><th>E. PbT</th><th rowspan="2">FR-PU07</th><th>Fault</th></tr>
<tr><th>E.13</th><th>E. 13</th><th>Fault 13</th></tr>
<tr><td>Name</td><td colspan="4">Opposite rotation deceleration fault</td></tr>
<tr><td>Description</td><td colspan="4">The inverter trips when an internal circuit fault occurs.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Corrective action</td><td colspan="4">Please contact your sales representative.</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Operation panel indication</th><th>E.OS</th><th>E. OS</th><th>FR-PU07</th><th>E.OS</th></tr>
<tr><td>Name</td><td colspan="4">Overspeed occurrence</td></tr>
<tr><td>Description</td><td colspan="4">The inverter trips when the motor speed exceeds the Pr.374 Overspeed detection level under encoder feedback control, Real sensorless vector control, vector control, and PM sensorless vector control. This protective function is not available in the initial status.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Check point</td><td colspan="4">• Check that the Pr.374 setting is correct.<br>• Check that the number of encoder pulses does not differ from the actual number of Pr 369 Number of encoder pulses (under encoder feedback control or vector control).</td></tr>
<tr><td>Corrective action</td><td colspan="4">• Set the Pr.374 correctly.<br>• Set the Pr 369 correctly (under encoder feedback control or vector control).</td></tr>
</table>

## Causes and corrective actions

| Operation panel indication | E.OSD<br>Vector | E. OSd | FR-PU07 | E.OSd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Name | Speed deviation excess detection | | | |
| Description | • The inverter trips if the motor speed is increased or decreased under the influence of the load etc. during vector control with **Pr.285 Speed deviation excess detection frequency** set and cannot be controlled in accordance with the speed command value.<br>• While deceleration stop is attempted, if the motor is accelerated against the stop command accidentally by the incorrect setting of the number of encoder pulses, etc., the deceleration check function (**Pr.690**) is activated to stop the inverter output. | | | |
| Check point | • Check that the values of **Pr.285 and Pr.853 Speed deviation time** are correct.<br>• Check for sudden load change.<br>• Check that the number of encoder pulses does not differ from the actual number of **Pr.369 Number of encoder pulses**. | | | |
| Corrective action | • Set **Pr.285 and Pr.853** correctly.<br>• Keep the load stable.<br>• Set **Pr.369** correctly. | | | |

| Operation panel indication | E.ECT | E. ECT | FR-PU07 | E.ECT |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Name | Signal loss detection | | | |
| Description | The inverter trips when the encoder signal is shut off under orientation control, encoder feedback control or vector control. This protective function is not available in the initial status. | | | |
| Check point | • Check for the encoder signal loss.<br>• Check that the encoder specifications are correct.<br>• Check for a loose connector.<br>• Check that the switch setting of FR-A8AP (option) is correct.<br>• Check that the power is supplied to the encoder. Alternatively, check that the power is not supplied to the encoder later than the inverter.<br>• Check that the voltage of the power supplied to the encoder is the same as the encoder output voltage. | | | |
| Corrective action | • Remedy the signal loss.<br>• Use an encoder that meets the specifications.<br>• Make connection securely.<br>• Make a switch setting of FR-A8AP (option) correctly. (Refer to page 63.)<br>• Supply the power to the encoder. Or supply the power to the encoder at the same time when the power is supplied to the inverter.<br>If the power is supplied to the encoder after sent to the inverter, check that the encoder signal is properly sent and set "0 (initial value)" in **Pr.376 Encoder signal loss detection enable/disable selection** to disable signal loss detection.<br>• Make the voltage of the power supplied to the encoder the same as the encoder output voltage. | | | |

| Operation panel indication | E.OD<br>Vector | E. Od | FR-PU07 | E.Od |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Name | Excessive position fault | | | |
| Description | The inverter trips when the difference between the position command and position feedback exceeds **Pr.427 Excessive level error** under position control. | | | |
| Check point | • Check that the position detecting encoder mounting orientation matches the parameter.<br>• Check that the load is not large.<br>• Check that the **Pr.427, Pr.369 Number of encoder pulses** settings are correct. | | | |
| Corrective action | • Check the parameters.<br>• Reduce the load.<br>• Set **Pr.427, Pr.369** correctly. | | | |

| Operation panel indication | E.MB1 to 7 | E. Mb1 to E. Mb7 | FR-PU07 | E.MB1 Fault to E.MB7 Fault |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Name** | Brake sequence fault | | | |
| **Description** | • The inverter trips when a sequence error occurs during use of the brake sequence function **(Pr.278 to Pr.285)**. This protective function is not available in the initial status. (The brake sequence function is invalid.) (For the details of fault record, refer to page 457.) | | | |
| **Check point** | Find the cause of the fault occurrence. | | | |
| **Corrective action** | Check the set parameters and perform wiring properly. | | | |

| Operation panel indication | E.EP<br>Vector | E. EP | FR-PU07 | E.EP |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Name** | Encoder phase fault | | | |
| **Description** | The inverter trips when the rotation command of the inverter differs from the actual motor rotation direction detected from the encoder during offline auto tuning. This protective function is not available in the initial status. | | | |
| **Check point** | • Check for mis-wiring of the encoder cable.<br>• Check if the **Pr.359 Encoder rotation direction** setting is incorrect. | | | |
| **Corrective action** | • Perform connection and wiring securely.<br>• Change the **Pr.359** setting. | | | |

| Operation panel indication | E.IAH | E. IAH | FR-PU07 | Fault |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Name** | Abnormal internal temperature (IP55 compatible models only) | | | |
| **Description** | The inverter trips when the inverter internal temperature reaches the specified value or higher. | | | |
| **Check point** | • Check for too high surrounding air temperature.<br>• Check if the internal air circulation fan or the cooling fan stops due to a fault. | | | |
| **Corrective action** | • Install an inverter suitable for the installation environment. (Refer to the Instruction Manual (Hardware) of the FR-A806.)<br>• Replace the internal air circulation fan or the cooling fan. | | | |

| Operation panel indication | E.LCI | E. LCI | FR-PU07 | Fault |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Name** | 4 mA input fault | | | |
| **Description** | The inverter trips when the analog input current is 2 mA or less for the time set in **Pr.778 Current input check filter**. This function is available when **Pr.573 4 mA input check selection** = "2 or 3". (Refer to page 412.) This function is not available in the initial status. | | | |
| **Check point** | • Check for a break in the wiring for the analog current input.<br>• Check that the **Pr.778** setting is not too short. | | | |
| **Corrective action** | • Check the wiring for the analog current input.<br>• Set the **Pr.778** setting larger. | | | |

| Operation panel indication | E.PCH | E. PCH | FR-PU07 | Fault |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Name** | Pre-charge fault | | | |
| **Description** | • The inverter trips when the pre-charge time exceeds **Pr.764 Pre-charge time limit**.<br>• The inverter trips when the measured value exceeds **Pr.763 Pre-charge upper detection level** during pre-charging.<br>• This function is available when **Pr.764 and Pr.763** are set. This protective function is not available in the initial status. | | | |
| **Check point** | • Check that the **Pr.764** setting is not too short.<br>• Check that the **Pr.763** setting is not too small.<br>• Check that the **Pr.127 PID control automatic switchover frequency** setting is not too low.<br>• Check for a break in the connection to the pump. | | | |
| **Corrective action** | • Set the **Pr.764** setting longer.<br>• Set the **Pr.763** setting larger.<br>• Set the **Pr.127** setting higher.<br>• Check the connection to the pump. | | | |

| Operation panel indication | E.PID | E. PId | FR-PU07 | Fault<br>PID Signal Error |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Name | PID signal fault | | | |
| Description | The inverter trips if the measured value exceeds the PID upper limit or PID lower limit parameter setting, or the absolute deviation value exceeds the PID deviation parameter setting during PID control.<br>Set this function in **Pr.131 PID upper limit, Pr.132 PID lower limit, Pr.553 PID deviation limit, and Pr.554 PID signal operation selection**. (Refer to page 483.) This protective function is not available in the initial status. | | | |
| Check point | • Check the meter for a failure or break.<br>• Check that the parameter settings are correct. | | | |
| Corrective action | • Check that the meter has no failure or break.<br>• Set the parameters correctly. | | | |

| Operation panel indication | E. 1 to<br>E. 3 | E. 1 to<br>E. 3 | FR-PU07 | Fault 1 to Fault 3 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Name | Option fault | | | |
| Description | The inverter trips when a contact fault is found between the inverter and the plug-in option, or when the communication option is not connected to the connector 1.<br>Appears when the switch for manufacturer setting of the plug-in option is changed. | | | |
| Check point | • Check that the plug-in option is plugged into the connector properly.<br>(1 to 3 indicate connector numbers for connection of options.)<br>• Check for excessive noise around the inverter.<br>• Check if the communication option is connected to the connector 2 or 3. | | | |
| Corrective action | • Connect the plug-in option securely.<br>• Take measures against noises if there are devices producing excess electrical noises around the inverter. If the situation does not improve after taking the above measure, please contact your sales representative.<br>• Connect the communication option to the connector 1.<br>• Set the switch on the plug-in option, which is for manufacturer setting, back to the initial setting. (Refer to the Instruction Manual of each option.) | | | |

| Operation panel indication | E.11<br>Sensorless | E. 11 | FR-PU07 | Fault 11 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Name | Opposite rotation deceleration fault | | | |
| Description | The speed may not decelerate during low speed operation if the rotation direction of the speed command and the estimated speed differ when the rotation is changing from forward to reverse or from reverse to forward during torque control under Real sensorless vector control. The inverter trips when overload occurs due to the un-switched rotation direction. This protective function is not available in the initial status (V/F control).<br>(This function is only available under Real sensorless vector control.) | | | |
| Check point | • Check that the rotation direction is not switched from forward to reverse rotation (or from reverse to forward) during torque control under Real sensorless vector control. | | | |
| Corrective action | • Prevent the motor from switching the rotation direction from forward to reverse (or from reverse to forward) during torque control under Real sensorless vector control.<br>• Please contact your sales representative. | | | |

**CAUTION**

- If protective functions with indication of "Fault" are activated when using the FR-PU07, "ERR" appears in the faults history of FR-PU07.
- If faults other than the above appear, contact your sales representative.

# 6.6 Check first when you have a trouble

For Real sensorless vector control and vector control, also refer to the troubleshooting on page 194 (speed control), page 221 (torque control), and page 246 (position control).

**POINT**

- If the cause is still unknown after every check, it is recommended to initialize the parameters, set the required parameter values and check again.

## 6.6.1 Motor does not start

| Check points | Possible cause | Countermeasure | Refer to page |
|---|---|---|---|
| Main Circuit | Appropriate power supply voltage is not applied.<br>(Operation panel display is not provided.) | Power on a molded case circuit breaker (MCCB), an earth leakage circuit breaker (ELB), or a magnetic contactor (MC). | — |
| | | Check for the decreased input voltage, input phase loss, and wiring. | — |
| | | If only the control power is ON when using a separate power source for the control circuit, turn ON the main circuit power. | 54 |
| | Motor is not connected properly. | Check the wiring between the inverter and the motor.<br>If the commercial power supply-inverter switchover function is active, check the wiring of the magnetic contactor (MC) between the inverter and the motor. | 38 |
| | The jumper across P/+ to P1 is disconnected.<br>A DC reactor (FR-HEL) is not connected. | Securely fit a jumper across P/+ and P1.<br>When using a DC reactor (FR-HEL), remove the jumper across P/+ to P1, and then connect the DC reactor.<br>Connect the DC reactor securely when required according to the capacity. | 38, 79 |
| Input signal | Start signal is not input. | Check the start command source, and input a start signal.<br>PU operation mode: FWD / REV<br>External operation mode: STF/STR signal | 301 |
| | Both the forward and reverse rotation start signals (STF, STR) are input simultaneously. | Turn ON only one of the forward and reverse rotation start signals (STF or STR).<br>When the STF and STR signals are turned ON simultaneously in the initial setting, a stop command is given. | 45 |
| | Frequency command is zero. (FWD or REV LED on the operation panel is flickering.) | Check the frequency command source and enter a frequency command. | 301 |
| | AU signal is not ON when terminal 4 is used for frequency setting. (FWD or REV LED on the operation panel is flickering.) | Turn ON the AU signal.<br>Turning ON the AU signal activates terminal 4 input. | 391 |
| | Output stop signal (MRS) or reset signal (RES) is ON. (FWD or REV LED on the operation panel is flickering.) | Turn MRS or RES signal OFF.<br>Inverter starts the operation with a given start command and a frequency command after turning OFF MRS or RES signal.<br>Before turning OFF, ensure the safety. | 45 |
| | CS signal is OFF while the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function is selected (**Pr.57 Restart coasting time** ≠ 9999). (FWD or REV LED on the operation panel is flickering.) | Turn ON the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure/ flying start (CS) signal.<br>When the CS signal is assigned to an input terminal, automatic restart operation is enabled when the CS signal is turned ON. | 511 |
| | Jumper connector of sink - source is incorrectly selected. (FWD or REV LED on the operation panel is flickering.) | Check that the control logic switchover jumper connector is correctly installed.<br>If it is not installed correctly, input signal is not recognized. | 49 |
| | Wiring of encoder is incorrect.<br>(Under encoder feedback control or vector control) | Check the wiring of encoder. | 65 |
| | Voltage/current input switch is not correctly set for analog input signal (0 to 5 V/0 to 10 V, 4 to 20 mA). (FWD or REV LED on the operation panel is flickering.) | Set **Pr.73 Analog input selection, Pr.267 Terminal 4 input selection**, and a voltage/current input switch correctly, then input an analog signal in accordance with the setting. | 391 |
| | STOP RESET was pressed.<br>(Operation panel indication is PS (PS).) | During the External operation mode, check the method of restarting from a STOP RESET input stop from PU. | 253, 627 |
| | Two-wire or three-wire type connection is incorrect. | Check the wiring.<br>Use the Start self-holding selection (STOP) signal when the three-wire type is used. | 422 |

## Check first when you have a trouble

| Check points | Possible cause | Countermeasure | Refer to page |
|---|---|---|---|
| Parameter Setting | Under V/F control, **Pr.0 Torque boost** setting is improper. | Increase the **Pr.0** setting by 0.5% increments while observing the rotation of a motor.<br>If that makes no difference, decrease the setting. | 577 |
| | **Pr.78 Reverse rotation prevention selection** is set. | Check the **Pr.78** setting.<br>Set **Pr.78** when you want to limit the motor rotation to only one direction. | 314 |
| | **Pr.79 Operation mode selection** setting is incorrect. | Select the operation mode which corresponds with input methods of start command and frequency command. | 299 |
| | Bias and gain **(calibration parameter C2 to C7)** settings are improper. | Check the bias and gain **(calibration parameter C2 to C7)** settings. | 400 |
| | **Pr.13 Starting frequency** setting is greater than the running frequency. | Set running frequency higher than **Pr.13**.<br>The inverter does not start if the frequency setting signal is less than the value set in **Pr.13**. | 291, 292 |
| | Frequency settings of various running frequency (such as multi-speed operation) are zero.<br>Especially, **Pr.1 Maximum frequency** is zero. | Set the frequency command according to the application.<br>Set **Pr.1** higher than the actual frequency used. | 319, 334 |
| | **Pr.15 Jog frequency** is lower than **Pr.13 Starting frequency** for JOG operation. | Set **Pr.15** higher than **Pr.13**. | 291, 292, 318 |
| | The **Pr.359 Encoder rotation direction** setting is incorrect under encoder feedback control or under vector control. | If the "REV" on the operation panel is lit even though the forward-rotation command is given, set **Pr.359** = "1". | 68, 603 |
| | Operation mode and a writing device do not correspond. | Check **Pr.79 Operation mode selection, Pr.338 Communication operation command source, Pr.339 Communication speed command source, Pr.550 NET mode operation command source selection** and **Pr.551 PU mode operation command source selection**, and select an operation mode suitable for the purpose. | 299, 308 |
| | Start signal operation selection is set by **Pr.250 Stop selection**. | Check the **Pr.250** setting and the connection of STF and STR signals. | 422 |
| | The motor has decelerated to a stop when power failure deceleration stop function is selected. | When power is restored, ensure the safety, and turn OFF the start signal once, then turn ON again to restart.<br>When **Pr.261 Power failure stop selection** = "2 or 12", the motor automatically restarts after the power is restored. | 523 |
| | Performing auto tuning. | When offline auto tuning ends, press STOP RESET of the operation panel for the PU operation. For the External operation, turn OFF the start signal (STF or STR).<br>This operation resets the offline auto tuning, and the PU's monitor display returns to the normal indication.<br>(Without this operation, next operation cannot be started.) | 428, 519 |
| | The automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function or power failure stop function has been activated.<br>(Performing overload operation during input phase loss may cause voltage insufficiency, and that may result in detection of power failure.) | Set **Pr.872 Input phase loss protection selection** ="1" (input phase failure protection active).<br>Disable the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function and power failure stop function.<br>Reduce the load.<br>Increase the acceleration time if the function was activated during acceleration. | 331, 511, 517, 523 |
| | The motor test operation is selected under vector control or PM sensorless vector control. | Check the **Pr.800 Control method selection** setting. | 160 |
| Load | Load is too heavy. | Reduce the load. | — |
| | Shaft is locked. | Inspect the machine (motor). | — |

## 6.6.2 Motor or machine is making abnormal acoustic noise

| Check points | Possible cause | Countermeasure | Refer to page |
|---|---|---|---|
| Input signal | Disturbance due to EMI when frequency or torque command is given from analog input (terminal 1, 2, 4). | Take countermeasures against EMI. | 82 |
| Parameter Setting | | Increase the **Pr.74 Input filter time constant** if steady operation cannot be performed due to EMI. | 398 |
| Parameter Setting | No carrier frequency noises (metallic noises) are generated. | In the initial setting, **Pr.240 Soft-PWM operation selection** is enabled to change motor noise to an unoffending complex tone. Therefore, no carrier frequency noises (metallic noises) are generated. Set **Pr.240** = "0" to disable this function. | 270 |
| | The motor noise increases due to activation of the carrier frequency automatic reduction function when the motor is driven overloaded. | Reduce the load.<br>Disable the automatic reduction function by setting **Pr.260 PWM frequency automatic switchover** = "0". | 270 |
| | Resonance occurs. (output frequency) | Set **Pr.31 to Pr.36, Pr.552 (Frequency jump)**.<br>When it is desired to avoid resonance attributable to the natural frequency of a mechanical system, these parameters allow resonant frequencies to be jumped. | 335 |
| | Resonance occurs. (carrier frequency) | Change **Pr.72 PWM frequency selection** setting.<br>Changing the PWM carrier frequency produces an effect on avoiding the resonance frequency of a mechanical system or a motor. | 270 |
| | | Set a notch filter. | 204 |
| | Auto tuning is not performed under Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control, or vector control. | Perform offline auto tuning. | 428 |
| | Gain adjustment during PID control is insufficient. | To stabilize the measured value, change the proportional band (**Pr.129**) to a larger value, the integral time (**Pr.130**) to a slightly longer time, and the differential time (**Pr.134**) to a slightly shorter time.<br>Check the calibration of set point and measured value. | 483 |
| | The gain is too high under Real sensorless vector control, vector control, or PM sensorless vector control. | During speed control, check the setting of **Pr.820 Speed control P gain 2**. | 188 |
| | | During torque control, check the setting of **Pr.824 Torque control P gain 2**. | 219 |
| Others | Mechanical looseness | Adjust machine/equipment so that there is no mechanical looseness. | — |
| | Contact the motor manufacturer. | | |
| Motor | Operating with output phase loss | Check the motor wiring. | — |

## 6.6.3 Inverter generates abnormal noise

| Check points | Possible cause | Countermeasure | Refer to page |
|---|---|---|---|
| fan | Fan cover was not correctly installed when a cooling fan was replaced. | Install a fan cover correctly. | 659 |

## 6.6.4 Motor generates heat abnormally

| Check points | Possible cause | Countermeasure | Refer to page |
|---|---|---|---|
| Motor | Motor fan is not working<br>(Dust is accumulated.) | Clean the motor fan.<br>Improve the environment. | — |
| | Phase to phase insulation of the motor is insufficient. | Check the insulation of the motor. | — |
| Main Circuit | The inverter output voltage (U, V, W) are unbalanced. | Check the output voltage of the inverter.<br>Check the insulation of the motor. | 663 |
| Parameter Setting | **Pr.71 Applied motor** setting is incorrect. | Check the **Pr.71 Applied motor** setting. | 424 |
| — | Motor current is large. | Refer to "6.6.11 Motor current is too large". | 649 |

## 6.6.5 Motor rotates in the opposite direction

| Check points | Possible cause | Countermeasure | Refer to page |
|---|---|---|---|
| Main Circuit | Phase sequence of output terminals U, V and W is incorrect. | Connect phase sequence of the output cables (terminal U, V, W) to the motor correctly. | 38 |
| Input signal | The start signals (forward rotation, reverse rotation) are connected improperly. | Check the wiring.<br>(STF: forward rotation, STR: reverse rotation) | 45, 422 |
| | The polarity of the frequency command is negative during the polarity reversible operation set by **Pr.73 Analog input selection** . | Check the polarity of the frequency command. | 391 |
| Input signal<br>Parameter Setting | Torque command is negative during torque control under vector control. | Check the torque command value. | 211 |

## 6.6.6 Speed greatly differs from the setting

| Check points | Possible cause | Countermeasure | Refer to page |
|---|---|---|---|
| Input signal | Frequency setting signal is incorrectly input. | Measure the input signal level. | — |
| | The input signal lines are affected by external EMI. | Take countermeasures against EMI, such as using shielded wires for input signal lines. | 84 |
| Parameter Setting | **Pr.1 Maximum frequency, Pr.2 Minimum frequency, Pr.18 High speed maximum frequency, and calibration parameter C2 to C7** settings are improper. | Check the settings of **Pr.1, Pr.2, and Pr.18**. | 334 |
| | | Check the calibration parameter C2 to C7 settings. | 400 |
| | **Pr.31 to Pr.36, Pr.552 (frequency jump)** settings are improper. | Narrow down the range of frequency jump. | 335 |
| Load | Stall prevention (torque limit) function is activated due to a heavy load. | Reduce the load weight. | — |
| Parameter Setting | | Set **Pr.22 Stall prevention operation level** (torque limit level) higher according to the load. (If **Pr.22** is set too high, an overcurrent trip (E.OC[]) is likely to occur.) | 181, 336 |
| Motor | | Check the capacities of the inverter and the motor. | — |

## 6.6.7 Acceleration/deceleration is not smooth

| Check points | Possible cause | Countermeasure | Refer to page |
|---|---|---|---|
| Parameter Setting | Acceleration/deceleration time is too short. | Increase the acceleration/deceleration time. | 278 |
| | Torque boost **(Pr.0, Pr.46, Pr.112)** setting is improper under V/F control, so the stall prevention function is activated. | Increase/decrease the **Pr.0 Torque boost** setting value by 0.5% increments so that stall prevention does not occur. | 577 |
| | The base frequency does not match the motor characteristics. | Under V/F control, set **Pr.3 Base frequency, Pr.47 Second V/F (base frequency), and Pr.113 Third V/F (base frequency)**. | 578 |
| | | Under vector control, set **Pr.84 Rated motor frequency**. | 160 |
| | Regeneration avoidance operation is performed | If the frequency becomes unstable during regeneration avoidance operation, decrease the setting of **Pr.886 Regeneration avoidance voltage gain**. | 599 |
| Load | Stall prevention (torque limit) function is activated due to a heavy load. | Reduce the load weight. | — |
| Parameter Setting | | Set **Pr.22 Stall prevention operation level** (torque limit level) higher according to the load. (If **Pr.22** is set too high, an overcurrent trip (E.OC[]) is likely to occur.) | 181, 336 |
| Motor | | Check the capacities of the inverter and the motor. | — |

# 6.6.8 Speed varies during operation

Under Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control, vector control, and encoder feedback control, the output frequency varies between 0 and 2 Hz as the load fluctuates. This is a normal operation and not a fault.

| Check points | Possible cause | Countermeasure | Refer to page |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Load** | Load varies during an operation. | Select Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control, vector control, or encoder feedback control. | 160, 603 |
| **Input signal** | Frequency setting signal is varying. | Check the frequency setting signal. | — |
| | The frequency setting signal is affected by EMI. | Set filter to the analog input terminal using **Pr.74 Input filter time constant** , **Pr.822 Speed setting filter 1**. | 398 |
| | | Take countermeasures against EMI, such as using shielded wires for input signal lines. | 84 |
| | Malfunction is occurring due to the undesirable current generated when the transistor output unit is connected. | Use terminal PC (terminal SD when source logic) as a common terminal to prevent a malfunction caused by undesirable current. | 50 |
| | Multi-speed command signal is chattering. | Take countermeasures to suppress chattering. | — |
| | Feedback signal from the encoder is affected by EMI. | Place the encoder cable far from the EMI source such as main circuit and power supply voltage.<br>Earth (ground) the shield of the encoder cable to the enclosure using a metal P-clip or U-clip. | 65 |
| **Parameter Setting** | Fluctuation of power supply voltage is too large. | Under V/F control, change the **Pr.19 Base frequency voltage** setting (approximately by 3%). | 578 |
| | **Pr.80 Motor capacity** and **Pr.81 Number of motor poles** are not appropriate for the motor capacity under Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control, vector control, or PM sensorless vector control. | Check the settings of **Pr.80** and **Pr.81**. | 160 |
| | Wiring length exceeds 30 m when Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control, vector control, or PM sensorless vector control is selected. | Perform offline auto tuning. | 428 |
| | Under V/F control, wiring is too long and a voltage drop occurs. | In the low-speed range, set 0.5% in **Pr.0 Torque boost**. | 577 |
| | | Change the control method to Advanced magnetic flux vector control or Real sensorless vector control. | 160 |
| | Hunting occurs by the generated vibration, for example, when structural rigidity at load side is insufficient. | Disable automatic control functions, such as the energy saving operation, fast-response current limit operation, torque limit, regeneration avoidance function, Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control, vector control, encoder feedback control, droop control, stall prevention, online auto tuning, notch filter, and orientation control.<br>Under PID control, set smaller values to **Pr.129 PID proportional band** and **Pr.130 PID integral time**.<br>Adjust so that the control gain decreases and the level of safety increases. | — |
| | | Change **Pr.72 PWM frequency selection** setting. | 270 |

## 6.6.9 Operation mode is not changed properly

| Check points | Possible cause | Countermeasure | Refer to page |
|---|---|---|---|
| Input signal | Start signal (STF or STR) is ON. | Check that the STF and STR signals are off. When either is ON, the operation mode cannot be changed. | 45, 422 |
| Parameter Setting | **Pr.79 Operation mode selection** setting is improper. | When the **Pr.79** is set to "0 (initial value)", the operation mode is the External operation mode at power ON. To switch to the PU operation mode, press PU EXT on the operation panel (press PU on the parameter unit (FR-PU07)). At other settings (1 to 4, 6, 7), the operation mode is limited accordingly. | 299 |
| | Operation mode and a writing device do not correspond. | Check **Pr.79 Operation mode selection, Pr.338 Communication operation command source, Pr.339 Communication speed command source, Pr.550 NET mode operation command source selection** and **Pr.551 PU mode operation command source selection**, and select an operation mode suitable for the purpose. | 299, 308 |

## 6.6.10 Operation panel (FR-DU08) display is not operating

| Check points | Possible cause | Countermeasure | Refer to page |
|---|---|---|---|
| Main Circuit Control Circuit | Power is not input. | Input the power. | 33 |
| Front cover | Operation panel is not properly connected to the inverter. | Check if the inverter front cover is installed securely. | 22 |

## 6.6.11 Motor current is too large

| Check points | Possible cause | Countermeasure | Refer to page |
|---|---|---|---|
| Parameter Setting | Torque boost **(Pr.0, Pr.46, Pr.112)** setting is improper under V/F control, so the stall prevention function is activated. | Increase/decrease the **Pr.0 Torque boost** setting value by 0.5% increments so that stall prevention does not occur. | 577 |
| | V/F pattern is improper when V/F control is performed. (**Pr.3, Pr.14, Pr.19**) | Set rated frequency of the motor to **Pr.3 Base frequency**. Use **Pr.19 Base frequency voltage** to set the base voltage (for example, rated motor voltage). | 578 |
| | | Change **Pr.14 Load pattern selection**according to the load characteristic. | 580 |
| | Stall prevention (torque limit) function is activated due to a heavy load. | Reduce the load weight. | — |
| | | **Pr.22 Stall prevention operation level (Torque limit level)** | 181, 336 |
| | | Check the capacities of the inverter and the motor. | — |
| | Offline auto tuning is not performed under Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control, or vector control. | Perform offline auto tuning. | 428 |
| | When PM sensorless vector control is selected for an IPM motor other than MM-CF, and offline auto tuning is not performed. | Perform offline auto tuning for an IPM motor. | 438 |

# 6.6.12 Speed does not accelerate

| Check points | Possible cause | Countermeasure | Refer to page |
|---|---|---|---|
| Input signal | Start command and frequency command are chattering. | Check if the start command and the frequency command are correct. | — |
| | The wiring length used for analog frequency command is too long, and it is causing a voltage (current) drop. | Perform Analog input bias/gain calibration. | 400 |
| | The input signal lines are affected by external EMI. | Take countermeasures against EMI, such as using shielded wires for input signal lines. | 84 |
| Parameter Setting | **Pr.1 Maximum frequency, Pr.2 Minimum frequency, Pr.18 High speed maximum frequency, and calibration parameter C2 to C7** settings are improper. | Check the settings of **Pr.1 and Pr.2** and set **Pr.18**. | 334 |
| | | Check the **calibration parameter C2 to C7** settings. | 400 |
| | The maximum voltage (current) input value is not set during the External operation. **(Pr.125, Pr.126, Pr.18)** | Check the settings of **Pr.125 Terminal 2 frequency setting gain frequency** and **Pr.126 Terminal 4 frequency setting gain frequency**.<br>To operate at 120 Hz or higher, set **Pr.18 High speed maximum frequency**. | 334, 400 |
| | Torque boost **(Pr.0, Pr.46, Pr.112)** setting is improper under V/F control, so the stall prevention function is activated. | Increase/decrease the **Pr.0 Torque boost** setting value by 0.5% increments so that stall prevention does not occur. | 577 |
| | V/F pattern is improper when V/F control is performed.<br>(**Pr.3, Pr.14, Pr.19**) | Set rated frequency of the motor to **Pr.3 Base frequency**.<br>Use **Pr.19 Base frequency voltage** to set the base voltage (for example, rated motor voltage). | 578 |
| | | Change **Pr.14 Load pattern selection** according to the load characteristic. | 580 |
| | Stall prevention (torque limit) function is activated due to a heavy load. | Reduce the load weight. | — |
| | | Set **Pr.22 Stall prevention operation level** (torque limit level) higher according to the load. (If **Pr.22** is set too high, an overcurrent trip (E.OC[]) is likely to occur.) | 181, 336 |
| | | Check the capacities of the inverter and the motor. | — |
| | Auto tuning is not performed under Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control, or vector control. | Perform offline auto tuning. | 428 |
| | The setting of pulse train input is improper. | Check the specification of the pulse generator (open collector output or complementary output) and check the adjustment of the pulse train and frequency (**Pr.385 Frequency for zero input pulse** and **Pr.386 Frequency for maximum input pulse**). | 315 |
| | During PID control, output frequency is automatically controlled to make measured value = set point. | | 483 |
| Main Circuit | Brake resistor is connected across terminals P/+ and P1 or across P1 and PR by mistake. | Connect an optional brake resistor (FR-ABR) across terminals P/+ and PR. | 71 |

## 6.6.13 Unable to write parameter setting

| Check points | Possible cause | Countermeasure | Refer to page |
|---|---|---|---|
| Input signal | Operation is being performed (signal STF or STR is ON). | Stop the operation.<br>When **Pr.77 Parameter write selection** = "0" (initial value), write is enabled only during a stop. | 260 |
| Parameter Setting | You are attempting to set the parameter in the External operation mode. | Choose the PU operation mode.<br>Or, set **Pr.77 Parameter write selection** = "2" to enable parameter write regardless of the operation mode. | 260, 299 |
| | Parameter write is disabled by the **Pr.77 Parameter write selection** setting. | Check the **Pr.77** setting. | 260 |
| | Key lock mode is enabled by the **Pr.161 Frequency setting/key lock operation selection** setting. | Check the **Pr.161** setting. | 256 |
| | Operation mode and a writing device do not correspond. | Check **Pr.79 Operation mode selection, Pr.338 Communication operation command source, Pr.339 Communication speed command source, Pr.550 NET mode operation command source selection** and **Pr.551 PU mode operation command source selection**, and select an operation mode suitable for the purpose. | 299, 308 |
| | **Pr.72 PWM frequency selection** was attempted to be set to "25".Alternatively, PM sensorless vector control was attempted while **Pr.72** = "25". | **Pr.72** = "25" cannot be set under PM sensorless vector control. (A sine wave filter (MT-BSL/BSC) cannot be used under PM sensorless vector control.) | 270 |

## 6.6.14 Power lamp is not lit

| Check points | Possible cause | Countermeasure | Refer to page |
|---|---|---|---|
| Main Circuit Control Circuit | Wiring or installation is improper. | Check for the wiring and the installation.<br>Power lamp is lit when power is supplied to the control circuit (R1/L11, S1/L21). | 37 |

MEMO

# 7 PRECAUTIONS FOR MAINTENANCE AND INSPECTION

This chapter explains the "PRECAUTIONS FOR MAINTENANCE AND INSPECTION" for this product.
Always read the instructions before using the equipment.
For "PRECAUTIONS FOR MAINTENANCE AND INSPECTION" of the IP55 compatible model, refer to FR-A806 Instruction Manual (Hardware).

**7.1 Inspection item....................................................................654**
**7.2 Measurement of main circuit voltages, currents and powers...663**

## Inspection item

The inverter is a static unit mainly consisting of semiconductor devices. Daily inspection must be performed to prevent any fault from occurring due to the adverse effects of the operating environment, such as temperature, humidity, dust, dirt and vibration, changes in the parts with time, service life, and other factors.

**•Precautions for maintenance and inspection**

When accessing the inverter for inspection, wait for at least 10 minutes after the power supply has been switched OFF, and then make sure that the voltage across the main circuit terminals P/+ and N/- of the inverter is not more than 30 VDC using a tester, etc.

# 7.1 Inspection item

## 7.1.1 Daily inspection

Basically, check for the following faults during operation.

- Motor operation fault
- Improper installation environment
- Cooling system fault
- Abnormal vibration, abnormal noise
- Abnormal overheat, discoloration

## 7.1.2 Periodic inspection

Check the areas inaccessible during operation and requiring periodic inspection.
Consult us for periodic inspection.

- Check and clean the cooling system. .......... Clean the air filter, etc.
- Check the tightening and retighten. ............ The screws and bolts may become loose due to vibration, temperature changes, etc. Check and tighten them.
  Tighten them according to the specified tightening torque. (Refer to **page 41**.)
- Check the conductors and insulating materials for corrosion and damage.
- Measure the insulation resistance.
- Check and change the cooling fan and relay.

**REMARKS**

- When using the safety stop function, periodic inspection is required to confirm that safety function of the safety system operates correctly.
  For more details, refer to the Safety stop function instruction manual (BCN-A23228-001).

## 7.1.3 Daily and periodic inspection

| Area of inspection | Inspection item | Description | Inspection interval: Daily | Inspection interval: Periodic *3 | Corrective action at fault occurrence | Check by the user |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| General | Surrounding environment | Check the surrounding air temperature, humidity, dirt, corrosive gas, oil mist, etc. | ○ | | Improve the environment. | |
| | Overall unit | Check for unusual vibration and noise. | ○ | | Check fault location and retighten. | |
| | | Check for dirt, oil, and other foreign material. *1 | ○ | | Clean. | |
| | Power supply voltage | Check that the main circuit voltages and control voltages are normal. *2 | ○ | | Inspect the power supply. | |
| Main circuit | General | (1) Check with megger (across main circuit terminals and earth (ground) terminal). | | ○ | Contact the manufacturer. | |
| | | (2) Check for loose screws and bolts. | | ○ | Retighten. | |
| | | (3) Check for overheat traces on the parts. | | ○ | Contact the manufacturer. | |
| | | (4) Check for stain. | | ○ | Clean. | |
| | Conductors, cables | (1) Check conductors for distortion. | | ○ | Contact the manufacturer. | |
| | | (2) Check cable sheaths for breakage and deterioration (crack, discoloration, etc.). | | ○ | Contact the manufacturer. | |
| | Transformer/ reactor | Check for unusual odor and abnormal increase of whining sound. | ○ | | Stop the equipment and contact the manufacturer. | |
| | Terminal block | Check for a damage. | | ○ | Stop the equipment and contact the manufacturer. | |
| | Smoothing aluminum electrolytic capacitor | (1) Check for liquid leakage. | | ○ | Contact the manufacturer. | |
| | | (2) Check for safety valve projection and bulge. | | ○ | Contact the manufacturer. | |
| | | (3) Visual check and judge by the life check of the main circuit capacitor. (Refer to **page 658**.) | | ○ | | |
| | Relay/contactor | Check that the operation is normal and no chattering sound is heard. | | ○ | Contact the manufacturer. | |
| | Resistor | (1) Check for crack in resistor insulation. | | ○ | Contact the manufacturer. | |
| | | (2) Check for a break in the cable. | | ○ | Contact the manufacturer. | |
| Control circuit, protective circuit | Operation check | (1) Check that the output voltages across phases are balanced while operating the inverter alone. | | ○ | Contact the manufacturer. | |
| | | (2) Check that no fault is found in protective and display circuits in a sequence protective operation test. | | ○ | Contact the manufacturer. | |
| | Components check: Overall | (1) Check for unusual odor and discoloration. | | ○ | Stop the equipment and contact the manufacturer. | |
| | | (2) Check for serious rust development. | | ○ | Contact the manufacturer. | |
| | Components check: Aluminum electrolytic capacitor | (1) Check for liquid leakage in a capacitor and deformation trace. | | ○ | Contact the manufacturer. | |
| | | (2) Visual check and judge by the life check of the control circuit capacitor. (Refer to **page 658**.) | | ○ | | |

## Inspection item

| Area of inspection | Inspection item | Description | Inspection interval Daily | Periodic *3 | Corrective action at fault occurrence | Check by the user |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Cooling system | Cooling fan | (1) Check for unusual vibration and noise. | o | | Replace the fan. | |
| | | (2) Check for loose screws and bolts. | | o | Fix with the fan cover fixing screws | |
| | | (3) Check for stain. | | o | Clean. | |
| | Heatsink | (1) Check for clogging. | | o | Clean. | |
| | | (2) Check for stain. | | o | Clean. | |
| Display | Indication | (1) Check that display is normal. | o | | Contact the manufacturer. | |
| | | (2) Check for stain. | | o | Clean. | |
| | Meter | Check that reading is normal. | o | | Stop the equipment and contact the manufacturer. | |
| Load motor | Operation check | Check for vibration and abnormal increase in operation noise. | o | | Stop the equipment and contact the manufacturer. | |

*1 Oil component of the heat dissipation grease used inside the inverter may leak out. The oil component, however, is not flammable, corrosive, nor conductive and is not harmful to humans. Wipe off such oil component.

*2 It is recommended to install a voltage monitoring device for checking the voltage of the power supplied to the inverter.

*3 One to two years of periodic inspection cycle is recommended. However, it differs according to the installation environment. Consult us for periodic inspection.

**REMARKS**

- Continuous use of a leaked, deformed, or degraded smoothing aluminum electrolytic capacitor (as shown in the table above) may lead to a burst, breakage or fire. Replace such a capacitor without delay.

# 7.1.4 Checking the inverter and converter modules

## (1) Preparation

- Disconnect the external power supply cables (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3) and motor cables (U, V, W).
- Prepare a tester. (For the resistance measurement, use the 100 Ω range.)

## (2) Checking method

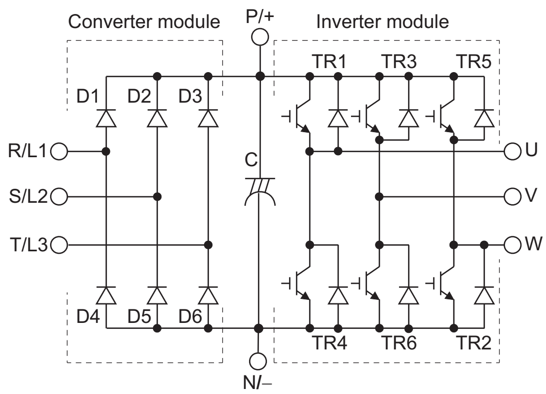
Change the polarity of the tester alternately at the inverter terminals R/L1, S/L2, T/L3, U, V, W, P/+, and N/- and check the electric continuity.

**REMARKS**

- Before measurement, check that the smoothing capacitor is discharged.
- At the time of electric discontinuity, the measured value is almost ∞. When there is an instantaneous electric continuity, due to the smoothing capacitor, the tester may not indicate ∞. At the time of electric continuity, the measured value is several Ω to several tens of Ω. If all measured values are almost the same, although these values are not constant depending on the module type and tester type, the modules are without fault.

## (3) Module device numbers and terminals to be checked

| | | Tester polarity | | Result | | Tester polarity | | Result |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | ⊕ | ⊖ | | | ⊕ | ⊖ | |
| Converter module | D1 | R/L1 | P/+ | Discontinuity | D4 | R/L1 | N/- | Continuity |
| | | P/+ | R/L1 | Continuity | | N/- | R/L1 | Discontinuity |
| | D2 | S/L2 | P/+ | Discontinuity | D5 | S/L2 | N/- | Continuity |
| | | P/+ | S/L2 | Continuity | | N/- | S/L2 | Discontinuity |
| | D3 | T/L3 | P/+ | Discontinuity | D6 | T/L3 | N/- | Continuity |
| | | P/+ | T/L3 | Continuity | | N/- | T/L3 | Discontinuity |
| Inverter module | TR1 | U | P/+ | Discontinuity | TR4 | U | N/- | Continuity |
| | | P/+ | U | Continuity | | N/- | U | Discontinuity |
| | TR3 | V | P/+ | Discontinuity | TR6 | V | N/- | Continuity |
| | | P/+ | V | Continuity | | N/- | V | Discontinuity |
| | TR5 | W | P/+ | Discontinuity | TR2 | W | N/- | Continuity |
| | | P/+ | W | Continuity | | N/- | W | Discontinuity |




(Assumes the use of an analog meter.)

# 7.1.5 Cleaning

Always run the inverter in a clean status.
When cleaning the inverter, gently wipe dirty areas with a soft cloth immersed in neutral detergent or ethanol.

**REMARKS**

- Do not use solvent, such as acetone, benzene, toluene and alcohol, as these will cause the inverter surface paint to peel off.
- The display, etc. of the operation panel (FR-DU08) and parameter unit (FR-PU07) are vulnerable to detergent and alcohol. Therefore, avoid using them for cleaning.

## 7.1.6 Replacement of parts

The inverter consists of many electronic parts such as semiconductor devices.
The following parts may deteriorate with age because of their structures or physical characteristics, leading to reduced performance or fault of the inverter. For preventive maintenance, the parts must be replaced periodically.
Use the life check function as a guidance of parts replacement.

| Part name | Estimated lifespan*1 | Description |
|---|---|---|
| Cooling fan | 10 years | Replace (as required) |
| Main circuit smoothing capacitor | 10 years*2 | Replace (as required) |
| On-board smoothing capacitor | 10 years*2 | Replace the board (as required) |
| Relays | — | As required |
| Main circuit fuse (FR-A840-04320(160K) or higher) | 10 years | Replace the fuse (as required) |

*1 Estimated lifespan for when the yearly average surrounding air temperature is 40°C. (without corrosive gas, flammable gas, oil mist, dust and dirt etc.)
*2 Output current: 80% of the inverter rating

**REMARKS**
- For parts replacement, contact the nearest Mitsubishi FA center.

### (1) Displaying the life of the inverter parts

The inverter diagnoses the main circuit capacitor, control circuit capacitor, cooling fan, and inrush current limit circuit by itself and estimates their lives.
The self-diagnostic warning is output when the life span of each part is near its end. It gives an indication of replacement time.
**The life warning output can be used as a guideline for life judgment.**

| Parts | Judgment level |
|---|---|
| Main circuit capacitor | 85% of the initial capacity |
| Control circuit capacitor | Estimated remaining life 10% |
| Inrush current limit circuit | Estimated remaining life 10% (Power ON: 100,000 times left) |
| Cooling fan | Less than 50% of the specified speed.*1 |

*1 Initial values differ according to the inverter capacity (Refer to page 274 for details.)

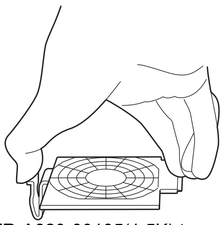
**REMARKS**
- Refer to page 271 to perform the life check of the inverter parts.

### (2) Replacement procedure of the cooling fan

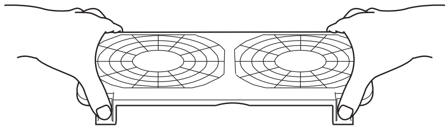
The replacement interval of the cooling fan used for cooling the parts generating heat such as the main circuit semiconductor is greatly affected by the surrounding air temperature. When unusual noise and/or vibration are noticed during inspection, the cooling fan must be replaced immediately.

- **Removal (FR-A820-00105(1.5K) to 04750(90K), FR-A840-00083(2.2K) to 03610(132K))**

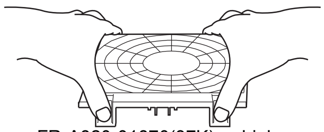
1) Push the hooks from above and remove the fan cover.



FR-A820-00105(1.5K) to 00250(3.7K)
FR-A840-00083(2.2K), 00126(3.7K)

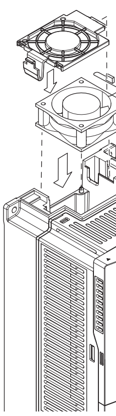


FR-A820-00340(5.5K) to 01540(30K),
FR-A840-00170(5.5K) to 00770(30K)

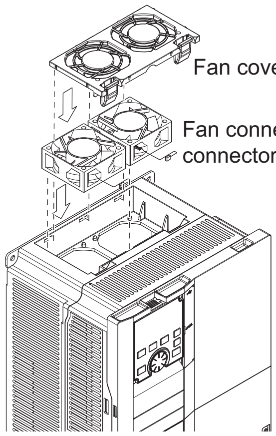


FR-A820-01870(37K) or higher
FR-A840-00930(37K) to 03610(132K)

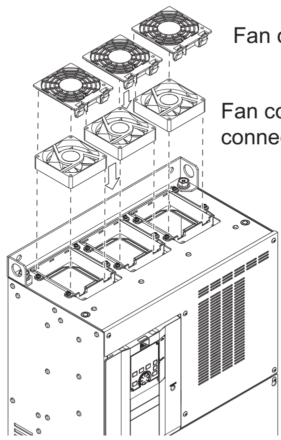
2) Disconnect the fan connectors.
3) Remove the fan.




FR-A820-00105(1.5K) to 00250(3.7K)
FR-A840-00083(2.2K), 00126(3.7K)




FR-A820-00340(5.5K) to 01540(30K)
FR-A840-00170(5.5K) to 00770(30K)



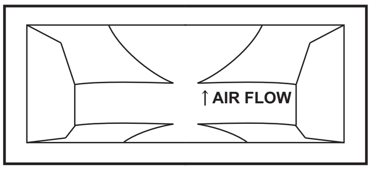

FR-A820-01870(37K) or higher
FR-A840-00930(37K) to 03610(132K)

*1 The number of cooling fans differs according to the inverter capacity.

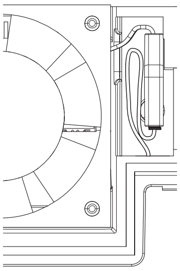
7

- **Reinstallation (FR-A820-00105(1.5K) to 04750(90K), FR-A840-00083(2.2K) to 03610(132K))**

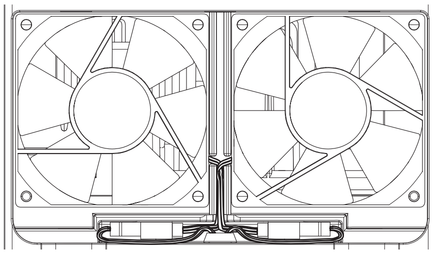
1) After confirming the orientation of the fan, reinstall the fan so that the "AIR FLOW" faces up.



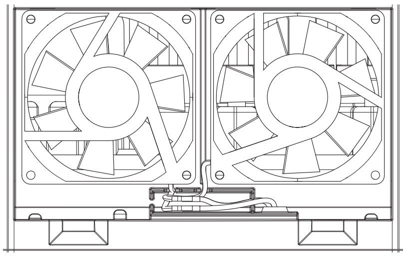

2) Reconnect the fan connectors.



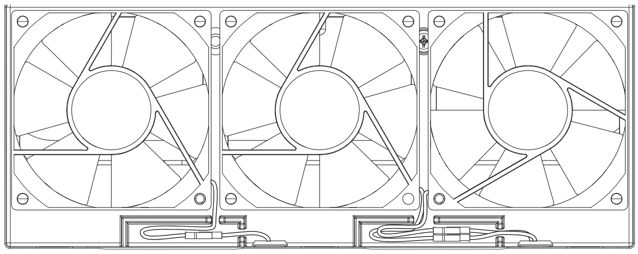
FR-A820-00105(1.5K) to 00250(3.7K)
FR-A840-00083(2.2K), 00126(3.7K)



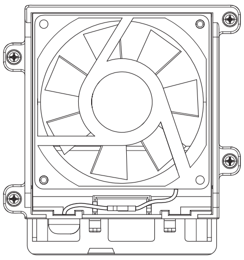
FR-A820-00340(5.5K) to 00770(15K),
FR-A840-00170(5.5K) to 00380(15K)



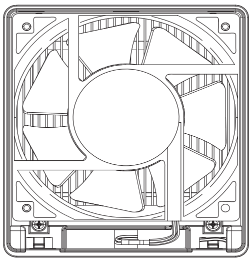
FR-A820-00930(18.5K), 01250(22K)
FR-A840-00470(18.5K), 00620(22K)



FR-A820-01540(30K)
FR-A840-00770(30K)

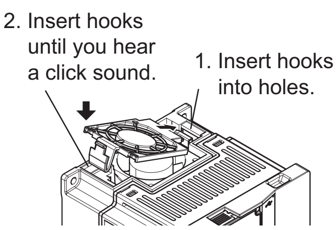


FR-A820-01870(37K), 02330(45K)
FR-A840-00930(37K) to 01800(55K)

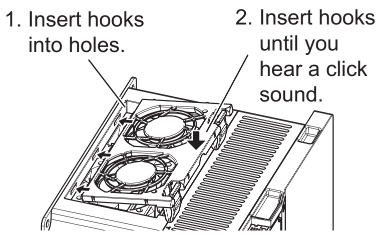


FR-A820-03160(55K) or higher
FR-A840-02160(75K) to 03610(132K)

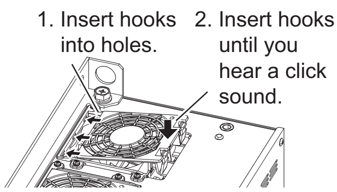
3) Reinstall the fan cover.




FR-A820-00105(1.5K) to 00250(3.7K)
FR-A840-00083(2.2K), 00126(3.7K)




FR-A820-00340(5.5K) to 01540(30K),
FR-A840-00170(5.5K) to 00770(30K)



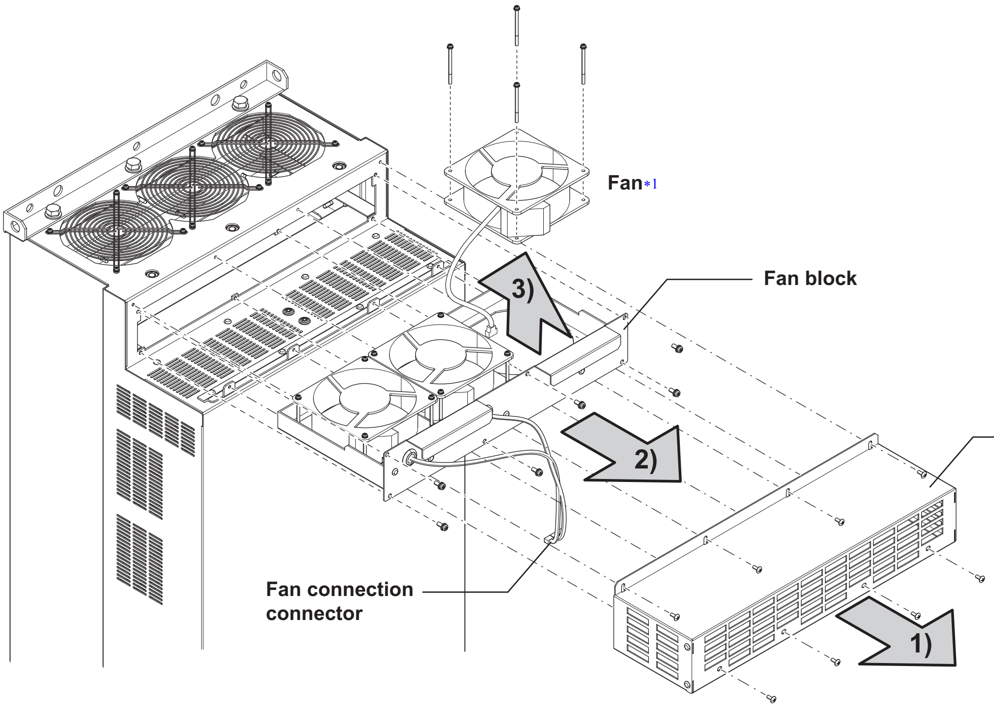

FR-A820-01870(37K) or higher
FR-A840-00930(37K) to 03610(132K)

**REMARKS**

- Installing the fan in the opposite direction of air flow can cause the inverter life to be shorter.
- Prevent the cable from being caught when installing a fan.
- Switch the power OFF before replacing fans. Since the inverter circuits are charged with voltage even after power OFF, replace fans only when the inverter cover is on the inverter to prevent an electric shock accident.

- **Removal (FR-A840-04320(160K) or higher)**

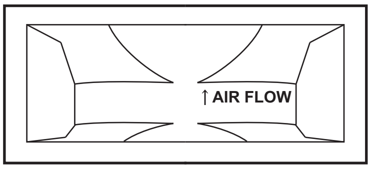
1) Remove the fan cover fixing screws, and remove the fan cover.
2) Disconnect the fan connector and remove the fan block.
3) Remove the fan fixing screws, and remove the fan.




*1 The number of cooling fans differs according to the inverter capacity.

- **Reinstallation (FR-A840-04320(160K) or higher)**

1) After confirming the orientation of the fan, reinstall the fan so that the arrow on the left of "AIR FLOW" faces up.




<Fan side face>

2) Install fans referring to the above figure.

**CAUTION**

- Installing the fan in the opposite air flow direction can cause the inverter life to be shorter.
- Prevent the cable from being caught when installing a fan.
- Switch the power OFF before replacing fans. Since the inverter circuits are charged with voltage even after power OFF, replace fans only when the inverter cover is on the inverter to prevent an electric shock accident.

### (3) Smoothing capacitors

A large-capacity aluminum electrolytic capacitor is used for smoothing in the main circuit DC section, and an aluminum electrolytic capacitor is used for stabilizing the control power in the control circuit. Their characteristics are deteriorated by the adverse effects of ripple currents, etc. The replacement intervals greatly vary with the surrounding air temperature and operating conditions. When the inverter is operated in air-conditioned, normal environment conditions, replace the capacitors about every 10 years.
The appearance criteria for inspection are as follows:
- Case: Check the side and bottom faces for expansion.
- Sealing plate: Check for remarkable warp and extreme crack.
- heck for external crack, discoloration, liquid leakage, etc. Judge that the capacitor has reached its life when the measured capacitance of the capacitor reduced below 80% of the rating.

**REMARKS**
- The inverter diagnoses the main circuit capacitor and control circuit capacitor by itself and can judge their lives. (Refer to **page 271**.)

### (4) Relays

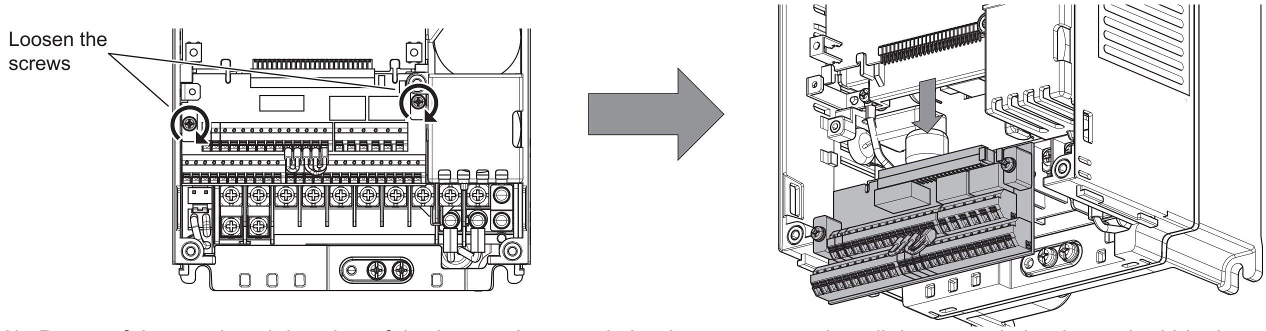
To prevent a contact fault, etc., relays must be replaced according to the cumulative number of switching times (switching life).

### (5) Main circuit fuse inside the inverter (FR-A840-04320(160K) or higher)

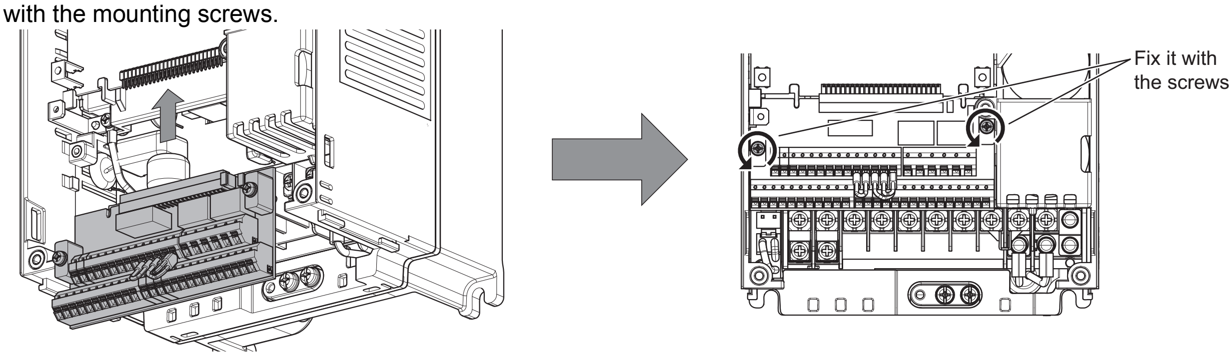
A fuse is used inside the inverter. Surrounding air temperature and operating condition affect the life of fuses. When the inverter is used in a normal air-conditioned environment, replace its fuse after about 10 years.

## 7.1.7 Inverter replacement

The inverter can be replaced with the control circuit wiring kept connected. Before replacement, remove the wiring cover of the inverter.
1) Loosen the two mounting screws at the both side of the control circuit terminal block. (These screws cannot be removed.) Slide down the control circuit terminal block to remove it.




2) Be careful not to bend the pins of the inverter's control circuit connector, reinstall the control circuit terminal block and fix it with the mounting screws.

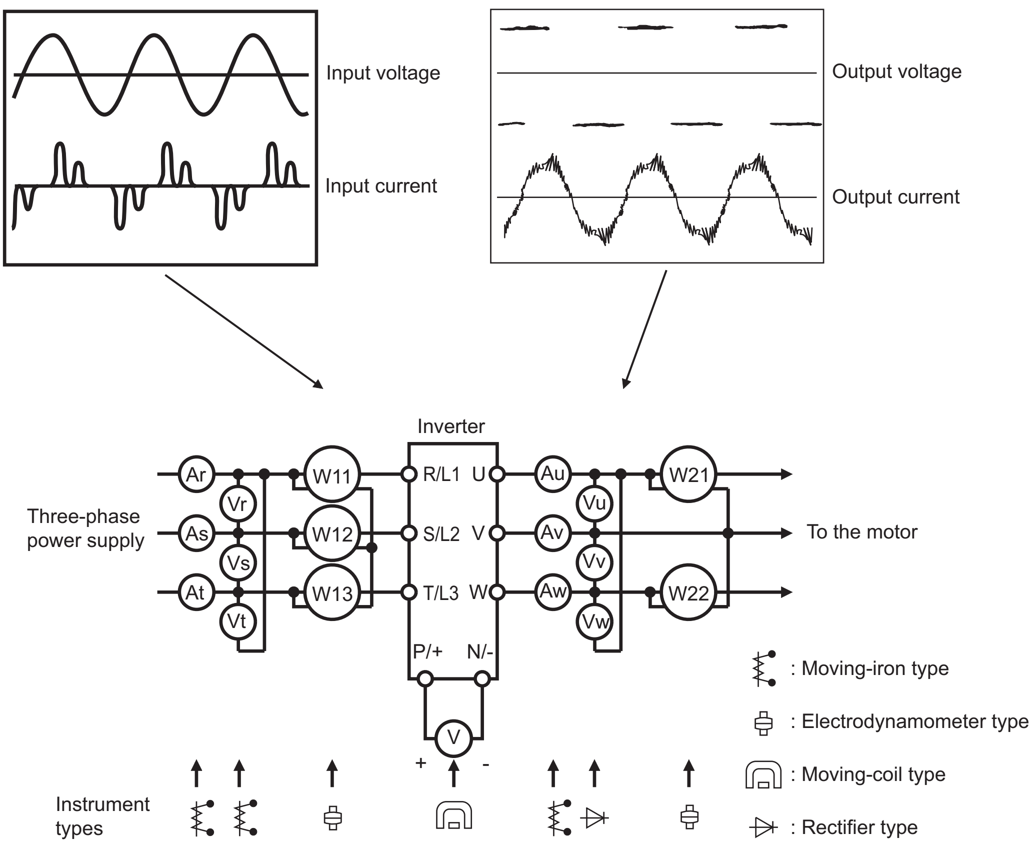



**REMARKS**
- Before starting inverter replacement, switch power OFF, wait for at least 10 minutes, and then check the voltage with a tester and such to ensure safety.

# 7.2 Measurement of main circuit voltages, currents and powers

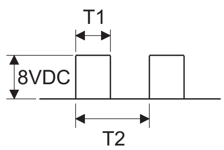
Since the voltages and currents on the inverter power supply and output sides include harmonics, measurement data depends on the instruments used and circuits measured.
When instruments for commercial frequency are used for measurement, measure the following circuits with the instruments given on the next page.

- When installing meters etc. on the inverter output side
  When the inverter-to-motor wiring length is large, especially in the 400 V class, small-capacity models, the meters and CTs may generate heat due to line-to-line leakage current. Therefore, choose the equipment which has enough allowance for the current rating.
  To measure and display the output voltage and output current of the inverter, it is recommended to use the terminal AM and FM/CA output functions of the inverter.




**Examples of measuring points and instruments**

## Measuring points and instruments

<table>
<tr><th>Item</th><th>Measuring point</th><th>Measuring instrument</th><th colspan="2">Remarks (reference measured value)</th></tr>
<tr><td>Power supply voltage<br>V1</td><td>Across R/L1 and S/L2,<br>S/L2 and T/L3,<br>T/L3 and R/L1</td><td>Moving-iron type AC voltmeter*4</td><td colspan="2">Commercial power supply<br>Within permissible AC voltage fluctuation<br>(Refer to page 670.)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Power supply side current<br>I1</td><td>R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 line current</td><td>Moving-iron type AC ammeter*4</td><td colspan="2"></td></tr>
<tr><td>Power supply side power<br>P1</td><td>R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 and<br>Across R/L1 and S/L2,<br>S/L2 and T/L3,<br>T/L3 and R/L1</td><td>Digital power meter (for inverter) or electrodynamic type single-phase wattmeter</td><td colspan="2">P1 = W11 + W12 + W13 (3-wattmeter method)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Power supply side power factor<br>Pf1</td><td colspan="4">Calculate after measuring power supply voltage, power supply side current and power supply side power.<br>$$Pf_1 = \frac{P_1}{\sqrt{3}V_1 \times I_1} \times 100\ \%$$</td></tr>
<tr><td>Output side voltage<br>V2</td><td>Across U and V, V and W, and W and U</td><td>Rectifier type AC voltage meter*1*4 (moving-iron type cannot measure.)</td><td colspan="2">Difference between the phases is within 1% of the maximum output voltage.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Output side current<br>I2</td><td>U, V and W line currents</td><td>Moving-iron type AC ammeter*2*4</td><td colspan="2">Difference between the phases is 10% or lower of the rated inverter current.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Output side power<br>P2</td><td>U, V, W and across U and V, V and W</td><td>Digital power meter (for inverter) or electrodynamic type single-phase wattmeter</td><td colspan="2">P2 = W21 + W22<br>2-wattmeter method (or 3-wattmeter method)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Output side power factor<br>Pf2</td><td colspan="4">Calculate in similar manner to power supply side power factor.<br>$$Pf_2 = \frac{P_2}{\sqrt{3}V_2 \times I_2} \times 100\ \%$$</td></tr>
<tr><td>Converter output</td><td>Across P/+ and N/-</td><td>Moving-coil type<br>(such as tester)</td><td colspan="2">Inverter LED is lit. 1.35 × V1</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Frequency setting signal</td><td>Across 2, 4(+) and 5</td><td rowspan="8">Moving-coil type<br>(tester and such may be used.)<br>(internal resistance 50 kΩ or more)</td><td>0 to 10 VDC, 4 to 20 mA</td><td rowspan="6">"5" is .<br>common</td></tr>
<tr><td>Across 1(+) and 5</td><td>0 to ±5 VDC and 0 to ±10 VDC</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Frequency setting power supply</td><td>Across 10(+) and 5</td><td>5.2 VDC</td></tr>
<tr><td>Across 10E(+) and 5</td><td>10 VDC</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="3">Frequency meter signal</td><td>Across AM(+) and 5</td><td>Approximately 10 VDC at maximum frequency<br>(without frequency meter)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Across CA(+) and 5</td><td>Approximately 20 mADC at maximum frequency</td></tr>
<tr><td>Across FM(+) and SD</td><td>Approximately 5 VDC at maximum frequency<br>(without frequency meter)<br><br>Pulse width T1 : Adjust with **C0 (Pr.900)**.<br>Pulse cycle T2 : Set with **Pr.55**.<br>(frequency monitor only)</td><td rowspan="2">"SD" is<br>common</td></tr>
<tr><td>Start signal<br>Select signal<br>Reset signal<br>Output stop signal</td><td>Across STF, STR, RH, RM, RL, JOG, RT, AU, STOP, CS, RES, MRS(+) and SD (for sink logic)</td><td>When open<br>20 to 30 VDC<br>ON voltage: 1 V or less</td></tr>
<tr><td>Fault signal</td><td>Across A1 and C1<br>Across B1 and C1</td><td>Moving-coil type<br>(such as tester)</td><td colspan="2">Continuity check*3<br>[Normal] [Fault]<br>Across A1 and C1 Discontinuity Continuity<br>Across B1 and C1 Continuity Discontinuity</td></tr>
</table>

*1 Use an FFT to measure the output voltage accurately. A tester or general measuring instrument cannot measure accurately.

*2 When the carrier frequency exceeds 5 kHz, do not use this instrument since using it may increase eddy current losses produced in metal parts inside the instrument, leading to burnout. In this case, use an approximate-effective value type.

*3 When the setting of **Pr.195 ABC1 terminal function selection** is the positive logic

*4 A digital power meter (designed for inverter) can also be used to measure.

# 7.2.1 Measurement of powers

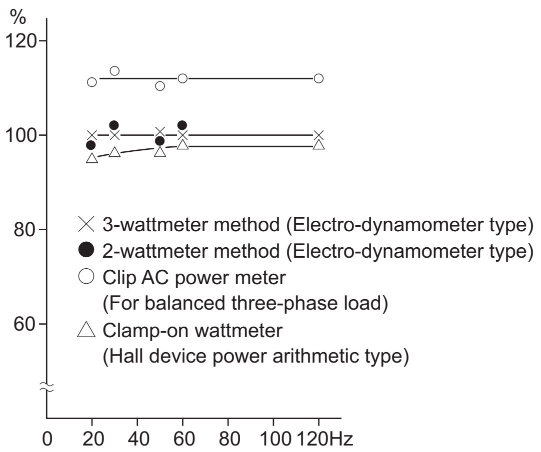
Use digital power meters (for inverter) for the both of inverter input and output side. Alternatively, measure using electrodynamic type single-phase wattmeters for the both of inverter input and output side in two-wattmeter or three-wattmeter method. As the current is liable to be imbalanced especially in the input side, it is recommended to use the three-wattmeter method.

Examples of measured value differences produced by different measuring meters are shown below.

An error will be produced by difference between measuring instruments, e.g. power calculation type and two- or three-wattmeter type three-phase wattmeter. When a CT is used in the current measuring side or when the meter contains a PT on the voltage measurement side, an error will also be produced due to the frequency characteristics of the CT and PT.

[Measurement conditions]

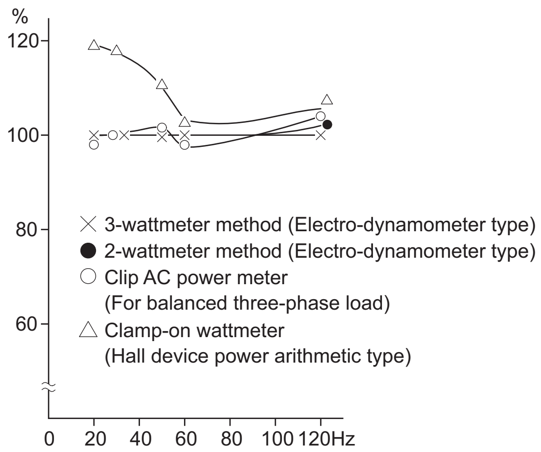
Constant output of 60 Hz or more frequency with a constant-torque (100%). The value obtained by the 3-wattmeter method with a 4-pole 3.7 kW induction motor is assumed to be 100%.




Example of measuring inverter input power

[Measurement conditions]

Constant output of 60 Hz or more frequency with a constant-torque (100%). The value obtained by the 3-wattmeter method with a 4-pole 3.7 kW induction motor is assumed to be 100%.




Example of measuring inverter output power

# 7.2.2 Measurement of voltages and use of PT

### (1) Inverter input side

As the input side voltage has a sine wave and it is extremely small in distortion, accurate measurement can be made with an ordinary AC meter.

### (2) Inverter output side

Since the output side voltage has a PWM-controlled rectangular wave, always use a rectifier type voltmeter. A needle type tester cannot be used to measure the output side voltage as it indicates a value much greater than the actual value. A moving-iron type meter indicates an effective value which includes harmonics and therefore the value is larger than that of the fundamental wave. The value monitored on the operation panel is the inverter-controlled voltage itself. Hence, that value is accurate and it is recommended to monitor values (analog output) using the operation panel.

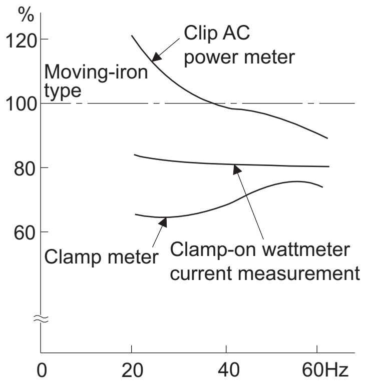
### (3) PT

No PT can be used in the output side of the inverter. Use a direct-reading meter. (A PT can be used in the input side of the inverter.)

## 7.2.3 Measurement of currents

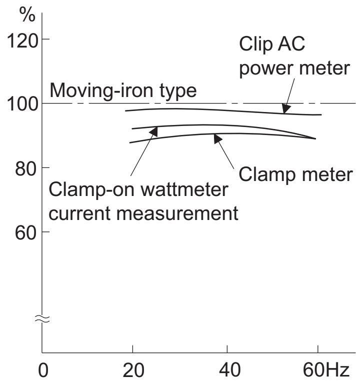
Use moving-iron type meters on both the input and output sides of the inverter. However, if the carrier frequency exceeds 5 kHz, do not use that meter since an overcurrent losses produced in the internal metal parts of the meter will increase and the meter may burn out. In this case, use an approximate-effective value type.
Since current on the inverter input side tends to be unbalanced, measurement of three phases is recommended. Correct value cannot be obtained by measuring only one or two phases. On the other hand, the unbalanced ratio of each phase of the output side current should be within 10%.
When a clamp ammeter is used, always use an effective value detection type. A mean value detection type produces a large error and may indicate an extremely smaller value than the actual value. The value monitored on the operation panel is accurate if the output frequency varies, and it is recommended to monitor values (provide analog output) using the operation panel.
Examples of measured value differences produced by different measuring meters are shown below.

[Measurement conditions]
Indicated value of the moving-iron type ammeter is 100%.




Example of measuring inverter input current

[Measurement conditions]
Indicated value of the moving-iron type ammeter is 100%.




Example of measuring inverter output current

## 7.2.4 Use of CT and transducer

A CT may be used in both the input and output sides of the inverter. Use the one with the largest possible VA ability because an error will increase if the frequency gets lower.
When using a transducer, use the effective value calculation type which is immune to harmonics.

## 7.2.5 Measurement of inverter input power factor

Calculate using effective power and apparent power. A power-factor meter cannot indicate an exact value.

$$\text{Total power factor of the inverter} = \frac{\text{Effective power}}{\text{Apparent power}}$$

$$= \frac{\text{Three-phase input power found by the 3-wattmeter method}}{\sqrt{3} \times \text{V (power supply voltage)} \times \text{I (input current effective value)}}$$

## 7.2.6 Measurement of converter output voltage (across terminals P and N)

The output voltage of the converter is output across terminals P and N and can be measured with a moving-coil type meter (tester). Although the voltage varies according to the power supply voltage, approximately 270 VDC to 300 VDC (540 VDC to 600 VDC for the 400 V class) is output when no load is connected and voltage decreases during driving load operation.
When energy is regenerated from the motor during deceleration, for example, the converter output voltage rises to nearly 400 VDC to 450 VDC (800 VDC to 900 VDC for the 400 V class) maximum.

# 7.2.7 Measurement of inverter output frequency

In the initial setting of the FM-type inverter, a pulse train proportional to the output frequency is output across the pulse train output terminals FM and SD of the inverter. This pulse train output can be counted by a frequency counter, or a meter (moving-coil type voltmeter) can be used to read the mean value of the pulse train output voltage. When a meter is used to measure the output frequency, approximately 5 VDC is indicated at the maximum frequency.

For detailed specifications of the pulse train output terminal FM, refer to page 361.

In the initial setting of the CA-type inverter, a pulse train proportional to the output frequency is output across the analog current output terminals CA and 5 of the inverter. Measure the current using an ammeter or tester.

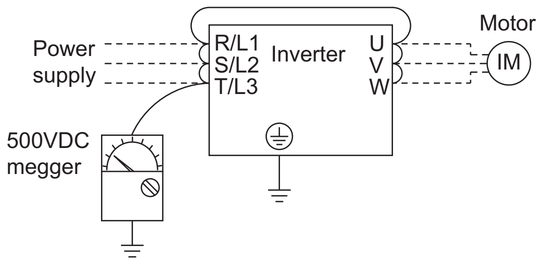
For detailed specifications of the analog current output terminal CA, refer to page 363.

# 7.2.8 Insulation resistance test using megger

- For the inverter, conduct the insulation resistance test on the main circuit only as shown below and do not perform the test on the control circuit. (Use a 500 VDC megger.)

**REMARKS**

- Before performing the insulation resistance test on the external circuit, disconnect the cables from all terminals of the inverter so that the test voltage is not applied to the inverter.
- For the continuity test of the control circuit, use a tester (high resistance range) and do not use the megger or buzzer.




# 7.2.9 Pressure test

Do not conduct a pressure test. Deterioration may occur.

MEMO

# 8 SPECIFICATIONS

This chapter explains the "SPECIFICATIONS" of this product.
Always read the instructions before using the equipment.
For "SPECIFICATIONS" of the IP55 compatible model, refer to FR-A806 Instruction Manual (Hardware).


**8.1 Inverter rating....................................................................670**
**8.2 Motor rating......................................................................672**
**8.3 Common specifications ...................................................675**
**8.4 Outline dimension drawings.............................................677**

# 8.1 Inverter rating

## ◆ 200 V class

| Model FR-A820-[ ] | | | 00046 | 00077 | 00105 | 00167 | 00250 | 00340 | 00490 | 00630 | 00770 | 00930 | 01250 | 01540 | 01870 | 02330 | 03160 | 03800 | 04750 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | 0.4K | 0.75K | 1.5K | 2.2K | 3.7K | 5.5K | 7.5K | 11K | 15K | 18.5K | 22K | 30K | 37K | 45K | 55K | 75K | 90K |
| Applicable motor capacity (kW) *1 | | SLD | 0.75 | 1.5 | 2.2 | 3.7 | 5.5 | 7.5 | 11 | 15 | 18.5 | 22 | 30 | 37 | 45 | 55 | 75 | 90/110 | 132 |
| | | LD | 0.75 | 1.5 | 2.2 | 3.7 | 5.5 | 7.5 | 11 | 15 | 18.5 | 22 | 30 | 37 | 45 | 55 | 75 | 90 | 110 |
| | | ND (initial setting) | 0.4 | 0.75 | 1.5 | 2.2 | 3.7 | 5.5 | 7.5 | 11 | 15 | 18.5 | 22 | 30 | 37 | 45 | 55 | 75 | 90 |
| | | HD | 0.2 | 0.4 | 0.75 | 1.5 | 2.2 | 3.7 | 5.5 | 7.5 | 11 | 15 | 18.5 | 22 | 30 | 37 | 45 | 55 | 75 |
| Output | Rated capacity (kVA) *2 | SLD | 1.8 | 2.9 | 4 | 6.4 | 10 | 13 | 19 | 24 | 29 | 35 | 48 | 59 | 71 | 89 | 120 | 145 | 181 |
| | | LD | 1.6 | 2.7 | 3.7 | 5.8 | 8.8 | 12 | 17 | 22 | 27 | 32 | 43 | 53 | 65 | 81 | 110 | 132 | 165 |
| | | ND (initial setting) | 1.1 | 1.9 | 3 | 4.2 | 6.7 | 9.1 | 13 | 18 | 23 | 29 | 34 | 44 | 55 | 67 | 82 | 110 | 132 |
| | | HD | 0.6 | 1.1 | 1.9 | 3 | 4.2 | 6.7 | 9.1 | 13 | 18 | 23 | 29 | 34 | 44 | 55 | 67 | 82 | 110 |
| | Rated current (A) *3 | SLD | 4.6 (3.9) | 7.7 (6.5) | 10.5 (8.9) | 16.7 (14.2) | 25 (21.3) | 34 (28.9) | 49 (41.7) | 63 (53.6) | 77 (65.5) | 93 (79.1) | 125 (106) | 154 (131) | 187 (159) | 233 (198) | 316 (269) | 380 (323) | 475 (404) |
| | | LD | 4.2 (3.6) | 7 (6) | 9.6 (8.2) | 15.2 (12.9) | 23 (19.6) | 31 (26.4) | 45 (38.3) | 58 (49.3) | 70.5 (59.9) | 85 (72.3) | 114 (96.9) | 140 (119) | 170 (145) | 212 (180) | 288 (245) | 346 (294) | 432 (367) |
| | | ND (initial setting) | 3 (4.5) | 5 (7.5) | 8 (12) | 11 (16.5) | 17.5 (26.3) | 24 (36) | 33 (49.5) | 46 (69) | 61 (91.5) | 76 (114) | 90 (135) | 115 (173) | 145 (218) | 175 (263) | 215 (323) | 288 (432) | 346 (519) |
| | | HD | 1.5 (4.5) | 3 (7.5) | 5 (12) | 8 (16.5) | 11 (26.3) | 17.5 (36) | 24 (49.5) | 33 (69) | 46 (91.5) | 61 (114) | 76 (135) | 90 (173) | 115 (218) | 145 (263) | 175 (323) | 215 (432) | 288 (519) |
| | Overload current rating *4 | SLD | 110% 60 s, 120% 3 s (inverse-time characteristics) at surrounding air temperature 40°C | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | LD | 120% 60 s, 150% 3 s (inverse-time characteristics) at surrounding air temperature 50°C | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | ND (initial setting) | 150% 60 s, 200% 3 s (inverse-time characteristics) at surrounding air temperature 50°C | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | HD | 200% 60 s, 250% 3 s (inverse-time characteristics) at surrounding air temperature 50°C | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Rated voltage *5 | | Three-phase 200 to 240 V | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Regenerative braking | Brake transistor | Built-in | | | | | | | | | | | FR-BU2 (Option) | | | | | |
| | | Maximum brake torque *7 | 150% torque/3%ED *6 | | | 100% torque/3%ED *6 | | 100% torque/2%ED *6 | | 20% torque/continuous | | | | | | | | 10% torque/continuous | |
| | | FR-ABR (when the option is used) | 150% torque/10%ED | | 100% torque/10%ED | | | | | 100% torque/6%ED | | | | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Power supply | Rated input AC voltage/frequency | | Three-phase 200 to 240 V 50 Hz/60 Hz | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Permissible AC voltage fluctuation | | 170 to 264 V 50 Hz/60 Hz | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Permissible frequency fluctuation | | ±5% | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Rated input current (A) *8 | SLD | 5.3 | 8.9 | 13.2 | 19.7 | 31.3 | 45.1 | 62.8 | 80.6 | 96.7 | 115 | 151 | 185 | 221 | 269 | 316 | 380 | 475 |
| | | LD | 5 | 8.3 | 12.2 | 18.3 | 28.5 | 41.6 | 58.2 | 74.8 | 90.9 | 106 | 139 | 178 | 207 | 255 | 288 | 346 | 432 |
| | | ND (initial setting) | 3.9 | 6.3 | 10.6 | 14.1 | 22.6 | 33.4 | 44.2 | 60.9 | 80 | 96.3 | 113 | 150 | 181 | 216 | 266 | 288 | 346 |
| | | HD | 2.3 | 3.9 | 6.3 | 10.6 | 14.1 | 22.6 | 33.4 | 44.2 | 60.9 | 80 | 96.3 | 113 | 150 | 181 | 216 | 215 | 288 |
| | Power supply capacity (kVA) *9 | SLD | 2 | 3.4 | 5 | 7.5 | 12 | 17 | 24 | 31 | 37 | 44 | 58 | 70 | 84 | 103 | 120 | 145 | 181 |
| | | LD | 1.9 | 3.2 | 4.7 | 7 | 11 | 16 | 22 | 29 | 35 | 41 | 53 | 68 | 79 | 97 | 110 | 132 | 165 |
| | | ND (initial setting) | 1.5 | 2.4 | 4 | 5.4 | 8.6 | 13 | 17 | 23 | 30 | 37 | 43 | 57 | 69 | 82 | 101 | 110 | 132 |
| | | HD | 0.9 | 1.5 | 2.4 | 4 | 5.4 | 8.6 | 13 | 17 | 23 | 30 | 37 | 43 | 57 | 69 | 82 | 82 | 110 |
| Protective structure (IEC 60529) *10 | | | Enclose type (IP20) | | | | | | | | | | | Open type (IP00) | | | | | |
| Cooling system | | | Self-cooling | | Forced air cooling | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Approx. mass (kg) | | | 2.0 | 2.2 | 3.3 | 3.3 | 3.3 | 6.7 | 6.7 | 8.3 | 15 | 15 | 15 | 22 | 42 | 42 | 54 | 74 | 74 |

*1 The applicable motor capacity indicated is the maximum capacity applicable for use of the Mitsubishi 4-pole standard motor.
*2 The rated output capacity indicated assumes that the output voltage is 220 V for 200 V class.
*3 When an operation is performed with the carrier frequency set to 3 kHz or more, and the inverter output current reaches the value indicated in the parenthesis of the rated current, the carries frequency is automatically lowered. The motor noise becomes louder accordingly.
*4 The % value of the overload current rating indicated is the ratio of the overload current to the inverter's rated output current. For repeated duty, allow time for the inverter and motor to return to or below the temperatures under 100% load.
*5 The maximum output voltage does not exceed the power supply voltage. The maximum output voltage can be changed within the setting range. However, the maximum point of the voltage waveform at the inverter output side is the power supply voltage multiplied by about $\sqrt{2}$.
*6 Value by the built-in brake resistor
*7 Value for the ND rating
*8 The rated input current indicates a value at a rated output voltage. The impedance at the power supply side (including those of the input reactor and cables) affects the rated input current.
*9 The power supply capacity is the value when at the rated output current. It varies by the impedance at the power supply side (including those of the input reactor and cables).
*10 FR-DU08: IP40 (except for the PU connector section)

## ◆ 400 V class

| Model FR-A840-[ ] | | | 00023 0.4K | 00038 0.75K | 00052 1.5K | 00083 2.2K | 00126 3.7K | 00170 5.5K | 00250 7.5K | 00310 11K | 00380 15K | 00470 18.5K | 00620 22K | 00770 30K | 00930 37K | 01160 45K | 01800 55K | 02160 75K | 02600 90K | 03250 110K | 03610 132K | 04320 160K | 04810 185K | 05470 220K | 06100 250K | 06830 280K |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Applicable motor capacity (kW) *1 | | SLD | 0.75 | 1.5 | 2.2 | 3.7 | 5.5 | 7.5 | 11 | 15 | 18.5 | 22 | 30 | 37 | 45 | 55 | 75/ 90 | 110 | 132 | 160 | 185 | 220 | 250 | 280 | 315 | 355 |
| | | LD | 0.75 | 1.5 | 2.2 | 3.7 | 5.5 | 7.5 | 11 | 15 | 18.5 | 22 | 30 | 37 | 45 | 55 | 75 | 90 | 110 | 132 | 160 | 185 | 220 | 250 | 280 | 315 |
| | | ND (initial setting) | 0.4 | 0.75 | 1.5 | 2.2 | 3.7 | 5.5 | 7.5 | 11 | 15 | 18.5 | 22 | 30 | 37 | 45 | 55 | 75 | 90 | 110 | 132 | 160 | 185 | 220 | 250 | 280 |
| | | HD | 0.2 | 0.4 | 0.75 | 1.5 | 2.2 | 3.7 | 5.5 | 7.5 | 11 | 15 | 18.5 | 22 | 30 | 37 | 45 | 55 | 75 | 90 | 110 | 132 | 160 | 185 | 220 | 250 |
| Output | Rated capacity (kVA) *2 | SLD | 1.8 | 2.9 | 4 | 6.3 | 10 | 13 | 19 | 24 | 29 | 36 | 47 | 59 | 71 | 88 | 137 | 165 | 198 | 248 | 275 | 329 | 367 | 417 | 465 | 521 |
| | | LD | 1.6 | 2.7 | 3.7 | 5.8 | 8.8 | 12 | 18 | 22 | 27 | 33 | 43 | 53 | 65 | 81 | 110 | 137 | 165 | 198 | 248 | 275 | 329 | 367 | 417 | 465 |
| | | ND (initial setting) | 1.1 | 1.9 | 3 | 4.6 | 6.9 | 9.1 | 13 | 18 | 24 | 29 | 34 | 43 | 54 | 66 | 84 | 110 | 137 | 165 | 198 | 248 | 275 | 329 | 367 | 417 |
| | | HD | 0.6 | 1.1 | 1.9 | 3 | 4.6 | 6.9 | 9.1 | 13 | 18 | 24 | 29 | 34 | 43 | 54 | 66 | 84 | 110 | 137 | 165 | 198 | 248 | 275 | 329 | 367 |
| | Rated current (A) *3 | SLD | 2.3 (2) | 3.8 (3.2) | 5.2 (4.4) | 8.3 (7.1) | 12.6 (10.7) | 17 (14.5) | 25 (21.3) | 31 (26.4) | 38 (32.3) | 47 (40) | 62 (52.7) | 77 (65.5) | 93 (79.1) | 116 (98.6) | 180 (153) | 216 (184) | 260 (221) | 325 (276) | 361 (307) | 432 (367) | 481 (409) | 547 (465) | 610 (519) | 683 (581) |
| | | LD | 2.1 (1.8) | 3.5 (3) | 4.8 (4.1) | 7.6 (6.5) | 11.5 (9.8) | 16 (13.6) | 23 (19.6) | 29 (24.7) | 35 (29.8) | 43 (36.6) | 57 (48.5) | 70 (59.5) | 85 (72.3) | 106 (90.1) | 144 (122) | 180 (153) | 216 (184) | 260 (221) | 325 (276) | 361 (307) | 432 (367) | 481 (409) | 547 (465) | 610 (519) |
| | | ND (initial setting) | 1.5 (2.3) | 2.5 (3.8) | 4 (6) | 6 (9) | 9 (13.5) | 12 (18) | 17 (25.5) | 23 (34.5) | 31 (46.5) | 38 (57) | 44 (66) | 57 (85.5) | 71 (107) | 86 (129) | 110 (165) | 144 (216) | 180 (270) | 216 (184) | 260 (221) | 325 (276) | 361 (307) | 432 (367) | 481 (409) | 547 (465) |
| | | HD | 0.8 (2.3) | 1.5 (3.8) | 2.5 (6) | 4 (9) | 6 (13.5) | 9 (18) | 12 (25.5) | 17 (34.5) | 23 (46.5) | 31 (57) | 38 (66) | 44 (85.5) | 57 (107) | 71 (129) | 86 (165) | 110 (216) | 144 (270) | 180 (153) | 216 (184) | 260 (221) | 325 (276) | 361 (307) | 432 (367) | 481 (409) |
| | Overload current rating *4 | SLD | 110% 60 s, 120% 3 s (inverse-time characteristics) at surrounding air temperature 40°C | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | LD | 120% 60 s, 150% 3 s (inverse-time characteristics) at surrounding air temperature 50°C | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | ND (initial setting) | 150% 60 s, 200% 3 s (inverse-time characteristics) at surrounding air temperature 50°C | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | HD | 200% 60 s, 250% 3 s (inverse-time characteristics) at surrounding air temperature 50°C | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Rated voltage *5 | | Three-phase 380 to 500 V | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Regenerative braking | Brake transistor | Built-in | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | FR-BU2(Option) | | | | | | | | |
| | | Maximum brake torque *7 | 100% torque/2%ED *6 | | | | | | | 20% torque/continuous | | | | | | | | 10% torque/continuous | | | | | | | | |
| | | FR-ABR (when the option is used) | 100% torque/10%ED | | | | | | | 100% torque/6%ED | | | | — *12 | | | | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Power supply | Rated input AC voltage/frequency | | Three-phase 380 to 500 V 50 Hz/60 Hz *11 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Permissible AC voltage fluctuation | | 323 to 550 V 50 Hz/60 Hz | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Permissible frequency fluctuation | | ±5% | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Rated input current (A) *8 | SLD | 3.2 | 5.4 | 7.8 | 10.9 | 16.4 | 22.5 | 31.7 | 40.3 | 48.2 | 58.4 | 76.8 | 97.6 | 115 | 141 | 180 | 216 | 260 | 325 | 361 | 432 | 481 | 547 | 610 | 683 |
| | | LD | 3 | 4.9 | 7.3 | 10.1 | 15.1 | 22.3 | 31 | 38.2 | 44.9 | 53.9 | 75.1 | 89.7 | 106 | 130 | 144 | 180 | 216 | 260 | 325 | 361 | 432 | 481 | 547 | 610 |
| | | ND (initial setting) | 2.3 | 3.7 | 6.2 | 8.3 | 12.3 | 17.4 | 22.5 | 31 | 40.3 | 48.2 | 56.5 | 75.1 | 91 | 108 | 134 | 144 | 180 | 216 | 260 | 325 | 361 | 432 | 481 | 547 |
| | | HD | 1.4 | 2.3 | 3.7 | 6.2 | 8.3 | 12.3 | 17.4 | 22.5 | 31 | 40.3 | 48.2 | 56.5 | 75.1 | 91 | 108 | 110 | 144 | 180 | 216 | 260 | 325 | 361 | 432 | 481 |
| | Power supply capacity (kVA) *9 | SLD | 2.5 | 4.1 | 5.9 | 8.3 | 12 | 17 | 24 | 31 | 37 | 44 | 59 | 74 | 88 | 107 | 137 | 165 | 198 | 248 | 275 | 329 | 367 | 417 | 465 | 521 |
| | | LD | 2.3 | 3.7 | 5.5 | 7.7 | 12 | 17 | 24 | 29 | 34 | 41 | 57 | 68 | 81 | 99 | 110 | 137 | 165 | 198 | 248 | 275 | 329 | 367 | 417 | 465 |
| | | ND (initial setting) | 1.7 | 2.8 | 4.7 | 6.3 | 9.4 | 13 | 17 | 24 | 31 | 37 | 43 | 57 | 69 | 83 | 102 | 110 | 137 | 165 | 198 | 248 | 275 | 329 | 367 | 417 |
| | | HD | 1.1 | 1.7 | 2.8 | 4.7 | 6.3 | 9.4 | 13 | 17 | 24 | 31 | 37 | 43 | 57 | 69 | 83 | 84 | 110 | 137 | 165 | 198 | 248 | 275 | 329 | 367 |
| Protective structure (IEC 60529) *10 | | | Enclose type (IP20) | | | | | | | | | | | Open type (IP00) | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Cooling system | | | Self-cooling | | | Forced air cooling | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Approx. mass (kg) | | | 2.8 | 2.8 | 2.8 | 3.3 | 3.3 | 6.7 | 6.7 | 8.3 | 8.3 | 15 | 15 | 23 | 41 | 41 | 43 | 52 | 55 | 71 | 78 | 117 | 117 | 166 | 166 | 166 |

*1 The applicable motor capacity indicated is the maximum capacity applicable for use of the Mitsubishi 4-pole standard motor.
*2 The rated output capacity indicated assumes that the output voltage is 440 V for 400 V class.
*3 When an operation is performed with the carrier frequency set to 3 kHz or more, and the inverter output current reaches the value indicated in the parenthesis of the rated current, the carries frequency is automatically lowered. The motor noise becomes louder accordingly.
*4 The % value of the overload current rating indicated is the ratio of the overload current to the inverter's rated output current. For repeated duty, allow time for the inverter and motor to return to or below the temperatures under 100% load.
*5 The maximum output voltage does not exceed the power supply voltage. The maximum output voltage can be changed within the setting range. However, the maximum point of the voltage waveform at the inverter output side is the power supply voltage multiplied by about $\sqrt{2}$.
*6 Value by the built-in brake resistor
*7 Value for the ND rating
*8 The rated input current indicates a value at a rated output voltage. The impedance at the power supply side (including those of the input reactor and cables) affects the rated input current.
*9 The power supply capacity is the value when at the rated output current. It varies by the impedance at the power supply side (including those of the input reactor and cables).
*10 FR-DU08: IP40 (except for the PU connector section)
*11 For the power voltage exceeding 480 V, set **Pr.977 Input voltage mode selection**. .
*12 The braking capability of the inverter built-in brake can be improved with a commercial brake resistor. For the details, please contact your sales representative.

# 8.2 Motor rating

## (1) Vector control dedicated motor SF-V5RU (1500r/min series)

### ●200V class

| Motor type SF-V5RU[ ]K | | 1 | 2 | 3 | 5 | 7 | 11 | 15 | 18 | 22 | 30 | 37 | 45 | 55 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Applicable inverter model FR-A820-[ ]K | | 2.2 | 3.7 | 5.5 | 7.5 | 11 | 15 | 18.5 | 22 | 30 | 37 | 45 | 55 | 75 |
| Rated output (kW) | | 1.5 | 2.2 | 3.7 | 5.5 | 7.5 | 11 | 15 | 18.5 | 22 | 30 *1 | 37 *1 | 45 *1 | 55 |
| Rated torque (N•m) | | 9.55 | 14.1 | 23.6 | 35.0 | 47.7 | 70.0 | 95.5 | 118 | 140 | 191 | 235 | 286 | 350 |
| Maximum torque 150% 60 s (N•m) | | 14.3 | 21.1 | 35.4 | 52.4 | 71.6 | 105 | 143 | 176 | 211 | 287 | 353 | 429 | 525 |
| Rated speed (r/min) | | 1500 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Maximum speed (r/min) | | 3000 *2 | | | | | | | | | | | | 2400 |
| Frame No. | | 90L | 100L | 112M | 132S | 132M | 160M | 160L | 180M | 180M | 200L | 200L | 200L | 225S |
| Inertia moment J ($\times10^{-4}$ kg•m$^2$) | | 67.5 | 105 | 175 | 275 | 400 | 750 | 875 | 1725 | 1875 | 3250 | 3625 | 3625 | 6850 |
| Noise *5 | | 75 dB or less | | | | | | | | | 80 dB or less | | | 85 dB or less |
| Cooling fan (with thermal protector) *7*8 | Voltage | Single-phase 200 V/50 Hz<br>Single-phase 200 V to 230 V/60 Hz | | | | | Three-phase 200 V/50 Hz<br>Three-phase 200 to 230 V/60 Hz | | | | | | | |
| | Input *3 | 36/55 W<br>(0.26/0.32 A) | | | 22/28 W<br>(0.11/0.13 A) | | 55/71 W<br>(0.39/0.39 A) | | | | 100/156 W<br>(0.47/0.53 A) | | | 85/130 W<br>(0.46/0.52 A) |
| | Recommended thermal setting | 0.36 A | | | 0.18 A | | 0.51 A | | | | 0.69 A | | | 0.68 A |
| Surrounding air temperature, humidity | | -10 to +40°C (non-freezing), 90%RH or less (non-condensing) | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Structure (Protective structure) | | Totally enclosed forced draft system (Motor: IP44, cooling fan: IP23S) *4 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Detector | | Encoder 2048P/R, A phase, B phase, Z phase +12 VDC power supply *6 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Equipment | | Encoder, thermal protector, fan | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Heat resistance class | | F | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Vibration rank | | V10 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Approx. mass (kg) | | 24 | 33 | 41 | 52 | 62 | 99 | 113 | 138 | 160 | 238 | 255 | 255 | 320 |

### ●400V class

| Motor type SF-V5RUH[ ]K | | 1 | 2 | 3 | 5 | 7 | 11 | 15 | 18 | 22 | 30 | 37 | 45 | 55 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Applicable inverter model FR-A840-[ ]K | | 2.2 | 2.2 | 3.7 | 7.5 | 11 | 15 | 18.5 | 22 | 30 | 37 | 45 | 55 | 75 |
| Rated output (kW) | | 1.5 | 2.2 | 3.7 | 5.5 | 7.5 | 11 | 15 | 18.5 | 22 | 30 *1 | 37 *1 | 45 *1 | 55 |
| Rated torque (N•m) | | 9.55 | 14.1 | 23.6 | 35.0 | 47.7 | 70.0 | 95.5 | 118 | 140 | 191 | 235 | 286 | 350 |
| Maximum torque 150% 60 s (N•m) | | 14.3 | 21.1 | 35.4 | 52.4 | 71.6 | 105 | 143 | 176 | 211 | 287 | 353 | 429 | 525 |
| Rated speed (r/min) | | 1500 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Maximum speed (r/min) | | 3000 *2 | | | | | | | | | | | | 2400 |
| Frame No. | | 90L | 100L | 112M | 132S | 132M | 160M | 160L | 180M | 180M | 200L | 200L | 200L | 225S |
| Inertia moment J ($\times10^{-4}$ kg•m$^2$) | | 67.5 | 105 | 175 | 275 | 400 | 750 | 875 | 1725 | 1875 | 3250 | 3625 | 3625 | 6850 |
| Noise *5 | | 75 dB or less | | | | | | | | | 80 dB or less | | | 85 dB or less |
| Cooling fan (with thermal protector) *7*8 | Voltage | Single-phase 200 V/50 Hz<br>Single-phase 200 V to 230 V/60 Hz | | | | | Three-phase 380 to 400 V/50 Hz<br>Three-phase 400 to 460 V/60 Hz | | | | | | | |
| | Input *3 | 36/55 W<br>(0.26/0.32 A) | | | 22/28 W<br>(0.11/0.13 A) | | 55/71 W<br>(0.19/0.19 A) | | | | 100/156 W<br>(0.27/0.30 A) | | | 85/130 W<br>(0.23/0.26 A) |
| | Recommended thermal setting | 0.36 A | | | 0.18 A | | 0.25 A | | | | 0.39 A | | | 0.34 A |
| Surrounding air temperature, humidity | | -10 to +40°C (non-freezing), 90%RH or less (non-condensing) | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Structure (Protective structure) | | Totally enclosed forced draft system (Motor: IP44, cooling fan: IP23S) *4 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Detector | | Encoder 2048P/R, A phase, B phase, Z phase +12 VDC power supply *6 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Equipment | | Encoder, thermal protector, fan | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Heat resistance class | | F | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Vibration rank | | V10 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Approx. mass (kg) | | 24 | 33 | 41 | 52 | 62 | 99 | 113 | 138 | 160 | 238 | 255 | 255 | 320 |

*1 80% output in the high-speed range. (The output is reduced when the speed is 2400 r/min or more. Contact us separately for details.)
*2 A dedicated motor of 3.7 kW or less can be run at the maximum speed of 3600 r/min. Consult our sales office when using the motor at the maximum speed.
*3 Power (current) at 50 Hz/60 Hz.
*4 Since a motor with brake has a window for gap check, the protective structure of both the cooling fan section and brake section is IP20. S of IP23S is an additional code indicating the condition that protection from water intrusion is established only when a cooling fan is not operating.
*5 The value when high carrier frequency is set (**Pr.72** = 6, **Pr.240** = 0).
*6 The 12 V power supply is required as the power supply for the encoder.
*7 The cooling fan is equipped with a thermal protector. The cooling fan stops when the coil temperature exceeds the specified value in order to protect the fan motor. A restrained cooling fan or degraded fan motor insulation could be causes for the rise in coil temperature.The cooling fan re-starts when the coil temperature drops to normal.
*8 The cooling fan voltage and input values are the basic specifications of the cooling fan alone and free air values. The input value becomes slightly larger when it is rotated by this motor due to an increased workload, but the cooling fan can be used as it is.When preparing a thermal relay at the user side, use the recommended thermal setting.

## (2) Vector control dedicated motor SF-THY

| Motor type | SF-THY | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Applicable inverter | FR-A820-[ ]K | FR-A840-[ ]K | | | | | | |
| | 90 | 90 | 110 | 132 | 160 | 185 | 220 | 280 |
| Rated output (kW) | 75 | 75 | 90 | 110 | 132 | 160 | 200 | 250 |
| Rated torque (N·m) | 477 | 477 | 572 | 700 | 840 | 1018 | 1273 | 1591 |
| Maximum torque 150%60 s (N·m) | 715 | 715 | 858 | 1050 | 1260 | 1527 | 1909 | 2386 |
| Rated speed (r/min) | 1500 | 1500 | | | | | | |
| Maximum speed (r/min) | 2400 | 2400 | 1800 | | | | | |
| Frame No. | 250MD | 250MD | 250MD | 280MD | 280MD | 280MD | 280L | 315H |
| Inertia moment J ($kg·m^2$) | 1.1 | 1.1 | 1.7 | 2.3 | 2.3 | 4.0 | 3.8 | 5.0 |
| Noise | 90 dB | 90 dB | | | 95 dB | | | |
| Cooling fan — Voltage | Three-phase, 200 V/50 Hz, 200 V/60 Hz, 220 V/60 Hz (400 V class cooling fan is available upon order) | | | | | | | |
| Cooling fan — Input (W) 50 Hz | 750 | 400 | 400 | 400 | 400 | 400 | 750 | 750 |
| Cooling fan — Input (W) 60 Hz | | 750 | 750 | 750 | 750 | 750 | 1500 | 1500 |
| Approx. mass (kg) | 610 | 610 | 660 | 870 | 890 | 920 | 1170 | 1630 |
| Common specifications — Surrounding air temperature, humidity | -10 to +40°C (non-freezing), 90%RH or less (non-condensing) | | | | | | | |
| Common specifications — Structure | Totally enclosed forced draft system | | | | | | | |
| Common specifications — Detector | Encoder 2048P/R, A phase, B phase, Z phase +12 VDC power supply *1 | | | | | | | |
| Common specifications — Equipment | Encoder, thermal protector*2, fan | | | | | | | |
| Common specifications — Insulation | Class F | | | | | | | |
| Common specifications — Vibration rank | V10 | | | | | | | |
| Dedicated encoder — Resolution | 2048 pulse/rev | | | | | | | |
| Dedicated encoder — Power supply voltage | 12 VDC±10% | | | | | | | |
| Dedicated encoder — Current consumption | 90 mA | | | | | | | |
| Dedicated encoder — Output signal form | A, B phases (90° phase shift) Z phase: 1 pulse/rev | | | | | | | |
| Dedicated encoder — Output circuit | Complementary (constant voltage output matched by emitter follow) | | | | | | | |
| Dedicated encoder — Output voltage | "H" level: Power supply voltage 9 V or more ($I_{OH}$: -20 mA)<br>"L" level: Power supply voltage 3 V or less ($I_{OL}$: 20 mA) | | | | | | | |

*1 The 12 V power supply or the control terminal option (FR-A7PS) is required as the power supply for the encoder.

*2 A motor with a thermal protector is also available. Contact your sales representative.

### (3) IPM motor MM-CF (2000r/min series)

| Motor type MM-CF[ ] | | 52(C)(B) | 102(C)(B) | 152(C)(B) | 202(C)(B) | 352(C)(B) | 502(C) | 702(C) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Applicable inverter FR-A820[ ]K | SLD | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.75 | 1.5 | 2.2 | 3.7 | 5.5 |
| | LD | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.75 | 1.5 | 2.2 | 3.7 | 5.5 |
| | ND (initial setting) | 0.4 | 0.75 | 1.5 | 2.2 | 3.7 | 5.5 | 7.5 |
| | HD | 0.75*6 | 1.5*6 | 2.2*6 | 3.7*6 | 5.5*6 | 7.5*6 | 11*6 |
| Continuous characteristics*1 | Rated output[kW] | 0.5 | 1.0 | 1.5 | 2.0 | 3.5 | 5.0 | 7.0 |
| | Rated torque[N·m] | 2.39 | 4.78 | 7.16 | 9.55 | 16.70 | 23.86 | 33.41 |
| Rated speed*1[r/min] | | 2000 | | | | | | |
| Max. speed [r/min] | | 3000 | | | | | | |
| Instantaneous permissible speed [r/min] | | 3450 | | | | | | |
| Maximum torque [N·m] | | 4.78 | 9.56 | 14.32 | 19.09 | 33.41 | 47.73 | 66.82 |
| Inertia moment J*5 [$\times 10^{-4}$ kg·m$^2$] | | 6.6 (7.0) | 13.7 (14.9) | 20.0 (21.2) | 45.5 (48.9) | 85.6 (89.0) | 120.0 | 160.0 |
| Recommended ratio of load inertia moment to motor shaft inertia moment*2 | | 100 times max. | | | 50 times max. | | | |
| Rated current [A] | | 1.81 | 3.70 | 5.22 | 7.70 | 12.5 | 20.5 | 27.0 |
| Insulation rank | | Class F | | | | | | |
| Structure | | Totally-enclosed, self-cooling (protective system:IP44 *3, IP65 *3*4) | | | | | | |
| Surrounding air temperature, humidity | | -10°C to +40°C (non-freezing), 90%RH or less (non-condensing) | | | | | | |
| Storage temperature and humidity | | -20°C to +70°C (non-freezing), 90%RH or less (non-condensing) | | | | | | |
| Ambience | | Indoors (no direct sunlight), free from corrosive gas, flammable gas, oil mist, dust and dirt | | | | | | |
| Altitude | | Max. 1000 m above sea level | | | | | | |
| Vibration | | X: 9.8 m/s$^2$, Y: 24.5 m/s$^2$ | | | | | | |
| Mass [kg]*5 | | 5.1 (7.8) | 7.2 (11) | 9.3 (13) | 13 (20) | 19 (28) | 27 | 36 |

*1 When the power supply voltage drops, we cannot guarantee the above output and rated speed.
*2 When the load torque is 20% of the motor rating. The permissible load inertia moment ratio is smaller when the load torque is larger. Consult us if the load inertia moment ratio exceeds the above value.
*3 This does not apply to the shaft through portion.
*4 Value for MM-CF[ ]2C.
*5 The value for MM-CF[ ]2B is indicated in parentheses.
*6 Applicable one-rank higher inverters for the lifted low-speed range torque operation. PM sensorless vector control specification

# 8.3 Common specifications

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Control specifications | Control method | | Soft-PWM control, high carrier frequency PWM control (selectable among V/F control, Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control), vector control*1, and PM sensorless vector control |
| | Output frequency range | | 0.2 to 590 Hz (The upper-limit frequency is 400 Hz under Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control, vector control*1, and PM sensorless vector control.) |
| | Frequency setting resolution | Analog input | 0.015 Hz/60 Hz (0 to 10 V/12 bits for terminals 2 and 4)<br>0.03 Hz/60 Hz (0 to 5 V/11 bits or 0 to 20 mA/approx. 11 bits for terminals 2 and 4, 0 to ±10 V/12 bits for terminal 1)<br>0.06 Hz/60 Hz (0 to ±5 V/11 bits for terminal 1) |
| | | Digital input | 0.01 Hz |
| | Frequency accuracy | Analog input | Within ±0.2% of the max. output frequency (25°C ± 10°C) |
| | | Digital input | Within 0.01% of the set output frequency |
| | Voltage/frequency characteristics | | Base frequency can be set from 0 to 590 Hz. Constant-torque/variable-torque pattern or adjustable 5 points V/F can be selected. |
| | Starting torque*6 | | SLD rating: 120% 0.3 Hz, LD rating: 150% 0.3 Hz, ND rating: 200%*7 0.3 Hz, HD rating: 250% 0.3 Hz (under Real sensorless vector control or vector control*1) |
| | Torque boost | | Manual torque boost |
| | Acceleration/deceleration time setting | | 0 to 3600 s (acceleration and deceleration can be set individually), linear or S-pattern acceleration/deceleration mode, backlash countermeasures acceleration/deceleration can be selected. |
| | DC injection brake (induction motor) | | Operation frequency (0 to 120 Hz), operation time (0 to 10 s), operation voltage (0 to 30%) variable |
| | Stall prevention operation level | | Activation range of stall prevention operation (SLD rating: 0 to 120%, LD rating: 0 to 150%, ND rating: 0 to 220%, HD rating: 0 to 280%). Whether to use the stall prevention or not can be selected |
| | Torque limit level | | Torque limit value can be set (0 to 400% variable). |
| Operation specifications | Frequency setting signal | Analog input | Terminals 2 and 4: 0 to 10 V, 0 to 5 V, 4 to 20 mA (0 to 20 mA) are available.<br>Terminal 1: -10 to +10 V, -5 to +5 V are available. |
| | | Digital input | Input using the setting dial of the operation panel or parameter unit<br>Four-digit BCD or 16-bit binary (when used with option FR-A8AX) |
| | Start signal | | Forward and reverse rotation or start signal automatic self-holding input (3-wire input) can be selected. |
| | Input signals (twelve terminals) | | Low-speed operation command, Middle-speed operation command, High-speed operation command,<br>Second function selection, Terminal 4 input selection, Jog operation selection, Electronic bypass function, Output stop,<br>Start self-holding selection, Forward rotation command, Reverse rotation command, Inverter reset |
| | | Pulse train input | 100 kpps |
| | Operational functions | | Maximum and minimum frequency settings, multi-speed operation, acceleration/deceleration pattern, thermal protection, DC injection brake, starting frequency, JOG operation, output stop (MRS), stall prevention, regeneration avoidance, increased magnetic excitation deceleration, DC feeding, frequency jump, rotation display, automatic restart after instantaneous power failure, electronic bypass sequence, remote setting, automatic acceleration/deceleration, intelligent mode, retry function, carrier frequency selection, fast-response current limit, forward/reverse rotation prevention, operation mode selection, slip compensation, droop control, load torque high-speed frequency control, speed smoothing control, traverse, auto tuning, applied motor selection, gain tuning, machine analyzer*1, RS-485 communication, PID control, PID pre-charge function, easy dancer control, cooling fan operation selection, stop selection (deceleration stop/coasting), power-failure deceleration stop function, stop-on-contact control, PLC function, life diagnosis, maintenance timer, current average monitor, multiple rating, orientation control*1, speed control, torque control, position control, pre-excitation, torque limit, test run, 24 V power supply input for control circuit, safety stop function, vibration control |
| | Output signal<br>Open collector output (five terminals)<br>Relay output (two terminals) | | Inverter running, Up to frequency, Instantaneous power failure/undervoltage, Overload warning,<br>Output frequency detection, Fault<br>Fault codes of the inverter can be output (4 bits) from the open collector. |
| | | Pulse train output | 50 kpps |
| Indication | For meter | Pulse train output (FM type) | Max. 2.4 kHz: one terminal (output frequency)<br>The monitored item can be changed using **Pr.54 FM/CA terminal function selection.** |
| | | Current output (CA type) | Max. 20 mADC: one terminal (output current)<br>The monitored item can be changed using **Pr.54 FM/CA terminal function selection.** |
| | | Voltage output | Max. 10 VDC: one terminal (output voltage)<br>The monitored item can be changed using **Pr.158 AM terminal function selection**. |
| | Operation panel (FR-DU08) | Operating status | Output frequency, Output current, Output voltage, Frequency setting value<br>The monitored item can be changed using **Pr.52 Operation panel main monitor selection**. |
| | | Fault record | Fault record is displayed when a fault occurs. Past 8 fault records and the conditions immediately before the fault (output voltage/current/frequency/cumulative energization time/year/month/date/time) are saved. |

8

## Common specifications

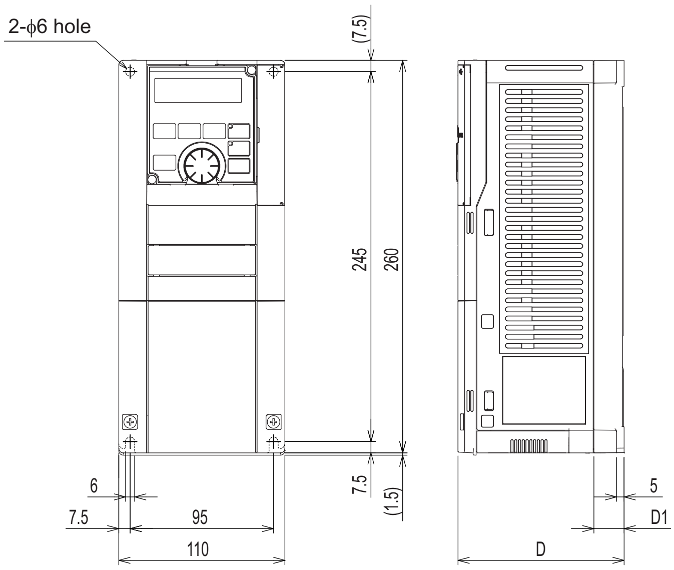
| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Protective/ warning function | Protective function | Overcurrent trip during acceleration, Overcurrent trip during constant speed, Overcurrent trip during deceleration or stop, Regenerative overvoltage trip during acceleration, Regenerative overvoltage trip during constant speed, Regenerative overvoltage trip during deceleration or stop, Inverter overload trip, Motor overload trip, Heatsink overheat, Instantaneous power failure, Undervoltage, Input phase loss*5, Stall prevention stop, Loss of synchronism detection*5, Brake transistor alarm detection, Output side earth (ground) fault overcurrent, Output phase loss, External thermal relay operation*5, PTC thermistor operation*5, Option fault, Communication option fault, Parameter storage device fault, PU disconnection, Retry count excess*5, Parameter storage device fault, CPU fault, Operation panel power supply short circuit RS-485 terminals power supply short circuit, 24 VDC power fault, Abnormal output current detection*5, Inrush current limit circuit fault, Communication fault (inverter), Analog input fault, USB communication fault, Safety circuit fault, Overspeed occurrence*5, Speed deviation excess detection*1*5, Signal loss detection*1*5, Excessive position fault*1*5, Brake sequence fault*5, Encoder phase fault*1*5, 4 mA input fault*5, Pre-charge fault*5, PID signal fault*5, Option fault, Opposite rotation deceleration fault*5, Internal circuit fault, Abnormal internal temperature*8 |
| | Warning function | Fan alarm, Stall prevention (overcurrent), Stall prevention (overvoltage), Regenerative brake pre-alarm*5, Electronic thermal relay function pre-alarm, PU stop, Speed limit indication*5, Parameter copy, Safety stop, Maintenance signal output*5, USB host error, Home position return setting error*5, Home position return uncompleted*5, Home position return parameter setting error*5, Operation panel lock*5, Password locked*5, Parameter write error, Copy operation error, 24 V external power supply operation, Internal-circulation fan alarm*8 |
| Environment | Surrounding air temperature | -10°C to +50°C (non-freezing) (LD, ND, HD ratings)<br>-10°C to +40°C (non-freezing) (SLD rating) |
| | Surrounding air humidity | With circuit board coating: 95% RH or less (non-condensing),<br>Without circuit board coating: 90% RH or less (non-condensing) |
| | Storage temperature*2 | -20°C to +65°C |
| | Atmosphere | Indoors (without corrosive gas, flammable gas, oil mist, dust and dirt, etc.) |
| | Altitude/vibration | Maximum 1000 m above sea level *3, 5.9 m/s$^2$*4 or less*4 at 10 to 55 Hz (directions of X, Y, Z axes) |

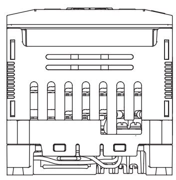
*1 Available only when the option (FR-A8AP) is mounted.
*2 Temperature applicable for a short time, e.g. in transit.
*3 For the installation at an altitude above 1,000 m up to 2,500 m, derate the rated current 3% per 500 m.
*4 2.9m/s$^2$ or less for the FR-A840-04320(160K) or higher.
*5 This protective function is not available in the initial status.
*6 For PM sensorless vector control, refer to **page 690**.
*7 The initial value is 150% for the FR-A820-00340(5.5K) or higher and the FR-A840-00170(5.5K) or higher.
*8 Available for the IP55 compatible model only.

# 8.4 Outline dimension drawings

## 8.4.1 Inverter outline dimension drawings

FR-A820-00046(0.4K), FR-A820-00077(0.75K)

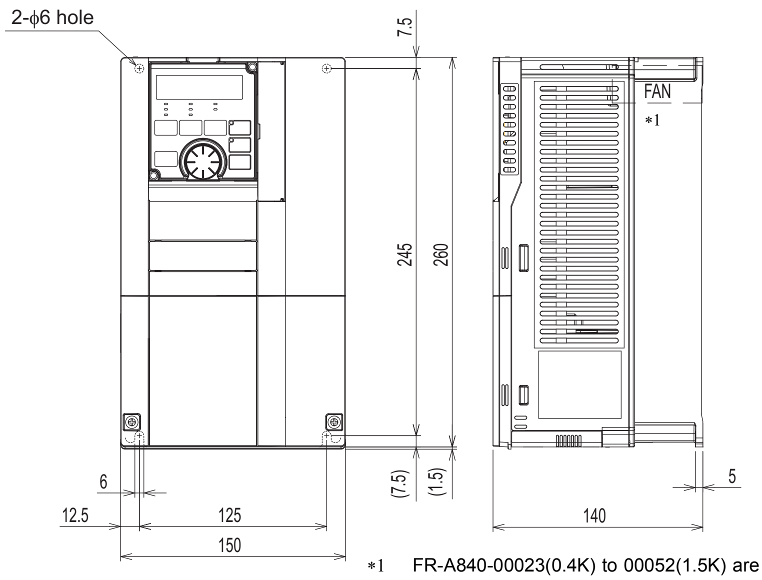


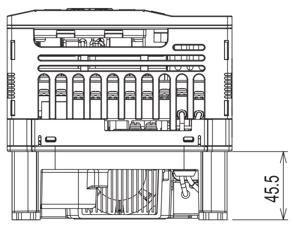
| Inverter Model | D | D1 |
|---|---|---|
| FR-A820-00046(0.4K) | 110 | 20 |
| FR-A820-00077(0.75K) | 125 | 35 |

(Unit: mm)

FR-A820-00105(1.5K), 00167(2.2K), 00250(3.7K)
FR-A840-00023(0.4K), 00038(0.75K), 00052(1.5K), 00083(2.2K), 00126(3.7K)



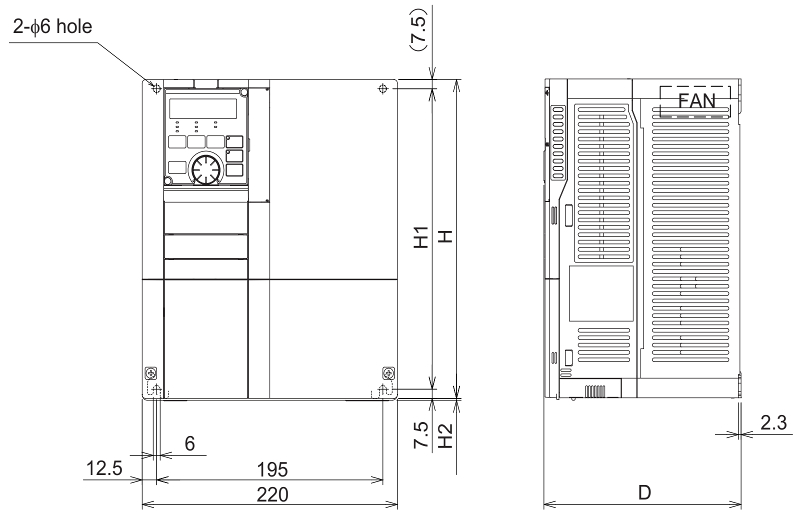

*1 FR-A840-00023(0.4K) to 00052(1.5K) are not provided with a cooling fan.

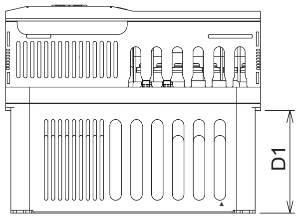



(Unit: mm)

## Outline dimension drawings

FR-A820-00340(5.5K), 00490(7.5K), 00630(11K)
FR-A840-00170(5.5K), 00250(7.5K), 00310(11K), 00380(15K)

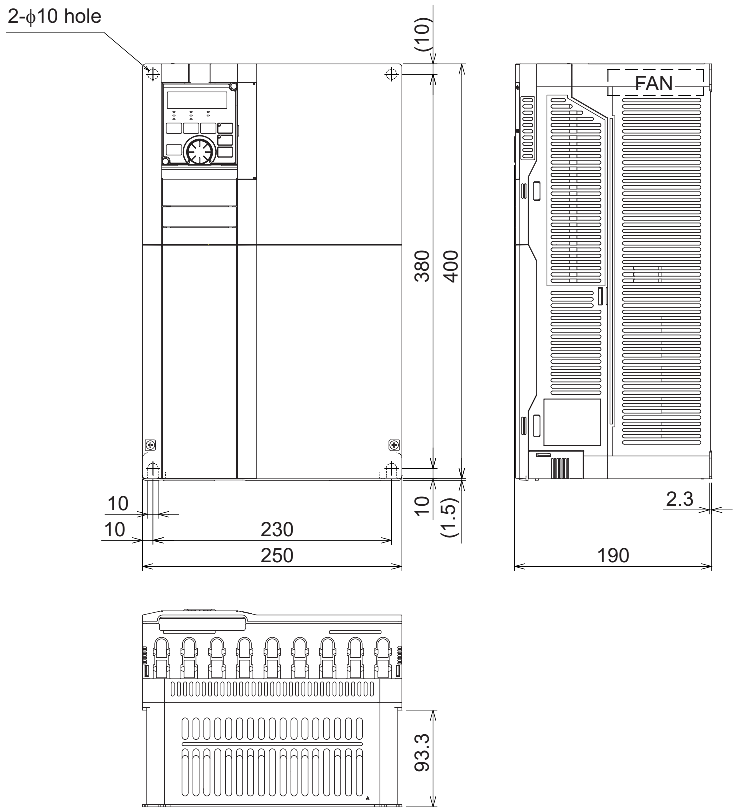



| Inverter Model | H | H1 | H2 | D | D1 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| FR-A820-00340(5.5K), 00490(7.5K)<br>FR-A840-00170(5.5K), 00250(7.5K) | 260 | 245 | 1.5 | 170 | 84 |
| FR-A820-00630(11K)<br>FR-A840-00310(11K), 00380(15K) | 300 | 285 | 3 | 190 | 101.5 |

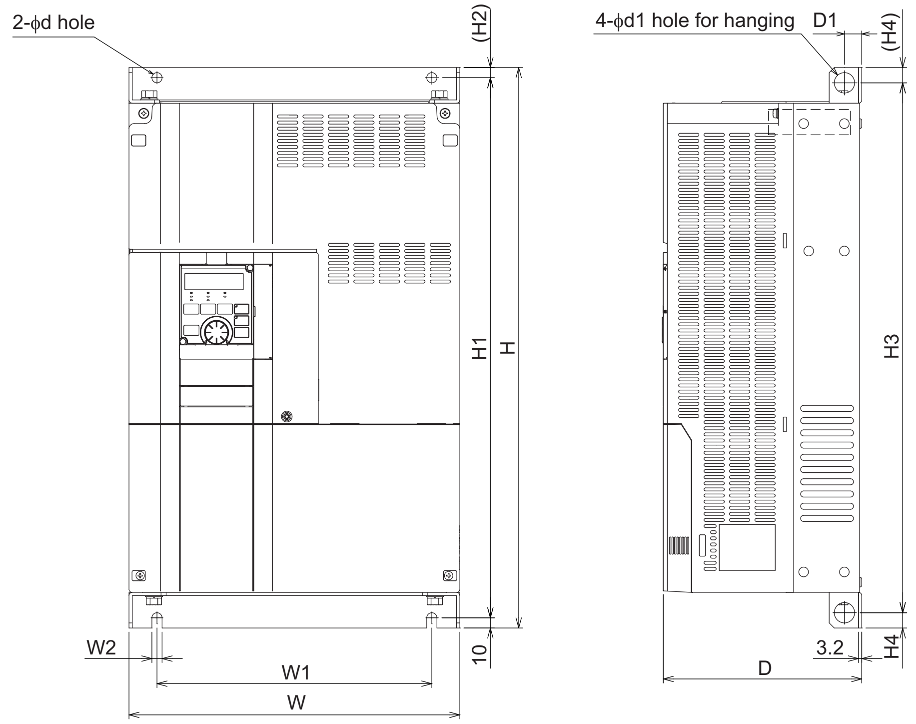
(Unit: mm)

FR-A820-00770(15K), 00930(18.5K), 01250(22K)
FR-A840-00470(18.5K), 00620(22K)




(Unit: mm)

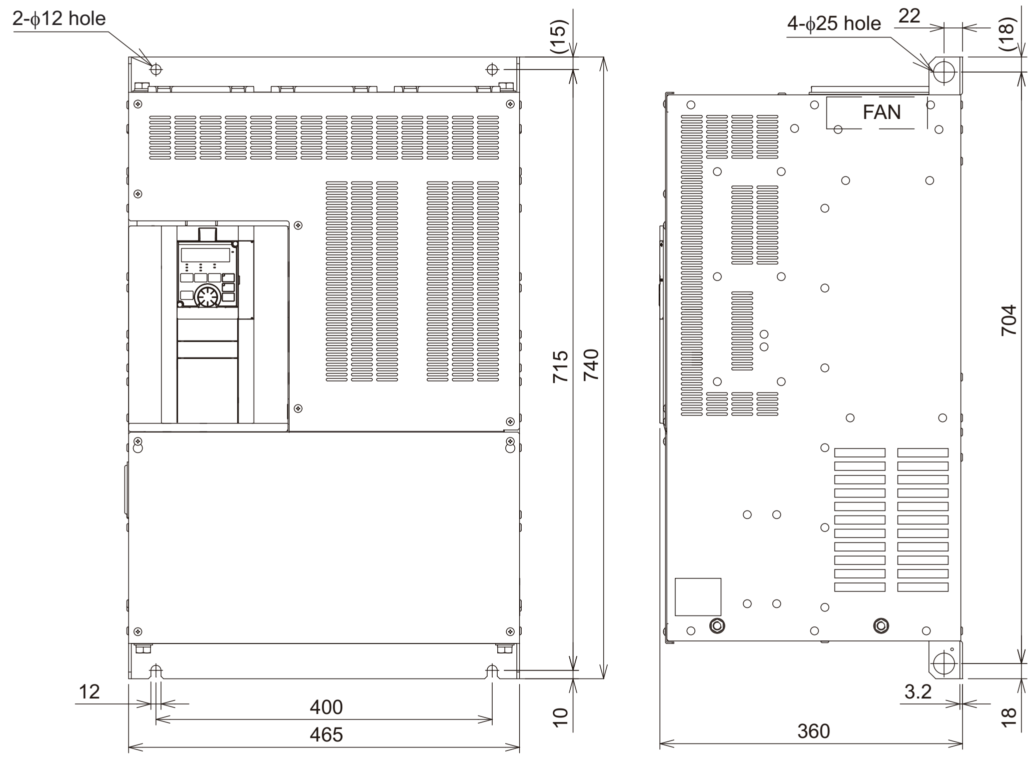
FR-A820-01540(30K), 01870(37K), 02330(45K), 03160(55K), 03800(75K), 04750(90K)
FR-A840-00770(30K), 00930(37K), 01160(45K), 01800(55K), 02160(75K), 02600(90K)




| Inverter Model | W | W1 | W2 | H | H1 | H2 | H3 | H4 | d | d1 | D | D1 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| FR-A820-01540(30K)<br>FR-A840-00770(30K) | 325 | 270 | 10 | 550 | 530 | 10 | 520 | 15 | 10 | 20 | 195 | 17 |
| FR-A820-01870(37K), 02330(45K)<br>FR-A840-00930(37K), 01160(45K), 01800(55K) | 435 | 380 | 12 | 550 | 525 | 15 | 514 | 18 | 12 | 25 | 250 | 24 |
| FR-A820-03160(55K) | 465 | 410 | 12 | 700 | 675 | 15 | 664 | 18 | 12 | 25 | 250 | 22 |
| FR-A820-03800(75K), 04750(90K) | 465 | 400 | 12 | 740 | 715 | 15 | 704 | 18 | 12 | 24 | 360 | 22 |
| FR-A840-02160(75K), 02600(90K) | 465 | 400 | 12 | 620 | 595 | 15 | 584 | 18 | 12 | 24 | 300 | 22 |

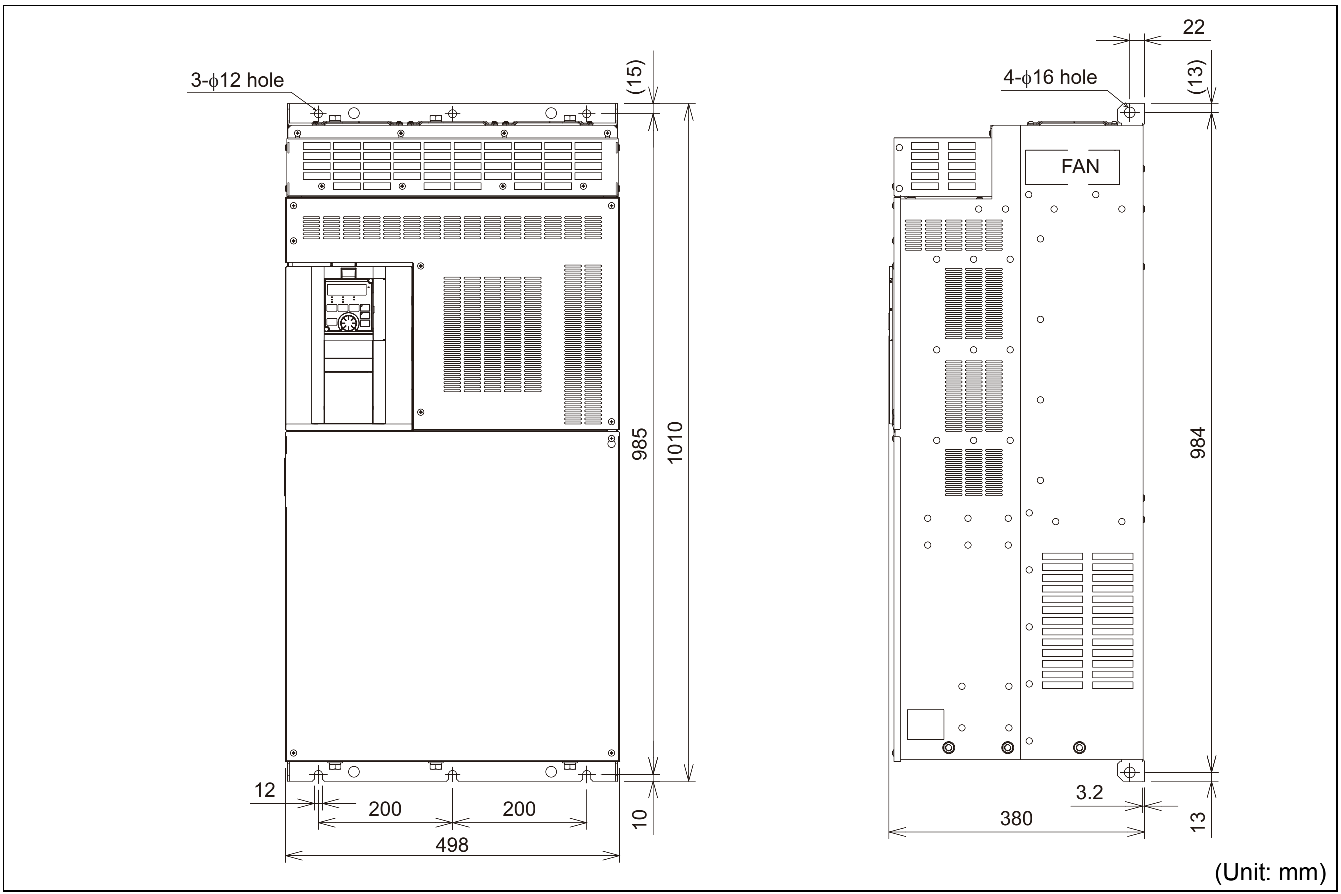
(Unit: mm)

FR-A840-03250(110K), 03610(132K)

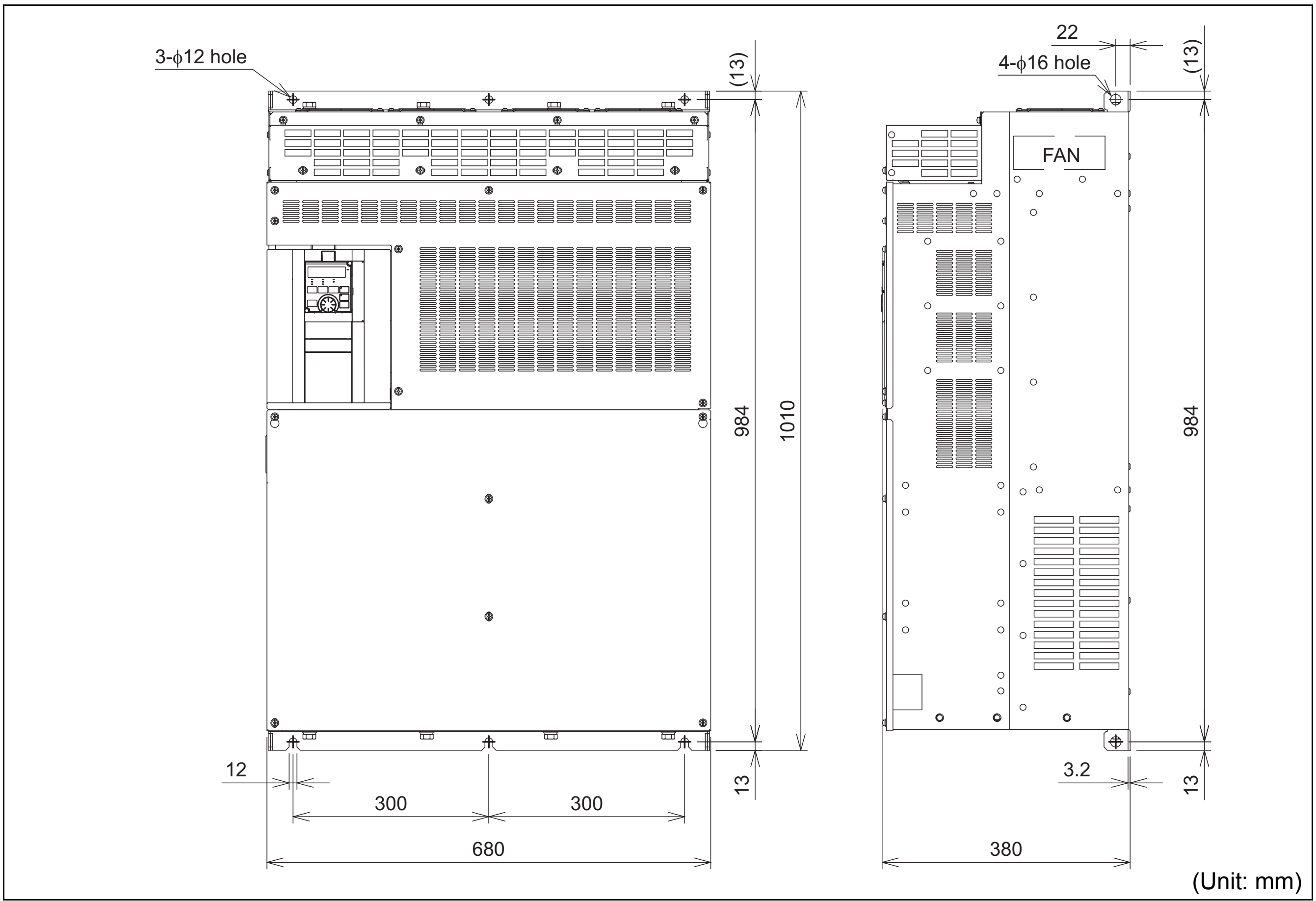



(Unit: mm)

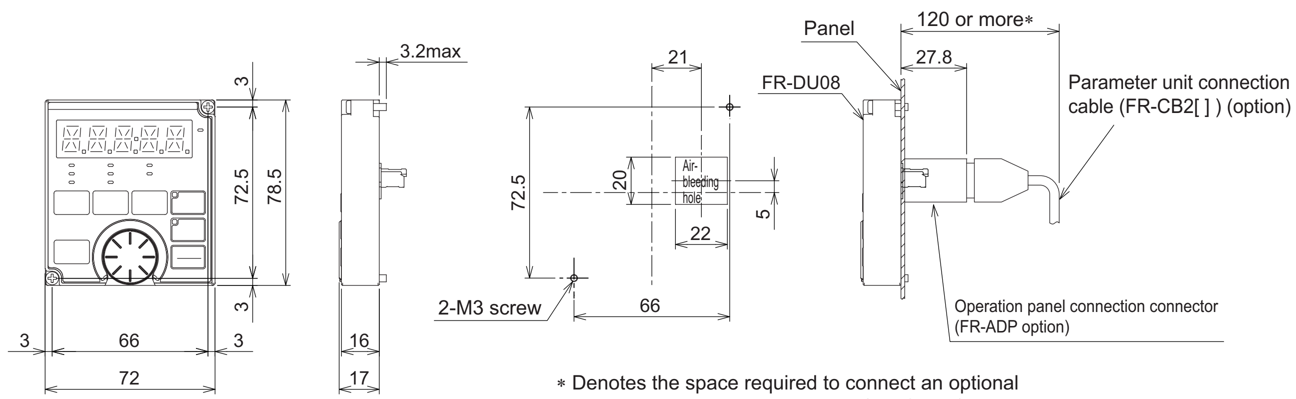
FR-A840-04320(160K), 04810(185K)




FR-A840-05470(220K), 06100(250K), 06830(280K)



Operation panel (FR-DU08)



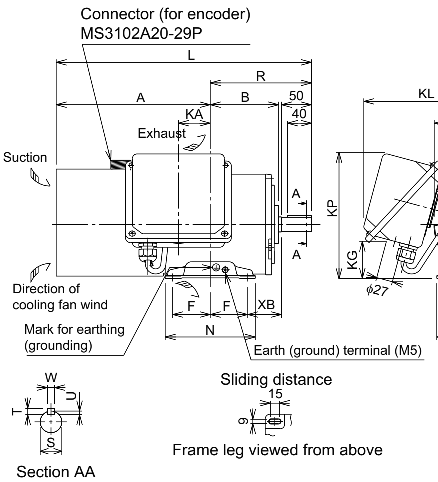

* Denotes the space required to connect an optional parameter unit connection cable (FR-CB2[ ]). When using another cable, leave the space required for the cable specification.

(Unit: mm)

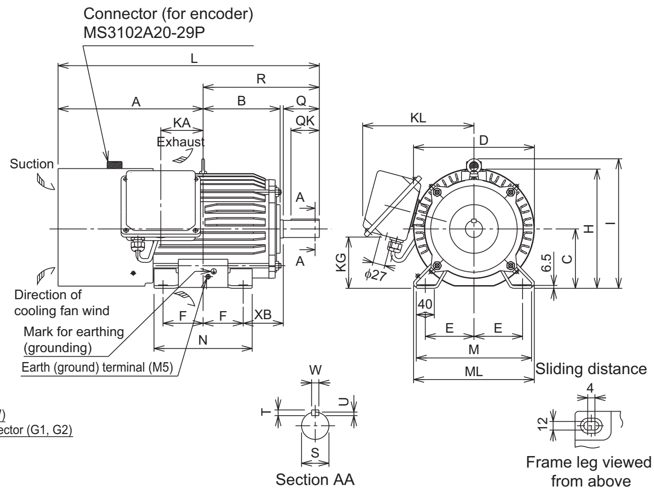
## 8.4.2 Dedicated motor outline dimension drawings

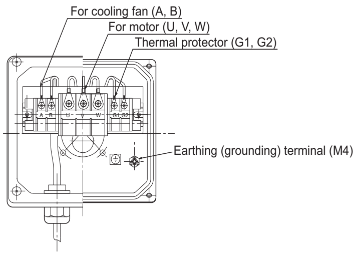
### Dedicated motor (SF-V5RU(H)) outline dimension drawings (standard horizontal type)

**Frame Number 90L**
**SF-V5RU(H) 1K**

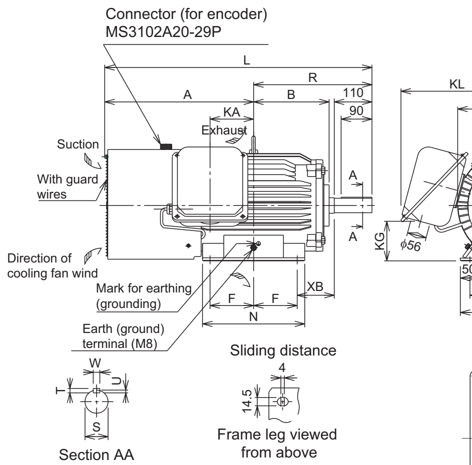


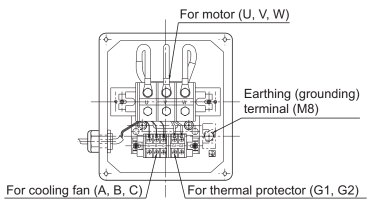

**Frame Number 100L, 112M, 132S, 132M**
**SF-V5RU(H) 2K, 3K, 5K, 7K**



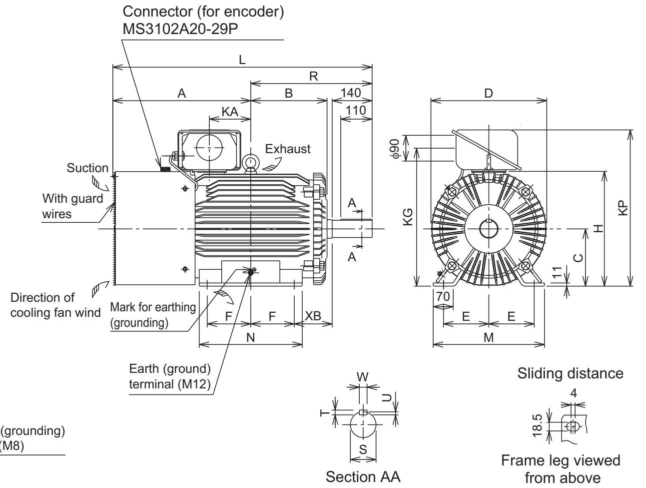




**Frame Number 160M, 160L, 180M, 180L**
**SF-V5RU(H) 11K, 15K, 18K, 22K**




**Frame Number 200L, 225S**
**SF-V5RU(H) 30K, 37K, 45K, 55K**




Make sure to earth the earth terminal of the frame installation foot as well as the earth terminal in the terminal box.

Dimensions table

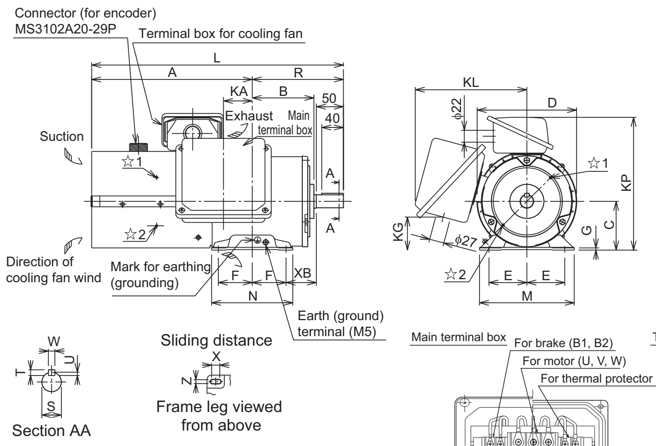
(Unit: mm)

| SF-V5RU □K | SF-V5RU □K1 | SF-V5RU □K3 | SF-V5RU □K4 | Frame No. | Mass (kg) | Motor | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Terminal Screw Size | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | A | B | C | D | E | F | H | I | KA | KG | KL(KP) | L | M | ML | N | XB | Q | QK | R | S | T | U | W | U,V,W | A,B,(C) | G1,G2 |
| 1 | — | — | — | 90L | 24 | 256.5 | 114 | 90 | 183.6 | 70 | 62.5 | 198 | — | 53 | 65 | 220(210) | 425 | 175 | — | 150 | 56 | — | — | 168.5 | 24j6 | 7 | 4 | 8 | M6 | M4 | M4 |
| 2 | 1 | — | — | 100L | 33 | 284 | 128 | 100 | 207 | 80 | 70 | 203.5 | 230 | 65 | 78 | 231 | 477 | 200 | 212 | 180 | 63 | 60 | 45 | 193 | 28j6 | 7 | 4 | 8 | M6 | M4 | M4 |
| 3 | 2 | 1 | — | 112M | 41 | 278 | 135 | 112 | 228 | 95 | 70 | 226 | 253 | 69 | 93 | 242 | 478 | 230 | 242 | 180 | 70 | 60 | 45 | 200 | 28j6 | 7 | 4 | 8 | M6 | M4 | M4 |
| 5 | 3 | 2 | — | 132S | 52 | 303 | 152 | 132 | 266 | 108 | 70 | 265 | 288 | 75 | 117 | 256 | 542 | 256 | 268 | 180 | 89 | 80 | 63 | 239 | 38k6 | 8 | 5 | 10 | M6 | M4 | M4 |
| 7 | 5 | 3 | 1 | 132M | 62 | 322 | 171 | 132 | 266 | 108 | 89 | 265 | 288 | 94 | 117 | 256 | 580 | 256 | 268 | 218 | 89 | 80 | 63 | 258 | 38k6 | 8 | 5 | 10 | M6 | M4 | M4 |
| 11 | 7 | 5 | 2 | 160M | 99 | 412 | 198 | 160 | 318 | 127 | 105 | 316 | 367 | 105 | 115 | 330 | 735 | 310 | — | 254 | 108 | — | — | 323 | 42k6 | 8 | 5 | 12 | M8 | M4 | M4 |
| 15 | 11 | 7 | 3 | 160L | 113 | 434 | 220 | 160 | 318 | 127 | 127 | 316 | 367 | 127 | 115 | 330 | 779 | 310 | — | 298 | 108 | — | — | 345 | 42k6 | 8 | 5 | 12 | M8 | M4 | M4 |
| 18 | — | — | — | 180M | 138 | 438.5 | 225.5 | 180 | 363 | 139.5 | 120.5 | 359 | 410 | 127 | 139 | 352 | 790 | 335 | — | 285 | 121 | — | — | 351.5 | 48k6 | 9 | 5.5 | 14 | M8 | M4 | M4 |
| 22 | 15 | 11 | — | | 160 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| — | 18 | 15 | 5 | 180L | 200 | 457.5 | 242.5 | 180 | 363 | 139.5 | 139.5 | 359 | 410 | 146 | 139 | 352 | 828 | 335 | — | 323 | 121 | — | — | 370.5 | 55m6 | 10 | 6 | 16 | M8 | M4 | M4 |
| 30 | — | — | 7 | 200L | 238 | 483.5 | 267.5 | 200 | 406 | 159 | 152.5 | 401 | — | 145 | 487 | (546) | 909 | 390 | — | 361 | 133 | — | — | 425.5 | 60m6 | 11 | 7 | 18 | M10 | M4 | M4 |
| 37, 45 | 22, 30 | 18, 22 | — | | 255 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 55 | 37 | 30 | 11, 15 | 225S | 320 | 500 | 277 | 225 | 446 | 178 | 143 | 446 | — | 145 | 533 | (592) | 932 | 428 | — | 342 | 149 | — | — | 432 | 65m6 | 11 | 7 | 18 | M10 | M4 | M4 |

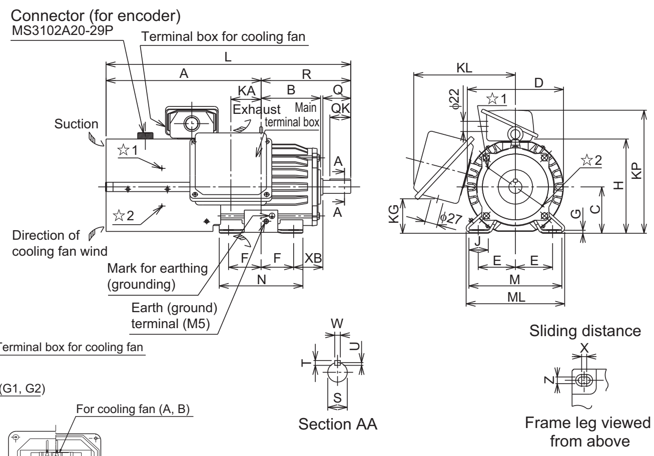
Note) 1. Install the motor on the floor and use it with the shaft horizontal.
2. Leave an enough clearance between the fan suction port and wall to ensure adequate cooling.
Also, check that the ventilation direction of a fan is from the opposite load side to the load side.
3 The size difference of top and bottom of the shaft center height is $^{0}_{-0.5}$
4 The 400V class motor has -H at the end of its type name.

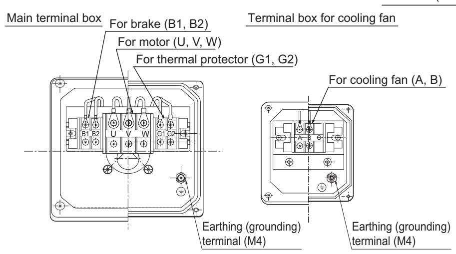
## Dedicated motor (SF-V5RU(H)) outline dimension drawings (standard horizontal type with brake)

### Frame Number 90L
**SF-V5RU(H) 1KB**

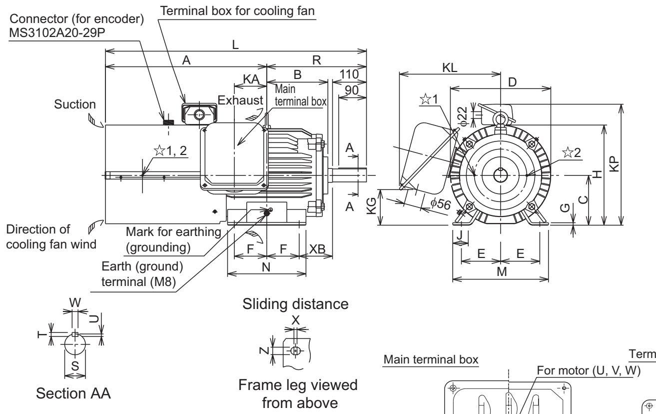



### Frame Number 100L, 112M, 132S, 132M
**SF-V5RU(H) 2KB, 3KB, 5KB, 7KB**

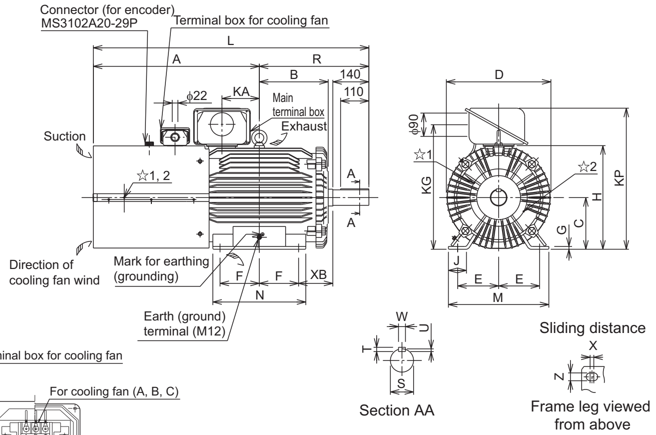


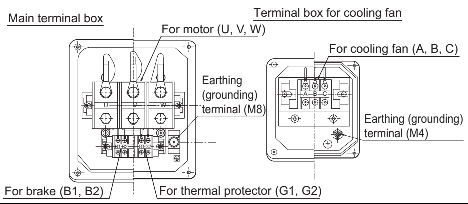




### Frame Number 160M, 160L, 180M, 180L
**SF-V5RU(H) 11KB, 15KB, 18KB, 22KB**




### Frame Number 200L, 225S
**SF-V5RU(H) 30KB, 37KB, 45KB, 55KB**




☆ indicates an inserting position of a bolt with hex head holes for manual opening.
Make sure to earth the earth terminal of the frame installation foot as well as the earth terminal in the terminal box.

### Dimensions table

(Unit: mm)

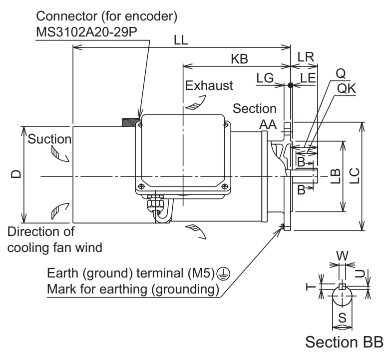
| SF-V5RU □KB | SF-V5RU □K1B | SF-V5RU □K3B | SF-V5RU □K4B | Frame No. | Mass (kg) | Motor | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Shaft End | | | | | | | Terminal Screw Size | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | KA | KD | KG | KL | KP | L | M | ML | N | X | XB | Z | Q | QK | R | S | T | U | W | U,V,W | A,B,(C) | G1,G2 | B1,B2 |
| 1 | — | — | — | 90L | 29 | 296.5 | 114 | 90 | 183.6 | 70 | 62.5 | 4 | — | — | — | 53 | 27 | 65 | 220 | 245 | 465 | 175 | — | 150 | 15 | 56 | 9 | 50 | 40 | 168.5 | 24j6 | 7 | 4 | 8 | M6 | M4 | M4 | M4 |
| 2 | 1 | — | — | 100L | 46 | 333.5 | 128 | 100 | 207 | 80 | 70 | 6.5 | — | — | 40 | 65 | 27 | 78 | 231 | 265 | 526.5 | 200 | 212 | 180 | 4 | 63 | 12 | 60 | 45 | 193 | 28j6 | 7 | 4 | 8 | M6 | M4 | M4 | M4 |
| 3 | 2 | 1 | — | 112M | 53 | 355 | 135 | 112 | 228 | 95 | 70 | 6.5 | — | — | 40 | 69 | 27 | 93 | 242 | 290 | 555 | 230 | 242 | 180 | 4 | 70 | 12 | 60 | 45 | 200 | 28j6 | 7 | 4 | 8 | M6 | M4 | M4 | M4 |
| 5 | 3 | 2 | — | 132S | 70 | 416 | 152 | 132 | 266 | 108 | 70 | 6.5 | — | — | 40 | 75 | 27 | 117 | 256 | 329 | 655 | 256 | 268 | 180 | 4 | 89 | 12 | 80 | 63 | 239 | 38k6 | 8 | 5 | 10 | M6 | M4 | M4 | M4 |
| 7 | 5 | 3 | 1 | 132M | 80 | 435 | 171 | 132 | 266 | 108 | 89 | 6.5 | — | — | 40 | 94 | 27 | 117 | 256 | 329 | 693 | 256 | 268 | 218 | 4 | 89 | 12 | 80 | 63 | 258 | 38k6 | 8 | 5 | 10 | M6 | M4 | M4 | M4 |
| 11 | 7 | 5 | 2 | 160M | 140 | 522.5 | 198 | 160 | 318 | 127 | 105 | 8 | — | — | 50 | 105 | 56 | 115 | 330 | 391 | 845.5 | 310 | — | 254 | 4 | 108 | 14.5 | 110 | 90 | 323 | 42k6 | 8 | 5 | 12 | M8 | M4 | M4 | M4 |
| 15 | 11 | 7 | 3 | 160L | 155 | 544.5 | 220 | 160 | 318 | 127 | 127 | 8 | — | — | 50 | 127 | 56 | 115 | 330 | 391 | 889.5 | 310 | — | 298 | 4 | 108 | 14.5 | 110 | 90 | 345 | 42k6 | 8 | 5 | 12 | M8 | M4 | M4 | M4 |
| 18 | — | — | — | 180M | 185 | 568.5 | 225.5 | 180 | 363 | 139.5 | 120.5 | 8 | — | — | 50 | 127 | 56 | 139 | 352 | 428 | 920 | 335 | — | 285 | 4 | 121 | 14.5 | 110 | 90 | 351.5 | 48k6 | 9 | 5.5 | 14 | M8 | M4 | M4 | M4 |
| 22 | 15 | 11 | — | | 215 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| — | 18 | 15 | 5 | 180L | 255 | 587.5 | 242.5 | 180 | 363 | 139.5 | 139.5 | 8 | — | — | 50 | 146 | 56 | 139 | 352 | 428 | 958 | 335 | — | 323 | 4 | 121 | 14.5 | 110 | 90 | 370.5 | 55m6 | 10 | 6 | 16 | M8 | M4 | M4 | M4 |
| 30 | — | — | 7 | 200L | 305 | 644.5 | 267.5 | 200 | 406 | 159 | 152.5 | 11 | — | — | 70 | 145 | 90 | 487 | — | 546 | 1070 | 390 | — | 361 | 4 | 133 | 18.5 | 140 | 110 | 425.5 | 60m6 | 11 | 7 | 18 | M10 | M4 | M4 | M4 |
| 37, 45 | 22, 30 | 18, 22 | — | | 330 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 55 | 37 | 30 | 11, 15 | 225S | 395 | 659 | 277 | 225 | 446 | 178 | 143 | 11 | — | — | 70 | 145 | 90 | 533 | — | 592 | 1091 | 428 | — | 342 | 4 | 149 | 18.5 | 140 | 110 | 432 | 65m6 | 11 | 7 | 18 | M10 | M4 | M4 | M4 |

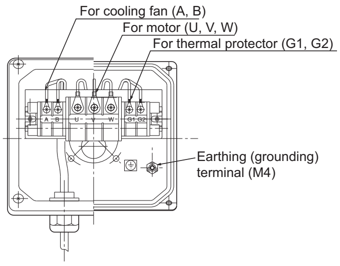
Note) 1. Install the motor on the floor and use it with the shaft horizontal.
2. Leave an enough clearance between the fan suction port and wall to ensure adequate cooling.
Also, check that the ventilation direction of a fan is from the opposite load side to the load side.
3 The size difference of top and bottom of the shaft center height is $^{0}_{-0.5}$
4 The 400V class motor has -H at the end of its type name.
5. Since a brake power device is a stand-alone, install it inside the enclosure.
(This device should be arranged at the customer side. Refer to the FR-A800 catalog.)

8

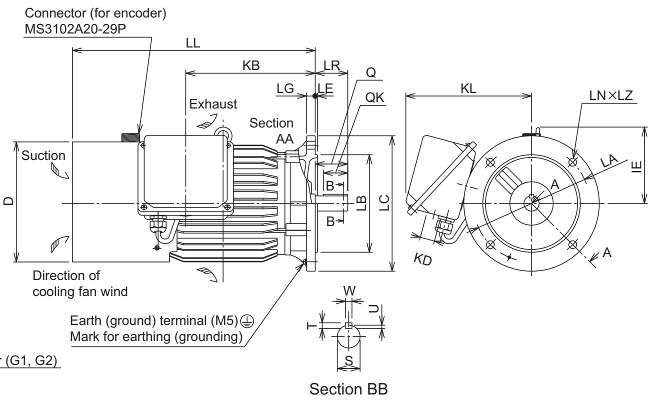
## Dedicated motor (SF-V5RU(H)) outline dimension drawings (flange type)

### Frame Number 90L
SF-V5RUF(H) 1K

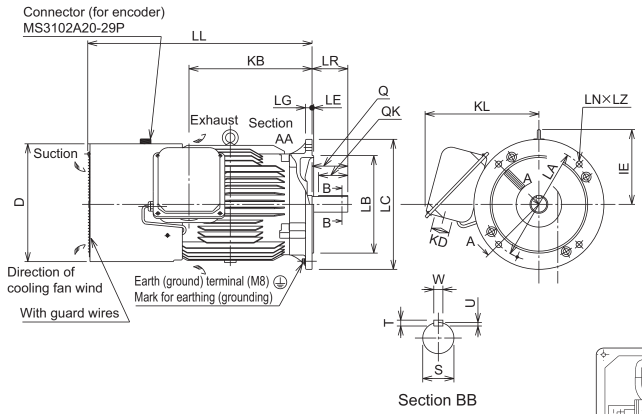


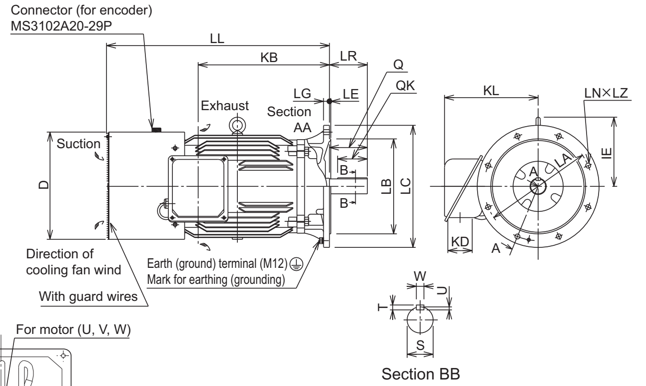

### Frame Number 100L, 112M, 132S, 132M
SF-V5RUF(H) 2K , 3K , 5K , 7K

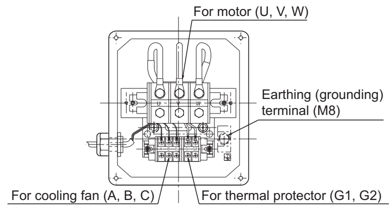



### Frame Number 160M, 160L, 180M, 180L
SF-V5RUF(H) 11K , 15K , 18K , 22K




### Frame Number 200L
SF-V5RUF(H) 30K , 37K , 45K




Make sure to earth the earth terminal of the flange section as well as the earth terminal in the terminal box.

Dimensions table (Unit: mm)

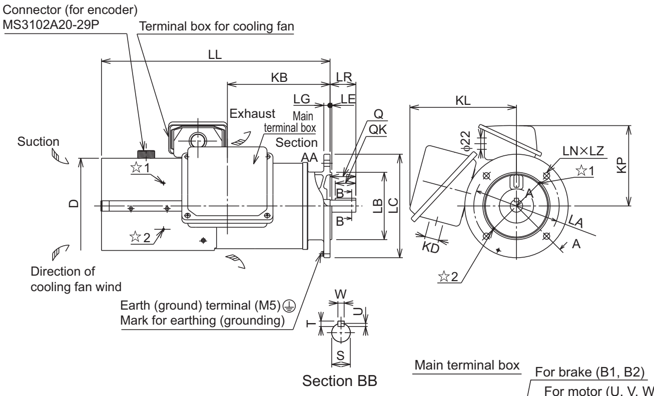
| SF-V5RU F□K | SF-V5RU F□K1 | SF-V5RU F□K3 | SF-V5RU F□K4 | Flange Number | Frame No. | Mass (kg) | Motor | | | | | | | | | | | | | Shaft End | | | | | | | Terminal Screw Size | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | D | IE | KB | KD | KL | LA | LB | LC | LE | LG | LL | LN | LZ | LR | Q | QK | S | T | U | W | U,V,W | A,B,(C) | G1,G2 |
| 1 | — | — | — | FF165 | 90L | 26.5 | 183.6 | — | 198.5 | 27 | 220 | 165 | 130j6 | 200 | 3.5 | 12 | 402 | 4 | 12 | 50 | 50 | 40 | 24j6 | 7 | 4 | 8 | M6 | M4 | M4 |
| 2 | 1 | — | — | FF215 | 100L | 37 | 207 | 130 | 213 | 27 | 231 | 215 | 180j6 | 250 | 4 | 16 | 432 | 4 | 14.5 | 60 | 60 | 45 | 28j6 | 7 | 4 | 8 | M6 | M4 | M4 |
| 3 | 2 | 1 | — | FF215 | 112M | 46 | 228 | 141 | 239 | 27 | 242 | 215 | 180j6 | 250 | 4 | 16 | 448 | 4 | 14.5 | 60 | 60 | 45 | 28j6 | 7 | 4 | 8 | M6 | M4 | M4 |
| 5 | 3 | 2 | — | FF265 | 132S | 65 | 266 | 156 | 256 | 27 | 256 | 265 | 230j6 | 300 | 4 | 20 | 484 | 4 | 14.5 | 80 | 80 | 63 | 38k6 | 8 | 5 | 10 | M6 | M4 | M4 |
| 7 | 5 | 3 | 1 | FF265 | 132M | 70 | 266 | 156 | 294 | 27 | 256 | 265 | 230j6 | 300 | 4 | 20 | 522 | 4 | 14.5 | 80 | 80 | 63 | 38k6 | 8 | 5 | 10 | M6 | M4 | M4 |
| 11 | 7 | 5 | 2 | FF300 | 160M | 110 | 318 | 207 | 318 | 56 | 330 | 300 | 250j6 | 350 | 5 | 20 | 625 | 4 | 18.5 | 110 | 110 | 90 | 42k6 | 8 | 5 | 12 | M8 | M4 | M4 |
| 15 | 11 | 7 | 3 | FF300 | 160L | 125 | 318 | 207 | 362 | 56 | 330 | 300 | 250j6 | 350 | 5 | 20 | 669 | 4 | 18.5 | 110 | 110 | 90 | 42k6 | 8 | 5 | 12 | M8 | M4 | M4 |
| 18 | — | — | — | FF350 | 180M | 160 | 363 | 230 | 378.5 | 56 | 352 | 350 | 300j6 | 400 | 5 | 20 | 690 | 4 | 18.5 | 110 | 110 | 90 | 48k6 | 9 | 5.5 | 14 | M8 | M4 | M4 |
| 22 | 15 | 11 | — | | | 185 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| — | 18 | 15 | 5 | FF350 | 180L | 225 | 363 | 230 | 416.5 | 56 | 352 | 350 | 300j6 | 400 | 5 | 20 | 728 | 4 | 18.5 | 110 | 110 | 90 | 55m6 | 10 | 6 | 16 | M8 | M4 | M4 |
| 30 | — | — | 7 | FF400 | 200L | 270 | 406 | 255 | 485 | 90 | 346 | 400 | 350j6 | 450 | 5 | 22 | 823.5 | 8 | 18.5 | 140 | 140 | 110 | 60m6 | 11 | 7 | 18 | M10 | M4 | M4 |
| 37, 45 | 22, 30 | 18, 22 | — | | | 290 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Note) 1. Install the motor on the floor and use it with the shaft horizontal.
For use under the shaft, the protection structure of the cooling fan is IP20.
2. Leave an enough clearance between the fan suction port and wall to ensure adequate cooling.
Also, check that the ventilation direction of a fan is from the opposite load side to the load side.
3 The size difference of top and bottom of the shaft center height is $^{0}_{-0.5}$
4 The 400V class motor has -H at the end of its type name.

## Dedicated motor (SF-V5RU(H)) outline dimension drawings (flange type with brake)

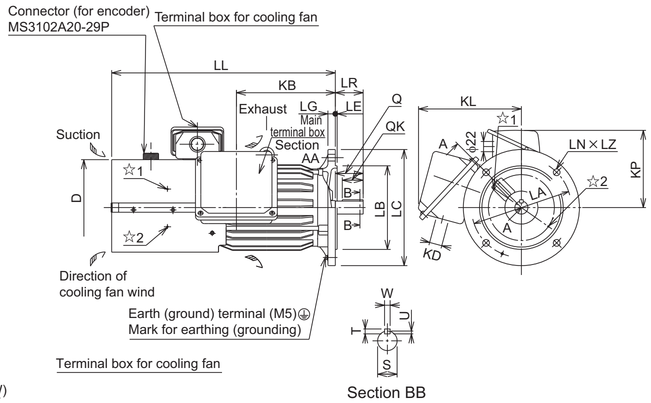
**Frame Number 90L**

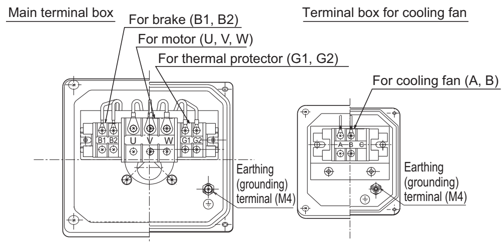
**SF-V5RUF(H) 1KB**




**Frame Number 100L, 112M, 132S, 132M**

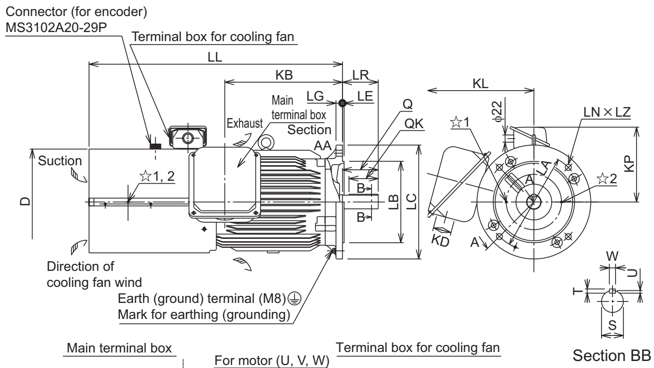
**SF-V5RUF(H) 2KB, 3KB, 5KB, 7KB**

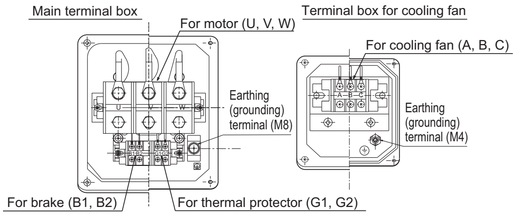



**Frame Number 160M, 160L**

**SF-V5RUF(H) 11KB, 15KB**




☆ indicates an inserting position of a bolt with hex head holes for manual opening.

Make sure to earth the earth terminal of the flange section as well as the earth terminal in the terminal box.

### Dimensions table

(Unit: mm)

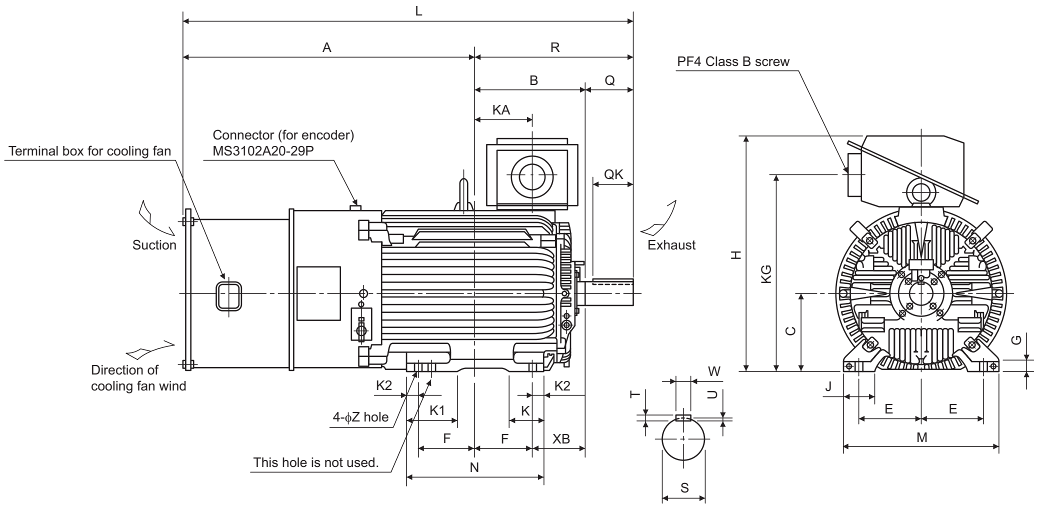
| SF-V5RU F□KB | SF-V5RU F□K1B | SF-V5RU F□K3B | SF-V5RU F□K4B | Flange Number | Frame No. | Mass (kg) | Motor | | | | | | | | | | | | | Shaft End | | | | | | | Terminal Screw Size | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | D | KB | KD | KL | KP | LA | LB | LC | LE | LG | LL | LN | LZ | LR | Q | QK | S | T | U | W | U,V,W | A,B,(C) | B1,B2 | G1,G2 |
| 1 | — | — | — | FF165 | 90L | 31.5 | 183.6 | 198.5 | 27 | 220 | 155 | 165 | 130j6 | 200 | 3.5 | 12 | 442 | 4 | 12 | 50 | 50 | 40 | 24j6 | 7 | 4 | 8 | M6 | M4 | M4 | M4 |
| 2 | 1 | — | — | FF215 | 100L | 50 | 207 | 213 | 27 | 231 | 165 | 215 | 180j6 | 250 | 4 | 16 | 481.5 | 4 | 14.5 | 60 | 60 | 45 | 28j6 | 7 | 4 | 8 | M6 | M4 | M4 | M4 |
| 3 | 2 | 1 | — | FF215 | 112M | 58 | 228 | 239 | 27 | 242 | 178 | 215 | 180j6 | 250 | 4 | 16 | 525 | 4 | 14.5 | 60 | 60 | 45 | 28j6 | 7 | 4 | 8 | M6 | M4 | M4 | M4 |
| 5 | 3 | 2 | — | FF265 | 132S | 83 | 266 | 256 | 27 | 256 | 197 | 265 | 230j6 | 300 | 4 | 20 | 597 | 4 | 14.5 | 80 | 80 | 63 | 38k6 | 8 | 5 | 10 | M6 | M4 | M4 | M4 |
| 7 | 5 | 3 | 1 | FF265 | 132M | 88 | 266 | 294 | 27 | 256 | 197 | 265 | 230j6 | 300 | 4 | 20 | 635 | 4 | 14.5 | 80 | 80 | 63 | 38k6 | 8 | 5 | 10 | M6 | M4 | M4 | M4 |
| 11 | 7 | 5 | 2 | FF300 | 160M | 151 | 318 | 318 | 56 | 330 | 231 | 300 | 250j6 | 350 | 5 | 20 | 735.5 | 4 | 18.5 | 110 | 110 | 90 | 42k6 | 8 | 5 | 12 | M8 | M4 | M4 | M4 |
| 15 | 11 | 7 | 3 | FF300 | 160L | 167 | 318 | 362 | 56 | 330 | 231 | 300 | 250j6 | 350 | 5 | 20 | 779.5 | 4 | 18.5 | 110 | 110 | 90 | 42k6 | 8 | 5 | 12 | M8 | M4 | M4 | M4 |

Note) 1. Install the motor on the floor and use it with the shaft horizontal.
2. Leave an enough clearance between the fan suction port and wall to ensure adequate cooling. Also, check that the ventilation direction of a fan is from the opposite load side to the load side.
3 The size difference of top and bottom of the shaft center height is $^{0}_{-0.5}$
4 The 400V class motor has -H at the end of its type name.
5. Since a brake power device is a stand-alone, install it inside the enclosure. (This device should be arranged at the customer side. Refer to the FR-A800 catalog.)

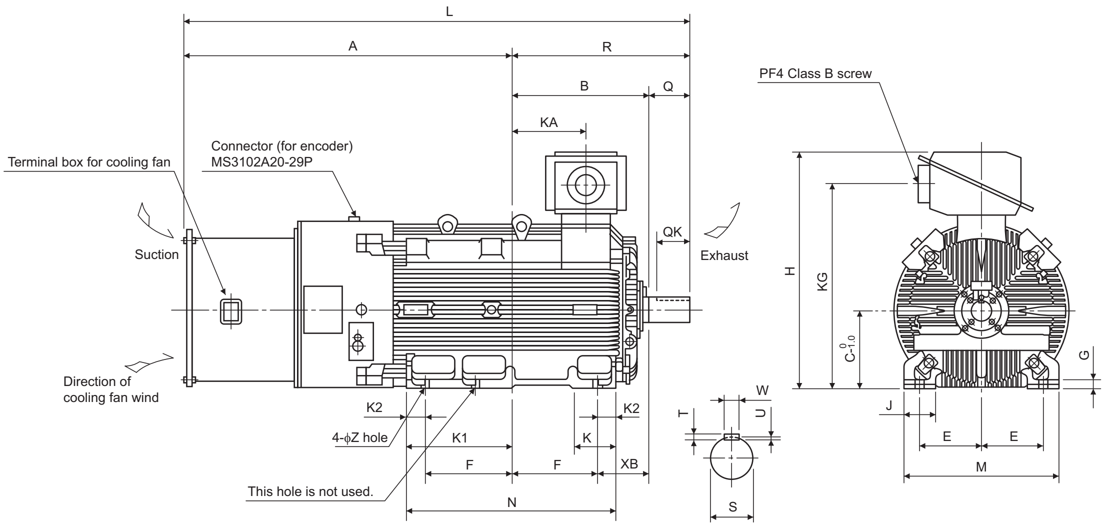
8

## Dedicated motor (SF-THY) outline dimension drawings (1500r/min series)

**Frame Number 250MD, 280MD**
**75kW to 160kW**




**Frame Number 280L, 315H**
**200kW, 250kW**




### Dimensions table

(Unit: mm)

| Output | Frame No. | Mass (kg) | Motor | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Shaft End Size | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | J | K | K1 | K2 | L | M | N | R | Z | XB | KA | KG | Q | QK | S | W | T | U |
| **75** | 250MD | 610 | 988.5 | 340.5 | 250 | 557 | 203 | 174.5 | 30 | 775 | 100 | 130 | 168 | 50 | 1471 | 486 | 449 | 482.5 | 24 | 168 | 157.5 | 635 | 140 | 110 | ϕ75m6 | 20 | 12 | 7.5 |
| **90** | 250MD | 660 | 988.5 | 340.5 | 250 | 557 | 203 | 174.5 | 30 | 775 | 100 | 130 | 168 | 50 | 1471 | 486 | 449 | 482.5 | 24 | 168 | 157.5 | 635 | 140 | 110 | ϕ75m6 | 20 | 12 | 7.5 |
| **110** | 280MD | 870 | 1049.5 | 397.5 | 280 | 607 | 228.5 | 209.5 | 30 | 845 | 110 | 130 | 181 | 40 | 1619 | 560 | 449 | 569.5 | 24 | 190 | 210.5 | 705 | 170 | 140 | ϕ85m6 | 22 | 14 | 9 |
| **132** | 280MD | 890 | 1049.5 | 397.5 | 280 | 607 | 228.5 | 209.5 | 30 | 845 | 110 | 130 | 181 | 40 | 1619 | 560 | 449 | 569.5 | 24 | 190 | 210.5 | 705 | 170 | 140 | ϕ85m6 | 22 | 14 | 9 |
| **160** | 280MD | 920 | 1049.5 | 397.5 | 280 | 607 | 228.5 | 209.5 | 30 | 845 | 110 | 130 | 181 | 40 | 1619 | 560 | 499 | 569.5 | 24 | 190 | 210.5 | 705 | 170 | 140 | ϕ85m6 | 22 | 14 | 9 |
| **200** | 280L | 1170 | 1210.5 | 416.5 | 280 | 652 | 228.5 | 228.5 | 30 | 885 | 110 | 160 | 160 | 75 | 1799 | 560 | 607 | 588.5 | 24 | 190 | 214.5 | 745 | 170 | 140 | ϕ85m6 | 22 | 14 | 9 |
| **250** | 315H | 1630 | 1343 | 565 | 315 | 717 | 254 | 355 | 35 | 965 | 130 | 175 | 428 | 80 | 2084 | 636 | 870 | 741 | 28 | 216 | 306 | 825 | 170 | 140 | ϕ95m6 | 25 | 14 | 9 |

Note) The tolerance of the top and bottom of the center shaft height *C is ${}^{0}_{-0.5}$ for the 250 frame and ${}^{0}_{-1.0}$ for the 280 frame or more.

# APPENDIX

APPENDIX provides the reference information for use of this product.
Refer to APPENDIX as required.


**Appendix1 For customers replacing the conventional model with this inverter ........ 688**

**Appendix2 Specification comparison between PM sensorless vector control and induction motor control ........ 690**

**Appendix3 Parameters (function codes) and instruction codes under different control methods ........ 691**

# Appendix1 For customers replacing the conventional model with this inverter

## Appendix 1.1 Replacement of the FR-A700 series

### (1) Differences and compatibility with the FR-A700 series

| Item | | FR-A700 | FR-A800 |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Control method** | | V/F control<br>Advanced magnetic flux vector control<br>Real sensorless vector control<br>Vector control (with plug-in option )<br>PM sensorless vector control (IPM motor) | V/F control<br>Advanced magnetic flux vector control<br>Real sensorless vector control<br>Vector control (with plug-in option )<br>PM sensorless vector control (IPM motor/SPM motor) |
| **Added functions** | | — | USB host function<br>Safety stop function<br>etc. |
| **Brake transistor (brake resistor usable)** | | Built in for the FR-A720-0.4K to 22K<br>Built in for the FR-A740-0.4K to 22K | Built in for the FR-A820-00046(0.4K) to 01250(22K)<br>Built in for the FR-A840-00023(0.4K) to 03160(55K) |
| **Maximum output frequency** | **V/F control** | 400 Hz | 590 Hz |
| | **Advanced magnetic flux vector control** | 120 Hz | 400 Hz |
| | **Real sensorless vector control** | 120 Hz | 400 Hz |
| | **vector control** | 120 Hz | 400 Hz |
| | **PM sensorless vector control (MM-CF)** | 200 Hz | 200 Hz |
| **PID control** | | Turn the X14 signal ON to enable PID control. | The X14 signal does not need to be assigned. (PID control is available by the **Pr.128** setting.)<br>The PID pre-charge function and dancer control are added. |
| **Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure** | | Turn the CS signal ON to restart. | CS signal assignment not required. (Restart is enabled with the **Pr.57** setting only.) |
| **Number of motor poles V/F control switching** | | The V/F switching signal (X18) is valid when **Pr.81** = "12 to 20 (2 to 10 poles)". | **Pr.81** = "12 (12 poles)"<br>X18 is valid regardless of the Pr.81 setting. (The **Pr.81** settings "14 to 20" are not available.) |
| **PTC thermistor input** | | Input from the terminal AU (The function of the terminal AU is switched by a switch.) | Input from the terminal 2. (The function of the terminal 2 is switched by the **Pr.561** setting.) |
| **USB connector** | | B connector | Mini B connector |
| **Control circuit terminal block** | | Removable terminal block (screw type) | Removable terminal block (spring clamp type) |
| **Terminal response level** | | The FR-A800's I/O terminals have better response level than the FR-A700's terminals. By setting **Pr.289 Inverter output terminal filter** and **Pr.699 Input terminal filter**, the terminal response level can be compatible with that of FR-A700. Set to approximately 5 to 8 ms and adjust the setting according to the system. | |
| **PU** | | FR-DU07 (4-digit LED)<br>FR-PU07 | FR-DU08 (5-digit LED)<br>FR-PU07 (Some functions, such as parameter copy, are unavailable.)<br>FR-DU07 is not supported. |
| **Plug-in option** | | Dedicated plug-in options (not interchangeable) | |
| **Communication option** | | Connected to the connector 3 | Connected to the connector 1 |
| **Installation size** | | Installation size is compatible for all capacities.<br>(Replacement between the same capacities does not require new mounting holes.) | |

### (2) Installation precautions

•Removal procedure of the front cover is different. (Refer to page 22.)
•Plug-in options of the FR-A700 series are not compatible.
•Operation panel (FR-DU07) cannot be used.

### (3) Wiring precautions

•The spring clamp type terminal block has changed to the screw type. Use of blade terminals is recommended.

### (4) Instructions for continuous use of the FR-PU07 (parameter unit)

•For the FR-A800 series, many functions (parameters) have been added. When setting these parameters, the parameter names and setting ranges are not displayed.
•Only the parameter with the numbers up to "999" can be read and set. The parameters with the numbers after "999" cannot be read or set.
•Many protective functions have been added for the FR-A800 series. These functions are available, but all faults are displayed as "Fault".When the faults history is checked, "ERR" appears. Added faults will not appear on the parameter unit. (However, MT1 to MT3 are displayed as MT.)
•Parameter copy/verification function are not available.

### (5) Copying parameter settings

- The FR-A700 series' parameter settings can be easily copied to the FR-A800 series by using the setup software (FR Configurator2). (Not supported by the setup software FR-SW3-SETUP or older.)

## Appendix 1.2 Replacement of the FR-A500(L) series

### (1) Installation precautions

- To use the same mounting holes of the FR-A540-11K or 15K for the A800 series, the optional installation interchange attachment (FR-AAT) is necessary.
- The heatsink protrusion attachment is not interchangeable.
  The enclosure cut dimensions of the FR-A520-3.7K or lower, FR-A520-30K, FR-A520-55K or higher, FR-A540-3.7K or lower, FR-A540-11K and 15K, and FR-A540-75K or higher are not compatible.

# Appendix2 Specification comparison between PM sensorless vector control and induction motor control

| Item | PM sensorless vector control (MM-CF) | | Induction motor control |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Applicable motor** | IPM motor MM-CF series (0.5 to 7.0 kW) (Refer to **page 674**.)<br>IPM motors other than MM-CF (tuning required)*1 | | Induction motor*1 |
| **Starting torque** | High frequency superposition control | 200%(200% for the 1.5 kW or lower with MM-CF, 150% for the 2.0 kW or higher) | 200% (FR-A820-00250(3.7K) or lower and FR-A840-00126(3.7K) or lower)<br>150% (5.5K or higher)<br>under Real sensorless vector control and vector control |
| | Current synchronization operation | 50% | |
| **Zero speed** | High frequency superposition control | Available (Use a one-rank higher inverter for zero-speed 200%.) | Available under Real sensorless vector control and vector control |
| | Current synchronization operation | Not available | |
| **Carrier frequency** | High frequency superposition control | 6 kHz(**Pr.72** = "0 to 9"), 10 kHz(**Pr.72** = "10 to 13"), 14 kHz(**Pr.72** = "14 or 15")<br>(6 kHz in a low-speed range of 10 kHz or higher. 2 kHz is not selectable.) | Any value in the range of 0.75 kHz to 14.5 kHz<br>(FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower and FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower)<br>0.75 kHz to 6 kHz<br>(FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher) |
| | Current synchronization operation | 2 kHz(**Pr.72** = "0 to 5"), 6 kHz(**Pr.72** = "6 to 9"), 10 kHz(**Pr.72** = "10 to 13"), 14 kHz(**Pr.72** = "14 or 15")<br>(6 kHz in a low-speed range of 10 kHz or higher.) | |
| **Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure** | No startup waiting time.<br>Using the regeneration avoidance function or retry function together is recommended. | | Startup waiting time exists. |
| **Startup delay** | Startup delay of about 0.1 s for magnetic pole position detection. | | No startup delay(when online auto tuning is not performed at startup). |
| **Driving by the commercial power supply** | Cannot be driven by the commercial power supply. | | Can be driven by the commercial power supply.(Other than vector control dedicated motor.) |
| **Operation during coasting** | While the motor is coasting, potential is generated across motor terminals. | | While the motor is coasting, potential is not generated across motor terminals. |
| **Torque control** | Not available | | Available under Real sensorless vector control and vector control. |
| **Position control** | High frequency superposition control | Available (sensorless) | Available under vector control. |
| | Current synchronization operation | Not available | |

*1 For the motor capacity, the rated motor current should be equal to or less than the rated inverter current. (It must be 0.4 kW or higher.)
If a motor with substantially low rated current compared with the rated inverter current is used, speed and torque accuracies may deteriorate due to torque ripples, etc. Set the rated motor current to about 40% or higher of the rated inverter current.

**REMARKS**

- Before wiring, make sure that the motor is stopped. Otherwise you may get an electric shock.
- Never connect an IPM motor to the commercial power supply.
- No slippage occurs with an IPM motor because of its characteristic. If an IPM motor, which took over an induction motor, is driven at the same speed as for the general-purpose motor, the running speed of the IPM motor becomes faster by the amount of the general-purpose motor's slippage. Adjust the speed command to run the IPM motor at the same speed as the induction motor, as required.

# Appendix3 Parameters (function codes) and instruction codes under different control methods

*1 Instruction codes are used to read and write parameters in accordance with the Mitsubishi inverter protocol of RS-485 communication.
(For RS-485 communication, refer to page 544.)

*2 Function availability under each control method is shown as below:
○: Available
×: Not available
Δ: Available only during position control set by parameter

*3 For "parameter copy", "parameter clear", and "all parameter clear", "○" indicates the function is available, and "×" indicates the function is not available.

*4 These parameters are not cleared by the parameter clear (all parameter clear) command, which are sent through RS-485 communication.(For RS-485 communication, refer to page 544.)

*5 When a communication option is installed, parameter clear (lock release) during password lock (**Pr.297** ≠ "9999") can be performed only from the communication option.

*6 Available when the IPM motor MM-CF series is used and the low-speed range high-torque characteristic is enabled (**Pr.788** = "9999 (initial value)").

*7 Reading and writing via the PU connector are available.

Symbols in the table indicate parameters that operate when the options are connected.

AP FR-A8AP, AR FR-A8AR, AX FR-A8AX, AY FR-A8AY, NC FR-A8NC, NCE FR-A8NCE, ND FR-A8ND, NP FR-A8NP

| Pr. | Name | Instruction code*1 | | | Control method*2 | | | | | | | | | Parameter | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Read | Write | Extended | V/F | Magnetic flux | Vector Speed control | Vector Torque control | Vector Position control | Sensorless Speed control | Sensorless Torque control | PM Speed control | PM Position control | Copy*3 | Clear*3 | All clear*3 |
| 0 | Torque boost | 00 | 80 | 0 | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1 | Maximum frequency | 01 | 81 | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 2 | Minimum frequency | 02 | 82 | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 3 | Base frequency | 03 | 83 | 0 | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 4 | Multi-speed setting (high speed) | 04 | 84 | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | Δ | ○ | ○ | ○ | Δ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 5 | Multi-speed setting (middle speed) | 05 | 85 | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | Δ | ○ | ○ | ○ | Δ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 6 | Multi-speed setting (low speed) | 06 | 86 | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | Δ | ○ | ○ | ○ | Δ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 7 | Acceleration time | 07 | 87 | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | Δ | ○ | ○ | ○ | Δ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 8 | Deceleration time | 08 | 88 | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | Δ | ○ | ○ | ○ | Δ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 9 | Electronic thermal O/L relay | 09 | 89 | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 10 | DC injection brake operation frequency | 0A | 8A | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 11 | DC injection brake operation time | 0B | 8B | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 12 | DC injection brake operation voltage | 0C | 8C | 0 | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 13 | Starting frequency | 0D | 8D | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 14 | Load pattern selection | 0E | 8E | 0 | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 15 | Jog frequency | 0F | 8F | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 16 | Jog acceleration/deceleration time | 10 | 90 | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 17 | MRS input selection | 11 | 91 | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 18 | High speed maximum frequency | 12 | 92 | 0 | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 19 | Base frequency voltage | 13 | 93 | 0 | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 20 | Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency | 14 | 94 | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | Δ | ○ | ○ | ○ | Δ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 21 | Acceleration/deceleration time increments | 15 | 95 | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | Δ | ○ | ○ | ○ | Δ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 22 | Stall prevention operation level (Torque limit level) | 16 | 96 | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 23 | Stall prevention operation level compensation factor at double speed | 17 | 97 | 0 | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 24 | Multi-speed setting (speed 4) | 18 | 98 | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | Δ | ○ | ○ | ○ | Δ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 25 | Multi-speed setting (speed 5) | 19 | 99 | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | Δ | ○ | ○ | ○ | Δ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 26 | Multi-speed setting (speed 6) | 1A | 9A | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | Δ | ○ | ○ | ○ | Δ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 27 | Multi-speed setting (speed 7) | 1B | 9B | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | Δ | ○ | ○ | ○ | Δ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 28 | Multi-speed input compensation selection | 1C | 9C | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 29 | Acceleration/deceleration pattern selection | 1D | 9D | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 30 | Regenerative function selection | 1E | 9E | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 31 | Frequency jump 1A | 1F | 9F | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 32 | Frequency jump 1B | 20 | A0 | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 33 | Frequency jump 2A | 21 | A1 | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 34 | Frequency jump 2B | 22 | A2 | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 35 | Frequency jump 3A | 23 | A3 | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |

| Pr. | Name | Instruction code*1 | | | Control method*2 | | | | | | | | | Parameter | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Read | Write | Extended | V/F | Magnetic flux | Vector Speed control | Vector Torque control | Vector Position control | Sensorless Speed control | Sensorless Torque control | PM Speed control | PM Position control | Copy*3 | Clear*3 | All clear*3 |
| 36 | Frequency jump 3B | 24 | A4 | 0 | O | O | O | O | × | O | O | O | × | O | O | O |
| 37 | Speed display | 25 | A5 | 0 | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O |
| 41 | Up-to-frequency sensitivity | 29 | A9 | 0 | O | O | O | × | × | O | × | O | × | O | O | O |
| 42 | Output frequency detection | 2A | AA | 0 | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O |
| 43 | Output frequency detection for reverse rotation | 2B | AB | 0 | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O |
| 44 | Second acceleration/deceleration time | 2C | AC | 0 | O | O | O | O | Δ | O | O | O | Δ | O | O | O |
| 45 | Second deceleration time | 2D | AD | 0 | O | O | O | O | Δ | O | O | O | Δ | O | O | O |
| 46 | Second torque boost | 2E | AE | 0 | O | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | O | O | O |
| 47 | Second V/F (base frequency) | 2F | AF | 0 | O | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | O | O | O |
| 48 | Second stall prevention operation level | 30 | B0 | 0 | O | O | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | O | O | O |
| 49 | Second stall prevention operation frequency | 31 | B1 | 0 | O | O | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | O | O | O |
| 50 | Second output frequency detection | 32 | B2 | 0 | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O |
| 51 | Second electronic thermal O/L relay | 33 | B3 | 0 | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O |
| 52 | Operation panel main monitor selection | 34 | B4 | 0 | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O |
| 54 | FM/CA terminal function selection | 36 | B6 | 0 | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O |
| 55 | Frequency monitoring reference | 37 | B7 | 0 | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O |
| 56 | Current monitoring reference | 38 | B8 | 0 | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O |
| 57 | Restart coasting time | 39 | B9 | 0 | O | O | O | O | × | O | O | O | × | O | O | O |
| 58 | Restart cushion time | 3A | BA | 0 | O | O | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | O | O | O |
| 59 | Remote function selection | 3B | BB | 0 | O | O | O | O | × | O | O | O | × | O | O | O |
| 60 | Energy saving control selection | 3C | BC | 0 | O | O | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | O | O | O |
| 61 | Reference current | 3D | BD | 0 | O | O | O | × | × | O | × | × | × | O | O | O |
| 62 | Reference value at acceleration | 3E | BE | 0 | O | O | O | × | × | O | × | × | × | O | O | O |
| 63 | Reference value at deceleration | 3F | BF | 0 | O | O | O | × | × | O | × | × | × | O | O | O |
| 64 | Starting frequency for elevator mode | 40 | C0 | 0 | O | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | O | O | O |
| 65 | Retry selection | 41 | C1 | 0 | O | O | O | O | × | O | O | O | × | O | O | O |
| 66 | Stall prevention operation reduction starting frequency | 42 | C2 | 0 | O | O | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | O | O | O |
| 67 | Number of retries at fault occurrence | 43 | C3 | 0 | O | O | O | O | × | O | O | O | × | O | O | O |
| 68 | Retry waiting time | 44 | C4 | 0 | O | O | O | O | × | O | O | O | × | O | O | O |
| 69 | Retry count display erase | 45 | C5 | 0 | O | O | O | O | × | O | O | O | × | O | O | O |
| 70 | Special regenerative brake duty | 46 | C6 | 0 | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O |
| 71 | Applied motor | 47 | C7 | 0 | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O |
| 72 | PWM frequency selection | 48 | C8 | 0 | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O |
| 73 | Analog input selection | 49 | C9 | 0 | O | O | O | O | × | O | O | O | × | O | O | O |
| 74 | Input filter time constant | 4A | CA | 0 | O | O | O | O | × | O | O | O | × | O | O | O |
| 75 | Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection | 4B | CB | 0 | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | × | × |
| 76 | Fault code output selection | 4C | CC | 0 | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O |
| 77*7 | Parameter write selection | 4D | CD | 0 | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O |
| 78 | Reverse rotation prevention selection | 4E | CE | 0 | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O |
| 79*7 | Operation mode selection | 4F | CF | 0 | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O |
| 80 | Motor capacity | 50 | D0 | 0 | × | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O |
| 81 | Number of motor poles | 51 | D1 | 0 | × | O | O | O | O | O | O | × | O | O | × | O |
| 82 | Motor excitation current | 52 | D2 | 0 | × | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O |
| 83 | Rated motor voltage | 53 | D3 | 0 | × | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O |
| 84 | Rated motor frequency | 54 | D4 | 0 | × | O | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | O | × | O |
| 89 | Speed control gain (Advanced magnetic flux vector) | 59 | D9 | 0 | × | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | × | O |
| 90 | Motor constant (R1) | 5A | DA | 0 | × | O | O | O | O | O | O | × | O | O | × | O |
| 91 | Motor constant (R2) | 5B | DB | 0 | × | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | × | O |
| 92 | Motor constant (L1)/d-shaft inductance (Ld) | 5C | DC | 0 | × | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | × | O |
| 93 | Motor constant (L2)/q-shaft inductance (Lq) | 5D | DD | 0 | × | O | O | O | O | O | O | × | O | O | × | O |
| 94 | Motor constant (X) | 5E | DE | 0 | × | O | O | O | O | O | O | × | O | O | O | O |
| 95 | Online auto tuning selection | 5F | DF | 0 | × | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | × | O |
| 96 | Auto tuning setting/status | 60 | E0 | 0 | O | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | O | O | O |
| 100 | V/F1(first frequency) | 00 | 80 | 1 | × | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O |
| 101 | V/F1(first frequency voltage) | 01 | 81 | 1 | O | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | O | O | O |

| Pr. | Name | Instruction code*1 | | | Control method*2 | | | | | | | | | Parameter | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Read | Write | Extended | V/F | Magnetic flux | Vector Speed control | Vector Torque control | Vector Position control | Sensorless Speed control | Sensorless Torque control | PM Speed control | PM Position control | Copy*3 | Clear*3 | All clear*3 |
| 102 | V/F2(second frequency) | 02 | 82 | 1 | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 103 | V/F2(second frequency voltage) | 03 | 83 | 1 | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 104 | V/F3(third frequency) | 04 | 84 | 1 | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 105 | V/F3(third frequency voltage) | 05 | 85 | 1 | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 106 | V/F4(fourth frequency) | 06 | 86 | 1 | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 107 | V/F4(fourth frequency voltage) | 07 | 87 | 1 | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 108 | V/F5(fifth frequency) | 08 | 88 | 1 | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 109 | V/F5(fifth frequency voltage) | 09 | 89 | 1 | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 110 | Third acceleration/deceleration time | 0A | 8A | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | Δ | ○ | ○ | ○ | Δ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 111 | Third deceleration time | 0B | 8B | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | Δ | ○ | ○ | ○ | Δ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 112 | Third torque boost | 0C | 8C | 1 | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 113 | Third V/F (base frequency) | 0D | 8D | 1 | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 114 | Third stall prevention operation level | 0E | 8E | 1 | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 115 | Third stall prevention operation frequency | 0F | 8F | 1 | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 116 | Third output frequency detection | 10 | 90 | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 117 | PU communication station number | 11 | 91 | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○*4 | ○*4 |
| 118 | PU communication speed | 12 | 92 | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○*4 | ○*4 |
| 119 | PU communication stop bit length | 13 | 93 | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○*4 | ○*4 |
| 120 | PU communication parity check | 14 | 94 | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○*4 | ○*4 |
| 121 | Number of PU communication retries | 15 | 95 | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○*4 | ○*4 |
| 122 | PU communication check time interval | 16 | 96 | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○*4 | ○*4 |
| 123 | PU communication waiting time setting | 17 | 97 | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○*4 | ○*4 |
| 124 | PU communication CR/LF selection | 18 | 98 | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○*4 | ○*4 |
| 125 | Terminal 2 frequency setting gain frequency | 19 | 99 | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ |
| 126 | Terminal 4 frequency setting gain frequency | 1A | 9A | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ |
| 127 | PID control automatic switchover frequency | 1B | 9B | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 128 | PID action selection | 1C | 9C | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 129 | PID proportional band | 1D | 9D | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 130 | PID integral time | 1E | 9E | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 131 | PID upper limit | 1F | 9F | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 132 | PID lower limit | 20 | A0 | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 133 | PID action set point | 21 | A1 | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 134 | PID differential time | 22 | A2 | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 135 | Electronic bypass sequence selection | 23 | A3 | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 136 | MC switchover interlock time | 24 | A4 | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 137 | Start waiting time | 25 | A5 | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 138 | Bypass selection at a fault | 26 | A6 | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 139 | Automatic switchover frequency from inverter to bypass operation | 27 | A7 | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 140 | Backlash acceleration stopping frequency | 28 | A8 | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 141 | Backlash acceleration stopping time | 29 | A9 | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 142 | Backlash deceleration stopping frequency | 2A | AA | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 143 | Backlash deceleration stopping time | 2B | AB | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 144 | Speed setting switchover | 2C | AC | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 145 | PU display language selection | 2D | AD | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × |
| 147 | Acceleration/deceleration time switching frequency | 2F | AF | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | Δ | ○ | ○ | ○ | Δ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 148 | Stall prevention level at 0 V input | 30 | B0 | 1 | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 149 | Stall prevention level at 10 V input | 31 | B1 | 1 | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 150 | Output current detection level | 32 | B2 | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 151 | Output current detection signal delay time | 33 | B3 | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 152 | Zero current detection level | 34 | B4 | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 153 | Zero current detection time | 35 | B5 | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 154 | Voltage reduction selection during stall prevention operation | 36 | B6 | 1 | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 155 | RT signal function validity condition selection | 37 | B7 | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 156 | Stall prevention operation selection | 38 | B8 | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 157 | OL signal output timer | 39 | B9 | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |

| Pr. | Name | Instruction code*1 | | | Control method*2 | | | | | | | | | Parameter | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Read | Write | Extended | V/F | Magnetic flux | Vector Speed control | Vector Torque control | Vector Position control | Sensorless Speed control | Sensorless Torque control | PM Speed control | PM Position control | Copy*3 | Clear*3 | All clear*3 |
| 158 | AM terminal function selection | 3A | BA | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 159 | Automatic switchover frequency range from bypass to inverter operation | 3B | BB | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 160 | User group read selection | 00 | 80 | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 161 | Frequency setting/key lock operation selection | 01 | 81 | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| 162 | Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure selection | 02 | 82 | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 163 | First cushion time for restart | 03 | 83 | 2 | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 164 | First cushion voltage for restart | 04 | 84 | 2 | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 165 | Stall prevention operation level for restart | 05 | 85 | 2 | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 166 | Output current detection signal retention time | 06 | 86 | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 167 | Output current detection operation selection | 07 | 87 | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 168 | Parameter for manufacturer setting. Do not set. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 169 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 170 | Watt-hour meter clear | 0A | 8A | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| 171 | Operation hour meter clear | 0B | 8B | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | × |
| 172 | User group registered display/batch clear | 0C | 8C | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | × |
| 173 | User group registration | 0D | 8D | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | × |
| 174 | User group clear | 0E | 8E | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | × |
| 178 | STF terminal function selection | 12 | 92 | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| 179 | STR terminal function selection | 13 | 93 | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| 180 | RL terminal function selection | 14 | 94 | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| 181 | RM terminal function selection | 15 | 95 | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| 182 | RH terminal function selection | 16 | 96 | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| 183 | RT terminal function selection | 17 | 97 | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| 184 | AU terminal function selection | 18 | 98 | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| 185 | JOG terminal function selection | 19 | 99 | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| 186 | CS terminal function selection | 1A | 9A | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| 187 | MRS terminal function selection | 1B | 9B | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| 188 | STOP terminal function selection | 1C | 9C | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| 189 | RES terminal function selection | 1D | 9D | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| 190 | RUN terminal function selection | 1E | 9E | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| 191 | SU terminal function selection | 1F | 9F | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| 192 | IPF terminal function selection | 20 | A0 | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| 193 | OL terminal function selection | 21 | A1 | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| 194 | FU terminal function selection | 22 | A2 | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| 195 | ABC1 terminal function selection | 23 | A3 | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| 196 | ABC2 terminal function selection | 24 | A4 | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| 232 | Multi-speed setting (speed 8) | 28 | A8 | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | Δ | ○ | ○ | ○ | Δ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 233 | Multi-speed setting (speed 9) | 29 | A9 | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | Δ | ○ | ○ | ○ | Δ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 234 | Multi-speed setting (speed 10) | 2A | AA | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | Δ | ○ | ○ | ○ | Δ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 235 | Multi-speed setting (speed 11) | 2B | AB | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | Δ | ○ | ○ | ○ | Δ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 236 | Multi-speed setting (speed 12) | 2C | AC | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | Δ | ○ | ○ | ○ | Δ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 237 | Multi-speed setting (speed 13) | 2D | AD | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | Δ | ○ | ○ | ○ | Δ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 238 | Multi-speed setting (speed 14) | 2E | AE | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | Δ | ○ | ○ | ○ | Δ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 239 | Multi-speed setting (speed 15) | 2F | AF | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | Δ | ○ | ○ | ○ | Δ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 240 | Soft-PWM operation selection | 30 | B0 | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 241 | Analog input display unit switchover | 31 | B1 | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 242 | Terminal 1 added compensation amount (terminal 2) | 32 | B2 | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 243 | Terminal 1 added compensation amount (terminal 4) | 33 | B3 | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 244 | Cooling fan operation selection | 34 | B4 | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 245 | Rated slip | 35 | B5 | 2 | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 246 | Slip compensation time constant | 36 | B6 | 2 | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 247 | Constant-power range slip compensation selection | 37 | B7 | 2 | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 248 | Self power management selection | 38 | B8 | 2 | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 249 | Earth (ground) fault detection at start | 39 | B9 | 2 | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |

| Pr. | Name | Instruction code*1 | | | Control method*2 | | | | | | | | | Parameter | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Read | Write | Extended | V/F | Magnetic flux | Vector Speed control | Vector Torque control | Vector Position control | Sensorless Speed control | Sensorless Torque control | PM Speed control | PM Position control | Copy*3 | Clear*3 | All clear*3 |
| 250 | Stop selection | 3A | BA | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 251 | Output phase loss protection selection | 3B | BB | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 252 | Override bias | 3C | BC | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 253 | Override gain | 3D | BD | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 254 | Main circuit power OFF waiting time | 3E | BE | 2 | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 255 | Life alarm status display | 3F | BF | 2 | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 256 | Inrush current limit circuit life display | 40 | C0 | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | × |
| 257 | Control circuit capacitor life display | 41 | C1 | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | × |
| 258 | Main circuit capacitor life display | 42 | C2 | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | × |
| 259 | Main circuit capacitor life measuring | 43 | C3 | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | × |
| 260 | PWM frequency automatic switchover | 44 | C4 | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 261 | Power failure stop selection | 45 | C5 | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 262 | Subtracted frequency at deceleration start | 46 | C6 | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 263 | Subtraction starting frequency | 47 | C7 | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 264 | Power-failure deceleration time 1 | 48 | C8 | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 265 | Power-failure deceleration time 2 | 49 | C9 | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 266 | Power failure deceleration time switchover frequency | 4A | CA | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 267 | Terminal 4 input selection | 4B | CB | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 268 | Monitor decimal digits selection | 4C | CC | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| 269 | Parameter for manufacturer setting. Do not set. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 270 | Stop-on contact/load torque high-speed frequency control selection | 4E | CE | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 271 | High-speed setting maximum current | 4F | CF | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 272 | Middle-speed setting minimum current | 50 | D0 | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 273 | Current averaging range | 51 | D1 | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 274 | Current averaging filter time constant | 52 | D2 | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 275 | Stop-on contact excitation current low-speed multiplying factor | 53 | D3 | 2 | × | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 276 | PWM carrier frequency at stop-on contact | 54 | D4 | 2 | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 278 | Brake opening frequency | 56 | D6 | 2 | × | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 279 | Brake opening current | 57 | D7 | 2 | × | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 280 | Brake opening current detection time | 58 | D8 | 2 | × | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 281 | Brake operation time at start | 59 | D9 | 2 | × | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 282 | Brake operation frequency | 5A | DA | 2 | × | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 283 | Brake operation time at stop | 5B | DB | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 284 | Deceleration detection function selection | 5C | DC | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 285 | Overspeed detection frequency (Speed deviation excess detection frequency) | 5D | DD | 2 | × | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 286 | Droop gain | 5E | DE | 2 | × | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 287 | Droop filter time constant | 5F | DF | 2 | × | × | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 288 | Droop function activation selection | 60 | E0 | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 289 | Inverter output terminal filter | 61 | E1 | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| 290 | Monitor negative output selection | 62 | E2 | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ |
| 291 | Pulse train I/O selection | 63 | E3 | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 292 | Automatic acceleration/deceleration | 64 | E4 | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 293 | Acceleration/deceleration separate selection | 65 | E5 | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 294 | UV avoidance voltage gain | 66 | E6 | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 295 | Frequency change increment amount setting | 67 | E7 | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| 296 | Password lock level | 68 | E8 | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ |
| 297 | Password lock/unlock | 69 | E9 | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○*5 | ○ |
| 298 | Frequency search gain | 6A | EA | 2 | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ |
| 299 | Rotation direction detection selection at restarting | 6B | EB | 2 | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 300 | BCD input bias AX | 00 | 80 | 3 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 301 | BCD input gain AX | 01 | 81 | 3 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 302 | BIN input bias AX | 02 | 82 | 3 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 303 | BIN input gain AX | 03 | 83 | 3 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |

| Pr. | Name | Instruction code*1 Read | Write | Extended | Control method*2 V/F | Magnetic flux | Vector Speed control | Vector Torque control | Vector Position control | Sensorless Speed control | Sensorless Torque control | PM Speed control | PM Position control | Parameter Copy*3 | Clear*3 | All clear*3 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 304 | Digital input and analog input compensation enable/disable selection AX | 04 | 84 | 3 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 305 | Read timing operation selection AX | 05 | 85 | 3 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 306 | Analog output signal selection AY | 06 | 86 | 3 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 307 | Setting for zero analog output AY | 07 | 87 | 3 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 308 | Setting for maximum analog output AY | 08 | 88 | 3 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 309 | Analog output signal voltage/current switchover AY | 09 | 89 | 3 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 310 | Analog meter voltage output selection AY | 0A | 8A | 3 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 311 | Setting for zero analog meter voltage output AY | 0B | 8B | 3 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 312 | Setting for maximum analog meter voltage output AY | 0C | 8C | 3 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 313 | DO0 output selection AY NC | 0D | 8D | 3 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| 314 | DO1 output selection AY NC | 0E | 8E | 3 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| 315 | DO2 output selection AY NC | 0F | 8F | 3 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| 316 | DO3 output selection AY | 10 | 90 | 3 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| 317 | DO4 output selection AY | 11 | 91 | 3 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| 318 | DO5 output selection AY | 12 | 92 | 3 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| 319 | DO6 output selection AY | 13 | 93 | 3 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| 320 | RA1 output selection AR | 14 | 94 | 3 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| 321 | RA2 output selection AR | 15 | 95 | 3 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| 322 | RA3 output selection AR | 16 | 96 | 3 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| 323 | AM0 0V adjustment AY | 17 | 97 | 3 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| 324 | AM1 0mA adjustment AY | 18 | 98 | 3 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| 329 | Digital input unit selection AX | 1D | 9D | 3 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ |
| 331 | RS-485 communication station number | 1F | 9F | 3 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○*4 | ○*4 |
| 332 | RS-485 communication speed | 20 | A0 | 3 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○*4 | ○*4 |
| 333 | RS-485 communication stop bit length | 21 | A1 | 3 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○*4 | ○*4 |
| 334 | RS-485 communication parity check selection | 22 | A2 | 3 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○*4 | ○*4 |
| 335 | RS-485 communication retry count | 23 | A3 | 3 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○*4 | ○*4 |
| 336 | RS-485 communication check time interval | 24 | A4 | 3 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○*4 | ○*4 |
| 337 | RS-485 communication waiting time setting | 25 | A5 | 3 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○*4 | ○*4 |
| 338 | Communication operation command source | 26 | A6 | 3 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○*4 | ○*4 |
| 339 | Communication speed command source | 27 | A7 | 3 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○*4 | ○*4 |
| 340 | Communication startup mode selection | 28 | A8 | 3 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○*4 | ○*4 |
| 341 | RS-485 communication CR/LF selection | 29 | A9 | 3 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○*4 | ○*4 |
| 342 | Communication EEPROM write selection | 2A | AA | 3 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 343 | Communication error count | 2B | AB | 3 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | × |
| 345 | DeviceNet address ND | 2D | AD | 3 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○*4 | ○*4 |
| 346 | DeviceNet baud rate ND | 2E | AE | 3 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○*4 | ○*4 |
| 349 | Communication reset selection NC ND NP | 31 | B1 | 3 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○*4 | ○*4 |
| 350 | Stop position command selection AP | 32 | B2 | 3 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 351 | Orientation speed AP | 33 | B3 | 3 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 352 | Creep speed AP | 34 | B4 | 3 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 353 | Creep switchover position AP | 35 | B5 | 3 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 354 | Position loop switchover position AP | 36 | B6 | 3 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 355 | DC injection brake start position AP | 37 | B7 | 3 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 356 | Internal stop position command AP | 38 | B8 | 3 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 357 | Orientation in-position zone AP | 39 | B9 | 3 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 358 | Servo torque selection AP | 3A | BA | 3 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 359 | Encoder rotation direction AP | 3B | BB | 3 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 360 | 16-bit data selection AP | 3C | BC | 3 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |

| Pr. | Name | Instruction code*1 | | | Control method*2 | | | | | | | | | Parameter | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Read | Write | Extended | V/F | Magnetic flux | Vector Speed control | Vector Torque control | Vector Position control | Sensorless Speed control | Sensorless Torque control | PM Speed control | PM Position control | Copy*3 | Clear*3 | All clear*3 |
| 361 | Position shift [AP] | 3D | BD | 3 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 362 | Orientation position loop gain [AP] | 3E | BE | 3 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 363 | Completion signal output delay time [AP] | 3F | BF | 3 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 364 | Encoder stop check time [AP] | 40 | C0 | 3 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 365 | Orientation limit [AP] | 41 | C1 | 3 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 366 | Recheck time [AP] | 42 | C2 | 3 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 367 | Speed feedback range [AP] | 43 | C3 | 3 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 368 | Feedback gain [AP] | 44 | C4 | 3 | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 369 | Number of encoder pulses [AP] | 45 | C5 | 3 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 374 | Overspeed detection level | 4A | CA | 3 | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 376 | Encoder signal loss detection enable/disable selection [AP] | 4C | CC | 3 | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 380 | Acceleration S-pattern 1 | 50 | D0 | 3 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 381 | Deceleration S-pattern 1 | 51 | D1 | 3 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 382 | Acceleration S-pattern 2 | 52 | D2 | 3 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 383 | Deceleration S-pattern 2 | 53 | D3 | 3 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 384 | Input pulse division scaling factor | 54 | D4 | 3 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 385 | Frequency for zero input pulse | 55 | D5 | 3 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 386 | Frequency for maximum input pulse | 56 | D6 | 3 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 393 | Orientation selection [AP] | 5D | DD | 3 | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 396 | Orientation speed gain (P term) [AP] | 60 | E0 | 3 | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 397 | Orientation speed integral time [AP] | 61 | E1 | 3 | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 398 | Orientation speed gain (D term) [AP] | 62 | E2 | 3 | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 399 | Orientation deceleration ratio [AP] | 63 | E3 | 3 | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 414 | PLC function operation selection | 0E | 8E | 4 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | × | × |
| 415 | Inverter operation lock mode setting | 0F | 8F | 4 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 416 | Pre-scale function selection | 10 | 90 | 4 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 417 | Pre-scale setting value | 11 | 91 | 4 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 418 | Extension output terminal filter [AY] [AR] | 12 | 92 | 4 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| 419 | Position command source selection | 13 | 93 | 4 | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 420 | Command pulse scaling factor numerator (electronic gear numerator) | 14 | 94 | 4 | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 421 | Command pulse multiplication denominator (electronic gear denominator) | 15 | 95 | 4 | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 422 | Position control gain | 16 | 96 | 4 | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 423 | Position feed forward gain | 17 | 97 | 4 | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 424 | Position command acceleration/deceleration time constant | 18 | 98 | 4 | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 425 | Position feed forward command filter | 19 | 99 | 4 | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 426 | In-position width | 1A | 9A | 4 | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 427 | Excessive level error | 1B | 9B | 4 | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 428 | Command pulse selection | 1C | 9C | 4 | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 429 | Clear signal selection | 1D | 9D | 4 | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 430 | Pulse monitor selection | 1E | 9E | 4 | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 434 | Network number (CC-Link IE) [NCE] | 22 | A2 | 4 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○*4 | ○*4 |
| 435 | Station number (CC-Link IE) [NCE] | 23 | A3 | 4 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○*4 | ○*4 |
| 446 | Model position control gain | 2E | AE | 4 | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 447 | Digital torque command bias [AX] | 2F | AF | 4 | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 448 | Digital torque command gain [AX] | 30 | B0 | 4 | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 450 | Second applied motor | 32 | B2 | 4 | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 451 | Second motor control method selection | 33 | B3 | 4 | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 453 | Second motor capacity | 35 | B5 | 4 | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 454 | Number of second motor poles | 36 | B6 | 4 | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |

| Pr. | Name | Instruction code*1 | | | Control method*2 | | | | | | | | | Parameter | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | Vector | | | Sensorless | | PM | | | | |
| | | Read | Write | Extended | V/F | Magnetic flux | Speed control | Torque control | Position control | Speed control | Torque control | Speed control | Position control | Copy*3 | Clear*3 | All clear*3 |
| 455 | Second motor excitation current | 37 | B7 | 4 | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ |
| 456 | Rated second motor voltage | 38 | B8 | 4 | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 457 | Rated second motor frequency | 39 | B9 | 4 | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 458 | Second motor constant (R1) | 3A | BA | 4 | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ |
| 459 | Second motor constant (R2) | 3B | BB | 4 | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ |
| 460 | Second motor constant (L1) / d-shaft inductance (Ld) | 3C | BC | 4 | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ |
| 461 | Second motor constant (L2) / q-shaft inductance (Lq) | 3D | BD | 4 | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ |
| 462 | Second motor constant (X) | 3E | BE | 4 | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ |
| 463 | Second motor auto tuning setting/status | 3F | BF | 4 | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ |
| 464 | Digital position control sudden stop deceleration time | 40 | C0 | 4 | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 465 | First target position lower 4 digits | 41 | C1 | 4 | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 466 | First target position upper 4 digits | 42 | C2 | 4 | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 467 | Second target position lower 4 digits | 43 | C3 | 4 | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 468 | Second target position upper 4 digits | 44 | C4 | 4 | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 469 | Third target position lower 4 digits | 45 | C5 | 4 | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 470 | Third target position upper 4 digits | 46 | C6 | 4 | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 471 | Fourth target position lower 4 digits | 47 | C7 | 4 | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 472 | Fourth target position upper 4 digits | 48 | C8 | 4 | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 473 | Fifth target position lower 4 digits | 49 | C9 | 4 | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 474 | Fifth target position upper 4 digits | 4A | CA | 4 | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 475 | Sixth target position lower 4 digits | 4B | CB | 4 | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 476 | Sixth target position upper 4 digits | 4C | CC | 4 | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 477 | Seventh target position lower 4 digits | 4D | CD | 4 | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 478 | Seventh target position upper 4 digits | 4E | CE | 4 | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 479 | Eighth target position lower 4 digits | 4F | CF | 4 | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 480 | Eighth target position upper 4 digits | 50 | D0 | 4 | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 481 | Ninth target position lower 4 digits | 51 | D1 | 4 | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 482 | Ninth target position upper 4 digits | 52 | D2 | 4 | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 483 | Tenth target position lower 4 digits | 53 | D3 | 4 | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 484 | Tenth target position upper 4 digits | 54 | D4 | 4 | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 485 | Eleventh target position lower 4 digits | 55 | D5 | 4 | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 486 | Eleventh target position upper 4 digits | 56 | D6 | 4 | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 487 | Twelfth target position lower 4 digits | 57 | D7 | 4 | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 488 | Twelfth target position upper 4 digits | 58 | D8 | 4 | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 489 | Thirteenth target position lower 4 digits | 59 | D9 | 4 | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 490 | Thirteenth target position upper 4 digits | 5A | DA | 4 | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 491 | Fourteenth target position lower 4 digits | 5B | DB | 4 | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 492 | Fourteenth target position upper 4 digits | 5C | DC | 4 | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 493 | Fifteenth target position lower 4 digits | 5D | DD | 4 | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 494 | Fifteenth target position upper 4 digits | 5E | DE | 4 | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 495 | Remote output selection | 5F | DF | 4 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 496 | Remote output data 1 | 60 | E0 | 4 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | × |
| 497 | Remote output data 2 | 61 | E1 | 4 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | × |
| 498 | PLC function flash memory clear | 62 | E2 | 4 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | × | × | × |
| 500 | Communication error execution waiting time NC ND NP | 00 | 80 | 5 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 501 | Communication error occurrence count display NC ND NP | 01 | 81 | 5 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ |
| 502 | Stop mode selection at communication error | 02 | 82 | 5 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 503 | Maintenance timer 1 | 03 | 83 | 5 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | × |
| 504 | Maintenance timer 1 warning output set time | 04 | 84 | 5 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| 505 | Speed setting reference | 05 | 85 | 5 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 516 | S-pattern time at a start of acceleration | 10 | 90 | 5 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 517 | S-pattern time at a completion of acceleration | 11 | 91 | 5 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 518 | S-pattern time at a start of deceleration | 12 | 92 | 5 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |

| Pr. | Name | Instruction code*1 | | | Control method*2 | | | | | | | | | Parameter | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | Vector | | | Sensorless | | PM | | | | |
| | | Read | Write | Extended | V/F | Magnetic flux | Speed control | Torque control | Position control | Speed control | Torque control | Speed control | Position control | Copy*3 | Clear*3 | All clear*3 |
| 519 | S-pattern time at a completion of deceleration | 13 | 93 | 5 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 522 | Output stop frequency | 16 | 96 | 5 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 539 | Modbus-RTU communication check time interval | 27 | A7 | 5 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○*4 | ○*4 |
| 541 | Frequency command sign selection NC NCE NP | 29 | A9 | 5 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○*4 | ○*4 |
| 542 | Communication station number (CC-Link) NC | 2A | AA | 5 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○*4 | ○*4 |
| 543 | Baud rate selection (CC-Link) NC | 2B | AB | 5 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○*4 | ○*4 |
| 544 | CC-Link extended setting NC | 2C | AC | 5 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○*4 | ○*4 |
| 547 | USB communication station number | 2F | AF | 5 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○*4 | ○*4 |
| 548 | USB communication check time interval | 30 | B0 | 5 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○*4 | ○*4 |
| 549 | Protocol selection | 31 | B1 | 5 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○*4 | ○*4 |
| 550 | NET mode operation command source selection | 32 | B2 | 5 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○*4 | ○*4 |
| 551 | PU mode operation command source selection | 33 | B3 | 5 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○*4 | ○*4 |
| 552 | Frequency jump range | 34 | B4 | 5 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 553 | PID deviation limit | 35 | B5 | 5 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 554 | PID signal operation selection | 36 | B6 | 5 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 555 | Current average time | 37 | B7 | 5 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 556 | Data output mask time | 38 | B8 | 5 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 557 | Current average value monitor signal output reference current | 39 | B9 | 5 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 560 | Second frequency search gain | 3C | BC | 5 | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ |
| 561 | PTC thermistor protection level | 3D | BD | 5 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| 563 | Energization time carrying-over times | 3F | BF | 5 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | × |
| 564 | Operating time carrying-over times | 40 | C0 | 5 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | × |
| 569 | Second motor speed control gain | 45 | C5 | 5 | × | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | ○ |
| 570 | Multiple rating setting | 46 | C6 | 5 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × |
| 571 | Holding time at a start | 47 | C7 | 5 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 573 | 4 mA input check selection | 49 | C9 | 5 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 574 | Second motor online auto tuning | 4A | CA | 5 | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 575 | Output interruption detection time | 4B | CB | 5 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 576 | Output interruption detection level | 4C | CC | 5 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 577 | Output interruption cancel level | 4D | CD | 5 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 592 | Traverse function selection | 5C | DC | 5 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 593 | Maximum amplitude amount | 5D | DD | 5 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 594 | Amplitude compensation amount during deceleration | 5E | DE | 5 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 595 | Amplitude compensation amount during acceleration | 5F | DF | 5 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 596 | Amplitude acceleration time | 60 | E0 | 5 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 597 | Amplitude deceleration time | 61 | E1 | 5 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 598 | Undervoltage level | 62 | E2 | 5 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 599 | X10 terminal input selection | 63 | E3 | 5 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 600 | First free thermal reduction frequency 1 | 64 | E4 | 5 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 601 | First free thermal reduction ratio 1 | 65 | E5 | 5 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 602 | First free thermal reduction frequency 2 | 66 | E6 | 5 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 603 | First free thermal reduction ratio 2 | 67 | E7 | 5 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 604 | First free thermal reduction frequency 3 | 68 | E8 | 5 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 609 | PID set point/deviation input selection | 09 | 89 | 6 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 610 | PID measured value input selection | 0A | 8A | 6 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 611 | Acceleration time at a restart | 0B | 8B | 6 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 639 | Brake opening current selection | 27 | A7 | 6 | × | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 640 | Brake operation frequency selection | 28 | A8 | 6 | × | × | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 641 | Second brake sequence operation selection | 29 | A9 | 6 | × | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 642 | Second brake opening frequency | 2A | AA | 6 | × | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 643 | Second brake opening current | 2B | AB | 6 | × | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 644 | Second brake opening current detection time | 2C | AC | 6 | × | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 645 | Second brake operation time at start | 2D | AD | 6 | × | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 646 | Second brake operation frequency | 2E | AE | 6 | × | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |

| Pr. | Name | Instruction code*1 | | | Control method*2 | | | | | | | | | Parameter | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Read | Write | Extended | V/F | Magnetic flux | Vector Speed control | Vector Torque control | Vector Position control | Sensorless Speed control | Sensorless Torque control | PM Speed control | PM Position control | Copy*3 | Clear*3 | All clear*3 |
| 647 | Second brake operation time at stop | 2F | AF | 6 | × | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 648 | Second deceleration detection function selection | 30 | B0 | 6 | × | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 650 | Second brake opening current selection | 32 | B2 | 6 | × | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 651 | Second brake operation frequency selection | 33 | B3 | 6 | × | × | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 653 | Speed smoothing control | 35 | B5 | 6 | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 654 | Speed smoothing cutoff frequency | 36 | B6 | 6 | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 655 | Analog remote output selection | 37 | B7 | 6 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 656 | Analog remote output 1 | 38 | B8 | 6 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | × |
| 657 | Analog remote output 2 | 39 | B9 | 6 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | × |
| 658 | Analog remote output 3 | 3A | BA | 6 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | × |
| 659 | Analog remote output 4 | 3B | BB | 6 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | × |
| 660 | Increased magnetic excitation deceleration operation selection | 3C | BC | 6 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 661 | Magnetic excitation increase rate | 3D | BD | 6 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 662 | Increased magnetic excitation current level | 3E | BE | 6 | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 663 | Control circuit temperature signal output level | 3F | BF | 6 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 665 | Regeneration avoidance frequency gain | 41 | C1 | 6 | × | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 684 | Tuning data unit switchover | 54 | D4 | 6 | × | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 686 | Maintenance timer 2 | 56 | D6 | 6 | × | × | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 687 | Maintenance timer 2 warning output set time | 57 | D7 | 6 | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 688 | Maintenance timer 3 | 58 | D8 | 6 | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 689 | Maintenance timer 3 warning output set time | 59 | D9 | 6 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 690 | Deceleration check timeDeceleration check | 5A | DA | 6 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | × |
| 692 | Second free thermal reduction frequency 1 | 5C | DC | 6 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | × |
| 693 | Second free thermal reduction ratio 1 | 5D | DD | 6 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | × |
| 694 | Second free thermal reduction frequency 2 | 5E | DE | 6 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | × |
| 695 | Second free thermal reduction ratio 2 | 5F | DF | 6 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 696 | Second free thermal reduction frequency 3 | 60 | E0 | 6 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 699 | Input terminal filter | 63 | E3 | 6 | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 702 | Maximum motor frequencyMaximum motor frequency | 02 | 82 | 7 | × | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 706 | Induced voltage constant (phi f) | 06 | 86 | 7 | × | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 707 | Motor inertia (integer) | 07 | 87 | 7 | × | × | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 711 | Motor Ld decay ratio | 0B | 8B | 7 | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 712 | Motor Lq decay ratio | 0C | 8C | 7 | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 717 | Starting resistance tuning compensation | 11 | 91 | 7 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 721 | Starting magnetic pole position detection pulse width | 15 | 95 | 7 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | × |
| 724 | Motor inertia (exponent) | 18 | 98 | 7 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | × |
| 725 | Motor protection current level | 19 | 99 | 7 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | × |
| 753 | Second PID action selection | 35 | B5 | 7 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | × |
| 754 | Second PID control automatic switchover frequency | 36 | B6 | 7 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 755 | Second PID action set point | 37 | B7 | 7 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 756 | Second PID proportional band | 38 | B8 | 7 | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 757 | Second PID integral time | 39 | B9 | 7 | × | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 758 | Second PID differential time | 3A | BA | 7 | × | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 759 | PID unit selection | 3B | BB | 7 | × | × | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 760 | Pre-charge fault selection | 3C | BC | 7 | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 761 | Pre-charge ending level | 3D | BD | 7 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 762 | Pre-charge ending time | 3E | BE | 7 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 763 | Pre-charge upper detection level | 3F | BF | 7 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 764 | Pre-charge time limit | 40 | C0 | 7 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 765 | Second pre-charge fault selection | 41 | C1 | 7 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 766 | Second pre-charge ending level | 42 | C2 | 7 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 767 | Second pre-charge ending time | 43 | C3 | 7 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 768 | Second pre-charge upper detection level | 44 | C4 | 7 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 769 | Second pre-charge time limit | 45 | C5 | 7 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 774 | Second motor inertia (integer) | 4A | CA | 7 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |

| Pr. | Name | Instruction code*1 | | | Control method*2 | | | | | | | | | Parameter | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Read | Write | Extended | V/F | Magnetic flux | Vector Speed control | Vector Torque control | Vector Position control | Sensorless Speed control | Sensorless Torque control | PM Speed control | PM Position control | Copy*3 | Clear*3 | All clear*3 |
| 775 | Operation panel monitor selection 2 | 4B | CB | 7 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 776 | Operation panel monitor selection 3 | 4C | CC | 7 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 777 | 4 mA input fault operation frequency | 4D | CD | 7 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 778 | Current input check filter | 4E | CE | 7 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 779 | Operation frequency during communication error | 4F | CF | 7 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 788 | Low speed range torque characteristic selection | 58 | D8 | 7 | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 791 | Acceleration time in low-speed range | 5B | DB | 7 | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 792 | Deceleration time in low-speed range | 5C | DC | 7 | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 799 | Pulse increment setting for output power | 63 | E3 | 7 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 800 | Control method selection | 00 | 80 | 8 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 802 | Pre-excitation selection | 02 | 82 | 8 | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 803 | Constant power range torque characteristic selection | 03 | 83 | 8 | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 804 | Torque command source selection | 04 | 84 | 8 | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 805 | Torque command value (RAM) | 05 | 85 | 8 | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ |
| 806 | Torque command value (RAM,EEPROM) | 06 | 86 | 8 | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 807 | Speed limit selection | 07 | 87 | 8 | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 808 | Forward rotation speed limit/speed limit | 08 | 88 | 8 | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 809 | Reverse rotation speed limit/reverse-side speed limit | 09 | 89 | 8 | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 810 | Torque limit input method selection | 0A | 8A | 8 | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 811 | Set resolution switchover | 0B | 8B | 8 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 812 | Torque limit level (regeneration) | 0C | 8C | 8 | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 813 | Torque limit level (3rd quadrant) | 0D | 8D | 8 | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 814 | Torque limit level (4th quadrant) | 0E | 8E | 8 | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 815 | Torque limit level 2 | 0F | 8F | 8 | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 816 | Torque limit level during acceleration | 10 | 90 | 8 | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 817 | Torque limit level during deceleration | 11 | 91 | 8 | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 818 | Easy gain tuning response level setting | 12 | 92 | 8 | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 819 | Easy gain tuning selection | 13 | 93 | 8 | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| 820 | Speed control P gain 1 | 14 | 94 | 8 | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 821 | Speed control integral time 1 | 15 | 95 | 8 | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 822 | Speed setting filter 1 | 16 | 96 | 8 | × | × | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 823 | Speed detection filter 1 AP | 17 | 97 | 8 | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 824 | Torque control P gain 1 (current loop proportional gain) | 18 | 98 | 8 | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 825 | Torque control integral time 1 (current loop integral time) | 19 | 99 | 8 | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 826 | Torque setting filter 1 | 1A | 9A | 8 | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 827 | Torque detection filter 1 | 1B | 9B | 8 | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 828 | Model speed control gain | 1C | 9C | 8 | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 830 | Speed control P gain 2 | 1E | 9E | 8 | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 831 | Speed control integral time 2 | 1F | 9F | 8 | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 832 | Speed setting filter 2 | 20 | A0 | 8 | × | × | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 833 | Speed detection filter 2 AP | 21 | A1 | 8 | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 834 | Torque control P gain 2 | 22 | A2 | 8 | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 835 | Torque control integral time 2 | 23 | A3 | 8 | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 836 | Torque setting filter 2 | 24 | A4 | 8 | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 837 | Torque detection filter 2 | 25 | A5 | 8 | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 840 | Torque bias selection AP | 28 | A8 | 8 | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 841 | Torque bias 1 AP | 29 | A9 | 8 | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 842 | Torque bias 2 AP | 2A | AA | 8 | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 843 | Torque bias 3 AP | 2B | AB | 8 | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 844 | Torque bias filter AP | 2C | AC | 8 | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 845 | Torque bias operation time AP | 2D | AD | 8 | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 846 | Torque bias balance compensation AP | 2E | AE | 8 | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |

| Pr. | Name | Instruction code*1 | | | Control method*2 | | | | | | | | | Parameter | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Read | Write | Extended | V/F | Magnetic flux | Vector | | | Sensorless | | PM | | Copy*3 | Clear*3 | All clear*3 |
| | | | | | | | Speed control | Torque control | Position control | Speed control | Torque control | Speed control | Position control | | | |
| 847 | Fall-time torque bias terminal 1 bias AP | 2F | AF | 8 | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 848 | Fall-time torque bias terminal 1 gain AP | 30 | B0 | 8 | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 849 | Analog input offset adjustment | 31 | B1 | 8 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 850 | Brake operation selection | 32 | B2 | 8 | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 853 | Speed deviation time | 35 | B5 | 8 | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 854 | Excitation ratio | 36 | B6 | 8 | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 858 | Terminal 4 function assignment | 3A | BA | 8 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| 859 | Torque current/Rated PM motor current | 3B | BB | 8 | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| 860 | Second motor torque current/Rated PM motor current | 3C | BC | 8 | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ |
| 864 | Torque detection | 40 | C0 | 8 | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 865 | Low speed detection | 41 | C1 | 8 | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 866 | Torque monitoring reference | 42 | C2 | 8 | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 867 | AM output filter | 43 | C3 | 8 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 868 | Terminal 1 function assignment | 44 | C4 | 8 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| 869 | Current output filter | 45 | C5 | 8 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 870 | Speed detection hysteresis | 46 | C6 | 8 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 872 | Input phase loss protection selection | 48 | C8 | 8 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 873 | Speed limit AP | 49 | C9 | 8 | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 874 | OLT level setting | 4A | CA | 8 | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 875 | Fault definition | 4B | CB | 8 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 877 | Speed feed forward control/model adaptive speed control selection | 4D | CD | 8 | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 878 | Speed feed forward filter | 4E | CE | 8 | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 879 | Speed feed forward torque limit | 4F | CF | 8 | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 880 | Load inertia ratio | 50 | D0 | 8 | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| 881 | Speed feed forward gain | 51 | D1 | 8 | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 882 | Regeneration avoidance operation selection | 52 | D2 | 8 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 883 | Regeneration avoidance operation level | 53 | D3 | 8 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 884 | Regeneration avoidance at deceleration detection sensitivity | 54 | D4 | 8 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 885 | Regeneration avoidance compensation frequency limit value | 55 | D5 | 8 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 886 | Regeneration avoidance voltage gain | 56 | D6 | 8 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 888 | Free parameter 1 | 58 | D8 | 8 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × |
| 889 | Free parameter 2 | 59 | D9 | 8 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × |
| 891 | Cumulative power monitor digit shifted times | 5B | DB | 8 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 892 | Load factor | 5C | DC | 8 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 893 | Energy saving monitor reference (motor capacity) | 5D | DD | 8 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 894 | Control selection during commercial power-supply operation | 5E | DE | 8 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 895 | Power saving rate reference value | 5F | DF | 8 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 896 | Power unit cost | 60 | E0 | 8 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 897 | Power saving monitor average time | 61 | E1 | 8 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 898 | Power saving cumulative monitor clear | 62 | E2 | 8 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| 899 | Operation time rate (estimated value) | 63 | E3 | 8 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| C0 (900) | FM/CA terminal calibration | 5C | DC | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| C1 (901) | AM terminal calibration | 5D | DD | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| C2 (902) | Terminal 2 frequency setting bias frequency | 5E | DE | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| C3 (902) | Terminal 2 frequency setting bias | 5E | DE | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| 125 (903) | Terminal 2 frequency setting gain frequency | 5F | DF | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| C4 (903) | Terminal 2 frequency setting gain | 5F | DF | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |

| Pr. | Name | Instruction code*1 | | | Control method*2 | | | | | | | | | Parameter | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Read | Write | Extended | V/F | Magnetic flux | Vector Speed control | Vector Torque control | Vector Position control | Sensorless Speed control | Sensorless Torque control | PM Speed control | PM Position control | Copy*3 | Clear*3 | All clear*3 |
| C5 (904) | Terminal 4 frequency setting bias frequency | 60 | E0 | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| C6 (904) | Terminal 4 frequency setting bias | 60 | E0 | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| 126 (905) | Terminal 4 frequency setting gain frequency | 61 | E1 | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| C7 (905) | Terminal 4 frequency setting gain | 61 | E1 | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| C12 (917) | Terminal 1 bias frequency (speed) | 11 | 91 | 9 | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| C13 (917) | Terminal 1 bias (speed) | 11 | 91 | 9 | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| C14 (918) | Terminal 1 gain frequency (speed) | 12 | 92 | 9 | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| C15 (918) | Terminal 1 gain (speed) | 12 | 92 | 9 | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| C16 (919) | Terminal 1 bias command (torque/magnetic flux) | 13 | 93 | 9 | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| C17 (919) | Terminal 1 bias (torque/magnetic flux) | 13 | 93 | 9 | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| C18 (920) | Terminal 1 gain command (torque/magnetic flux) | 14 | 94 | 9 | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| C19 (920) | Terminal 1 gain (torque/magnetic flux) | 14 | 94 | 9 | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| C8 (930) | Current output bias signal | 1E | 9E | 9 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| C9 (930) | Current output bias current | 1E | 9E | 9 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| C10 (931) | Current output gain signal | 1F | 9F | 9 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| C11 (931) | Current output gain current | 1F | 9F | 9 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| C38 (932) | Terminal 4 bias command (torque/magnetic flux) | 20 | A0 | 9 | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| C39 (932) | Terminal 4 bias (torque/magnetic flux) | 20 | A0 | 9 | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| C40 (933) | Terminal 4 gain command (torque/magnetic flux) | 21 | A1 | 9 | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| C41 (933) | Terminal 4 gain (torque/magnetic flux) | 21 | A1 | 9 | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| C42 (934) | PID display bias coefficient | 22 | A2 | 9 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ |
| C43 (934) | PID display bias analog value | 22 | A2 | 9 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ |
| C44 (935) | PID display gain coefficient | 23 | A3 | 9 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ |
| C45 (935) | PID display gain analog value | 23 | A3 | 9 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ |
| 977 | Input voltage mode selection | 4D | CD | 9 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × |
| 989 | Parameter copy alarm release | 59 | D9 | 9 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| 990 | PU buzzer control | 5A | DA | 9 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 991 | PU contrast adjustment | 5B | DB | 9 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| 992 | Operation panel setting dial push monitor selection | 5C | DC | 9 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 994 | Droop break point gain | 5E | DE | 9 | × | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 995 | Droop break point torque | 5F | DF | 9 | × | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 997 | Fault initiation | 61 | E1 | 9 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | × |
| 998 | PM parameter initialization | 62 | E2 | 9 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 999 | Automatic parameter setting | 63 | E3 | 9 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ |
| 1002 | Lq tuning target current adjustment coefficient | 02 | 80 | A | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1003 | Notch filter frequency | 03 | 83 | A | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |

| Pr. | Name | Instruction code*1 | | | Control method*2 | | | | | | | | | Parameter | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Read | Write | Extended | V/F | Magnetic flux | Vector | | | Sensorless | | PM | | Copy*3 | Clear*3 | All clear*3 |
| | | | | | | | Speed control | Torque control | Position control | Speed control | Torque control | Speed control | Position control | | | |
| 1004 | Notch filter depth | 04 | 84 | A | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1005 | Notch filter width | 05 | 85 | A | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1006 | Clock (year)Clock (year) | 06 | 86 | A | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | × |
| 1007 | Clock (month, day) | 07 | 87 | A | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | × |
| 1008 | Clock (hour, minute) | 08 | 88 | A | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | × |
| 1019 | Analog meter voltage minus output selection AY | 13 | 93 | A | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1020 | Trace operation selection | 14 | 94 | A | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1021 | Trace mode selection | 15 | 95 | A | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1022 | Sampling cycleSampling cycle | 16 | 96 | A | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1023 | Number of analog channels | 17 | 97 | A | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1024 | Sampling auto start | 18 | 98 | A | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1025 | Trigger mode selection | 19 | 99 | A | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1026 | Number of sampling before trigger | 1A | 9A | A | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1027 | Analog source selection (1ch) | 1B | 9B | A | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1028 | Analog source selection (2ch) | 1C | 9C | A | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1029 | Analog source selection (3ch) | 1D | 9D | A | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1030 | Analog source selection (4ch) | 1E | 9E | A | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1031 | Analog source selection (5ch) | 1F | 9F | A | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1032 | Analog source selection (6ch) | 20 | A0 | A | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1033 | Analog source selection (7ch) | 21 | A1 | A | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1034 | Analog source selection (8ch) | 22 | A2 | A | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1035 | Analog trigger channel | 23 | A3 | A | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1036 | Analog trigger operation selection | 24 | A4 | A | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1037 | Analog trigger level | 25 | A5 | A | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1038 | Digital source selection (1ch) | 26 | A6 | A | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1039 | Digital source selection (2ch) | 27 | A7 | A | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1040 | Digital source selection (3ch) | 28 | A8 | A | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1041 | Digital source selection (4ch) | 29 | A9 | A | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1042 | Digital source selection (5ch) | 2A | AA | A | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1043 | Digital source selection (6ch) | 2B | AB | A | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1044 | Digital source selection (7ch) | 2C | AC | A | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1045 | Digital source selection (8ch) | 2D | AD | A | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1046 | Digital trigger channel | 2E | AE | A | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1047 | Digital trigger operation selection | 2F | AF | A | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1048 | Display-off waiting time | 30 | B0 | A | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1049 | USB host reset | 31 | B1 | A | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | × |
| 1072 | DC brake judgment time for vibration control operation | 48 | C8 | A | × | × | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1073 | Vibration control operation selection | 49 | C9 | A | × | × | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1074 | Vibration suppression frequency | 4A | CA | A | × | × | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1075 | Vibration suppression depth | 4B | CB | A | × | × | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1076 | Vibration suppression width | 4C | CC | A | × | × | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1077 | Rope length | 4D | CD | A | × | × | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1078 | Trolley weight | 4E | CE | A | × | × | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1079 | Load weight | 4F | CF | A | × | × | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1103 | Deceleration time at emergency stop | 03 | 83 | B | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1106 | Torque monitor filter | 06 | 86 | B | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1107 | Running speed monitor filter | 07 | 87 | B | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1108 | Excitation current monitor filter | 08 | 88 | B | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1109 | PROFIBUS communication command source selection NP | 09 | 89 | B | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1110 | PROFIBUS format selection NP | 0A | 8A | B | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1113 | Speed limit method selection | 0D | 8D | B | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1114 | Torque command reverse selection | 0E | 8E | B | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1115 | Speed control integral term clear time | 0F | 8F | B | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |

| Pr. | Name | Instruction code*1 | | | Control method*2 | | | | | | | | | Parameter | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Read | Write | Extended | V/F | Magnetic flux | Vector Speed control | Vector Torque control | Vector Position control | Sensorless Speed control | Sensorless Torque control | PM Speed control | PM Position control | Copy*3 | Clear*3 | All clear*3 |
| 1116 | Constant output range speed control P gain compensation | 10 | 90 | B | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1117 | Speed control P gain 1 (per-unit system) | 11 | 91 | B | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1118 | Speed control P gain 2 (per-unit system) | 12 | 92 | B | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1119 | Model speed control gain (per-unit system) | 13 | 93 | B | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1121 | Per-unit speed control reference frequency | 15 | 95 | B | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1134 | PID upper limit manipulated value | 22 | A2 | B | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1135 | PID lower limit manipulated value | 23 | A3 | B | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1136 | Second PID display bias coefficient | 24 | A4 | B | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ |
| 1137 | Second PID display bias analog value | 25 | A5 | B | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ |
| 1138 | Second PID display gain coefficient | 26 | A6 | B | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ |
| 1139 | Second PID display gain analog value | 27 | A7 | B | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ |
| 1140 | Second PID set point/deviation input selection | 28 | A8 | B | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1141 | Second PID measured value input selection | 29 | A9 | B | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1142 | Second PID unit selection | 2A | AA | B | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1143 | Second PID upper limit | 2B | AB | B | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1144 | Second PID lower limit | 2C | AC | B | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1145 | Second PID deviation limit | 2D | AD | B | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1146 | Second PID signal operation selection | 2E | AE | B | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1147 | Second output interruption detection time | 2F | AF | B | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1148 | Second output interruption detection level | 30 | B0 | B | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1149 | Second output interruption cancel level | 31 | B1 | B | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1150 | User parameters 1 | 32 | B2 | B | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1151 | User parameters 2 | 33 | B3 | B | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1152 | User parameters 3 | 34 | B4 | B | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1153 | User parameters 4 | 35 | B5 | B | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1154 | User parameters 5 | 36 | B6 | B | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1155 | User parameters 6 | 37 | B7 | B | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1156 | User parameters 7 | 38 | B8 | B | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1157 | User parameters 8 | 39 | B9 | B | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1158 | User parameters 9 | 3A | BA | B | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1159 | User parameters 10 | 3B | BB | B | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1160 | User parameters 11 | 3C | BC | B | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1161 | User parameters 12 | 3D | BD | B | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1162 | User parameters 13 | 3E | BE | B | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1163 | User parameters 14 | 3F | BF | B | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1164 | User parameters 15 | 40 | C0 | B | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1165 | User parameters 16 | 41 | C1 | B | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1166 | User parameters 17 | 42 | C2 | B | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1167 | User parameters 18 | 43 | C3 | B | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1168 | User parameters 19 | 44 | C4 | B | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1169 | User parameters 20 | 45 | C5 | B | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1170 | User parameters 21 | 46 | C6 | B | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1171 | User parameters 22 | 47 | C7 | B | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1172 | User parameters 23 | 48 | C8 | B | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1173 | User parameters 24 | 49 | C9 | B | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1174 | User parameters 25 | 4A | CA | B | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1175 | User parameters 26 | 4B | CB | B | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1176 | User parameters 27 | 4C | CC | B | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1177 | User parameters 28 | 4D | CD | B | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1178 | User parameters 29 | 4E | CE | B | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1179 | User parameters 30 | 4F | CF | B | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1180 | User parameters 31 | 50 | D0 | B | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1181 | User parameters 32 | 51 | D1 | B | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1182 | User parameters 33 | 52 | D2 | B | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1183 | User parameters 34 | 53 | D3 | B | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1184 | User parameters 35 | 54 | D4 | B | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1185 | User parameters 36 | 55 | D5 | B | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |

| Pr. | Name | Instruction code*1 | | | Control method*2 | | | | | | | | | Parameter | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Read | Write | Extended | V/F | Magnetic flux | Vector | | | Sensorless | | PM | | Copy*3 | Clear*3 | All clear*3 |
| | | | | | | | Speed control | Torque control | Position control | Speed control | Torque control | Speed control | Position control | | | |
| 1186 | User parameters 37 | 56 | D6 | B | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1187 | User parameters 38 | 57 | D7 | B | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1188 | User parameters 39 | 58 | D8 | B | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1189 | User parameters 40 | 59 | D9 | B | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1190 | User parameters 41 | 5A | DA | B | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1191 | User parameters 42 | 5B | DB | B | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1192 | User parameters 43 | 5C | DC | B | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1193 | User parameters 44 | 5D | DD | B | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1194 | User parameters 45 | 5E | DE | B | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1195 | User parameters 46 | 5F | DF | B | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1196 | User parameters 47 | 60 | E0 | B | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1197 | User parameters 48 | 61 | E1 | B | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1198 | User parameters 49 | 62 | E2 | B | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1199 | User parameters 50 | 63 | E3 | B | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1220 | Target position/speed selection | 14 | 94 | C | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1221 | Start command edge detection selection | 15 | 95 | C | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1222 | First positioning acceleration time | 16 | 96 | C | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1223 | First positioning deceleration time | 17 | 97 | C | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1224 | First positioning dwell time | 18 | 98 | C | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1225 | First positioning sub-function | 19 | 99 | C | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1226 | Second positioning acceleration time | 1A | 9A | C | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1227 | Second positioning deceleration time | 1B | 9B | C | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1228 | Second positioning dwell time | 1C | 9C | C | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1229 | Second positioning sub-function | 1D | 9D | C | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1230 | Third positioning acceleration time | 1E | 9E | C | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1231 | Third positioning deceleration time | 1F | 9F | C | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1232 | Third positioning dwell time | 20 | A0 | C | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1233 | Third positioning sub-function | 21 | A1 | C | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1234 | Fourth positioning acceleration time | 22 | A2 | C | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1235 | Fourth positioning deceleration time | 23 | A3 | C | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1236 | Fourth positioning dwell time | 24 | A4 | C | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1237 | Fourth positioning sub-function | 25 | A5 | C | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1238 | Fifth positioning acceleration time | 26 | A6 | C | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1239 | Fifth positioning deceleration time | 27 | A7 | C | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1240 | Fifth positioning dwell time | 28 | A8 | C | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1241 | Fifth positioning sub-function | 29 | A9 | C | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1242 | Sixth positioning acceleration time | 2A | AA | C | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1243 | Sixth positioning deceleration time | 2B | AB | C | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1244 | Sixth positioning dwell time | 2C | AC | C | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1245 | Sixth positioning sub-function | 2D | AD | C | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1246 | Seventh positioning acceleration time | 2E | AE | C | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1247 | Seventh positioning deceleration time | 2F | AF | C | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1248 | Seventh positioning dwell time | 30 | B0 | C | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1249 | Seventh positioning sub-function | 31 | B1 | C | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1250 | Eighth positioning acceleration time | 32 | B2 | C | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1251 | Eighth positioning deceleration time | 33 | B3 | C | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1252 | Eighth positioning dwell time | 34 | B4 | C | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1253 | Eighth positioning sub-function | 35 | B5 | C | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1254 | Ninth positioning acceleration time | 36 | B6 | C | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1255 | Ninth positioning deceleration time | 37 | B7 | C | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1256 | Ninth positioning dwell time | 38 | B8 | C | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1257 | Ninth positioning sub-function | 39 | B9 | C | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1258 | Tenth positioning acceleration time | 3A | BA | C | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1259 | Tenth positioning deceleration time | 3B | BB | C | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1260 | Tenth positioning dwell time | 3C | BC | C | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1261 | Tenth positioning sub-function | 3D | BD | C | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1262 | Eleventh positioning acceleration time | 3E | BE | C | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1263 | Eleventh positioning deceleration time | 3F | BF | C | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |

| Pr. | Name | Instruction code*1 Read | Instruction code*1 Write | Instruction code*1 Extended | Control method*2 V/F | Control method*2 Magnetic flux | Control method*2 Vector Speed control | Control method*2 Vector Torque control | Control method*2 Vector Position control | Control method*2 Sensorless Speed control | Control method*2 Sensorless Torque control | Control method*2 PM Speed control | Control method*2 PM Position control | Parameter Copy*3 | Parameter Clear*3 | Parameter All clear*3 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1264 | Eleventh positioning dwell time | 40 | C0 | C | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1265 | Eleventh positioning sub-function | 41 | C1 | C | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1266 | Twelfth positioning acceleration time | 42 | C2 | C | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1267 | Twelfth positioning deceleration time | 43 | C3 | C | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1268 | Twelfth positioning dwell time | 44 | C4 | C | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1269 | Twelfth positioning sub-function | 45 | C5 | C | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1270 | Thirteenth positioning acceleration time | 46 | C6 | C | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1271 | Thirteenth positioning deceleration time | 47 | C7 | C | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1272 | Thirteenth positioning sub-function | 48 | C8 | C | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1273 | Thirteenth positioning dwell time | 49 | C9 | C | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1274 | Fourteenth positioning acceleration time | 4A | CA | C | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1275 | Fourteenth positioning deceleration time | 4B | CB | C | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1276 | Fourteenth positioning dwell time | 4C | CC | C | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1277 | Fourteenth positioning sub-function | 4D | CD | C | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1278 | Fifteenth positioning acceleration time | 4E | CE | C | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1279 | Fifteenth positioning deceleration time | 4F | CF | C | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1280 | Fifteenth positioning dwell time | 50 | D0 | C | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1281 | Fifteenth positioning sub-function | 51 | D1 | C | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1282 | Home position return method selection | 52 | D2 | C | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1283 | Home position return speed | 53 | D3 | C | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1284 | Home position return creep speed | 54 | D4 | C | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1285 | Home position shift amount lower 4 digits | 55 | D5 | C | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1286 | Home position shift amount upper 4 digits | 56 | D6 | C | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1287 | Travel distance after proximity dog ON lower 4 digits | 57 | D7 | C | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1288 | Travel distance after proximity dog ON upper 4 digits | 58 | D8 | C | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1289 | Home position return stopper torque | 59 | D9 | C | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × |
| 1290 | Home position return stopper waiting time | 5A | DA | C | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × |
| 1292 | Position control terminal input selection | 5C | DC | C | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × |
| 1293 | Roll feeding mode selection | 5D | DD | C | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × |
| 1294 | Position detection lower 4 digits | 5E | DE | C | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × |
| 1295 | Position detection upper 4 digits | 5F | DF | C | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × |
| 1296 | Position detection selection | 60 | E0 | C | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × |
| 1297 | Position detection hysteresis width | 61 | E1 | C | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × |

# Appendix4 For customers using HMS network options

## (1) List of inverter monitored items

The following items can be set using a communication option.

### 16bit data

| No. | Description | Unit | Type | Read/write |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| H0000 | No data | - | - | - |
| H0001 | Output frequency | 0.01Hz | unsigned | R |
| H0002 | Output current | 0.01A/0.1A | unsigned | R |
| H0003 | Output voltage | 0.1V | unsigned | R |
| H0004 | reserved | - | - | - |
| H0005 | Frequency setting value | 0.01Hz | unsigned | R |
| H0006 | Motor speed | 1r/min | unsigned | R |
| H0007 | Motor torque | 0.1% | unsigned | R |
| H0008 | Converter output voltage | 0.1V | unsigned | R |
| H0009 | Regenerative brake duty | 0.1% | unsigned | R |
| H000A | Electric thermal relay function load factor | 0.1% | unsigned | R |
| H000B | Output current peak value | 0.01A/0.1A | unsigned | R |
| H000C | Converter output voltage peak value | 0.1V | unsigned | R |
| H000D | Input power | 0.01kW/0.1kW | unsigned | R |
| H000E | Output power | 0.01kW/0.1kW | unsigned | R |
| H000F | Input terminal status*1 | - | - | R |
| H0010 | Output terminal status*1 | - | - | R |
| H0011 | Load meter | 0.1% | unsigned | R |
| H0012 | Motor excitation current | 0.01A/0.1A | unsigned | R |
| H0013 | Position pulse | 1 | unsigned | R/W |
| H0014 | Cumulative energization time | 1h | unsigned | R |
| H0015 | reserved | - | - | - |
| H0016 | Orientation status | 1 | unsigned | R |
| H0017 | Actual operation time | 1h | unsigned | R |
| H0018 | Motor load factor | 0.1% | unsigned | R |
| H0019 | Cumulative power | 1kWh | unsigned | R |
| H001A to H001F | reserved | - | - | - |
| H0020 | Torque order | 0.1% | unsigned | R |
| H0021 | Torque current order | 0.1% | unsigned | R |
| H0022 | Motor output | 0.1kW | unsigend | R |
| H0023 | Feedback pulse | 1 | unsigned | R |
| H0024 to H002D | reserved | - | - | - |
| H002E | Motor temperature | | | R |
| H002F to H0031 | reserved | - | - | - |
| H0032 | Power saving effect | - | unsigned | R |
| H0033 | Cumulative saving power | - | unsigned | R |
| H0034 | PID set point | 0.1% | unsigned | R/W |
| H0035 | PID measured value | 0.1% | unsigned | R/W |
| H0036 | PID deviation | 0.1% | unsigned | R/W |
| H0037 to H0039 | reserved | - | - | - |
| H003A | Option input terminal status1*1 | - | - | R |
| H003B | Option input terminal status2*1 | - | - | R |
| H003C | Option output terminal status*1 | - | - | R |
| H003D | Motor thermal load factor | 0.1% | unsigned | R |
| H003E | Transistor thermal load factor | 0.1% | unsigned | R |
| H003F | reserved | - | - | - |
| H0040 | PTC thermistor resistance | ohm | unsigned | R |

| No. | Description | Unit | Type | Read/write |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| H0041 | Output power (with regenerative display) | | | R |
| H0042 | Cumulative regenerative power | | | R |
| H0043 | reserved | | | |
| H0044 | 2nd PID set point | 0.1% | unsigned | R/W |
| H0045 | 2nd PID measured value | 0.1% | unsigned | R/W |
| H0046 | 2nd PID deviation | 0.1% | unsigned | R/W |
| H0048 to H004F | reserved | - | - | - |
| H0050 | Integrated power on time | | | R |
| H0051 | Running time | | | R |
| H0052 | Saving energy monitor | | | R |
| H0053 | reserved | - | - | - |
| H0054 | Fault code (1) | - | - | R |
| H0055 | Fault code (2) | - | - | R |
| H0056 | Fault code (3) | - | - | R |
| H0057 | Fault code (4) | - | - | R |
| H0058 | Fault code (5) | - | - | R |
| H0059 | Fault code (6) | - | - | R |
| H005A | Fault code (7) | - | - | R |
| H005B | Fault code (8) | - | - | R |
| H00F9 | Run command*2 | - | - | R/W |
| H00FA to H01FF | reserved | - | - | - |

*1 For details, refer to **page 346**.

*2 Run command

Users can specify the terminal function using this data. These bits function is depending on inverter parameter setting. (Refer to **page 416**)

| b15 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | b0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| - | - | - | - | RES | STOP | CS | JOG | MRS | RT | RH | RM | RL | - | - | AU |

## <32bit data>

| No. | Description | Unit | Type | Read/write |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| H0200 | reserved | - | - | - |
| H0201 | Output frequency (0-15bit) | 0.01Hz | signed | R |
| H0202 | Output frequency (16-31bit) | | | |
| H0203 | Setting frsequency (0-15bit) | 0.01Hz | signed | R |
| H0204 | Setting frequency (16-31bit) | | | |
| H0205 | Motor rotation (0-15bit) | 0.1r/min | signed | R |
| H0206 | Motor rotation (16-31bit) | | | |
| H0207 | Load meter (0-15bit) | 0.1% | signed | R |
| H0208 | Load meter (16-31bit) | | | |
| H0209 | Positioning pulse (0-15bit) | 1 | signed | R/W |
| H020A | Positioning pulse (16-31bit) | | | |
| H020B | Watt-hour meter (1kWh step) (0-15bit) | 1kWh | unsigned | R |
| H020C | Watt-hour meter (1kWh step) (16-31bit) | | | |
| H020D | Watt-hour meter (0.1/0.01kWh step) (0-15bit) | 0.1/0.01kWh | unsigned | R |
| H020E | Watt-hour meter(0.1/0.01kWh step) (16-31bit) | | | |
| H020F | Position error (0-15bit) | 1 | signed | R |
| H0210 | Position error (16-31bit) | | | |
| H0211 to H03FF | reserved | - | - | - |

## (2) Direct command mode for position control

In the direct command mode, the target position and maximum speed can be set through communication.

| Pr. | Name | Initial value | Setting range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **1220 B100** | **Target position/speed selection** | 0 | 0 | Target position and maximum speed: Point table |
| | | | 1 | Target position: Direct command<br>Maximum speed: Point table |
| | | | 2 | Target position and maximum speed: Direct command |

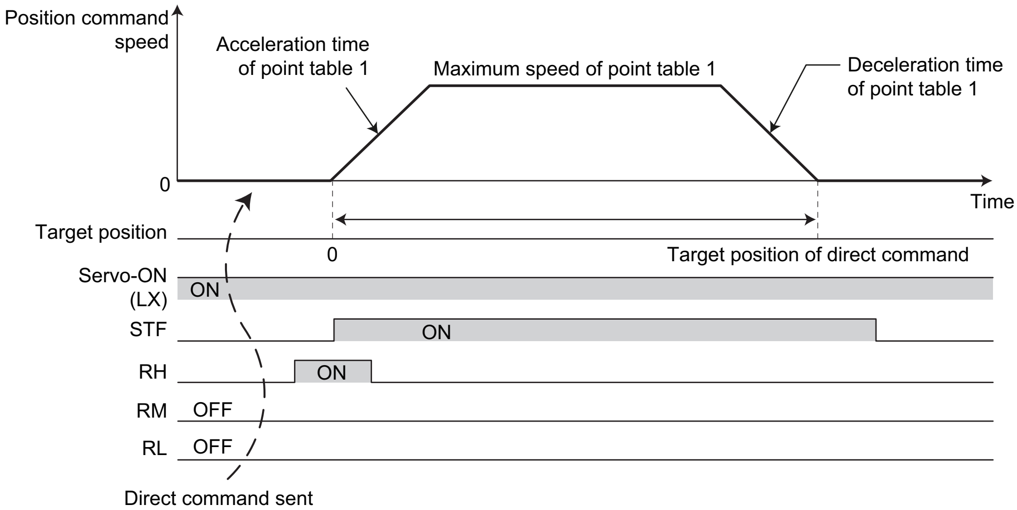
• The point table is set as follows in the direct command mode. (The setting is applied when the start signal is turned ON.)

| Pr.1220 setting | Target position | Maximum speed | Acceleration time | Deceleration time | Dwell time | Auxiliary function |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Direct command | Point table 1 | *1 | *1 | Invalid *2 | *1 |
| 2 | Direct command | Direct command | **Pr.7** | **Pr.8** | Invalid *2 | *1 |

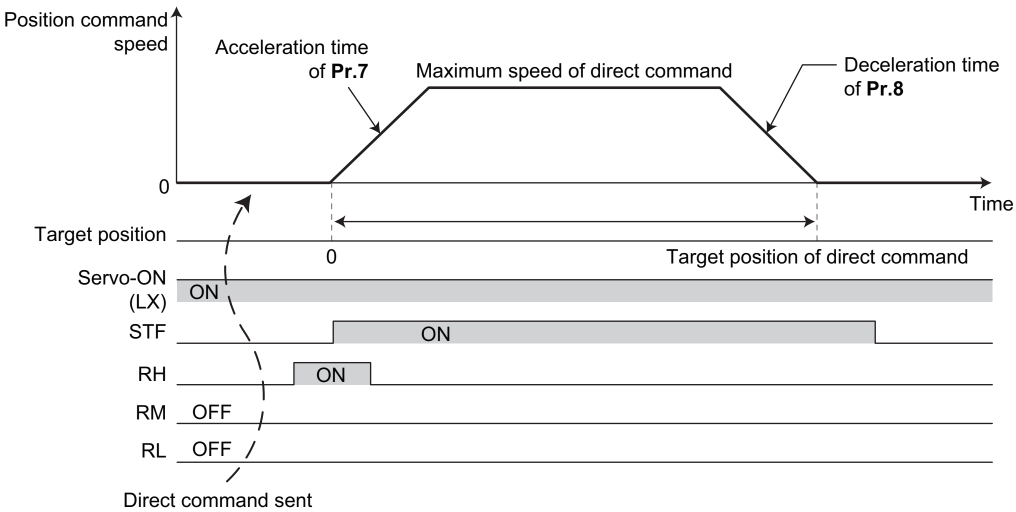
*1 Same as point table 1. However, even when continuous operation is set in the auxiliary function, individual operation is applied.
*2 The direct command mode is available only for individual operation. The dwell time is invalid.

• To perform positioning operation in the direct command mode, specify the point table (RH recommended) and turn ON the start signal. (When no point table is specified, home position return operation is performed.)

• Example when **Pr.1220**="1"




• Example when **Pr.1220**="2"



MEMO

REVISIONS

*The manual number is given on the bottom left of the back cover.

| Print Date | *Manual Number | Revision |
|---|---|---|
| May 2013 | IB(NA)-0600503ENG-A | First edition |
| Dec. 2013 | IB(NA)-0600503ENG-B | Addition<br>• FR-A840-03250(110K) to FR-A840-06830(280K)<br>• IP55 compatible model<br>• Compatibility with FR-A8NP<br>• SF-PR included (**Pr.71**(**Pr.450**) = "70, 73, or 74")<br>• Vibration control (**Pr.1072 to Pr.1079**)<br>• Position control functions added (**Pr.1289, Pr.1290** and **Pr.1292 to Pr.1297**) |
| | | |

**⚠ For Maximum Safety**

- Mitsubishi inverters are not designed or manufactured to be used in equipment or systems in situations that can affect or endanger human life.
- When considering this product for operation in special applications such as machinery or systems used in passenger transportation, medical, aerospace, atomic power, electric power, or submarine repeating applications, please contact your nearest Mitsubishi sales representative.
- Although this product was manufactured under conditions of strict quality control, you are strongly advised to install safety devices to prevent serious accidents when it is used in facilities where breakdowns of the product are likely to cause a serious accident.

Please do not use this product for loads other than three-phase induction motors.

MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION
HEAD OFFICE: TOKYO BUILDING 2-7-3, MARUNOUCHI, CHIYODA-KU, TOKYO 100-8310, JAPAN

| Model | FR-A800<br>Instruction Manual (Detailed) |
|---|---|
| Model code | 1A2-P52 |

**IB(NA)-0600503ENG-B**(1312)MEE Printed in Japan